

THE NORTHERN EPICS:  
The Poetic Edda  
and other Old Germanic alliterative poetry

*edited and translated by*

Konrad O. L. Rosenberg

Compiled October 19, 2025.

THE BOOK IS A WORK IN PROGRESS AND THIS  
FILE MAY BE OUTDATED.

The reader is kindly asked to periodically download the  
newest version from <https://github.com/martensas/edda>.



Vel keypts blutar · hef'k vel notit;  
fás es fróðum vant;  
því't Óð-rörir · es nú upp kominn  
á alda vés jaðar.

— Háva mál 106

Deyr fé, · deyja frénder,  
deyr sjalfr hit sama;  
ek veit einn · at aldri-gi deyr  
dómr of dauðan hværn.

— Háva mál 77

Ullar hylli · hefr ok allra goða  
hværr's tækr fyrstr á funa  
því't opnir heimar verða · umb ása sonum,  
þá's hefja af hvera.

— Grímnis mál 77

Lífir hann of allar aldir ok stjórnaðr öllu ríki sínu ok ræðr öllum  
blutum, stórum ok smáum. [...] Hann smíðaði himin ok jörð ok  
loptin ok alla eign þeira. [...] Hitt er þó mest, er hann gerði  
manninn ok gaf honum gnd þá, er lifa skal ok aldri tynask, þótt  
líkamr fúni at moldu eða brenni at qsku; ok skulu allir menn lifa,  
þeir er rétt eru siðaðir, ok vera með honum sjölfum þar sem heitir  
Gimlé eða Vingólf.

— Gylfa ginning 3:4-7

The following people have been especially helpful in giving suggestions and corrections: Einar, Nikhilasurya Dwibhashyam, Joseph S. Hopkins, John Newman, Trevor L. Payne, Thibault.

# Contents

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Contents   | iii   |
| Abbreviations  | xi    |
| Bibliography   | xvii  |
| Introduction (incomplete!)                               | xxi   |
| The Old Germanic world . . . . .                         | xxi   |
| Germanic alliterative poetry . . . . .                   | xxi   |
| The present corpus . . . . .                             | xxiii |
| The present edition . . . . .                            | xxv   |
| Mythic Poetry  | I     |
| Introduction to Mythic Poetry                            | 3     |
| Manuscripts . . . . .                                    | 3     |
| Völuspó  | 7     |
| Introduction . . . . .                                   | 7     |
| The Spae of the Wallow . . . . .                         | 11    |
| Stanzas from <i>Hauksbók</i> . . . . .                   | 40    |
| Hávamól  | 43    |
| Introduction . . . . .                                   | 43    |
| The Guests' Strand (1–79) . . . . .                      | 45    |
| Scattered stanzas of practical advice (81–90) . . . . .  | 70    |
| Weden's tryst with Billing's daughter (91–102) . . . . . | 73    |
| Weden's theft of the Mead of Poetry (103–110) . . . . .  | 77    |
| The Speeches of Loddfathomer (111–137) . . . . .         | 82    |
| The Rune-Tally (138–146) . . . . .                       | 93    |
| The Leed-Tally (147–165) . . . . .                       | 96    |
| Vafþrúðnismól  | 105   |
| Introduction . . . . .                                   | 105   |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| The Speeches of Webthrithner . . . . .   | 107        |
| <b>Grímnismöl</b>  | <b>125</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 125        |
| From the sons of king Reading ( <i>Frá sonum Hraudungs konungs</i> ) . . . . . | 127        |
| The Speeches of Grimmer . . . . .  | 128        |
| <b>Baldrs draumar</b>  | <b>149</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 149        |
| The Dreams of Balder . . . . .   | 149        |
| <b>Hárbarðsljóð</b>  | <b>155</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 155        |
| The Leeds of Hoarbeard . . . . .   | 156        |
| <b>Skirnismöl</b>  | <b>169</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 169        |
| The Speeches of Shirner . . . . .  | 170        |
| <b>Hymiskviða</b>  | <b>185</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 185        |
| The Lay of Hymer . . . . .   | 190        |
| <b>Lokasænna</b>   | <b>205</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 205        |
| From Eagre and the Gods ( <i>Frá Éggi ok goðum</i> ) . . . . .                 | 205        |
| The Flyting of Lock . . . . .  | 206        |
| From Lock ( <i>Frá Loka</i> ) . . . . .  | 225        |
| Stanza from <i>Gylf</i> . . . . .  | 226        |
| <b>Þrymskviða</b>  | <b>227</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 227        |
| Lay of Thrim . . . . .   | 227        |
| <b>Alvíssmöl</b>   | <b>239</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 239        |
| The Speeches of Allwise . . . . .  | 239        |
| <b>Rígsþula</b>  | <b>249</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 249        |
| The Thule of Righ . . . . .  | 249        |
| <b>Fragments from Snorre's Edda</b>  | <b>263</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 263        |
| 1. A lost riddle-poem . . . . .  | 263        |
| 2. Nearth and Shede . . . . .  | 264        |
| 3. Homedal's Galder ( <i>Heimdallargaldr</i> ) . . . . .                       | 266        |
| 4. Gna and the Wanæs . . . . .   | 267        |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 5. Balder's death . . . . .                | 268 |
| 6. Thunder's journey to Garfrith . . . . . | 269 |
| 7. The tree Glazer . . . . .               | 270 |
| 8. On the making of Glapner . . . . .      | 271 |

## Norse Heroic Poetry 273

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Völundarkviða</b> . . . . .                | <b>275</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                        | 275        |
| From Wayland ( <i>Frá Völundi</i> ) . . . . . | 277        |
| The Lay of Wayland . . . . .                  | 278        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Helgakviða Hundingsbana fyrsta</b> . . . . . | <b>291</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                          | 291        |
| First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane . . . . .      | 291        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Helgakviða Hjörvarðssonar</b> . . . . .                              | <b>293</b> |
| From Harward and Syelind ( <i>Frá Hjörvarði ok Sigrlinn</i> ) . . . . . | 293        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Helgakviða Hundingsbana aðra</b> . . . . .   | <b>297</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                          | 297        |
| The Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane . . . . . | 298        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Grípisspó</b> . . . . .   | <b>307</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .   | 307        |
| From the Death of Sinfittle ( <i>Frá dauða Sinfjötla</i> ) . . . . . | 307        |
| The Spae of Griper . . . . .   | 308        |

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Rēginsmól</b> . . . . .     | <b>311</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .         | 311        |
| The Speeches of Rein . . . . . | 312        |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Fáfnismól</b> . . . . .         | <b>323</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .             | 323        |
| The Speeches of Fathomer . . . . . | 323        |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Sigrdrífumól</b> . . . . .      | <b>337</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .             | 337        |
| The Speeches of Syedrive . . . . . | 338        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings</b> . . . . . | <b>351</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                                  | 351        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Brot af Sigurðarkviða</b> . . . . . | <b>353</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                 | 353        |
| Fragment of a Lay of Siward . . . . .  | 353        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Guðrúnarkviða fyrsta</b>   | <b>359</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 359        |
| From the Death of Siward ( <i>Frá dauða Sigurðar</i> ) . . . . .      | 359        |
| The First Lay of Guthrun . . . . .                                    | 360        |
| <b>Sigurðarkviða in skömmu</b>  | <b>367</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 367        |
| Short Lay of Siward . . . . .   | 367        |
| <b>Hęlręið Brynhildar</b>   | <b>371</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 371        |
| Brynhild rode the Hellway ( <i>Brynhildr ręið hęl-veg</i> ) . . . . . | 372        |
| <b>Guðrúnarkviða aðra</b>   | <b>377</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 377        |
| The Slaying of the Nivlings ( <i>Dráp Niflunga</i> ) . . . . .        | 377        |
| The Second Lay of Guthrun . . . . .                                   | 378        |
| <b>Guðrúnarkviða þriðja</b>   | <b>381</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 381        |
| The Third Lay of Guthrun . . . . .                                    | 382        |
| <b>Oddrúnargrátr</b>  | <b>387</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 387        |
| From Burgny and Ordrun ( <i>Frá Borgnýju ok Oddrúnu</i> ) . . . . .   | 387        |
| <b>Atlakviða</b>  | <b>389</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 389        |
| The Death of Attle ( <i>Dauði Atla</i> ) . . . . .                    | 389        |
| The Lay of Attle . . . . .  | 389        |
| <b>Atlamól in grónlęndsku</b>   | <b>403</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 403        |
| The Greenlandish Speeches of Attle . . . . .                          | 403        |
| <b>Guðrúnarhvöt</b>   | <b>405</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 405        |
| From Guthrun ( <i>Frá Guðrúnu</i> ) . . . . .                         | 405        |
| The Goading of Guthrun . . . . .                                      | 406        |
| <b>Hamðismól</b>  | <b>411</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 411        |
| The Speeches of Hamthrew . . . . .                                    | 411        |
| <b>Hyndluljóð</b>   | <b>417</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .  | 417        |
| The Leeds of Hindle . . . . .   | 417        |



|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>West Germanic Heroic Poetry</b>                | <b>423</b> |
| <b>Hildebrandslied</b>                            | <b>425</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 425        |
| The Lay of Hildbrand . . . . .                    | 427        |
| <b>Widsiþ</b>                                     | <b>433</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 433        |
| Widsiþ . . . . .                                  | 433        |
| <b>Waldhere</b>                                   | <b>443</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 443        |
| Walder . . . . .                                  | 443        |
| <b>Deor</b>                                       | <b>447</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 447        |
| Deer . . . . .                                    | 447        |
| <b>Poetry on Christian Subjects</b>               | <b>451</b> |
| <b>Introduction to Old Saxon Christian Poetry</b> | <b>453</b> |
| <b>Old Saxon Baptismal Vow</b>                    | <b>455</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 455        |
| Old Saxon Baptismal Vow . . . . .                 | 455        |
| <b>Heliand</b>                                    | <b>457</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 457        |
| Heliand . . . . .                                 | 460        |
| <b>Old Saxon Genesis</b>                          | <b>627</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 627        |
| After the Fall . . . . .                          | 627        |
| After Cain's slaying of Abel . . . . .            | 628        |
| The Destruction of Sodom . . . . .                | 632        |
| <b>Muspilli</b>                                   | <b>639</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 639        |
| The "Muspell" . . . . .                           | 640        |
| <b>Wessobrunn Hymn</b>                            | <b>645</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 645        |
| Wessobrunn Hymn . . . . .                         | 645        |
| <b>Cadman's Hymn</b>                              | <b>647</b> |
| Introduction . . . . .                            | 647        |
| Cadman's Hymn . . . . .                           | 647        |

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Galders: Poetic Charms, Spells, and Curses</b>          | <b>649</b>     |
| <b>Continental Germanic galders</b>                        | <b>653</b>     |
| The Two Merseburg galders . . . . .                        | 653            |
| Against wyrms ( <i>Contra vermes</i> ) . . . . .           | 654            |
| <b>Old English galders</b>                                 | <b>657</b>     |
| Against Swarm ( <i>Wið ymbe</i> ) . . . . .                | 657            |
| Against Dwarf ( <i>Wið dweorb</i> ) . . . . .              | 658            |
| Against a Sudden Stitch ( <i>Wið fêr-stice</i> ) . . . . . | 659            |
| The Nine Herbs galder . . . . .                            | 661            |
| <b>Old Norse galders</b>                                   | <b>667</b>     |
| Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493) . . . . .                  | 667            |
| The Canterbury Galder . . . . .                            | 668            |
| Sigtuna Rib (U NOR1998;25) . . . . .                       | 669            |
| Sigtuna Plate I (U Fv1933;134) . . . . .                   | 669            |
| <b>Galders from Bryggen</b>                                | <b>671</b>     |
| B 257 . . . . .  | 671            |
| B 380 . . . . .  | 672            |
| <br><b>Miscellaneous Runic Poetry</b>                      | <br><b>675</b> |
| <b>Introduction to Runic Poetry</b>                        | <b>677</b>     |
| <b>Three Rune Poems</b>                                    | <b>679</b>     |
| Introduction to the Rune Poems . . . . .                   | 679            |
| The English Rune Poem . . . . .                            | 680            |
| The Icelandic Rune Poem . . . . .                          | 685            |
| The Norwegian Rune Poem . . . . .                          | 687            |
| <b>Runic Poetry from Sweden and Gotland</b>                | <b>691</b>     |
| Introduction . . . . .                                     | 691            |
| G 203 . . . . .  | 691            |
| Sm 16 . . . . .  | 692            |
| Sm 39 . . . . .  | 692            |
| Sm 44 . . . . .  | 693            |
| Sö 34–35 (Tjuvstigen) . . . . .                            | 693            |
| Sö 56 (Fyrby) . . . . .                                    | 694            |
| Sö 65 (Djulefors) . . . . .                                | 694            |
| Sö 130 . . . . .   | 695            |
| Sö 154 (Skarpåker) . . . . .                               | 695            |
| Sö 179 (Gripsholm) . . . . .                               | 696            |
| U 703 . . . . .  | 696            |
| U 739 . . . . .  | 697            |
| U 805 . . . . .  | 697            |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Index (INCOMPLETE!)</b>                                 | <b>699</b> |
| Cultural and religious terms and expressions (C) . . . . . | 701        |
| Persons and objects (P) . . . . .                          | 708        |
| Groups and tribes (G) . . . . .                            | 713        |
| Places and events (L) . . . . .                            | 715        |
| Poetic formulæ (F) . . . . .                               | 717        |



# Abbreviations

## Languages

- Eng. = Modern English
- Ger. = Modern German
- Got. = Gotnish (or Gothic)
- Lomb. = Lombardic
- MHG = Middle High German
- OE = Old English
- OF = Old Frisian
- OHG = Old High German
- ON = Old Norse
- OS = Old Saxon
- OSwe. = Old Swedish
- PGmc. = Proto-Germanic
- PN = Proto-Norse
- PNWGmc. = Proto-North-West Germanic

## Grammar

- 1st = first-person
- 2nd = second-person
- 3rd = third-person
- acc. = accusative case
- cpd = compound

- dat. = dative case
- gen. = genitive case
- imper. = imperative mood
- ind. = indicative mood
- instr. = instrumental case
- nom. = nominative case
- pl. = plural number
- sg. = singular number
- subj. = subjunctive mood

### Other abbreviations

- add. = is added
- cert. = certainly
- c. = circa
- cf. = *confere*; compare
- corr. = corrected in the ms.
- e. = excerpt (not the whole stanza)
- ed. = edition, edited (by)
- e.g. = *exemplio gratia*; for instance
- emend. = emendation, emended (by)
- fol., foll. = folio, folios
- i.e. = *id est*; that is
- l., ll. = line, lines
- lit. = literally
- metr. emend. = emended based on metrical criteria
- ms., mss. = manuscript, manuscripts
- norm. = normalised from the ms. spelling
- om. = omitted by
- p., pp. = page, pages
- tr. = translation, translated (by)

- sens. emend. = emended due to lack of sense
- st., sts. = stanza, stanzas
- viz. = *videlicet*; namely, to wit
- wo. = without
- wrt. = with regard to

### Primary sources

- *AB* = *Aitareyá Bráhmana*
- *Alv* = *Alvíssmól* (Speeches of Allwise)
- *Akv* = *Atlakviða* (Lay of Attle)
- *Am* = *Atlamól* (Speeches of Attle)
- *Bdr* = *Baldrs draumar* (Dreams of Balder)
- *Beow* = *Beowulf*
- *Brot* = *Brot af Sigurðarkviða* (Fragment of a Lay of Siward)
- *Deer* = *Déor* (Deer)
- *Eb* = *Eyrbyggja saga* (Saw of the Ere-dwellers)
- *Fáfn* = *Fáfnismól* (Speeches of Fathomer)
- *FbrS* = *Fóstrbróðra saga* (Saw of the Fosterbrothers)
- *GrettS* = *Grettis saga* (Saw of Grettir)
- *Grm* = *Grímnis mól* (Speeches of Grimner)
- *Gríp* = *Grípisspá* (Spae of Griper)
- *Grotta* = *Grottasöngur* (Song of Grotte)
- *Grg* = *Gróugaldur* (Galder of Growe)
- *Ghv* = *Guðrúnarhvöt* (Goading of Guthrun)
- *I Guðr* = *Guðrúnarkviða I* (First Lay of Guthrun)
- *II Guðr* = *Guðrúnarkviða II* (Second Lay of Guthrun)
- *III Guðr* = *Guðrúnarkviða III* (Third Lay of Guthrun)
- *Gula* = *Gulapingslög* (Law of the Gole-Thing)
- *Gylf* = *Gylfaginning* (Beguiling of Yilver)

- *Hákm* = *Hókonarmól* (Speeches of Hathkin)
- *HákGóð* = *Hókonar saga góða* (Saw of Hathkin the good)
- *Hamð* = *Hamðismól* (Speeches of Hamthrew)
- *Hárþ* = *Hárbarðljóð* (Leeds of Hoarbeard)
- *Haustl* = *Haustlǫng* (Harvest-long)
- *Háv* = *Hávamól* (Speeches of the High One)
- *HHj* = *Helgakviða Hjörvarðssonar* (Lay of Hallow Harwardson)
- *I HHund* = *Helgakviða Hundingsbana I* (First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane)
- *II HHund* = *Helgakviða Hundingsbana II* (Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane)
- *Heli* = *Heliand*
- *Helr* = *Helreið Brynhildar* (Hell-ride of Byrnhild)
- *HarS* = *Hervarar saga* (Saw of Harware and Heathric)
- *Hildebrand* = *Hildebrandslied*
- *Hym* = *Hymiskviða* (Lay of Hymer)
- *Hdl* = *Hyndluljóð* (Leeds of Hindle)
- *Lok* = *Lokasenna* (Flyting of Lock)
- *MB<sup>b</sup>* = *Mabább<sup>b</sup>ārata*
- *I Mers* = Merseburg galder I
- *II Mers* = Merseburg galder II
- *Oddrgr* = *Oddrúnargrátr* (Weeping of Ordrun)
- *Reg* = *Reginsmól* (Speeches of Rein)
- *Rþ* = *Rigspula* (Thule of Righ)
- *R<sub>g</sub>V* = *R<sub>g</sub>-vedá*, with translations from Jamison-Brereton unless otherwise specified.
- *OSGen* = *Old Saxon Genesis*
- *Sigsk* = *Sigurðarkviða skamma* (Short Lay of Siward)
- *Sigrdr* = *Sigrdrífumól* (Speeches of Syedrive)
- *Sk<sub>m</sub>* = *Skaldskaparmól* (Matter of Scoldship)



- *Skm* = *Skírnismál* (Speeches of Shirner)
- *Þdr* = *Þórsdrápa* (Drape of Thunder)
- *Þrk* = *Þrymskviða* (Lay of Thrim)
- *Vaff* = *Vaffbrúðnismál* (Speeches of Webthritner)
- *Vðlsþ* = *Vðlsapáttir* (Strand of Walse)
- *VðlsS* = *Vðlsunga saga* (Saw of the Walsings)
- *Vkv* = *Völundarkviða* (Lay of Wayland)
- *Vsp* = *Völuspó* (Spae of the Wallow)

## Manuscripts

- **A** = AM 748 I a 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/da/AM04-0748-I-a>)
- **A<sub>b</sub>** = AM 748 I b 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/AM04-0748-Ib>)
- **B** = AM 757 a 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/AM04-0757a>)
- **F** = Flatseyjarbók, GKS 1005 fol. (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/GKS02-1005>)
- **G** = all manuscripts of *Gylf*; equivalent to **STUW**
- **H** = Hauksbók, AM 544 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/en/AM04-0544>)
- **N** = NKS 1824 b 4° (<https://onp.ku.dk/onp/onp.php?m9641>)
- **R** = Codex Regius of the Poetic Edda, GKS 2365 4° (<https://eae.ku.dk/q?p=eae/vols/text/1>)
- **S** = Codex Regius of the Prose Edda, GKS 2367 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/G2367>)
- **T** = Codex Trajectinus, Traj 1374<sup>x</sup>
- **U** = Codex Upsaliensis, DG 11
- **W** = Codex Wormianus, AM 242 fol. (<https://clarino.uib.no/menota/text/menota/AM-242-fol>)



## Bibliography

- Abdelhamid, T. (2018). The Term of Nefer in Ancient Egyptian Conception. *International Journal of Heritage, Tourism and Hospitality*, 12(1), 141–154. <https://doi.org/10.21608/ijhth.2018.31503>
- af Edholm, K. (2009). En vendeltida kultplats i Lilla Ullevi. <https://www.academia.edu/11602352>
- Ásgeir Blöndal Magnússon. (1989). *Íslensk orðsifjabók*. Orðabók Háskólan. <https://ordsifjabok.arnastofnun.is/>
- Bloomfield, M. (1896). Contributions to the interpretation of the veda. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 16, 1–42. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/592485>
- Brink, S. (2007). How uniform was the Old Norse religion? In J. Quinn, K. Heslop, & T. Wills (Eds.), *Learning and Understanding in the Old Norse World: Essays in Honour of Margaret Clunies Ross* (pp. 105–136). Brepols.
- Cleasby, R., & Guðbrandur Vigfússon. (1874). *An Icelandic-English Dictionary*. Clarendon Press.
- Clunies Ross, M. (2005). *A History of Old Norse Poetry and Poetics*. D. S. Brewer.
- Enright, M. J. (1996). *Lady with a Mead Cup: Ritual, Prophecy and Lordship in the European Warband from La Tène to the Viking Age*. Four Courts Press.
- et al., M. C. R. (n.d.). *Skaldic Poetry of the Scandinavian Middle Ages*. Brepols.
- Finnur Jónsson. (1896). *Håndskriftet Nr. 748, 4to, bl. 1–6, i den Arna-magneanske samling (Brudstykke af den ældre Edda)*. S.L. Møllers bogtrykkeri. <https://www.google.se/books/edition/Title/xfHtAAAAMAAJ>
- Finnur Jónsson. (1932). *De gamle Eddadigte*. G. E. C. Gads Forlag.
- First Grammarian. (1950). First Grammatical Treatise: The Earliest Germanic Phonology (E. Haugen, Ed.). *Language*, 26, 4–64. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/522272>
- Fulk, R. D., Bjork, R. E., & Niles, J. D. (Eds.). (2008). *Klaeber's Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg: Edited with Introduction, Commentary Appendices, Glossary, and Bibliography* (4th edition). University of Toronto Press.
- Greenberg, D. F. (1988). *The construction of homosexuality*.

- Griffith, F. L. (1937). *Les temples immergés de la nubie: Catalogue of the demotic graffiti of the dodecaschoenus* (Vol. 1). University Press. <https://books.google.com/books?id=bVQPAQAAMAAJ>
- Gudmundur Finnbogason. (1929). Nokkrar athugasemdir við Hávamál. *Skírnir*.
- Guðni Jónsson. (1954). *Eddukvæði*.
- Hara, M. (1974). A Note on the Rākṣasa Form of Marriage. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 94(3), 296–306. <https://doi.org/10.2307/600064>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2017). A Stemmatic Analysis of the Prose Edda. *Saga-Book*, 41, 49–70. <https://www.academia.edu/35399203>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2020). In Defence of Emendation: The Editing of Völuspá. *Saga-Book*, 44, 31–56. <https://www.academia.edu/86747086>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2023). The Name of Thor and the Transmission of Old Norse poetry. *Neophilologus*, 107, 701–713. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11061-023-09773-w>
- Hopkins, J. (2017). Goddesses Unknown III: On the Identity of the Old Norse Goddess Hlin. *RMN Newsletter*, 12–13, 30–36.
- Hopkins, J. (2021). Phantoms of the Edda: Observations Regarding Items of Unknown Provenance in the Prose Edda [Author's version]. In Frog & J. Ahola (Eds.), *Folklore and Old Norse Mythology* (pp. 633–652).
- Hultgård, A. (2006). The Askr and Embla Myth in a Comparative Perspective. In A. Andrén, K. Jennbert, & C. Raudvere (Eds.), *Old Norse Religion in Long-term Perspectives* (pp. 58–62).
- Hyltén-Cavallius, G. O. (1863). *Värend och virdarne*.
- Jón Helgason. (1971). *Eddadigte I: Völuspá, Hávamál*. Dreyers Forlag. <https://www.nb.no/items/2a5e422337696677b43fe0ff80b5a668>
- Kaliff, A. (2005). The Vedic Agni and Scandinavian Fire Rituals: A Possible Connection. *Current Swedish Archaeology*, 13, 77–97. <https://doi.org/10.37718/CSA.2005.05>
- Keyser, R., & Munch, P. A. (Eds.). (1848). *Norges gamle Love indtil 1387: Lovgivningen under Kong Magnus Haakonssøns Regjeringstid fra 1263 til 1280, tilligemed et Supplement til første Bind* (Vol. 2). Chr. Grøndahl.
- La Farge, B., & Tucker, J. (1992). *Glossary to the Poetic Edda*. Carl Winter Universitätsverlag.
- Läffler, F. (1879). Om den fornsvenska hednalagen. *Kungl. Vitterhets-, historie- och antikvitetsakademiens månadsblad*, 8, 100–140. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Om\\_den\\_fornsvenska\\_hednalagen](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Om_den_fornsvenska_hednalagen)
- Läffler, F. (1895). Hedniska edsformulär i äldre Vestgötalagen. *Antiquarisk tidskrift för Sverige*, 5, 149–160. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Hedniska\\_edsformul%C3%A4r\\_i\\_%C3%A4ldre\\_Vestg%C3%B6talagen](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Hedniska_edsformul%C3%A4r_i_%C3%A4ldre_Vestg%C3%B6talagen)
- Larrington, C. (2014). *The Poetic Edda* (Revised edition). Oxford University Press.

- Leland, C. G. (1891). *Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling: Illustrated by numerous incantations, specimens of medical magic, anecdotes and tales*. Charles Scribner's Sons.
- Lincoln, B. (1986). *Myth, Cosmos, and Society: Indo-European Themes of Creation and Destruction*. Harvard University Press.
- Lindow, J. (1988). Addressing Thor. *Scandinavian Studies*, 60(2), 119–136.
- Love, J. S., Larsson, I., Djärv, U., Peel, C., & Simensen, E. (2020). *Lexicon of Medieval Nordic Law* (XML edition). Open Book Publishers. <https://doi.org/10.11647/OBP.0188.01>
- Lucas, G., & McGovern, T. (2007). Bloody Slaughter: Ritual Decapitation and Display At the Viking Settlement of Hofstaðir, Iceland. *European Journal of Archaeology*, 10, 7–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1461957108091480>
- Males, M. (2020). The poetic genesis of old icelandic literature.
- Males, M. (2023). Textual Criticism and Old Norse Philology. *Studia Neophilologica*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00393274.2023.2205888>
- Males, M. (2024). The dating of *Hávamál*. *Maal og Minne*, 81–117.
- Meissner, R. (1921). Die Kenningar der Skalden: Ein Beitrag zur skaldischen Poetik. <https://archive.org/details/diekenningarderskalden>
- Neidorf, L. (2013). The Dating of *Widsið* and the Study of Germanic Antiquity. *Neophilologus*, 97, 165–183. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11061-012-9308-2>
- Nordberg, A. (2005). Handlar Grimnesmål 42 om en sakral måltid? *Scripta Islandica*, 56, 51–60. <https://www.academia.edu/2572883>
- Parkinson, R. (1999). *Cracking Codes: The Rosetta Stone and Decipherment*. University of California Press.
- Pettit, E. (1986). *The Poetic Edda: A Dual-Language Edition* (HTML edition). Open Book Publishers. <https://doi.org/10.11647/obp.0308.37>
- Riseley, C. (2014). *Ceremonial Drinking in the Viking Age* (Master's thesis). Oslo University. <http://urn.nb.no/URN:NBN:no-45431>
- Rydberg, V. (1886). *Undersökningar i germanisk mytologi*. Albert Bonniers Förlag.
- Sapp, C. D. (2022). *Dating the Old Norse Poetic Edda: A multifactorial analysis of linguistic features*. John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Saxo Grammaticus. (2015). *Gesta Danorum: The History of the Danes* (K. Friis-Jensen, Ed.; P. Fisher, Trans.). Clarendon Press.
- Schjødt, J. P., Lindow, J., & Andréén, A. (Eds.). (2020). *The Pre-Christian Religions of the North: History and Structures* (Vols. 4). Brepols. <https://doi.org/10.1484/M.PCRN-EB.5.112891>
- Sjöberg, N. (1907). Från ett julgille i början af 1500-talet. *Fataburen*, 241–242. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Fataburen/1907/Fr%C3%A5n\\_ett\\_julgille\\_i\\_b%C3%B6rjan\\_av\\_1500-talet](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Fataburen/1907/Fr%C3%A5n_ett_julgille_i_b%C3%B6rjan_av_1500-talet)
- Spiegelberg, W. (1917). Varia. *Zeitschrift für Ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde*, 53, 91–115. <https://doi.org/10.1524/zaes.1917.53.1.91>
- Stefán Karlsson. (1979). Íviðjur. *Gripla*, 3, 227–228. <https://gripla.arnastofnun.is/index.php/gripla/article/view/482>

- Streitberg, W. (1910). *Die gotische Bibel. Zweiter Teil: Gotisch-griechisch-deutsches Wörterbuch*. Winter Verlag.
- Thorpe, B. (Ed.). (1840). *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England: Comprising Laws Enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings from Aetelbirht to Cnut* (Vol. 1). <https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781139177405>
- Watkins, C. (1995). *How to Kill a Dragon: Aspects of Indo-European Poetics*. Oxford University Press.
- West, M. L. (2007). *Indo-European Poetry and Myth*. Oxford University Press.

# Introduction (incomplete!)

The introduction is currently very incomplete and many parts are just outlines.

## The Old Germanic world

### Lifestyle and economy

Cattle-based; small farmsteads.

### Morals and Virtues

Honour, personal integrity Notes on the terms *argr* and *ergi*

### Religion

Keeping the Powers happy Cosmic cycles Reincarnation Analogies with other Indo-European traditions

## Germanic alliterative poetry

The historical-literary significance of the Old Germanic poetry is twofold. On the one hand it forms the oldest extensive monuments in its respective languages, and indeed the earliest indigenous Germanic literature (the Gothic being wholly derivative and translational). It lays the ground for the *Nibelungenlied* and Chaucer, who in turn precede such famous writers as Shakespeare and Wagner. It forms the first and most important source of our knowledge about the ancient folk-life of Northern Europe.

On the other hand, it is by no means an innovative or newly created genre. Already, and perhaps especially, in our oldest sources the language is rich with expressions and images, many of great antiquity: "sea-stallions" sail across the ocean; the sun is drawn across Heaven in her chariot; feasts are held in great chiefly halls. These motifs are very ancient—they are found in the archeology of the Nordic Bronze Age and in the lines of *RV* and Homer.

The language likewise overflows with archaic poetic synonyms. Indo-European words otherwise extinct in all Germanic languages find their last refuge in the alliterative poetry. Such are the Old English *eoh*, Old Norse *jór*, corresponding to the Sanskrit *áśva*, Latin *equus*, all meaning 'horse'; Old Norse *týr*, corresponding to Sanskrit *devá*, Latin *deus*, all meaning 'god'; Old English and Old Norse *fold* 'earth, land', corresponding to Sanskrit *prthiví* 'id.' The fact that many of these relate to the cult also suggests that the Germanic religion was not as innovative as is commonly supposed.

### Meter(s)

The Old Germanic poetry has two primary structural elements: *stress* and *alliteration*. The exact count of syllables is less important, and end-rhyme is only used as a sporadic flourish. The organizing poetic principle of alliteration appears to have been in effect for some time, for even the earliest *scalds* and *scops* have dozens of synonyms for words like man, sword, horse, and hall. Many of these synonyms—like *jór* above—are very old Indo-European words which within Germanic never appear outside of poetry or archaic compounds.

### Stress

When scanning alliterative meter each syllable is generally classed as having either primary stress (p), secondary stress (s), or no stress (x).

Primary stress is reserved for the root syllable in a word, which is not always the same as the first syllable. Compare the English word *beginning*, where the stress pattern is xPx; the primary stress falls on the syllable *ginn*-.

Secondary stress falls on the second element in a compound word.

Not all words have the same stress; the general rule is that nouns and adjectives have stronger stress than verbs, which in turn have stronger stress than prepositions and pronouns. Where exceptions occur this coincides with semantic stress, e.g. in a statement like "It was *you*!"

### Alliteration

The following rules describe Germanic alliteration:

1. Alliteration is the resonance between two stressed syllables beginning with the same "sound", e.g. *sand* with *receive*, or *great* with *begin*.
2. Any vowel or diphthong can alliterate with any other vowel or diphthong.
3. *s* and the clusters *sk*, *sp* and *st* are counted as four distinct "sounds".

Further, in West Germanic poetry,

- 4 *g* and *j* are treated as the same sound.

In the present edition alliterating sounds are marked with red font.



## Lines

Most alliterative poetry is written in the same common meter, which in Old Icelandic poetics gets the name *fornyrðislag* ‘measure of ancient words’. The smallest metrical division is the *position*, a concept related but not identical to the syllable. For instance, two short syllables (that is, one where a short vowel is followed by a single consonant) can *resolve* into a single position.

Four positions—two stressed, two unstressed—make up the normal *half-line* or *verse*. Two half-lines separated by a short break or *cæsura* (here represented by the interpunct “.”) form a couplet or *long-line*. The first half-line (or *a-verse*) may have either one or two alliterations on the stressed positions, with preference for the first position over the second. The second half-line (or *b-verse*) must always have an alliteration on its first stressed position; never on its second.

In the present edition each long-line is printed on a new line. This is already standard for the publication of West Germanic poetry, whereas many editions of Scandinavian poetry print each half-line.

## Fits and stanzas

Bigger structures are *fits* and *stanzas*. The former are found in the Old Saxon and English traditions, the latter only in the Scandinavian.

A *fit* is a section or canto in a longer epic poem. It does not have a fixed length, but is generally around 70–85 lines long. Thus the 3182-line *Beow* is divided into 44 fits (for an average of 72 lines per fit); the surviving 5983 lines of *Heli* are divided into 71 (for an average of 84 lines per fit). It is probably not a coincidence that the length of the fit is similar to the length of shorter legendary poems like *I Guðr* or *Hildebrand*. In *Heli* a new fit can begin in the *cæsura*; this does not happen in *Beow*.

In Scandinavian poetry a *stanza* is a group of long-lines, typically (but far from always) four. The regularity of stanza-length varies from poem to poem.

## The age of the Eddic poems

Linguistic criteria Archeological evidence Comparison with known Christian texts (Sólarljóð, Hugsvinnsímál) Snorri thought they were old Saxo had access to them Many of them clearly describe non-Icelandic surroundings Especially Hávamál is clearly Norwegian

## The present corpus

The scope of the present corpus is large, and encompasses most of the alliterative poetry extant in Old Germanic languages. The poetry is divided into the following categories:

1. **Norse Mythic poetry**, i.e., that which directly treats the Germanic mythology. This category is exclusively Norse for the simple reason that no West Germanic or Gothic mythic narrative poetry survive.
2. **Norse Heroic poetry**, specifically the whole second half of the Codex Regius and then a few other works. With a few exceptions, subject matter outside of the Walsing cycle is not included.
3. **West Germanic Heroic Poetry** in Old English, Old Saxon, and Old High German.
4. **Poetry on Christian subjects**. This category includes explicitly Christian poems where the new religion or its mythology is at the core of the work. Christian heroic poems depicting native legends, like *Beow* and *Hildebrand*, are not included.
5. **Galders**, i.e., alliterative spells and charms, both from runic inscriptions and mediæval manuscripts.
6. **Miscellaneous runic poetry**, apart from that already edited under Galders above.

## Exclusions

All Norse Scaldic poetry is excluded, as is the Eddic poetry found in the saws of Icelanders and of ancient ages (*forð-aldar-sögur*) which does not directly relate to the Walsing cycle. These two categories have already been admirably rendered in the SkP series. It would also require a somewhat different approach in terms of how it is presented, since the underlying poetry is often impossible to take out of its prose context. Further, when it comes to the Eddic poetry it is sometimes doubtful whether it ever existed on its own, or has belonged with prose from the start. Basically, I think it would be more conscientious to edit the whole saws as *prosimetra*, an undertaking which naturally falls outside of the scope of the present edition.

## Manuscripts

See the introduction to each category.

### Old English poetry

The edited Old English poetry primarily derives from a few manuscripts. Particularly important are the Exeter Book and *Lacning*.

### Old Saxon and High German poetry

There are no collections of alliterative poetry in these languages; instead the manuscript situation will be discussed in the Introduction to each individual text.

## The present edition

The present edition is divided into two equally large parts, presented side by side. Each stanza or group of verse lines is presented first in the original Old Germanic language, and then in English translation.

## The Old Germanic text

In the present edition are found texts in four Old Germanic languages: Old Norse, Old English, Old Saxon, and Old High German. All texts have been normalized according to my own standardised orthography for the respective languages. The orthographies are all designed to follow three core principles:

1. A faithfulness to the spoken language at the time when the texts were written, and the distinctions demonstrably found therein.
2. A respect for the etymological origin of words, and their distinctions.
3. A striving for a uniform orthography across the various languages, so that the same etymological sound should be written with the same character.

These choices often stand in conflict with the orthography of the original manuscripts and with most earlier philological tradition, whence there is some reason to justify them. My goal is to render the texts themselves in a manner that gives as much philological information to the reader as possible—not to present a facsimile edition for students of paleography. This follows the philological methods used for printing e.g. the *RV*, which is generally printed in an entirely scholarly latinized orthography, not the original *Devanāgarī*. Regardless, such important traits of the original manuscript tradition as the long *f*, arbitrary punctuation, arbitrary spelling, and lack of line breaks, are seldom reproduced in modern editions of Old Germanic poetry.

## General orthographic conventions

The following orthographic conventions are followed for all Old Germanic languages:

1. The voiceless dental fricative is always written with the letter *þ*, never *th*.
2. Long vowels are marked with the acute accent, never the macron or circumflex;
3. excepting those long vowels which have their origin in earlier diphthongs, which are written with the circumflex.
4. In compounds where the first element has primary stress the elements are separated with a dash;

5. but where the first element is a preposition or unstressed prefix they are separated with an interpunct.

Below follow specifications for each specific language.

### Normalization of Old Norse

My Old Norse orthography is inspired by Finnur Jónsson (1932) in that it strives for a more archaic form than that of the surviving mss.; a form that instead represents the poetry as it may (in many cases, must) originally have looked. For this reason, it often has more in common with the proposed orthography of the First Grammatical Treatise than with the standard Old Icelandic orthography seen in most editions. The following list describes the differences from the standard Old Icelandic orthography:

1. I distinguish short *e* (from etymological short *e*) and short *ɛ* (from etymological short *a* + *i*-umlaut).
2. I distinguish long *á* and *ǫ*, as done by the First Grammatical Treatise.
3. I use *ó* and *é* rather than the traditional *œ* and *æ*, to represent the vowels descended from Proto-Norse *ō* and *ā* after *i*-umlaut (cf. the short *ø*, *ɛ* < *o*, *a* + *i*-umlaut).
4. I distinguish long nasal vowels *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ú* from long oral *á*, *é*, *í*, *ó*, *ú*, as done in the First Grammatical Treatise.
5. I restore the old *s*—which in modern Scandinavian and even in most Old Norse manuscripts has become *r*, but which is found consistently in old manuscripts such as AM 237 a fol (c. 1150), and fossilized in forms like *þaz* (i.e. *þat's*) in **R**—in the words *es* ‘which, that, where, when’, and in inflections of *vesa* (later *vera*) such as *es* ‘is’ (3rd sg. pres. ind.) and *vas* (3rd sg. pret. ind.). The following forms retain the *r*, as it is there the result of Verner’s law, and not of this (much younger) sound change: the pl. pres. ind. (*erum* etc.), the pl. pret. ind. (*vǫrum* etc.), and the pl. pret. subj. (*vǫrim* etc.)
6. When metrically benefactorly, I contract *ek* ‘I’, *eru* ‘are’, and *es* ‘which; is’ to *’k*, *’ru* and *’s*, respectively.
7. I use Finnur Jónsson (1932)’s way of distinguishing between the relative particle *es* and the verb *es*: the first is appended to the previous word with only an apostrophe (e.g. *hann’s* ‘he who’), while the second is separated by a space (e.g. *hann ’s* ‘he is’).

### Normalization of Old Swedish and Danish

I employ the same conventions as those described for Old Norse above, including the marking of *u*-mutated *a* > *ɔ* (that this was indeed found in the Eastern Nordic dialects is most clearly seen by the third-person personal

pronoun, which shows *u*-mutation in such forms as Swedish *bonom* ‘him’ < *hōnum*, *bon* ‘she’ < *hōn*).

According to rule 3 in the general orthographic conventions above, I distinguish between *ó* (< *ō*) and *ô* (< *au*, *ey*); *é* (< *ē*) and *ê* (< *ei*).

Where unstressed vowels have been reduced into an schwa-like sound spelled *e*, this is written with *ē*.

### Normalization of Old English

I spell fronted or brightened etymological *a* and *á* with *æ* and *ǣ*, for instance in *dæg* ‘day’ (< *\*dagar*) and *rǣd* ‘advice, counsel’ (< *rádar*). These are contrasted with *ē* and *é*, which represent *i*-mutated *a* and *á*, e.g. in *ellen* ‘zeal, courage’ (< *\*aljanā*).

An assimilated *n* is marked with an overpoint, like in rule 3 of Old Norse above.

### Normalization of Old Saxon

### Normalization of Old High German

### The English translation

There is now a very large number of translations of the most popular alliterative poetic texts, namely *Beow* and the *Poetic Edda*. These generally fall into two camps:

1. *poetic* translations, which distort the precise meaning of the text for the sake of meter, often quite radically; and
2. *prose* translations, which nowise preserve the style or feeling of the original.

Almost all translations, of both types, also tend toward the following inadequacies: obscuring or glossing over difficult technical and cultural terminology; rendering identically repeated phrases and words (formulae) differently at various places; and simplifying or rewriting kennings and other poetic expressions. Even worse this is often done with little in the way of notes or commentary, to a point where the reader is sometimes left entirely oblivious to the sense of the original text.

What sets my translation apart from previous English translations is that it aims to follow the style and register of the original text, without sacrificing the literal sense of the words. This unfortunately means that literality and consistency at times must sometimes come at the cost of fluid idiomatic English, but it has the advantage of giving the reader an image of not just *what* the original text actually says, but *how* it says it. The reader should keep in mind that he is in a very foreign land, that he is reading words ancient and long forgotten—not the *New York Times*.

Maybe this is a pointless effort? One could argue that a translation always is a betrayal, and that those truly interested in the exact meaning of

every word in the original text should study just the original (in the original language). While I do agree that the sufficiently interested reader should study the original texts in the languages in which they were written (something made much easier by the present edition with its notes and parallel edition), it is still a “hard ask” for those readers who are not philologically inclined, but instead students and scholars of history, comparative mythology and religion, anthropology, or literature; those who, for whatever reason, are interested in exploring the oldest poetic heritage of the Germanic peoples of northern Europe.

### English proper nouns

Perhaps the single most idiosyncratic part of the present translation will be its handling of proper nouns. I have opted to render all cultural and religious terms, names of places, heroes, gods, and other entities by their English cognates (thus *Thunder* for Old Norse *Þórr*) and where such do not exist, their philologically expected English (*Anglish*) forms (e.g. *wallow* for Old Norse *vǫlva*).

There are two reasons for this. The first is ideological. I believe that the Old Germanic myths and poems, their gods and heroes, are a shared heritage of Northern Europe. When you translate texts from across Germany, England and Scandinavia you quickly come to notice how similar the diction is, how many names reappear. The Scandinavian *Vǫlundr* is the same character as the English *Wēlund*; likewise Norse *Óðinn* is the same as English *Wōden*. These are ultimately mere distinctions in pronunciation.

The second is aesthetic. Commonly accepted forms like *Odin* and *Thor* are debased. They do not even represent the Old Norse pronunciation as accurately as possible within the constraints of English orthography (for instance, *Odin* would be better anglicized as *Othin*). Many are also difficult for English speakers to pronounce, or lead to absurd confusions. I shudder at hearing the word *ésir* pronounced /aɪˈsɪːɹ/; even worse is when *Ǫs-garðr* becomes “ass-guard”.

# Mythic Poetry





# Introduction to Mythic Poetry

This section encompasses all Norse Eddaic narrative poetry concerning the pre-Christian Germanic gods. That this poetry is exclusively in Old Norse is a matter of preservation, for the Old Norse language is the only Germanic language for which any poetry of this type survives.

## Manuscripts

### Codex Regius (R)

By far the most important manuscript is GKS 2365 4to (siglum **R**), the so-called Codex Regius. It dates to around 1270 and consists of 45 surviving foll. containing 29 poems. The ms. itself is divided into two parts or sections; the first (on foll. 1–20, containing 11 poems) dealing mostly with mythology, the second (on foll. 20–45, containing 18 poems) dealing with heroic legend from the Walsing cycle. Scribal characteristics show that these two parts have been copied from separate source manuscripts, and they are each introduced with a particularly large initial letter. (TODO: cite)

**R** is not a mere anthology of poems, but shows substantial editorial input as well. Short prose sections tie a group of the mythological poems together into a loose narrative, though it is clear from their meter, style, and language that these poems are separate works composed by various poets over time. When it comes to the heroic poems long prose segments occur both within and between them, creating a saw-like prosimetrical form where the prose sometimes comes to dominate the poetry. A manuscript closely related to the heroic half of **R** has clearly served as the main source for large swathes of the younger *VǫlsS*.

A large gap famously occurs in the heroic half; between foll. 32 and 33 one quire has gone missing. Its contents are mostly unknown, but it would have included the end of *Sigrdr* and the beginning of the Fragmentary Lay of Siward (TODO). Some of the stanzas probably contained in it may be restored from the *VǫlsS*, and these are edited in *Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings* below. For further literature on **R** see TODO.

### AM 748 I a 4to (A)

Second in importance stands AM 748 I a 4to (siglum A). It dates to around 1300 and is in fragmentary state, consisting of just 6 foll. The beginning and end are absent, and between foll. 2 and 3 there is a lacuna, so that at least 3 (but probably more) foll. are missing.

A contains seven poems. On 1r–2v are found in succession the latter half of *Hárþ*, the full *Bdr*, and the first half of *Skm*. There is then the lacuna—Finnur Jónsson guesses that just one fol. is missing—and on 3r–6v are found in succession most of *Vafþ*, all of *Grm* and *Hym*, and the introductory prose to *Vkv*. Among mediæval mss., *Bdr* is only attested in A, while the other six poems are also found in the first, mythological, part of R. The order of the poems varies drastically between A and R.

A has no trace of a frame narrative tying together *Hym* and *Lok* (and indeed the latter poem has left no trace in it), but otherwise A and R do share a substantial amount of prose. The two mss. generally agree very closely in both prose and poet, a fact which proves beyond any doubt that the two stem from a common manuscript archetype, rather than being independent witnesses of oral tradition.

The edition of A here consulted is Finnur Jónsson (1896).

### Manuscripts of Snorre's Edda

Snorre's Edda consists of three sections. The first two—*Gylf* and *Skm*—contain quotations from several Eddic poems. Snorre reproduces stanzas from (TODO) the mythological *Vsp*, *Vafþ*, *Grm*, and a variant of *Lok* (see introduction to that poem) in *Gylf*, while the heroic *Grotta* is attested in full in *Skm*. In addition Snorre also cites a few unique stanzas in Eddic meters, perhaps deriving from now-lost poems; these are edited at the end of the Mythic Poetry under the heading *Fragments from Snorre's Edda*.

The four main mss. for the Prose Edda are:

1. Codex Regius of the Prose Edda (GKS 2367 4to, siglum S), dating to 1300–1350.
2. Codex Trajectinus (Traj 1374, siglum T), a c. 1595 paper copy of a ms. closely related to S.
3. Codex Wormianus (AM 242 fol., siglum W), dating to 1340–70. W also contains the *Rþ*.
4. Codex Upsaliensis (DG 11, siglum U), dating to 1300–25. This mss. is a heavily abbreviated and very poorly done copy of an early ms., which makes its frequent errors even more outrageous.

When all four mss. agree on a reading, the abbreviation G is used synonymously with STWU. For discussion on their internal stemmatics and origins I refer to Haukur Þorgeirsson (2017).

### Other manuscripts

A few other Eddic-style poems from various sources are also included in the present edition. *TODO* (*Svipdagsmál* and *Grg*) are found only in post-reformation Icelandic paper mss., namely *TODO*. While I have not consulted such paper mss. for poems attested in mediæval mss., I have had to rely on them for these poems. About these poems in particular it has to be said that late first *attestation* does not necessary imply early *composition*. A good proof of this is *Bdr*, which is first attested in the fragmentary mediæval *A*, and then (with some interpolated stanzas) in much later paper mss. We cannot exclude that some of these poems would have existed in other lost mediæval mss., perhaps even on the now-lost pages of *R* or *A*.



# Spae of the Wallow

## (*Völuspó*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.865)–early C11th (0.121)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Spae of the Wallow** (*Vsp*) is the most comprehensive mythological text surviving from Heathen times. The poem is a spae (*spó* ‘prophecy’) in the form of a monologue spoken by a wallow (*vǫlva* ‘seeress, sibyl, prophetess’) summoned by the god Woden in order to relate mythological knowledge. Woden’s frequent journeys to question various beings about mythological lore should be seen in the light of his incessant lust for knowledge and wisdom. The most similar instance is *Bdr*, wherein Woden summons another wallow out of her grave in Hell in order to find out why the god Balder is having ominous nightmares. There is also *Vaff*, wherein Woden challenges the wise ettin Webthriðner to a wisdom contest and defeats him. These journeys are further alluded to in *Hárb* TODO.

In its being a mythic catalogue *Vsp* also resembles (parts of) poems like *Háv*, *Grm*, *Sigrdr*, and *Alv*, but it differs from them all in a key way: instead of being a motley collection of scattered mythological lore, *Vsp* offers a chronological overview of the whole Norse mythic timeline, from the creation of the world to its demise and rebirth.

That is not to say that the events in it are described in a straight-forward manner; they are related in a highly allusive fashion that presupposes that the audience is already familiar with them. There may also be some later omissions and inserts that make the poem more difficult to read.

*Vsp* is attested in full in two independent recensions. The first and most important is **R**, where it is the first poem and found on foll. 1r–3r; the other is **H**, where it is found in the middle of a large collection of saws and Catholic works at 20r–21r.

Many stanzas from the poem are also cited or paraphrased in *Gylf*, for which *Vsp* was clearly one of the main sources. These paraphrases are still of critical value, e.g. in st. 19, where *sal* ‘hall’ in the paraphrase agrees with

H against R sé ‘lake’. For the four mss. of *Gylf*—S, T, W, and U—see the General Introduction.

For the differences between the mss. the reader may consult the following table prepared by the editor. The several stanzas in *Gylf*, which are quoted independently and with little relation to the order of the original poem, are marked with plus signs. The sequences containing uninterrupted quotations of several stanzas are marked with an incrementing alphabetic symbol, so that *B* is the first stanza in the second sequence, and so on. When a stanza found in a ms. is strongly divergent (e.g. st. 10, where *Gylf* omits the first two half-lines), its number is followed by a star. The stanzas beginning with *Þá gingu regin öll* ‘Then went the Reins all’ are represented by the half-line immediately following.

|                | <i>pres. ed.</i>         | R     | H     | STW              | U                |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|------------------|------------------|
| 1              | Hljóðs bið’k allar       | 1     | 1     | —                | —                |
| 2              | Ek man jötna             | 2     | 2     | —                | —                |
| 3              | Ár vas alda              | 3     | 3     | +                | +                |
| 4              | áðr Burs synir           | 4     | 4     | —                | —                |
| 5              | Sól varp sunnan          | 5     | 5     | +*               | +*               |
| 6              | ... nótt ok niðjum       | 6     | 6     | —                | —                |
| 7              | Hittusk ęsir             | 7     | 7     | —                | —                |
| 8              | Tęflðu ĩ túni            | 8     | 8     | —                | —                |
| 9              | ... hvęrr skyldi dverga  | 9     | 9     | B <sub>1</sub>   | B <sub>1</sub>   |
| 10             | Þar vas Móðsognir        | 10    | 10    | B <sub>2</sub> * | B <sub>2</sub> * |
| 11–15          | <i>Dwarf-tallies</i>     | 11–15 | 11–16 | +                | +                |
| 16             | Unds þrír kvęmu          | 16    | 17    | —                | —                |
| 17             | Qnd þau né ętту          | 17    | 18    | —                | —                |
| 18             | Ask vęit’k standa        | 18    | 19    | +                | +                |
| 19             | Þaðan koma męyjar        | 19–20 | 20–21 | —                | —                |
| 20             | Þat man hęn folk-víg     | 21–22 | 27    | —                | —                |
| 21             | Hęðđi hętu               | 23    | 28    | —                | —                |
| 22             | ... hvárt skyldu ęsir    | 24    | 29    | —                | —                |
| 23             | Fleygđđi Óđinn           | 25    | 30    | —                | —                |
| 24             | ... hvęrr hęđđi lopt alt | 26    | 22    | C <sub>1</sub>   | C <sub>1</sub>   |
| 25             | Þęrr ęinn þar vá         | 27    | 23    | C <sub>2</sub> * | C <sub>2</sub> * |
| 26             | Vęit hęn Hęimdalar       | 28    | 24    | —                | —                |
| 27             | Ęin sat hęn úti          | 29    | —     | —                | —                |
| 28             | Alt vęit’k, Óđinn        | 29    | —     | +                | +                |
| 29             | Valđđi hęnni Hęr-fęđr    | 30    | —     | —                | —                |
| 30             | Sá hęn val-kyrjur        | 31    | —     | —                | —                |
| 31             | Ek sá Baldri             | 32    | —     | —                | —                |
| 32             | Varđ af męiđđi           | 33    | —     | —                | —                |
| 33             | Þó hann ęva hęndr        | 34    | —     | —                | —                |
| H <sub>1</sub> | Þá kná Váli              | —     | 31    | —                | —                |
| 34a            | Hapt sá hęn liggja       | 35a   | —     | —                | —                |
| 34b            | Þar sitr Sigyn           | 35b   | 32    | —                | —                |
| 35             | Q fęllr austan           | 36    | —     | —                | —                |

|                | <i>pres. ed.</i>     | R          | H                  | STW                             | U              |
|----------------|----------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| 36             | Stóð fyr norðan      | 36         | –                  | –                               | –              |
| 37             | Sal sá hön standa    | 37         | 36                 | E <sub>1</sub>                  | E              |
| 38             | Sér hön þar vaða     | 38         | 37                 | E <sub>2</sub> *                | E <sub>2</sub> |
| 39             | Austr býr hin aldna  | 39         | 25                 | A <sub>1</sub>                  | A              |
| 40             | Fyllisk fjörvi       | 40         | 26                 | A <sub>2</sub>                  | A              |
| 41             | Sat þar á haugi      | 41         | 34                 | –                               | –              |
| 42             | Gól of ǫsum          | 42         | 35                 | –                               | –              |
| 43, 48, 56     | Geyr (nú) Garmr mjök | 43, 46, 55 | 33, 38, 43, 48, 51 | –                               | –              |
| 44             | Bróðr munu berjask   | 44         | 39                 | –                               | –              |
| 45             | Leika Míms synir     | 45         | 40                 | D <sub>1</sub> *                | D <sub>1</sub> |
| H <sub>2</sub> | Hrēðask allir        | –          | 41                 | –                               | –              |
| 46             | Hvat 's með ǫsum?    | 49         | 42                 | D <sub>2</sub>                  | D <sub>2</sub> |
| 48             | Hrymr ękr austan     | 47         | 44                 | D <sub>3</sub>                  | –              |
| 49             | Kjöll fęrr austan    | 48         | 45                 | D <sub>4</sub>                  | –              |
| 50             | Surtr fęrr sunnan    | 50         | 46                 | +, D <sub>5</sub> (cited twice) | +              |
| 51             | Þa kęmr Hlinar       | 51         | 47                 | D <sub>6</sub>                  | –              |
| 52             | Þa kęmr hinn mikli   | 52         | –                  | D <sub>7</sub>                  | –              |
| H <sub>3</sub> | Ginn lopt yfir       | –          | 48                 | –                               | –              |
| 53             | Þa kęmr hinn męri    | 53*        | 49*                | D <sub>8</sub>                  | –              |
| 54             | Sól tér sortna       | 54         | 50                 | D <sub>9</sub>                  | –              |
| 56             | Sér hön upp koma     | 56         | 52                 | –                               | –              |
| 57             | Finnask ęsir         | 57*        | 53                 | –                               | –              |
| 58             | Þar munu ęptir       | 58         | 54                 | –                               | –              |
| 59             | Munu ǫ-sánir         | 59         | 55                 | –                               | –              |
| 60             | Þa kná Hönir         | 60         | 56                 | –                               | –              |
| 61             | Sal sér hön standa   | 61         | 57                 | +                               | +              |
| H <sub>4</sub> | Þa kęmr hinn ríki    | –          | 58                 | –                               | –              |
| 62             | Þar kęmr hinn dimmi  | 62         | 59                 | –                               | –              |

The wallow's *spae* begins with a bid for silence (1), followed by her earliest memories of Yimer (2). She recounts the ordering of the world by the Gods (3–6) and the following golden age (7–8), which was brought to an end by the intrusion of three unidentified ettin-maidens (8). After this follow two stanzas about the shaping of the dwarfs (9–10), and then several originally separate *dwarf-tallies* (11–15), which are without doubt later inserts. Returning to the main narrative thread she describes the creation and endowment of the first man and woman (16–17), Ugdrassle's Ash (18), and the three norns living under it (19).

Following st. 19 the order of stanzas in the two full redactions of the poem—R and H—diverge. In R—whose ordering is the one adopted for the present edition—the wallow recalls how a woman named Goldwey was sacrificed and reborn three times (20), and how she, under the name Heath, practiced sorcery and witchcraft (21). She then recalls the first war in the world, between the Eese and Waness (22–23), and alludes to the killing of the

smith who according to *Gylf* 42 was promised Frow and the sun and moon in exchange for building the wall of Osyrd (24-25). This is followed by a cryptic verse describing Homedal's hidden silence or hearing (26).

In **H** the structure is quite different. The Eese immediately go to decide what action to take regarding the promising of Frow to the ettin (24-25), and Homedal's hearing is described (26). Then follow the two sts about the wolves that will swallow the sun and moon (40-41), and after this come sts 20-23 in the same order as **R**.

TODO.

---



## The Spae of the Wallow

- 1 „Hljóðs bið’k allar · hēlgar kindir,  
2 mēiri ok minni · mōgu Hēimdalar;  
vilt at, Val-fōðr, · vęl fram tēlja’k  
4 forn spjōll fira, · þau’s frēmst of man?

[R 1r/2, H 2or/1]

“For hearing I ask all holy races [GODS],  
greater and lesser lads of Homedal [MEN]!  
Wilt thou, Walfather (= Weden), that I well tell forth  
the ancient sayings of men which I foremost recall?

---

1 hēlgar ‘holy’ | so H; om. R

---

1–4 ALL | The wallow begins by asking for the silence of both gods and men, a meristic expression (West, 2007, pp. 99–100). The whole introductory formula has Indo-European parallels; see West (2007, pp. 63, 92–93, 312).

1 Hljóðs bið’k ‘For hearing I ask’ | The same introductory expression is found in st. 2 of Eyel’s Head-ransom (Egill Hfl in SkP 5): *hljóðs biðjum hann* ‘for hearing we [I] ask him’.

1 hēlgar ‘holy’ | That the omission of this word in R is nothing more than a scribal error is clearly shown by the meter; the a-verse in *Hljóðs bið ek · allar kindir* is only three syllables long, and has highly unnatural alliteration on the unstressed *ek* rather than the expected first nominal *hljóðs*.

2 mēiri ok minni ‘greater and lesser’ | It is ambiguous to which phrase these adjectives belong. It may either be (a) ‘holy kindreds greater and lesser’, which could be equivalent to the phrase Eese and Elves (both earthly and heavenly supernatural beings; see Index for occurrences); or (b) ‘greater and lesser lads of Homedal’. (b) is probably to be preferred as the more natural reading, in which case ‘greater or lesser’ may refer literally to physical size (the younger and older members of the audience) or more figuratively to the various social classes.

2 mōgu Hēimdalar ‘lads of Homedal [MEN]’ | Homedal sired the three castes of men, as told in *Rþ*.

3 Val-fōðr ‘Walfather’ | That is, “Father of the Slain”. This name is probably used of Weden since he awoke her from her grave; cf. st. 62/4.

4 þau’s frēmst of man ‘which I foremost recall’ | Cf. *Vafþ* 34–35 with similar phrasing.

- 2 Ek man jōtna · ár of borna,  
þá’s forðum mik · fōdda hōfðu;  
náu man’k hēima, · niu iuiðjur,  
4 mjot-við mēran · fyr mold neðan.

[R 1r/4, H 2or/2]

I recall Ettins born of yore,  
those who formerly had nourished me.  
Nine Homes I recall, nine Inwithies;  
the famed measure-tree beneath the soil.

---

3 iuiðjur | so all. R has previously been as read ‘*iuiði*’, but this was made obsolete by an x-ray scan undertaken by Stefan Karlsson (1979) revealing a tiny abbreviation mark for *-ur*.

---

3 *iviðjur* | Evil-working women or ogresses; this word also appears in a list of names for troll-women (*Pul Trollkvenna* 3 in SkP 3). The word is a fem. *jön*-stem. A commonly suggested etymology is *i* ‘in’ + *viðr* ‘wood’ (i.e. forest-dwellers), but this would be an unusual formation, and leaves the *-j-* unexplained. A more plausible etymology is an agent-noun based on *\*ivið* ‘guile, malice’, attested in the cpd. *ivið-gjarn* (*Vkv* 28). This etymology can also explain the *-j-*, since its WGmc. cognates OE *inwid*, OS *inwid*, and OHG *inwit* show it to be a neutr. *ja*-stem.

4 *mjot-við mérán* · *fyr mold neðan*. ‘the famed measure-tree beneath the soil.’ | Probably Ugdrassle’s Ash, being still a seed.

- 3 **Ár** vas alda · þar’s Ymir byggði,  
2 vas-a sandr né sér, · né svalar unnir;  
þorð fannsk **é**va · né upp-himinn;  
4 gap vas ginnunga, · en gras hvegi;

[R 1r/6, H 2or/4, G]

It was early of ages where Yimer dwelled;  
there was not sand nor sea nor cool waves.

Earth was never found, nor Up-heaven;

there was the Gap of Ginnings [AIR/MIDSPACE], but grass nowhere,<sup>1</sup>

1 þar’s Ymir byggði ‘where Yimer dwelled’ | þat’s *ekki* vas ‘when nothing was’ G 4 hvegi ‘nowhere’ | *ekki* ‘not’ H

3 þorð ... né upp-himinn ‘Earth ... nor Up-heaven’ | A well-attested formulaic cosmological word-pair found in all four Old Germanic languages with alliterative poetic traditions (viz. ON, OE, OS, OHG), especially in the context of the creation and destruction of the world. See Index: Earth and Upheaven.

4 gap vas ginnunga ‘there was the Gap of Ginnings [AIR/MIDSPACE]’ | In *Gylf* Snorre presents *ginnunga-gap* as a physical place existing between Earth and Upheaven during the beginning of the universe, but that may simply be an idiosyncrasy of that author, and finds no support in older sources. Indeed the present stanza is the only occurrence of the combination of the words *gap* and *ginnunga*, outside of Snorre’s Edda.

I reject as unfounded the traditional translation “yawning chaos”, and instead agree with Meissner in reading *gap ginnunga* as a kenning “gap of hawks [AIR]”, where *ginnunga* is gen. pl. of *ginnungr* ‘hawk’. The kenning-type “land, path of the bird [AIR]” is conventional (Meissner, 1921, p. 108), and the determinant *ginnungr* is also found in a kenning in *Haustl* 15: *öll endi-lög ginnunga vé* ‘all the end-low mansions of hawks [SKIES]’. This interpretation is confirmed by *Skm* 74, which lists it among synonyms (*hęiti*) for the air: *Lopt heitir ginnunga-gap ok meðal-beimr, fögl-beimr, veðr-beimr*. ‘Air is called gap of ginnings and middle-home, bird-home, weather-home.’

In the old Germanic cosmology the air was the midspace (whence *meðal-beimr* ‘middle-home’) between Earth and Upheaven; not synonymous with the latter. This is also why *Haustl* 15 speaks of the “low SKIES”, contrasted with “Upheaven” or High Heaven in st. 16.

<sup>1</sup>A more extensive creation narrative is found in *Gylf* 4–5, according to which the world first consisted of two extremities: the frozen Nivelham in the north and scorching Muspellsham in the south. From Nivelham the freezing venom-rivers called the Illewaves ran until they froze to ice, while burning lava flowed from Muspellsham. The ice and lava met in the Gap of Ginnings, “which was as calm as windless air”, and there combined to form the first being, Yimer, who was the ancestor of the ettins.

- 4 áðr Burs synir · bjöðum of ypðu,  
2 þeir es Mið-garð · mérán skópu;

[R 1r/8, H 2or/5]

4            sól skęin sunnan · á salar steina;  
             þá vas grund gróin · grónum lauki.

before the Sons of Byre uplifted the flatlands,  
 they who shaped famed Middenyard.  
 The sun shone from the south on the stones of the hall;  
 then was the ground grown with green leek.

1 Burs synir ‘the Sons of Byre’ | In *Gylf* 6 identified as Weden, Will, and Wigh. They sacrificed Yimer and shaped the world out of his body, for which cf. *Grm* 41–42, *Vǫlf* 21.

4 grónum lauki ‘green leek’ | A sign of the golden age, for the leek was in ancient times held to be the noblest plant. See Index.

5            Sól varp sunnan, · sinni Mána,  
             hęndi hinni hógri · of himin-jǫður;  
             Sól þat né vissi, · hvar hęn sali átti;  
             stjörnur þat né vissu, · hvar þér staði ętту;  
             Máni þat né vissi, · hvat hann megin átti.

[R 11/11, H 201/7, G]

The Sun cast from the south—the Moon’s companion—  
 her right hand over heaven’s rim.  
 The Sun knew not where halls she had;  
 the stars knew not where seats they had;  
 the Moon knew not what sort of might he had.

1–2 Sól ... himin-jǫður ‘Sun ... heaven’s rim’ | om. G. 2 himin-jǫður ‘heaven’s rim’ | composite; *bimin* *fiodyr* R; *iǫður* H. 4 stjörnur ... ętту | In G this line comes last, so that the order is sun, moon, stars.

1–2 Sól ... himin-jǫður ‘Sun ... heaven’s rim’ | Probably a poetic description of the dawn; the Sun lifted herself up over the horizon and rose for the first time.

1 sinni Mána ‘Moon’s companion’ | At times translated as ‘her moon’, understanding *sinni* as dat. sg. f. of *sinn* ‘its (reflexive)’. This cannot be correct since ON possessives are inflected based on the gender of the noun they modify, not the gender of the possessor. *máni* ‘moon’ is masculine, and so ‘her moon’ would be *sinum Mána*.

2 himin-jǫður ‘heaven’s rim’ | Some recent editors have taken it upon themselves to normalize the reading of R as *bimin-jó-dýr* ‘heaven-horse-beast’, which is not just nonsensical but also unmetrical due the stress pattern. On the other hand the reading of H, normalized to *jǫður* ‘rim, edge’, is clearly deficient since it lacks the necessary alliteration on *h*. If we see *iodyr* R as corrupted from *\*iodur* we can restore *bimin-jǫður*, as done here.

5 Máni ... átti ‘Moon ... had’ | The moon was believed to have supernatural powers and could be invoked in conflict (cf. *Háv* 137/7.)

6            Þá gingu regin ęll · á rǫk-stóla,  
             ginn-ęeilǫg goð, · ok umb þat gęttusk.  
             Nętt ok niðjum · nęfn of gǫfu,  
             morgin hétu · ok miðjan dag,

[R 11/13, H 201/9]

undurn ok aptan, · ǫrum at tēlja.

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of that.  
To night and the moon-phases names they gave;  
morning they named, and middle day,  
afternoon and evening, the years for to tally.

1-2 Þá ... gēttusk 'Then ... of this.' | A formulaic expression for the convening of the Thing of the Gods, identically repeated below in sts. 9/1-2, 22/1-2, and 24/1-2. Cf. also the formula shared between *Bdr* 1/1-3 and *Þrk* 14/1-3, which follows the structure of the present formula very closely: *Seinn vöru ǧsir · allir á þingi // ok ǧsynjur · allar á máli, // ok umb þat réðu · ríkir tívar*. 'Soon were the Eese all at the Thing, // and the Ossens all at speech, // and of this counseled the mighty Tews.'

In the five occurrences of these two formulae outside of the present stanza, the demonstrative pronoun *þat* 'this' clearly refers to an immediately following question introduced by a *hv*-word (e.g. *Þrk* 14/4: *hvé þeir Hlórriða · bamar of sótti?* 'how they Lorida's (= Thunder's) hammer would find?') Following this pattern we would expect to find such a question following *umb þat gēttusk* 'took counsel of that' in the present stanza, and it seems reasonable plausible (but not certain) that one has been lost in transmission.

1 rǫk-stóla 'rake-seats' | Their seats of judgment at the Thing.

3-5 Nótt ... tēlja 'To night ... tally' | Cf. *Vafþ* 23, where it is said that the sun and moon turn round in heaven *glđum at ár-tali* 'for mankind's tally of years', and 25, where it is said that the Reins created the moon-phases for the same purpose.

- 7 Hittusk ǧsir · á Iða-velli,  
2 þeir's hǫrg ok hof · hǫ-timbruðu;  
afla lǫgðu, · auð smíðuðu,  
4 tangir skópu · ok tól ǧerðu.

[R 1r/16, H 20r/10]

The Eese found each other on the Idewolds,  
they who harrow and hove timbered on high.  
Hearths they laid, wealth they smithed,  
tongs they shaped and tools they made.

2 þeir's ... hǫ-timbruðu 'they who ... timbered on high' | *afls kostuðu · alls freistuðu* '[their] strength they tried; everything they tempted' H

2 þeir's ... hǫ-timbruðu 'they who ... timbered on high' | Two formulae. — *þǫrg ok hof* 'harrow and hove' is a merism, i.e. ritual structures made of stone and wood; cf. *Vafþ* 38 and *HHj* TODO, as well as the Norwegian Christian laws that impose 'the burning of hoves and the breaking of harrows' (*brenna hof ok brjóta þǫrga*). — *hǫ-timbra* 'timber on high' is a rare compound. Its only other occurrence in the ON corpus is in *Grm* 16, where it describes a harrow ruled by Nearth. — This line has often been wondered at; why would the Gods themselves make cultic buildings? Yet they partake in ritual slaughter of beasts, divination, and feasting (e.g. *Vsp* 61, *Hym* 1, 39, *Lok, Haustl* 2), and their deeds form the precedent for upright human behaviour.

- 8 Tēflðu i tūni, · tēitir vöru,  
2 vas þeim véttr-gis · vant ór gulli,  
unds þrjár kvömu · þursa meýjar,

[R 1r/18, H 20r/12]

4           ám-átkar mjök, · ór Jotun-heimum.

They played Tables in the yard; merry were they;  
for them was nothing golden wanting—  
until three maidens of Thurses came,  
most uncanny, out of Ettinham.

1–4 ALL | The whole stanza is paraphrased in *Gylf* ch. 14: *Ok því nést smíðuðu þeir málm ok stein ok tré ok svá gnóg-liga þann málm, er gull heitir; at öll búsgagn ok öll reiði-gagn höfðu þeir af gulli, ok er sú öld kallið gull-aldr; áðr en spiltist af til-kvámu kvinnanna; þér kómu ór Jotun-beimum.* ‘And after this they smithed ore and stone and wood, and so abundantly [did they smith] that ore which is called gold, that all their house tools and riding tools were golden. And that age is called the golden age, before it was spoiled by the arrival of the women; they came from Ettinham.’

1 Tefldu ‘played Tables’ | A verb derived from *tafl* ‘board game’, an old borrowing from Latin *tabula*. ‘Tables’ is used as a cognate translation; the exact type of board game referred to is unimportant.

2 vas þeim vettir-gis · vant ór gulli ‘for them was nothing golden wanting’ | Indeed even the bricks they played with were of gold. See st. 58.

2 vettir-gis ‘nothing’ | An archaic gen. of *vött-ki* ‘nothing’; the *-ir* representing a fossilized *i*-stem genitive, for *vöttir* ‘thing’ comes from PGmc. \**wiltir*. The only other occurrence of this form is in the highly linguistically archaic Icelandic Homily Book (ms. Holm perg 15 4°, fol. 36v/30).

3 þrjár ... þursa meyjar ‘three maidens of Thurses’ | These three maidens are never mentioned again (unless they are taken to be the three norns in st. 19, but they would then be introduced twice). It is possible that an additional stanza giving further information about them has been lost. If it originally existed, it was already absent in the version used for *Gylf*, since no additional information is found there.

4 ám-átkar ‘uncanny’ | The word *ám-áttigr* has a clear association with supernatural beings; trolls and ettins. It occurs in four other places in **R**. In *Grm* 11, *Skm* 10 and *HHf* 17 it modifies *jotunn* ‘ettin’ in a *Leeds-meter* c-line. In *HHf* 14 it is used by the daughter of an ettin to refer to a human hero.

9           Þá gingu regin öll · á rök-stóla,  
2           ginn-heiðlog goð, · ok umb þat gétusk:  
          Hværr skyldi dverga · drótt of skępja  
4           ór brimi blóðgu · ok ór blöum læggjum?

[**R** 11/20, **H** 201/14, **G**

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:  
Who would shape the retinue of Dwarfs,  
from the bloody surf and from the blue-black legs?

3 Hværr skyldi dverga ‘Who would ... of dwarfs’ | so **RWU**; *at skyldi dverga* ‘That they would ... of dwarfs’ **ST**; *hverir skyldu dvergar* ‘Which dwarfs would [shape the retinues]’ **H** 3 drótt ‘the retinue’ | so **G**; *dróttin* ‘the lord’ **R**; *dróttir* ‘the retinues’ **H** 3 of skępja ‘shape’ | *spekia* ‘soothe’ **U** 4 brimi blóðgu ‘bloody surf’ | so **HSWU**; *Brimis blóði* ‘the blood of Brimmer’ **RT** 4 blöum ‘blue-black’ | metr. emend. from *blám* **R**; *Bláins* ‘Blown’s’ **HW**; *Bláms* **STU** is prob. a corrupt form of *Bláins*

1–4 ALL | After the Golden Age is spoiled, the Gods must get their metal in some other way. For this they need the dwarfs, who are connected with finding minerals, perhaps through techniques similar to dousing. Ancient ideas about the spontaneous generation of maggots in flesh (likened to minerals in the earth) are also clearly at play. — *Gylf* 14 continues with its paraphrase: *Þar nēst settust goðin upp í sēti sín ok réttu dóma sína ok minntust, hvaðan dvergjar höfðu kviknat í moldinni ok niðri í jörðunni, svá sem maðkar í holdi. Dvergarnir höfðu skipazt fyrst ok tekit kvikun in holdi Ýmis ok váru þá maðkar, en af atkvæðum goðanna urðu þeir vitandi mann-vits ok höfðu manns líki ok búa þó í jörðu ok í steinum. Móðsognir var öðstr ok annarr Durinn. Svá segir í Völuspá: ‘Thereafter the gods set themselves up in their seats and made their judgments and remembered whence the dwarfs had come to life in the ground and down in the earth like maggots in flesh. The dwarfs had first taken shape and come to life in Yimer’s flesh and were then maggots, but by the decrees of the gods they became knowing of manwit and had a man’s likeness, and even so they live in the earth and in stones. Moodsowner was the highest in rank, and second Dorn. So it says in the Spae of the Wallow:’ after which the text quotes the present st. and 10/3–4.*

4 ór brimi blóðgu · ok ór blóum leggjum ‘from the bloody surf and from the blue-black legs’ | I think that the poem simply telling of “the bloody surf” and “the blue-black legs” fits better with its general allusive style, but this requires a composite reading. If we read *Bláinn* ‘Blown’ (named in the thules as a dwarf) instead of *blóum* ‘blue-black’, then following Gurevich (*Skp* 2017, p. 693) we may see a kenning “the legs of Blown (dwarf) [STONES]”. Blown has otherwise usually been read as a poetic name for Yimer, but it is not attested anywhere else. — The “blood” and “legs” are in any case those of Yimer; from his bones were made the rocks, and from his blood the sea (see *Grm* 41, *Vafþ* 21). Dwarfs of course dwell in rocks and earth; cf. for instance *IngT* 2, where the Swedish king Swayther (*Sveigðir*) runs into a rock in pursuit of a dwarf. More difficult to explain is the creation of dwarfs from the sea. Einheri suggests that it may be referring to the formation of salt-stones by means of evaporating salty seawater.

- 10 Þar vas Móðsognir · mētstr of orðinn  
2 dverga allra, · en Durinn annarr;  
þeir man-líkun · mǫrg of gerðu,  
4 dvergar i jörðu, · sem Durinn sagði.

[R 11r/21, H 20r/15, G]

There was Moodsowner made the worthiest  
of all dwarfs, but Dorn [was] second.  
They man-likenesses many did make:  
dwarfs in the earth, as Dorn said.

1 Þar vas Móðsognir | so H; *Þar mótisognir vitnir* ‘there Mootsowner wolf(?)’ R. The prose of *Gylf* 14 agrees with H that the correct form of the name is *Móðsognir*, not *Mótisognir*. 3 þeir ... gerðu ‘They ... did make’ | so RHU; *þar man-líkun · mǫrg of gerðusk* ‘There man-likenesses many were made’ STW 4 ‘in’ | so GH; *ór* ‘out of’ R 4 sem Durinn sagði ‘as Dorn said’ | so RH5W; *sem fður mennir sagði* ‘as door-men(?) said’ T; *sem fheim dyrrinn kenti* ‘as the beasts(?) taught them’ U

1–2 Þar ... annarr ‘There ... second’ | om. G, but the author must have had the full stanza, since he paraphrases these lines (see Note to ALL for st. 9 above).

3–4 þeir ... sagði ‘They ... said.’ | The mss. readings offer two conflicting narratives of the creation of the dwarfs. Either they arose on their own; this is supported by the prose of *Gylf* (see note to previous st.) and by the form of the stanza quoted there (but it may have been changed to correspond to the author’s vision). On the other hand, both R and H have the dwarfs Moodsowner and Dorn shaping “man-likenesses” out of soil. The present edition follows the second version.

The following sts. (11–15) contain two originally distinct lists of dwarf-names; part of them are almost certainly later inserts. It is proof enough that there is a repetition of names (Oakenshield, Great-grandfather) and more than one formulaic conclusion.

Sts. 11–13, having no repeated names, seem to belong together. If they do, st. 12, which contains the formulaic conclusion to the list, should probably switch places with 13.

Sts. 14–15 form the second group, having an introduction and a conclusion which both mention the dwarf Loffer.

- 
- 11      **Nýi** ok **Niði**, · **Norðri**, **Suðri**,  
2      **Austri**, **Vestri**, · **Al-þjófr**, **Dvalinn**,  
      **Bíurr**, **Bávurr**, · **Bomburr**, **Nóri**,  
4      **Ánn** ok **Ánarr**, · **Ái**, **Mjóð-vitnir**.  
New and Nithe, Norther and Souther,  
Easter and Wester, Allthief, Dwollen,  
Bewer, Bower, Bamber, Noor,  
Own and Owner, Great-grandfather, Meadwitner.
- 12      **Veigr** ok **Gand-alfr**, · **Vind-alfr**, **Þráinn**,  
2      **Þekkr** ok **Þorinn**, · **Þrór**, **Vitr** ok **Litr**,  
      **Nár** ok **Ný-ráðr**— · **nú** **hef’k** **dverga**  
4      —**Rëginn** ok **Ráð-sviðr**— · **rét**t of **talða**.  
Wey and Gandelf, Windelf, Thrown,  
Thetch and Thorn, Threw, Wit and Lit,  
Nee and Newred—now have I the dwarfs—  
Rain and Redswith—rightly tallied.
- 13      **Fíli**, **Kíli**, · **Fundinn**, **Náli**,  
2      **Hepti**, **Víli**, · **Hannarr**, **Svíurr**,  
      **Frár**, **Horn-bori**, · **Frégr** ok **Lóni**,  
4      **Aur-vangr**, **Jari**, · **Eikin-skjaldi**.  
Filer, Chiler, Found and Needler,  
Hefter, Wiler, Hanner, Swigher,  
Fraw, Hornborer, Fray and Looner,  
Earwong, Earer, Oakenshield.
- 14      **Mál** es **dverga** · **í** **Dvalins** **líði**  
2      **ljóna** **kindum** · **til** **Lofars** **telja**,  
      **þeir** es **sóttu** · **frá** **salár** **steini**

[R 11/23, H 201/17, G]

[R 11/25, H 201/18, G]

[R 11/28, H 201/20, G]

[R 11/30, H 201/22, G]

4 **Aur**-vanga sjöt · til **Joru**-valla.

'Tis time to tally the dwarfs in Dwollen's troop  
back to Loffer for the races of men;<sup>2</sup>  
they who sought, from the stone of the hall,  
the seat of the Earwongs unto the Erwolds.<sup>3</sup>

---

3 þeir | þeim H

---

<sup>2</sup>A standard genealogical introduction (cf. *HalT* 1: *meðan bans étt ... til goða teljum* 'while we tally his line ... [back] to the gods'). The (patrilinal) line of dwarfs is to be counted back to their progenitor, Loffer. This possibly disagrees with st. 10, where Moodowner is said to be the foremost (and presumably the oldest) of the dwarfs, and Loffer is not mentioned, but such details were probably not very important.

<sup>3</sup>Cf. *Gylf* 14: "But these came from Swornshigh (*Svarinsbaugr*) to the Earwongs on the Erwolds, and from them Loffer is come—these are their names: Sherper (*Skirpir*), Werper (*Virpir*), Showfind, Great-grandfather, Elf and Ing (*Ingi*), Oakenshield, Fale (*Falr*), Frost, Finn, Ginner."

15 Þar vas **Draupnir** · ok **Dolg**-þrasir,  
2 **Hár**, **Haug**-spori, · **Hlé**-vangr, Glói,  
**Skirfir**, **Virfir**, · **Skáfiðr**, Ái,  
4 **Alfr** ok **Yngvi**, · **Ēikin**-skjaldi,  
**Fjalarr** ok **Frosti**, · **Finnr** ok **Ginnarr**;  
6 Þat mun **Ē uppi**, · meðan **ǫld** lifir,  
**lang**-niðja-tal · til **Lofars** hafat.

[R 1r/32, H 20r/24, G]

There was Dleepner and Dollowthrasher,  
High, Highspurer, Leewong, Glower,  
Sherver, Werver, Showfind, Great-grandfather,  
Elf and Ing, Oakenshield,  
Feller and Frost, Finn and Ginner.—  
It will ever be remembered while the age lives,<sup>4</sup>  
the tally of kinsmen lifted to Lofer.

---

6 Ē | om. R 7 til | om. H

---

<sup>4</sup>Two archaic formulæ. The first literally 'that will ever [be] up above', cf. *HarS* TODO: "We two are cursed, brother, thy bane am I become! That will ever be remembered (*þat mun Ē uppi*), but both mss. *þat mun enn uppi*), evil is the doom of the nor[n]s!" The second is found in a runic inscription, U 323 (980–1015): "Ever will lie—while the age lives (**meh + altr + lifir með aldr lifir**)—the hard-hammered bridge, broad, after a good man." An especially close parallel is found in *Þstf Stuttur* (st. 5, Kari Ellen Gade ed. in *SkP* II): *Ēy mun uppi · Ēndils, meðan stendr // sól-borgar salr, · svǫr-góðis fǫr*. 'Always will be remembered—while the hall of the sun's stronghold [SKY/HEAVEN > EARTH] stands—the journey of the fattener of Andle's bird [RAVEN/EAGLE > WARRIOR].'

16 Unds þrír kvǫmu · ór þvi liði

[R 1v/1, H 20r/26]



- 2            **o**flgir ok ástkir · **ę**sir at húsi;  
               fundu á landi · lítt megandi  
 4            **A**sk ok **Ę**mblu · **or**-lög-lausa.

Until three came out of that host:  
 strong and loving Eese along the houses;  
 they found on land the little availing  
 Ash and Emble, orlay-less.

1 þrír | emend.; þrjár RH 1 ór því liði | þussa brúðir H. 2 oflgir ok ástkir ‘strong and loving’ | ástkir ok oflgir (norm.) ‘loving and strong’ H

1–4 ALL | This stanza and the next are paraphrased in Gylf 9: *Þá er þeir gengu með sévar-ströndu Bors synir, fundu þeir tré tvau ok tóku upp trén ok skopuðu af menn. Gaf inn fyrsti qnd ok lif, annarr vit ok bręring, þriði á-sjónu, mál ok beyrn ok sjón. Gáfu þeim klęði ok ngfn; hét karl-maðr’inn Ask; en kona’n Embla, ok ólst þaðan af mann-kind’in, sú er byggð’in var gefinn undir Mið-garði.* ‘When the sons of Byre (cf. st. 4) walked along the sea-shore they found two trees (*tré*, alt. ‘pieces of wood’) and they took up the trees and shaped men out of them. The first one gave breath and life; the second wit and movement; the third outward appearance, speech and hearing and sight. They gave them clothes and names: the male was called Ash and the woman Emble. And from them was begotten mankind, to which the dwelling within Middenyard was given.’ — Based on Gylf, the myth is traditionally seen as referring to pieces of driftwood, but that may be a later Icelandic or Snorrocanean interpretation. As pointed out by Hultgård (2006), the comparative evidence suggests that the first humans were in fact originally seen as living, growing trees, and there is really nothing in the *Vsp* that speaks against such an interpretation. The story is probably the reason why words for trees are used extensively by Norse poets in kennings for men and women (see SkP I, p. lxxv ff., Meissner, 1921, pp. 245, 266–272, 410), more commonly in Scaldic poetry, but at times also in Eddic poetry, e.g. in *Sigrdr* 5: *bryn-pings apaldr* ‘apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR]’.

1 Unds ‘Until’ | We seem to be missing a preceding clause here, probably as part of a now-lost stanza. It is of course impossible to say what this st. would have contained, but it may have given a reason for the creation of men.

1 þrír kvömu · ór því liði ‘Until three came out of that host’ | Both mss. show influence from st. 8 in using the fem. *þrjár* for masc. *þrír*. H goes further in replacing *ór því liði* ‘out of that host’ with *þussa brúðir* ‘brides of thurses’. That these are errors is clearly shown by the masculine *oflgir* ok ástkir *ęsir* in l. 2.

2 ástkir ‘loving’ | The creation of men was an act of love. For men the Gods later created Middenyard (*Grm* 42); the moon-phases had already been created for our time-reckoning (st. 6 above).

2 at húsi ‘along the houses’ | An adverbial; the gods were walking on the outskirts of their settlement.

4 Ask ok Ęmblu ‘Ash and Emble’ | Ash (nom. *Askr*) is easily identified with the same-named wood species (*Fraxinus excelsior*), but the etymology of Emble (nom. *Ęmbla*) is much more difficult to explain. Her name is often translated as “Elm” (so Neil Price), but the ON word for that tree is the masc. *almr* ‘elm’. Metathesis from earlier \**Ęlma*, a derivative of the same type as *þella* ‘young fir tree’ < *þoll* ‘fir tree’, is possible but uncertain.

- 17           **Q**nd þau né **ę**ttu, · **óð** þau né hęđu,  
 2           **l**ó né **l**ęti · né **l**itu góða;  
               **q**nd gaf **Óðinn**, · **óð** gaf **Hönir**,  
 4           **l**ó gaf **Lóður** · ok **l**itu góða.

[R 1v/3, H 20r/27]

Breath they owned not, wode they had not,  
not craft nor sound nor good colour.

Breath gave Weden, wode gave Heener,  
craft gave Lother, and good colour.

1 Qnd ‘Breath’ | The breath (animating spirit) of life, which sets living things apart from the unliving. Cf. Gylf 3: *Hitt er þó mest, er hann gerði manninn ok gaf þonum qnd þá, er lifa skal ok aldri tynast, þótt líkaminn fíni at moldu eða brenni at ösku* ‘Yet the greatest thing is when he [= Weden the Allfather] made man and gave him that “breath” which shall live and never perish even though the body molders to dust or burns to ashes.’ On Christian Scandinavian memorial runestones from the Crith onwards this word is used interchangeably with the Anglo-Saxon borrowing *sál* ‘soul’; compare e.g. Sö 10 *Guð hjalpi qnd hans* ‘God help his “breath”’, Sö 8 *Guð hjalpi sálu hans* ‘God help his soul’, and the frequent (at least 14 separate inscriptions) pairing of the two, like e.g. U 358 *Guð hjalpi hans qnd ok sálu* ‘God help his “breath” and soul’. It seems likely that this idea of an immortal “breath”, instead of being pagan, stems from the Latin *spiritus* which means both ‘breath’ and ‘spirit’. In old poems a person gives up his “breath” when he dies and stops breathing, cf. *HHj*, *Sigrdr*, *Sigsk* TODO.

- 18 Ask veit’k standa, · hēitir Ygg-drasill,  
2 hōr baðmr, ausinn · hvita auri;  
þaðan koma dōggvar · þēr’s ī dala falla;  
4 stēndr é yfir grōnn · Urðar brunni.

[R IV/5, H 20r/29, G]

An ash I know standing, ’tis called Ugdrassle:  
a high beam [TREE] sprinkled with white mud.  
Thence come the dew-drops which fall in the dales;  
it stands ever green over Weird’s Well.

1 standa ‘standing’ | so RHU; *ausinn* ‘sprinkled’ STW 1 Ygg-drasill | *Ygg-drasils* S 2 baðmr ‘beam’ | *borinn* ‘born’ U wo. doubt corrupt. 2 ausinn ‘sprinkled’ | *heilagr* ‘holy’ G 3 þēr’s | *es* ST 4 é | *om.* U 4 grōnn | *þgrunnr* S; *þgreinr* U

2 ausinn · hvita auri ‘sprinkled with white mud’ | Possibly relevant is the Indian ritual pouring of beverages like milk onto the phallic *linga*, although Nikhil Surya Dwibhashyam considers this an indigenous Indian practice foreign to the old Vedic religion. Cf. st. 26 below.

- 19 Þaðan koma meýjar · margs vitandi  
2 þríar ór þeim sal · es und þolli stēndr;  
Urð hétu eina, · aðra Verðandi,  
4 —skōru à skíði— · Skuld hina þriðju  
þēr lōg lōgðu, · þēr líf kōru,  
6 alda bōrnum, · ør-lōg seggja.

[R IV/8, H 20r/31]

Thence come maidens, much knowing:  
three out of the hall which stands beneath the tree.  
Weird they called one, the other Werthing  
—they scored billets—Shild the third.  
They laid law, they chose lives  
for the children of mankind, the orlay of youths.

2 sal ‘hall’ | so H, G (in the paraphrase); sé ‘lake’ R 2 und ‘under’ | á ‘on’ H 6 seggia ‘of youths’ | at segja ‘to say’ H

1–6 ALL | The st. is paraphrased in *Gylf 15*: *Þar stendr salr einn fagr undir askinum við brunnninn, ok ór þeim sal koma þrjár meyjar, þær er svá heita: Urðr, Verðandi, Skuld. Þessar meyjar skapa mönnum aldr; þær kollum vér nornir*. ‘There stands a single fair hall beneath the ash-tree by the well, and out of that hall come three maidens, who are called so: Weird, Werthing, Shild. These maidens shape the ages of men; we call them norns.’

2 þolli ‘tree’ | Literally ‘fir’, but the word is only used for the alliteration. The same may perhaps apply to *askr* ‘ash’ above, the species being indeterminate.

4 sköru á skiði ‘they scored billets’ | Unclear; perhaps they carve tallies for the number of years allotted to each human being.

20 Þat man hōn folk-víg · fyrst i hēimi,  
2 es Gull-vēigu · gēirum studdu  
ok i hōll Hāars · hāna brēnndu,  
4 þrysvar brēnndu · þrysvar borna,  
opt, ó-sjaldan, · þó hōn ēnn lifir.

[R 1v/11, H 20v/5]

That troop-conflict she recalls first in the Home,  
when Goldwey with spears they goaded,  
and in the hall of Higher (= Weden) [= Walhall] they burned her;  
thrice they burned the thrice born,  
often, unseldom, though she still lives.<sup>5</sup>

4 þrysvar brēnndu | þþrysvar brēndu þrysvar brēnduþ H

1 folk-víg ‘troop-conflict’ | *folk* here carries its older meaning ‘troop, band’, as seen in the Slavic borrowing exemplified by Russian полк ‘regiment, host, army’.

<sup>5</sup>Very cryptic. TODO: check Snorri. Goldwey was apparently slain, burned and reborn three times (in short succession?) by the Eese.

21 Hēiði hétu, · hvar’s til húsa kom,  
2 vōlu vēl-spáa, · vitti ganda;  
sēið hōn hvar’s hōn kunni, · sēið hōn hug lēikinn;  
4 ē vas hōn angan · illrar brúðar.

[R 1v/13, H 20v/7]

Heath they called—where to houses she came—  
the well-spacing wallow; she bewitched gands.  
She sorcered where she could; she sorcered deluded minds;  
she was always the love of any evil bride.

2 vōlu | ok vōlu H 3 hvar’s hōn kunni ‘where she could’ | so H; hōn kunni ‘she knew’ R 3 hug lēikinn ‘deluded minds’ | so H; leikinn R

- 22 Þá gingu **r**egin qll · á **r**ok-stóla,  
 2 **g**inn-**h**eilög goð, · ok umb þat **g**étusk:  
 Hvárt skyldu **ę**sir · **a**f-ráð gjalda,  
 4 eða skyldu goð'in qll · **g**ildi ęiga?

[R 1v/16, H 20v/9]

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
 the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:  
 Whether the Eese should yield tribute,  
 or should all the Gods hold a banquet?

4 goð'in qll 'all the Gods' | The clitic definite *-in* is very rare in older Norse poetry; this is its only occurrence in *Vsp*. — Here "all the Gods" (viz., the Eese *and* the Waness) seem to be contrasted with the Eese, a subset.

- 23 **F**leygði Óðinn · ok **i** folk of skaut;  
 2 þat vas ęnn **f**olk-víg · **f**yrr **i** ęęimi;  
**b**rotinn vas **b**orð-veęęr · **b**orgar ása,  
 4 knóttu **v**anir **v**íg-spó · **v**öllu sporna.

[R 1v/17, H 20v/11]

Weden hurled and shot into the troop;  
 that was yet a troop-conflict earlier in the Home.  
 Broken was the plank-wall of the stronghold of the Eese;  
 the Waness by a war-spae did tread the fields.

2 fyrr 'earlier' | so H; *fyrst* 'first' R. The R reading cannot be correct as this st. is describing a different war, and thus not the first. It has probably arisen due to the similarity with st. 20/1.

1 fleygði Óðinn · ok i folk of skaut 'Weden hurled and shot into the troop' | The object, a spear, is understood. This first spear-throw was reenacted in a ritual well attested in Icelandic literature, wherein the king leading his troops would hurl the first spear into the opposing host, typically with the phrase *Óðinn á yðr alla* 'Weden owns you all!' The battle-slain were thusly devoted to Weden, and they would join him as Oncharriers in Walhall. The sacrifice of an entire army or nation was not uncommon in ancient warfare, and examples are also found among the Hebrews (the **קרבן** *hērem*) and the Romans (the *devotio*, Livy 8:9). Weden is also described as "owning" dead warriors in *Hárb* TODO, and in runic inscription *N B380* (edited below under Galders), a sort of greeting wherein the receiver is wished to be owned by Weden (and "received" by Thunder). For further literature see PCRN HS II:24, p. 560, II:25, p. 617, and especially III:42, p. 1166ff.

4 víę-spó 'war-spae' | The Waness used a magic prophecy (*spó* 'spae') to win the battle and sack Osyard, the stronghold of the Eese.

- 24 Þá gingu **r**egin qll · á **r**ok-stóla,  
 2 **g**inn-**h**eilög goð, · ok umb þat **g**étusk:  
 Hverr **h**ęđi lopt alt · **l**ęvi blandit  
 4 eða **ę**tt jętuns · **Ó**ðs meę gefna?

[R 1v/19, H 20r/34, G]

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
 the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:

Who might have blended all the air with deceit,  
or to the ettin's lineage given Wode's maiden [= Frow]?

1–4 ALL | After their stronghold, protected only by a plank-wall (*borð-vegg*), is sacked by the Wanæs, the Eese decide to build a stronger wall. The story of the wall-builder is told in *Gylf* 42, which ends by quoting sts. 24–25. An ettin craftsman approached the Eese and asked to build them a great wall. His price was Frow's hand, and the Sun and Moon, but only if he could complete the entire wall alone in a single winter. He also asked for permission to use his workhorse, Swaddlefare, which Lock granted him. The agreement was sealed with strong oaths. The horse was, however, unexpectedly strong, and when three days were left before summer the wall was almost finished. The panicked Eese then turned to Lock and forced him to deal with the horse. His solution was to turn into a mare to distract the ettin's workhorse, which worked; the two were out all night, and Lock was made pregnant, later giving birth to Slapner. When the ettin realised that he would not finish the wall on time he came into his greatest ettin-wrath, at which point the Eese called on Thunder; he showed up and quickly slew the builder.

- 25 Þórr einn þar vá · þrunginn móði,  
2 hann sjaldan sitr · es slíkt of fregn;  
á gingusk eiðar, · orð ok sóri,  
4 mól öll megin-lig, · es á meðal fóru.

[R 1v/20, H 20r/36, G

Thunder alone fought there, pressed by wrath;  
he seldom sits when of such he learns.  
Trampled were oaths, speeches and vows,  
the mighty treaties all which had gone between them.

1–4 ALL | The order of the lines is that of RH; in G the two helmings (*Þórr ... fregn*; and *á ... fóru*.) are reversed. 1 þar vá 'fought there' | so HTU; þar var 'was there' R; þat vann 'accomplished it' S; þat vá 'fought it' W 3–4 á ... fóru. | om. W 4 fóru 'had gone' | vǫru 'had been' HT

2 hann sjaldan sitr · es slíkt of fregn; 'he seldom sits when of such he learns' | 'When he learns of an ettin encroaching on the gods (see Note to 24/ALL). Thunder is the defender of the gods (*Þrk* 18, *Þdis Þórr* in SkP III) and is willing to break even oaths sworn to an ettin for this purpose (cf. *Lok* 57–64).

- 26 Veit hön Heimdalar · hljóð of folgit  
2 und heið-vönum · hēlgum baðmi;  
ó sér hön ausask · aurgum forsi  
4 af vęði Val-fęðrs. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

[R 1v/23, H 20v/1]

She knows Homedal's sound [= Horn of Yell?] hidden  
beneath the shady, hallowed beam [= Ugdrassle's Ash?].  
A river she sees being fed by a muddy torrent  
from Walfather's pledge [= Mimer's well].—Know ye yet, or what?"

2 heið-vönum 'shady' | Literally 'light-less', *heiðr* referring especially to the light of a clear sky.

3 augurum ‘muddy’ | Which should be the same mud (*aurr*) as in st. 19, there said of Weirð’s Well.

4 veði Val-föðrs ‘Walfather’s pledge’ | Weden placed his eye in Mimer’s well, which gives wisdom to any man who drinks from it. So *Gylf* 15: *Þar kom Alföðr ok beiddisk eins drykkjar af brunnum, en hann fékk eigi, fyrr en hann lagði auga sitt at veði*. ‘There came Allfather and asked for a single drink from the well, but he did not get it before he laid down his eye as a pledge.’

4 Vituð ér enn eða hvat? ‘Know ye yet, or what?’ | “Do you, Weden, know enough now, or what?”, repeated in 28, 33, 34, 38, 40, 47, 60, and 61. Similar refrains are found in *Bdr* and *Hdl*.

27 Eīn sat hōn úti, · þá’s hinn aldni kom

[R 1v/25]

2 yggjungur ása · ok ī augu lēit:  
· hvers fręstið mik? · hvī fręstið mīn?

Alone sat she outside when the old one came,  
the Terrifier of the Eese [= Weden], and looked into her eyes.  
‘Of what ask ye me? Why tempt ye me?’

1 Eīn sat hōn úti ‘Alone sat she outside’ | To *sitja úti* ‘sit outside’ has a cultural connotation of meditation in order to connect or communicate with the otherworld; cf. the noun *úti-seta*. This line is directly repeated in *Sígyk* 6/1a.

3 fręstið ‘tempt’ | *fręista* ‘tempt’ has a sense of testing someone, especially intellectually. Cf. *Háv* 2, 26, *Vafþ* 3, 5.

28 Alt veit’k, Óðinn, · hvar auga falt

[R 1v/26, G]

2 ī hinum mēra · Mímis brunni;  
drekkur mjōð Mímir · morgin hverjan  
4 af veði Val-föðrs.‘ · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

I know it all, Weden, where thine eye thou hidst:  
in the famed Mimer’s Well  
drinks Mimer mead every morning  
from Walfather’s pledge.—Know ye yet, or what?

2 ī hinum mēra ‘in the famed’ | so *W*; þitt (corr.) *i enom mēra* ‘id.’ *R*; *j þeim enom mēra* ‘in the greater’ *T*; *i þeim enum mēra* ‘in the famed’ *U*; *vr þeim enum mēra* ‘out of the famed’ *S* 4 veði ‘pledge’ | *þveidiþ* *S*

29 Valði hēnni Hęr-föðr · hringa ok męn,

[R 1v/29]

2 fekk spjōll spak-lig · ok spá-ganda;  
sá vıtt ok umb vıtt · of ver-ōld hverja.

Host-father (= Weden) chose for her rings and a necklace,  
he got foresighted tidings and spae-gands—  
she saw widely and more widely, o’er every world.

2 fekk spjöll spak-lig ‘got foresighted tidings’ | emend.; *fē spjoll spaclig* R

2 fekk spjöll spak-lig ‘got foresighted tidings’ | The reading of R may be interpreted either as (1): *fē-spjöll spak-lig* ‘foresighted wealth-spells’ or (2) *fē, spjöll spak-lig* ‘wealth, foresighted tidings’; both are metrically deficient. In (1) a second element in a cpd. like *fē-spjöll* cannot carry alliteration, and (2) has three strongly stressed nominals; in both cases *fē* which stands first would be expected to carry the alliteration. The word *fē* ‘wealth, cattle’ also makes little sense in context, since Weden is the one giving her expensive jewellery.

The emendation places the verb *fekkk* ‘got, received’ for *fē*. Verbs carry less stress than nouns, and the line is thus metrically equivalent to 28/3b *drekkir mjöð Mímir*. The line parallels st. 1, where the wallow likewise says that she will relate *spjöll* ‘tidings, sayings’ (cf. English *gospel*, lit. ‘good news’ which originally translates the Greek εὐαγγέλιον). For discussion on this reading see Haukur Þorgeirsson (2020, pp. 51–53), Males (2023, p. 16).

2 spá-ganda ‘spac-gands’ | Spirits sent out in order to gather hidden wisdom and spaces. See relevant Index entries.

- 30 Sá hōn val-kyrjur · vītt of komnar,  
2 gorvar at riða · til goð-þjóðar:  
Skuld hélt skildi, · en Skögul önnur,  
4 Gunnr, Hildir, Gōndul · ok Geir-skögul;  
nú eru talðar · Nōnnur Herjans,  
6 gorvar at riða · grund, val-kyrjur.

[R 1v/30]

She saw Walkirries come from afar,  
ready to ride to the land of the Gots.  
Shild held a shield and Shagle another,  
Guth, Hild, Gandle and Goreshagle—  
now are tallied the Nans of Harn (= Weden),  
ready to ride the ground, the walkirries.

2 goð-þjóðar ‘land of the Gots’ | Ambiguous; ON *goð-þjóð* may mean either (1) ‘land of the Gots’ or (2) ‘land of the Gods’, for the difficult cluster *þj* in *Got-þjóð* ‘land of the Gots’ was at some point changed to *ðj*. Alternative 1 is preferred since it is attested in three other places in R, viz. *Helr* TODO and *Ghv* TODO and TODO, whereas 2 is entirely unattested. — It is interesting that ON *Got-þjóð* reflects the attested Gotnish self-name, *Gut-þiuda* (found in the October 29 entry of the Gotnish calender, TODO: reference). The Walkirries have a particular association with the Gots, who fought the greatest battles of the Migration Period; cf. note to *Vkv* 1/1b.

3–6 Skuld ... val-kyrjur. ‘Shild ... walkirries.’ | Judging especially by the out-of-place phrase *nú eru talðar* ‘now are tallied’, these four lines seem to be a later insert from a thule counting the walkirries.

5 Nōnnur Herjans ‘Nans of Harn (= Weden)’ | *Nanna* ‘Nan’ (the name itself is a nursing word) was the wife of Balder, but the word is here certainly being used to refer generically to ‘maidens, women’. Cf. Þul *Ásynja* (SkP 3), where the walkirries are kenned *Óðins meyjar* ‘Weden’s maidens’.

Told allusively in *Vsp* 31–33 is the myth about Balder’s death. Balder, the son of Weden and Frie, was slain with an arrow shot by his blind half-brother Hath, whose hand was guided by Lock. Weden could not slay Hath, who was his son, and so he seduced the woman Rind, apparently through love-magic (Cormac Awmundson’s TODO: *sētið*

*Yggr til rindar* ‘Ug won Rind through sorcery’). Rind gave birth to Wonnell, who grew very fast; after just one day he was big enough to kill Hath, which he also did, avenging Balder’s death. The other important sources for this myth are *Bdr* 8–11, *Gylf* 49, and Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 3.4.1–8.

The language of *Bdr* is so similar to the present sts. that they must be of common origin; *Bdr* 11/2–4 is near-identical to *Vsp* 32/4–33/2. The biggest narrative difference is that *Bdr* mentions Rind, who is not found in *Vsp*.

The most elaborate narrative is found in *Gylf* 49, which may be shortly summarised as follows: Balder has terrible nightmares about his own death, and so his mother Frie makes all sorts of things (fire, water, venom, metals, stones, trees, diseases, beasts, et c.) swear oaths not to harm him. After this the Eese make sport of shooting and striking at him, since he cannot be harmed. Lock is annoyed by this and approaches Frie while disguised as a woman. He finds out from her that there is one thing that did not swear the oath—the mistletoe, which was thought too young. Lock takes a mistletoe and a bow and gives it to the blind god Hath, showing him where to shoot. Hath does so, and kills Balder. After this *Gylf* describes Balder’s funeral (treated poetically in Wolf Uggson’s fragmentary *House-drape*, ÚlfrU *Húsd*r in SkP III) and how the gods attempted to “weep Balder out of hell”, which failed (see Eddic Fragments in the present ed.) *Gylf* 50 goes on to describe how the Eese punished Lock (see st. 34 below.)

It is notable that *Gylf* 49–50 fails to mention Wonnell. This part of the myth may have been left out for moral reasons, but was certainly known to the author of the Prose Edda; cf. *Gylf* 30: *Áli eða Váli beitir einn, sonr Óðins ok Rindar. Hann er djarfr í orrostum ok mjök happ-skeytr* ‘Onnel or Wonnell one is called, the son of Weden and Rind. He is brave in battles and a very lucky shot’ and *Skm* 19: *Hvernig skal kenna Vála? Svá, at kalla hann son Óðins ok Rindar, [...] befní-ás Baldrs, dólg Haðar ok bana bans, [...]* ‘How shall one ken Wonnell? Namely by calling him the son of Weden and Rind, [...] avenging os of Balder, the foe of Hath and his bane, [...].’

The last source is Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 3.4.1–8, who retells the revenge narrative in typical euhemerized form; his versions of Hath and Balder are distinctly human generals and rulers. It may be summarized as follows: Weden takes counsel from a group of seers; one of them, Horsethief the Finn, foretells that Rind, daughter of the Russian king, will bear him another son to avenge Balder. Weden soon enlists in the king’s army and leads it to great victories, but is continually spurned by the daughter. He tries various other disguises but is still refused. At last he disguises himself as an old woman and becomes her physician. When she turns sick, he binds her, supposedly in order to give her a certain foul potion—he instead rapes her, apparently with her father’s consent. Their son, Bo, grows up to become a fierce raider. One day Weden summons him and reminds him of his duty to avenge his brother, Balder. Bo slays Hath in a duel, but soon perishes from his wounds.

- 31 Ek sá Baldri, · blóðgum tífur,  
2 Óðins barni, · ør-løg folgin;  
stóð of vaxinn · vøllum héri  
4 mjór ok mjök fagr · mistil-tēinn.

[R 2r/2]



I saw Balder's—the bloody victim's,  
Weden's child's—orlay sealed:  
there stood grown—higher than the plains,  
slender and most fair—the mistletoe.

1 tífur 'victim's' | This word is rather difficult and possibly corrupt. It may be connected with *týr* 'tew, god', but the dat. sg. of *týr* is *tívi* and the intrusive *r* is unexplained. A better explanation is given by CV, who connect it with OE *tiber*, *tifer* 'victim, hostage', but this also has some problems. *blóðgum* 'bloody' is masc. dat. sg., but OE *tiber* is neuter. If we are dealing with a masc. noun *\*tífurr* with the same declension as *jǫfurr*, we would expect dat. sg. *\*tífri*, not *tífur* (which would however be the expected acc. sg.).

2 folgin 'sealed' | Or "hidden". The verb *fela* 'hide, conceal' is used in poetry to describe burial in mounds, as in *IngT* 24 ("[...] And afterwards the victory-havers hid (*fǫlu*) the ruler on Borrey.") or the Cloth Karlevi stone ("Hidden (*fulkin folginn*) in this mound lies he whom the greatest deeds followed; [...]")

- 32 Varð af mēiði, · þeim's mēr sýndisk, [R 2r/4]  
2 harm-flaug héttlig, · Hǫðr nam skjóta.  
Baldrs bróðir vas · of borinn snimma,  
4 sá nam, Óðins sonr, · ęin-néttr vega.

Of the tree which slender seemed  
became a baneful harm-flier—Hath took to shoot.  
Balder's brother [= Wönnel] was born early;  
he took, Weden's son, one night old, to fight.

- 33 Þó ęva hęndr · né hǫfuð kęmbði, [R 2r/6]  
2 ǣðr à bál of bar · Baldrs and-skota;  
en Frigg of grét · i Fęn-sǫlum  
4 vǫ Val-hallar. · Vituð ęr ęnn eða hvat?

He washed ne'er his hands nor combed his head,  
before onto the pyre he bore Balder's opponent [= Hath],  
and Frie lamented in the Fenhalls  
the woe of Walhall.—Know ye yet, or what?

1 Þó ... kęmbði 'washed ... combed' | A collocation, see note to *Háv* 61 for discussion and other examples. Wönnel, being oathbound and on the mission to avenge his brother, could not engage in such acts of personal vanity.

4 vǫ Val-hallar 'the woe of Walhall' | The deaths of two sons; Balder and Hath.

After Balder was avenged the Eese went to catch Lock. They bound him up with his son's intestines. A snake was then placed over his face to drip venom onto it. His wife, Syein, sat over him and caught the venom in a small basin; when she had to empty it he writhed so greatly that the earth shook. This myth is found in *From Lock* (the prose at the end of *Lok*) and *Gylf* 50.

- 34      Hapt sá hōn liggja · und Hvera-lundi  
 2      lē-gjarns líki · Loka á-þekkjā;  
      þar sitr Sigyn · þeygi of sīnum  
 4      veri vēl-glýjuð. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

[R 2r/8, H 2ov/13]

A captive [= Lock] she saw lying beneath Wharlund:  
 a guile-eager man's form, alike to Lock,  
 There sits Syein not at all cheerful,  
 o'er her husband.—Know ye yet, or what?

1–2. Hapt ... á-þekkjā 'A captive ... to Lock,' | Replaced with Hī H.

2. lē-gjarns 'guile-eager' | A formulaic epithet of Lock. See note to TODO for other examples and discussion.

The following sts. are paraphrased in Gylf 52:

*Þá mēlti Gangleri: „Hvat verðr þá eptir, er brenndr er himinn ok jörð ok heimr allr, ok dauð goðin öll ok allir Einberjar ok alt mann-folk, ok hafð er áðr sagt, at hverr maðr skal lifa í nokkvörum heimi um allar aldir?“*

*Þá svarar Þriði: „Margar eru þá vistir góðar ok margar illar; batst er þá at vera á Gimléi á himni, ok all-gótt er til góðs drykkjar þeim, er þat þykkir gaman, í þeim sal, er Brimir heitir; hann stendr ok á himni. Sá er ok góðr salr, er stendr á Niða-fjöllum, gorr af rauðu gulli; sá heitir Sindri. Í þessum sölum skulu byggja góðir menn ok sið-látir.*

*Á Ná-ströndum er mikill salr ok illr ok horfa norðr dyrr; hann er ok ofinn allr orma-bryggjum sem vanda-bús, en orma höfuð öll vitu inn í húsit ok blása eitri, svá at eptir salnum renna eittr-ár, ok vaða þér ár eið-rofar ok morð-vargar, svá sem hér segir:“*

‘Then spoke Gangler: “What will then remain, when heaven and earth and the whole world is burned, and gods are dead and all the Oneharriers and all man-kind—and [still] ye have said earlier, that each man will live in some world for all ages?”

Then answers Third: “Many good dwellings are there then, and many ill: it is then best to be in Gimlee in the heaven, and it is very good of good drink for those who find joy in that, in the hall which is called Brimmer; it also stands in heaven. Another good hall is the one which stands on the Nithfells, made from red gold; it is called Sinder. In these halls good and well-mannered men will dwell.

On Neestrand is a great and bad hall, and its doors face north. It is all woven with the spines of serpents like a wicker-house, but the heads of the serpents all look into the house and blow venom, so that through the hall rivers of venom run, and in those rivers wade oath-breakers and murder-wargs, as is said here:”

after which are quoted sts. 37 and 38/1–2, followed by the prose: *En í Hver-gelmi er verst* ‘But in Wharfyelmer is is worst’ and 38/4.

- 35      **Ó** fellr austan · of **ei**tr-dala [R 2r/10]  
2      saxum ok sverðum, · Slíðr hēitir sú.

A river falls from the east, above the venom-dales;  
[a river] of saxes and swords, Slide is that one called.<sup>6</sup>

2 Slíðr ‘Slide’ | i.e. ‘very sharp’. Cf. *Akv* 23: *sax slíðr-hēitt* ‘slide-biting sax’.

<sup>6</sup>TODO. There are other examples of such a river.

- 36      Stóð fyr norðan · á Niða-vøllum [R 2r/11]  
2      salr ór gulli · Sindra étтар;  
en annarr stóð · á Ókólni,  
4      bjór-salr jötuns, · en sá Brimir hēitir.

Stood to the north on the Nithwolds,  
a hall of gold, of Sinder’s lineage [DWARFS].  
But another one stood on Uncolner,  
an ettin’s beer-hall, and it is called Brimmer.

1 Niða-vøllum ‘Nithwolds’ | *Niða-fjellum* ‘Nithfells’ RW (paraphrase); *fjellom nokkurum* ‘some certain fells’ T

4 en sá Brimir hēitir ‘and it is called Brimmer’ | It is not clear if this is the name of the ettin or the hall itself. The author of *Gylf* considered it the name of the hall.

- 37      Sal sá hōn standa · sólu fjarri [R 2r/13, H 20v/19, G]  
2      Ná-ströndu á, · norðr horfa dyrr;  
falla **ei**tr-dropar · inn umb ljóra,  
4      sá ’s undinn salr · orma hryggjum.

A hall she saw standing, far from the sun,  
on Neestrand; north face its doors.  
Venom-drops fall in through the smoke-vent;  
that hall is wound with the spines of snakes.

1 sá hōn ‘she saw’ | *veit’k* ‘I know’ G; cf. st. 61.

- 38      Sá hōn þar vaða · þunga straua [R 2r/15, H 20v/21, G]  
2      menm men-svara · ok morð-varga

- ok þann's annars glępr · **ę**ra-rünu.  
 4 Þar saug **Níð**-hoggr · **nái** fram-gingna;  
 slęit vargr vera. · **V**ituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

She saw there wading through heavy streams  
 false-swearing men and murder-wargs,  
 and the one who beguiles another's ear-whisperer [WIFE].  
 There sucked Nithehewer from corpses passed-on;  
 the warg tore at men.—Know ye yet, or what?<sup>7</sup>

1 Sá hön 'she saw' | so R; *ser bon* 'she sees' H; *skulu* 'shall [be]' G 4 saug 'sucked' | so H; *řsúgř* R; *kvęlr* 'torments' G

2 morð-varga 'murder-wargs' | Murderous outlaws.

<sup>7</sup>In this st. is clearly described watery punishment in the Heathen afterlife, also seen in *Reg* 3–4 and possibly in *Grm* 21. The crimes are what one might expect from the Germanic worldview: perjury, shameful murder, and adultery with a married woman. In Anglo-Saxon and Nordic laws the committer of such crimes gained the title of nothing, that is, one afflicted with nithe (severe shame). It is not surprising then that such nithings would be tortured by a creature named Nithehewer 'Nithe-striker'. The practice of burying in bogs and flood-marks (or generally outside of settlements) is well attested in sources about Germanic culture from Taciti Germania onwards—I consider it likely that the heavy streams in this stanza and others represent such graves. This is further elaborated on in *GermanicGems*2.

- 39 **A**ustr býr hin aldna · **į** **Ē**arn-viði  
 2 ok **f**óðir þar · **F**ęnris kindir;  
 verðor af þeim ęllum · **ę**inna nøkkurr  
 4 tungls tjúgari · **į** trolls hami.

[R 2r/17, H 20v/2, G]

In the east dwells the old woman, in Ironwood,  
 and nourishes there the lines of Fenrer [WOLVES];  
 from them all comes one most certain:  
 a seizer of the Moon in a troll's hame.<sup>8</sup>

1 býr 'dwells' | so HG; *sat* 'sat/stayed' R 1 aldna 'old' | *arma* 'wretched' U 1 **Ē**arn-viði 'Ironwood' | metr. emend.; *Járnviði* RHSWU; *Járn-viðjum* 'Ironwoods' T 2 fóðir 'nourishes' | so HG; *fóddi* 'nourished' R 3 af | *ór* TS 4 tjúgari 'seizer' | *řtuiganř* T; *tregari* 'griever' U. As the young agentive suffix *-ari* is found nowhere else in the poem it is possible that this word is corrupt. If it is, it must have occurred early in the transmission, as reflexes of *tjúgari* are found in all surviving mss.

1 Austr 'In the east' | The cardinal direction associated with ettins and other monstrosities.

<sup>8</sup>The old hag raises the brood of the wolf Fenrer; of these cubs a particularly fierce one will eventually swallow the Moon. According to *Grm* 40 the Sun is chased by a wolf named Scoll, while another wolf, Hater, runs in front of it. This is elaborated upon in *Gylf* 12, where it is said that Scoll swallows the sun, while Hater swallows the moon. There it is further said that "a lone troll-woman (*gygr*) lives to the east of Middenyard in that forest called Ironwood" and "raises many ettins as her sons, all in the likenesses of wolves, and thereof these wolves (viz. Scoll and Hater) come. And it

is also said that from that lineage a single one becomes the mightiest, and he is called Moongarm. He fills himself with the life of all those men who die and he swallows the moon and stains heaven and all the air with blood. Thereof the sun loses its rays and the winds are violent and moan hither and thither, and thus it says in the Spae of the Wallow: [...]” after which the text quotes *Vsp* 40–41. The description in *Gylf* is clearly a composite from several sources—probably *Vsp* 40–41 and *Grm* 40—which is why there is some confusion over which wolf (Hater or Moongarm) will swallow the moon; the Heathen poets themselves were clearly not entirely in agreement about the exact details of these events, as further seen in *Vafþ* 46–47, where the Sun is said to be swallowed by Fenrer (but see note there).

- 40 Fyllisk fǫrvi · fęigra manna,  
 2 rýðr ragna sjot · rauðum dreýra,  
 svort verða sól-skin · of sumur ęptir,  
 4 veðr ęll vá-lynd. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

[R 2r/19, H 20v/4, G]

He fills himself with the lifeblood of fey men;  
 he reddens the abode of the Reins with red gore.  
 Black turn the sun’s rays in summers thereafter;  
 the winds all woeful.—Know ye yet, or what?

- 41 Sat þar á haugi · ok sló hęrpu  
 2 gýgjar hirðir, · glaðr Eggþér;  
 gól of hęnum · í Gagl-viði  
 4 fagr-rauðr hani, · sá’s Fjalarr hętir.

[R 2r/21, H 20v/16]

There sat on the mound and struck the harp  
 the gow’s herdsman, glad Edgethew.<sup>9</sup>  
 Over him crowed in Galewood  
 a fair-red cock, he who is called Feller.

<sup>1</sup> Sat þar á haugi ‘There sat on the mound’ | The motif of ettins sitting on burial mounds is also found in *Þrk* 6 and *Skm* P2. The significance of this is uncertain.,

<sup>3</sup> Gagl-viði ‘Galewood’ | An otherwise unknown location; the first element is *gagl* ‘wild goose’. Galewood is perhaps the same as Ironwood.

<sup>9</sup>Edgethew “herds” the flock of monstrous wolves for the old woman in st. 39.

- 42 Gól of ęsum · Gullin-kambi,  
 2 sá vękr hęlða · at Hęrja-fęðrs,  
 en annarr gęlr · fyr jęrð neðan  
 4 sót-rauðr hani · at sęlum Hęljar.

[R 2r/23, H 20v/18]

Over the Eese crowed Goldencomb;  
 he wakes men at the Father of Hosts’s (= Weden’s) [hall]—  
 but another one crows beneath the earth:  
 a soot-red cock at the halls of Hell.

With the crowing of these three cocks (the first in Ettinham, the second in Walhall, the third in Hell) the destruction of the world begins, and immediately afterwards we get the first occurrence of the refrain stanza (ON *stef*).

- 43      Geyr Garmr mjök · fyr Gnipa-helli, [R 2r/25]  
 2      feſtr mun slitna, · en Freki rinna;  
       fjölð veit hön fróða, · framm sé'k lengra  
 4      of ragna rök, · rømm sig-tíva.

Garm barks loud before the Gnip-caves;  
 the rope will tear and the Wolf will run.  
 She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
 about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the victory-Tews [GODS].

- 44      Bróðr munu berjask · ok at þonum verðask, [R 2r/28, H 20v/24, G]  
 2      munu systrungar · sífum spilla;  
       hart 's i hēimi, · hór-dömr mikill,  
 4      skeggj-öld, skalm-öld, · skildir klofnir,  
       vind-öld, varg-öld, · áðr ver-öld steypisk  
 6      mun engi maðr · qðrum þyrma.

Brothers will fight and become each other's slayers;  
 the children of sisters will defile the kinship.  
 'Tis hard in the Home; whoredom is great:  
 axe-age, sword-age—shields are split—  
 wind-age, warg-age! Before the man-age tumbles down,  
 no man will another spare.

2 systrungar 'the children of sisters' | *†systrungar†* T 3 i hēimi 'in the Home' | so RHU; *með þglöum* 'among men' STW 4 skildir 'shields' | 'ru 'are' add. R 4 klofnir 'split' | *klofna* 'become split' U 5 áðr 'before' | *unz* (norm.) 'until' U 6 engi | *fenn†* U

2 sífum spilla 'defile the kinship' | I.e. "commit incest", probably referring to marriages between first cousins. Compare related words found in the laws, like *frænd-semis-spell* 'incest' and especially *sifja-spell* 'id.' — The idea of incest as a sign of later ages is also found in *R̥V* 10.10.10a–b (norm. and tr., Nikhil S. Dwibhashyam. (2025, Aug. 31). *Vēda quote 6*. <https://nikhilsd.com/dvq/6/>): *Ā gḥā tā gacḥān · útārā yugāni, // yātra jāmayāb · kṛṇāvann ājāmi* 'There shall come indeed those later ages when relatives shall do (acts) not (fit for) relatives.'

5 vind-öld 'wind-age' | In H the *v* is capitalized, marking the beginning of a new stanza.

5 ver-öld 'man-age' | Translated as such since it stands next to various other compounds ending in *öld* 'age'. ON *ver-öld* is cognate with English "world", but in ON that sense is usually expressed with *heimr* (e.g. l. 3 of the present stanza).

5 steypisk ‘tumbles down’ | *grundir gjalla · gífr fljúgandi* (norm.) ‘foundations shrill, fiends flying’  
add. after this l. H

6 mun ... þyrma ‘before ... spare’ | om. STW

Sts. 45–54 (with the omission of the refrain-stanza 47) are cited in sequence in *Gylf* 51.

- 45      Lēika Míms synir, · en mjötuðr kyndisk  
2      at hinu galla · Gjallar-horni;  
         hōtt bléss Hēimdallr, · horn ’s à lopti;  
4      mēlir Óðinn · við Míms hofuð;  
         skēlfr Yggdrasils · askr standandi,  
6      ymr it aldna tré, · en jötunn losnar.

[R 2r/32, H 20v/27, G

Mime’s sons play and the Metted is kindled  
at [the sound of] the shrill Horn of Yell.  
High blows Homedal; the horn is aloft;  
Weden speaks with the head of Mime.  
Ugdrassle’s Ash trembles, standing;  
the old tree creaks and the ettin loosens.

4 mēlir ‘speaks’ | *þmey† S; †nie† T*

1–2 Lēika ... Gjallar-horni; ‘Mime’s ... Yell.’ | om. G

5–6 Skēlfr ... losnar ‘Ugdrassle’s ... loosens’ | so HG; in R the two lines are reversed.

- 46      Hvat ’s með ǿsum? · hvat ’s með ǿlfum?  
2      gnýr allr Jötun-hēimr, · ǿsir ’ru à þingi,  
         stynja dvergar · fyr stēin-durum  
4      vegg-bergs vísir. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

[R 2v/8, H 20v/30, G]

What is with the Eese? What is with the Elves?  
All Ettinham roars; the Eese are at the Thing.  
Dwarfs groan before gates of stone,  
the hillside’s princes.—Know ye yet, or what?

1 ǿlfum ‘Elves’ | *ǿsynjum* ‘Ossens’ U    2 gnýr ... þingi | om. U    3 stēin-durum | *stēins* U;  
*stēin-dyrum* HWU    4 vegg-bergs vísir | om. U    4 vegg-bergs | *veg-bergs* HTW

2 þingi ‘the Thing’ | Viz. the Thing of the Gods; see note to st 6/1–2 and Index.

- 47      Gęyr nú Garmr mjök · fyr Gnipa-hęlli,

[R 2v/4, H 20v/32]

- 2        fęstr mun slitna, · en freki rinna;  
       fjölð veit hön fróða, · framm sé'k lengra  
 4        of ragna røk · rømm sig-tíva.

Now Garm barks loud before the Gnip-caves;  
 the rope will tear and the Wolf will run.  
 She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
 about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the victory-Tews [GODS].

- 48        Hrymr ękr austan, · hęfsk lind fyrir,  
 2        snýsk Jǫrmun-gandr · i jǫtun-móði,  
       ormr knýr unnir, · en ari hlakkar,  
 4        slítr nái nęf-fǫlr; · Nagl-far losnar.

[R 2v/4, H 20v/32, STW]

Rim drives from the east, holding his shield before him;  
 Ermingand writhes about in ettin-wrath.  
 The Wýrm propels the waves and the eagle screams:  
 the pale-beak tears at corpses; Nailfare loosens.

---

3 en ari hlakkar 'and the eagle screams' | *ęrn mun hlakka* 'the eagle will scream' ST

- 49        Kjóll fær austan · koma munu Múspells  
 2        of lǫg lýðir, · en Loki stýrir;  
       fara fífl-męgir · með freka allir,  
 4        þeim es bróðir · Býlęists i fǫr.

[R 2v/6, H 20v/34, STW]

A ship fares from the east—come will Muspell's  
 subjects o'er the sea—and Lock steers it.  
 The devil-lads journey all with the Wolf;  
 with them comes the brother of Bylest [= Lock] along.

- 50        Surtr fær sunnan · með sviga lévi,  
 2        skínn af sverði · sól val-tíva;  
       grjót-bjǫrg gnata, · en gífr rata,  
 4        troða halir hęl-veg, · en himinn klofnar.

[R 2v/10, H 20v/36, G]

Surt comes from the south with the twig's betrayer [FIRE];  
 from the sword shines the sun of the slain-Tews.  
 Boulders clash and the fiends reel;  
 men tread the Hellway and heaven is split.

---

1 Surtr | *Svartr* U    3 gífr rata 'fiends reel' | *guðar brata* '[but] the gods stagger' U



2 sól val-tíva ‘sun of the slain-Tew’ | *val-tíva* is here taken as gen. sg. of *val-tívar* ‘slain-Tews’, for which cf. st. 59 below, but the sense of this is obscure. Perhaps it means that Surt’s sword shines as bright as the heavenly Gods? The word may also (so CV) be read as gen. sg. of unattested \**val-tívi* ‘tew of the slain’, referring to Surt, but this is tautological: “Surt comes from the south with fire; from his sword shines the sun of Surt”.

3 gífr rata ‘fiends reel’ | The reading of **U** is wo. doubt corrupt; the anachronistic masc. pl. ending *-ar* is proof enough, for the word *gōð* ~ *guð* ‘gods’ was always neuter in heathen times.

4 heḷ-veg ‘Hellway’ | The road on which one has to travel after death to reach his final resting place. Cf. *Helr*.

---

The following two sts. describe how Weden fights the Wolf and dies, and how he is then avenged by Wider. This fight is also mentioned in *Vafþ* 53.

---

51 Þá kómr Hlínar · harmr annarr framm,  
 2 es Óðinn fęrr · við ulf vega,  
 —en bani Bęlja · bjartr at Surti—  
 4 þa mun Friggjar · falla angan.

[R 2v/13, H 20v/37, STW]

Then comes Line’s second sorrow to pass,  
 when Weden goes to fight the Wolf  
 —but the bane of Bellow [ = Free], bright, against Surt—  
 then will Frie’s beloved [ = Weden] fall.

---

4 angan | so HG; *angantyr* R

---

1 Hlínar · harmr annarr ‘Line’s second sorrow’ | The first sorrow being the death of Balder. Line is described in *Gylf* 35 as a minor goddess *sett til gęzlu yfir þeim męnnum, er Frigg vill forða við báska nokkurum* ‘placed to watch over those men which Frie wishes to save from any particular danger’. In spite of this almost all translators and editors have understood Line as synonymous with Frie and questioned whether her existence as a distinct goddess is not something invented by the author of *Gylf*. Hopkins (2017) reasonably argues that this need not be the case; as Frie’s maidservant, Line’s two sorrows would consist in her failure to protect both the son and husband of her mistress.

3 bani Bęlja ‘the bane of Bellow [ = Free]’ | Bellow (ON *Bęli*) was slain by Free in an obscure duel; see Index.

52 Þá kómr hinn mikli · męgr Sig-fęður,  
 2 Viðarr vega · at val-dýri;  
 léttr męgi Hveðrungs · mund of standa  
 4 hjęr til hjarta; · þa ’s hefnt fęður.

[R 2v/15, STW]

Then comes the great lad of Syefather,  
 Wider, to fight that slaughter-beast.

He lets his hand through Whethring's lad [= the Wolf]  
drive the sword to the heart—then the father is avenged!

1 Þá kómr hinn mikli · mögr Sig-föður 'Then comes the great lad of Syefather' | *Gengr Óðins sonr* · við ulf vega 'Weden's son goes the Wolf to fight' G. 2 vega | of veg G

3 Hveðrungs 'Whethring' | An obscure name for Lock, whose son is the Wolf.

- 53 Þá kómr hinn méri · mögr Hlōðynjar,  
2 gengr fet níu · Fjörgynjar burr  
neppr frá naðri, · níðs ò-kvíðnum;  
4 munu halir allir · heim-stōð ryðja  
es af móði drepr · Mið-garðs véurr.

[R 2v/17, H 20v/41, STW]

Then comes the famed lad of Lathyn [= Thunder];  
nine paces walks Firgyn's son [= Thunder]  
pained, away from the loathsome adder [= Middenyardswyrm].  
All men will clear their homesteads  
when Middenyard's Wighward strikes out of wrath.

1 Þá kómr hinn méri · mögr Hlōðynjar, 'Then comes the famed lad of Lathyn' | om. H. 1 Þá kómr 'Then comes' | *Gengr* 'Goes' G 1 Hlōðynjar 'Lathyn' | add. *gengr Óðins sonr* · við orm vega. 'Weden's son goes the Wyrm to fight' R. 2 gengr fet níu · Fjörgynjar burr 'nine paces goes Firgyn's son' | om. G. 5 es af móði drepr | *drepr hann af móði* R

1–5 ALL | The present version of the stanza is an amalgamation of all three mss. (R, H and G), based most closely on the latter two, which have the last 3 lines in the same order. R has the lines in the following order: 1, 5, 4, 2, 3. It also inserts another line between 1 and 5.

4 munu halir allir · heim-stōð ryðja 'All men will clear their homesteads' | After Thunder is slain the Earth is no longer habitable. Cf. *Hárþ* TODO, *Þrk* 18.

5 Mið-garðs véurr 'Middenyard's Wighward' | "The Guardian of the Sanctuaries of Middenyard"; a fitting kenning.

- 54 Sól tér sortna, · sökkr fold ī mar,  
2 hverfa af himni · heiðar stjörnur;  
geisar ċimi · við aldr-nara;  
4 leikr hōr hiti · við himin sjalfan.

[R 2v/20, H 21r/1, G]

The sun starts to blacken; the land sinks into the sea;  
from heaven fade the shining stars.  
Smoke rages from the life-nourisher [FIRE];  
the high heat licks heaven itself.

1 sökkr 'sinks' | so STW; *sígr* 'descends' RHU

1 sökkr fold ī mar 'the fold sinks into the sea' | The reading *sökkr* 'sinks' is supported by Arn *Þorðr* 2.4 (SkP II), which is probably based on the present line: *Björt verðr sól at svartri; · sökkr fold ī mar dökkuan*; 'Bright, the sun turns to black; the fold sinks into the dark sea'.

- 55      Geyr nú Garmr mjök · fyr Gnipa-helli,  
 2      fęstr mun slitna, · en freki rinna;  
       fjöld veit hön fróða, · framm sé'k lęgra  
 4      of ragna røk, · rømm sig-tíva.

Now Garm barks loud before the Gnip-caves;  
 the rope will tear and the Wolf will run.  
 She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
 about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the Victory-Tews [GODS].

With the last repetition of the refrain stanza the destruction has reached its apex.  
 Sts. 56–59 are paraphrased in Gylf ch. 53:

*Þá mælti Gangleri: „Hvart lifa nokkur goðin þá, eða er þá nokkur jörð eða himinn?“ Hárr segir: „Upp skýtr jörðunni þá ór sęnum, ok er þá grön ok fęgr. Vaxa þá akrar ó-sánir. Víðarr ok Váli lifa, svá at eigi hefir sęrinn ok Surta-logi grandat þeim, ok byggja þeir á Þða-velli, þar sem fyrr var Ás-garðr, ok þar koma þá synir Þórs, Móði ok Magni, ok hafa þar Mjöllni. Því nęst koma þar Baldr ok Höðr frá Heljar, setjast þá allir samt, ok talast við, ok minnast á rúnar sínar, ok røða of tíðendi þau, er fyrrum höfðu verit, of Mið-garðs-orm ok um Fenris-úlfr. Þá finna þeir í grasinu gull-tøflur þęr, er ęsirnir höfðu átt. Svá er sagt:“*

“Then spoke Gangler: “Do any of the gods then live, or is there then any earth or heaven?” High says: “The earth then shoots up from the seas, and it is then green and fair. Then grow acres unsown. Wider and Wonnell live, for the sea and Surt’s flame have not harmed them, and they settle on the Idewolds where there earlier was Osyard; and then the sons of Thunder, Mood and Main, come there, and there they have Millner. Next come Balder and Hath from Hell; then they all make peace with each other and discuss and think back on their runes, and speak about the tidings which had been in antiquity, about the Middenyardswyrm and about the Fenrerswolf. Then they find in the grass those golden game-bricks which the Eese had owned. So it is said:”

after which is quoted *Vafþ* 51.

- 56      Sér hön upp koma · qðru sinni  
 2      jörð ór ęgi · iðja-gröna;  
       falla forsar, · flýgr qrn yfir,  
 4      sá's á fjalli · fiska vęiðir.

She sees coming up a second time  
 Earth from the ocean, ever green anew.

[R 2v/22, H 21r/2]

[R 2v/23, H 21r/4]

Torrents fall, flies the eagle above,  
which on the fells catches fish.

1 *þóru sinni* ‘a second time’ | The first time probably being the lifting of the Earth in st. 4.

- 57 Finnask *ęsir* · á *Iða-vęlli*  
2 ok umb *mold-þinur* · *mętkan dęma*,  
ok *minnask þar* · á *męgin-dęma*  
4 ok á *Fimbul-týs* · *fornar rúnar*.

[R 2v/24, H 21r/5]

The Eese find each other on the Idewolds,  
and of the mighty Earth-cord [= Middenyardswyrm] judge,  
and there think back on mighty verdicts,  
and on Fimble-Tew’s (= Weden’s) ancient runes.

1 Finnask ‘find each other’ | *þittask* H provides closer parallelism with st. 7, but for the same reason it may also have replaced earlier *finnask*. 3 ok minnask þar · á męgin-dęma ‘and there think back on mighty verdicts’ | om. R

2 *mold-þinur* ‘Earth-cord’ | Cf. the kenning for the Middenyardswyrm in *ÚlfrU Húsdr* 4: *stirð-þinull storðar* ‘the stiff cord of the land [= Middenyardswyrm]’

- 58 Þar munu *ęptir* · undr-samligar  
2 *gullnar tęflur* · i *ęrasi finnask*,  
*þęr’s i ár-daga* · *áttaf hęfðu*.

[R 2v/26, H 21r/7]

There will afterwards wondersome  
golden game-bricks in the grass be found,  
those which in days of yore they had owned.

1–2 undr-samligar gullnar tęflur ‘wondersome golden game-bricks’ | A fine literary device. In st. 8 the golden age of the Eese, exemplified by their playing board games, was spoiled by the three ettin-women. The rediscovering of the golden board game then betokens a new golden age.

- 59 Munu *ó-sánir* · *akrar vaxa*,  
2 *þęls mun alls batna*, · mun *Baldr koma*;  
*búa Hęðr ok Baldr* · *Hropts sig-toptir*,  
4 *vęl val-tívar*. · *Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?*

[R 2v/28, H 21r/9]

Unsown will acres grow;  
the bale will all be bettered; Balder will come.  
Hath and Balder bedwell Roft’s (= Weden’s) victory-plots  
well, the slain-Tews.—Know ye yet, or what?<sup>10</sup>

<sup>10</sup>The evil of Hath’s slaying Balder will be forgotten as the two live together in peace.

- 60 Þá kná Hónir · hlaut-við kjósa  
 2 ok burir byggva · bróðra tveggja  
 vind-heim víðan. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

[R 2v/30, H 21r/11]

Then does Heener choose the leat-wood,  
 and the sons of the two brothers settle  
 the wide wind-home [SKY/HEAVEN].—Know ye yet, or what?

1 hlaut-við kjósa ‘choose the leat-wood’ | Foresee the future by means of twigs drenched in the blood of slaughtered beasts. See *Hym* 1 and Index: leat.

2 bróðra tveggja ‘the two brothers’ | The present translation understands *tveggja* as the gen. pl. of *tveir* ‘two’; the two brothers are presumably Hath and Balder, mentioned in the previous stanza. Since the original ms. does not capitalize proper nouns one could also read *bróðra Tveggja* ‘the brothers of Tway (= Weden)’. Weden’s brothers are attested in *Gylf* 6 as Will and Wigh; they are never said to have children.

- 61 Sal sér hön standa · sólu fegra,  
 2 gulli þakðan, · à Gimléi;  
 þar skulu dyggvar · dróttir byggva  
 4 ok umb aldr-daga · ynðis njóta.

[R 2v/31, H 21r/12, G]

A hall she sees standing, fairer than the sun,  
 thatched with gold, on Gemlee;  
 there shall faithful folk settle,  
 and in their days of life enjoy delight.

1 sér hön ‘she sees’ | *veit’k* ‘I know’ G 2 gulli þakðan ‘thatched with gold’ | *gulli þetra* ‘better than gold’ ST 2 Gimléi | metr. emend.; *Gimlé* RHG 3 þar ‘there’ | *þann* ‘[in] that [hall]’ TW

- 62 Þar kómr hinn dimmi · dręki fljúgandi,  
 2 naðr fránn neðan · frá Niða-fjöllum;  
 berr sér i fjöðrum · —flýgr völl yfir—  
 4 Nið-hoggr náí; · nú mun hön sökkvask.

[R 3r/2, H 21r/15]

Then comes the gloomy dragon flying,  
 the gleaming adder up from the Nithfells.  
 He carries in his feathers—he flies over the field—  
 Nithehewer, corpses.—Now she will sink!”

4 nú mun hön sökkvask ‘Now she will sink!’ | The wallow, referring to herself in third person, descends back down into her grave, whence Weden woke her. Cf. the very last half-line of *Helr*: *sökst-u, gjęgar-kyn* ‘sink, thou gow’s kin!’

## Stanzas from *Hauksbók*

H has a few substantial inserts and differences from R. Their style strongly suggests that they are later compositions.

---

34/1–2 are replaced by the following.

**H<sub>1</sub>** Þá kná Váli · víg-bönd snúa [H 20v/12]  
 2 hēldr vöru harð-gör · hopt ór þormum.

Then did Wonnell the war-bonds twist:  
 the most sturdy fetters were made from intestines.

---

1 Váli ‘Wonnell’ | emend.; *Vála* H

---

45/5–6 are followed by the following lines, forming another four-line stanza.

**H<sub>2</sub>** Hrēðask allir · á hēl-vegum [H 20v/28]  
 2 áðr Surtar þann · sefi of gleypir.

All are frightened on the Hell-ways,  
 before Surt’s kinsman does devour it.

---

The following stanza appears between 52 and 53.

**H<sub>3</sub>** Ginn lopt yfir · lindi jarðar, [H 20v/39]  
 2 gapa ýgs kjaptar · orms i hēðum;  
 mun Óðins son · çitri móta  
 4 vargs at dauða · Viðars niðja.

Over the air yawns the Girdle of the Earth [= Middenyardswyrn];  
 the jaws of the fierce Wyrn gape in the heights.  
 Woden’s son [= Thunder] will meet the venom  
 of the Warg, after the deaths of Wíder’s kinsmen [= the Eese].

---

3 çitri ‘venom’ | emend.; *ormi* ‘Wyrn’ H. 4 *dauða* | ‘da...’ H

---

1–4 Ginn ... niðja. | The last part of the stanza is almost completely illegible. I have relied on the reading of Jón Helgason (1971, pp. 13, 44 ff).

3 çitri ‘venom’ | Cf. *Gylf* 51: “Thunder bears the bane-word from the Middenyardswyrn and strides nine paces away from it. Then he falls dead to the earth for the venom (*çitri*) which the Wyrn blows on him.”

---

The following half-stanza appears between 61 and 62; it is generally held to be a late Christian insert.

**H4**      Þá kómr hinn ríki · at rēgin-dómi  
 2      ǫflugr ofan · sá's ǫllu réðr.

[H 2.117/14]

Then comes the mighty one to the great judgment,  
 strong from above, he who rules everything.

---





# Speeches of the High One

## (*Hávamól*)

**Dating:** See individual sections.

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter* (2–61/2, 62–72, 74/4–79/4, 84, 88, 91–105/2, 106–108, 109/3–111/4, 112/4–5, 113–4/5), *Galders-law* (1/1–3, ?61/3–5, 74/1–3, 80, 105/3–5, 111/5–112/3, 113/1–3), *Speeches-meter* (73, 81–83, 85–87, 89–90, 109/1–2)

### Introduction

The **Speeches of the High One** (*Háv*) is the second poem of **R**, where it follows *Vsp* and is followed by *Vafþ*. **R** is the only mediæval manuscript witness for the whole poem, but several sts. (e.g. 1, 58, 84) are cited in other texts.

*Háv* is, as it comes down to us in **R**, a varied collection. It contains at least two poems of practical life advice, two mythological narratives, scattered gnomic poetry about runes, and a list of galders. These materials are chiefly united by their attribution to the god Weden, or as he is called in 109, 111, and 166, the High One.

Following philological tradition I identify the following major strands, excluding various isolated sts. (e.g. 80) that are probably later inserts. In the present edition each is given its own short introduction:

1. The Guests' Strand (1–77)
2. Various scattered sts. of advice (81–90)
3. Weden's tryst with Billing's daughter (91–102)
4. Weden's obtaining of the Mead of Poetry (103–110)
5. The Speeches of Loddfathomer (111–137)
6. The Rune-tally; sts. about runes and ritual (138–146)
7. The Leed-tally; Weden's listing of 18 galders (146–165)

It cannot be claimed for certain that each strand was originally its own poem. Weden's two romantic adventures (91–102, 103–110), for instance, have a lot in common stylistically, and seem too short to stand on their own. On the other hand it seems highly unlikely that the Guests' Strand and the Speeches of Loddfathomer were originally part of the same work. They differ greatly in tone—the former being down to earth and irreligious, the latter putting much emphasis on magical or even superstitious ideas; in style—the former never making use of the second imperative, the latter very frequently; and in coherence—the former having a perfectly fitting conclusion in sts. 76–77, the latter being much more varied. There is also some repetition between them (most notably st. 119), which would have been quite redundant if both were originally a single work.

Since the full *Háv*, then, appears to consist of at least a few originally separate compositions, two questions naturally arise: *how* were these materials redacted into a single poem, and *why*? Any answers must needs be speculative, and so the following is only my speculation.

To answer either question, we first need to determine in what context the redaction took place; whether in an oral or scribal tradition, in a Heathen hove or a Catholic monastery. St. 166, given that it explicitly mentions the title of the poem, must probably be associated with the final layer of the redaction, and is thus of particular use. Its blessing of reciter, hearers, and learners indicates that the poem was to be chanted and learned by heart, and its description of the contents of the poem (which includes unambiguous Heathen ritual advice like st. 145) as *all-þorǫf* 'most useful' to Men and *ó-þorǫf* 'harmful' to Ettins invokes the Heathen dichotomy between the Gods and Ettins as friends and enemies of Mankind, respectively. With this in mind, the poem was probably redacted into something very close to its present form no later than the early 11th century, in an oral, Heathen context.

Moving on to the *how*, it is certain that in an oral transmission additions and inserts need not have happened all at once, but could have taken place successively in the form of layers appended to an original core. Thus the original Guests' Strand probably ended at st. 77, but sts. 78–90 may have been added shortly afterwards, later the two narratives about Weden's romantic escapades, thereafter the Speeches of Loddfathomer, the Rune-tally, and the Leeds. Even after the basic structure was obtained, stanzas such as 73 could have been inserted where they were felt most fitting in order to make the poem more "complete" in the eyes of the inserter. These inserts may well have continued into the period of scribal transmission.

For the *why*, we should consider what reason someone would have for redacting numerous materials into a single poem. St. 166, as discussed above, suggests that the main reason was utilitarian rather than antiquarian, and a picture then emerges of a redactor arranging a corpus of traditional poetry, selected both for its traditional attribution to the god Weden and for its *usefulness*—whether as practical life advice or as mythological and religious lore—into a single long poem meant to be learned by heart as a whole and recited for magical purposes. In practice this final redaction served as sort of Odinic "ark" (or "Hoardmimer's wood") in which the bulk of surviving pre-

Christian Norse advice poetry was transmitted until it could be written down. Forever lost were whichever stanzas were not included in it—and many such must have existed.

## The Guests' Strand (1–79)

The Guests' Strand (Old Norse: *Gesta-þáttur*) is a wisdom poem, taking its outset in the scenario of a lone wanderer's arriving as a stranger at a farmstead. It begins by discussing the mutual responsibilities between guest and host, before moving on to describing proper conduct in broader human interactions with a particular focus on drinking, speech, and friendship.

While there are some fine transitions employed in order to move from one theme to another (e.g. between sts. 4–5, or 10–11), there is no clear division into thematic sections, and previous subjects often appear again after having been dropped for a few stanzas. The spirit of the advice is in any case very consistent throughout, and the poem at all turns advises caution and shrewdness. Of particular importance is the idea of “manwit” (ON *man-vit*), a word somewhat analogous with the English “common sense” or “street wisdom”.

It seems very likely that the original Guests' Strand ended at st. 77. This finds strong support in *Hákm* 21, the final st. of that poem, which likewise begins with the first two lines *dęyr fę · dęyja fręndr*.

- 1      **G**ättir allar · áðr gangi framm [R 3r/4]  
 2            of skoðask skyli,  
             of skyggnask skyli;  
 4      því't ö-víst 's at vita, · hvar ö-vinir  
             sitja á flęti fyrir.

All doorways—before one might go forth—  
     he should spy round;  
     he should pry round,  
 for it is unsure to know where enemies  
     sit on the benches within.

2 of skoðask skyli, | om. G

- 2      **G**efęndr hęilir, · gęstr 's inn kominn, [R 3r/6]  
 2            hvar skal sitja sjá?  
             mjök es bráðr · sá's á bręndum skal  
 4            sįns of fręista frama.

O givers, hail! A guest is come in;  
     where shall this one sit?  
 Most hurried is he who on the fires shall  
     test his furtherance.

3 á bröndum ‘on the fires’ | Possibly referring a Norwegian folk custom, wherein a guest would sit down on the wood-pile outside of the door, waiting until being let in; see further TODO SOME ARTICLE on this custom. The speaker is announcing to the hosts (or “givers”) that a guest, frozen, wet and tired, is currently sitting on the wood-pile, and ought to be let in.

4 síns of freista frama ‘test his furtherance’ | Try his luck, see how far he gets. The same line is also found in *Vafþ* 11, 13, 15, 17.

- 3      **E**lds es þorǫf · þeim’s inn es kominn [R 37/8]  
       ok á **kn**éi **kal**inn,  
 2      **ma**tar ok **vá**ða · es **ma**nni þorǫf,  
       þeim’s hefr of **fj**all **fa**rit.

Of fire there is need for him who has come inside  
 and is cold about his knees;  
 of food and of clothing there is need for the man  
 who over the fell has fared.

- 4      **V**ats es þorǫf · þeim’s til **ve**rðar kœmr, [R 37/10]  
       þerru ok þjóð-laðar,  
 2      góðs of óðis, · —ef sér **ge**ta mœtti—  
       orðs ok **en**dr-þøgu.

Of water there is need for him who comes for a meal,  
 of a towel and a hearty welcome;  
 of a good reception—if he might earn it—  
 of a word, and of silence in return.

1–4 ALL | There is a good train of thought throughout the st.: the guest must first wash and dry himself, and then be welcomed to sit and eat at the table. After the host has furnished him with these amenities the need for proper conduct now shifts onto the guest, who must speak and speak wisely.

4 endr-þøgu ‘silence in return’ | One may note that the verb *þegja* ‘shut up, be silent’—of which *\*þaga*, which only appears in the present cpd., is a derivative formed in the same way as *saga* ‘saw, history’ to *segja* ‘say, speak’—and the related noun *þegn* ‘silence’ are frequently used at the beginning of Scaldic poems (e.g. Arn *Magnr* 1: *þegi seim-brotar* ‘may gold-breakers [GENEROUS MEN] be silent’, Egill *Berdr* 1: *hyggi ... til þagnar þinn lýðr* ‘may thy retinue focus on silence’, Glúmr *Gráf* 1: *biðjum vér þagnar* ‘we ask for silence’).

- 5      **V**its es þorǫf · þeim’s **ví**ða ratar; [R 37/12]  
       dêlt es **he**ima **hva**t;  
 2      at **au**ga-bragði · verðr sá’s **ek**ki kann  
       ok með **sno**trum **sí**tr.

Of wit there is need for him who widely roams;  
 everything is easy at home.

Into a laughing-stock turns he who nothing knows,  
and among the clever sits.

3 at auga-bragði 'Into a laughing-stock' | Idomatic. *auga-bragð* literally means 'twinkling of an eye, moment'; the sense here is thus something like 'a quick glance of derision'.

- 6 At hyggjandi sinni · skyli-t maðr hrósinn vesa, [R 3r/14]  
 2 heldr gétinn at gæði,  
 þá's horskr ok þogull · kómr heimis-garða til,  
 4 sjaldan verðr víti vörum.  
 þvi't ó-brigðra vin · fêr maðr aldri-gi,  
 6 an man-vit mikit.

Of his thinking should man not be boastful,  
but rather guarding of his senses  
when sharp and silent he comes to a homestead;  
sudden harm seldom strikes the wary,  
for an unfickler friend man never gets  
than great manwit.

5 maðr 'man' | In R abbreviated with the rune  $\Psi$  m "man", the first of 45 such instances in the present poem. Whereas Anglo-Saxon Latin-script mss. use several runes ideographically (e.g.  $\mathfrak{X}$  o for OE *ðœl* 'homeland, patrimony'), there do not seem to be any Scandinavian examples with runes other than  $\Psi$ . The tradition of ideographic runes goes back to the Runic period itself, as shown by the pre-Christian inscriptions from Stentofen (DR 357) and Ingelstad (Ög 43); DR 357 uses the rune  $\mathfrak{S}$  j for *ár* 'year, good harvest' and Ög 43 uses  $\mathfrak{M}$  d for *dagr* 'day'. For the names of the runes see the Three Rune Poems, edited below under Miscellaneous Runic Poetry.

- 7 Hinn vari gæstr · es til verðar kómr, [R 3r/17]  
 2 þunnu hljóði þegir;  
 eyrum hlýðir, · en augum skoðar,  
 4 svá nýsisk fróðra hværr fyrir.

The wary guest who comes for a meal  
with sharp hearing shuts up.  
With ears he listens and with eyes he watches;  
so looks each learned man ahead.

2 þunnu hljóði 'with sharp hearing' | Lit. 'with thin listening'.

4 nýsisk fyrir 'looks ahead' | This verb underlies the noun *for-njósn* as found in *Sigrdr* 25.

- 8 Hinn es sáll, · es sér of getr [R 3r/19]  
 2 lof ok líkn-stafi;  
 ó-della 's við þat, · es ęiga skal  
 4 annars brjóstum ĩ.

This one is blessed, who for himself does get  
 praise and staves of liking.  
 It is uneasy regarding that which one shall own  
 in another man's breast.

---

2 lof ok líkn-stafi 'praise and staves of liking' | líkn 'liking' is a very interesting word. It is defined by *ONP* as: 'mercy, compassion, relief, comfort, help'. In the present poem its precise meaning seems to be something like 'the state of being liked by your surroundings to the point where people are willing to help you out'. Cf. its two other occurrences in the present poem: sts. 120 and especially 123 (where it is likewise paired with *lof* 'praise').

9 Sá es séll, · es sjalfr of á

[R 3r/20]

2 lof ok vit meðan lífir;  
 því't ill rjóð · hefr maðr opt þegit  
 4 annars brjóstum ór.

That one is blessed, who himself does have  
 praise and wits while he lives;  
 for ill counsels has man oft taken  
 out of another man's breast.

---

1 Sá 'That one' | Contrasting with *binn* 'this one' in the previous stanza.

10 Byrði bętri · berr-at maðr brautu at,

[R 3r/22]

2 an sé man-vit mikit;  
 auði bętra · þykkir þat i ð-kunnum stað;  
 4 slikt es vá-laðs vera.

A better burden man bears not on the road  
 than be it much manwit.  
 In an unknown place it seems better than wealth;  
 such is the destitute man's shelter.

11 Byrði bętri · berr-at maðr brautu at,

[R 3r/24]

2 an sé man-vit mikit;  
 veg-nest verra · vegr-a vęlli at,  
 4 an sé of-drykkja ęls.

A better burden man bears not on the road  
 than be it much manwit.  
 Worse way-provision he drags not along on the plain  
 than a too great drink of ale.

---

3 vęlli at 'on the plain' | Formulaic, the word *vęllr* 'plain, (uncultivated) field' is also used in sts. 38 and 49. It is easily understood that the wild heaths and plains of Iron Age Norway were particularly unsafe places where a traveller needed to keep his wits about him, lest he fall victim to robbers or murderers (so st. 38).

- 12 Es-a svá gótt, · sēm gótt kveða,  
 2 ǫl alda sonum;  
 því't fēra væt, · es fleira drekk,  
 4 síns til gæðs gumi.

[R 3r/25]

It is not so good, as good they say,  
 ale for the sons of men,  
 for the less he knows, as the more he drinks,  
 man of his own sense.

- 13 Ó-minnis-hegri heitir, · sá's yfir ǫlðrum þrumir,  
 2 hann stelr gæði guma;  
 þess fogs fǫðrum · ek fǫtraðr vas'k  
 4 i garði Gunn-laðar.

[R 3r/27]

Forgetfulness-heron is he called who hovers over ale-feasts;  
 he robs man of his senses.  
 By that bird's feathers fettered I was  
 in the enclosure of Guthlathe.

1 Ó-minnis-hegri 'Forgetfulness-heron' | Lit. "unmemory-heron", the personification of drunkenness as a hovering bird.

3-4 þess ... Gunn-laðar. 'By that bird's feathers I was fettered / in the enclosure of Guthlathe.' | Weden stole the mead of poetry from Sutting's daughter, Guthlathe, who was placed by her father to guard it. For this myth see introduction to sts. 103-110 below. In the version told in *Skm* Weden does indeed drink all of the mead, but he soon spits it out again and shows no adverse effects. The conception behind the present stanza may be that the mead has drawbacks of normal alcohol. If this is the case it would lend support to the theory that the Guests' Strand and the later parts of *Háv* were originally separate compositions, since no such drunkenness is found in *Háv* 103-110. See note to 14/1-2.

- 14 Ǫlr ek varð, · varð ofr-ǫlvi,  
 2 at hins fróða Fjalars;  
 því es ǫlðr batst, · at aprt of heimtir  
 4 hværr sitt gæð gumi.

[R 3r/29]

Drunk I became—became the greatest drunkard—  
 at the learned Fealer's.  
 So that ale-feast is best where every man  
 gets back to his senses.

1-2 TODO | Another reference to the Mead of Poetry, for Fealer was one of the two dwarfs who slew Quasher and made the mead. Again the sense seems to be that Weden got drunk on it, but in the attested versions of the myth Weden never even meets the two dwarfs.

- 15 Þagalt ok hugalt · skyli þjóðans barn

[R 3r/31]

- 2 ok víg-djarft vesa;  
 glaðr ok reifr · skyli gumna hværr,  
 4 unds sinn bíðr bana.

Silent and thoughtful should the king's child  
 —and battle-bold—be.

Glad and cheerful should every man [be],  
 until he suffers his bane.

- 16 Ó-snjallr maðr · hyggsk munu ey lifa,  
 2 ef við víg varask;  
 en elli gefr hönnum · engi frið,  
 4 þótt hönnum gëirar gefi.

The unvalorous man thinks he will forever live  
 if he of war be wary,  
 but old age gives him no peace,  
 although it the spears might give him.<sup>11</sup>

[R 3v/1]

<sup>11</sup>The coward may have been spared by spears, but he cannot avoid old age; since death is unavoidable it is better to live a glorious life in war than a wretched one in peace. Such an attitude is common in the heroic literature, cf. for instance *Fáfn* 10. Also related is the ancient view of the “straw-death” (TODO).

- 17 Kópir af-glapi, · es til kynnis kómr,  
 2 þylsk hann umb eða þrumir;  
 allt es sænn, · ef sylg of getr,  
 4 uppi 's þá gëð guma.

The oaf gapes when he comes to visit;  
 he mumbles about or loiters.

All at once if a sip he gets  
 exposed is the mind of the man.

[R 3v/3]

- 18 Sá einn vëit, · es víða ratar  
 2 ok hëfr fjölð of farit,  
 hverju gëði · stýrir gumna hværr,  
 4 sá es vitandi 's vits.

He alone knows who widely roams  
 and has journeyed much,  
 which sort of mind every man wields,  
 who is knowing of his wits.

[R 3v/5]

2 hëfr fjölð of farit ‘has journeyed much’ | Cf. *Vafþ* 3, 44, et.c., where Wëden repeats: *Fjölð ek fór, · fjölð frëistaða’k, // fjölð ek reynda regin* ‘Much I journeyed, much I tried, much I tested the Reins.’





4 at hann es-a vamma vanr.

The wretched man and ill turned out  
laughs at anything.  
He knows it not which he might need to know,  
that he is not free of blemishes.

---

4 hann es-a vamma vanr 'he is not free of blemishes' | Formulaic, cf. *Lok* 30: *es-a þér vamma vant* 'thou art not free of blemishes'.

23 Ó-sviðr maðr · vakir umb allar nétr  
2 ok hygg at hví-vetna;  
þá es móðr, · es at morni kœmr;  
4 alt es víl sœm vas.

[R 3v/14]

The unwise man is awake for all nights  
and thinks of anything.  
Then he is weary when the morning comes;  
all the trouble is as it was.

24 Ó-snotr maðr · hygg sér alla vesa  
2 við-hljændr vini;  
hitt-ki hann fiðr, · þótt of hann fá lesi,  
4 ef með snotrum sitr.

[R 3v/16]

The unclever man thinks all those  
who laugh with him his friends.  
He finds it not though they make sport of him,  
if among the clever he sits.

25 Ó-snotr maðr · hygg sér alla vesa  
2 við-hljændr vini;  
þá þat fiðr · es at þingi kœmr,  
4 at á for-mélændr fáa.

[R 3v/18]

The unclever man thinks all those  
who laugh with him his friends.  
Then he finds when to the Thing he comes  
that he has spokesmen few.

---

4 á for-mélændr fáa 'has spokesmen few' | Repeated in st. 62. The Thing was the Germanic legal assembly, where small disputes could easily turn into deadly feuds, so the import is that true friends are proven in conflict, not in drunken revelry.

26 Ó-snotr maðr · þykkisk allt vita,

[R 3v/20]

- 2 ef á sér i **vø** veru;  
hitt-ki hann **v**eit, · hvat skal **við** kveða,  
4 ef hans **fr**ęsta **f**irar.

The unclever man seems to know everything  
if he takes shelter in a nook.  
He knows it not, what he shall answer  
if men test him.

2 vø ‘nook’ | From earlier \**vřę*; cf. Swedish *vřå* ‘corner, nook’, rare English *wřoo* ‘id.’ The present stanza is to my knowledge the only Norse attestation of the form *vø*, which features a rare Western sound change from *vř-* to *v-*. The more common change *vř-* to *r-* yields *rø*, which is the normal Norse form. — Tangentially this word is brought up in FGT (1950) as an example of a word with nasal *ø*, and contrasted with oral *ø* in *rø* ‘sailyard’.

- 27 **Ö**-snotr maðr · es með aldir kømr,  
2 þat ’s batst at hann þegi;  
**ę**ngi þat vęit, · at hann **ę**kki kann,  
4 nema hann **m**ęli til **m**art.  
**v**ęit-a maðr, · hinn’s **v**ęt-ki vęit,  
6 þótt hann **m**ęli til **m**art.

[R 3v/21]

The unclever man who comes amidst folk—  
it is best that he shut up.  
No one knows that he nothing knows,  
unless he speak too much.  
The man knows not, who nothing knows,  
that he speak too much.

- 28 **Fróðr** sá þykkisk, · es **f**regna kann,  
2 ok **s**ęja hit **s**ama,  
**ęy**-vitu lęyna · męgu **y**ta synir  
4 því es **ę**ęngr of **g**uma.

[R 3v/24]

Learned seems he who can ask  
and answer the same [way].  
In no way may the sons of men hide  
that which eludes earthlings.

1–2 fregna ... sęja ‘ask ... answer’ | Perhaps specifically in the context of a riddling contest of wisdom.

3–4 ęy-vitu ... guma. ‘In no way ... earthlings.’ | I.e., when asked a certain question to which one does not know the answer it is not possible to conceal one’s ignorance.

- 29 **Ö**rna męlir, · sá’s **ę**va þęgir,

[R 3v/26]

- 2                   stað-lausu stafi;  
                   hrað-mélt tunga, · nema haldendr eigi,  
 4                   opt sér ó-gótt of gęlr.  
 He who never shuts up speaks plenty many  
   utterings of absurdity.  
 A quick-spoken tongue—unless it be held in place—  
   oft sings evil [into being] for itself.

---

3–4 hrað-mélt ... of gęlr 'A quick-spoken ... for itself' | Formulaic. Cf. *Lok* 31.

3 nema haldendr eigi 'unless it be held in place' | Lit. 'unless holders own it' or 'unless it own holders'; the "holders" perhaps being the teeth which hold the tongue in place.

- 30       At auga-bragði · skal-a maðr annan hafa, [R 3v/28]  
           þótt til kynnis komi;  
           margr fróðr þykkisk, · ef freginn es-at  
 4           ok nái þurr-fjallr þruma.  
 For a laughing-stock shall man not have another  
   when he comes to visit.  
 Many a one seems learned if he is not asked,  
   and gets to loiter about dry-skinned.

---

4 þurr-fjallr 'dry-skinned' | i.e. 'untested', equivalent to the English idiom *get one's feet wet*. The word *fell* ~ *fall* 'skin, pelt' is rare in Old Norse literature and only occurs in cpds, e.g. *Vkv* 11: *ber-fall* 'bear-pelt'. It survives in modern Swedish *fall* 'scale (on fish and reptiles)'

- 31       Fróðr þykkisk · sá's flótta tękr [R 3v/30]  
           gęstr at gęst hęðinn;  
           vęit-a gęrla · sá's of verði glissir,  
 4           þótt með gręmum glami.  
 Learned seems he who takes to flight,  
   the guest, from a scoffing guest.  
 He knows not clearly, who grins over the food,  
   although he be flirting with fiends.

---

2 gęstr 'guest' | The situation hinted at in this and the following stanza is that two guests—unknown to each other—have come to the same homestead. The sense is that when mocked by a stranger it is best not to engage, since the dealing may quickly turn violent. Cf. sts. 122, 123, and 125.

- 32       Gumnar margir · erusk gagn-hollir, [R 4r/1]  
           en at virði vrekask;  
           aldar róg · þat mun ę vesa;

- 4                   órir gęstr við gęst.  
 Many men are well true to each other,  
                     but over food drive each other away.  
 The strife of mankind will that ever be;  
                     guest raves against guest.

2 at virði *vr*ekask ‘over food drive each other away’ | The archaic initial *vr-* must be restored for metrical reasons. Since *vr-* > *r-* is never found in Scaldic poetry younger than 1000 this provides a solid dating criteria. For a summary of present research especially as it relates to the present poem see Males (2024, pp. 87–92).

- 33           Ár-liga verðar · skyli maðr opt faa,  
                     nema til kynnis komi;  
                     sitr ok snópir, · léttr sęm solginn sé,  
                     ok kann fregna at fǫu.  
 4  
 An early meal should man oft get  
                     unless he come to visit;  
 he sits and sulks, sounds as if starved,  
                     and can ask about little.

- 34           Af-hvarf mikit · es til ills vinar,  
                     þótt á brautu búi,  
                     en til góðs vinar · liggja gagn-vegir,  
                     þótt hann sé firr farinn.  
 4  
 A great offroad it is to a bad friend,  
                     though on the road he live,  
 but to a good friend lie pleasant ways,  
                     though he be far gone.

- 35           Ganga skal, · skal-a gęstr vesa  
                     ęy ĩ ęinum stað;  
                     ljúfr verðr leiðr, · ef lengi sitr  
                     annars fletjum á.  
 4  
 One shall go; he shall not be a guest  
                     forever in one place.  
 The loved becomes loathed if for long he sits  
                     on another man’s benches.<sup>12</sup>

1 skal | emend.; om. R

<sup>12</sup>The customary length of stay in old times was three nights, as noted in *Eg*, ch. 78: *þat var engi siðr, at sitja lengr en þrjár nætr at kynni* ‘it was not customary to stay longer than three nights when

visiting.’ Compare a much more recent Jutish saying: *en tredje dags gjæst stinker* ‘a third day’s guest stinks’, which closely resembles a maxim popularly attributed to Benjamin Franklin: “Guests, like fish, begin to smell after three days.” It is probably inspired by such proverbs that Auden and Taylor translate the last two lines of this stanza as “He starts to stink who outstays his welcome, / in a hall that is not his own.”

- 36      **Bú** es **bętra**, · þótt lítit sé,  
             **halr** es **heima** **hverr**;  
             þótt **tvę** geitr **ęgi** · ok **taug-reptan** sal,  
             þat ’s þó **bętra** an **bón**. [R 47/7]

A dwelling is better though small it be;  
 each is a hero at home.  
 Though two goats he own and a cord-roofed hall,  
 it is yet better than begging.

---

1 Bú es bętra, · þótt lítit sé ‘A dwelling is better though small it be’ | The b-verse is missing the necessary alliteration, but no good emendation suggests itself.

- 37      **Bú** es **bętra**, · þótt lítit sé,  
             **halr** es **heima** **hverr**;  
             **blóðugt** es **harta** · þeim’s **biðja** skal  
             sér i **mál** hvert **matar**. [R 47/9]

A dwelling is better though small it be;  
 each is a hero at home.  
 Bloody is the heart in him who shall beg  
 for his every meal of food.

- 38      **Vópnum** sínum · skal-a maðr **vęlli** á  
             **feti** ganga **framarr**,  
             því’t ò-**víst** ’s at **vita**, · nęr verðr á **vegum** úti  
             **geirs** of þorf **guma**. [R 47/10]

From his weapons shall man on the plain  
 not take one step further,  
 for it is unsure to know, when on the ways outside,  
 man comes in need of a spear.

---

1 vęlli á ‘on the plain’ | Formulaic, see note to st. 11.

2 feti ganga framarr ‘take one step further’ | Formulaic. Cf. *Lok 1: svá’t ęinu-gi feti gangir framarr* ‘so that thou not take one step further’.

- 39      Fann’k-a **mildan** **mann** · eða svá **matar** góðan,  
             at véri-t **þigga** **þegit**; [R 47/12]

4 eða sîns féar · svá-gi [...],  
at leið sé laun, ef þegi.

I found not a generous man or one so good of meat,  
that a gift were not accepted;  
or one with his fee so not [...],  
that the repayments were loathed, if he accepted [them].<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> matar góðan ‘good of meat’ | A Viking Age expression; see Index.

<sup>3</sup> féar ‘fee’ | ‘Wealth, movable property, cattle’; see Index.

<sup>3</sup> [...] | It is doubtless that a word has been lost here; the meter and sense require it. Finnur Jónsson (1932) suggests *glöggvan* ‘miserly, stingy’, giving a litotes ‘so unstingy’, i.e., ‘so generous’.

<sup>13</sup> No man is so generous that he would refuse a gift presented to him, nor loathe receiving a favour as thanks for his generosity.

40 Féar sîns, · es fengit hefr,  
2 skyli-t maðr þorð þola;  
opt sparir leiðum · þat’s hefr ljúfum hugat;  
4 mart gengr verr an varir.

[R 4r/14]

Of his fee which he has earned  
should man not suffer need.  
Of he saves for the loathed what he meant for the loved;  
much goes worse than he expects.

41 Vopnum ok völdum · skulu vinir glæðjask;  
2 þat ’s á sjölfum sýnst;  
viðr-gefendr ok endr-gefendr · erusk vinir lengst,  
4 ef þat bíðr at verða vël.

[R 4r/16]

With weapons and garments shall friends gladden each other;  
that is best seen on oneself.  
Givers-back and givers-again are friends for the longest  
if it comes to last long.

<sup>1</sup> Vopnum ok völdum ‘With weapons and garments’ | i.e. weapons and armour (the “garments” are probably no silks); friends are supposed to help each other and strengthen their “violence capital”. This alliterative word-pair is formulaic and in other occurrences exclusively refers to implements of war; cf. e.g. *Beow* 39, where Shield’s pyre-ship is loaded with *hilde-wæpnum ond beaðo-wædum* ‘war-weapons and battle-garments’.

<sup>2</sup> þat ’s á sjölfum sýnst ‘that is best seen on oneself’ | I.e. in your own lived experience.

<sup>4</sup> þat ‘it’ | The friendship.

42 Vin sînum · skal maðr vinr vesa,

[R 4r/18]

- 2 ok gjalda gjöf við gjöf;  
hlátr við hlátri · skyli hǫlðar taka,  
4 en lausung við lygi.

With his friend shall man be a friend,  
and pay gift against gift;  
laughter for laughter should men employ,  
but duplicity for lie.

- 43 Vin sínum · skal maðr vinr vesa,  
2 þeim ok þess vin;  
en ó-vinar síns · skyli engi maðr  
4 vinar vinr vesa.

[R 47/19]

With his friend shall man be a friend,  
with him and with *his* friend;  
but his enemy's, should no man,  
friend's friend be.

- 44 Vætst, ef þú vin átt, · þann's vël trúir  
2 ok vilt af hönnum gótt geta,  
gæði skalt við þann · ok gjöfum skipta,  
4 fara at finna opt.

[R 47/21]

Thou knowest, if thou hast a friend whom thou trustest well,  
and wilt get good from him:  
thoughts and gifts shalt thou exchange with him;  
journey to find him oft.

---

1–4 ALL | Lines 1 and 4 are repeated near-identically in st. 119 below.

- 45 Ef þú átt annan, · þann's illa trúir,  
2 vilt af hönnum þó gótt geta,  
fagrt skalt mæla við þann, · en flátt hyggja  
4 ok gjalda lausung við lygi.

[R 47/23]

If thou hast another whom thou trustest badly,  
and wilt yet get good from him:  
fairly shalt thou speak with him, but falsely think,  
and pay duplicity for lie.

---

3 fagrt ... mæla, flátt hyggja 'fairly ... speak, falsely think' | Formulaic, cf. sts. 90, 91.

- 46 Þat 's enn umb þann, · es þú illa trúir

[R 47/25]



- 2 ok þér es grunr at gæði,  
hléja skalt við þeim · ok of hug mēla;  
4 glík skulu gjöld gjofum.  
This is yet about him whom thou trustest badly,  
and about whom thou hast doubt:  
laugh shalt thou with him, and speak with care;  
repayments shall be equal to gifts.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>14</sup>Equivalent to the last line of the previous st. (“pay duplicity for lie”).

- 47 Ungr vas’k forðum, · for’k einn saman, [R 4r/28]  
2 þá varð’k villr vega;  
auðigr þóttumk, · es annan fann’k,  
4 maðr es manns gaman.  
Young was I once, I travelled alone;  
then I became lost of ways.  
Wealthy I thought me when another I found;  
man is man’s pleasure.

- 48 Mildir fróknir · menn batst lifa, [R 4r/29]  
2 sjaldan sú alá;  
en ó-snjallr maðr · uggir hvat-vetna,  
4 sýtir é glöggr við gjofum.  
Generous, brave men live best;  
seldom they nourish sorrow—  
but the unvalorous man is frightened by anything,  
the stingy always grieves over gifts.

3 ó-snjallr, glöggr ‘unvalorous, stingy’ | Contrasting respectively with *frókn*, *mildr* ‘brave, generous’ in the first half of the stanza; very fine parallelism.

4 sýtir é glöggr við gjofum ‘the stingy always grieves over gifts’ | After receiving a gift, one was culturally obliged to give something back. Cf. sts. 39, 145.

- 49 Váðir mínar · gaf’k velli at [R 4r/31]  
2 tveim tré-mönnum;  
rekkar þat þóttusk, · es rípt hofðu;  
4 neiss es nokkviðr halr.  
My garments I gave on the plain  
to two tree-men.  
Champions they seemed when cloaks they had;  
shameful is the naked hero.

1–4 ALL | I picture the scene in the following way: The wanderer comes walking along the plain when he sees two unadorned “tree-men”. Taking pity for the sorry-looking stick figures, he lends them some clothes, and from a distance they now look like fine chaps. Just such a frail, freezing figure, he argues, is man in his naked state; it is his clothes that afford the hero his status, and even the weak stick-man can look like a champion. Clearly this is quite a different view from the pre-Christian Greek celebration of the naked body, but in the cold Northern climes there was seemingly not much room for public nakedness.

2 *tré-mönnum* ‘tree-men’ | Man-shaped wooden figures. Much has been made of their appearance here, including seeing them as cultic idols, but whatever the case, the tone in the stanza is more pessimistic than reverent. Cf. the three stanzas spoken by a tree-man in *Ragn* (Ragn 38–40 in SkP VIII) and notes there.

4 *halr* ‘hero’ | The use of *halr* ‘hero, warrior’ (cf. sts. 36, 37) rather than the more neutral *maðr* ‘man, person’ is probably intentional.

- 50 Hrørnar þoll, · sú's stendr þorpi á,  
hlýr-at henni þorkr né barr;  
svá es maðr, · sá's mann-gi ann;  
hvat skal hann lengi lifa?

[R 4r/33]

Wilters the pine that stands on the yard;  
shields her not bark nor leaf.  
So is the man who loves no man;  
why shall he live for long?

2 *hlýr-at* | ‘blyrar’ R

- 51 Eldi heitari · brinnr með illum vinum  
friðr fimm daga,  
en þá sloknar, · es hinn sétti kómr,  
ok versnar allr vin-skapr.

[R 4v/2]

Hotter than fire burns love among bad friends  
for five days,  
but then goes out when the sixth one comes  
and all the friendship worsens.

2 *fimm daga* ‘for five days’ | I.e. “for a week”, which was originally five days long. See also st. 74 and Index: five days.

- 52 Mikit ęitt · skal-a manni gefa;  
opt kaupir sér i litlu lof,  
með holfum hleif · ok með hollu kęri  
fekk ek mér fę-laga.

[R 4v/4]

Much at once shall one not give a man;  
oft one buys him praise for little.

With half a loaf and an awry cask  
I got myself a fellow.

4 fé-laga ‘fellow’ | A business partner or companion.

- 53      **L**ítilla sanda, · **l**ítilla séva,  
2              lítíl eru **g**æð **g**uma;  
            því’t **a**llir **m**enn · **u**rðu-t **j**afn-spakir;  
4              **h**ölf es **ö**ld **h**var.

[R 4v/6]

Of small sands, of small seas:  
small are the senses of man.  
For all have not become evenly knowing;  
half is every man.

1 Lítilla sanda, · lítilla séva ‘Of small sands, of small seas’ | Probably a partitive genitive, the sense being that man’s “horizons” are small; the universe will always be far greater than him.

3–4 Því’t ... öld hvar. ‘For ... every man.’ | On the meaning of the second half of this stanza I find the view of Guðmundur Finnbogason (1929) most convincing; namely that every man has both strengths and weaknesses in terms of wisdom. As nobody can excel at everything, nobody is complete; every person is “half” (and it should be added that ON *halfir* has a more general sense of incompleteness than its English cognate). This interpretation fits particularly closely with sts. 71 and 132. — This stanza introduces several stanzas dealing with wisdom and foolishness.

- 54      **M**eðal-snotr · skyli **m**anna hværr,  
2              éva til **s**notr **s**éi;  
            þeim es **f**yrða · **f**egrst at lifa,  
4              es **v**el mart **v**itu.

[R 4v/7]

Middle-clever should each man be;  
never too clever.  
For those men it is fairest to live,  
who know well enough.

- 55      **M**eðal-snotr · skyli **m**anna hværr,  
2              éva til **s**notr **s**éi;  
            snotrs manns hjarta · verðr **s**jaldan glatt,  
4              ef **s**á ’s **a**l-snotr es **á**.

[R 4v/9]

Middle-clever should each man be;  
never too clever.  
The clever man’s heart is seldom glad,  
if its owner is all-clever.

- 56      **M**eðal-snotr · skyli **m**anna hværr,

[R 4v/10]

- 2                   éva til **s**notr **s**éi;  
                   **ør**-lög **s**in · viti **ę**ngi maðr fyrir;  
 4                   þeim es **s**orga-lausastr **s**efi.  
 Middle-clever should each man be;  
 never too clever.  
 His own orlay ought no man to know ahead;  
 his is the most sorrowless mind.

---

4 þeim es sorga-lausastr sefi. 'his is the most sorrowless mind.' | i.e. he who is ignorant of his fate. It is surely fitting that Weden should say this, having knowledge of the inevitable destruction of the world and himself (see Rakes of the Reins).

- 57           **B**randr af **b**randi · **b**rinnr unds **b**runninn es, [R 4v/11]  
                   **f**uni kveýkisk af **f**una;  
 2           **m**aðr af **m**anni · verðr at **m**áli kuðr;  
                   en til **d**ólskr af **d**ul.  
 4  
 Fire by fire burns until it is burned [out];  
 flame is quickened by flame.  
 Man by man becomes known through speech,  
 but the too hickish from his folly.

---

4 dólskr 'hickish' | Derived from an ablaut variant of *dalr* 'valley, dale' + *-iskr* '-ish', the sense being 'provincial, not having left his (home) valley'. Cf. the Icelandic tribal names like *vatns-dólr* and *lang-dólr* 'inhabitants of *Vatns-dalr* (Waterdale), *Lang-dalr* (Longdale)'.

- 58           **Á**r skal rísa, · sá's **a**nnars vill [R 4v/13]  
                   **f**é eða **f**jör hafa;  
 2           sjaldan **l**iggjandi ulfr · **l**ér of getr,  
                   **n**é **s**ofandi maðr **s**igr.  
 4  
 Early shall he rise who another man's  
 fee or life will have.  
 Seldom the lying wolf gets the thigh,  
 or the sleeping man victory.

---

1–4 ALL | A close analogue to this stanza is found in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 5:7:3: *Pernox enim et pervigil esse debet alienum appetens culmen. Nemo stertendo victoriam cepit, nec luporum quisquam cubando cadaver invenit.* 'Whoever intends to scale another's pinnacle must be watchful and wakeful. Nobody has ever won victory by snoring, nor has any sleeping wolf found a carcass.'

2 fé eða fjör 'fee or life' | A formulaic word-pair found over 30 times in Norse prose, especially in laws. It is also found in mediaeval English and Frisian laws as OE *feob* and *feorb*, OF *fia* and *ferreb*.

- 59           **Á**r skal rísa, · sá's á **y**rkjendr fáa,  
 2           ok ganga **s**ins **v**erka á **v**it;

[R 4v/15]

mart of dvęlr · þann's umb morgin sefr,  
 4 halfr es auðr und hvøtum.  
 Early shall he rise who has workmen few,  
 and go his work to meet.  
 Much is kept back from him who in the morning sleeps;  
 the brisk has half the wealth.

4 halfr es auðr und hvøtum 'the brisk has half the wealth' | I.e., the brisk man has already claimed half of fortune by simply choosing to wake up early.

60 Þurra skíða · ok þakinna néfra,  
 2 þess kann maðr mjøt,  
 ok þess viðar, · es vinnask męgi  
 4 mál ok misęri.

[R 4<sup>v</sup>/17]

Of dry billets and thatching birch bark—  
 of *this* man knows the measure,  
 and of that firewood which he may use  
 for a season and half-year.

4 mál ok misęri 'for a season and half-year' | Over nine months.

61 Þvegininn ok męttir · ríði maðr þingi at,  
 2 þótt sé-t vęddr til vęl;  
 skúa ok bróka · skammisk ęngi maðr  
 4 né hęsts in hęldr,  
 þótt hann hafi-t góðan.

[R 4<sup>v</sup>/19]

Washed and full ought a man to ride to the Thing,  
 although he be not clothed too well;  
 of his shoes and breeches ought no man to be ashamed,  
 nor the more of his horse,  
 even though he haven't a good one.

1 Þvegininn ok męttir 'Washed and full' | A formulaic collocation. Cf. *Reg* 25 (*kęmbðr* 'combed' — *þvegininn* 'washed' — *męttir* 'full') and *Vsp* 33: (*þó* 'washed' — *kęmbði* 'combed'). These examples attest to the importance of personal hygiene in the culture, something further seen by the ubiquity of combs in pre-Christian graves (TODO: archeological reference). The whole thing reminds of the passage from *Germania* ch. 22: *Statim ē somnō, quem plerumque in diem extrahunt, lavantur, saepius calidā, ut apud quōs plurimum biems occupat. Lauti cibum capiunt: separātae singulis sēdēs et sua cuique mēsa. Tum ad negōtia nec minus saepe ad convivia prōcēdunt armāti.* 'On waking from sleep, which they generally prolong to a late hour of the day, they take a bath, oftenest of warm water, which suits a country where winter is the longest of the seasons. After their bath they take their meal, each having a separate seat and table of his own. Then they go armed to business, or no less often to their festal meetings (*convivia*, i.e., their Things).'

5 þótt hann hafi-t góðan 'although he has not a good one' | Finnur Jónsson (1932) considers this a late insert, and I agree. It seems that the inserter was not aware of the rules of the *Leeds-meter* meter and interpreted the preceding c-verse (*né hęsts in hęldr*) as an a-verse of *Ancient-words-law*.

---

The two following sts. are written in opposite order in **R**, but a symbol at the start of each indicates that they should switch places.

---

- 62      Snapir ok gnafir, · es til sévar kœmr, [R 4v/22]  
 2            qrn á aldinn mar;  
             svá es maðr, · es með mǫrgum kœmr  
 4            ok á for-mēlendr fāa.

It snaps and stoops when to the sea it comes,  
 the eagle on the ancient ocean.  
 So is the man who comes among the many  
 and has spokesmen few.

---

4 á for-mēlendr fāa ‘has spokesmen few’ | Shared with st. 25.

- 63      Fregna ok segja · skal fróðra hværr, [R 4v/21]  
 2            sá’s vill hēitinn horskr;  
             ęinn vita · né annarr skal,  
 4            þjóð vęit ef þrír ’ru.

Ask and answer shall each learned man  
 who wishes to be called sharp.  
*One* shall know—not another;  
 thirty know if there are three.

---

4 þjóð ‘thirty’ | Or “people, nation”; the sense is in any case “many, everybody”. For the translation “thirty” cf. *Skm* 82, a list of poetic expressions for various numerals: þjóð eru þrír tigir ‘a nation is thirty’ etc.

- 64      Ríki sitt · skyli ráð-snotra [R 4v/24]  
 2            hværr i hófi hafa;  
             þá þat finnr, · es með fróknum kœmr,  
 4            at ęngi es ęinna hvatastr.

His own power should each counsel-clever  
 man use in moderation.  
 This he then finds when among the brave he comes—  
 that noone is fiercest of all.

---

1–4 ALL | A powerful man should not abuse his power, since there is no man so strong that his strength makes him invincible. The last line seems to express the notion of Hobbesian equality.

3–4 þá ... einna hvatastr ‘then ... fiercest of all’ | Almost identical to *Reg* TODO/3–4, which however has *fleirum* ‘more men’ instead of *fróknunum* ‘the brave’.

- 65 Orða þeira, · es maðr qðrum sęgir, [R 4v/25]  
 2 opt hann gjöld of getr.  
 For those words which man says to another  
 he oft gets recompense.

- 66 Mikils til snimma · kom’k ĩ marga staði, [R 4v/26]  
 2 en til síð ĩ suma;  
 qł vas drukkit, · sumt vas ô-lagat;  
 4 şjaldan hittir lęiðr ĩ lið.  
 Much too early I came to many places,  
 and too late to some:  
 The ale was drunk up, some was unbrewed—  
 seldom finds the loathed his place.

1 Mikils til ‘Much too’ | emend.; *mikilsti* R

1–4 ALL | Naturally the problem was not with the ale but with the people themselves. The sense is that “there are no wrong times, only wrong people”.

- 67 Hér ok hvar · myndi mér hęim of boðit, [R 4v/28]  
 2 ef þyrpta’k at mólun-gi mat,  
 eða tvau lęr hęngi · at hins tryggva vinar,  
 4 þar’s ek hafða ęitt etit.  
 Here and there would I to a home be invited,  
 if at meal-time I needed no food;  
 or if two hams should hang at the trusty friend’s,  
 where I had eaten one.

1–4 ALL | Most people are stingy, especially with regards to food, which was scarce and closely watched among the Norse subsistence farmers. The poet sarcastically notes that even the “trusty friend” would invite him over oftener if he brought more food than he ate.

- 68 Ełdr es batstr · með ýta sonum [R 4v/30]  
 2 ok sólar sýn,  
 hęilyndi sitt, · ef maðr hafa náir,  
 4 án við lqst at lifa.  
 Fire is best among the sons of men,  
 and the sight of the sun;

one's good health, if he manage to keep it—  
[and] living free from vice.

- 69 **Es-at maðr alls ve-sall, · þótt sé illa heill,**  
 2 **sumr es af sonum sēll,**  
**sumr af frændum, · sumr af fē órnu,**  
 4 **sumr af verkum vēl.**

[R 4v/32]

Man is not all unblessed, though he be of poor health:  
 someone is blessed with sons;  
 someone with kinsmen, someone with ample fee,  
 someone with works done well.

1 *ve-sall* 'unblessed' | I have elsewhere translated *ve-sall* as 'wretched', but in the present stanza I render it literally in order to show the etymological relationship to *sēll* 'blessed' used elsewhere in the stanza. The form *-sall* lacks i-umlaut due to a shortening of the vowel before the umlaut became phonemic; the ancestral Proto-Norse form would be *\*uajē-sāliŕ*, for which cf. *ÞŦSM-MŦRIŦ* *uajē-mariŕ* 'infamous' on the Tjurkö bracteate, where the second element is the ancestor of ON *mērr* 'renowned, famous'; the expected descendant *\*ve-marr* is not attested. — I translate *sēll* as 'blessed', but it is not a past participle and could also be rendered as 'lucky' or 'blissful'. It carries a certain sense of innateness that is foreign to modern Western culture; thus a king whose land experiences bountiful harvests (*ár*) is said to be *ár-sēll* 'blessed with harvests', while one whose kingdom is at peace (*fríðr*) is said to be *fríð-sēll* 'blessed with peace'. In this worldview the state of the realm is not due to uncontrollable environmental or political factors, but rather arises from the kingly person himself. Such is by no means an exclusive Germanic conception, but is also shared e.g. with the Chinese, in whose political history the "mandate of Heaven" has been hugely important. TODO: Reference PCRN chapter).

2 *sonum ... frændum* 'sons ... kinsmen' | Cf. st. 72 below, which stresses the importance of sons and kinsmen.

- 70 **Bętra 's lifðom, · an sęi ó-lifðom,**  
 2 **ęy getr kvikr kú;**  
**ęld sák upp brinna · auðgum manni fyr,**  
 4 **en úti vas dauðr fyr durum.**

[R 5r/2]

It is better for the living than it may be for the unliving:  
 ever the quick gets the cow.  
 A fire I saw burning high for a wealthy man,  
 but outside he was dead before the doors.

1 *an sęi ó-lifðom* | emend.; 'ęj ęl lifðom' R.

1 *an sęi ó-lifðom* 'than it may be for the unliving' | The reading of R, which would be normalized as *ok sęl-lifðom* 'and for the blessed living', is metrically defect since *sęl-* is strongly stressed and should carry alliteration. For the original form of the line we have a close parallel in *Fǫfn* 30: *Hvętum 's bętra · an sę ó-hvętum* 'It is better for the brisk than it may be for the unbrisk', on which the pres. ed. is based. The corruption has probably happened in the following way: *\*en* (younger form of *an* 'than') in the prototype was misinterpreted as *en* 'and, but' and copied as ę (the tironian *et*), while *\*sęi ólifðom* (probably with the words cramped together) became *sęl lifðom*.



2 *ęy getr kvíkr kú* ‘ever the quick gets the cow’ | I.e., “new opportunities always present themselves for the living”. A reference to the cattle-based economy (see also st. 76), the cow being used as a metonym. For “quick” cf. churchly English “the quick and the dead”, i.e. “the *living* and the dead”.

3–4 *ęld ... durum*. ‘A fire ... the doors.’ | The fire is probably the man’s funeral pyre burning on his farm, on which a considerable amount of his wealth has been spent—according to ibn Fadlan (TODO) two thirds of a dead chieftain’s estate was spent on his lavish funeral. In spite of this he is just as dead. The next stanza continues this thought.

71 Haltr ríðr hrossi, · hjörð rekr handar vanr, [R 5r/3]

2 daufr vegr ok dugir;  
blindr es bętri, · an bręnnrdr séi;  
4 nýtr mann-gi nás.

A halt man rides a horse; a handless drives a herd;  
a deaf fights and avails.

Blind is better than be burned;  
no man has use for a corpse.

72 Sonr es bętri, · þótt sé síð of alinn [R 5r/5]

2 ęptir ginginn guma;  
sjaldan bautar-stęinar · standa brautu nęr,  
4 nema ręisi niðr at nið.

A son is better, though he late be born  
after a passed-on man.

Seldom beat-stones near the highway stand,  
save by kinsman for kinsman raised.

1 Sonr es bętri ‘A son is better’ | i.e. it is better for a man to have a son and heir than not, even if the father should die some time before he is born. The son can further his father’s lineage and memory (as exemplified by the raising of a “beat-stone”), and as the poet says, it is rare for a non-relative to do so.

3 bautar-stęinar ‘beat-stones’ | Large standing stones raised in memory of someone. Many such stones with runic inscriptions are known from Norway, often near grave fields. Some hold only single personal names or short phrases, like the stone from Sunde in Sunnfjord, western Norway (signum *KJ* 90): PIMNXFXTIY *widugastir* ‘Woodguest’, or the one from Bø in Rogaland, southwestern Norway (signum *KJ* 78): HIFBMEF NFIPIF *hnabdas hlaiwa* ‘Naved’s grave’. Others hold longer inscriptions, like the one from Kjølveik in Rogaland (signum *KJ* 75): NFIWNTNIFY M<NFXN&TFWFIY NFIPIPIW&PMFXNFIHFI& *hadulaikaz ekhagustadaz hlaiwidomaguminino* ‘Handlac [lies here]. I, Haystald, buried my lad.’

73 Tvęir ’ru ęins hęrjar, · tunga es hęfuðs bani; [R 5r/7]

2 męr ’s i heðin hvęrn · handar vęni.

Two are of one host: the tongue is the head’s bane;  
in every cloak I expect a hand.

1–2 ALL | A problematic stanza in *Speeches-meter*, unlike the surrounding *Leeds-meter* sts. The style is also unusual, and the content fits poorly in context. It is probably a later insert.

1 Tveir 'ru çins herjar 'Two are of one host' | i.e. "the tongue and head belong to the same body (but the former often leads to the latter's demise)." — *herjar* is an inflected form of *herr* 'host, army', but its function is ambiguous; it can either be (1) the gen. sg., as adopted here, or (2) the nom. pl. 'harriers, raiders' (cf. *ein-herjar* 'Oneharriers') which would translate as "two are the destroyers of one", i.e. "the tongue and head often lead to the demise of the body".

1 tunga es höfuðs bani 'the tongue is the head's bane' | Formulaic or proverbial. Cf. the Old Swedish "Heathen Law", which describes how a duel should be conducted following an insult to a man's honour (my norm. and trans. following Löffler (1879)): *Fallr þann orð haur givit—glópr orða verstr, tunga hovuð-bani—liggi í ú-gildum akri* 'If he falls who has given the [insulting] word—an insult is the worst of words, the tongue the head-bane—may he lie in an unhallowed field.'

2 handar 'a hand' | i.e. a hand holding a dagger.

- 74 Nött verðr feginn, · sá's nesti trúir,  
 2 skammar 'ru skips ráar,  
 hverf es haust-gríma;  
 4 fjöld of viðrir · á fimm dögum,  
 en meir á mánaði.

[R 5r/8]

At night he rejoices who trusts in his provisions;  
 short are a ship's sailyards;  
 shifty is a stormy fall night.  
 The winds blow far in five days;  
 even more in a month.

2 skammar 'ru skips ráar 'short are a ship's sailyards' | TODO: Write about the varying interpretations (Finnur, Cleasby, Skp) of this line.

4 fjöld of viðrir 'The winds blow far' | I.e., the weather changes; a verb derived from *veðr* 'weather, wind'. Consider Weden's name *Viðrir* 'Withrer; Stormer, One of the Storm', which may be analyzed as an agent noun formed to this verb.

4 fimm dögum 'five days' | i.e. "in a week" (which was originally five days long), paralleling "month" in the next line. See note to st. 51 and Index.

- 75 Væt-a hinn, · es vêtki væt,  
 2 margr verðr af aurum api;  
 maðr es auðigr, · annarr ó-auðigr,  
 4 skyli-t þann vítká váar.

[R 5r/10]

The one knows not who nothing knows:  
 many a man turns an ape from wealth.  
 A man is wealthy, another not wealthy;  
 one oughtn't to curse him for his woe.

2 af aurum 'from wealth' | emend. from meaningless *†aflaðrom†* R

2 margr verðr af aurum api 'many a man turns an ape from wealth' | Cf. *Sun* 34/4: *margan hefr auðr apat* 'wealth has aped many a man', which also lends support to the emendation.

- 76      Deyr fé, · deyja frændr,  
               deyr sjalfr hit sama;  
 2      en orðs-tírr · deyr aldri-gi  
               hveim's sér góðan getr.  
 4

[R 5r/12]

Fee die, kinsmen die,  
 oneself dies the same,  
 but a word-glory never dies,  
 for whomever gets himself a good one.

---

1 Deyr fé, · deyja frændr 'Fee die, kinsmen die' | This line is also found in *Hákm* 21, the final st. of that poem composed ca. 961.

1 fé, frændr 'Fee, kinsmen' | In the Germanic Iron Age farming society a man's wealth was reckoned by how many heads of cattle (and the Norman loan-word *cattle* is itself the same word as *capital*) he owned, and his social power by the number of able male relatives ready to side with him in conflict (cf. st. 72 above and TODO: reference?). All one's earthly power will pass away, and so too oneself, but a good reputation, fame and glory can linger on. For Indo-European poetic analogues, see West (2007, pp. 99 ff.).

- 77      Deyr fé, · deyja frændr,  
               deyr sjalfr hit sama;  
 2      ek veit einn · at aldri-gi deyr:  
               dómr of dauðan hvern.  
 4

[R 5r/13]

Fee die, kinsmen die,  
 oneself dies the same.  
 I know one that never dies:  
 the Doom o'er each man dead.

---

4 dómr 'Doom' | Here meaning 'judgment, glory'. See Index.

---

It is likely that the original Guests' Strand ended here, and this is supported by the fact that the 10th c. *Hákm* begins its very last stanza with *deyr fjǫ · deyja frændr*, probably alluding to the last stanzas of the Guests' Strand poem. The three following stanzas, 78–80, especially 80, are poorly placed and seem like later inserts.

---

- 78      Fullar grindr · sák fyr Fitjungs sonum,  
               nú bera þeir vǫnar vǫl;  
 2      svá es auðr · sem auga-bragð,  
               hann es valtastr vǫna.  
 4

[R 5r/14]

Full pens I saw for Fitting's sons;  
 now they carry the staff of hope.

So is wealth like the twinkling of an eye:  
it is the fickliest of friends.

1 Fitjungs sonum ‘Fitting’s sons’ | Entirely unknown figures.

2 vǫnar vǫl ‘the staff of hope’ | A beggar’s staff.

79      Ö-snotr maðr · es ęignask getr  
2              fę eða fljóðs mun-úð;  
            metnaðr hęnum þróask, · en man-vit aldri-gi;  
4              framm ęęęgr hann drjúgt i dul.

[R 57/16]

The unclever man who comes to own  
fee or a girl’s loving grace:  
his pride flourishes, but never his manwit;  
he goes forth far in folly.

80      Þat ’s þa ręynt, es þú at rúnun spyr, · hinum ręgin-kunnum,  
2              þęim’s ęørðu ęinn-ręgin  
            ok fáði Fimbul-þulr;  
4              þa hęfr hann batst, ef hann þęgir.

[R 57/18]

Then is proven that which thou learnest from the runes born of the Reins,  
those which the yin-Reins made,  
and the Fimble-Thyle (= Weden) painted.—  
Then he has it best, if he shuts up.<sup>15</sup>

1 rúnun ... hinum ręgin-kunnum ‘the runes born of the Reins’ | This expression also appears on the C4th–6th Noleby stone (in the acc. sg. *rúnó ragina-kundó* ‘a rune born of the Reins’), which proves that the Eddic rune-magic is (at least in part) founded in oral tradition going back to the Heathen age. See also Index rune.

2–3 þęim’s ... Fimbul-þulr ‘those which ... Fimble-Thyle’ | Formulaic. Cf. st. 142 where these two lines occur almost identically, but in reverse order.

<sup>15</sup>This stanza, which deals with runic magic and shares expressions with sts. in the Rune-Tally section (beginning with st. 138 below), hardly fits in its current place. The last line with its shift in person is likely to be a later insert.

## Scattered stanzas of practical advice (81–90)

The following stanzas are distinguished by a common subject matter and a prevalence of *Speeches-meter*.

- 81 At kveldi skal dag leyfa, · konu es brænd es, [R 5r/20]  
 2 mēki es reyndr es, · mēy es gefin es,  
 ís es yfir kōmr, · ǫl es drukkit es.

Come evening shall one praise day, a woman when she is burned,  
 a sword when it is tried, a maiden when she is given,  
 ice when one comes over it, ale when it is drunk.

2 gefin 'given' | In marriage.

- 82 Í vindi skal við höggva, · veðri á sé róa, [R 5r/22]  
 2 myrkri við man spjalla · —morg eru dags augu;  
 á skip skal skriðar orka, · en á skjöld til hlífar,  
 4 mēki til höggs, · en mēy til kossa.

In wind shall one cut wood, in good weather row at sea,  
 in darkness speak with a maiden—many are the eyes of day.  
 A ship shall one have for speed and a shield for protection,  
 a sword for striking and a maiden for kisses.

1 veðri 'good weather' | The word *veðr* typically means 'storm', but that can hardly be the sense here.

- 83 Við ǫld skal ǫl drekka, · en á ísi skriða, [R 5r/24]  
 2 magran mar kaupa, · en mēki saurgan,  
 hēima hēst fēita, · en hund á búi.

One shall drink ale by fire and skate on ice;  
 buy a starved steed and a rusty sword;  
 fatten the horse at home and the hound in its dwelling.

2 mar ... mēki 'steed ... sword' | Formulaic pair, also occurring in *Lok* 12/1, *Vkv* 33/3, *Akv* 7/3.

- 84 Mējar orðum · skyli mann-gi trúa, [R 5r/26]  
 2 né því's kveðr kona;  
 því't á hverfanda hvéli · vöru þeim hjörtu sköpuð,  
 4 briggð í brjóst of lagit.

A maiden's words should no man trust,  
 nor that which a woman speaks.  
 For on a whirling wheel their hearts were shaped;  
 fickleness laid in their breasts.

3 því't | om. *FbrS* 3 vöru | *er FbrS* 3 hjörtu sköpuð 'hearts shaped' | *hjarta skapat* 'heart shaped' *FbrS* 4 briggð | ok briggð *FbrS* 4 lagit | *laginn FbrS*

3–4 því't ... lagið | Quoted in slightly divergent form in *FbrS* (Thott 1768 4<sup>ox</sup>, fol. 210r) introduced with the words: *Kom bonum þá í hug kvíðlingr sá, er kveðinn hafði verit um lausungar-konur*: ‘And then he remembered the ditty which had been composed about loose women.’

- 85      Bristanda boga, · brinnanda loga, [R 5r/28]  
 2      gínanda ulfi, · galandi króku,  
       rýtanda svini, · rót-lausum viði,  
 4      vaxanda vági, · vellanda katli,

In bursting bow, in burning flame,  
 in yawning wolf, in crowing crow,  
 in roaring swine, in rootless tree,  
 in waxing wave, in boiling kettle,

- 86      fljúganda flæini, · fallandi bóru, [R 5r/30]  
 2      ísi ein-néttum, · ormi hring-lægnum,  
       brúðar bæð-mólum · eða brotnu sverði,  
 4      bjarnar leiki · eða barni konungs,

in flying spear, in falling billow,  
 in one-night old ice, in coiled-up serpent,  
 in bride's bed-speech, or in broken sword,  
 in bear's play, or in king's child,

- 87      sjúkum kalfi, · sjalf-ráða þræli, [R 5r/32]  
 2      völu vil-méli, · val ný-fældum.

in sick calf, in self-willing thrall,  
 in wallow's pleasing speech, in newly felled corpses,

---

2 völu vil-méli 'in wallow's pleasing speech' | i.e. in a favourable prophecy (spac).

---

In R the following two sts. come in the opposite order, but it seems probable from its *Speeches-meter* meter and the dative case of the words that 89 should follow 87. On the other hand st. 88, with its *Leeds-meter* meter and self-enclosed form seems a separate composition, and was probably inserted after 87 due to its first line (*akri ár-sǫnum*), which is also in the dative.

---

- 89      bróður-bana sīnum · þótt á brautu móti, [R 5v/2]  
 2      húsi half-brunnu, · hęsti al-skjótum,

þá 's jór ò-nýtr, · ef ęinn fót brotnar;  
 4 verðr-it maðr svá tryggj · at þessu trúi ęllu!  
 in one's brother's bane—though on the road ye meet—  
 in half-burned house, in all-fleet horse—  
 the steed is useless if one foot breaks.  
 No man be so trusting that he trust in all this!

88 Akri ár-sönum · trúi ęngi maðr,  
 2 né til snimma syni;  
 veðr reðr akri, · en vit syni;  
 4 hętt es þęira hvárt.  
 In an early sown field ought no man to trust,  
 nor too soon in a son.  
 The weather rules the field and the wits the son:  
 there is risk to them both.

90 Svá 's friðr kvinna · þęira's flátt hygga,  
 2 sęm aki jó ò-bryddum · á ísi hólum  
 tęitum, tvé-vetrum · ok sé tamr illa,  
 4 eða i byr óðum · bęiti stjórnlauðu,  
 eða skyli haltr hęnda · hręin i þá-fjalli.  
 So is the love of those women who falsely think  
 like one rode an unshod horse on slippery ice—  
 a merry one, two winters old, and ill-tamed—  
 or in mad wind tacked a rudderless [ship],  
 or a halt man should catch a reindeer on a thawing fell.

5 i þá-fjalli 'on a thawing fell' | I.e. in springtime, when the melting ice on the ground is most slippery.

## Weden's tryst with Billing's daughter (91–102)

The following two groups of sts. (91–102, 103–110) are united by their meter, *Leeds-meter* (unlike most of the preceding sts.), style, and content; both concern Weden's romantic adventures.

The first strand begins with general maxims about love and relations between the sexes, before moving on to the narrative about Billing's daughter. Billing is an entirely unknown figure, as is his daughter. All attempts to connect this myth to natural phenomena or heroic ballads have been unconvincing and ultimately fruitless.

- 91 Bǣrt nú mǣli'k, · því't bǣði veit'k,  
 2 brigðr es karla hugr konum,  
 þá fǣgrst mǣlum, · es flást hyggjum;  
 4 þat tǣlir horska hugi.

[R 5v/7]

Plainly I now speak, for I know them both:  
 fickle is men's mind towards women.  
 Fairest we speak when falsest we think;  
 that entraps sharp minds.

1 bǣði 'them both' | The natures of both sexes; *bǣði* is neutr. pl., which in ON is used for mixed-sex groups. The (male) poet declares that he will not attack the fair sex unfairly; he is also aware of men's faults.

3 fǣgrst mǣlum ... flást hyggjum 'speak fairest ... think falsest' | Formulaic. Cf. st. 45.

4 þat tǣlir horska hugi 'that entraps sharp minds' | Love (or sexual infatuation—the poet does not distinguish between them) turns even wise men into liars or otherwise dishonest persons. Cf. *Mbkv* 20/1–2, which is probably partly based on this stanza: *Ást-blindir 'ru seggir svá · sumir, at þykkja mjök fás gá; // þannig verðr um man-söng mǣlt: · marga hefr þat hyggna tǣlt.* 'Some men are so love-blind that they seem to heed very little; // for that sake it is said about love-song: many thinking men has it entrapped.'

- 92 Fagrt skal mǣla · ok fé bjóða,  
 2 sá's vill fljóðs ǫst fāa,  
 líki leyfa · hins ljósa mans,  
 4 sá fǣr, es friar.

[R 5v/9]

Fairly shall he speak and offer fee,  
 who will win a woman's love:  
 praise the body of the bright girl—  
 he wins, who woos.

1 Fagrt skal mǣla 'Fairly shall speak' | Formulaic. Cf. st. 45.

4 sá fǣr, es friar 'he wins, who woos' | Only he who courts her will win her hand.

- 93 Ástar firna · skyli ǣngi maðr  
 2 annan aldri-gi;  
 opt fāa à horskan, · es à hǣmskan né fāa,  
 4 lost-fagrir litir.

[R 5v/11]

For [matters of] love should no man  
 ever blame another;  
 oft they seize the sharp when they seize not the foolish,  
 the lust-fair hues.



---

4 lost-fagrir litir ‘lust-fair hues’ | i.e. a (woman with a) countenance so beautiful that men cannot help but lust after her.

- 94 Ey-vitar firna, · es maðr annan skal, [R 5v/12]  
 2 þess es of margan gængr guma;  
 hçimska ór horskum · gçrir hçlða sonu  
 4 sá hinn mátki munr.

In no way shall man blame another  
 for that which happens to many a man;  
 from sharp to fools are the sons of men made  
 by this mighty thing, love.

- 95 Hugar çinn þat veit, · es býr hjarta nçr, [R 5v/14]  
 2 çinn es hann sér of sefa;  
 øng es sótt verri · hvçim snotrum manni  
 4 an sér øngu at una.

The mind alone knows what dwells close to the heart;  
 it is alone with its thoughts.  
 No sickness is worse for each clever man  
 than with nothing to be content.

---

<sup>1</sup> Hugar ‘The mind’ | ON *hugar* refers to the seat of emotions in the breast, which English “mind” does not entirely capture. Normally it could be translated by English “heart”, but since the present stanza uses *hjarta* ‘heart’ to refer specifically to the organ that would be very confusing for the reader.

- 96 Þat þa reynda’k, · es i reyri sat’k, [R 5v/16]  
 2 ok vçtta’k mçns munar,  
 hold ok hjarta · vas mér hin horska mér,  
 4 þçggi hana at hçldr hçf’k.

It I found out when I sat in the reed  
 and awaited my love.  
 My flesh and heart was that sharp maiden—  
 I have her none the more.

- 97 Billings mey · ek fann bæðjum á [R 5v/18]  
 2 sól-hvíta sofa;  
 jarls ynði · þótti mér çkki vesa  
 4 nema við þat lík at lífa.

Billing's maiden I found on the beds,  
 sun-white, asleep.  
 An earl's pleasure seemed me naught to be,  
 save living alongside that body.

---

1 mey 'maiden' | I.e. unmarried (virgin) daughter.

[Billings mér:] 98 „Auk nér aptni · skalt Óðinn koma,  
 2 ef vilt þér mēla man,  
 allt eru ó-sköþ, · nema ein vitim  
 4 slíkan löst saman.“  
 “And by evening shalt thou, Weden, come,  
 if thou wilt get for thee the girl [me];  
 everything is misshapen unless we alone should know  
 such a vice together.”

---

3 allt eru ó-sköþ 'everything is misshapen' | Or, “the shapes (i.e. fates, destinies) are all awry”. See Index: shape.

99 Aptr ek hvarf · ok unna þöttumk [R 5v/22]  
 2 vísum vilja frá;  
 hitt ek hugða, · at hafa mynda'k  
 4 geð hennar allt ok gaman.  
 Back I turned—and thought myself in love—  
 away from my wise will;  
*this* I thought, that I would have  
 her senses all, and pleasure.

---

2 visum vilja frá 'away from my wise will' | i.e., “against my better judgment”; the wise choice would have been to walk away.

100 Svá kom'k nēst, · at hin nýta vas [R 5v/23]  
 2 víg-drótt öll of vakin,  
 með brinnðum ljósum · ok bornum viði,  
 4 svá vas mér víl-stígr of vitaðr.  
 So I came next as the useful  
 war-troop was all awake  
 with burning lights and with carried sticks;  
 so a sad path was marked out for me.

---

1 nýta 'useful' | Sarcastic. Billing's daughter had apparently summoned a lynch mob.

3 bornum viði ‘carried sticks’ | The mob was armed with clubs.

4 víl-stígr ‘sad path’ | Ambiguous, referring either to the beating he would have received at the hands of the mob, or to his walk of shame away from the hall. The latter is perhaps more likely.

101      Auk nér morni, · es vas’k ęnn of kominn,  
2              þa vas sal-drótt of sofin;  
            gręę ęitt þa fann’k · hinnar góđu konu  
4              bundit bęðjum á.

[R 5v/25]

And by morning when I had come again,  
then was the hall-troop asleep.  
A lone bitch I then found, by the good woman,  
bound upon the beds.

1 Auk nér morni ‘And by morning’ | Mirroring the beginning of st. 97 above.

3 gręę ęitt ‘A lone bitch’ | The insult is clearly understood; Weden is compared to a horny dog, and mockingly asked to make love to one—“this is all you get, you dog!”

3 góđu ‘good’ | Possibly not sarcastic, but rather referring to her chastity.

102      Męrg es góđ męr, · ef gęrva kannar,  
2              hug-brigđ við hali;  
            þa þat ręynda’k, · es hit ráđ-spaka  
4              tęygđa’k á flęrđir fljóđ;  
            hęđungar hęrrar · lęitađi męr hit horska man  
6              ok hafđa’k þess vęt-ki vífs.

[R 5v/27]

Many a good maiden—if one comes to know her well—  
is heart-fickle towards men.  
I found that out when the counsel-clever  
lady into sins I lured;  
every disgrace that sharp girl sought out for me,  
and I had naught of the woman.

1 góđ męr ‘good maiden’ | The “goodness” here refers to faithfulness and chastity. Cf. *Skm* 12, TODO.

## Weden’s theft of the Mead of Poetry (103–110)

These stanzas concern Weden’s theft of the Mead of Poetry from the ettin Sutting. The same myth is laid out fully in *Skm* 5–6, which goes as follows, with minor details left out:

After the war between the Eese and Wanes, the two tribes of gods reconcile through spitting into a vat. Not wanting to discard this token of their truce, they instead make

a man out of the spit and call him Quasher. He is so wise that he can answer any question posed to him, and so he travels around the world in order to share his learning with men.

Quasher eventually comes to the dwelling of two dwarfs, Fealer and Galer. They kill him and drain his blood into three vessels: two vats named Soon and Bothem, and a kettle named Woderearer. They mix the blood into honey, and from this they make a mead which can make whomever drinks from it “a scold or man of learning (*skald eða fróða-maðr*)”. The dwarfs lie to the Eese about the murder, telling them that Quasher drowned in his own wisdom for a lack of good questions.

Some time later, the dwarfs murder the ettin Gilling and his wife. Gilling’s son, Sutting, learns of this and prepares to drown the dwarfs. In exchange for their lives and as weregild for his parents, the dwarfs offer Sutting the “dear mead” (*mjóð’inn dýra*; cf. here sts. 105 and 140). Sutting accepts the payment and takes the mead home with him. He places his daughter Guthlathe in a cave to guard it.

Chapter 6 continues as Weden is wandering through the world. He finds nine thralls mowing hay and lends them aid by sharpening their scythes with a special whetstone. They now cut much faster. He throws the whetstone in the air and the greedy thralls fight to the death over it, leaving none alive. By evening Weden comes to the owner of the thralls, Baye, Sutting’s brother. Baye laments the death of his workmen, and so Weden, calling himself Baleworker, offers to do their work over the summer in exchange for one drink of the mead. Baye tells him that Sutting alone owns the mead, but that he will accompany him to Sutting’s to ask.

In autumn the two arrive at Sutting’s, who expectedly refuses to give any part of the mead away. Weden then tells Baye that he will get to it anyway. He takes out the drill Rate and tells Baye to drill through the mountains into the cave where the mead is stored. Baye first attempts to trick him by only drilling halfway through, but eventually creates a narrow passage. Weden turns himself into a snake and crawls through it; as he does, Baye tries to strike him with the drill, but misses.

On the other side Weden finds Guthlathe watching over the mead. He seduces her, and she promises him three sips of the mead in exchange for sleeping with her for three nights. Weden sleeps with her and then drinks. With each sip he swallows the contents of one of the three vessels, so that all of the mead ends up in his belly.

Having drunk the mead, he dons his eagle-hame and flies away from the mountain. Sutting sees him, takes his own eagle-hame, and gives chase. The Eese see the chase overhead and set out several large vats on the ground, into which Weden, still flying, spits out the mead. At this point Sutting has almost caught up with him, and so Weden “sends back” (*senda aprtr*, viz. from behind) some of the mead, presumably into Sutting’s face.

The mead in the vats is given to the Eese and to skilled poets (*þeim mǫnnum, er yrkja kunnu* ‘those men who can compose verse’), and the portion which was “sent back” becomes the lot of foolish poets (*skald-fífla blutr*).

The narrative core most likely goes back to the Bronze Age, for a close parallel is found in the Vedic myth of the origin of the ritual drink *Sóma* which in the Vedic mythology is not just the plant and its resulting drink, but also a god in its own right. The earliest version is found in the two hymns *ṚV* 4.26 and 27, in which the *Sóma* is held inside “a hundred bronze forts” (4.27.1c: *śatām púras áyasis*) by the archer *Kṛśánu*, but is stolen by a sweeping, mighty Eagle who brings it to *Mánu*, the first human sacrificer

and ancestor of the Aryans. *Kṛśānu* does not himself give chase, but does shoot his arrows at the Eagle, missing.

Vedic texts outside of *RV* clearly identify the Eagle with Agni, the god of fire, specifically in the form of the *gāyatrī* meter (Bloomfield, 1896). One text in particular (*AB* 3.25–27) is interesting in its etiological function: “What (the *gāyatrī*) seized with her right foot, that became the morning pressure (*prātaḥsavana*). ... What she seized with her left foot became the noon pressure (*mādhyamīdinam savanam*). ... What she seized became the third pressure (*trītiyam savanam*).” (Bloomfield, 1896, p. 6). Bloomfield further offers a naturalistic explanation of the myth, namely that the Eagle—Agni in the form of lightning—shoots forth “from the womb of the cloud; as the lightning shoots from the cloud, the heavenly fluid, the Soma, streams down upon the earth.”

Now onto the present stanzas. The biggest difference between *Skm* 5–6 and *Háv* 103–110 is that *Háv* is very far from a linear retelling of events, and on its own the narrative thread is actually quite difficult to follow.

The most important detail shared between *Skm* and the Vedic hymns—the eagle—is not found in *Háv*. Other important *Skm* elements not found in the present stanzas are Quasher, the two dwarfs, and Baye, and it is thus made clear that Snorre’s narrative cannot be exclusively based on *Háv*, but must also rely on other, now-lost sources. That this is indeed the case is proven by the large number of kennings for poetry found in the Scaldic poetry, which reference Quasher’s blood, the two dwarfs, the eagle’s flight and its “sending back” of a certain part of the mead (Meissner, 1921, pp. 427–430), the last one being expressed through kennings like Þstf Lv 3 (SkP II) *leiirr ara ins gamla* ‘dung of the ancient eagle [BAD POETRY]’.

On the other hand there are elements found in *Háv* which do not appear in *Skm*, and the focus of the stanzas is squarely on Weden’s visit to Sutting, particularly on his betrayal him and his daughter, Guthlathe, which contrasts with the transactional three-night affair seen in *Skm*. It is possible that the version underlying *Háv* even had Weden marry Guthlathe, thereby receiving the mead as a dowry. This is supported by the expression *hins bindra dags* (st. 109), and would explain Weden’s oath (st. 110). The recipient of the oath may even have been Sutting, the father of the bride, as suggested by the description of him as *svikvinn* ‘betrayed’ and by the fact that he perhaps hosted a banquet for Weden (st. 110), although an internal problem with that view is that Weden is still said to have had to bore through the mountains (st. 107), presumably to reach Guthlathe, in which case it comes off as unlikely that he would *then* have asked Sutting for her hand, rather than simply seducing her then-and-there in her chamber. See further notes to the relevant stanzas.

The present sts. are ordered according to **R**, the only mediæval witness manuscript. They begin with some social advice (103), after which the narrative follows (104–110), retold in the first person by Weden himself. The sts. do not tell the myth in chronological order and leave much up to the listener; they are clearly composed for an audience that already knows the story.

- 103 Heima glaðr gumi · ok við gæsti reifr, [R 5v/30]  
 2 sviðr skal of sik vesa;  
 minnigr ok mólugr, · ef vill marg-fróðr vesa;  
 4 opt skal góðs geta;  
 fimbul-fambi heitir, · sá's fátt kann segja;  
 6 þat es ó-snotrs aðal.

At home shall man be glad and giving with the guest,  
 wise about himself.  
 Of good memory and speech if he wishes to be many-learned;  
 oft shall he speak of good.  
 A fimble-fool is he called who little can say;  
 that is the unclever man's nature.

- 104 Hinn aldna jötun sóttak, · nú em'k aprt of kominn; [R 5v/33]  
 2 fátt gat'k þegjandi þar;  
 mǫrgum orðum · melta'k í minn frama  
 4 í Suttungs solum.

The old ettin [= Sutting] I sought, now am I come back;  
 I got little hearing there.  
 Many words I spoke to my furtherance,  
 in the halls of Sutting.

- 105 Gunn-löð mér of gaf · gullnum stóli á [R 6r/2]  
 2 drykk hins dýra mjaðar;  
 ill ið-gjöld · lét'k hana eptir hafa  
 4 söns hins heila hugar,  
 söns hins svára sefa.

Guthlathe gave me on the golden throne  
 a drink of the dear mead;  
 evil recompense I let her have afterwards,  
 for her whole heart,  
 for her severe affection.

- 106 Rata munn · létumk rúms of fæa [R 6r/4]  
 2 ok of grjót gnaga;  
 yfir ok undir · stóðumk jötna vegir,  
 4 svá hætta'k hofði til.

Rate's mouth I made to bring me room  
 and gnaw away at the rocks.  
 Over and under me stood the roads of the ettins [MOUNTAINS];

so I risked my head.

---

1 Rata 'Rate' | The drill used by Woden to bore through the mountain into the room where Guthlathe sat over the mead.

107 Vēl keypts hlutar · hef'k vēl notit;  
 2 fās es fróðum vant;  
 því't Óð-rórir · es nú upp kominn  
 4 á alda vés jaðar.

[R 6r/6]

The well bought thing have I used well—  
 little do the learned lack,  
 for Woderearer is now come up  
 over the rim of the wigh of men [= Middenyard].

---

1–4 ALL | Woden has made good use of the Mead of Poetry by bringing it to earth, making its gifts available to discerning men.

1 Vēl keypts hlutar 'The well bought thing' | The Mead of Poetry; it was "well bought" in that the price Woden paid for it was three nights with Guthlathe.

3 Óð-rórir 'Woderearer' | One of the vessels in with the Mead of Poetry was held (see introduction to the present section above), here representing all the Mead.

4 jaðar 'rim' | metr. emend.; *jaðar* R has a long root-syllable, and does not fit grammatically.

108 Ifi 's mér á, · at véra'k ęnn kominn  
 2 jętna gęrðum ór,  
 ef Gunn-laðar né nyt'a'k, · hinnar góðu konu,  
 4 es lęðumk arm yfir.

[R 6r/8]

I harbour doubt that I would have come back  
 out of the yards of the Ettins,  
 if Guthlathe I had not used, that good woman  
 whom I laid my arm over.

---

1 Ifi 's mér á 'I harbour doubt' | Lit. "There is doubt upon me".

109 Hins hindra dags · gingu hrím-þursar  
 2 Hóva ráðs at fregna, · Hóva hǫllu ĩ,  
 at Bǫl-verki spurðu, · ef véri með bǫndum kominn  
 4 eða hefði hǫnum Suttungr of sóit.

[R 6r/9]

The following day went the Rime-Thurses  
 to ask for the High One's counsel, in the High One's hall;  
 for Baleworker they asked, if he were come among the Bonds (Gods),  
 or if Sutting had slain him.

1 Hins hindra dags ‘The following day’ | This is the only occurrence of the comparative *bindra* ‘following, next’ in the whole Old Norse-Icelandic corpus. The superlative *bindstr* ‘last, final’ does occur (e.g. *indsta sinni* ‘the last time’, with loss of the *b-*; see CV: *bindri*), and the possible derivative *bindar-dags* ‘day after tomorrow, two days after’ is found twice, both times in the *Gula*, chh. 37 and 266. Looking at the broader Scandinavian sphere, however, we find in the Swedish provincial laws an exact equivalent of the present phrase, namely OSwe. *bindra-dagber*, a law-word referring specifically to the day after the wedding, used both on its own and in the expression *bindra-dags gief* ‘morning gift’. If this is indeed the sense in the present stanza, two interpretations are possible: it either (a) refers sarcastically to how Weden slept with Guthlathe as would be done on the wedding night, or (b) means that Weden actually married, or promised to marry, Guthlathe. The latter interpretation may find support in st. 109, see notes there.

110 Baug-ęið Óðinn · hygg at unnit hafi,  
 2 hvat skal hans tryggðum trúa?  
 Sutting svikvinn · hann lét sumbli frá  
 4 ok gróttu Gunn-löðu.

[R 6r/12]

A high-oath I ween that Weden has sworn—  
 how shall one trust his truces?  
 Away from the simble he left Sutting, betrayed,  
 and Guthlathe, made to weep.

1–4 ALL | The exact narrative referred to in the stanza is hard to pin down, but I find the following most likely: Weden swore an oath on a high (an arming), its contents being that he would marry Guthlathe. Sutting then hosted a simble (banquet, drinking feast) for the new couple (cf. *bins bindra dags* in st. 108), and Weden slept with her, but after. *svikvinn* ‘betrayed’ and *gróttu* ‘brought to tears’ are (respectively masc. and fem.) acc. sg. past participles of the transitive verbs *svikva* ‘to betray’ and *gróta* ‘to make weep, bring to tears’. I read *lét* as meaning ‘left, abandoned, forsook’.

## The Speeches of Loddfathomer (111–137)

The so-called **Speeches of Loddfathomer** (ON *Loddfáfnismól*) is a series of advice stanzas addressed to Loddfathomer, an otherwise unknown figure who is clearly fictional. His name is a compound: the first element, *lodd-*, is related to ON *loddari* ‘juggler, tramp’, OE *loddere* ‘pauper, beggar’, and the second, *Fáfnir* (Fathomer), is the name of the famous wyrm which literally means ‘embracer’. The name paints the picture of an archetypal greedy fool in desperate need of the wisdom taught by Weden, his intellectual superior. Loddfathomer reappears in st. 164, but is not found anywhere outside of *Háv.*

The content of the advice is often identical to that found in the Guests’ Strand (1–79) above, but on the other hand some items have a noticeably superstitious or religious character, something generally absent in 1–79.

In R stanza 111 has a noticeably larger initial *M*, albeit smaller than the initials which introduce new chapters and poems.



- III Mál's at þylja · þular stóli á; [R 6r/14]  
 2 Urðar brunni at  
 sá'k ok þagða'k, · sá'k ok hugða'k,  
 4 hlýdda'k á manna mál;  
 of rúnar heyrða'k dóma, · né of rǫðum þogðu  
 6 Hóva hǫllu at,  
 Hóva hǫllu i  
 8 heyrða'k segja svá:  
 It is time to thill upon the thyle's seat.  
 At the Well of Weird  
 I saw and I shut up; I saw and I thought;  
 I listened to the matters of men.  
 Of runes I heard them speak, nor did they shut up of counsels  
 at the High One's hall,  
 in the High One's hall,  
 I heard them say so:

1 þular 'thyle' | The reciter, chanter of ancient lore. See Index.

- III2 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · at rǫð nemir, [R 6r/17]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 nǫtt þú rís-at, · nema á njósn séir,  
 eða leitir þér innan út staðar.  
 I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 At night do not rise unless thou be scouting  
 or looking for thy place outside.

5 leitir þér innan út staðar 'looking for thy place outside' | I.e., "looking to relieve yourself outside".  
 To *leita sér staðar* 'look for one's place' is an idiomatic euphemism also used by Snorre in *Ingǫ*  
 TODO.

- III3 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · at rǫð nemir, [R 6r/19]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 fjöl-kunnigri konu · skal-at-tu i faðmi sofa,  
 svá't hon lyki þik liðum.



4 á fjalli eða firði 'on fell or firth' | Hiking through mountains or sailing at sea; an expression just as well at home on Iceland as in Norway. This word pair is a formulaic merism, and although this is the only poetic attestation it is also found a few times in the Old Norwegian laws (TODO: reference).

117 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir,

[R 6r/24]

2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:

4 illan mann · lát aldri-gi  
ð-hopp at þér vita,

6 því't af illum manni · fêr aldri-gi  
gjöld hins góða hugar.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
An evil man do never let  
know of thy misfortunes,  
for from an evil man wilt thou never get  
rewards for thy good will.

5 ð-hopp at þér vita | An unambiguous instance of *v* alliterating with a vowel.

118 Ofar-la bíta · sá'k ęinum hal

[R 6r/26]

2 orð illrar konu,  
flá-rǫð tunga · varð hǫnum at fjor-lagi  
4 ok þey-gi of sanna sǫk.

Sorely biting I saw at one man  
the words of an evil woman;  
a false-counseling tongue brought his life to its end  
and yet nowise over a truthful charge.

1 Ofar-la 'Sorely' | Contraction of *ofar-liga* 'CV: high up, in the upper part', presumably meaning that the words were particularly grievous or insulting, i.e., they "got to him". Whether the man was murdered or committed suicide is not clear.

3 flá-rǫð tunga 'a false-counseling tongue' | Cf. *Lok* 31/1: *fló's þér tunga* 'false is thy tongue'.

119 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir,

[R 6r/28]

2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:

4 vęitst, ef vin átt, · þann's vęl trúir,  
far þú at finna opt;

- 6 því't h́rísí vęx · ok h́ou grasi  
vegr, es vęt-ki trøðr.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
Thou knowest, if thou hast a friend whom thou trustest well  
journey to find him oft;  
for with brushwood and with tall grass grows  
the way which no one treads.

4-5 vęitst ... oft 'Thou knowest ... oft' | Near-identical to st. 58/1, 4 above.

6 h́rísí vęx · ok h́ou grasi 'with brushwood and with tall grass grows' | Identical to *Grm* 17/1.

- 120 Rððumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rðð nemir,  
2 ńjóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 góðan mann · tęyg þér at gaman-rúnum  
ok nem líknar-galdr meðan lífir.

[R 6r/30]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
A good man do tug toward thee with pleasure-runes  
and learn liking-galders while thou livest.

4 gaman-rúnum 'pleasure-runes' | Here "rune" appears to carry its root meaning of 'whisper, counsel, speech', thus 'pleasing speech'. Cf. st. 129 where this word reoccurs.

5 líknar-galdr 'liking-galders' | Ways of speaking which will make one liked or popular. For *líkn* 'liking' see sts. 8 (with note) and 123.

- 121 Rððumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rðð nemir,  
2 ńjóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 vin þínum · ves aldri-gi  
fyrri at flaum-slitum.  
6 sorg etr hjarta, · ef þú sęgja né náir  
ęin-hverjum allan hug.

[R 6r/31]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
With thy friend be thou never the first  
to tear the relation apart.

Sorrow will eat thy heart if thou canst not tell  
anyone thy whole mind.

6–7 *sęgja* ... *ęin-hęerjum allan hug* ‘tell anyone thy whole mind’ | Cf. st. 124 which uses almost the same expression.

122      *R*óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en *r*óð nemir, [R 6r/33]  
2            *n*jóta munt ef *n*emr,  
            þér munu *g*óð ef *g*etr:  
4            *or*ðum skipta · skalt *aldri*-gi  
            við *ó*-svinna *apa*,

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
Words shalt thou never exchange  
with unwise apes,

4–5 *orðum* ... *apa* ‘Words ... apes’ | Cf. st. 125 which gives similar advice.

5 *ó-svinna apa* ‘unwise apes’ | Formulaic; cf. *Grm* 33, *Fáfnir* 11.

123      Því’t af *ill*um manni · munt *aldri*-gi [R 6r/34]  
2            *g*óðs laun of *geta*,  
            en *g*óðr maðr · mun þik *g*ørva męga  
4            *líkn*-fastan at *lofi*.

for from an evil man wilt thou never  
get a reward for thy goodness,  
but a good man will know to make thee  
steadfast in liking by [his] praise.

1–2 *því’t* ... *geta* ‘For ... praise’ | Cf. st. 117/6–7.

4 *líkn*-fastan ‘steadfast in liking’ | The first element *líkn* ‘liking’ is somewhat difficult; see sts. 8 (with note) and 120. For the present cpd La Farge and Tucker (1992) give a tentative ‘assured of favour’, while CV gives ‘fast in goodwill, beloved’.

124      *Sif*jum ’s þá blandit · hvęrr es *sęgja* *ręðr* [R 6v/2]  
2            *ę*inum allan hug;  
            alt es *bętra* · an sé *brigðum* at vesa:  
4            es-a sá *vinr* oðrum · es *vilt* *ęitt* sęgir.

Kinship is then blended whenever man resolves to tell  
one man his whole mind.  
Everything is better than to be with the fickle;  
he’s no friend to another who speaks pleasantries alone.

1–2 *segja ... einum allan hug* ‘tell one man his whole mind’ | Cf. st. 121 which uses almost the same expression.

- 125 **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir, [R 6v/4]  
 2 **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
 þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4 þrimr **o**rðum senna · skal-at-tu þér við **v**erra mann;  
 opt hinn **b**etri **b**ilar,  
 6 þá's hinn **v**erri **v**egr.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 With three words shalt thou not flyte with a worse man;  
 oft the better one breaks  
 when the worse one strikes.<sup>16</sup>

4 þrimr orðum ‘With three words’ | I.e. ‘not even with three words’. If one understands *orð* to mean ‘speech’ (a valid sense), we may understand that if one man says something (the first speech) to which another responds with an insult (the second speech), the first man should not retaliate (the third speech) and escalate the dispute.

<sup>16</sup> Cf. st. 121.

- 126 **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir, [R 6v/5]  
 2 **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
 þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4 **s**kó-smiðr þú vesir · né **s**kępti-smiðr,  
 nema sjölfum þér **s**ér.  
 6 **S**kór 's **s**kapaðr illa · eða **s**kapt sé rangt,  
 þá 's þér **b**qls **b**eðit.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Be not a shoe-maker nor shaft-maker,  
 unless thou be one for thyself.  
 The shoe is shaped badly or the shaft be crooked—  
 then for thee a bale is bid.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>17</sup> The customer will place a curse on you if he dislikes the wares.

- 127 **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir, [R 6v/7]  
 2 **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,

þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 hvar's bøl kant, · kveð þér bølvi at  
 ok gef-at þinum fiðndum frið.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Wherever thou knowest a bale call it baleful against thee,  
 and give thy foes no peace.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>18</sup>Le. “if somebody puts a curse on you, acknowledge it and act decisively”. This st. has often been interpreted as a command to call out evil, even when committed towards somebody else, and while there is nothing in it that speaks decisively against such a reading, it does not agree with the general spirit of the *Háv*, which is one of caution and shrewdness.

128 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 illu feginn · ves aldri-gi,  
 en lát þér at góðu getit.

[R 6v/8]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 In evil do never rejoice,  
 but rather let thyself be pleased by good.

5 en lát þér at góðu getit ‘but rather let thyself be pleased by good’ | This construction is equivalent to CV: *geta*, A. IV. with acc.

129 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 upp líta · skal-at-tu i orrostu;  
 —gjalti glíkir · verða gumna synir—  
 6 síðr þitt of hēilli halir.

[R 6v/9]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Look upward shalt thou not in battle  
 —alike to a madman become the sons of men—  
 lest warriors bewitch thee.<sup>19</sup>

6 halir ‘warriors’ | Some sort of “supernatural sky warriors” to quote Pettit (1986)—perhaps even the Oneharriers.

<sup>19</sup>An obscure superstition; the interpretation hinges on the word *gjalti* ‘madman’ dat. sg., which must be compared with closely related phrase *verða at gjalti* ‘to be turned into a “gelt”’. (1) CV explains it as an old dative of *goltr* ‘boar, hog’. This necessitates an irregular breaking of *ja* < *ǣ*, since *goltr* (< Proto-Norse \**galtur*) is an u-stem and should have dat. sg. *gēltri* (< \**galtiu*, cf. *kunimudiu*, dat. sg. of \**Kunimunduz*, on the Tjurkö 1 bracteate). (2) The generally accepted explanation in modern scholarship seems to be a borrowing from Old Irish *geilt* ‘insane, mad’ (so La Farge and Tucker (1992) and others). The closest parallel to the present stanza is the C12th or 13th Gaelic tale of Suibhne mac Colmáin, who was cursed by saint Rónán Finn to become mad; the curse took effect when he looked into the sky during a battle, after which he was known as Suibhne geilt. Earlier versions of the same story are attested as early as the 840s (Males, 2024, p. 100).

- 130 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/11]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 Ef vilt þér góða konu · kvęðja at gaman-rúnum  
 ok fāa fǫgnuð af,  
 6 fǫgru skalt hęita · ok láta fāst vesa;  
 lęiðisk mann-gi gótt ef getr.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 If thou wilt for thyself greet a good woman to pleasure-runes  
 and get good cheer from her,  
 fair things shalt thou promise and let it be firm;  
 no one loathes a good thing if he gets it.

4 gaman-rúnum ‘pleasure-runes’ | While easily interpreted as ‘sexual intercourse’, the word is used in st. 120 in a decidedly non-sexual sense. Its base meaning is probably ‘good conversation’.

- 131 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/13]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 varan bið’k þik vesa · ok ęigi of-varan,  
 ves við ǫl varastr, · ok við annars konu  
 6 ok við þat hit þriðja, · at þjófar né lęiki.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Wary I ask thee to be and not over-wary;  
 be wariest with ale, and with another man’s woman,  
 and with this the third, that thieves do not play thee.

- 132 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/15]



2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 at háði né hlátri · haf aldri-gi  
gæst né ganganda.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
In scorn or laughter never have  
a guest or wanderer.

133 Opt vitu ò-gorla, · þeir's sitja inni fyrir,  
2 hvers þeir 'ru kyns es koma;  
es-at maðr svá góðr · at galli né fylgi,  
4 né svá illr at çinu-gi dugi.

[R 6v/16]

Seldom they know clearly who sit inside ahead,  
of what kind are those who come;  
there is no man so good that no flaw follows  
nor so bad that he for nothing avails.

1 Opt vitu ò-gorla 'Seldom they know clearly' | Lit. "Oft they know unclearly."

134 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir,  
2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 at hōrum þul · hlé aldri-gi,  
opt 's gótt þat's gamlir kveða,  
6 opt ór skōrpum þelg · skilin orð koma  
þeim's hangir með hōum  
8 ok skollir með skrōum,  
ok váfir með víl-mōgum.

[R 6v/17]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
At a hoary thyle never laugh;  
oft is good that which old men sing;  
oft from a scorched leather discerning words come;  
from him who hangs amidst hides  
and dangles amidst dry skins  
and sways amidst lads of toil [THRALLS].<sup>20</sup>

<sup>20</sup>TODO: Some note. *vīl-mōgum* meaning 'veal-stomachs'? Cf. Crawford's video and Finnur on this.

135 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rjóð nemir,

[R 6v/20]

2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:

4 gæst þú né geyja · né á grind hrékir;  
get þú vó-luðum vðl.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
At a guest bark not, nor spit at the gate;  
furnish the destitute well.

---

4 né á grind hrékir 'nor spit at the gate' | The guest is presumably standing behind gate waiting for the farmer to open it and let him in.

136 Rammt es þat tré, · es ríða skal

[R 6v/21]

2 ǫllum at upp-loki;  
baug þú gef · eða þat biðja mun  
4 þér lēs hvers á liðu.

Strong is that wood which shall swing  
to open up for all.  
Give a bigh or it will bid  
every kind of guile onto thy limbs.

---

1–4 ALL | This stanza is rather difficult, but it clearly relates to the advice in the previous one. The sense seems to be that one's house (symbolized by the door swinging open) will be strengthened by generosity, but weakened and cursed by greed.

137 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rjóð nemir,

[R 6v/23]

2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 hvar's ǫl drekkir · kjós þér jarðar megin,  
því't jorð tekr við ǫðri, · en ǫldr við sóttum,  
6 ǫik við abbindi, · ax við fjöl-kyngi,  
holl við hýrógi; · heiptum skal Mána kvęðja,  
8 bæti við bit-sóttum, · en við bǫlvi rúnar;  
fold skal við flóði taka.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
Wherever thou drinkest ale choose for thee the earth's might,  
for earth takes against drunkenness and fire against sicknesses,  
oak against dysentery, the ear of corn against sorcery,

bearded rye against hernia—in feuds shall one hail Moon—  
 heather against bite-sicknesses and runes against a bale;  
 earth shall be taken against flood.

1–9 ALL | This stanza gives a rare glimpse into Wiking Age folk medicine and magic. The exact application of the listed cures is naturally uncertain; is the drunk man, for example, supposed to ingest dirt or should he simply (in some way) invoke the earth?

7 heiptum skal Mána kvęðja ‘in feuds shall one hail Moon’ | That the Moon had a certain “might” is also attested in *Vsp* 5; it is presumably for this might which he is invoked here, that he may give strength to the man in conflict. For *kvęðja* ‘hail, invoke’ cf. *Lok* P3.

## The Rune-Tally (138–146)

This group of stanzas is introduced by a large initial in **R**, marking the beginning of a new section. In younger paper manuscripts they have the header *Rúna-tals þátrr* ‘Strand of the Rune-Tally’, and generally give an ancient, mystical impression; at times one gets a feeling that they were drawn from the lips of an Odinic priest.

Apart from these stanzas there are a few other manuscript attestations of similar Runic magic. Closest at hand is st. 80 above, which would fit seamlessly into the present section. Outside of *Háv* there is *Sigrdr* 5–17, also preserved in **R**.

138      Vęit’k at ek hekk · vindga-męiði á  
 2              nętr allar níu,  
             gęiri undaðr · ok gefinn Óðni,  
 4              sjalfr sjölfum mér,  
             á þeim męiði, · es mann-gi vęit,  
 6              hvęrs af rótum rinnr.

[R 6v/27]

I know that I hung on the windy tree  
 for whole nights nine,  
 wounded by spear and given to Weden,  
 myself to myself  
 on that tree where no man knows  
 of whose roots it runs.

1 Vęit’k | *V* has a descending initial with a height of two lines.

1 vindga-męiði ‘the windy tree’ | Generally understood to be a variant of *vinga-męiðr* ‘gallows tree’, a word found in three Scaldic stanzas (*SkP* sigla: Egill Lv 14, Eyv *Hál* 5, Anon (FoGT) 17).

5–6 á þeim meði, es mann-gi veit, hvers af rótum rinnr ‘on that tree where no man knows of whose roots it runs.’ | Probably Ugdrassle’s Ash, which is named after this hanging, being the “ash-tree of Ug’s (Weden) gallows”. The unknown origin of its roots clearly adds to the mystery of the self-sacrifice.

- 139 Við hlēfi mik sóldu-t · né við horni-gi; [R 6v/29]  
 2 nýsta ek niðr, · nam’k upp rúnar,  
 ópandi nam, · fell’k aþtr þaðan.

With loaf they relieved me not, nor with any horn.  
 I peered down; I took up the runes;  
 screaming I took—I fell back thence.

---

1 Við hlēfi mik sóldu-t · né við horni-gi ‘With loaf they relieved me not, nor with any horn.’ |  
 I.e. “I got neither bread to eat nor ale to drink.”

- 140 Fimbul-ljóð níu · nam’k af hinum frégja syni [R 6v/31]  
 2 Bólþorns, Bęstlu fōður,  
 ok ek drykk of gat · hins dýra mjaðar  
 4 ausinn Óð-róri.

Nine fible-leeds I learned from the famed son  
 of Balethorn, Bestle’s father—  
 and a drink I got of the dear mead  
 poured from Woderearer.

---

1–4 ALL | Here the poem moves away from the subject of the Hanging.

1 Fimbul-ljóð níu ‘Nine fible-leeds’ | Nine very great chants or spells (galders); compare the eighteen (9 times 2) leads below.

1–2 hinum frégja syni Bólþorns, Bęstlu fōður ‘the famed son of Balethorn, Bestle’s father’ | According to *Gylf* 6: [Borr] fekk þeirar konu, er Bestla hét, dóttir Bólþorns jotuns, ok fengu þau þrjá sonu; hét einn Óðinn, annarr Vili, þriði Vē [...] ‘[Byre] got the wife called Bestle, the daughter of the ettin Balethorn, and they had three sons: one was called Weden, the other Will, the third Wigh.’ Balethorn’s son is Weden’s maternal uncle, an instance of the old Indo-European custom of sending sons away to be fostered by the mother’s male relations. Cf. TODO: some reference on this practice.

- 141 Þá nam’k frégvask · ok fróðr vesa [R 6v/33]  
 2 ok vaxa ok vęl hafask;  
 orð mér af orði · orðs lęitaði  
 4 verk mér af verki · verks lęitaði.

Then I took to flourish and be wise,  
 and grow and have it well.  
 My word from a word a word sought out;  
 my work from a work a work sought out.

1 nam'k fréyask 'I began to flourish' | A notorious mistranslation popularized by Greenberg (1988) has rendered these words as "I took semen". They would supposedly reference Weden stealing the ejaculate from hanged men in order to replenish his own powers—something not otherwise attested. This preposterous notion makes no sense in the context of the text and has no philological grounding. While Old Norse *fré* does mean "seed", it only refers to the seeds of plants, not the seed animals or men. Regardless, *fréyask* is without doubt a reflexive verb literally meaning something like 'cultivate oneself'.

3-4 orð ... leitaði. 'My word ... sought out.' | Every good speech led to another; every good deed likewise.

142 Rúnar munt finna · ok ráðna stafi,  
2 mjök stóra stafi,  
mjök stinna stafi,  
4 es fáði Fimbul-pulr  
ok gørðu ginn-régin  
6 ok rēist Hroptr ragna.

[R 6v/35]

Runes wilt thou find and counselled staves:  
very great staves,  
very stiff staves,  
which Fimble-Thyle (= Weden) painted,  
and the yin-Reins made,  
and Rofit of the Reins carved.

6 ragna 'of the Reins' | 'rogna' R

1 Rúnar munt finna · ok ráðna stafi 'Runes wilt thou find and counselled staves' | A strong resemblance is found in the long-line on the mediæval runestone N 13: *rúnar ek rist · ok ráðna stafi* 'runes I carve, and counselled staves.'

143 Óðinn með ǫsum, · en fyr ǫlfum Dáinn,  
2 Dvalinn dvergum fyrir,  
Ásviðr jǫtnum fyrir,  
4 ek rēist sjalfr sumar.

[R 7r/2]

Weden among the Eese but Doven for the Elves;  
Dwollen for the Dwarfs;  
Oswith for the Ettins;  
I myself carved some.

4 ek 'I' | The identity of the speaker is unclear, but judging by line 1 is apparently no longer Weden.

144 Vēitst, hvé rísta skal? · Vēitst, hvé ráða skal?  
2 Vēitst, hvé fáa skal? · Vēitst, hvé fręista skal?

[R 7r/3]

- 4 Veiṭst, hvé **b**iðja skal? · Veiṭst, hvé **b**lóta skal?  
 Veiṭst, hvé **s**enda skal? · Veiṭst, hvé **s**óa skal?  
 Knowest thou how one shall carve? Knowest thou how one shall read?  
 Knowest thou how one shall paint? Knowest thou how one shall try?  
 Knowest thou how one shall bid? Knowest thou how one shall blood?  
 Knowest thou how one shall send? Knowest thou how one shall soo?<sup>21,22</sup>

<sup>21</sup>The first four verbs refer to runes: carving, interpreting, colouring (with blood?), and divining. The latter four refer to sacrifice: praying, worshipping, sending (the sacrifice or the prayer to the gods), and wasting the victim. See further relevant Index entries: blood, soo.

<sup>22</sup>The meter of this st. is unusual, but bears some resemblance to Vg 216 (the Högstena galder). TODO: Elaborate.

- 145 **B**eṭra 's ò-**b**eðit · an sé of-**b**lótít, [R 7r/5]  
 2 ey sér til gildis **g**jof;  
 beṭra 's ò-**s**ent · an sé of-**s**óit;  
 4 [...]
- It is better unbid than over-blooded;  
 a gift always looks for recompense.  
 It is better unsent than over-sooed;  
 [...]

1–4 ALL | An identical progression of four verbs suggests a close relation with the previous st. — I agree with Males (2024) on the interpretation of this stanza: since a gift always requires recompense, an excessive sacrifice could be seen as offensive and upset the relationship with the god. Males draws the analogy with an episode in *Eg*, where a rival poet leaves an expensive shield for Eyel and rides off; the latter understands this as a demand to compose a poem about the shield, and is greatly angered. The cycle of gifts and rewards between men and the gods is very important in Indo-European pagan religions; compare the Sanskrit phrase *Debī me, dādāmi te* ‘Give to me, I give to thee’ and Latin *dō ut dēs* ‘I give that thou might give’.

4 [...] | For metrical reasons it is very likely that a line has been lost here.

- 146 Svá **p**undr of reṭst · fyr **p**jóða røk,  
 2 þar's upp of reṭis, · es **a**ptr of kom.  
 Thus did Thound (= Weden) carve for the rakes of nations,  
 where he rose up when he came back.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>23</sup>TODO: A very cryptic st.

## The Leed-Tally (147–165)

This section of *Háv*, the so-called the Leed-Tally (*Ljóðatal*), is not separated from the preceding section (which is marked out with a large initial), but is

usually taken as separate since it is a self-contained list not much concerned with runes. The speaker, Weden, addressing Loddfathomer, lists eighteen galders or spells he knows. The spells themselves are not given; only their purpose. They are aristocratic and Odinic in character and deal with such things as battle (3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 13), healing (galder 2, 12), countering sorcery (6, 10), controlling the elements (7, 9), and seduction (16, 17). The eighteenth and last spell is a mystery; not even its purpose is told, and it is known only by Weden and his closest women.

There is a clear relation to other known Germanic galders. The fourth bears a strong likeness to *Grg* 10, and its effect (removing fetters) is shared with the High German *I Mers*, an actual galder of that type. The mysterious eighteenth spell finds an interesting parallel in the unknowable eighteenth question posed by Weden in *Vafþ* 54.

- 
- 147      Ljóð þau kann'k, · es kann-at þjóðans kona      [R 7r/8]  
                  ok manns-kis mōgr.  
                  Hjǫlp heitir ęitt, · þat þér hjalpa mun  
                  við sorgum ok sǫkum, · ok sútum gǫrv-ǫllum.

Those leeds I know which the king's wife knows not,  
 and no man's lad.

Help is one called; it will help thee  
 against sorrows and sakes and all kinds of griefs.

---

4 sǫkum 'sakes' | Legal charges, the first element of English *sakeless*.

- 148      Þat kann'k annat, · es þurfu ýta synir,      [R 7r/10]  
                  þęir's vilja lęknar lifa.

This I know second, which those sons of men need  
 who wish to live as leechers.

---

1 þurfu ýta synir 'those sons of men need' | Cf. the similar wording in 166/2.

- 149      Þat kann'k þriðja, · ef mér verðr þǫrf mikil      [R 7r/11]  
                  hapti við mīna heipt-mōgu,  
                  ęggjar deyfī'k · minna and-skota,  
                  bíta-t þeim vǫpn né vęlir.

This I know third, if I come in great need  
 of hindrance against my feud-lads [FOES]:

I dull the blades of my opponents;  
 for them bite not weapons nor staffs.

4 vǫlir ‘staffs’ | Plural of *vǫl*, here referring to the magic staff or sceptre used by witches and warlocks; the word *vǫlva* ‘wallow’ (seeress, prophetess) is probably derived from this word. The reading *vélir* ‘wiles, tricks, deceits’ must be excluded for metrical reasons, since a c-verse in *Leeds-meter* cannot end in a trochée.

- 150 Þat kann’k fjórða, · ef mér fyrðar bera [R 7r/13]  
 2 bǫnd at bóg-limum,  
 svá ek gæl, · at ganga má’k,  
 4 sprettr mér af fótum fjǫturr,  
 en af höndum hapt.

This I know fourth, if men bear  
 bonds onto my shoulder-limbs [ARMS]:  
 so do I gale that I may walk;  
 from my feet springs the fetter,  
 and from my hands the bond.

1–5 ALL. | Cf. *Grg* 10, which is very similar to the present stanza, and *I Mers* (edited below under Galders), a galder that seems actually to have been used for loosening fetters.

- 151 Þat kann’k fimta, · ef sé’k af fári skotinn [R 7r/15]  
 2 flein i folki vaða,  
 flýgr-a svá stint, · at stǫðvi’g-a’k,  
 4 ef hann sjónum of sé’k.

This I know fifth, if I see a dangerously shot  
 arrow in the troop wading:  
 it flies not so stiff that I might not stop it,  
 if I see it with my sight.

- 152 Þat kann’k sétta, · ef mik sérir þegn [R 7r/16]  
 2 á rótum rás viðar,  
 þann hal, · es mik heipta kveðr,  
 4 þann eta mein heldr an mik.

This I know sixth, if athane wounds me  
 on the roots of a raw/sappy tree:  
 that man who sings hatred against me,  
 him the harms eat instead of me.

3 þann hal ‘that man’ | ok þann bal ‘and that man’ R

1–2. ef mik sérir þegn á rótum rás viðar ‘if a thane wounds me on the roots of a raw/sappy tree’ | I.e., “if a man carves a runic curse against me”.



2 rás ‘raw/sappy’ | The normal form of this word is *brár* (as in *Skm* 32), but the required alliteration with *rótum* makes that impossible here. — The sappy wood was apparently of importance for the curse; cf. the curious account of *GrettS* 79, where a hag curses Grettir in the following way: after finding a small tree and planing a small smooth surface onto a scorched side of it, she carves runes in its roots and reddens them with her own blood. She then chants galdrs while walking counter-clockwise around it. Lastly she pushes it out to sea, praying for it to drift to Grettir’s homestead and curse him. Cf. also *Skm* 32 where Shirner goes to a *brár viðr* ‘raw/sappy tree’ to get a certain magic stick.

- 153 Þat kann’k sjaunda, · ef sé’k hōvan loga  
 2 sal of sess-mōgum,  
 brinnr-at svá brēitt, · at hōnum bjargi’g-a’k;  
 4 þann kann’k galdr at gala.

[R 7r/18]

This I know seventh, if I see a high hall  
 ablaze over seat-lads [WARRIORS]:  
 it burns not so broadly that I cannot save it—  
 that galder I can gale.

1 loga ‘ablaze’ | The word order makes this word look like the noun *logi* ‘flame’ (‘if I see a high flame’), but the noun modified by the adj. *hōvan* ‘high’ is in fact *sal* ‘hall’, and *loga* is a verb ‘to burn, be ablaze’.

4 galdr ‘galder’ | The use of this word makes the synonymy of “galder” and “leed” (*ljóð*) clear.

- 154 Þat kann’k átta, · es qllum es  
 2 nyt-sam-ligt at nema,  
 hvar’s hatr vęx · með hildings sonum,  
 4 þat má’k bóta brátt.

[R 7r/20]

This I know eighth, which for all men is  
 useful to learn:  
 wherever hatred grows among a prince’s sons,  
 it I may shortly mend.

3 hatr ‘hatred’ | i.e. with regard to the father’s inheritance.

- 155 Þat kann’k níunda, · ef mik nauðr of stęndr  
 2 at bjarga fari mīnu à floti,  
 vind ek kyrri · vági à  
 4 ok svęfi’k allan sę.

[R 7r/22]

This I know ninth, if I come in need  
 of saving my ride on a floater [SHIP]:  
 the wind I calm upon the wave,  
 and put all the sea asleep.

156 Þat kann'k títunda, · ef sé'k tún-riður

[R 7r/23]

2 lēika lopti á,  
ek svá vinn'k, · at þēr villar fara  
4 sinna hēim-hama  
sinna hēim-huga.

This I know tenth, if I see town-rideresses  
playing aloft:

I work it so that they go astray  
of their home-hames,  
of their home-minds.

3 þēr villar fara 'they (*fem.*) go astray' | emend.; þeir villir fara 'they (*masc.*) go astray' R

1 tún-riður 'town-rideresses' | The *riður* 'rideresses' were witches believed to leave their original human shapes or skins (*hamir*) in order to fly ("ride") in the air tormenting and injuring the townsfolk. When they were out riding their original bodies would be lying in a coma-like state, but it was not the case that their whole mental faculties would disconnect from their bodies; indeed they would leave something of their soul behind, which was thought to be inextricably linked to the body. Through his second sight Weden could see these rideresses, and through his superior magical skill he could confuse them so that they would not be able to return to their original forms or minds, instead being doomed to stray as tormented "homeless" ghosts. Weden brags about doing this in *Hárþ* 20.

157 Þat kann'k ellipta, · ef skal'k til orrostu

[R 7r/25]

2 lēiða lang-vini,  
und randir gēl'k, · en þeir með ríki fara,  
4 hēilir hildar til,  
hēilir hildi frá,  
6 koma þeir hēilir hvaðan.

This I know eleventh, if I shall into the fray  
lead old friends:

beneath the shield-rims I gale, and they go with power  
hale to the battle,  
hale from the battle;  
they come hale anywhence.

2 lang-vini 'old friends' | In Germanic paganism the followers and protégés of a god are his friends (*vinir*). Already in *Beow* we see that the Shieldings are called the *Ing-wine* 'friends of Ing', and in *Hym* 11 Thunder is called the *vinr ver-liða* 'friend of manly retainues'. Two other places where it is used of Weden's followers in particular are *Grm* 54 and *Sont* 22, where Eysel speaks about his friendship (*vin-átt*) with Weden.

158 Þat kann'k tolpta, · ef sé'k á tré uppi

[R 7r/27]

2 vafa virgil-ná,  
svá ek ríst · ok i rúnum fá'k,

4 at sá gęngr gumi.  
ok męlrir við mik.

This I know twelfth, if I see in a tree up high  
sway a gallow-corpse:  
so I carve and paint in the runes,  
that that man walks  
and speaks with me.

159 Þat kann'k þrettánda · ef skal'k þegn ungan  
2 verpa vatni á,  
mun-at hann falla · þótt i folk komi,  
4 hnígr-a sá halr fyr hǰorum.

[R 7r/29]

This I know thirteenth, if on a young thane  
I shall sprinkle water:  
he will not fall though he come into battle;  
that hero will not sink before swords.

---

1–2. ef skal'k þegn ungan verpa vatni á 'if on a young thane I shall sprinkle water' | A reference to the Heathen name-giving ceremony in which the infant would be sprinkled with water; cf. the attestations in *Rb* 7, 21, 34.

160 Þat kann'k fjórtánda, · ef skal'k fyrða liði  
2 tęlja tíva fyr,  
ása ok alfa · ek kann allra skil,  
4 fār kann ó-snotr svá.

[R 7r/31]

This I know fourteenth, if before the troop of men  
I shall count forth the Tews:  
of the Eese and Elves all I know the discernments;  
few unwise men can do so.

---

3 skil 'discernments' | Their unique attributes. Cf. *Hym* 38, where the corresponding verb *skilja* 'to discern, understand' is used in the context of god-lore.

161 Þat kann'k fimtánda, · es gól Þjóð-rórir  
2 dvergr fyr Dęllings durum,  
afl gól ęsum, · en ęlfum frama,  
4 hyggju Hropta-tý.

[R 7r/33]

This I know fifteenth, which Thedrearer galed,  
the dwarf, before Delling's doors.  
Strength he galed for the Eese, and fame for the Elves,  
thought for Tew of the Rofts (= Weden).

- 162 Þat kann'k sextánda, · ef vil'k hins svinna mans [R 7r/35]  
 2 hafa gæð allt ok gaman,  
 hugi hverfi'k · hvit-armri konu  
 4 ok sný'k hennar öllum sefa.

This I know sixteenth, if I will from the smart girl  
 have her senses all, and pleasure:  
 the heart I change in the white-armed woman,  
 and I twist her whole mind.

- 163 Þat kann'k sjautjándá · at mik seint mun firrask [R 7v/2]  
 2 hit man-unga man.

This I know seventeenth, that she'll lately shun me,  
 that girl-young girl.

- 164 Ljóða þessa · munt Loddfáfnir [R 7v/2]  
 2 lengi vanr vesa;  
 þó sé þér góð ef getr,  
 4 nýt ef nemr,  
 þörf ef þiggr.

These leeds wilt thou, Loddfathomer,  
 long be lacking!  
 Though they might be good for thee if thou get,  
 useful if thou learn,  
 needful if thou receive.

- 165 Þat kann'k átjándá, · es éva kœnni'k [R 7v/4]  
 2 mey né manns konu,  
 —allt es bœtra · es einn of kann,  
 4 þat fylgir ljóða lokum—  
 nema þœiri einni, · es mik armi verr,  
 6 eða mín systir séi.

This I know eighteenth, which I will never teach  
 maiden nor man's woman,  
 (everything is better which one alone knows;  
 that follows the last of the leeds!)  
 save for her alone who holds me in her arms,  
 or is my sister.

5 mik armi verr 'holds me in her arms' | A similar expression is also used *Vkv* 2. The one who wraps Weden in her arm may be his wife, Frie.

166 Nú eru Hóva mól kveðin · Hóva hǫllu ĩ;  
 2 all-þorǫf ýta sonum,  
 3 ð-þorǫf jǫtna sonum;  
 4 heill sá's kvað, · heill sá's kann,  
 5 njóti sá's nam,  
 6 heilir þeir's hlýddu.

[R 7v/7]

Now have the High One's speeches been sung in the High One's hall,  
 most useful for the sons of men;  
 harmful for the sons of ettins.  
 Hail him who sang; hail him who knows;  
 may he use who learned;  
 hail those who heeded!

3 jǫtna 'ettins' | corr. by other hand from ýta 'men' R

4-6 kvað, kann, nam, hlýddu 'sang, knows, learned, heeded' | The implicit object is the speeches.  
 These verbs all indicate a fully oral cultural context.



# Speeches of Webthrithner

## (*Vafþrúðnismál*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.894)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Webthrithner** (*Vafþ*) are found in full in **R**; the latter half (from st. 20 onwards) in **A**. Several stanzas are also cited in *Gylf*.

### Structure

The poem essentially consists of a riddle contest between the god Weden and the ettin Webthrithner. Far from being a loose collection of mythic lore, it has a tight structure and logical plan throughout. The whole may be divided into 4 sections, first the prologue, where Weden takes counsel from his wife Frie and sets out for Webthrithner's hall (sts. 1–10). The remaining 3 sections form the contest, and consist of alternating stanzas where one part asks and the other answers. They are distinguished from each other by means of repeated refrains in the question stanzas, and consist of Webthrithner's 4 unnumbered questions (11–19), Weden's 12 numbered questions (20–43), and Weden's 6 unnumbered questions about the end times (44–55).

The following table illustrates the refrains; for stanza 40 see note there:

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 11–17 | <i>Seg mér/þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill   þins of fręista frama</i> |
| 20–42 | <i>Seg þat (bit) N(:a) · ...   ... Vaf-þrúðnir vitir</i>                  |
| 44–54 | <i>Fjqlð ek fór, · fjqlð fręistaða'k,   fjqlð ek reynda ręgin</i>         |

Something must be said on the numerology of the questions—it is hardly a coincidence that Weden asks exactly 18 questions, this being a multiple of the sacred number 9. It is notable that another Odinic list, Leed-tally (sts. 147–165) of *Háv*, also has 18 items, especially that the 18th spell there, like the 18th question here, is a mystery known only to Weden himself.

## Summary

Weden asks his wife, Frie, for counsel, as he is curious about the ancient wisdom which the ettin Webthriðner might possess (1). Frie expresses worry, since she considers Webthriðner stronger than all other ettins (2), but Weden says that he has travelled far and wide, and wishes to know what Webthriðner's hall is like (3). Frie wishes him good luck against the ettin (4) and he departs, to challenge Webthriðner's *orð-spēki* 'word-wisdom' (5). He arrives at the ettin's hall and introduces himself (6); Webthriðner promptly declares that Weden will not come out of the hall unless he be wiser than him (7). Weden introduces himself as Gainred, saying that he has travelled far in need of Webthriðner's hospitality (8). Webthriðner invites Gainred to sit down (9), who in turn utters a gnomic stanza (10) not unlike those of the first section of *Háv.*

Webthriðner begins by asking four mythological questions, each answered by Gainred in turn. The questions concern the horse that pulls the Day (11–12) and the one that pulls the Night (13–14), the river which divides the gods and ettins (15–16), and the plain where Surt and the gods will fight (17–18).

Webthriðner calls the guest learned and invites him to sit. He declares that the loser of the contest must give his head (19). The roles are now reversed, and Gainred poses twelve numbered questions to the ettin. He asks about the origins of earth and heaven (20–21), of sun and moon (22–23), of day, night, and the phases of the moon (24–25), and of winter and summer (26–27); then about the earliest being, namely the ettin Earyelmer (28–29), his origins (30–31) and how he reproduced asexually (32–33). Gainred continues by asking what Webthriðner himself first remembers (34–35), about the origin of the wind (36–37), the god Nearth (38–39), Walhall and the Onecharriers (40–41), and where Webthriðner has learned all this wisdom (42–43).

The tone of the questions now changes, and Gainred asks six questions concerning the end times, all beginning with the same refrain. He asks which humans will survive after the Fimblewinter (44–45), how the sun can rise after Fenrer has destroyed it (46–47), about some obscure maidens (48–49; see there), which Eese will survive after the flame of Surt goes out (50–51), and how Weden will die (52–53). Finally, he asks the unknowable question: what did Weden speak in the ear of Balder before he was burned on the pyre? (54)

Webthriðner at last understands the identity of his challenger, since only Weden himself could know the answer to that question. He laconically accepts his imminent death and the futility of his own wisdom; the poem ends with his admission that Weden will always be the wisest (55).



## The Speeches of Webthriðner

[Óðinn:] 1 „Ráð mér nú Frigg · alls mik fara tíðir [R 7v/9]  
 2 at vitja Vafþrúðnis;  
 for-vitni mikla · kveð’k mér á fornum stöfum  
 4 við þann hinn al-svinna jötun.“

“Counsel me now, Frie, as I long to journey  
 to visit Webthriðner.  
 Great curiosity I have for the ancient staves  
 of that all-wise ettin.”

3-4 for-vitni ... jötun. ‘Great ... ettin.’ | I.e. “I am very curious to learn his ancient words of wisdom.” Cf. st. 55.

[Frigg:] 2 „Heima letja · mynda’k Hejra-föðr [R 7v/12]  
 2 i gøðum goða;  
 því’t engi jötun · hugða’k jafn-ramman  
 4 sëm Vafþrúðni vesa.“

“At home would I keep the Father of Hosts [= Weden],  
 in the yards of the Gods,  
 for no ettin have I judged to be  
 as strong as Webthriðner.”

[Óðinn:] 3 „Fjölð ek fôr, · fjölð fręistaða’k, [R 7v/13]  
 2 fjölð ek reynða regin;  
 hitt vil’k vita, · hvé Vafþrúðnis  
 4 sala-kynni séi.“

“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins!  
 One more thing I wish to know: how Webthriðner’s  
 halls may be.”

[Frigg:] 4 „Heill þú farir, · heill þú aprtr komir, [R 7v/15]  
 2 heill á sinnum séir;  
 öði þér dugi · hvar’s skalt, Alda-föðr,  
 4 orðum mēla jötun.“

“Hale mayst thou journey; hale mayst thou come back;  
 hale mayst thou be on thy paths!  
 May thy wisdom avail thee where thou, Father of Men,  
 with words shalt greet the ettin!”

- 5      **F**ór þá Óðinn · at fręista orð-spęki [R 7v/17]  
 2            þęss hins **al**-svinna **j**ętuns;  
             at hęllu hann kom, · *es* átti Íms faðir;  
 4            **inn** gekk **Y**ggr þęgar.

Then journeyed Weden to test the word-wisdom  
 of that all-wise ettin.

He came to the hall which Ime's father [= Webthrithner] owned;  
 Ug (= Weden) went soon inside.

---

3 *es* | emend.; *ok* R

---

3 Íms 'Ime's' | An unknown ettin. The name is probably corrupt, since alliteration on *h-* is required by the strongly stressed *hęllu* in the a-verse. Finnur Jónsson (1932) emends to *Hymis* 'Hymer's'.

- [Óðinn:] 6      „**H**ęill þú nú, Vaf-þrúðnir, · nú em'k ĩ **h**ęll kominn [R 7v/18]  
 2            á þik **s**jalfan **s**ęa;  
             hitt vil'k **f**yrst vita, · ef fróðr séir  
 4            eða **al**-sviðr, **j**ętunn.“

“Hale be thou now, Webthrithner! Now I am come into the hall  
 to see thy very self!

This I wish first to know, if thou be learned  
 or all-wise, ettin!”

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 7      „Hvat 's þat **m**anna, · es ĩ **m**inum sal [R 7v/20]  
 2            verpumk orði **á**?  
             út þú né kęmr · órum hęllum frá,  
 4            nema þú inn **s**notrari **s**ęir.“

“What sort of man is this who in *my* hall  
 throws his word at me?

Out wilt thou not come from our halls  
 unless thou be the cleverer!”

- [Óðinn:] 8      „**G**agnráðr hęiti'k, · nú em'k af **g**ęngu kominn, [R 7v/22]  
 2            þyrstr til þinna sala;  
             laðar þurfi · hęf'k lęngi farit  
 4            ok þinna **and**-fanga, **j**ętunn.“

“Gainred I am called; now I am come from walking,  
 thirsty, to thy halls.

In need of a welcome I've journeyed for long,  
 and of thy reception, ettin!”

<sup>1</sup> Gagnráðr | The prose of G has *Gangráðr* ‘Gangred; Journey-adviser’ instead.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **9** „Hví þú þá, Gagnráðr, · mēlisk af golfi fyrir? [R 7v/24]  
<sup>2</sup> far þú i sess i sal;  
þá skal frēista, · hvárr fleira viti,  
<sup>4</sup> gęstr eða hinn gamli þulr.“  
“Why then, Gainred, dost thou speak from off the floor ahead?  
Take a seat in the hall!  
Then it shall be tried which of the two might know more:  
the guest, or the old thyle.”

<sup>4</sup> hinn gamli þulr ‘the old thyle’ | Webthritrner himself, the thyle being the lorekeeper whose purpose it was to recite the old wisdom poems. See Encyclopedia: thyle.

[Óðinn:] **10** „Ö-auðigr maðr, · es til auðigs kómr, [R 7v/26]  
<sup>2</sup> mēli þarft eða þęgi;  
ofr-mēlgi mikil · hyg’k at illa geti  
<sup>4</sup> hveim’s við kald-rifjaðan kómr.“  
“An unwealthy man who to a wealthy comes  
ought to speak the needful or shut up.  
Great over-speaking I think will bring ill  
for whomever by a cold-ribbed comes.”

<sup>2</sup> mēli þarft eða þęgi ‘ought to speak the needful or shut up’ | Formulaic, this line occurs identically in *Háv* 19.

<sup>4</sup> kald-rifjaðan ‘cold-ribbed’ | Cold-hearted, cunning.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **11** „Seg mér, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 7v/28]  
<sup>2</sup> þíns of frēista frama,  
hvē hęstr hętir, · sá’s hveřjan dreęr  
<sup>4</sup> dag of drótt-mögu.“  
“Tell me, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
test thy furtherance,  
what the horse is called which pulls every  
day over the lads of the folk [MEN].”

<sup>2</sup> þíns of frēista frama ‘test thy furtherance’ | I.e. “try your luck, see how far you get”. Formulaic; cf. *Háv* 2.

[Óðinn:] **12** „Skin-faxi hętir, · es hinn skíra dreęr [R 7v/30]

- 2 dag of drótt-mögu;  
 hęsta batstr · þykkir hann með Hreið-gotum;  
 4 ey lýsir mōn af mari.“

“Shinefax is he called who pulls the bright  
 day over the lads of the folk.  
 The best of horses he seems among the Reth-Gots;  
 ever shines that stallion’s mane.”

3 Hreið-gotum | metr. emend.; ‘reið-gotom’ R

3 Hreið-gotum ‘Reth-Gots’ | An old tribal name referring to the Eastern Gots around the Black Sea, apparently mentioned here due to their connection with the East. The first element is unclear. There may also be a pun here, since *goti* can mean both ‘Got’ and ‘horse’.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 13 „Seg þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 7v/32]  
 2 þíns of freista frama,  
 hvé jór heitir, · sá’s austan dregr  
 4 nótt of nýt regin.“  
 “Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
 test thy furtherance,  
 what the steed is called which from the east does pull  
 night over the useful Reins.”

- [Óðinn:] 14 „Hrím-faxi heitir, · es hverja dregr [R 7v/33]  
 2 nótt of nýt regin;  
 mēl-dropa · fellir hann morgin hverjan;  
 4 þaðan kōmr dōgg of dala.“  
 “Rimefax is he called who pulls each  
 night over the useful Reins.  
 Drool from his bit he makes fall each morning;  
 thence comes dew through the dales.”

2 of | emend.; ok R

4 þaðan kōmr dōgg of dala ‘thence comes dew through the dales’ | For another explanation of the origin of dew, see *Vsp* 18.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 15 „Seg þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 8r/1]  
 2 þíns of freista frama,  
 hvé ô heitir, · sú’s dēilir með jōtna sonum  
 4 grund, ok með goðum.“  
 “Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
 test thy furtherance,

what the river is called which divides the land  
between the sons of Ettins and the Gods.”

[Óðinn:] 16 „Ífing heitir **ó**, · es deilir með **j**otna sonum  
2 grund, ok með **g**oðum;  
opin rinna · hón skal umb **a**ldr-daga;  
4 verðr-at **í**ss á **ó**u.“

[R 8r/2]

“Iving is the river called which divides the land  
between the sons of Ettins and the Eods.  
Open shall it flow through its days of life;  
there forms no ice on that river.”

1 Ífing ‘Iving’ | The border river is not known by this name from any other source, not even *Gylf*, which otherwise tends to relay even the most obscure lore.

4 verðr-at íss á óu ‘there forms no ice on that river’ | For ice would enable the Ettins to cross over into the lands of the Gods.

[Vafþrúðnir:] 17 „Sæg þat, **G**agnráðr, · alls á **g**olfi vill  
2 þíns of **f**reista **f**rama,  
hvé **v**öllr heitir, · es finnask **v**ígi at  
4 Surtr ok hin **sv**ósu goð.“

[R 8r/3]

“Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
test thy furtherance,  
what the plain is called where they find each other at war,  
Surt and the beloved Gods.”

Óðinn: 18 „**V**ígríðr heitir **v**öllr, · es finnask **v**ígi at  
2 Surtr ok hin **sv**ósu goð;  
**h**undrað rasta · hann ’s á **h**verjan veg;  
4 sá ’s þeim **v**öllr **v**itaðr.“

[R 8r/4, G]

“Wighride is the plain called where they find each other at war,  
Surt and the beloved Gods.  
A hundred rests it reaches in each direction;  
for them that plain is marked out.”

1 Vígríðr ‘Wighride’ | The plain where the gods will fight Surt at the Rakes of the Reins.

Vafþrúðnir: 19 „**F**róðr est nú gestr, · **f**ar á **b**ekk jotuns,  
2 ok mélumk i **s**essi **s**aman;  
**h**ofði vęðja · vit skulum **h**ollu i

[R 8r/6]

4 gęstr, of goð-speki.“

“Learned art thou now, guest; take the ettin’s bench  
and let us speak in the seat together!  
Wager a head shall we two in the hall,  
O guest, over god-wisdom!”

1 Fróðr est nú gęstr, · far á þekk jötuns ‘Learned art thou now, guest; take the ettin’s bench’ | Webthritner admits his guest’s wisdom and repeats his invitation for the god to sit down. It seems that Weden at this point accepts the invitation, and the contest continues; now it is Weden’s turn to ask, Webthritner’s to answer.

Óðinn: 20 „Seg þat hit ęina, · ef þitt óði dugir  
2 ok þú Vaf-þrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan jorð of kom, · eða upp-himinn  
4 fyrst, hinn fróði jötunn.“

[R 8r/9, A 3r/1]

“Tell this one, if thy wisdom avails  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
whence Earth did come, or Up-heaven,  
first, O learned ettin.”

1 Seg ‘Tell’ | R here has the header *capitulum* ‘(new) chapter’, and introduces this word with a large initial. 1 óði | The first word on fol. 3r of A; from this point we have the poem in both manuscripts.

3 jorð ... eða upp-himinn ‘Earth ... or Up-heaven’ | An old Common Germanic formulaic merism, referring to the whole universe. See Index of formulae: Earth and Upheaven.

Vafþrúðnir: 21 „Ór Ymis holdi · vas jorð of sköpuð,  
2 en ór beinum björg,  
himinn ór hausi · hins hrím-kalda jötuns,  
4 en ór sveita sét.“

[R 8r/10, A 3r/2]

“From Yimer’s flesh was the earth shaped,  
and from his bones the mountains;  
the heaven from the skull of that rime-cold ettin,  
and from his blood the sea.”

1–4 ALL | The gods sacrificed Yimer and created the world from his body, as told more fully in *Grm* 41–42; for the deeper religious significance of this myth see note to *Grm* 43. — The whole st. bears very close resemblance to *Grm* 41; ll. 1 and 4 here are identical to ll. 1–2 there, and ll. 2 and 3a here are clearly related to ll. 3a and 4 there. Still, the sts. are distinct enough that the one cannot be a direct scribal copy of the other, and the relationship is more likely to be oral. Both have probably been composed in the same West Norwegian milieu, deriving from an older Common Germanic tradition (cf. the Hymn from Wessobrunn under Poetry on Christian Subjects).

3 himinn ór hausi ‘the heaven from the skull’ | The heavens are understood as a dome, a view common to many ancient peoples. This also fits well with the floating clouds being Yimer’s brains, as told in *Grm* 42.

4 ór sveita sér ‘from his blood the sea’ | According to *Gylf* 7, the slaying of Yimer produced so much blood that it drowned the whole race of Rime-Thurses save one; for this see st. 35 below. — Cf. *Sont* 3/3: *jötuns bals · undir þjóta* ‘the neck-wounds of the ettin [SEAS] roar’, which attests that Yimer was slain by decapitation, the typical way of wasting beasts of sacrifice (so e.g. *Hym* 15). That this is not a mere literary construct is proven by the excavation of the Wiking Age Hove-steads (*Hofstaðir*) on Iceland, where bulls were seasonally slain in what was undoubtedly ritual sacrifice: “The most likely reconstruction from the forensics of the skulls requires at least a two-person team, one of whom struck the animal between the eyes (effectively killing it and certainly stunning it into momentary immobility) while the second swung a fairly broad-bladed axe at the neck or base of the skull for a beheading stroke.” After the slaying (and presumed feasting on the meat), their skulls were displayed for a prolonged period of time (Lucas and McGovern, 2007, p. 23). Lucas and McGovern note that this was not the usual manner of slaughtering animals on Iceland, and even has practical downsides compared to a slower cutting of the throat, like splintered bones and damage to the cutting blade. On the other hand, the swift beheading and flow of blood would have great dramatic effect, and, what the authors neglect to mention, clearly reenact the slaying of Yimer: the separation of the skull (heaven) from the body (earth), and the great flow of blood (sea-water) from the neck-wound, lastly the burial of the body in the earth, and the display of the skull on high to symbolize the heaven.

4 sveita ‘blood’ | In poetry *sveiti* ‘sweat’ almost always means ‘blood’. This is shared with OE *swāt*, as seen e.g. in *Beow* 1286a: *sweord swāte fāb* ‘sword stained with “sweat”’, 2689b–2690: *hē ge-blódegod wearð / sāwul-dríore; · swāt jōðum wéoll*. ‘he was bloodied in soul-gore; the “sweat” gushed in waves’.

Öðinn: 22 „Seg þat annat, · ef þitt öði dugir  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Máni of kom, · svá’t færr mænn yfir,  
4 eða Sól hit sama.“

[R 8r/12, A 3r/3]

“Tell this other, if thy wisdom avails,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
whence Moon did come who journeys over men,  
or Sun likewise.”

Vafþrúðnir: 23 „Mundil-fóri heitir, · hann ’s Måna faðir  
2 ok svá Sólur hit sama;  
himin hverfa · þau skulu hverjan dag  
4 qldum at ár-tali.“

[R 8r/13, A 3r/4]

“Mundlefare he is called—he is the father of Moon,  
and so of Sun likewise.

Turn round heaven shall they every day,  
for mankind’s tally of years.”

1 Mundil-fóri ‘Mundlefärer’ | An otherwise unknown figure; see Index for etymology, which likens the cosmos to a Wiking Age flour-mill turned by a handle.

4 *ǫldum* at *ár-tali* ‘for mankind’s tally of years’ | According to *Vsp* 6 the Gods gave names to night, the moon-phases, morning, midday, afternoon, and evening *órum* at *télja* ‘the years for to tally’. — Numerous examples of the chronological reckoning of the Heathen Icelanders are found in *Are’s Book of Icelanders* and in the *Book of Landtakings*. Both of them relate the years to the Christian Common Era, but they must originally have been based on the reigns of kings, of which many examples are found in those two books.

Óðinn: 24 „Seg þat hit þriðja, · alls þik svinnan kveða  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Dagr of kom, · sá’s fęrr drótt yfir,  
4 eða Nött með niðum.“

[R 8r/15, A 3r/6]

“Tell this third, since they call thee wise,  
and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
whence Day did come who journeys over the folk,  
or Night with the moon-phases.”

Vafþrúðnir: 25 „Dellingr heitir, · hann ’s Dags faðir,  
2 en Nött vas Nörvi borin;  
ný ok nið · skópu nýt regin  
4 ǫldum at ár-tali.“

[R 8r/17, A 3r/8]

“Delling he is called; he is the father of Day,  
but Night was born to Narrow.  
The waxing and waning did the useful Reins create  
for mankind’s tally of years.”

---

3 *ný ok nið* ‘The waxing and waning’ | The phases of the moon, by which months were reckoned.  
Cf. *Vsp* 6.

Óðinn kvað: 26 „Seg þat hit fjórða, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan vetr of kom · eða varmt sumar  
4 fyrst með fróð regin.“

[R 8r/18, A 3r/9]

“Tell this fourth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
whence winter did come, or warm summer,  
first, amidst the learned Reins.”

Vafþrúðnir: 27 „Vind-svalr heitir, · hann’s Vetrar faðir,  
2 en Svósuðr Sumars.“  
[...]

[R 8r/20, A 3r/10]



“Windswoll is he called; he is Winter’s father;  
but Sosuth [is] Summer’s.”

3 [...] | A second half of the st. seems to be missing; its contents are entirely unknown. No gap is indicated in the mss.

Óðinn kvað: **28** „Seg þat hit fimta, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hværr ása eldstr · eða Ymis niðja  
4 yrði i ár-daga.“

[R 8r/21, A 3r/11]

“Tell this fifth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
who oldest of the Eese or of Yimer’s kinsmen [ETTINS]  
arose in days of yore.”

3–4 hværr ... ár-daga ‘who ... days of yore.’ | I.e. “which was the very first being?” Cf. the question on the cryptic C9th Malt Stone (DR NOR1988;5): *huarisi : alistiǵsa*, perhaps *Hvar es inn elisti ása?* ‘Who is the eldest of the Eese?’

Vafþrúðnir: **29** „Ør-ófi vetra · áðr véri jǫrð of skǫpuð,  
2 þá vas Ber-gelmir borinn,  
þrúð-gelmir · vas þess faðir,  
4 en Aur-gelmir afi.“

[R 8r/22, A 3r/12]

“Uncountable winters before the Earth was created,  
then was Bareymer born.  
Thrithymer was that one’s father,  
and Earymer the grandfather.”

Óðinn kvað: **30** „Seg þat hit sétta, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Aur-gelmir kom · með jǫtna sonum  
4 fyrst, hinn fróði jǫtunn.“

[R 8r/23, A 3r/14, G]

“Tell this sixth, since they call thee wise,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
whence Earymer came amidst the sons of ettins,  
first, O learned ettin.”

1–2 Seg ... vitir ‘Tell ... know’ | om. G

Vafþrúðnir: **31** „Ør Éli-vógum · stukku eittr-dropar,  
2 svá óx unds ór varð jǫtunn;

[R 8r/25, A 3r/15, G]

þar órar éttir · kómu allar saman;  
 4 því's þat é alt til atalt.“

“From the Ilewaves splashed venom-drops;  
 so it grew until it formed an ettin.  
 Our lineages came there all together,  
 thus it is ever all too fierce.”

1–4 ALL | Over æons the splashing venom-drops combined until they formed a sentient being: this was Earyelmer, whom *Gylf* identifies with Yimer. In *Gylf* 5 Snorre cites this stanza and the latter half of 30 in support of his lengthy and embellished creation narrative, but it is not certain that is what the older poet had in mind.

The Ilewaves are probably a reflex of the chaotic primeval Waters found in many West Eurasian mythologies, including Genesis 1:1–3 and *RV* 10.129. Of these two foundational religious sources the latter is closer to the present stanza, and probably holds the more archaic conception. Where we find in the Jewish narrative a proper *creation*; at the very beginning of time God's spirit is on the Waters and He makes the light shine over them, we find in these two Indo-European texts a *spontaneous emergence* of a single primeval entity long before the Gods are born—here from the violent splashing of venom, in *RV* 10.129.3 from “the power of heat” (*tápasas mabiná*). This entity in turn asexually begets sexual beings—here through rubbing his limbs together, in *RV* 10.129.4 simply giving rise to “desire” (*kāma*) which serves as the “primal seed of thought” (*mānasas rétas prathamām*)—and it is from these that the world is populated.

3–4 órar ... atalt ‘Our ... fierce’ | so G; om. RA.

4 þat ‘it’ | i.e. the ettin race.

Óðinn kvað: 32 „Sæg þat hit sjaunda, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
 2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
 hvé sá bǫrn gat · hinn baldni jǫtunn,  
 4 es hann hafði-t gýgjar gaman.“

[R 8r/26, A 3r/16]

“Tell this seventh, since they call thee wise,  
 and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
 how that one begot children, the stubborn ettin,  
 when he knew not troll-woman's pleasure.”

3 baldni ‘stubborn’ | so A; *aldni* ‘the aged’ R

Vafþrúðnir kvað: 33 „Und hendi vaxa · kvǫðu hrím-þursi  
 2 meý ok mǫg saman;  
 fǫtr við fǫti · gat hins fróða jǫtuns  
 4 sex-hǫfðaðan son.“

[R 8r/27, A 3r/17]

“In the hand of the rime-thurse, they said, did grow  
 a maiden and a lad together.  
 Foot against foot begat for the learned ettin  
 a six-headed son.”

1–3 Und hendi ... fótr við fœti ‘In the hand ... Foot against foot’ | The image is masturbatory and monstrous. The stanza is paraphrased in *Gylf* 5: *En svá er sagt, at þá er bann svaf, fekk bann sveita. Þá óx undir vinstri bendi bonum maðr ok kona, ok annarr fótr hans gat son við øðrum, en þaðan af kómu ęttir.* ‘But so is said, that when he slept he began to sweat. Then grew within his left hand a man and a woman, and one foot of his begat a son by the other, and thereof come the lineages [of Ettins].’

Óðinn kvað: 34 „Seg þat hit óttunda, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvat fyrst of mant · eða fremst of vęitst,  
4 þú est al-sviðr jötunn.“

[R 8r/29, A 3r/18]

“Tell this eighth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know  
what thou first recallest or foremost knowest—  
thou art all-wise, ettin!”

1 Seg þat hit óttunda, · alls þik fróðan kveða, ‘Tell this eighth, since they call thee learned’ | This line lacks the required alliteration, but may easily be supplied by replacing *alls þik fróðan kveða* with *ef þitt óði dugir* from sts. 20 and 22, or *alls þik svinnan kveða* from 24.

Vafþrúðnir kvað: 35 „Ør-ófi vetra · áðr vęri jorð of sköpuð,  
2 þa vas Ber-ęelmir borinn;  
þat ek fyrst of man, · es hinn fróði jötunn  
4 á vas lúðr of lagiðr.“

[R 8r/30, A 3r/19, G]

“Uncountable winters before the Earth was created,  
then was Bareyelm born.  
It I first remember, when the learned ettin  
on the tree-trunk was laid.”

3–4 es hinn fróði jötunn / á vas lúðr of lagiðr ‘when the learned ettin on the tree-trunk was laid’ | An obscure mythological reference.

*Gylf* explains it in the following way: the sons of Byre (that is, Weden, Will and Wigh) slew Ymer and when he died so much blood flowed from his wounds that the whole race of Ettins was drowned save for Bareyelm and his household, who survived by getting up on his *lúðr*. This is clearly a variant of the Great Flood or Deluge myth. It may have been found even among the Scandinavians, but it may also be Snorre’s invention based on the Bible, in which case the present stanza was about as obscure to him as it is to us.

In Old Norse prose *lúðr* usually means ‘trumpet, blowing horn’, less commonly ‘flour-bin’; the underlying sense seems to be ‘hollowed-out wood’, which is why it is presently translated as “tree-trunk”. Considering the transitive nature of Bareyelm being laid (*of lagiðr*) upon it, the stanza could be read as speaking of a ship burial, so that the first thing Webthritner remembers is Bareyelm’s funeral.

Óðinn kvað: 36 „Seg þat hit níunda, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan vindr of kómrr · svát fęrr vág yfir,

[R 8r/32, A 3r/21]

- 4                    é mēnn hann sjalfan of séa.“  
 “Tell this ninth, since they call thee wise,  
                   and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know:  
 whence the wind comes which fares over the wave—  
                   ever do men see hisself.”

4 é mēnn hann sjalfan of séa ‘ever do men see hisself’ | Perhaps a reference to sea which is never perfectly still, so that the wind is always seen on the waves. It is also possible that a negative clitic *-t* has been lost from the verb *séa* ‘see’, in which case the line would read “*never* do men see hisself”.

- Vafþrúðnir: 37       „Hré-svǫlgr hēitir, · es sitr á himins enda,  
                           ṛṛtunn i arnar ham;  
                   af hans vǫngjum · kveða vind koma  
                           alla mēnn yfir.“  
 “Rawswallower is he called who sits at heaven’s end;  
                   an ettin in an eagle’s hame.  
 From his wings they say that the wind comes  
                   over all men.”

[R 8r/34, A 3r/22, G]

- [Óðinn:] 38       „Sęg þat hit tíunda, · alls þú tíva rǫk  
                           ṛll Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
                   hvaðan Njǫrðr of kom · með ása sonum;  
                           hofum ok hǫrgum · rǫðr hund-mǫrgum  
                           ok varð-at ṛsum alinn.“  
 “Tell this tenth, since thou the Rakes of the Tews  
                   all, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
 whence Nearth did come amidst the sons of the Eese;  
 hoves and harrows he rules a hundred-many,  
                   and he was not by the Eese begotten.”

[R 8v/1, A 3r/24]

4 hofum ok hǫrgum ‘hoves and harrows’ | A formulaic merism, see note to *Vsp* 7 for other occurrences.

This stanza seems to be referring to the large count of cultic places named after Nearth—Brink (2007) counts 13 attestations in Norway, 17 in Sweden, 3 in Denmark; in addition there are a few on Iceland (TODO). For Nearth’s harrow cf. *Grm* 16, where it is said that Nearth *rǫðr hó-timbruðum hǫrgi* ‘rules a high-timbered harrow’. Also of interest is *Lok* 51, where a goddess speaks of her *vé ok vagnar* ‘wighs and wongs’, two terms common in cultic place names. The underlying theological understanding seems to be that the god is physically present as a ruler of his shrine.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 39       „Í Vana-hēimi · skópu hann vís rēgin  
                           ok seldu at gíslingu goðum,  
                   i aldar rǫk · hann mun aptr koma  
                           hēim með vísu vǫnum.“  
 “In Vana-hēimi · skópu hann vís rēgin  
                           ok seldu at gíslingu goðum,  
                   i aldar rǫk · hann mun aptr koma  
                           hēim með vísu vǫnum.”

[R 8v/3, A 3r/26]

“In Waneham the wise Reins created him,  
and sold him as a hostage to/for the gods.  
In the Rakes of the Age he will come back  
home amidst the wise Wanes.”

1–4 ALL | Cf. *Gylf*, *IngS* TODO.

1 *regin* ‘Reins’ | *regin* ‘the Reins, Powers’ is generally used simply to refer to the gods as a collective, but here seems to refer specifically to the Wanes in opposition to the Eese.

3 *aldar rök* ‘the Rakes of the Age’ | The Rakes of the Reins, the End Times.

[Óðinn:] 40 „Seg þat hit *ellipta*, · *ef þitt óði dugir*  
2 *ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir*,  
hvar *allir* · *ýtar tūnum i*  
4 *hoggvask hverjan dag*.”

[R 8v/5, A 3r/28]

“Tell this eleventh, if thy wisdom avails,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
where all men in yards  
strike at each other every day.”

1–4 ALL | This question-stanza is malformed in both **R** and **A** and thus has to be partly reconstructed on the basis of st. 41. The ms. preservation of 40–41 is as follows:

All four mss. of *Gylf* attest st. 41 with no textual variants. **R** has one complete stanza, which is clearly a mix between the question and the answer: *Seg þu þat hit ellipta, hvar ýtar tūnum i hoggvask hverjan dag? Val þeir kjósa ok riða vígi frá sitja meirr of sáttir saman*. (normalised.) **A** has only the very beginning of st. 40 (“Tell this eleventh”), followed by the full st. 41: *Seg þat hit ellipta allir eins herjar Óðins tūnum i hoggvask hverjan dag. Val þeir kjósa ok riða vígi frá sitja meirr of sáttir saman*. (norm.) Although **R** has a complete question-stanza it stands out by lacking a refrain in the first two lines, something found in all other questions in the poem (see Introduction); it also has no corresponding answer-stanza.

In order to restore stanza 40, the following conjectural reconstruction has been undertaken in the pres. ed.: in lines 1a–2 the refrain *ef þitt óði dugir ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir* ‘if thy wisdom avails, and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,’ has been inserted from sts. 20 and 22, which also have ordinal numbers alliterating with vowels; in line 3a the word *allir* ‘all’ has been inserted from 41 to get vowel-alliteration with *ýtar*.

[Vafþrúðnir:] 41 „Allir *ein-herjar* · *Óðins tūnum i*  
2 *hoggvask hverjan dag*;  
*val þeir kjósa* · *ok riða vígi frá*,  
4 *sitja meirr of sáttir saman*.”

[A 3r/28, G]

“All the Onecharriers in Weden’s yards  
strike at each other every day.  
The slain they choose and they ride from the fray;  
then they sit at peace together.”

1 *ein-herjar* | so **G**; *eins herjar A*

3 val þeir kjósa ‘The slain they choose’ | It is from this verbal phrase that the female agent noun *val-kyrja* ‘walkirie’ is derived.

- [Óðinn:] 42 „Seg þat hit **tolpta**, · hví þú **tíva** **roð**  
 2 öll **Vaf**-þrúðnir **vitir**?  
 Frá **jötna** rúnum · ok **allra** goða  
 4 þú hit **sannasta** **sęgir**,  
 hinn **al**-svinni **jö**tunn.“  
 “Tell this twelfth, why thou the Rakes of the Tews  
 all, Webthrithner, shouldst know?  
 From the runes of the ettins and of all the gods  
 dost thou speak the most truly,  
 O all-wise ettin!”

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 43 „Frá **jötna** rúnum · ok **allra** goða  
 2 ek kann **sęja** **satt**,  
 því’t **hvęrn** **hef**’k **heim** of komit,  
 4 **níu** kom’k **heima** · fyr **nifl**-hęl neðan;  
**hinig** **deyja** ór **heļju** **halir**.“  
 “From the runes of the ettins and of all the gods  
 I can speak truly,  
 for I have come into each Home.  
 Into nine Homes I came beneath Nivelhell;  
 that way men die out of Hell.”

4–5 níu ... halir. ‘Into nine ... of Hell.’ | Apparently lower infernal underworlds. Snorre certainly understands it this way, when he writes (*Gylf* 34, excerpt): *Hel kastaði bann í Nifl-heim ok gaf henni vald yfir níu heimum, at þon skyldi skipta öllum vistum með þeim, er til bennar vöru sendir, en þat eru sótt-dauðir menn ok elli-dauðir*. ‘He [= Allfather] threw Hell in Nivelham and gave her dominion over nine Homes, that she would deal out all provisions between those who were sent to her, and those are men dead of disease and old age.’ Finnur Jónsson (1932) considers *ór heļju* ‘out of Hell’ a later interpolation, probably for metrical reasons.

- [Óðinn:] 44 „Fjölð ek **för**, · fjölð **fręistaða**’k,  
 2 fjölð ek **reęynda** **reęin**;  
 hvat lifir **manna**, · þa’s hinn **męra** líðr  
 4 **fimbul**-vetr með **firum**?“  
 “Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins.  
 What remains of men when the famed Fimble-winter  
 passes amidst the folk?”

[R 8v/6, A 3v/1]

[R 8v/8, A 3v/2]

[R 8v/11, A 3v/4]

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 45 „Líf ok Lífþrasir, · en þau leynask munu  
2 i holti **Hodd**-mímis;  
morgin-doggvar · þau sér at **mat** hafa;  
4 þaðan af **aldir** **alask**.“

[R 8v/13, A 3v/6, G]

“Life and Lifethrasher—but they will hide themselves  
in Hoardmimer’s wood.  
Morning dew will they have for food;  
from thence is mankind begotten.”

2 holti Hodd-mímis ‘in Hoardmimer’s wood’ | Perhaps the hollowed-out Ugðrassle’s Ash.

- [Óðinn:] 46 „Fjölð ek fōr, · fjölð f̥ęistaða’k,  
2 fjölð ek r̥ęynda r̥ęgin;  
hvaðan kōmr sól · à hinn slétta himin,  
4 es þessa h̥ęfr F̥ęnrir farit?“

[R 8v/15, A 3v/8]

“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
much I tested the Reins!  
Whence comes the Sun onto the smooth heaven,  
when Fenrer has destroyed this one?”

4 þessa ‘this one’ | The current sun, as explained in the following st.

4 F̥ęnrir ‘Fenrer’ | Perhaps not the same “Fenrerswolf” that fights against Weden (cf. st. 53 below). The word, which prob. means “fen-creature”, may here simply be a generic poetic synonym for “wolf”. For the wolves that chase the sun and moon see *Vsp* 40 and *Grm* 40.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 47 „Eina dóttur · berr **alf**-rðøull,  
2 áðr hana **Fęnrir** **fari**;  
sú skal **ríða**, · þa’s **ręgin** dęyja,  
4 **móður** **brautir** **męr**.“

[R 8v/16, A 3v/9, G]

“One daughter the Elf-wheel [SUN] bears  
before Fenrer might slay her.  
She shall ride when the Reins die  
her mother’s paths, the maiden.”

1 **alf**-rðøull ‘Elf-wheel’ | A rare poetic synonym (*hęiti*) for the sun. It occurs in two other places: *Skm* 4/3, and a Scaldic loose stanza by Eanwind ‘Scaldspoiler’ (Eyv Lv 9 in SkP 1). It also appears in two lists of names for the sun: *Skm* 69 and *Þul Sólur* 1/7 (in SkP 3), but these do not count as independent attestations since they are certainly drawing on earlier poetry. — Depending on the age of the cpd. the first element may reflect the semantics of PIE *albʰós* ‘white’ (cf. Latin *albus* ‘id.’). The second element *rðøull* is not the normal ON word for “wheel”; it is inherited from PGmc. \**radulaz* ~ \**raduraz*, whence also OE *r̥ædor* ‘heaven, sky’, OS *radur*, *radul* ‘id.’ It is composed of the root of German *Rad* ‘wheel’ with the agentive suffix \*-*ulaz* ~ \*-*uraz* ‘(habitually) doing’ and thus means something like ‘circler, turner, revolver’. The PIE root is \**H₂retʰ₂*- which e.g. yields Latin *rota* ‘wheel’, Sanskrit *rátʰa* ‘chariot’. In conclusion a more etymological translation may ‘white circler’.

[Óðinn:] **48** Fjölð ek fôr, · fjölð fręistaða'k,  
 2 fjölð ek ręynda ręgin;  
 hverjar 'ru męyjar, · es líða mar yfir,  
 4 fróð-geðjaðar fara?  
 “Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins!  
 Who are the maidens that pass o'er the ocean?  
 Wise-minded they go.”

[R 8v/18, A 3v/10]

[Vafþrúðnir:] **49** Þrjár þjóð-áar · falla þorp yfir  
 2 męyja Møg-þrasis;  
 hamingjur ęinar · þér's i hęimi eru,  
 4 þó þér með jotnum alask.  
 “Three great rivers fall over the house  
 of the maidens of Maythrasher;  
 they are the only Hamings in the Home,  
 although they are raised amidst ettins.”

[R 8v/19, A 3v/11]

1–4 ALL | The identity of these three maidens is entirely obscure. Considering all other questions introduced with the refrain *Fjölð ek fôr* ... have something to do with the end times, this one should as well, and with that in mind they are probably to be identified with the maidens about which Weden asks in *Bdr* 12.

[Óðinn:] **50** „Fjölð ek fôr, · fjölð fręistaða'k,  
 2 fjölð ek ręynda ręgin;  
 hverir ráða ęsir · ęignum goða,  
 4 þa's sloknar Surta-logi?“  
 “Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins!  
 Which Eese will rule the estates of the Gods  
 when the flame of Surt goes out?”

[R 8v/21, A 3v/13]

4 Surta-logi ‘the flame of Surt’ | The flame which reaches up to Heaven itself and burns the entire world; see *Vsp* 50, 54.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **51** „Vídarr ok Váli · byggva vé goða,  
 2 þa's sloknar Surta-logi;  
 Móði ok Magni · skulu Mjöllni hafa  
 4 Vingnis at víg-þroti.“  
 “Wider and Wonnell will bedwell the wighs of the Gods  
 when the flame of Surt goes out.

[R 8v/22, A 3v/14, G]



Mood and Main shall have Millner  
after Wigner expires in war.”

4 Vingnis at vig-þroti ‘after Wigner expires in war’ | After Thunder dies in his fight against the Middenyardswyrm, for which see *Vsp* 53.

[Óðinn:] 52 „Fjǫlð ek fǫr, · fjǫlð fręistaða’k,  
2 fjǫlð ek ręynda ręgin;  
hvat verðr Óðni · at aldr-lagi,  
4 þá’s rjúfask ręgin?“  
“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
much I tested the Reins!  
What brings Weden’s life to an end,  
when the Reins are ripped?”

[R 8v/24, A 3v/16]

4 þá’s rjúfask ręgin? ‘when the Reins are ripped?’ | Formulaic; see note to *Bdr* 14/1.

[Vafþrúðnir:] 53 „Ulfr gleypa · mun Alda-fǫðr,  
2 þęss mun Víðarr vreaka;  
kalda kjapta · hann klyfja mun  
4 vitnis vígi at.“  
“The Wolf will devour the Father of Men:  
that will Wider avenge.  
The cold jaws he will split apart  
of the beast at the battle.”

[R 8v/25, A 3v/17]

1–4 ALL | For Weden’s fight with the Wolf and Wider’s revenge see *Vsp* 51–52.

[Óðinn:] 54 „Fjǫlð ek fǫr, · fjǫlð fręistaða’k,  
2 fjǫlð ek ręynda ręgin;  
hvat męlti Óðinn, · áðr á bál stigi,  
4 sjalfr i ęyra syni?“  
“Much I journeyed, much I tempted,  
much I tested the Reins!  
What said Weden before he would step onto the pyre  
himself in the ear of his son?”

[R 8v/27, A 3v/19]

3–4 Hvat męlti Óðinn ... i ęyra syni? ‘What said Weden ... in the ear his son?’ | Weden poses the eighteenth, inherently unanswerable, question. Only he himself can know what he whispered in Balder’s ear, and thus he has won the contest. Weden asks the same question in Heathric’s Riddles in *HarS*, as the 37th and final riddle. The half-stanza is clearly related to the present one: *Seg-ðu þat þá fyrst, ef þú ert hverjum konungi vitrari: // Hvat męlti Óðinn · i ęyra Baldri, / áðr hann vęri á bál hafðr?* ‘Then tell this first, if thou art cleverer than every king: // What said Weden in Balder’s ear / before he would be borne onto the pyre?’

3 á bál stigi 'step onto the pyre' | The phrase *stíga á* 'step onto, mount' is also used to refer to one stepping aboard a ship or mounting a horse (see CV: *stíga* for citations). Its use for a person being borne onto the funeral pyre has been compared with *Beow* 1118b: *gūð-rinc á-stāb* 'the war-champion mounted [his pyre]', but the interpretation of that line is controversial; Fulk et al. (2008, p. 186) follow Grundtvig in emending *gūð-rinc* to *gūð-réc* 'war-smoke' and compare it with *Beow* 3144b (*wudu-réc á-stāb* 'wood-smoke rose up', which also describes a cremation, writing that the present stanza "almost certainly refers not to Baldr but to Óðinn, probably imagined to mount the pyre in order to set fire to it."

[Vafþrúðnir:]

55

„Ez mann-gi vęit, · hvat þú ę ár-daga

[R 8v/28, A 3v/19]

2

sagðir ę ęyra syni;

feigum munni · męłta'k męna forna stafi

4

ok of ragna røk;

nú við Óðin · deįlda'k męna orð-spęki;

6

þú est ę vęsastr vera.“

“Never will man know what thou in days of yore  
saidst in the ear of thy son.

With a fey mouth I spoke my ancient staves,  
and about the Rakes of the Reins.

Now with Weden have I shared my word-wisdom—  
thou art ever wisest of men!”

1 mann-gi | *manni* dat. sg. **RA** is impossible; a subject is needed.

3 feigum 'fey' | “Death-doomed”, a word with fatalistic connections. Webthritrner realises that he was bound to die from the moment he proposed the wager (st. 19), as no being can outwit Weden, the god of wisdom.

3 męna forna stafi 'my ancient staves' | Referencing st. 1.

5 orð-spęki 'word-wisdom' | Referencing st. 5.

6 vera 'of men' | *verr* means 'husband, man' and is here used for reasons of alliteration; it does not imply that Weden is not a God.

# Speeches of Grimner

## (*Grímnismál*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): Croth (0.976)

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter* (1-2/2, 3-26, 27/4-27/7, 28/1-28/2, 28/6-28/7, 29-33/2, 35-45/2, 46/1-46/2, 47-48/2, 49/3-52, 54-57), *Ancient-words-law* (2/3-2/4, 28/3-28/5, 33/3, 45/3-45/5, 48/3-48/4, 49/1-49/2, 53), *Galders-law* (27/1-27/3, 34, 46/3-46/5)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Grimner** (*Grm*) are preserved whole in both **R** and **A**.

## Structure

*Grm* essentially consists of several nested layers. The outermost layer is the prose passages which bracket the actual poem (P1-P2). It is hard to say for how long these have accompanied the verses, but since they are found in both **R** and **A** they must go back to a now-lost manuscript archetype. The second layer is sts. 1-3 and 53-55, which together with the prose form a narrative frame for the gnomic wisdom stanzas which make up the bulk of the poem and its core. These gnomic stanzas are mythological and sometimes obscure, and align closely with other Eddic wisdom verse like *Háv,* *Vafþ,* *Sigrdr,* and *Alv.*

## Summary

The text begins with the frame narrative, which tells the story of the two king's sons Ayner and Garfrith. Ayner is fostered by Frie, while the two winners younger Garfrith is fostered by her husband Weden himself. After their father's death it is Garfrith who becomes king, following his betrayal of his elder brother. (P1) One day Weden and Frie are arguing over their respective foster-sons, and Frie accuses Garfrith of torturing wayfaring guests. Weden sets out to test the hospitality of his protégé, but unbeknownst to him, his wife has already sent her handmaid in disguise to warn Garfrith about the

coming of an evil wizard. When Weden arrives he is thus promptly captured and placed between two fires so that he will reveal his name. Garfrith's young son, Ayner (clearly named after his uncle), kindly approaches the god and offers him a horn of drink. Grimner drinks from it, and here the poem proper begins. (P2)

Weden begins by complaining about the fires which are now burning his cloak (1); he states that for eight nights not a soul has offered him any help save Ayner, Garfrith's son, who will soon become king after his father (2). As thanks for the drink he gives him good health, and will offer him holy knowledge (3).

Here the gnomic section begins as Weden lists the individual abodes of the gods (4–17). The locations are numbered, but a few facts speak to these numbers being a later insert:

1. The alliteration is never reliant on the numbers; if one compares the numbered questions in *Vafþ* 20–42 the difference is striking.
2. The numbering is inconsistent; Thunder's realm (st. 4) is not counted, and Wider's land (st. 17) has no numeral (perhaps since the form of the stanza would not allow it.)
3. In sts. 11–15 cited in *Gylf*, the numbers are missing.

After this list come several sts. relating to Weden and his hall, Walhall (18–23). Mentioned are the preparation of food in Walhall (18), Weden's wolves (19) and ravens (20), the river through which the dead have to wade (21) and the gate through which they have to pass (22), the count of doors in Walhall (23), the count of doors in Thunder's hall Bilshirner (24), and two animals which stand on the hall and gnaw on the branches of the tree Leered (25–26). From the latter animal's—the stag Oakthirner's—horns droplets fall into Wharyelmer, which is the origin of all rivers (26).

This introduces a list of mythic rivers (27–28), ending with the waters through which Thunder must wade on his way to Ugdrassle (29). This leads to a list of the horses ridden by the other gods on their way to Ugdrassle (31) which is followed by a description of the roots of Ugdrassle (31), then its animals (32–36) the Walkirries (37), and beings associated with the sun and moon (38–40), the things created from Yimer's body (41–42) with a digression on the significance of the blood for men in the present (43, see note there!), the creation of the ship Shidebladner (44) and finally a list of the noblest of several categories of things and groups (45).

After these lists Weden utters an unclear st. invoking the gods (46), before listing many of his names and the circumstances in which they were used (47–50). He then turns to Garfrith, disappointed by the inhospitality and poor conduct of his former protégé, and predicts his imminent death (51–53). He finally reveals himself by his true name, daring Garfrith to face him (53). After this he repeats several of his names (54), and the poem ends.

In the final prose section we are told that Garfrith, after learning that he was torturing Weden, hurried up to take the god away from the fires, but

tripped and fell on his sword and died. After this his son Ayner ruled for a long time.

### From the sons of king Reading (*Frá sonum Hraððungs konungs*)

- P1** Hraððungr konungr átti tvá sonu. Hét annarr Agnarr, enn an- [R 8v/31, A 3v/23]  
 2 narr Geirrðør. Agnarr var tíu vetra enn Geirrðør átta vetra. Þeir  
 reru tveir á báti með dorgar sínar at smá-fiski. Vindr rak þá í  
 4 haf út. Í nótt-myrkri brutu þeir við land ok gingu upp; fundu  
 kot-bónda einn. Þar vóru þeir um vetrinn. Kerling fostraði Ag-  
 6 nar, enn karl Geirrðør. At vári fekk karl þeim skip. Enn er þau  
 kerling leiddu þá til strandar, þá mælti karl ein-méli við Geirrðør.  
 8 Þeir fengu byr ok kvómu til stöðva fōður síns. Geirrðør var fram  
 í skipi. Hann hljóp upp á land enn hratt út skipinu, ok mælti:  
 10 „Far þú þar er smyl hafi þik.“ Skipit rak út. Enn Geirrðør gekk  
 út til bójar; hōnum var vel fagnat; þá var faðir hans andaðr. Var  
 12 þá Geirrðør til konungs tekinn, ok varð maðr ágættr.

King Reading had two sons. One was called Ayner and the other Garfrith. Ayner was ten winters old, but Garfrith eight winters. The two were rowing in a boat with their trolling-lines for small fishing. The wind drove them out into the sea. In the dark of night they crashed onto land and walked ashore; they found a lone cottage farmer. There they stayed over the winter. The farmer's wife fostered Ayner and the farmer Garfrith.<sup>24</sup> In the spring the husband gave them ships, but when he and his wife led them to the shore, the husband spoke privately with Garfrith.<sup>25</sup> They caught good wind, and came to their father's harbour. Garfrith was in the front of the ship. He leapt onto land and pushed out the ship, and spoke: "Go thou whither the fiends may have thee!" The ship drove out. But Garfrith walked towards the farm; he was welcomed well; by then was his father ended. Garfrith was then taken as king, and became an excellent man.

<sup>24</sup>The husband and wife were Weden and Frie; this is clarified by the following prose. The motif of Weden favouring the youngest brother is also found in *Rþ*.

<sup>25</sup>Surely instructing him to push his brother out to sea.

- P2** Óðinn ok Frigg sōtu í Hliðskjölfu ok sá um heima alla. Óðinn [R 9r/10, A 4r/3]  
 2 mælti: „Sér þú Agnar fōstra þinn, hvar hann elr bōrn við gýgi  
 í hellinum? En Geirrðør, fōstri minn, er konungr ok sitr nú at

4 landi.“ Frigg segir: „Hann er mat-níðingr sá at hann kvelr gesti  
 6 sína ef hönnum þykkja of-margir koma.“ Óðinn segir at þat er  
 8 in mesta lygi. Þau veðja um þetta mál. Frigg sendi eskis-mey  
 10 sína, Fullu, til Geirrøðar. Hon bað konung varask at eigi fyr-  
 12 gerði hönnum fjöl-kunnigr maðr sá er þar var kominn í land, ok  
 14 sagði þat mark á at engi hundr var svá ólmr at á hann myndi  
 16 hlaupa. En þat var inn mesti hé-gómi at Geirrøðr væri eigi mat-  
 18 góðr ok þó léttr hann hand-taka þann mann er eigi vildu hundar  
 á ráða. Sá var í feldi blömu ok nefndisk Grímnir ok sagði ekki  
 fleira frá sér þótt hann væri at spurðr. Konungr lét hann þína  
 til sagna ok setja milli elda tveggja ok sat hann þar átta nētr.  
 Geirrøðr konungr átti son tíu vetra gamlan ok hét Agnarr eptir  
 bróður hans. Agnarr gekk at Grímnir ok gaf hönnum horn fullt  
 at drekka, sagði at konungr gerði illa er hann lét þína hann sak-  
 lausan. Grímnir drakk af. Þá var eldrinn svá kominn at feldrinn  
 brann af Grímnir. Hann kvað:

Weden and Frie sat in the Lithshelf and looked about all the Homes.<sup>26</sup> Weden spoke: “Dost thou see Ayner, thy foster-son, where he begets children with a troll-woman in her cave?<sup>27</sup> But Garfrith, *my* foster-son, is king and now rules his land.” Frie says: “He is such a meat-nithing that he torments his guests if he thinks too many are coming!” Weden says that this is the greatest lie; they make a wager over this matter. Frie sent her handmaid, Full, to Garfrith’s hall. She bade the king be wary, lest he be destroyed by the many-cunning man who had come to his land; and said that his mark was that no hound was so fierce that it would rush at him. But it was the greatest falsehood that Garfrith was not good of meat; and yet he has that man bound whom the hounds would not touch. He was in a blue cloak and called himself Grimmer, and did not tell anything more about himself, even though he was asked. The king had him tortured that he would speak, and set him between two fires; and he sat there for eight nights. King Garfrith had a son ten winters old, and he was called Ayner after his brother. Ayner went up to Grimmer and gave him a full horn to drink, saying that the king did badly as he had him tortured without cause. Grimmer drank it up. Then the fire had grown so much that the cloak burned on Grimmer. He quoth:

<sup>26</sup>Very similar to the Longbeard Origin Myth (TODO: reference and elaborate).

<sup>27</sup>This may relate to Frie’s role as love-goddess. Ayner is in any case to be understood as a weak, effeminate man.

## The Speeches of Grimmer

- 1 „Heitr est hripuðr · ok heðr til mikill,  
 2 gongumk firr funi!  
 Loði sviðnar, · þótt á lopt bera’k;  
 4 brinnumk feðr fyrir.

[R 9r/27, A 4r/17]

“Hot art thou, flame, and far too great;  
 go far from me, O fire!  
 My wool cape is singed though I hold it aloft;  
 the cloak burns before me!

- 2 Átta nétr · sat’k milli elda hér,  
 2 svá’t mér mann-gi mat né bauð  
 nema einn Agnarr, · es einn skal ráða,  
 4 Geirrøðar sonr, · Gotna landi.

[R 9r/29, A 4r/18]

For eight nights I sat between the fires here,  
 while no man offered me food,  
 save for Ayner alone, who alone shall rule—  
 Garfrith’s son—the land of the Gots!

- 3 Heill skalt, Agnarr, · alls heilan biðr  
 2 þik Vera-týr vesa;  
 eins drykkjar · skalt aldri-gi  
 4 bættri gjöld geta:

[R 9r/31, A 4r/20]

Hale shalt thou be, Ayner, for hale  
 does Were-Tew (= Weden) bid thee be!  
 For a single drink shalt thou never get  
 better recompense.

---

4 bættri gjöld ‘better recompense’ | Namely the mythic lore which takes up sts. 4–53.

- 4 Land es heilag, · es liggja sé’k  
 2 ðsum ok elfum nér;  
 en i Þrúð-heimi · skal Þorr vesa  
 4 unds of rjúfask regin.

[R 9r/33, A 4r/22]

The land is holy which lying I see  
 near the Eese and Elves,  
 but in Thrithham shall Thunder dwell  
 until the Reins are ripped.

4 unds of rjúfask rēgin ‘until the Reins are ripped’ | Until the Rakes of the Reins. A formulaic expression; see note to *Bdr* 14 for further occurrences.

- 5     Ý-dalir hēita, · þar’s Ullr hēfir  
      sér of gōrva **sal**i;  
 2     Alf-hēim Frey · gōfu i **ár**-daga  
 4     tívar at **tann**-féi.

[R 9v/2, A 4r/23]

Yewdales they are called where Woulder has  
 made for himself a hall.  
 Elfham to Free in days of yore  
 the Tews as a tooth-gift gave.

4 tann-féi ‘tooth-gift’ | The gift the child receives when he sheds his first tooth.

- 6     Bór es sá (hinn þriði), · es blíð rēgin  
      silfri þøkðu **sal**i;  
 2     Vala-skjǫlf hēitir, · es vélti sér  
 4     ǫss i **ár**-daga.

[R 9v/3, A 4r/25]

Bower is (the third) one, where the blithe Reins  
 with silver thatched a hall.  
 Welshelf is it called which he won through wiles,  
 the Os in days of yore.

3 es vélti sér ‘won through wiles’ | Several previous editors and translators (e.g. Finnur Jónsson (1932), Pettit (1986), Larrington (2014)) have rendered this phrase with variants of “craftily made for himself”, where the verb *væla* would mean ‘craftily make’. To my knowledge this sense is never otherwise attested, and its common meaning is ‘defraud, trick, betray’. A simpler reading would be to see this as a reference to the myth of the Ettin-smith who built the wall of Osyrd. The Gods had promised him Sun, Moon, and Frow, if he could build it in a year, but employed various tricks to hinder him. When it at last looked like he would make it in time, Thunder slew him. This myth is told in *Gylf* 42 and alluded to in *Vsp* 24–25.

- 7     Sökkva-bekkr hēitir (hinn fjórði), · en þar svalar knegu  
      unnir glymjá **y**fir;  
 2     þar þau Óðinn ok Sága · drekka umb **alla** daga  
 4     glöð ór **gull**num kērum.

[R 9v/5, A 4r/26]

Sinkbench is (the fourth) one called, and there do cool  
 waves clash over above;  
 there Weden and Sey drink all days,  
 glad, out of golden casks.

- 8     Glaðs-hēimr hēitir (hinn fimti) · þar’s hin **gull**-bjarta

[R 9v/7, A 4r/28]



- 2 Val-höll víð of þrumir;  
en þar Hroprtr · kýss hverjan dag  
4 vápn-dauða vera.
- Gladsham is (the fifth) one called, where the gold-bright  
Walhall, wide, stands fast,  
and there Roftr (= Weden) chooses every day  
weapon-dead warriors.<sup>28</sup>

---

<sup>28</sup> Cf. st. 14.

---

In A the order of the following two sts. is reversed.

---

- 9 Mjök 's auð-kennt · þeim's til Óðins koma  
2 sal-kynni at séa,  
vargr hangir · fyr vestan dyrr  
4 ok drúpir ornn yfir.

[R 9v/9, A 4r/31]

Very easily recognized, for those who come to Weden,  
is the hall to see:  
A wolf hangs before the western door,  
and an eagle droops above.<sup>29</sup>

---

2 sal-kynni at séa | 'sia at sia' A

---

<sup>29</sup> Something very similar is found in Widukind's *History of the Saxons* 1:12. The Saxons have just conquered a fortress, and *mane* [...] *facto ad orientalem portam ponunt aquilam, aramque victoriae construentes secundum errorem paternum sacra sua propria veneratione venerati sunt* 'at the coming of morning they set an eagle at the eastern gate, and, building an altar of victory, they worshipped it with their own holy worship in accordance with their ancestral error.' The altar was pledged to Ermin, whom the author identifies with Mars or Hermes, but who is surely Weden. According to Hyltén-Cavallius (1863, p. 156) it was custom in Wärend, southern Sweden to hang the bodies of killed wolves high up in old oaks, and killed birds of prey above the stable-door.

- 10 Mjök 's auð-kennt · þeim's til Óðins koma  
2 sal-kynni at séa,  
skoptum 's rann reþt, · skjöldum 's salr þakiðr,  
4 brynjum of bækki stráat.

[R 9v/10, A 4r/30]

Very easily recognized, for those who come to Weden,  
is the hall to see:  
With shafts is the house roofed, with shields is the hall thatched;  
with byrnies the benches strewn.

---

3 sköptum 'shafts' | Spear-shafts.

- 11 Þrym-heimr heitir (hinn sétti), · es Þjatsi bjó,  
 2 sá hinn ám-átki jötunn;  
 en nú Skaði byggvir, · skír brúðr goða,  
 4 fornar toptir fœður.

[R 9v/12, A 4v/2, G]

Thrimham is (the sixth) one called, where Thedse dwelled,  
 that uncanny ettin;  
 but now Shede bedwells—the pure bride of the Gods—  
 the ancient plots of her father.

---

1 (hinn sétti) 'the sixth' | om. G 1 es 'where' | þar nú 'where now' 1 bjó 'dwelled' | om. W;  
 býr 'dwells' U 2 ám-átki | mátki U 3 goða 'of the Gods' | guma 'of men' U

---

2 ám-átki jötunn 'uncanny ettin' | Formulaic. See note to Vsp 8.

- 12 Breiða-blik eru (hin sjaundu), · en þar Baldr hefir  
 2 sér of gǫrva salí,  
 á því landi · es liggja væt'k  
 4 fæsta fœikn-stafi.

[R 9v/14, A 4v/3, G]

Broadblooks are (the seventh), and there Balder has  
 made for himself a hall,  
 on that land where I know lying  
 the fewest wicked deeds.

---

1 eru (hin sjaundu) 'are (the seventh)' | heita '[they] are called' G.

4 fœikn-stafi 'wicked deeds' | Lit. 'staves of wickedness', where 'stave' originally means something like 'word, speech'. Cf. *Beow* 1018b: *fæcen-stafas*, referring to treacherous intrigues among the Shieldings.

- 13 Himin-björg eru (hin öttu), · en þar Heim-dall  
 2 kveða valda véum;  
 þar vǫrðr goða · drekkir i véru ranni  
 4 glaðr hinn góða mjöð.

[R 9v/16, A 4v/5, G]

Heavenbarrows are (the eighth), and there Homedal,  
 they say, wields over wighs.  
 There the Watchman of the Gods [= Homedal] drinks in the tranquil house,  
 glad, the good mead.

---

4 hinn | so AG; om. R

---

1 eru (hin óttu) ‘are (the eighth)’ | *bęita* ‘[they] are called’ G.

3 vǫrðr goða ‘Watchman of the Gods’ | Formulaic epithet of Homedal, also occurring in *Lok* 49 and possibly in *Skm* 28: *vǫrðr með goðum* ‘the Watchman among the Gods’. *Gylf* 27, where the present stanza is cited, gives some further details: *Hann býr þar er heitir Himinbjörg við Bifrost. Hann er vǫrðr goða ok sitr þar við himins enda at gęta brúar innar fyrir berg-risum. Hann þarf minna svefn en fugl. Hann sér jafnt nótt sem dag bundrað rasta frá sér; hann beyrir ok þat, er gras vex á jörðu eða ull á sauðum, ok allt þat er bęra léttr.* ‘He [= Homedal] lives at the place called the Heavenbarrows near Bivrest. He is the Watchman of the Gods and sits there at Heaven’s end to guard the bridge against barrow-risers. He needs less sleep than a bird. In night as in day he always sees a hundred rests away; he also hears when grass grows on the earth or wool on sheep, and all which makes more sound.’

14 Folk-vangr es (hinn níundi), · en þar Freyja réðr  
2 sessa kostum i sal;  
halfan val · hon kýss hverjan dag,  
4 en halfan Óðinn á.

[R 9v/17, A 4v/6, G]

Folkwong is (the ninth), and there Frow decides  
the choice of seats in the hall;  
half the slain she chooses each day,  
but half does Weden own.<sup>30</sup>

1 es (hinn níundi) ‘is (the ninth)’ | *bęitir* ‘[one] is called’ G

<sup>30</sup>This st. is cited and closely paraphrased in *Gylf* 24. — The roots of *kjósá val* ‘choose the slain’ are the same as those in walkirrie (*val-kyrja* ‘chooser of the slain’), and as Frow is a prominent goddess this would surely make her the chief walkirrie. This is paralleled by *Sarle*, where Frow assumes the name Gandle (*Gpndul*, a name attested in several lists of walkirries; see *Vsp* 30 and Notes) and incites the legendary never-ending Conflict of the Headnings (*Hjaðningavig*). In spite of this parallel, there are good reasons to believe that the chief walkirrie was Frie, Weden’s wife. First, one of the functions of the walkirries is to bear ale to the Oneharriers (*Grm* 37). This mirrors royal Germanic banquets attested in heroic poetry, where the host’s wife or daughter would pour ale to his retainers and guests (the so-called ‘lady with a mead cup’ ritual; see Enright (1996) and Riseley (2014)). As Weden’s wife, we would expect Frie to have this role. Second, at Balder’s funeral as attested in *Gylf* (TODO. chapter number), Weden rides with Frie and the Walkirries, while Frow rides alone with her cats. If she were chief walkirrie, it is rather strange that she should not ride with them. Third, there are two separate myths where Frie and Weden contend over the fates of armies and men. These are the prose introduction to the present poem and the Longbeard origin myth (for which see Introduction to the present poem).

15 Glitnir es (hinn tíundi), · hann ’s gulli studdr  
2 ok silfri þakðr it sama;  
en þar For-seti · byggir flęstan dag  
4 ok svęfir allar sakir.

[R 9v/19, A 4v/8, G]

Glitner is (the tenth): it is supported by gold,  
and thatched with silver likewise.  
And there Foresitter dwells for most of the day,  
and puts all disputes to sleep.

1 es (hinn tíundi) ‘is (the tenth)’ | *hétir salr* ‘a hall is called’ G

16 **Nóa**-tún eru (hin **elliptu**), · en þar **Njörðr** **hęfir**

[R 9v/21, A 4v/9]

2 **sér** of gǫrva **sali**;  
**man**na þęngill · hinn męins-vani  
4 **hó**-timbruðum **hęrgi** **ręðr**.

Nowetowns are (the eleventh), and there Nearth has  
made for himself a hall.

The lord of men, the guileless one,  
rules the harrow timbered on high.

---

3 manna þęngill · hinn męins-vani ‘The lord of men, the guileless one’ | Interesting epithets probably relating to Nearth’s roles in upholding the bounty of the land and the Law. Cf. my article on pre-Christian oaths (TODO).

4 hó-timbruðum hęrgi ręðr ‘rules the harrow timbered on high’ | The rare verb *hó-timbra* ‘timber on high’ otherwise only occurs in *Vsp* 7, likewise in connection with the *hęrgi* ‘harrow’. The harrow is an outdoors holy place; see Index. Cf. also *Vafþ* 38 where Nearth is said to rule a great many hoves and harrows.

17 **Hrísi** vęx · ok **hųu** grasi

[R 9v/23, A 4v/11]

2 **Víðars** land, **við**,  
en þar **mųgr** of léttsk · af **mar**s baki  
4 **frókn** at hęfna **fųður**.

With brushwood grows, and with tall grass,  
Wider’s land, with wood,  
and there the lad vows from the back of his steed,  
brave, to avenge his father.<sup>31</sup>

---

1 *Hrísi vęx · ok hųu grasi* ‘with brushwood grows, and with tall grass,’ | Identical to *Háv* 119/6.

---

<sup>31</sup> At the Rakes of the Reins Wider avenges His father, Weden. See *Vsp* 51–52, *Vafþ* 53.

18 **And**-hrímni · léttr i **Ēld**-hrímni

[R 9v/24, A 4v/12, G]

2 **Sę**-hrímni **soðinn**,  
**flęska** bętst, · en þat **fáir** vitu,  
4 **við** hvat **ęin**-hęjar **alask**.

Andrimner lets Sowrimner  
in Eldrimner be boiled.

The best of meats, but few know this:  
by what the Oneharriers are nourished.<sup>32</sup>

<sup>32</sup>The cook Andrimner ‘face-sooty’ cooks the boar Sowrimner ‘sow-sooty’ in the cauldron Eldrimner ‘fire-sooty’; by this meat are the Oneharriers nourished.

- 19      **G**era ok Freka · seðr **g**unn-tamiðr,  
                                  **h**róðigr **H**erjafóðr,  
 2                                en við **v**ín ęitt · **v**ápn-ęofugr  
                                  **Ó**ðinn ę lifir.  
 4

[R 9v/26, A 4v/14, G]

Gar and Freak does the battle-accustomed  
 glorious Father of Hosts (= Weden) feed;  
 but on wine alone, esteemed of weapons,  
 Weden ever lives.

1–4 Gera ... lifir ‘Gar ... live’ | With what Weden feeds his two hounds it is not said, but it is most likely with the corpses of dead warriors. The wine on which he subsists may perhaps be identified with drink offerings. Cf. the 7th century *vita* of Saint Columban (TODO: cite source), describing a rite of the Swabians: *Quo cum moraretur, et inter habitatores loci illius progredetur, reperit eos sacrificium profanum litare velle, vasque magnum, quod vulgo cupam vocant, quod viginti et sex modios amplius minusve capiebat, cervisia plenum in medio habebant positum. Ad quod vir Dei accessit, et sciscitatur quid de illo fieri vellent. Illi aiunt Deo suo Vodano, quem Mercurium vocant alii, se velle litare.* ‘While he was satyng there and going about the dwellers of that place, he found out that they were going to offer a profane sacrifice, and a large cask called a *cupa*, which held about twenty-six measures, was filled with beer and set in their midst. When the man of God asked what they wanted to do with it, they answered that they were wanted to offer to their God Wodan, whom others call Mercury.’

- 20      **H**uginn ok Muninn · fljúga **h**vęrjan dag  
                                  **j**örmun-grund yfir;  
 2                                óumk of Hugin, · at aptr né komi-t;  
                                  þó séumk **m**ęir of **M**unin.  
 4

[R 9v/28, A 4v/15, G]

Highen and Minden fly every day  
 over the ermin-ground [EARTH].  
 I worry for Highen, that he might not come back,  
 yet I fear more for Minden.

2 jörmun-grund ‘ermin-ground’ | i.e. ‘the immense ground’ (for the rare prefix ermin- see Index), denoting the earth as a vast flat expanse of land. This compound also occurs in a kenning in the st. on the late Croth Karlevi stone (Öl 1) referring to the unbounded sea as *Ęndils jęrmungrund* ‘Andle’s ermin-ground’ (Andle being a known “sea-king”), and in *Beow* 859 as *eormen-grund* carrying the same sense.

- 21      **Þ**ýtr **Þ**und, · unir **Þ**jóð-vitnis  
                                  fiskr flóði i;  
 2                                áar straumr · þykkir of mikill  
                                  val-glaumi at vaða.  
 4

[R 9v/30, A 4v/17]

Thound roars; Thedwitner’s fish  
 thrives in the flood.

The river-stream seems far too great  
for the noisy slain host to wade.<sup>33</sup>

1–2. Þjóð-vitnis fiskr ‘Thedwitner’s fish’ | Þjóðvitnir is easily analyzed as þjóð- ‘great, main’ + vitnir ‘wolf’. The great wolf is naturally the Fenrerswolf, the brother of the Middenyardswyrm. That the Wyrm can be called a fish is shown by *Hym* 24.

<sup>33</sup> A difficult stanza. Thound may be the river surrounding Walhall, which the dead have to pass over to reach it. The stanza may also be referring to the punishment of criminals in waters; see note to *Vsp* 38 for discussion on that.

- 22 Val-grind heitir · es stendr velli á  
2 heilög fyr heilgum durum;  
forn ’s sú grind, · en þat fáir vitu,  
4 hvé hön ’s i lás of lokin.

[R 9v/32, A 4v/18]

Walgrind ’tis called, which stands on the plain,  
holy, before the holy doors.  
Old is that gate, but few know this:  
how its lock is locked.

1 Val-grind ‘Walgrind’ | ‘Slain-gate’, the gate standing before Walhall.

- 23 Fimm hundruð golfa · ok umb fjórum tögum  
2 svá hygg’k Bil-skirni með bugum;  
ranna þeira, · es reipt vita’k,  
4 muns vait’k mest magari.

[R 9v/34, A 4v/22]

With five hundred floors, and around forty,  
so I judge Bilshirner altogether.  
Of those houses which I might know rafted  
I know my lad’s [= Thunder] to be the greatest.

- 24 Fimm hundruð dura · ok umb fjórum tögum,  
2 svá hygg at Valhöllu vesa;  
átta hundruð Egin-herja · ganga ór einum durum,  
4 þá’s fara við vitni at vega.

[R 10r/2, A 4v/20]

Five hundred doors, and around forty,  
so I judge there to be on Walhall.  
Eight hundred Oncharriers go out of one door,  
when to fight with the wolf they go.

3 átta hundruð ‘eight hundred’ | The hundred is probably here the long hundred (120, rather than 100), which gives a sum of  $640 * 960 = 614\,400$  Oncharriers.

- 25 Heið-rún heitir geit, · es stendr hollu á Hērja-fǫðrs [R 10r/4, A 4v/24]  
 2 ok bítr af Lē-raðs limum;  
 skap-ker fylla · skal hins skíra mjaðar,  
 4 kná-at sú vęig vanask.

Heathrune is the goat called which stands on the hall of the Father of Hosts,  
 and bites off Leered's branches.  
 The shape-vats shall she fill with the pure mead;  
 those draughts cannot wane.

1 hollu á Hērja-fǫðrs 'on the hall of the Father of Hosts' | The hall of Woden, i.e. Walhall. *Hērja-fǫðrs* looks like an unmetrical addition.

3 skap-ker 'shape-vats' | According to CV the central beer-vat, from which drinks were poured into smaller vessels.

3 hins skíra mjaðar 'the pure mead' | The mead is the goat's milk.

- 26 Eik-þyrnir heitir hjǫrtir · es stendr hollu á Hērja-fǫðrs [R 10r/6, A 4v/26]  
 2 ok bítr af Lē-raðs limum;  
 en af hans hornum · drýpr i Hver-gelmi  
 4 þaðan eiga vǫtn ǫll vega:

Oakhirner is called the stag who stands on the hall of the Father of Hosts,  
 and bites off Leered's branches.  
 And from his horns [drops] drip into Wharyelmer;  
 thence have all waters their ways:

- 27 Síð ok Víð, Sēkin ok Eikin, · Svǫl ok Gunn-þró, [R 10r/9, A 4v/28]  
 2 Fjǫrm ok Fimbul-þul,  
 Rín ok Rinnandi,  
 4 Gípul ok Gǫpul, · Gǫmul ok Geir-vimul,  
 þér hverfa umb hodd goða,  
 6 Þyn ok Vin, · Þǫll ok Hǫll,  
 Grǫð ok Gunn-þorin.

Side and Wide, Seeken and Oaken, Swale and Guththrew,  
 Ferm and Fimblethule,  
 Rine and Rinnend,  
 Gipple, Gapple, Gamble and Garwimble—  
 they run around the hoard of the Gods [= Osyard]—  
 Thin and Win, Thall and Hall,  
 Gread and Guththorn.

- 28 Vína heitir enn, · ǫnnur Veg-svinn, [R 10r/12, A 5r/1]  
 2 þriðja Þjóð-numa;

- 4      **N**yt ok **N**ȳt, · **N**ǫnn ok **H**rǫnn,  
      **S**líð ok **H**ríð, · **S**ylgr ok **Y**lgr,  
      **V**íð ok **V**ǫn, · **V**ǫnd ok **S**trǫnd,  
 6      **G**jǫll ok **L**eiptir; · þér falla **g**umnum nær  
          es falla til **h**eljar **h**éðan.

Wine is one further called, another Wayswith,  
     a third Thedenumb;  
 Nit and Nat, Nan and Ran,  
 Slithe and Rithe, Sellow and Wellow,  
 Wide and Ween, Wand and Strand,  
 Yell and Laft—they fall near to men  
     as they fall hence to Hell.

- 29      **K**ǫrmt ok **Q**rmt · ok **k**ęr-laugar tvęr  
 2      þér skal Þǫrr vaða  
      dag hvęrn · es **d**óma fęrr  
 4      at aski **Y**gg-drasils;  
      því't **ę**s-brú · bręnn **ę**ll loga  
 6      **h**ęilęg vǫtn **h**lóa.

[R 10r/15, A 5r/4, G]

Carmt and Armt, and the two Carlays,  
     these shall Thunder wade  
 every day, when to judge he goes,  
     at Ugdrassle's Ash;  
 for the os-bridge [RAINBOW] burns all with flame;  
     the holy waters bellow.

2 þér skal Þǫrr vaða 'these shall Thunder wade' | Thunder is commonly associated with wading. See TODO.

6 hlóa 'bellow' | A hapax. TODO.

- 30      **G**laðr ok **G**yllir, · **G**lęr ok **S**kęið-brimir,  
 2      **S**ilfrin-toppr ok **S**inir,  
      **G**ísl ok **F**al-hófnir, · **G**ull-toppr ok **L**étt-feti,  
 4      þęim ríða **ę**sir **j**óum  
      dag hvęrn · es **d**óma fara  
 6      at aski **Y**gg-drasils.

[R 10r/17, A 5r/6]

Glad and Gilder, Glare and Sheathbrimmer,  
     Silvrentop and Sinewer;  
 Yissel and Fallowhofner, Goldtop and Lightfeet;  
     on these horses ride the Eese,  
 every day, when to judge they go,  
     at Ugdrassle's Ash.



- 31 Þrjár rótr · standa á þrjá vega [R 107/20, A 57/8]  
 2 undan aski Ygg-drasils;  
 Hæl býr und einni, · annarri hrím-þursar,  
 4 þriðju mennskir menn.

Three roots grow on three ways,  
 from beneath Ugdrassle's Ash.  
 Hell lives by one, by the other [live] the Rime-Thurses,  
 by the third [live] manly men.

- 32 Rata-toskr heitir íkorni · es rinna skal [R 107/22, A 57/9]  
 2 at aski Ygg-drasils;  
 arnar orð · hann skal ofan bera  
 4 ok segja Nið-hoggvi niðr.

Wratetusk is the squirrel called who shall run  
 along Ugdrassle's Ash.  
 The eagle's words he shall carry from above,  
 and tell Nithehewer below.

---

1–4 ALL | This st. is paraphrased in Gylf 16: *Þá mælti Gangleri: „Hvat er fleira at segja stór-merkja frá askinum?“ Hár segir: „Mart er þar af at segja. Örn einn sitr í limum asksins, ok er hann margs vitandi, en í milli augna bonum sitr haukr sá, er heitir Vör-fólnir. Íkorni sá, er heitir Rata-toskr, rennr upp ok niðr eptir askinum ok berr gfundar orð millum arnarins ok Niðhoggs. Gangler spóke: “What more great marks are there to be said about the ash?” High says: “There is much to say about it. An eagle sits in the limbs of the ash, and he is much knowing, but between his eyes sits the hawk called Weatherfalcon. The squirrel, which is called Wratetush, runs up and down along the ash and carries words of spite between the eagle and Nithehewer.”*

- 33 Hirtir 'ru ok fjórir · þeir's af hēfingar á [R 107/23, A 57/11]  
 2 gag-halsir gnaga:  
 Dáinn ok Dvalinn, · Dún-eyrr ok Dura-þrór.

There are further four harts who from the buds thereon  
 with turned necks gnaw:  
 Downen and Dwollen, Downer and Doorthrew.

---

2 gag-halsir | *agagbalsir* R

---

1–3 ALL | Paraphrased in Gylf 16, immediately following the paraphrase of the last st.: *En fjórir hirtir renna í limum asksins ok bíta barr; þeir beita svá: Dáinn, Dvalinn, Dún-eyrr, Dura-þrór.* ‘But four harts run in the limbs of the ash and bite its leaves; they are called thus: Downen, Dwollen, Downer, Doorthrew.’

- 34 Ormar fleiri · liggja und aski Ygg-drasils [R 107/25, A 57/12, G]  
 2 an þat of hyggi hveðr  
 ó-sviðra apa:

More worms lie under Ugdrassle's Ash  
than any one would think  
among unwise apes:

1–3 ALL | This stanza is cited together with 35 and 36 in *Gylf* 16 in the order 36, 34, 35. The three are introduced in the following way: *En svá margir ormar eru í Hvergelmi með Niðbogg, at engi tunga má telja; svá segir hér*: 'But so many worms are in Wharvelmer with Nithehewer that no tongue may count them. So it says here.'

- 35      **G**óinn ok Móinn, · þeir 'ru **G**raf-vitnis synir,  
2              **G**rá-bakr ok **G**raf-völluðr,  
            **O**fnir ok Sváfnir, · hygg'k at **é** skyli  
4              męiðs kvistu **m**áa.

[R 10r/26, A 5r/13, G]

Gowen and Mowen—they are Gravewitner's sons—  
Greyback and Gravewalled;  
Ovner and Swebner, I ween, shall always  
injure the beam's branches.

- 36      **A**skr **Y**gg-drasils · drýgir **erfiði**  
2              męira an męnn viti:  
            **h**jortr bítr ofan · en á **h**liðu fúnar,  
4              skęðir **Nið**-hoggr **n**eðan.

[R 10r/28, A 5r/14, G]

Ugdrassle's Ash suffers hardship  
greater than men might know:  
a hart bites it above and it rots on the side;  
Nithehewer harms it below.

- 37      **H**rist ok **M**ist · vil'k at mér **h**orn beri,  
2              **S**keggj-öld ok **S**kogul,  
            **H**ildr ok Þrúðr, · **H**lökk ok **H**ęr-fjotur,  
4              **G**oll ok **G**ęir-qlul,  
            **R**and-gríð ok **R**áð-gríð, · **R**ęgin-lęif;  
6              þęr bera **ę**in-herjum **ę**l.

[R 10r/30, A 5r/16]

Rist and Mist I would have bring me a horn—  
Shageld and Shagle;  
Hild and Thrith, Lank and Harfetter,  
Gall and Garannel,  
Randgrith and Redegrith, Rainlaf—  
they bring the Oncharriers ale.

3 Hildr ok Þrúðr 'Hild and Thrith' | so A; *Hildi ok Þrúði* R stems from ðz, ðz with r rotunda being interpreted and copied as ðr, ðr; this becomes clear upon viewing the facsimile images.

6 þér bera ein-herjum öl. ‘they bring the Onecharriers ale.’ | As cupbearers in Walhall. Pouring drinks was traditionally done by the ruler’s kinswomen during a feast, in heroic legend most famously Rothgar’s wife and daughter in *Beowulf*. The Walkirries may be daughters of Woden; see note to *Vsp* 30/5. For the reception of dead warriors see also note to st. 53/3 below.

38 ÁR-vakr ok Al-sviðr, · þeir skulu upp heðan

[R 10r/32, A 5r/18]

2 svangir sól draga;

en und þeira bógum · fölu blíð regin,

4 ęsir, ísarn-kol.

Yorewaker and Allswith—they shall upward hence—  
sleek ones—pull the sun,  
but under their shoulders the blithe Reins hid  
—the Eese—iron-cooling.

1–4 ALL | This st. is referenced in *Gylf* 11, about the origin of the Sun: *létu Sól keyra þá besta, er drógu kerru sólarinnar, þeirar er goðin höfðu skapat til at lýsa heimana af þeirri síu, er flaug ór Múspellsheimi. Þeir bestar heita svá, Árvakr ok Alsviðr. En undir bógum bestanna settu goðin tvá vind-belgi at kóla þá, en í sumum fróðum er þat kallat ísarn-kol.* ‘[The Gods] let Sun drive the horses that pulled the chariot of the sun which the Gods had created to brighten the Homes from the sparks which flew out of Muspellsham. Those horses are named thus: Yorewaker and Allswith, and under the shoulders of the horses the Gods placed two wind-bellows to cool them, but in some sources (presumably this st.) those are called iron-cooling.’ — The conception of the sun pulled by a horse-driven chariot is attested going back to the Bronze Age. A notable instance from the Germanic cultural area is the Trundholm Sun Chariot, a cultic object found on Zealand, Denmark belonging to the Nordic Bronze Age (~ 1400 BC). Indo-European parallels include *RV* 1.50.8–9, 4.13.3, 5.45.9, and the Homeric Hymn to *Hélíos*.

1 ÁR-vakr ok Al-sviðr ‘Yorewaker and Allswith’ | The two horses which pull the sun-chariot also appear in *Sigrdr* 15a/2; cf. note to the next st.

2 svangir ‘sleek ones’ | Masc. nom. pl. of *svangr*, the typical sense of which is ‘hungry’, but which can also mean ‘thin, slender’. The latter is probably its original sense (Ásgeir Blöndal Magnússon, 1989), and that is the translation adopted here.

39 Svalinn heitir, · hann stęndr sólu fyrir,

[R 10v/2, A 5r/20]

2 skjöldr skínanda goði;

þjörg ok brim · vęit’k at brinna skulu,

4 ef hann fęllr ĩ frá.

Swalen one is called, it stands before the sun:  
a shield [before] the shining god [SUN].  
Crags and surf I know shall burn,  
if it falls away.

1–4 ALL | The sun-disc was apparently thought to be a translucent shield, which protected the earth from the full power of the sun behind it. Without it the world (“crags and surf”, LAND and SEA; the totality of the earth) would burn up. Cf. *Sigrdr* 15a/1, which mentions the “shield that stands before the shining god [SUN]”.

- 40 Skoll heitir ulfr, · es fylgir hinu skír-leita  
 2 goði til varna viðar,  
 en annarr Hati, · hann 's Hróð-vitnis sonr,  
 4 sá skal fyr hęiða brúði himins.

[R 10v/4, A 5r/21]

Scoll is the wolf called who follows the pure-faced  
 god [SUN] to the shelter of the woods,  
 but second Hater; he is Rothwitner's son—  
 who shall [run] in front of the bright bride of heaven [SUN].

1–4 ALL | According to *Gylf* 12 Scoll chases the Sun and Hater the Moon; which is presumably why he runs in front of the sun) See note to *Vǫp* 40 for discussion on these wolves.

- 41 Ór Ymis holdi · vas jorð of sköpuð,  
 2 en ór sveita sjór,  
 björg ór beinum, · baðmr ór hári,  
 4 en ór hausi himinn.

[R 10v/6, A 5r/23,  
A<sub>b</sub> 9v/14, B 3v/11]

From Yimer's flesh was the earth shaped,  
 and from his blood the sea,  
 mountains from his bones, woods from his hair,  
 and from his skull the heaven.

2 sveita 'blood' | *bans sára sveita* 'blood of his wounds' A<sub>b</sub>B 2 sjór | so AA<sub>b</sub>B; *sér* R 4 ór hausi himinn 'from his skull the heaven' | *biminn ór hausi bans* 'the heaven from his skull' A<sub>b</sub>B

1–4 ALL | This stanza is clearly closely related to *Vǫp* 21; see there for notes.

- 42 En ór hans bróm · gørðu blíð rēgin  
 2 Mið-garð manna sonum,  
 en ór hans hęila · vǫru þau hin harð-móðgu  
 4 ský ǫll of sköpuð.

[R 10v/8, A 5r/25,  
A<sub>b</sub> 9v/16, B 3v/12]

And from his brows the blithe Reins made  
 Middenyard for the sons of men,  
 and from his brains were the hard-minded  
 clouds all shaped.

3 harð-móðgu 'hard-minded' | *bríð-feldu* 'stormy' A<sub>b</sub>B

1–2 En ór hans bróm · gørðu blíð rēgin / Mið-garð manna sonum 'And from his brows the blithe Reins made Middenyard for the sons of men' | The Gods fenced in Middenyard ('the middle enclosure') by using the strands of Yimer's eyebrows as poles.

- 43 Ullar hylli · hęfr ok allra goða  
 2 hveřr's tēkr fyrstr á funa,

[R 10v/9, A 5r/26]

4 því't opnir hejmar · verða umb ása sonum,  
þá's hefja af hvera.

Woulder's holdness and that of All Gods  
has whoever first starts the fire,  
for the Homes open up for the sons of the Eese [GODS],  
when men lift off the kettles.

1-4 ALL | This st. is one of the most difficult in the poem and many interpretations have been made.

The traditional view (e.g. Finnur Jónsson (1932), Bellows, Sijmons and Gering (p. 208)) relates it to the poem's frame narrative. Weden, bound between the two fires, cryptically asks for a cauldron hanging above him from the roof to be moved aside so that the Gods will be able to see him through the smoke-vent and rescue him. This explanation leaves very much unexplained, namely the stanza's placement in the gnomic wisdom section of the poem (unless the whole section is taken to be a later insert—so Finnur—, for which there is no textual support), the invocation of the obscure god Woulder, the lack of mention of a cauldron elsewhere in the poem, and the big question of why the gods would bestow their grace unto the person who first set the fire which is presently torturing Weden.

I find the interpretation of Nordberg (2005) more convincing. He argues that the st. is another piece of gnomic wisdom, referring to the cooking of the sacrificial meal in large cauldrons during the blood. This has textual support, e.g. *HákGöð* 14, describing the traditional blood in the Thronedlaw (*Þrónðalag*), Norway: *At veizlu þeiri skyldu allir menn öl eiga; þar var ok drepinn alls konar smali ok svá bross, [...] en slátr skyldi sjóða til mann-fagnaðar; eldar skyldu vera á miðju gólfi í bofinu ok þar katlar yfir.* 'At that gathering all men were to have ale; thereat were also slain all kinds of small cattle and likewise horses, [...] and the fresh meat was to be cooked for men to enjoy. There were to be fires in the middle of the floor in the hove and kettles above them.' According to this view, the stanza is speaking of the Heavenly favour (*hylli*) earned by the ritualist who sets the cooking fire, since that act enables the Gods to become guests at the ritual meal.

Nordberg's interpretation is especially interesting when one considers the immediately preceding stanzas 41-42 which describe the ordering of the world by the Gods through the sacrifice and dismembering of Yimer, the primordial victim. (That the slaying of Yimer was in fact a sacrifice is supported by the manner in which it was done, viz. beheading, which was the typical manner of slaying sacrificial bulls in the Viking Age; see note to *Vafþ* 21/4.) In other Indo-European religions—most famously the Vedic *Pitruṣa*, *RV* 10.90—the first sacrifice of a Great Being serves as the model for all future sacrifice, the performance of which reenacts the creation and enables the continued existence of the world and the social order (Lincoln, 1986), and the sequence *Gm* 41-43 would then attest this also in the Germanic tradition. For the role of fire in Germanic and Vedic sacrifice see Kaliff (2005).

1 Ullar 'Woulder's' | It is uncertain why the rather obscure god Woulder is invoked here. It cannot be simply for the sake of alliteration, since *Öðins* 'Weden's' would work just as well. It is possible that Woulder had a particular role in the setting of the ritual fire, which would find support in the large number of firesteal-shaped amulets at the archeological site of *Lilla Ullevi* ('Woulder's little wigh') in Sweden; see Index: Woulder and af Edholm (2009).

1 hylli 'holdness' | 'Favour, loyalty, grace'. This root (from which also the adjective *hollr* 'hold; favourable, loyal, gracious' and verb *hylla* 'to make hold') is used to refer to the grace of god(s) in both Heathen and Christian texts. See Index: hold and holdness.

1 allra goða 'All Gods' | Cf. *Sigrdr* 3-4, *Lok* 11, which both hail the Gods as a collective (the former as part of a genuine prayer, the latter subversively). For the oneness of the Gods see Index: All Gods.

2 tēkr ... á funa 'starts the fire' | An otherwise unattested phrase, for which cf. *taka ǫld* 'light a fire'. With *á* 'on' the verb *taka* 'take' has a variety of idiomatic senses like 'touch, react to, get involved in, get on, et c'.

4 hvera ‘kettles’ | Acc. pl. of *hverr*, from PGmc. *\*bweraz*, from PIE *\*k<sup>w</sup>er-* ‘pot, vessel’. The Sanskrit cognate *carú* is occasionally used in reference to the vat from which the ritual drink *sóma* is drunk (*RV* 10.167.4), but any particular religious significance for the PIE root cannot be reconstructed.

44 Ívalda synir · gingu í ár-daga

[R 10v/11, A 5r/28]

2 Skíð-blaðni at skapa,  
skipa batst · skírum Frøy,  
4 nýtum Njarðar bur.

Iwald’s sons went in days of yore  
Shidebladner for to shape:  
the best of ships for the pure Free,  
for the useful Son of Nearth.

45 Askr Ygg-drasils, · hann ’s óðstr við

[R 10v/13, A 5r/29]

2 en Skíð-blaðnir skipa,  
Óðinn ása · en jóa Slępnir,  
4 Bil-røst brúa · en Bragi skalda,  
Hó-brók hauka · en hunda Garmr.

Ugdrassle’s Ash—it is the noblest of trees,  
and Shidebladner of ships;  
Weden of the Eese and Slapner of steeds;  
Bilrest of bridges and Bray of scolds;  
Highbrook of hawks and Garm of hounds.

46 Svipum hef’k nú ypt · fyr sig-tíva sonum,

[R 10v/15, A 5v/2]

2 við þat skal vil-björg vaka,  
ollum øsum · þat skal inn koma  
4 Égis þekki á  
Égis drekku at.

My gaze I’ve now lifted up before the sons of the victory-Tews [= Eese]—  
by that shall the willed rescue awake!  
All the Eese shall it bring in,  
upon Eagre’s bench,  
at Eagre’s drinking!<sup>34</sup>

<sup>34</sup>Weden suddenly announces that he has made the other gods aware of his situation; they will leave their feasting at Eagre’s hall (see *Hym* and *Lok*) and instead come to his rescue. He then begins to recount his names.

- 47 Hétumk Grímr, · hétumk Ganglęri, [R 10v/17, A 5v/4, G]  
 2 Hęřjann ok Hjalm-beri,  
 Þękkkr ok Þriði, · Þundr ok Uðr,  
 4 Hęl-blindi ok Hęr.

I called myself Grim, I called myself Gangler,  
 Harn and Helmbearer.  
 Theck and Third, Thound and Ith,  
 Hellblinder and High.

- 48 Saðr ok Svipall · ok Sann-getall, [R 10v/19, A 5v/5, G]  
 2 Hęř-ęęitr ok Hnikarr,  
 Bil-ęęgr, Bál-ęęgr, · Bęl-verkr, Fjęlnir,  
 4 Grímr ok Grímnir, · Glap-sviðr ok Fjęl-sviðr.

Sooth and Swiple and Soothgettle,  
 Hartote and Nicker,  
 Bileye, Baleeye, Baleworker, Fillner,  
 Grim and Grimmer, Glapswith and Fellswith.

- 49 Síð-hętttr, Síð-skęęgr, · Sig-fęðr, Hnikuðr, [R 10v/21, A 5v/7, G]  
 2 Al-fęðr, Val-fęðr, · At-ríðr ok Farma-týr;  
 ęinu nafni · hétumk aldri-gi  
 4 síðst ek með folkum fęr.

Sidehat, Sideshag, Syefather, Nicked,  
 Allfather, Walfather, Atrider, and Farm-Tew—  
 by just one name have I never called myself,  
 since among manfolk I fared.

- 50 Grímnir mik hétu · at Gęir-raðar, [R 10v/23, A 5v/9]  
 2 en Jalk at ęs-mundar;  
 en þa Kjalar · es ek kjalka dró,  
 4 Þrórr þingum at.

Grimner they called me at Garfrith's [home],  
 but Yelk at Osmund's,  
 but Keller whenas I drew the sled;  
 Throo at Things.<sup>35</sup>

<sup>35</sup> Presumably referencing other now-lost myths involving Weden travelling in disguise. The last is possibly a reference to the name under which Weden would be invoked at the start of Things (legal assemblies, see Index).

- 51 Òski ok Ómi, · Jafn-höf ok Biflindi,  
2 Gøndlir ok Hár-barðr með goðum.

[R 10v/24, A 5v/10, G]

Wish and Ome, Evenhigh and Bivlend;  
Gandler and Hoarheard among Gods.

- 52 Sviðurr ok Sviðrir · es ek hét at Sökk-mímis  
2 ok dulða'k þann hinn aldna jøtun  
þa's Mið-vitnis vas'k · ins mēra burar  
4 orðinn ein-bani.

[R 10v/25, A 5v/11]

Swither and Swithrer, as I was called at Sink-Mimer's,  
and I deceived that aged ettin,  
when of Midwitner's famous son  
I had become the lone slayer.

- 53 Qlr est Geir-røðr, · hefr þú of-drukkít;  
2 miklu est hnugginn, · es þú est mīnu gengi,  
ollum ein-herjum · ok Óðins hylli.

[R 10v/28, A 5v/13]

Worse for ale art thou, Garfrith; thou hast over-drunk.  
Of much art thou bereft when thou art [bereft] of my support,  
of all the Oneharriers, and of Weden's holdness.

3 ollum ein-herjum 'of all the Oneharriers' | Linguistically, Garfrith is not bereft of the support of the Oneharriers but rather of the Oneharriers themselves, but the sense is the same. By breaking the Odinic code of conduct he has lost Weden's favour, and thus been excluded from the community of oath-bound warriors, the Oneharriers.

On the other hand a righteous king could expect to have the truce of the Oneharriers; this was the case for Hathkin the Good according to the poem composed about him (*Eyv Hák* in SkP 1). In that poem (st. 16/1–2) Bray greets him in the hall of the Gods, saying: *Ein-herja grið · skalt allra hafa; / þigg þú at øsum ql*. 'All the Oneharriers' truce shalt thou have; accept ale from the Eese!'

- 54 Fjølð þér sagða'k, · en þú fátt of mant,  
2 of þik véla vinir;  
mēki liggja · sé'k mīns vinar  
4 allan i dreýra drifinn.

[R 10v/30, A 5v/15]

Much I told thee, but thou recallest little;  
'tis friends that deal with thee!  
The sword of my friend I see lying  
all drenched in gore.

2–3 vinir, mīns vinar 'friends, my friend' | Weden stresses his friendship with Garfrith by using the word *vinr* 'friend' twice. The followers of a god were his friends; see note to *Háv* 157.

3–4 mēki liggja · sé'k mīns vinar / allan i dreýra drifinn. 'The sword of my friend I see lying all drenched in gore.' | Weden foresees Garfrith's imminent death.



- 55 Egg-móðan val · nú mun Yggr hafa, [R 10v/31, A 5v/16]  
 2 þitt vęit'k líf of liðit;  
 varar 'ru dísir, · nú knátt Óðin séa;  
 4 nálgaſk mik ef þú megir!

An edge-tired corpse will Ug now have:

I know thy life to be past.

Wary are the Dises, now dost thou see Weden—  
 come near me, if thou mayst!

3 dísir 'Dises' | The Norns, fates, who have determined his hour of death. Cf. *Fáfn* TODO, *Hamð* TODO.

- 56 Óðinn nú heiti'k, · Yggr áðan hét'k, [R 11r/2, A 5v/18]  
 2 hétumk Þundr fyr þat,  
 Vakr ok Skilfingr, · Vöfuðr ok Hropta-týr  
 4 Gautr ok Jalkr með goðum.

Weden am I called now, Ug was I called earlier,

I called myself Thound before that;

Wacker and Shilving, Waved and Roft-Tew,  
 Geat and Gelding among the Gods.

- 57 Ofnir ok Sváfnir · hyggr'k at orðnir sé [R 11r/4, A 5v/20]  
 2 allir at einum mér.

Ovner and Swebner, I ween, have come  
 all from me alone.

1 Ofnir ok Sváfnir 'Ovner and Swebner' | The names of two serpents in 35/3a above.

- P4 Geir-røðr konungr sat, ok hafði sverð um kné sér ok brugðit [R 11r/5, A 5v/21]  
 2 til miðs. En er hann heyrði, at Óðinn var þar kominn, stóð  
 hann upp, ok vildi taka Óðin frá eldinum. Sverðit slapp ór hendi  
 4 hónum; vissu hjóltin niðr. Konungr drap fęti, ok steypmist á-  
 fram, en sverðit stóð í gognum hann, ok fekk hann bana. Óðinn  
 6 hvarf þá. En Agnarr var þar konungr lengi síðan.

King Garfrith sat and had a sword about his knee, and it was brandished half-way up. And when he heard that Weden were come there, he stood up and would take Weden from the fire. The sword slipped out of his hand; the hilt pointed downwards. The king tripped and stooped forth, but the sword went through him, and he received his bane. Weden then disappeared, but Ayner was there king for a long while afterwards.

5 hann | þar af A 5-6 Óðinn hvarf þá. | om. A 6 var þar | varð A 6 lengi síðan. | om. A

# Dreams of Balder

## (*Baldrs draumar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.890)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Dreams of Balder** (*Bdr*) is not preserved in **R**, but rather in the early C14th ms. **A**. A younger redaction, characterized by a number of post-medieval additions, is transmitted in several copies in later paper mss.

The poem begins *in medias res*; Balder has been having nightmares, which the Gods meet at the Thing to discuss (1). Woden rides to Hell, where he has an encounter with a bloody hound; he passes it and continues to “the high house of Hell” (2–3), from which he rides west, to the grave of a certain wallow whom he revives using magic (4). She asks which man has forced her out of the grave (5), and Woden introduces himself as Waytame, before asking for whom the benches of Hell are covered with gold (6). The wallow responds that barrels of mead stand brewed for Balder and that the gods are very anxious (7). Woden asks her who will slay Balder (8), and she responds that it is Hath, carrying a “high fame-beam” (9). Woden asks who will avenge Balder’s death (10), the wallow responds that Rind will give birth to Woden’s son Wonnell, who will slay Hath when only one night old (11). Woden then asks about some mysterious maidens (12), which apparently betrays his identity. The wallow announces that she now knows that it is Woden, who in turn retorts that she is not a wallow, but rather the “mother of three thurses” (13). The wallow tells him to ride home and “be famous” and taunts him over his unavoidable death at the Rakes of the Reins (14).

### The Dreams of Balder

1      Senn vöru **ę**sir · allir á þingi  
2      ok **ę**synjur · allar á máli,

[A 1v/18]

- ok umb þat réðu · ríkir tívar:  
 4 hví véri Baldri · ballir draumar?

Soon were the Eese all at the Thing,  
 and the Ossens all at speech,  
 and of this counseled the mighty Tews:  
 Why did Balder have troubling dreams?

1–3 Senn ... tívar ‘Soon ... Tews’ | Formulaic, identically shared with *Þrk* 14/1–3. See also Thing of the Gods.

- 2 Upp reís Óðinn, · aldinn gautr,  
 ok hann á Sleipni · sǫðul of lagði,  
 reidd niðr þaðan · nifl-heljar til;  
 4 mǫtti hvelpi, · þeim’s ór helju kom.

[A 1v/19]

Up rose Weden, the ancient Geat,  
 and he on Slapner the saddle did lay;  
 rode down thence to Nivelhell;  
 met the whelp that came out of Hell.

1 aldinn | emend.; *alda* A

4 hvelpi, · þeim’s ór helju kom ‘the whelp that came out of Hell’ | An otherwise unknown dog, sometimes identified with Garm. The “hellhound” guarding the underworld is well known from world mythology, most famously the Greek *Kérberos*.

- 3 Sá vas blóðugr · of brjóst framan,  
 ok galdrs fǫður · gól of lęngi,  
 framm reidd Óðinn, · fold-vegr dunði,  
 4 hann kom at hǫu · Heljar ranni.

[A 1v/21]

It was bloody on the front of its chest,  
 and at the father of galder [= Weden] for a long time bayed.—  
 Forth rode Weden—the fold-way [EARTH] resounded—  
 he came to the high house of Hell.

2 gól of | *golv* A

3 fold-vegr dunði ‘the fold-way [EARTH] resounded’ | Cf. the description of Thunder’s riding in *Haustl* 14: *dunði ... mána vegr und bönum* ‘the moon’s way [SKY/HEAVEN] ... resounded beneath him’; see further *Þrk* 21.

- 4 Þá reidd Óðinn · fyr austan dyrr,  
 2 þar’s hann vissi · vǫlu leiði;  
 nam hann vittugri · val-galdr kveða,

[A 1v/22]

4 unds nauðug reïs, · nás orð of kvað:

Then rode Weden east from the door,  
there as he knew the wallow's grave.  
He began for the cunning woman to sing a slain-galder,  
until forced she rose, a corpse's words quoth:

---

3 val-galdr 'slain-galder' | i.e. a galder to quicken the dead, in this case the wallow. Cf. *Háv* 158 where Weden tells how He can bring hanged men back to life with runes.

5 „Hvat 's manna þat · mér ó·kunnra,  
2 es mér hefr aukit · erfitt sinni?  
Vas'k snifin snjóvi, · ok slęgin regni,  
4 ok drifin döggu, · dauð vas'k lengi.“

[A 1v/24]

“What sort of man is this, to me unknown,  
who has caused for me this toilsome journey?  
I was snowed by snow and struck by rain,  
and bespattered with dew—dead was I for long.”

---

2 erfitt sinni 'this toilsome journey' | i.e. the journey out of the grave.

3–4 Vas'k snifin ... lengi. 'I was snowed ... long.' | Cf. the similar description of a buried person in *II HHund* 47–48 (TODO).

[Óðinn kvað:] 6 „Veg-tamr ek heiti, · sonr em'k Val-tams,  
2 sęg þú mér ór heļju, · ek man ór heimi;  
hvęim eru bekkir · baugum sánir,  
4 flet fagrliga · flóuð gulli?“

[A 1v/25]

“Waytame am I called, I am Waltame's son;  
tell me [the tidings] from Hell—I will [tell those] from the world.  
For whom are the benches sown with bighs,  
the floors fairly flooded with gold?”

[Völva kvað:] 7 „Hér stęndr Baldri · of brugginn mjōðr,  
2 skírar veigar, · liggr skjōldr yfir,  
en ős-męgir · í of-vęni;  
4 nauðug sagðā'k, · nú mun'k þęgia.“

[A 1v/27]

“Here for Balder mead stands brewed,  
pure draughts—a shield lies over them;  
but the os-lads [= Eese] [stand] in great suspense—  
forced I spoke, now I will shut up!”

2 liggj skjöldr yfir ‘a shield lies over [them]’ | Shields covering casks of mead is a common trope.  
Cf. TODO.

- [Óðinn kvað:] **8** „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil’k fregna, [A 1v/29]  
 2 unds al-kunna, · vil’k ǣnn vita:  
 hveṛr man Baldri · at bana verða,  
 4 ok Óðins son · aldri réna?“  
 “Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
 Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
 Who will become Balder’s bane  
 and rob Weden’s son of life?”

- [Vǫlva kvað:] **9** „Hǫðr berr hǫvan · hróðr-baðm þinig, [A 2r/1]  
 2 hann man Baldri · at bana verða,  
 ok Óðins son · aldri réna;  
 4 nauðug sagða’k, · nú mun’k þegja.“  
 “Hath bears the high glory-beam [MISTLETOE] thither;  
 he will become Balder’s bane  
 and rob Weden’s son of life—  
 forced I spoke, now I will shut up!”

1 hróðr-baðm | emend.; *hróðr-barm* A

- [Óðinn kvað:] **10** „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil’k fregna, [A 2r/3]  
 2 unds al-kunna, · vil’k ǣnn vita,  
 hveṛr man heipt Hēði · hefnt of vinna,  
 4 eða Baldrs bana · á bál vega?“  
 “Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
 Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
 Who will avenge that evil on Hath,  
 or cast on the pyre Balder’s bane?”

- [Vǫlva kvað:] **11** „Rindr berr Vála · í vestr-sǫlum, [A 2r/4]  
 2 sá man Óðins sonr · ǣn-néttr vega;  
 hǫnd of þvēr-at · né hǫfuð kǣmbir,  
 4 áðr á bál of berr · Baldrs and-skota;  
 nauðug sagða’k, · nú mun’k þegja.“  
 “Rind bears Wonne in the western halls:  
 he will, Weden’s son, one night old, fight.  
 He washes not his hand nor combs his head

before onto the pyre he bears Balder's shooter—  
forced I spoke, now I will shut up.”

---

1 *Vála* | required by alliteration; om. A 3 at | om. A

---

2–4 *sá* ... and-skota 'he will ... shooter' | These lines are, apart from the verb tense, identical to *Vsp* 32/4–33/2. It is possible that both are building on a now-lost third poem; or that one has got these lines from the other. (For discussion on the myth itself see introduction to *Vsp* 31–34.)

[Óðinn kvað:] 12 „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil'k fregna,  
2 unds al-kunna, · vil'k ǣnn vita,  
hverjar 'ru meýjar, · es at muni gráta  
4 ok á himin verpa · halsa-skautum?“ [A 2r/6]

“Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
Which are the maidens that heartily weep,  
and onto heaven throw the front-sheets?<sup>36</sup>”

---

<sup>36</sup> According to *Gylf* 49 Heli promised to give Balder back to the Esei if “all things in the world, living and dead, cry for him”. The Esei relayed this message, and “the men and the animals and the earth and the stones and trees and all metals” cried for Balder. It may be that these maidens were included among the griever (perhaps they were the walkiries, and this is what reveals Woden's identity?), but their identity is otherwise unknown. They may perhaps be identified with the maidens in *Vafþ* 49.

[Vǫlva kvað:] 13 „Ert-at Veg-tamr, · sem ek hugða,  
2 hēldr ert Óðinn, · aldinn gautr!“ [A 2r/8]

[Óðinn kvað:] „Ert-at vǫlva · né vís kona,  
4 hēldr ert þriggja · þursa móðir!“

“Thou art not Waytame as I thought,  
rather art thou Woden, the ancient Geat!”—  
“Thou art no wallow nor wise woman,  
rather art thou three Thurses' mother!”

[Vǫlva kvað:] 14 „Heim ríð Óðinn · ok ves hróðigr,  
2 svá komi-t manna · meýr aptr á vit,  
es lauss Loki · líðr ór bǫndum  
4 ok ragna rök · rjúfendr koma.“ [A 2r/9]

“Ride home, Woden, and be renowned!  
So may no man come again to visit,  
when loose Lock slips out of his bonds,  
and [at] the Rakes of the Reins the rippers come!”

---

1 ok ves hróðigr ‘and be renowned’ | A sarcastic taunt, the sense being: “Your fame, Weden, will not save you!”

4 rjúfendr ‘rippers’ | Presumably Surt and Lock with his children, as described in *Vsp* 40 ff. The verb *rjúfa* ‘CV: to break, rip up, break a hole in’ is used in the same context in the formulaic *þá’s rjúfask regin* ‘when the Reins are ripped’ (*Vafþ* 52), *unds (of) rjúfask regin* ‘until the Reins are ripped’ (*Grm* 4, *Lok* 41 and *Sigrdr* 17). Cf. also the similar sounding (but not or only very distantly related) verb *rifna* ‘be riven, rent apart’ in Runic inscription Sö 154 (Skarpåker, Sweden).

---



# Leeds of Hoarbeard

## (*Hárbarðsljóð*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.578)–late C11th (0.377)

**Meter:** Unclear (TODO)

### Introduction

The **Leeds of Hoarbeard** (*Hárþ*) is preserved in full in **R**, and in part in **A**. The poem might be seen as an allegory on class relations, namely between the self-owning yeomen farmers and the warlike earls, represented through their patron gods.

Of all Eddic poems *Hárþ* is probably the strangest in terms of form. Verse length varies greatly, and many of the lines (see especially the final verse) are of an obscene length reminiscent of late continental Germanic poems like the *Heliand*; some simply have no metrical qualities at all. The young clitic definite is (uniquely) employed frequently throughout the poem. These criteria would seem to point towards a late origin for the poem (though not later than the late C13th, when **R** was written).

Against a late origin speaks the presence of rare words (e.g. *ǫgurr* v. 13) and a thorough understanding of the personalities of the two gods which would seem unlikely to stem from several centuries after the conversion of Iceland. The model devised by Sapp gives the poem a 57.8% likelihood of being from the early C11th, and a 37.7% likelihood of being from the late 11th. These scores are most similar to those obtained by *Grip*, a poem that on the surface seems much more archaic.

What could we then be dealing with? It may of course be that the poem is heavily corrupt, but there is no good evidence for this (apart from the above-mentioned irregularities). Most lines are readily understandable and fit well both within their respective context and the poem as a whole. I think a better solution to this problem is to assume that the poem has been acted out as a sort of carnivalesque theatre, with two masked actors, each playing one of the gods. This would explain the variations in meter and line length, and the prose; some lines were simply shouted out, and the lack of alliteration in them would then have a kind of discordant effect.

This is shown also by uses of the word ‘here’ in sts. 9 and 14. TODO: mention concept of “double scene” by Lars Lönnroth?

## The Leeds of Hoarbeard

- Pr Þórr fór ór austr-vegi ok kom at sundi einu. Qðrum megum [R 12r/30]  
 2 sundsins var ferju-karlinn með skipit. Þórr kallaði:

Thunder journeyed from the Eastern Way and came to a sound. At the other side of the sound was the ferryman with the ship. Thunder called out:

- 1 „Hvęrr ’s sá sęęinn sęęina · es stęndr fyr sundit handan?“ [R 12r/32]  
 “Who is that swain of swains, standing here across the sound?”

- Hann svaraði: 2 „Hvęrr ’s sá karl karla · es kallar of váginn?“ [R 12v/1]  
 “Who is that churl of churls, calling out over the wave?”

- 3 „Fęr þú mik of sundit, · fðði’k þik á morgun; [R 12v/2]  
 2 męis hęfi’k á baki, · verðor-a matr inn bętri.  
 Át’k í hvíld · áðr ek hęiman fór,  
 4 síldr ok hafra; · saðr em’k ęnn þęss.“

“Ferry me over the sound, I feed thee in the morning!  
 A basket have I on my back; better food will not be found.  
 I ate for a while before I journeyed from home,  
 herring and oatmeal/he-goats; I am still full from that.”

---

4 hafra ‘oatmeal/he-goats’ | (1) The easiest reading is the acc. pl. of *hafr* ‘he-goat’. Thunder also eats his goats in *Gylf* 44, where he butchers and cooks them in the evening and brings them back to life by blessing them with his hammer at dawn. Finnur Jónsson (1932) and Pettit (1986) prefer this. (2) Other scholars instead read an acc. pl. of *hafri* ‘oat’, i.e. ‘porridge, oatmeal’. Stiles (forthcoming TODO) connects this with the porridge-eating of the Vedic god Pūśān (*RV* 6.56.1, 57.2), who is “partner and yokemate” (*RV* 6.56.2) of Indra, Thunder’s vedic equivalent. Another similarity Stiles notes between Thunder and Pūśān is that both have chariots driven by goats (e.g. 6.57.3: “Goats are the draft-animals for the one”, 58.2: “Having goats as his horses”). Whether the Vedic tradition has split the Thunder-god in two or whether the Germanic Thunder has absorbed elements of his yokemate is hard to say.

- 4 „Ár-ligum verkum hrósar þú, vęrði’num; · vęitst-at-tu fyr [R 12v/5]  
 2 dępr ’ru þín hęim-kynni, · dauð hygg’k at þín móðir sé.“

“Of early works boastest thou; of eating!<sup>37</sup> Thou seest not clearly ahead:  
dire is the state of thy home—I think that thy mother is dead!”

<sup>37</sup>TODO. This is pretty difficult. From the previous stanza *verðinum* seems to be referring to eating.

- 5 „Þat segir þú nú · es hverjum þikkir [R 12v/6]  
2 mest at vita— · at mín móðir dauð sé.“

“Thou now sayest that which to every man seems  
of most weight to know—that my mother is dead!”

- 6 „Þeygi ’s sem þú · þrjú bú eigir góð; [R 12v/8]  
2 þer-þeinn þú stendr · ok hēfir brautinga gørvi, · þat-ki at þú  
hafir brékr þínar.“

“It’s hardly as if thou own three good farms—  
bare-legged thou standest, and hast the gear of a tramp; it is not even as if  
thou own thy breeches!”

- 7 „Stýr-ðu hingat eikjunni, · ek mun þér stöðna kenna [R 12v/9]  
2 eða hværr á skipit · es þú heldr við landit?“

“Steer hither the boat! I will show thee to the harbour—  
or who owns the ship which thou holdest by the shore?”

- 8 „Hildólfr sá hēitir · es mik halda bað, [R 12v/11]  
2 rekr inn ráð-svinni · es býr í Ráðs-eyjar-sundi;  
bað-at hann hlēnni-mēnn flytja · eða hrossa-þjófa,  
4 góða eina · ok þá’s ek gørva kunna;  
seg-ðu til nafns þíns · ef þú vill of sundit fara.“

“Hildolf is he called who asked me to hold it,  
the counsel-wise man who lives in Redeseysound.  
He bade me not ferry highwaymen nor horsethieves;  
good men only, and those I know well—  
speak to thy name if thou wilt go over the sound!”

- 9 „Segja mun’k til nafns míns · þótt ek sēkr sjá’k [R 12v/15]  
2 ok til alls øðlis: · Ek em Óðins sonr,  
Mēila bróðir · en Magna faðir,  
4 þrúð-valdr goða · við þór knátt-u hér dóma!  
Hins vil’k nú spyrja, · hvat þú hēitir.“

“I will speak to my name—even though I should be charged—  
and to all my origin: I am Weden’s son,  
Male’s brother and Main’s father,  
the strength-wielder of the Gods; with Thunder dost thou here speak!  
Now I will ask this, what thou art called.”

10 „Hár-barðr ek hçiti, · hyl’k of nafn sjaldan.“ [R 12v/18]

“Hoarbeard I am called; I seldom conceal my name.”

11 „Hvat skalt-u of nafn hylja · nema þú sakar çigir?“ [R 12v/18]

“Why shalt thou conceal thy name, unless thou have charges?”

12 „En þótt ek sakar çiga, · fyr slíkum sem þú est [R 12v/19]  
2 þá mun’k forða fjörvi mínu · nema ek feigr sé.“

“Even though I had charges—for such a one as thou art  
I would then protect my life, unless I be fey.”

13 „Harm ljótan mér þikkir í því [R 12v/21]  
2 at vaða of váginn til þín · ok vęta çgur mín;  
skylda’k launa kçgur-svęini · þínum kagin-yrði · ef ek  
komumk yfir sundit.“

“An ugly harm it seems to me  
to wade o’er the wave to thee, and wet my burden.  
I would repay thee, swaddle-swain, for thy mocking words, if I could bring  
myself over the sound.”

---

2 çgur ‘burden’ | The sense of this word is not clear, though it is probably the same as the first element of the compound *çgur-stund* ‘burdensome hour’, found in *Vkv* 42. Some authors have read it as a crude euphemism for ‘penis’, which would not stand out much in this poem. Another interpretation is that it refers to the food Thunder carries on his back (st. 3).

14 „Hér mun’k standa · ok þín heðan bíða; [R 12v/23]  
2 fannt-a-tu mann inn harðara · at Hrungni dauðan.“

“Here will I stand and hence await thee;  
thou foundest not a harder man since Rungner died!”<sup>38</sup>

---

<sup>38</sup>Rungner was a famous ettin slain by Thunder in a fierce battle. Hoarbeard’s mention of that battle sets off a long argument over their respective accomplishments.

15 „Hins vilt-u nú geta · es vit Hrungnir deildum, [R 12v/25]

- 2 sá inn stór-úðgi jötunn, · es ór stęini vas hęfuðit á,  
þó lét'k hann falla · ok fyrir hníga;  
4 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

“Of this wilt thou now speak, when I and Rungner dealt with each other,  
that great-minded ettin on whom the head was of stone.  
Yet I made him fall, and kneel down before [me]—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

- 16 „Vas'k með Fjöl-vari · fimm vetr alla  
2 í ęy þęiri · es Al-grón hęitir;  
vega vér þar knöttum · ok val fęlla,  
4 margs at fręista, · mans at kosta.“

[R 12v/27]

“I was with Felwar for five winters all  
in that island which is called Allgreen.  
There we did fight and fell the slain,  
many a girl tempt and win.<sup>39</sup>”

---

<sup>39</sup>I read *margs* ‘many a’ as modifying *mans* ‘girl’.

- 17 „Hversu snúnuðu yðr konur yðrar?“  
“How did your women pleasure (TODO!!!) you?<sup>40</sup>”

[R 12v/30]

---

<sup>40</sup>Seemingly a prose line; see Introduction.

- 18 „Sparkar óttum vér konur · ef oss at spøkum yrði;  
2 horskar óttum vér konur · ef oss hollar véri,  
þęr ór sandi · síma undu  
4 ok ór dali djúpum  
grund of grófu;  
6 varð'k þeim ęinn ęllum · ęfri at róðum;  
hvílda'k hjá systrum sjau  
8 ok hafða'k gęð þęira allt ok gaman;  
hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“

[R 12v/30]

“We had smart women if we found them pleasing;  
we had clever women if they were hold toward us.  
They wound a rope out of the sand,  
and out of a deep dale  
dug up the ground.  
I alone became superior to them all in counsels,  
I rested beside those sisters seven,

and had their senses all, and pleasure—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 19 „Ek drap Þjatsa, · hinn Þrúð-móðga jötun,  
2 upp ek varp augum · All-valda sonar  
á þann hinn heïða himin;  
4 þau ’ru męrki męst · minna verka,  
þau’s allir męnn síðan of séa;  
6 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

[R 13r/2, A 1r/1 (l. 4b ff)]

“I slew Thedse, the strength-minded ettin;  
Up I threw the eyes of Allwald’s son [= Thedse]  
onto the clear heaven.  
Those are the greatest marks of my works,  
those which all men since may see<sup>41</sup>—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

---

5 síðan | om. A

---

<sup>41</sup>Here we seem to have a rare example of native Germanic star-lore. Is the exact constellation identifiable? TODO.

- 20 „Miklar man-vélar · hafða’k við myrk-riður  
2 þá’s ek vélta þér frá verum.  
Harðan jötun · hugða’k Hlébarð vesa;  
4 gaf hann mér gamban-tejn  
en ek vélta hann ór viti.“

[R 13r/5, A 1r/1]

“Great girl-tricks I had against mirk-rideresses,  
when I lured them away from men.<sup>42</sup>  
A hard ettin I judged Leebeard to be;  
he gave me a gombentoe,  
but I tricked him out of his wits.”

---

<sup>42</sup>Alternatiely ‘away from [their] husbands’. The *riður* ‘(female) riders’ were witches thought to torment people and cause disease and suffering. See *Háv* 156 for discussion.

- 21 „Illum huga launaðir þú þá góðar gjafar.“  
“With an evil heart didst thou then repay the good gift.”

[R 13r/7, A 1r/3]

---

1 þá | om. A

---

- 22 „Þat hefir ęik · es af annarri skefr;  
2 umb sik es hvęrr í slíku—

[R 13r/8, A 1r/4]

hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“

“The oak has that which it chafes from the other;  
each man is for himself in such—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 23 „Ek vas austr · ok jǫtna barðaðk  
2 brúðir þǫl-vísar · es til bjargs gingu;  
mikil myndi ǣtt jǫtna · ef allir lifði,  
4 vǣtr myndi manna · undir Mið-garði—  
hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?

[R 13r/9, A 1r/4]

“I was in the east and bashed Ettins,  
bale-wise brides who walked to the mountain.  
Great would the line of Ettins be if they all had lived,  
naught would remain of Men within Middenyard<sup>43</sup>—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

<sup>43</sup>Thunder is the defender of Middenyard (the home of men) against the Ettins. For Thunder's killing of women cf. sts. 37–39 below and Lindow (1988).

- 24 „Vas'k á Vallandi · ok vígum fylgðaðk,  
2 atta ek jǫfrum · en aldri sétta'k;  
Óðinn á jarla · þá's i val falla  
4 en Þórr á þræla kyn.“

[R 13r/11, A 1r/6]

“I was in Walland and followed wars;  
I provoked princes and never reconciled them.  
Weden owns the earls which fall among the slain,  
but Thunder owns the race of thralls.<sup>44</sup>”

<sup>44</sup>Weden expresses an aristocratic disregard for lower life and life as mere life; where Thunder boasts of saving men, Weden sarcastically responds that he made them slay each other so that he could have the best of them for himself.

- 25 „Ö-jafnt skipta · es þú myndir með ǫsum liði  
2 ef þú ǣttir vil-gi mikils vald.“

[R 13r/13, A 1r/8]

“Thou wouldst unfairly deal out troops among the Eese,  
if thou hadst great enough power.”

1 ǫsum | ása A

- 26 „Þórr á afl órit · en ekki hjarta;  
2 af hręðslu ok hug-blęyði · vas þér i handska tróðit

[R 13r/14, A 1r/9]

ok þóttisk-a þú þá Þórr vesa;  
 4 hvár-ki þú þá þorðir · fyr hręðslu þinni  
 hnjósa né fisa · svá't Fjalarr heyrði.“

“Thunder has strength enough, but no heart.  
 For fear and heart-softness didst thou tread into a glove,  
 and then seemedest thou not to be Thunder.  
 Thou daredst not—for thy fear—  
 sneeze or fart lest Feller should hear.”<sup>45</sup>”

2. vas þér | þér vas R 5 hnjósa né fisa ‘sneeze or fart’ | fisa né hnjósa ‘fart or sneeze’ A

<sup>45</sup>This story is also referenced in *Lok* 60, and is told in full in *Gylf* 45: Lock, Thunder, and his servants Thelvé and Wrash had journeyed east for a long time when they came upon a large hall, with an opening on one end as wide as the building. They rested inside, but in the middle of the night they were awakened by a great earthquake. Thunder rose and led the party to a side-room to the right in the middle of the hall. He stayed closest to the opening with his hammer ready, while the terrified others were further inside. At daybreak they left the hall and found the huge ettin *Skrymir* (Shrimer) asleep outside. His snoring had caused the earth-quakes, and the hall was his mitten; the side-room was its thumb.

27 „Hár-barðr hinn ragi, · ek munda þik í hęl drepa  
 2 ef ek mętta sęilask of sund.“

[R 13r/17, A 1r/11]

“O Hoarbeard the queer! I would strike thee into Hell,  
 if I might sail o’er the sound!”

2. sund | sundir A

28 „Hvat skyldir of sund sęilask · es sakir ’ru alls ęngar?  
 2 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“

[R 13r/18, A 1r/12]

“Why should thou sail o’er the sound when the charges are none?—  
 what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

1 skyldir | skalt-u A 1 sakir | sakar A

29 „Ek vas austr · ok ę’na varða’k  
 2 þá’s mik sóttu · þęir Svárangs synir;  
 grjóti mik þorðu, · gagni urðu þó lítt fęgnir,  
 4 þó urðu mik fyrri · friðar at biðja—  
 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

[R 13r/19, A 1r/13]

“I was in the east and guarded the river  
 when I was set upon by Sweering’s sons.  
 With rocks they bashed me, still they rejoiced little in victory;  
 still they had to beg me first for peace—  
 what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”



2 mik sóttu · þeir | þeir sóttu mik A 3 þó | om. A

- 30 „Ek vas austr · ok við ein-hverja dómða’k,  
lék’k við ina lind-hvítu · ok laun-þing háða’k,  
gladda’k ina gull-björtu, · gamni mér unði.“ [R 13r/22, A 1r/15]

“I was in the east and flirted with a certain someone;  
I played with the linen-white girl and held secret trysts:  
I gladdened the gold-bright girl—the maiden enjoyed pleasure.”

1 ein-hverja | ‘*einheriu*’ A 2 laun-þing ‘secret trysts’ | so A; laung þing ‘long trysts’ R 3  
gull-björtu ‘gold-bright’ | gull-hvítu ‘gold-white’ A

- 31 „Góð óttu þeir man-kynni þar þá.“ [R 13r/24, A 1r/17]  
“Then they had good girl-visits there.”

- 32 „Liðs þíns vëra’k þá þurfi, Þórr, · at ek hefða þeiri inni  
lín-hvítu mey.“ [R 13r/24, A 1r/17]

“Of thy help would I have been in need then, Thunder, that I might hold  
that linen-white maiden.”

1 vëra’k | *vas’k* A

- 33 „Ek mynda þér þá þat vëita · ef ek viðr of kómumk.“ [R 13r/25, A 1r/18]  
“I would then have granted thee that, if I were able.”

1 þá þat | *þat þá* A 1 kómumk | *kómisk* R

- 34 „Ek mynda þér þá trúa, · nema mik í tryggð véltir.“ [R 13r/26, A 1r/18]  
“I would then have trusted thee, unless thou wouldst betray my trust.”

- 35 „Em’k-at ek sá hël-bítr · sem húð-skór forn á vár.“ [R 13r/27, A 1r/19]  
“I’m not such a heel-biter as an old hide-shoe in spring.”<sup>46</sup>

<sup>46</sup>Proverbial (a heel-biter being someone who betrays his companions); the old leather becoming stiff and chafed over the winter.

- 36 „Hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“ [R 13r/28, A 1r/20]  
“What didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 37 „Brúðir ber-serkja · barða’k í Hlés-eyju; [R 13r/28, A 1r/20]  
 2 þér höfðu vęrst unnit, · vélta þjóð alla.“  
 “The brides of berserks I bashed in Leeseey;  
 they had done the worst thing: betrayed the whole nation.”  
 1 Hlés-eyju | *Hlés-ey* A
- 38 „Klęki vannt-u þá, Þórr, · es þú á konum barðir.“ [R 13r/29, A 1r/21]  
 “A disgrace didst thou then, Thunder, when thou didst bash women.”  
 1 á | ‘é’ corr. A
- 39 „Vargynjur vóru þér · en var-la konur, [R 13r/30, A 1r/22]  
 2 skelldu skip mitt · es skorðat hafða’k,  
 ógðu mér járn-lurki · en ęltu þjálfá—  
 4 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“  
 “She-wolves were they, and hardly women;  
 they overturned my ship which I had propped,  
 terrorised me with an iron cudgel and chased Thelwe around—  
 what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”  
 1 vóru þér | *þat vóru* A 3 mér | add. *þeim* A
- 40 „Ek vas’k í her’num · es hingat gørðisk [R 13r/32, A 1r/23]  
 2 gnęfa gunn-fana, · gęir at rjóða.“  
 “I was in the warband, when it readied itself hither  
 to raise the war-standard, to redden the spear.”
- 41 „Þęss vilt-u nú geta, es þú fórt oss ó-ljúfan at bjóða!“ [R 13v/1, A 1r/24]  
 “This wilt thou now mention, that thou didst journey to hurt us!”  
 1 ó-ljúfan | ‘óliýfan’ A; *řolubannř* R
- 42 „Bóta skal þér þat þá · munda baugi [R 13v/2, A 1r/25]  
 2 sem jafnęndr unnu · þęir’s okkr vilja sętta.“  
 “Then I shall repay thee for that with a hand-bigh,  
 bestowed by the mediators who wish to reconcile us two.”  
 1 þat þá | om. A 2 þęir’s okkr vilja sętta | *þęir’s okkr vilja sętt hafā* A

- 43 „Hvar namt þessi · in hnófi-ligu orð  
 2 es heyrða'k aldri-gi · in hnófi-ligri?“ [R 13v/3, A 1r/26]  
 “Where didst thou learn these sarcastic words,  
 which I never heard more sarcastic?”  
 2 in | so A; om. R
- 44 „Nam'k at mǫnnum þeim inum aldr-ónum es búa í  
 heimis-skógum.“ [R 13v/5, A 1r/27]  
 “I learned them from the old men who dwell in homely forests.”  
 1 mǫnnum | om. A
- 45 „Þó gefr þú gótt nafn dysjum, es þú kallar þat heimis-skóga.“ [R 13v/5, A 1v/1]  
 “Yet thou givest a good name to poor cairns, when thou callest them homely  
 forests.”  
 1 dysjum ‘poor cairns’ | A reference to Weden’s waking the dead, as attested e.g. in *Vsp* and *Bdr*.
- 46 „Svá dómi'k of slíkt far.“ [R 13v/6, A 1v/2]  
 “So I speak about such matters.”  
 1 of | om. A
- 47 „Orð-kringi þín · mun þér illa koma  
 2 ef ek reð á vág at vaða;  
 ulfi herra · hygg'k at ópa mynir  
 4 ef hlýtr af hamri hogg.“ [R 13v/7, A 1v/2]  
 “Thy glibness of word will bring thee ill  
 if I decide to wade on the wave!  
 Higher than a wolf I think thou wilt scream,  
 if thou get a strike from the hammer.”  
 3 at ópa mynir | þik ópa munu A
- 48 „Sif á hó heima, · hans munt fund vilja,  
 2 þann munt þrek drygja, · þat 's þér skyldara.“ [R 13v/9, A 1v/4]  
 “Sib has a lover at home; *him* wilt thou wish to meet!  
 On him shalt thou use thy strength—that is more urgent for thee!”  
 2 skyldara | skyldra A

1 hó 'lover' | Most translators take this acc. sg. word as an alternative form of *bórr* m. 'adulterer' (gen. *bórs*), containing the same root as *bóra* f. 'whore, prostitute', *bór* n. 'adultery, fornication', ModEngl. whore. The *-r* has presumably been interpreted as the masc. nom. sg. ending, giving nom. \**bór*, gen. \**bós*. Further, this accusation is also found in *Lok* TODO, where Lock says that he has been Sib's lover (*bórr*). Notably, CV interprets this word as the unrelated *bór* m. 'pot-hook', 'insinuating that Thor busied himself with cooking and dairy-work.' This seems very unlikely when considering Thunder's response in the next verse: "I think that thou liest!" and the parallel in *Lok*.

- 49 „Mę́lir þú at munns ráði · svát mér skyldi verst þikkja, [R 13v/10, A 1v/5]  
2 halr inn hug-blauði, · hygg'k at þú ljúgir.“

“Thou speakest to thy mouth's counsel what should seem worst to me;  
O heart-soft hero, I think thou liest!”

- 50 „Satt hygg'k mik sęja, · sęinn ert at fęr þinni, [R 13v/12, A 1v/6]  
2 langt myndir nú kominn, Þórr, · ef þú litum fęrir.“

“I think myself to speak truly, thou art late on thy journey;  
far wouldst thou now be come, Thunder, if thou hadst changed colour.”

1 mik | þik A

2 litum fęrir 'changed colour' | Unclear expression.

- 51 „Hárbarðr inn rafi, · hęldr hęfir nú mik dvalðan!“ [R 13v/14, A 1v/8]  
“Hoarheard the queer; thou hast now much delayed me!”

1 dvalðan | dvalit A

- 52 „Ása-Þórs · hugða'k aldri-gi myndu [R 13v/14, A 1v/8]  
2 glępja fę-hirði farar.“

“Eese-Thunder's journey I never thought  
that a shepherd would divert.”

1 Ása-Þórs | Ása-Þór A

- 53 „Ráð mun'k þér nú ráða: · ró hingat bátinum, [R 13v/15, A 1v/9]  
2 hęttum hótingi, · hitt fęður Magna!“

“I will now counsel thee a counsel: row the boat hither,  
let us cease the taunting; meet the father of Main [= Thunder = me]!”

54 „Far þú firr sundi, · þér skal fars synja!“ [R 13v/17, A 1v/10]

“Go far away from the sound; passage shall be denied thee!”

1 firr | frá A

55 „Visa þú mér nú leiðina · alls þú vill mik eigi of váginn ferja!“ [R 13v/17, A 1v/11]

“Show me now the way, since thou wilt not ferry me o’er the wave!”

1 nú | om. A

56 „Lítit ’s at synja, · langt ’s at fara; [R 13v/18, A 1v/11]

2 stund ’s til stokks’ins, · qnnur til stęins’ins,  
halt svá til vinstra vegs’ins · unds þú hittir Ver-land;  
4 þar mun Fjörgyn · hitta Þór, son sinn,  
ok mun hōn kenna hōnum óttunga brautir · til Óðins landa.“

“It is little to deny; it is long to journey:  
an hour to the log, another to the stone;  
hold thus to the left road until thou findest Wereland;  
there will Firgyn find Thunder, her son,  
and she will show him the ancestral roads to Weden’s lands [= Osyard].”

1 at | om. R 2 stokks’ins | stokks A 2 stęins’ins | stęins A 3 vegs’ins | vegs A 3 Ver-land  
‘Wereland’ | Valland A

3 Ver-land ‘Wereland’ | The land of men.

57 „Mun’k taka þangat í dag?“ [R 13v/22, A 1v/14]

“Will I get there today?”

1 í dag | á deggi A

58 „Taka við víl ok ęrfiði · at upp-vesandi sólu [R 13v/22, A 1v/14]  
2 es ek get þána.“

“[Thou wilt] get there with toil and hardship at the rising of the sun,  
since I guess it be thawing.”

1 ok | við A 1 upp-vesandi | upp-rennandi A

59 „Skammt mun nú mál okkat vesa, · alls þú mér skótingu ęinni [R 13v/23, A 1v/15]  
svarar;

2 launa mun ek þér far-synjun · ef vit finnumsk í sinn annat.

Far þú nú þar's þik hafi allan gramir!“

“Short will now our speech be, since thou answerest me with scoffing alone.  
I will reward thee for this ferry-denial if we meet another time.  
Go now whither the fiends may have thee whole!”

---

# Speeches of Shirner (*Skírnismál*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.897)

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter, Galders-law* (TODO)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Shirner** (*Skm*) are attested in full in both **R** and **A**. The name *Skírnismál* ‘Speeches of Shirner’ comes from **A**; **R** instead has *För Skírnis* ‘Shirner’s journey’.

## Parallel in Gylfaginning

The same narrative is found in *Gylf* 37, which also quotes stanza 42 of the present poem. That account begins with a long introduction, corresponding to P1–2:

‘Gymer was a man called, and his woman Earbode; she was of the lineage of mountain-risers. Their daughter is Gird, who is fairest of all women. It was one day when Free had gone to Lithshelf and looked about all the Homes. And when he looked north he saw on a farm a great and fine house, and to that house walked a woman, and when she lifted her hands and closed the doors behind her it shone from her hands into both the air and onto the waters, and all the homes were brightened by her. And that beauty which he had seen in that holy seat harmed him so greatly that he walked away filled with grief, and when he came home he spoke nothing; he neither slept nor drank. No one dared to get words out of him.’

After this it paraphrases sts. 3–9, describing Shirner’s interaction with Free:

‘Then Nearth had Shirner, Free’s shoe-swain, called unto him, and asked him to go to Free and bid him to speak and ask at whom he was so wroth that he would not speak with men. And Shirner said that he

would go, although not eagerly, and said that he expected ill answers from him.

And when he came to Free he asked why Free were so downcast and spoke nothing with men. Then Free answers, and said that he had seen a fair woman and for her sakes was he so full of grief that he would not live long if he should not reach her, “and now shalt thou journey to ask for her hand for me, and have her home hither whether her father wants to or not, and I shall reward thee well for that.”

Then Shirner answers; said so, that he will go on the errand-journey, but Free shall give him his sword; it was such a good sword that it struck by itself. And Free did not refuse that and gave him the sword.’

The rest of the poem (sts. 10–38) is summarised very succinctly:

‘Then Shirner journeyed and asked for the woman’s [Gird’s] hand for him [Free], and got her promise that nine nights later she would come to that place which is called Barrey and have a wedding with Free. And when Shirner told Free his errand, then he quoth this:’

After which the author cites a variant of stanza 42, with some minor differences in wording that seem to stem from oral tradition (see Note to that st.) He last explains that *Þessi sǫk er til þess, er Freyr var svá vápn-lauss, er hann barðist við Belja ok drap hann með hjartar-borni*. ‘This event is the reason why Free was so weaponless when he fought against Bellow and slew him with a hart’s antler.’

It seems near-certain that the author of *Gylf* had access to *Skm* directly rather than a mere retelling of the story. There is no detail in his paraphrase that is not found in the present version of the poem, although the introductory prose differs a fair bit, and Shirner’s curse is entirely omitted. This is easily explained if he his version of *Skm* was written down from a slightly different oral tradition; the poetry, being in bound form, would be much more stable than the more fluid introductory prose. To sum up a narrative mythic poem in prose form and then quote one or two stanzas is something probably done elsewhere in *Gylf*; see the Fragments from Snorre’s Edda below.

## The Speeches of Shirner

- Pr      Freyr, sonr Njarðar, hafði einn dag setsk í Hlið-skjálfr ok sá um  
 2      heima alla; hann sá í Jötun-heima ok sá þar mey fagra, þá er hon  
      gekk frá skála fǫður síns til skemmu; þar af fekk hann hug-sóttir  
 4      miklar. Skírnir hét skó-sveinn Freys. Njorðr bað hann kveðja  
      Frey máls. Þá mælti Skaði:

[R 111/10, A 21/11]

Free, son of Nearth, had one day set himself in Lithshelf, and looked about all the Homes. He looked into the Ettinhomes and saw there a fair maiden



as she walked from her father's hall to her bower; thereof he got great heart-aches. Shirner was called the shoe-swain of Free; Nearth asked him to speak with Free. Then Shede spoke:

---

1 Hlið-skjálfr 'Lithshelf' | The heavenly lookout point of the Gods.

- 1 „Rís-tu nú Skírnir · ok gakk at þeiða  
 2 okkarn málá mōg,  
 ok þess at fregna · hveim hinn fróði séi  
 4 of-reiði afi.“
- “Rise now, Shirner, and go to beg  
 our lad for speech,  
 and to ask at whom the wise  
 man might be cross.”
- 

1 rís ... þeiða 'Rise ... beg' | Alliteration is missing here. A simple solution would be to replace *gakk* 'go' with a synonym like *rinn* 'run' or *ráð* 'resolve', but this lessens the semantic mirroring with l. 2/2 below (though, the insertion of the verb *ganga* in the present stanza may in fact be due to influence from 2/2).

4 afi 'man' | While this word usually means “father” or “grandfather”, it should here mean “man” without a connotation of old age. See further CV.

- Skírnir kvað: 2 „Illra orða · es mér òn at ykkrum syni,  
 2 ef ek geng at mēla við mōg,  
 ok þess at fregna, · hveim hinn fróði séi  
 4 of-reiði afi.“
- “Ill words I expect from your son,  
 if I go to speak with the lad,  
 and to ask at whom the wise  
 man might be cross.”

- Skírnir: 3 „Seg þat Freyr, · folk-valdi goða,  
 2 ok ek vilja vita,  
 hví þú ęinn sitr · ęnd-langa sali,  
 4 minn dróttinn, of daga?“
- “Tell this, Free, troop-wielder of the gods—  
 I too would wish to know  
 why thou sittest alone in the endlong halls,  
 my lord, during the days.”

- Freyr: 4 „Hví of sęgja'k þér, · sęggr hinn ungi,  
 [R 11r/19, A 2r/20]

- 2                    mikinn móð-trega?  
                  því't alf-röðull · lýsir of alla daga  
 4                    ok þeygi at minum munum.“  
 “Why should I tell thee, O young youth,  
                  of my great heartache?  
 For the Elf-wheel [SUN] shines during all days,  
                  and nowise to my liking.”

---

3 alf-röðull ‘Elf-wheel’ | A rare poetic synonym (*hēiti*) for the sun; see note to *Váþ* 47/1.

- Skirnir: 5            „Muni þína · hykk-a svá mikla vesa,  
                  at þú mér sēggr né sēgir;  
                  ungir saman · vörum i ár-daga,  
 4                    vël mēttim tvēir trúask.“  
 “Thy liking I do not think so great,  
                  that thou, O youth, should not tell me.  
 Young together were we in days of yore;  
                  we two might well trust each other.”

[R 11r/20, A 2r/21]

---

2. sēggr ‘youth’ | This word usually means simply ‘man’, but it seems to have a specific connotation with youth. Its original meaning is ‘messenger’, and the semantic shift is thus: ‘messenger’ > ‘young man’ > ‘warrior/man’. The sense of ‘young man’ is also seen in *Vkv* 23, where it is used in reference to king Nithad’s two young sons. In the present stanza it answers Free’s addressing Shirner as *sēggr hinn ungi* ‘the young youth’; Shirner points out that the two are of equal age, and so Free is as much of a young man as he.

- Frēyr: 6            „I Gyimis gōrðum · ek ganga sá  
                  mér tíða mēy;  
                  armar lýstu, · en af þaðan  
 4                    allt lopt ok lōgr.  
 “In Gymer’s yards I saw walking  
                  a maiden, dear to me.  
 Her arms shone and thereof  
                  all the air and sea.

[R 11r/22, A 2r/23]

---

4 lopt ok lōgr ‘air and sea’ | Formulaic and very old, also paralleled in the Anglo-Saxon. TODO.

- 7            Mēr’s mér tíðari · an manna hveim  
                  ungum i ár-daga;  
                  ása ok alfa · þat vill ŋgi maðr,  
 4                    at vit sōtt séim.“

[R 11r/24, A 2r/24]

The maiden is dearer to me than to any young  
man in days of yore.  
Of the Eese and Elves does no man<sup>47</sup> wish  
that we two should be brought together.”

<sup>47</sup>I.e. ‘person’. For other examples of gods being called men see note to final st. of *Vafþ* 55.

Skírnir: 8 „Mar gef mér þá, · es mik of myrkvan beri [R 11r/25, A 2r/25]  
2 vísan vafr-loga,  
ok þat sverð, · es sjalft vegisk  
4 við jötna étt.“  
“The steed then give me, which might bear me over the dark,  
wise wavering-flame;  
and that sword, which by itself might strike  
against the line of the Ettins.”

Fréyr: 9 „Mar þér þann gef’k, · es þik of myrkvan berr [R 11r/27, A 2r/27]  
2 vísan vafr-loga,  
auk þat sverð, · es sjalft mun vegask,  
4 ef sá ’s horskr es hefr.“  
“That steed I give thee, which bears thee over the dark,  
wise wavering-flame;  
and that sword which by itself will strike,  
if he is wise who owns it.”

1–4 berr ‘bears’; mun vegask, ef sá ’s horskr es hefr ‘will strike, if he is wise who owns it’ | In his response Fréyr replaces the subjunctive verb forms (*beri* ‘might bear’, *vegisk* ‘might strike’) with indicative and future forms, giving a sense of certainty and authority. The steed and sword are faultless, and if Skírnir fails on the mission, it would be only due to his own fault (“if he is sharp who owns it.”).

## P2 Skírnir mælti við hest’inn:

Skírnir spoke with the horse:

10 „Myrkt es úti, · mál kveð’k okkr fara [R 11r/29, A 2r/28]  
2 úrig fjöll yfir  
þursa þjóð yfir;  
4 báðir vit komumk · eða okkr báða tēkr  
sá hinn ám-átki jötunn.“  
“Tis dark outside; I declare it time for us to journey  
over the drizzling mountains,

over the tribe of Thurses.  
We will both come, or us both does take  
that uncanny ettin.<sup>48</sup>”

3 þursa ‘of the Thurses’ | so A; þyria R

5 ám-átki jötunn ‘uncanny ettin’ | Formulaic. See note to *Vsp* 8.

<sup>48</sup>Shirner declares his intention not to abandon the horse given to him by his lord; they will either both make it, or both perish.

**P<sub>3</sub>** Skírnir reið i Jötun-heima til Gymis garða; þar váru hundar [R 11r/31, A 2v/1]  
2 ólmir ok bundnir fyrir skíð-garðs hliði þess, er um sal Gerðar  
var. Hann reið at þar, er fé-hirðir sat á haugi, ok kvaddi hann:

Shirner rode into the Ettinhomes, to Gymer’s yards. There were fierce hounds there, bound before the slope of the pale fence which surrounded the hall of Gird. He rode to where a shepherd sat on a mound, and greeted him:

2 Gerðar ‘Gird’ | It is only now that we learn the maiden’s name.

**II** „Seg þat hirðir, · es á haugi sitr [R 11v/2, A 2v/4]  
2 ok varðar alla vega:  
hvé ek at and-spilli · komumk hins unga mans  
4 fyr greyjum Gymis.“  
“Tell this, O herdsman who sittest on the mound,  
and watchest all the ways,  
how I to discourse might come with the young girl [= Gird],  
past the greyhounds of Gymer.”

[Hirðir] kvað: **12** „Hvart est fęigr, · eða est framm ginginn [R 11v/4, A 2v/5]  
2 [...];  
and-spillis vanr · þú skalt ę vesa  
4 góðrar meýjar Gymis.“  
“Either art thou fey, or gone forth [dead];  
[...].  
Discourse-less shalt thou always be,  
with the good maiden of Gymer [= Gird].”

4 góðrar meýjar ‘good maiden’ | Formulaic, carrying with it a sense of chastity. See note to *Háv* 102/1 for further occurrences.

[Skírnir] kvað: **13** „Kostir ’ru bętri · an klökkva séi [R 11v/6, A 2v/7]

2                    hveim es fúss es fara,  
                     einu dógri · mér vas aldr of skapaðr  
 4                    ok alt líf of lagit.“

“Choices are better than sobbing might be  
 for whomever is eager to journey.  
 In one half-day my age was shaped,  
 and all my life laid down.”

---

1 an ‘than’ | so A; *hældr an at* ‘rather than to [be]’ R

---

1–4 ALL | An excellent example of the fatalistic Germanic worldview, according to which one’s course of life is determined at birth. Presumably after uttering these words Shirner rides through the fire surrounding the fortress.

1 Kostir ‘Choices’ | i.e. ‘alternatives, other ways’.

4 alt líf of lagit ‘all my life laid down’ | The causative *leggja* ‘to lay (down, in place)’ is closely connected to fate; the expression is formulaic. Cf. *Lok* 48: *í ár-daga vas þér bit ljóta líf of lagit* ‘in days of yore was thy ugly life laid down’ and *Vsp* 19: *þér lög lögðu* ‘they [= the Norns] laid down laws’.

[Gērðr] kvað: 14        „Hvat ’s þat hlym hlymja · es hlymja heyrri’k nú til  
 2                    ossum rønnum i?  
                     jörð bifask, · en allir fyr  
 4                    skjalfa garðar Gymis.“

[R 11v/7, A 2v/8]

“What is that din of dins, which I of dins now hear  
 in our halls?  
 The earth quakes, and before me tremble  
 all Gymer’s yards.”

Ambótt kvað: 15        „Maðr ’s hér úti, · stiginn af mars baki,  
 2                    jó léttr til jarðar taka.“

[R 11v/9, A 2v/10]

“A man is here outside, stepped down off horseback;  
 he lets his steed take to the earth.”

---

2 jó léttr til jarðar taka ‘he lets his steed take to the earth’ | He lets his horse graze. According to Finnur Jónsson (1932) an Icelandic expression still known in his time.

[Gērðr] kvað: 16        „Inn bið þú hann ganga · i okkarn sal  
 2                    ok drekka hinn męra mjoð,  
                     þó ek hitt óumk, · at hér úti séi  
 4                    minn bróður-bani.“

[R 11v/10, A 2v/11]

“Bid thou him to go in into our hall,  
 and to drink the renowned mead;

though I fear that here outside should be  
my brother's bane."

- [Gērðr] kvað: 17 „Hvat 's þat **alfa** · né **ása** sona, [R 11v/12, A 2v/13]  
2 né **víssa vana**;  
hví **çinn** of komt · **çikinn** fúr yfir  
4 ór **sal**-kynni at **séa**?"  
"What kind is that, not of Elves, nor of sons of the Eese,  
nor of wise Wanes?  
Why camest thou alone over the raging fire,  
to see the state of our hall?"

- [Skírnir kvað:] 18 „Em'k-at **alfa** · né **ása** sona [R 11v/14]  
2 né **víssa vana**,  
þó **çinn** of kom'k · **çikinn** fúr yfir  
4 yður **sal**-kynni at **séa**.  
"I am not of Elves, nor of sons of the Eese,  
nor of wise Wanes—  
still, I came alone over the raging fire,  
to see the state of your hall.

- 19 **Epli çllifu** · hér hef'k **al**-gullin, [R 11v/15, A 2v/14]  
2 þau mun'k þér **Gērðr gefa**,  
**frið** at kaupa, · at þú þér **Frøy** kveðir  
4 ó·lçðastan at **lifa**."  
Eleven apples have I here, all-golden;  
those will I to thee, Gird, give  
to buy thy love, that thou callest Free for thee  
most unloathsome [lovely] in life."

---

4 at lifa 'in life' | at *lifa* here seems to mean 'in life/living' rather than the typical infinitive sense 'to live'; cf. st. 22 at *deila* 'in sharing' below. This may be an archaism.

- [Gērðr] kvað: 20 „**Epli çllifu** · ek þigg **al**dr-gi [R 11v/17, A 2v/15]  
2 at **manns**-kis **munum**,  
né vit **Frøy**, · meðan okkart **fjor** lifir,  
4 **byggum** **béði** saman."  
"Eleven apples will I never take,  
to any man's liking;

nor will I and Free while our life remains  
dwell both together.”

[Skírnir kvað:] 21 „Baug þér þá gef’k, · þann’s brændr of vas  
2 með ungum Óðins syni;  
átta ’ru jafn-höfgir, · es af drjúpa  
4 hina níundu hverja nótt.“

[R 11v/19, A 2v/17 (ll. .

“The bigh I then give thee, which was burned  
with Weden’s young son [= Balder].  
Eight are even-heavy, which from it drip,  
every ninth night.”

1 Baug ‘The bigh’ | While not named, it is clearly Dleepner as known from *Gylf* 49, which describes Balder’s funeral: “Weden laid on the pyre that gold ring which is called Dleepner. Its nature was such that every ninth night eight even-heavy golden rings dripped from it.” When Harmod later comes to Hell to try to bring Balder back, Balder tells him to bring the ring back to Weden as a token by which to remember him.

3–4 átta ... nótt ‘Eight ... night.’ | In A these lines and 22:1–2 are missing. Instead 1–2 here and 22:3–4 are combined into one.

[Gerrðr] kvað: 22 „Baug þikk-a’k, · þótt brændr séi,  
2 með ungum Óðins syni;  
es-a mér gulls vant · i gorrðum Gymis  
4 at deila fé fðður.“

[R 11v/21, A 2v/18 (ll. .

“The bigh I take not, though it may have been burned  
with Weden’s young son;  
I lack no gold in Gymer’s yards,  
in sharing the fee of my father.”

[Skírnir kvað:] 23 „Sér þú mēki, mēr, · mjóvan, mál-faan,  
2 es hef’k i hendi hér?  
höfuð höggva · mun’k þér halsi af,  
4 nema mér sétst segir.“

[R 11v/23, A 2v/19]

“Seest thou this sword, maiden—slender, picture-painted—  
which I have in my hand here?  
Strike the head will I from thy neck,  
unless thou come to terms with me.”

1 mál-faan ‘picture-painted’ | The sword is inlaid with metal (perhaps gold or silver) forming a pattern. The expression *mēkir mál-fár* ‘picture-painted sword’ also occurs in *Brot* TODO.

[Gerrðr kvað:] 24 „Á-nauð þola · vil’k aldri-gi

[R 11v/25, A 2v/20]

- 2 at manns-kis munum,  
þó hins get'k, · ef it Gyimir finniðsk  
4 vígs ó-trauðir · at ykkir vega tíði.  
“Stand coercion will I never,  
to any man's liking;  
though I get this, if thou and Gymer meet—  
men unreluctant of conflict—that ye two will come to fight.”

2. manns-kis 'any man's (lit. 'no man's)' | *manns enskis* A

[Skírnir kvað:]

- 25 „Sér þú méri, mér, · mjóvan, mál-fáan,  
2 es hef'k i hendi hér?  
fyr þessum eggjum · hnígr sá hinn aldni jötunn,  
4 verðr þinn fegir faðir.  
“Seest thou this sword, maiden—slender, picture-painted—  
which I have in my hand here?  
By these edges sinks the aged ettin [= Gymer] down;  
fey becomes thy father.

[R 11V/27, A 2V/22]

- 26 Tams-vendi þik drep'k, · en þik tēmja mun'k,  
2 mér, at mínum munum,  
þar skalt ganga · es þik gumna synir  
4 síðan éva séi.

[R 11V/28, A 2V/24]

With the taming-wand I strike thee—and thee I will tame,  
O maiden, to my liking!  
Thou shalt go where the sons of men  
never since may see thee!

1 Tams-vendi 'taming-wand' | Has been interpreted as a sword, TODO. The imagery is phallic.

- 27 Ara þúfu á · skalt ár sitja,  
2 horfa hēimi ór;  
snugga hēljat til;  
4 matr sé þér mēir leiðr · an manna hveim  
hinn fráni ormr með frum.

[R 11V/30, A 2V/26]

On an eagle's perch shalt thou sit for long,  
turn away from the world,  
hanker after Hell!  
Be thy food more loathsome than to any man  
the gleaming wyrm [= the Middenyardswyrm] among folk.<sup>49</sup>



1 Ara þúfu á · skalt ár sitja ‘On an eagle’s perch shalt thou sit for long’ | *ár skalt sitja · ara þúfu*  
 á ‘for long shalt thou sit on an eagle’s perch’ A 2–3 horfa hēimi ór; snugga hēljár til ‘turn out of  
 the world; hanker after Hell’ | *horfa ok snugga hēljár til* ‘turn and hanker after Hell’ A

2–3 horfa hēimi ór; snugga hēljár til ‘turn out of the world; hanker after Hell’ | i.e. “you will look  
 toward and yearn for the underworld”.

5 *fírum* | This is the last word on fol. 2v of A, after which the text cuts off. Apart from the very  
 last stanza, the rest of the poem is preserved only in R.

<sup>49</sup> Her food will be more disgusting than the Middenyardswyrm, for which cf. *Hym* 22.

28 At undr-sjónum verðir · es út of kœmr, [R 11v/32]  
 2 á þik Hrímnir hari  
 á þik hot-vetna stari,  
 4 víð-kunnari verðir · an vǫrðr með goðum,  
 gapi þú grindum frá.

A wondrous sight be thou when thou comest out;  
 at thee let Rímnir ogle;  
 at thee let anyone stare!

Be thou more widely known than the Watchman among the Gods [= Home-  
 dal];

may thou gape from the gates!

29 Tópi ok ópi, · tjǫsull ok ó-þoli, [R 12r/2]  
 2 vaxi þér tǫr með trega;  
 sǣtsk þú niðr · en mun’k sǣgja þér  
 4 sváran sús-breka,  
 ok tvinnan trega.

Toop and woop, tarsle and restlessness—  
 may thy tears grow with grief!

Sit thyself down, and I will tell thee  
 a heavy roaring-breaker,  
 and a twined grief.

1 Tópi ok ópi, · tjǫsull ok ó-þoli ‘Toop and woop, tarsle and restlessness’ | The first three words  
 are magic curse words without clear meaning; I have left them untranslated. *tjǫsull* may perhaps  
 be related to OE *teors* ‘penis’ and mean ‘little phallus’.

30 Tramar gnęypa · þik skulu gęrstan dag [R 12r/3]  
 2 jǫtna gǫrðum ĩ,  
 til hrím-þursa hallar · þú skalt hverjan dag  
 4 kranga kosta-laus;



- 33      **R**eiðr 's þér Óðinn, · **r**eiðr 's þér Ása-bragr, [R 12r/10]  
                  þik skal **F**reyr **f**íask,  
                  hin **f**irin-illa mér, · en **f**ingit hęfr  
                  **g**amban-reiði **g**oða.

Wroth with thee is Woden; wroth with thee is Eesebray (= Thunder);  
 thee shall Free come to hate,  
 O most wicked maiden, if thou hast earned  
 the gomben-wrath of the gods.

- 34      **H**ęyri jętnar, · **h**ęyri **h**rím-þursar, [R 12r/12]  
                  **s**ynir **S**uttunga, · **s**jalfir ęs-liðar,  
                  hvé **f**yrr býð'k, · hvé **f**yrr banna'k  
                  **m**anna glaum **m**ani,  
                  **m**anna nyt **m**ani.

Let hear Ettins, let hear Rime-thurses,  
 sons of Sutting, the very Os-troops [= Eese],  
 how I forbid, how I forban  
 men's fellowship from the maid,  
 men's joy from the maid!

- 35      **H**rím-grímnir hętir þurs, · es þik **h**afa skal [R 12r/14]  
                  fyr **n**á-grindr **n**eðan,  
                  þar þér **v**íl-męgir · á **v**iðar rótum  
                  **g**ęita-hland **g**efi;  
                  **ó**ðri drykkju · fá þú **a**ldri-gi,  
                  **m**ęr, af þínum **m**unum,  
                  **m**ęr, at **m**ínum **m**unum.

Rimegrimner is called the thurse who shall have thee  
 down beneath Neegrind,  
 where the lads of toil [THRALLS] on the roots of a tree,  
 goat-piss will give thee.  
 A finer drink do thou never get,  
 O maiden, against thy liking,  
 O maiden, to my liking!

- 36      **Þ**urs rist'k þér · ok þría stafi, [R 12r/16]  
                  **ę**rgi ok **ó**ði ok **ó**-þola,  
                  svá ek þat **a**f rist · sem ek þat **á** reist,  
                  ef gęrask þarfar þęss.“

Thurse I carve for thee, and three staves:  
 queerness and madness and restlessness.—  
 So I carve it *off* as I carved it *on*,  
 if there be need for that.<sup>50</sup>

1 Þurs ‘thurse’ | Thurse is the name of the þ-rune (Þ); it is carved as part of the curse.

1 þria stafi ‘three staves’ | Three runic letters (or phrases) representing the three following words (*ergi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’ etc.). The ritual practice of carving “three staves” is first found on the C7th Gummarp stone: *hāþuwlafǫr sate staba þria fff* ‘Hathwolf placed three staves: fff’, where the f-rune (ƿ) stands for its name fee (i.e. ‘wealth, cattle’) and is thus meant to bring wealth.

2 *ergi* ok óði ok ó-þola ‘queerness and madness and restlessness’ | Both *ergi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’ and *ó-þoli* ‘restlessness’ (here probably from strong lust) are found in the love magic charm on the rune stick B257 from Bryggen (edited below under Galders). *ergi* is also found in the curse-formula on the C7th Proto-Norse runestones from Stentofen and Björketorp. See further introduction to B257.

<sup>50</sup>Shirner has carved the curse (which will make true the curse), but tells Gird that he will scrape it off if she accepts his demands. She promptly does.

[Geðör kvað:] 37 „Hęill ves þú hęldr, sveinn, · ok tak við hrim-kalki  
 2 fullum forns mjaðar,  
 þó hafða’k ętlat, · at mynda’k aldri-gi  
 4 unna vaningja vęl.“

[R 12r/19]

“Hale be thou rather, swain, and receive the rime-chalice,  
 full of ancient mead,  
 even though I had intended that I never would  
 love the Waning [= Free] well.”

1–2 Hęill ... mjaðar ‘Hale ... mead’ | Formulaic; repeated identically in *Lok* 53/1–2.

1 hrim-kalki ‘rime-chalice’ | Some kind of expensive glazed drinking vessel; the second element *kalkr* ‘chalice’ is a borrowing from Latin *calix* and suggests a Roman origin. Cf. the *kalkr* in *Hym* 28/4b.

4 vaningja ‘the Waning [= Free]’ | lit. ‘descendant of the Wanæs’. A rare word. Its only other occurrence in the Norse corpus is in a thule of boar-names. Boars were sacred to Free, TODO.

[Skirnir kvað:] 38 „Ørendi mün · vil’k ęoll vita,  
 2 áðr riða’k hęim hęðan,  
 nęr à þingi · munt hinum þroska  
 4 nęnna Njarðar syni?“

[R 12r/21]

“My errands all I wish to know,  
 before I ride home hence:  
 when on the Thing wilt thou with the vigorous  
 son of Nearth [= Free] be joined?”

[Gerdur kvað:] **39** „Barri heitir, · es vit bæði vitum, [R 12r/23]  
 2 lundr logn-fara,  
 en ept nētr níu, · þar mun Njarðar syni  
 4 Gerdur unna gamans.“  
 “Barrey is called—as we both know—  
 a grove of calm breezes,  
 and after nine nights there will to the son of Nearth  
 Gird her pleasure grant.”

**P4** Þá reið Skírnir heim. Freyr stóð úti ok kvaddi hann ok spurði [R 12r/24]  
 2 tíðenda:  
 Then Shirner rode home. Frey stood outside and greeted him and asked for  
 the tidings:

**40** „Seg mér, Skírnir, · áðr verpir sǫðli af mar [R 12r/25]  
 2 ok stígir feti framarr,  
 hvat árnaðir · i Jǫtun-heima  
 4 þíns eða míns munar?“  
 “Tell me, O Shirner, before thou throw the saddle off the steed,  
 and take a step further:  
 what hast thou accomplished in the Ettinhomes,  
 to thy or my liking?”

[Skírnir kvað:] **41** „Barri heitir, · es vit báðir vitum, [R 12r/27]  
 2 lundr logn-fara,  
 en ept nētr níu, · þar mun Njarðar syni  
 4 Gerdur unna gamans.“  
 “Barrey is called—as we both know—  
 a grove of calm breezes,  
 and after nine nights there will to the son of Nearth  
 Gird her pleasure grant.”

[Freyr kvað:] **42** „Lǫng es nótt, · langar ’u tvær, [R 12r/28, G]  
 2 hvé of þreyja’k þrjár?  
 opt mér mánaðr · minni þótti  
 4 an sjá hǫlf hý-nótt.“  
 “Long is a night, long are two—  
 how can I yearn for three?  
 Oft a month to me seemed less

than this half wedding-night!”

---

1 langar 'u tvér 'long are two' | *long es gnnur* 'long is another' G 2 hvé of þręyja'k þrjar? | *hvé mega'k þręyja þrjar* G

---

4 hólfr hý-nótt 'half wedding-night' | The wedding-night is presumably “half” (here meaning “incomplete”) as it is not consummated.

---

# Lay of Hymer

## (*Hymiskviða*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.694)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Lay of Hymer** (*Hym*) is attested in both **R** and **A**. The two mss. agree very well with each other; they share the same stanzas in the same order. The most substantial difference is the title; **A** has *Hymis kviða* ‘the lay of Hymer’ while **R** instead has *Þórr dró Miðgarðs-orm* ‘Thunder pulled the Middenyardsworm’.

### Content

At its core *Hym* is a comedy about Thunder’s adventures in Ettinland. This seems to have been a popular genre, which in the Poetic Edda is also represented by *Þrk* and to some degree *Hárþ.* Other related stories are Thunder’s journey to Outyards-Lock in *Gylf* 44–47, his fight with Rungner in *Skm* 24, and his journey to Garfrith in *Skm* 26 (edited in the present edition under Eddic fragments). These tales involve fantastical events and a fair bit of humour, and usually end with Thunder having slaughtered yet more Ettins.

### The otherness of the Ettins

The Ettins are very much an *other* to the Gods, and this is something which *Hym* strongly emphasizes:

- They live in the far east (st. 5) in an inhospitable, frozen climate (st. 10) of mountains (sts. 2, 17) and lavafields (sts. 36, 38);
- they are physically deviant: misshapen (st. 10), grey-haired (st. 16), many-headed (sts. 8, 35), having bodies harder than stone (sts. 30–31);

- they are likened to apes (st. 20), whales (st. 36) and Danes (st. 17, see note!);
- they are stingy and inhospitable (sts. 9, 16);
- they are snide and cowardly (sts. 19–20, 25–26, 28–32).

In general the Ettins stand in direct opposition to the Old Germanic social norms, as represented by the Gods; *they* live in a lush green land and are young, beautiful, generous, and brave. The one exception in the poem is Tew's mother in st. 8, who is blonde, beautiful, and hospitable; the mother of a god must also be godlike.

As natural inferiors and a threat to the social order the Ettins must be subjugated by the Gods, and the agent of this is Thunder. Throughout the poem he constantly humiliates the ettins Eagre and Hymer, recurringly through completing their challenges, which follow a similar scheme: Thunder is given a dangerous or near-impossible test of strength, but quickly accomplishes it through a combination of brawn and brain, humiliating the challenger. The challenges consist of finding an enormously large kettle (st. 3, explicitly called Eagre's "revenge"), wrestling one of Hymer's oxen for bait (sts. 17–18), carrying home Hymer's whales and boat (st. 26), breaking Hymer's finest chalice (st. 28), and perhaps also taking away the cauldron (st. 33)—though that may just be Hymer wishing to finally be rid of the pestering gods.

In the end Thunder delivers justice by slaughtering Hymer and his troop of many-headed Ettins, probably his clansmen.

### The fishing expedition

At the center of the poem stands Thunder's famous fishing expedition; the god gets the Middenyardswyrm on the hook but ultimately fails to catch it. In this section, especially in sts. 22–24, one finds a more reverent tone than elsewhere in the poem.

This myth was very popular in the Wiking Age and is dealt with in five fragmentary Scaldic poems from the 9th or 10th centuries. These are all found in quotations in *Skm*; they are (by their SkP 3 sigla) Bragi Þórr, Úlfr U Húsdar 3–6, Qlv Þórr, EVald Þórr, and Ggnæv Þórr. In their present state the fragments are not complete narratives, but specifically focus on Thunder in the boat facing off against the hooked Wyrm pressed against the gunwale. They also disagree on the course of events; in some of them the staring contest ends when the cowardly Hymer cuts the fishing line and the Wyrm sinks back unscathed into the sea (the version preferred by *Gylf* 48)—in others Thunder strikes the head off the Wyrm, slaying it.

In addition to literary sources there are also numerous pictorial depictions of the myth from the Wiking Age. These are the Swedish runestones from Altuna (U 1611) and Linga (Sö 352), several Jutlandic picture stones from Hørdum, a Cumbrian picture stone from Gosforth, and the Gotlandic picture stone GP 21 from Ardre church. The images depict the same scene as



the Scaldic fragments: Thunder stands in the boat above the hooked Wyrms, often depicted as a fish; next to him is one companion. Some of them have additional details like the use of the ox-head for bait (U 1611, Sö 352), or Thunder's foot going through the boat (U 1611, Hørdum).

Other than *Hym* the only complete retelling of the myth is found in *Gylf* 48, which may be summarized as follows:

Thunder goes out alone into Middenyard in the shape of a young man (*ungr drengur*) without his goats and chariot. In the evening he comes to the ettin Hymer and asks to stay the night. At dawn Hymer plans to go fishing and Thunder asks to join him. Hymer says that Thunder will not be of much help since he is "small and but a young man" (*lítill ok ungmenni ęitt*), and warns him that he usually takes long and arduous trips. Thunder, angered, says that he will row very far, and then asks Hymer what bait they will use. Hymer tells him to find it himself, and so he turns to his flock of oxen; he tears off the head from the greatest ox, one called Heavenrid (*Himin-brjóðr*).

The two go out to sea, and Thunder rows far past Hymer's usual fishing waters. Hymer, unhappy, warns him that if they row any further out they will be in danger of the Middenyardswyrms, but Thunder keeps on. After some time he puts down the oars, readies his fishing line, hooks the ox-head and lowers it. The Wyrms soon bites, and struggles so hard that Thunder is pressed against the gunwale. In rage he brings himself into his Os-might (*ásmęgin*) and pulls back with such force that his feet go through the bottom of the ship and press into the seabed. The Wyrms's head goes up against the gunwale. The two enemies ferociously stare at each other, Thunder "sharpening his eyes" and the Wyrms spitting venom. Hymer is frightened, reaches for his bait-cutting knife, and cuts the line—the Wyrms then sinks back into the sea. Thunder throws his hammer after it, "and men say that he struck off the monster's head, but I think it true to tell thee that the Middenyardswyrms still lives and is lying in the outer sea." Thunder gives Hymer a punch to the ear so that he flies headfirst overboard; the god then wades back to land.

This account is clearly based on multiple sources, certainly including the Scaldic fragments cited in *Skm*. It is hard to say whether Snorre had access to *Hym*; the closest agreement is when it is said that *Miðgarðs-ormr gein yfir uxa-böfuð'it, en ęngull'inn vá í góm'inn orm'inum* 'The Middenyardswyrms snapped at the ox-head and the hook went into the roof of the wyrms's mouth', which has some resemblance to st. 22, but it is not conclusive. Some details must derive from now-lost texts available to Snorre: the detail of Thunder's feet going through the boat is also found on the Swedish Altuna stone and the Danish Hørdum stone (but see note to st. 34/2 below), and the name Heavenrid is attested in thules listing names of oxen.

More broadly, Thunder's fishing reflects the archetypal fight between the Storm-god and the Dragon found in a great many mythologies. Important examples of this include Vedic Indra and Vṛtrá (*RV* 1.32 et c.), Babylonian Marduk and Tiamat (*Enūma Eliš*), Greek Zeus and Typhon, Hebrew Yahweh and Leviathan (TODO: references). With these analogies in mind it seems that the versions where Thunder slays the Wyrms reflect an older layer of Germanic mythology, before the lethal fight between Thunder and the Wyrms

had been transposed to the End Times (see *Vsp* 53).

### *Hym* as a composite

The narrative of *Hym* can be subdivided into the following episodes:

1. 1–6 The Gods wish to drink, and Thunder goes to Eagre to make him host; Eagre in turn asks for a cauldron big enough to brew enough ale for all the Gods.
2. 7–16 Thunder and Tew go to visit Tew's father, the stingy ettin Hymer, who owns such a cauldron; horrified at Thunder's great appetite during the evening he tells them that they must go fishing for food.
3. 17–19 Thunder says that he will do it, if he is given bait; Hymer challenges him to kill one of his oxen; Thunder tears off the head from one of them.
4. 20–25 The three go fishing; Hymer pulls up some whales; with the ox-head as bait Thunder manages to hook the Middenyardswyrm itself; he loses it.
5. 26–27 Hymer challenges Thunder to carry the boat and whales back to his farm; he does.
6. 28–32 Hymer challenges Thunder to break a supposedly indestructible chalice; he succeeds by smashing it against the ettin's forehead.
7. 33–36 Thunder and Tew depart with the cauldron; they find themselves followed by Hymer and his ettins; Thunder kills them all.
8. 37–38 One of Thunder's goats goes halt.
9. 39 Thunder returns to the Gods with Hymer's cauldron; they host a banquet.

The fishing expedition, as found in the Scaldic fragments and *Gylf* 48, is represented by 3–4. *Hym* is the only source that places it within the context of Thunder and Tew obtaining a huge cauldron from Hymer for the sake of brewing ale, and also scatters several other incidents throughout. It seems inescapable to admit, both from the other sources just mentioned and the broader comparative mythology, that these additional narratives originally had nothing to do with Thunder's encounter with the Wyrm. These episodes have in any case been woven together into a single narrative, perhaps even by the poet himself, for the sake of a more entertaining and complete story.

Although generally skilful, this weaving has not been entirely successful, and there are a few loose threads. The halt goat of sts. 37–38 finds a parallel in *Gylf* 44, where it serves as the origin story of Thunder's two servants who are to play an important part in the narrative, but in *Hym* it is an entirely superfluous detail—something the poet himself anticipates in his address to

the audience. It is also strange that Lock should appear so late in the poem when he is not mentioned before or after.

A major loose strand is the god Tew, who plays no role at all in the fishing expedition: he is last alluded to in st. 16 where Hymer speaks of “[us] three”, only to reappear in st. 33 where he fails to lift the cauldron. The simplest explanation for this is that Tew originally had nothing to do with the encounter between Thunder and the Wyrn, and (within the confines of *Hym*) only exists to segue from the narrative of the cauldron-fetching to the fishing expedition. This is supported by the fact that Thunder in the other variants of the expedition only has one companion—Hymer. That includes the pictorial depictions, which only show two figures on the boat. Another strangeness is Tew’s complete lack of a reaction to the murder of his father taking place in front of him (sts. 35–36), although that paternity is in doubt, since Tew is elsewhere called the son of Weden (*Skm* 16). If that indeed be the case, Weden would have slept with Tew’s mother, the beautiful woman of st. 8, which would reflect the motif of a god mating with a beautiful ettin-woman as seen e.g. in *Skm*.

## Style

When speaking of a composite poem, one must distinguish between a text where several originally separate works have been put together mostly unchanged, and a text composed by a single author drawing from multiple narrative sources. A likely example of the former is *Háv*, but *Hym* undoubtedly belongs to the latter category. It has a distinct style and rhythm throughout which stands alone in the Poetic Edda. Indeed, the sharpest stylistic contrast is with the poem most similar content-wise—*Þrk*. Where *Þrk* is written in a rustic style with fairly loose *Ancient-words-law* meter, *Hym* uses an unusually strict meter and is filled with kennings, difficult grammatical constructions, and highly unnatural word order (see especially sts. 16, 20, and 39). These are all traits one associates more closely with Scaldic poetry in intricate measures like *Court-spoken meter* than Eddic poetry in *Ancient-words-law*, and it seems clear that the anonymous poet of *Hym* had some training in the Scaldic art and familiarity with compositions in that genre. Two kennings (17/4a *brjótr berg-Dana*, 22/4 *umb-gjörð allra landa*) are even shared identically with Scaldic poems in *Court-spoken meter*.

## Meter

The meter of *Hym* is *Ancient-words-law*, but of a stricter variant than that of any other poem in the Poetic Edda; this is especially true when it comes to the count and weight of syllables. Three-syllable lines are rare, and the ones that do exist can all be corrected by restoring older hiatus forms (see note to 23/1b below). The poet also has a notable tendency to avoid lines of type C1 (xP#Px) where both stresses are heavy, something shared with Scaldic poems in *Lay-meter* and with Eyel’s *Headransom*. This probably explains his unique obsession with placing the two-syllable preposition *fyrir* ‘before,

in front, (up) ahead’ at the end of the b-verse (never the a-verse), which he does 6 times—more frequently than in any other *Ancient-words-law* poem of the Poetic Edda.

## The Lay of Hymer

- 1      Á **r** val-tívar · **v**eiðar nómu [R 13v/26, A 5v/25]  
 2      ok **s**umbl-samir · áðr **s**aðir yrði,  
       **h**ristu teina · ok á **h**laut sǫu,  
 4      fundu at **É**gis · **ø**r-kost hvera.

OF YORE the slain-Tews <Gods> had caught game,  
 and assembled at the simble before they might eat  
 they shook the twigs and looked at the leat;  
 they found at Eagre’s a great choice of cauldrons.

2 áðr saðir yrði ‘before they might eat’ | Lit. “might become sated”.

3 hristu teina · ok á hlaut sǫu ‘they shook the twigs and looked at the leat’ | The Gods performed an augury, the means of which are not clear from this stanza alone. The term “leat” (*blaut*) is explained in *HákGöð* and *Eb* as the sacrificial blood of the slaughtered beasts, which was sprinkled by means of “leat-twigs” (*blaut-teinar*). If we trust these sources the simplest explanation is that the Gods sprinkled the animal blood and interpreted the pattern formed. In any case they found it most auspicious to feast at Eagre’s.

- 2      Sat **berg**-búi · **b**arn-teitr fyrir,  
       **m**jök glíkr **m**egi · **M**iskur-blinda,  
       leit i **a**ugu · **Y**ggs barn i þrá:  
 4      „þú skalt **ø**sum · **o**pt sumbl gøra!“ [R 13v/28, A 5v/27]

The crag-dweller [ETTIN = Eagre] sat merry like a child ahead  
 much alike to the lad of Misherblind.  
 Into his eyes looked Ug’s <Weden’s> child [= Thunder] in defiance:  
 “Thou shalt for the Eese oft make simbles!<sup>51</sup>”

4 gøra ‘make’ | *gefá* ‘give’ A

2 megi · Miskur-blinda ‘lad of Misherblind’ | An unexplained reference. Misherblind might be another name for Firneet, Eagre’s father, in which case the line would be a tautology: “he looked much like himself”.

<sup>51</sup>Having seen that Eagre has a great store of cauldrons, Thunder orders him to brew ale for the feasts of the Eese.

- 3      **Q**nn fekk **j**otni · **o**rð-béginna hlár,  
       **h**ugði at **h**efndum · **h**ann næst við goð,  
 2
- [R 13v/31, A 5v/29]

4      bað Sifjar ver · sér fóra hver,  
 „þann's ek ǫllum ǫl · yðr of heita.“

Great toil for the ettin the word-peevisish man [= Thunder] caused;  
 he thought of revenge, soon, against the gods.  
 He bade Sib's husband [= Thunder] bring him a cauldron,  
 “that one with which I for you all ale might warm.”<sup>52</sup>

---

4 ǫl ‘ale’ | Often drunk by the gods at their feasts; see *Grm* 37/6 and note.

---

<sup>52</sup> Eagre gets back at Thunder by telling him that he needs a single cauldron which can hold enough ale to supply all the Eese.

4      Né þat mǫttu · mǣrir tívar  
 2      ok ginn-ręgin · of geta hver-gi,  
      unds af tryggðum · Týr Hlórriða  
 4      ǫst-ráð mikit · ęinum sagði:

[R 14r/1, A 5v/30]

That one could not the renowned Tews  
 and the yin-Reins anywhere get hold of—  
 until, out of loyalty, Tew to Loride (= Thunder)  
 a great loving counsel in private told:

5      „Býr fyr austan · Ēli-vága  
 2      hund-víss Hymir · at himins ęnda,  
      á minn faðir · móðugr kętil,  
 4      rúm-brugðinn hver · rastar djúpan.“

[R 14r/3, A 6r/2]

“To the east of the Ilewaves dwells  
 the hundred-wise Hymer, at heaven's end.<sup>53</sup>  
 My father [= Hymer] owns, fierce, a kettle:  
 a roomy cauldron one rest deep.”

---

4 rúm-brugðinn | *rumbrýgðan†* A

---

2 hund-víss ‘hundred-wise’ | Alternatively “hound-wise”; the prefix simply means “very”.

---

<sup>53</sup> According to *Vafþ* 31 the Ilewaves were the poisonous wild rushes from which the ettins emerged, and so it makes sense that they would be found in the east, where the ettins dwell. That Hymer should dwell even to the east of them then illustrates his unusual ettin-ness.

[Þórr kvað:] 6      „Veitst, ef þiggjum · þann lög-velli?“  
 [Týr kvað:] 2      „Ef, vinr, vélar · vit gørum till!“

[R 14r/4, A 6r/4]

“Knowest thou if we will receive that liquid-boiler [CAULDRON]?” —  
 “If, friend, we two make use of wiles!”<sup>54</sup>

<sup>54</sup>Like elsewhere in this poem the speakers are not indicated, but it is most sensible that Thunder asks and Tew answers.

- 7 Föru drjúgum · dag þann framan [R 14r/5, A 6r/4]  
 2 Ásgarði frá · unds til Egils kvömu;  
 hirði hafra · horn-göfgasta;  
 4 hurfu at hollu · es Hymir átti.

They journeyed far from the beginning of the day,  
 away from Osyrd, until to Eyel they came—  
 he kept the he-goats noblest of horns—  
 they turned to the hall which Hymer owned.

1 dag þann framan ‘from the beginning of the day’ | emend. after Finnur Jónsson (1932); *dag þann fram* ‘on that day forth’ R; *dag frálíga* ‘swiftly at day’ A 2 Egils ‘Eyel’ | so R; *Égils* ‘Eagre’ A.

2 Egils ‘Eyel’ | The reading of A is probably from confusion with the ettin Eagre, who is mentioned earlier in the poem. Eyel, who takes Thunder’s goats in possession, is not otherwise known. He may perhaps be identified with the farmer in *Gylf* 44, for which see Note to st. 37 below.

- 8 Mōgr fann qmmu, · mjok leiða sér,  
 2 hafði hōfða · hundruð níu,  
 en qnnur gekk · al-gullin framm  
 4 brún-hvít bera · bjór-vēig syni:

The lad [= Tew] found his grandmother very loathsome;  
 of heads she had nine hundred.  
 But another woman, all-golden, walked forth,  
 white-browed, bringing a beer-draught for [her] son [= Tew]:

2 hafði hōfða · hundruð níu ‘of heads she had nine hundred’ | Malformed bodies, especially with a deviant number of body parts, are typical of ettins. Other examples include a three-headed thurse in *Skm* 31, the nine-headed ettin Thriwold (Bragi Frag 3 in *Skp* 3), and the eight-armed Starked Eeldreng. Cf. Introduction and st. 35 below.

3 qnnur ‘another woman’ | The use of the word “son” in the following line reveals this as Tew’s mother. The poet stresses her beauty of dress and countenance, in contrast to the grandmother.

- [Týs móðir:] 9 „Átt-niðr jōtna · ek vilja’k ykk  
 2 hug-fulla tvá · und hvera sēþja;  
 es mīnn fríi · mōrgu sinni  
 4 glōggr við gēsti · gōrr ills hugar.“ [R 14r/9, A 6r/8]

“O clansman of ettins [= Tew]! I would wish to put  
 you two, full of heart, beneath the cauldrons.

Many a time has my lover [= Hymer] been  
stingy with guests, quick to ill mood.”

2 hug-fulla | *hugfulla hugfulla* R 3 frii ‘lover’ | so R; *fāðir* ‘father’ A

4 glöggr ... hugar ‘stingy ... mood’ | Ettins are characteristically inhospitable, in stark opposition to the Old Germanic social norms; see Introduction to the poem above. This statement foreshadows the later hunting expedition starting at st. 16 below.

10 En *vá*-skapaðr · *varð* síð-búinn,  
2 *harð*-ráðr Hymir, · *heim* af veiðum;  
*gekk* inn í sal, · *glumðu* jöklar,  
4 *vas* karls, es *kom*, · *kinn*-skógr frérinn.

[R 14r/11, A 6r/9]

And the misshapen one was come late,  
hard-minded Hymer, home from the hunt.  
He entered the hall; icicles clattered;  
on the churl who came was the cheek-shaw [BEARD] frozen.

1 síð-búinn ‘come late’ | om. A

3 jöklar ‘icicles’ | In Hymer’s frozen beard. In modern Icelandic the word *jökull* has come to mean ‘glacier’, but its original sense (as found here) is that of its English cognate “icicle”.

[Týs móðir:] 11 „Ves þú *heill*, Hymir, · í *hugum* góðum!  
2 Nú ’s *sonr* kominn · til sala þínna,  
*sá’s* vit *vét*tum · af *vegi* löngum;  
4 fylgir *hønum* · *Hróðrs* and-skoti,  
*vinr* *ver*-liða; · *Véurr* heitir *sá*.

[R 14r/13, A 6r/11]

“Be thou hale, Hymer, in good spirits!  
Now the son has come to thy halls,  
he whom we awaited, from a long way off.  
Him follows the Rooder’s opponent [= Thunder],  
the friend of manly retinues—Wighward is he called.

1 Ves þú heill, ... í hugum góðum! ‘Be thou hale ... in good spirits!’ | A formulaic greeting; cf. the almost identical greeting in *N B380* (edited below under Galders). Further afield cf. the type exemplified by *Beow* 407a: *Wæs þú, Hróðgár, hál* ‘Be thou, Rothgar, hale!’

5 Véurr ‘Wighward’ | The guardian of wighs (sanctuaries), a name of Thunder.

12 *Sé* hvar *sitja* · und *salar* gaffi,  
2 *svá* forða *sér*, · *stendr* súl fyrir.“  
*Sundr* stókk *súla* · fyr *sjón* jötuns,  
4 en *allr* í *tvau* · *áss* brotnaði.

[R 14r/15, A 6r/13]

See where they sit beneath the hall's gable:  
so they save themselves—a column stands before them!"  
The column burst apart before the ettin's gaze,  
and all in two the roof-beam broke.

2. *forða sér* | *forðask* A 2. *súl* 'column' | *ʃsolʃ* A 4. *allr* | emend.; *áðr* 'earlier, before that' RA.  
TODO: elaborate, mention Finnur

- 13 Stukku áttu, · en einn af þeim  
2 hverr harð-sleginn · heill af þolli;  
framm gingu þeir, · en forn jötunn  
4 sjónum leiddi · sinn and-skota.

[R 14r/17, A 6r/15]

Eight [cauldrons] burst, but one of them,  
a hard-forged cauldron, [came] whole off its peg.  
Forth they went, but the ancient ettin  
with his gaze tracked his opponent.

1–2. Stukku ... þolli 'Eight ... peg.' | Nine cauldrons were hanging from the roof-beam supported by the column behind which the gods were hiding. Eight of the cauldrons broke, but one remained whole. We may presume that this was the famed cauldron the gods had come to get.

- 14 Sagði-t hönnum · hugr velt þá's sá  
2 gýgjar gróti · á golf kominn,  
þar vöru þjórar · þrír of tæknir,  
4 bað senn jötunn · sjóða ganga.

[R 14r/19, A 6r/16]

His heart did not please him when he saw  
the gow's distresser [= Thunder] come on the floor.  
There were three bulls a-taken:  
the ettin bade them at once go cooking.

2. *gróti* 'distresser' | *gæti* 'keeper, warder' A 4. *senn* 'at once' | *sun* '[his] son [= Tew]?' A

1. *Sagði-t hönnum · hugr velt* 'His heart did not please him' | Lit. "his heart did not speak well to him".

- 15 Hvern létu þeir · hofði skemra  
2 auk á seyði · síðan böru,  
át Sifjar verr · áðr sofa gingi,  
4 einn með ǫllu · oxn tvá Hymis.

[R 14r/21, A 6r/18]

Each one they let shorten by a head,  
and onto the cooking-pit then did carry:  
Sib's husband [= Thunder] ate before he went sleep  
alone by himself two of Hymer's oxen.



3–4 át ... Hymis. ‘Sib’s ... oxen.’ | Cf. *Þrk* 24 for another instance of Thunder’s great eating, which curiously also uses the kenning *Sifjar verr* ‘Sib’s husband [= Thunder]’.

- 16 Þótti hǫrum · Hrunnis spjalla [R 14r/23, A 6r/19]  
 2 verðr Hlórriða · vǫl full-mikill,  
 „munum at aptni · ǫðrum verða  
 4 við vǫiði-mat · vér þrír lifa.“

To Rungrer’s hoary friend [= Hymer] did seem  
 Loride’s ⟨Thunder’s⟩ eating far too great;  
 “the next evening we three will  
 on game-meat have to live.”

1–4 ALL | Hymer’s stinginess—he refuses to share more of his own food but instead forces his guests to go hunt—breaks all Indo-European rules of hospitality and illustrates the otherness of the Ettins; see Introduction above.

3–4 munum ... lifa. ‘the next ... live.’ | The poet is pushing at the limits of Old Norse syntax. In prose word order it should be construed as: *at ǫðrum aptni munum vér þrír verða lifa við vǫiði-mat*, where *verða* ‘have to, must’ is used like its modern German cognate *werden*.

- 17 Véurr kvaðsk vilja · á vág róa, [R 14r/24, A 6r/21]  
 2 ef ballr ǵotunn · beitur ǵéfi.  
 „Hverf þú til hjarðar, · ef hug trúir,  
 4 brjótr berg-Dana, · beitur sókja.

Wighward called himself willing to row on the wave,  
 if the stubborn ettin might give pieces of bait.  
 “Turn to the herd—if thou trust in thy heart,  
 O breaker of boulder-Danes [ETTINS > = Thunder]—to seek pieces of bait.

3 hjarðar | *ballar* corr. A

4 brjótr berg-Dana ‘breaker of boulder-Danes [ETTINS > = Thunder]’ | This kenning for Thunder also occurs in *Haustl* 18; it emphasises the otherness of the Ettins (see Introduction to the poem above) by equating them with ethnic foreigners. Cf. also *Þdr*, where ettins are called Scots, Swedes, Danes, Ruges and Hareds; all peoples hostile to the Norwegian Earl Hathkin, at whose court that poem may have been composed.

- 18 Þess vǫntir mik, · at þér myni-t [R 14r/26, A 6r/23]  
 2 ǵgn at oxa · auð-fǫng vesa.“  
 Sveinn sýsliga · sveif til skógar,  
 4 þar’s oxi stóð · al-svartr fyrir.

I think that the baits from the ox  
 will not be an easy catch for thee!” —

The swain [= Thunder] swiftly turned to the wood,  
where an ox stood, all-black, ahead.

1 *vęntir mik* | so A; *vęnti ek* (norm.) R 1 *myni-t* 'will not' | so A; *myni* 'will' R. The A reading is preferable since it makes this the first of Hymer's several challenges of strength to Thunder, which the god, to the ettin's humiliation, easily accomplishes.

3 *Şveinn* 'The swain' | Thunder was in the shape of a young (prepubescent) boy, a detail which is also found in *Gylf* 48; see Introduction to the poem.

4 *oxi ... al-svartr* 'ox ... all-black' | Formulaic, also occurring in *Þrk* 23; see note there for further parallels to the custom of sacrificing animals of certain colours. It seems that all-black oxen were thought the noblest, and so Thunder's slaying one instead of an inferior beast is probably intended to humiliate the stingy Hymer. We learn more about this ox in *Gylf* 48: *Hann tók inn mesta uxa'n, er Himin-brjóðr hét, ok sleit af höfuð'it ok fór með til sjávar*. 'He took the greatest ox, which was called Heavenrid, and tore off its head and went with it to the sea'.

- 19 Braut af þjóri · þurs ráð-bani  
2 hó-tún ofan · horna tveggja.  
„Verk þikkja þin · verri myklu  
4 kjóla valdi · an kyrr sitir.“

[R 14r/28, A 6r/24]

From the bull broke the thurse's death-planner [= Thunder]  
the high meadow of the two horns [HEAD] from above.—  
“Worse by far thy works do seem  
to the wielder of ships [= Hymer = me] than if thou didst sit calm!”

(A new scene; the party is out at sea. It is possible that a stanza has been lost here, or that the transition would have been indicated in some other way during oral performance.)

- 20 Bað hlunn-gota · hafra dróttinn  
2 átt-runn apa · útar fóra,  
en sá jötunn · sína talði,  
4 lítla fýsi · lęgra at róa.

[R 14r/30, A 6r/26]

The Lord of He-goats [= Thunder] bade the kinsman of the ape [ETTIN = Hymer]  
push the launcher-steed [BOAT] further out,  
but that ettin told of his  
scarce wish to row longer.

2 *átt-runn* | *†atręnn†* A 3 *talði* | *milldi* corr. A 4 *lęgra at róa* | metr. emend.; *at róa lęgra* RA

2 apa ‘ape’ | The specific sense of *api* ‘ape’ is uncertain. It seems to generally refer to a fool, but see Index.

3–4 en ... róa. ‘but ... longer.’ | Thunder’s humorous humiliation of Hymer continues with the snide ettin now forced to row against his will.

21 Dró mǣrr Hymir · móðugr hvali

[R 14r/31, A 6r/27]

2 ęinn á ęngli · upp senn tváa;  
en aptr i skut · Óðni sífjaðr  
4 Véurr við vélar · vað gęrði sér.

Famous Hymer, fierce, pulled whales:  
one on the hook, soon up two,  
but back in the stern the kin of Weden,  
Wighward craftily fixed his line.

1 mǣrr ‘famous’ | so R; mǣrr ‘more, further’ A

1 hvali | A rare acc. pl. form also occurring in 26/2b.

22 Eęnði á ęngul · sá’s ęldum bergr,

[R 14v/1, A 6r/29]

2 orms ęin-bani · oxa hęði;  
gęin við agni · sú’s goð fía  
4 umb-gjörð neðan · allra landa.

On the hook baited he who rescues men [= Thunder]—  
the Wyrms lone slayer—the ox’s head.  
At the bait snapped the one whom the Gods hate [= the Wyrms]—  
the engirdler of all lands—from below.

3 agni ‘bait’ | so A; ęngli ‘hook’ R

4 umb-gjörð ... allra landa ‘engirdler of all lands’ | Also found in a fragment by Alewigh Snub (SkP: Qlv Þórr) quoted in *Skm* 11: *Östisk allra landa · umb-gjörð ok sonr Jarðar* ‘The engirdler of all lands and the son of Earth surged.’ Closely related is the kenning in Braye’s fragment quoted in the same chapter (SkP: Bragi Þórr 3): *ęndi-ęęðr allra landa* ‘boundary-saith of all lands’. Both kennings relate to the cosmological idea of the Wyrms as lying in the outer sea wrapped around the land, biting its tail.

The poetic juxtaposition between the Storm-god and the Wyrms may be very old; cf. *RV* 1.32.13c: *Índraę ca yád · yuyud<sup>h</sup>áte Ábię ca* ‘When Indra and the Wyrms (*ábi*) fought each other.’

23 Dró djarf-liga · dáð-rakkr Þóarr

[R 14v/3, A 6v/1]

2 orm ęitr-fáan · upp at borði;  
hamri kniði · hę-fjall skarar  
4 of-ljótt ofan · ulfs hnit-bróður.

Bravely pulled deed-ready Thunder  
 the venom-gleaming Wyrms up on the gunwale.  
 With the hammer he struck the high mountain of hair [HEAD]—  
 very hideous, from above—on the Wolf's clash-brother [= the Wyrms].

1 Þóarr 'Thunder' | Out of 8 three-syllable lines in *Hym*, this is the only one which is deficient in both **R** and **A** and cannot easily be emended by restoring an hiatus form. In the quite strict meter (see Introduction above) observed by the *Hym* poet we should expect a disyllabic form in this spot, and this may be had if we restore an archaic \*Þóarr or \*Þóurr. Such a form is less secure than other hiatus forms, but is also required by the meter of *Hym* 28/2b below, and further in the Scaldic *Þdr* 2/2b. This issue is treated in depth by Haukur Þorgeirsson (2023), who argues for the form \*Þóurr.

3 hó-fjall skarar 'high mountain of hair [HEAD]' | A rather unfitting kenning, since serpents do not have hair.

- 24 **H**raun-golkn hrutu, · en hōlkn þutu,  
 2 **f**ör hin förna · fold qll saman;  
 [...]
   
 4 **s**ökkðisk síðan · **sá** fiskr i mar.

[R 14v/5, A 6v/2]

Desert-monsters [ETTINS] bounded and bedrock resounded;  
 the ancient earth moved all at once.  
 [...];  
 thereafter sank that fish [= the Wyrms] into the sea.

1 Hraun-golkn 'The waste-monsters' | emend.; *brēin-golkn* **AR** 1 hrutu | so **A**; *blumðu* 'dashed' **R**.

1 Hraun-golkn 'The waste-monsters' | Both mss. have *brēin-*, which may mean either 'clean' or 'reindeer', neither of which fit. On the other hand *braun* *ONP*: 'stone/barren area, wasteland; lavafield' is well attested in Scaldic kennings for ettins. The precise meaning of *galkn* 'monster' (plural *golkn*) is unclear, but it is attested in 3 Scaldic verses, in all cases as the base-word in kennings of the type "troll-woman of the shield [AXE]", which suggests that it (like another neuter word, *flagð*) refers specifically to female malevolent beings.

While the mss. spelling '*galkn*' (norm. *gálkn*) could reflect either singular or plural, the form of the verb is plural. This means that the word cannot be referring to the Middenyardswyrms, refuting the interpretation of Larrington (2014): "the sea-wolf shrieked".

1 hrutu | The **A** reading is preferred since it has the metrically required short root syllable. The end rhyme is paralleled elsewhere in the poem (st. 3/3).

3 [...] | It is very likely that a line is missing here, since the stanzas in the poem fairly consistently have four lines. In other tellings of the myth it is at this point that Hymer cuts Thunder's fishing line, so that is probably what has been lost.

For the reader's enjoyment, based on other poets and *Gylf* 48, I have composed the following lines that may be inserted: \**unds vinr Hrungrnis · vað Þörs of skar* 'until the friend of Rungner [= Hymer] Thunder's fishing-line did cut'; \**unds folr Hymir · fēkk á saxi* 'until pale Hymer grasped the knife'.

4 fiskr 'fish' | A good example showing that pre-modern speciation, especially in mythology, was not exact. The appellation is not a mere fancy of the poet, for the Wyrms appears in the shape of a fish in various pre-Christian pictorial sources (e.g. GP 21). It may also be called a fish in *Grm* 21 (see note there), and in Scaldic sources it is often called a saithe (*seiðr*).

- 25 **Ö**-tēitr jōtunn, · es aptr rōru,

[R 14v/6, A 6v/3]

- 2 [...]   
 svá't ár Hymir · ekki mélti,   
 4 vęifði róði · veðrs annars til.

The unmerry ettin [= Hymer], as they rowed back,   
 [...],   
 so that for a long time Hymer said nothing;   
 he pulled the oar against the wind:

2 [...] | Another likely missing line. As said in the previous stanza the meter usually requires four lines; more importantly the first half of the sentence is incomplete without a verb.

3 svá't ár 'so that for a long time' | Finnur Jónsson (1932) suggests *svá't at þr* 'so that by the oar', but this burdens the strict meter. For this sense of *ár* cf. *Skm* 27.

- [Hymir:] 26 „Munt of vinna · verk halft við mik,   
 2 at hęim hvali · haf til bójar   
 eða flot-brúsa · fęstir okkarn.“

[R 14v/8, A 6v/4]

“Thou wilt accomplish a half work by me,   
 if thou bring home the whales to the farm,   
 or our float-buck [BOAT] do fasten.”<sup>55</sup>

<sup>55</sup>Hymer tells Thunder who, having let go of the Wyrms, has nothing to show for the trip, that he can accomplish something half as great as the pulling of the whales if he carries them home and ties the boat by the shore.

- 27 Gekk Hlórriði · greip á stafni   
 2 vatt með austri · upp lög-fáki;   
 ęinn með ęrum · ok með aust-skotu   
 4 bar til bójar · brim-svın jętuns   
 ok holt-riða · hver i gegnum.

[R 14v/9, A 6v/6]

Loride (= Thunder) went, grasped the stern,   
 hurled up the lake-nag [BOAT] with the bilge-water.   
 Alone with the oars and the bilge-bucket   
 he bore to the farm the ettin's brim-swines [WHALES],   
 even through the spring of woodland ridges.

1 á | til á R 5 holt-riða | fholtribaþ R

2 með austri 'with the bilge-water' | That is, the bilge-water was still inside the boat; another comically impressive work of strength.

5 holt-riða hver 'spring of woodland ridges' | An uncertain geographical description apparently meant to impress the original audience. In Iceland *hverr* 'cauldron' also carries the sense '(hot) spring', in which case this could be an attestation of Thunder's prowess in wading (for which see *Grm* 29). TODO: What do other editors and translators say?

- 28 Ok **enn** **j**otunn · umb **a**fr-endi,  
 2 **Þ**rá-girni vanr, · við **Þ**óur sęti,  
 kvað-at mann **ram**man, · þótt **r**óa kynni,  
 4 **k**röptur-ligan, · nema **k**alk bryti.

[R 14v/12, A 6v/7]

And still the ettin, used to stubbornness,  
 over strength of hand with Thunder flyted.  
 He called no man strong—although he could row,  
 mightily—unless he broke the chalice.

---

1 Ok | *Enn A*

---

1–4 ALL | Even after witnessing numerous great feats of strength Hymer still refuses to admit Thunder's superiority. He now insists on challenging him to break his indestructible chalice.

- 29 En **H**lórriði, · es at **h**öndum kom,  
 2 **br**átt lét **b**resta · **br**att-stęin glęri,  
 sló **s**itjandi · **s**úlur i gognum;  
 4 **b**öru þó **h**ęilan · fyr **H**ymi síðan,

[R 14v/14, A 6v/9]

But Loride (= Thunder), when it came to his hands,  
 impatiently crushed steep stone with the glass.  
 He struck right through the standing columns,  
 still was it brought whole before Hymer thereafter,

---

2 bratt-stęin glęri 'steep stone with the glass' | Thunder broke the stone columns in Hymer's house with the glass chalice.

3 sitjandi 'standing' | This word is ambiguous and can modify either Thunder (in which case it would mean "sitting") or the columns (*súlur*). I have chosen the latter and read it as signifying their stability.

- 30 unds þat hin **f**ríða · **f**riðla ķęndi  
 2 **Þ**st-ráð mikit, · **ę**itt es vissi,  
 „drep við **haus** **H**ymis, · hann 's **har**ðari,  
 4 **k**ost-móðs jötuns, · **k**alki hverjum!“

[R 14v/16, A 6v/10]

until the handsome mistress [= Tew's mother] gave  
 a great loving counsel, the only one she knew:  
 “Strike it against Hymer's skull! It is harder—  
 the choice-weary ettin's—than any chalice.”

---

1–2 unds ... vissi, 'until ... knew.' | Harkening back to st. 4.

4 kost-móðs 'choice-weary' | Hymer can justly be called “choice-weary”; at this point the gods have destroyed eight of his nine cauldrons and slain three of his bulls.

- 31 **Har**ðr reiš á kné · **ha**fra dróttinn,

[R 14v/18, A 6v/12]

- 2 fǫrðisk allra · i ǫs-megin;  
 heill vas karli · hjalm-stofn ofan,  
 4 en vīn-fērill · valr rifnaði.

Hard on the knee rose the Lord of He-goats [= Thunder],  
 brought himself to his highest Os-might.—  
 Whole on the churl [= Hymer] was the helm-stump [HEAD] above,  
 but the round wine-track [CHALICE] did rend apart.

1 rēis | om. A

2 fǫrðisk allra · i ǫs-megin 'brought himself to his highest Os-might' | The exact meaning of this is not clear, but a likely reading is that Thunder brings himself into his true form as the mighty, red-bearded man; recall that he was previously in the shape of a young boy (st. 18). Cf. *Gylf* in its description of Thunder attempting to pull up the Wyrn: *Þá varð Þórr reiðr ok fǫrðist í ás-megin* 'Then Thunder turned wroth and drew himself into his Os-might' and the Eddic fragment about Thunder's journey to Garfrith.

- [Hymir kvað:] 32 „Mǫrg velt'k mēti · mér gingin frá,  
 2 es kalki sé'k · fyr knéum hrundit,"  
 karl orð of kvað: · „kná'k-at sęja  
 4 aptr ęva-gi: · ,þú 'st ǫlðr of hęitt."

[R 14v/20, A 6v/13]

"I know many treasures are gone from me,  
 when I see the chalice thrown before [my] knees!"—  
 The churl [= Hymer] spoke words: "I cannot say  
 ever again: 'Thou art, ale, well warmed!"

2 es | om. R 2 fyr | fyrf R; firi A 2 knéum | knjám (norm.) RA

3-4 kná'k-at ... of hęitt. 'I cannot ... warmed!' | Hymer laments that with the loss of his finest vessel he will never be able to enjoy his drink again. This is ironic since it was he who challenged Thunder to break it in the first place.

- 33 Þat 's til kostar · ef koma męttið  
 2 út ór ǫru · ǫl-kjól hofi."  
 Týr leitaði · tysvar hróra;  
 4 stóð at hvǫru · hverr kyrr fyrir.

[R 14v/22, A 6v/15]

It would be choicest if ye might take  
 out from our hall the ale-vessel [CAULDRON]."  
 Tew attempted, twice, to move it—  
 each time stood the cauldron still ahead.

2 ǫl-kjól 'ale-vessel [CAULDRON]' | ǫl-kjól is the accusative of ǫl-kjöll, but in this construction (CV: koma, B) we would expect the dative ǫl-kjóli. Since the meter does not allow for this the poet has probably taken a grammatical liberty.

2 hofi ‘hall’ | This is the only Old Norse occurrence of the word *hof* in the sense “hall, house”—it otherwise only means “temple” (hove). The West Germanic cognates consistently mean “hall”, but that is probably the original sense, so it is unclear if this is an instance of foreign (if so, most likely Anglo-Saxon) influence or just a poetic archaism.

34 Faðir Móða · fekk á þręmi

[R 14v/24, A 6v/16]

2 ok i gognum steig · golf niðr i sal;  
hóf sér á hofuð upp · hver Sifjar verr,  
4 en á hēlum · hringar skullu.

The father of Moody [= Thunder] grasped the brim,  
and stepped through the floor in the hall.<sup>6</sup>  
Sib's husband [= Thunder] heaved the cauldron up on his head,  
but by his heels the rings clattered.

2 steig ‘stepped’ | so R; *stóð* ‘stood’ A 2 i | á (norm.) A

4 hringar skullu ‘the rings clattered’ | i.e. the chain-links. This detail is mentioned in an example sentence contrasting long and short phonemes in FGT (1950): *beyrði til hōddu, þá er Þórr bar bverinn* ‘the sound of the pot-links (*badda*) was heard when Thunder bore the cauldron’. According to Finnur Jónsson (1932) the chain (or *badda*) on a Wiking-age cauldron would have reached across, in which case this would be a reference to the cauldron’s enormous size, with its diameter—mentioned in st. 5 as one rest—being roughly the same as Thunder’s height.

<sup>6</sup>In the account of *Gylf* Thunder is said to have stepped through the boat when trying to pull up the Middenyardswyrn. This detail is also seen on the carving of the Altuna stone from Uppland, Sweden; it may have been transposed to this place in the narrative. TODO.

35 Fóru-t lęngi, · áðr líta nam

[R 14v/26, A 6v/18]

2 aptr Óðins sonr · ęinu sinni;  
sá ór hreysum · með Hymi austan  
4 folk-drótt fara · fjol-hofðaða.

They did not journey for long before Weden’s son [= Thunder]  
took to look back a single time.  
He saw out of stone-heaps with Hymer from the east  
a war-troop coming, many-headed.

4 folk-drótt ... fjol-hofðaða ‘war-troop ... many-headed’ | The adjective *fjöl-hofðaðr* means ‘many-headed, polycephalic’ and is not referring to the size of the host. For many-headed ettins see st. 8 and for their malformed bodies in general see Introduction.

36 Hóf sér af hęrðum · hver standandi,  
2 veifði Mjöllni · morð-gjörnum framm,  
ok hraun-hvala · hann alla drap.

[R 14v/28, A 6v/19]



He heaved from his shoulders the cauldron, standing;  
 swung the murder-eager Millner forth,  
 and all the whales of the waste [ETTINS] he smote.

1-3 ALL | This stanza is rather reminiscent of *Þrk* 31-32, where Thunder likewise smites a large group of ettins with his hammer. The tone of both episodes is comedic.

2 *morð-gjörnum* ‘murder-eager’ | By this adjective the poet gives the Hammer something of a life of its own. For this notion cf. *Skm* 43, where the Hammer is said to always return to Thunder when thrown, and the numerous amulets where the Hammer is given eyes, most famously the Scanian silver amulet from Claes Kurck’s collection (106659 HST).

37 Fóru-t lēngi, · áðr liggja nam  
 2 hafr Hlórriða · half-dauðr fyrir,  
 vas skēr skøkuls · skakkr á bēini,  
 en því hinn lē-vísi · Loki of olli.

[R 14v/30, A 6v/21]

They did not journey for long before Loride’s (= Thunder’s) he-goat  
 took to lie half-dead ahead.  
 The colt of the cart-pole [GOAT] was halt in the leg,  
 and that the guile-wise Lock had caused.

3 skēr | emend. from meaningless *ṛskirr*† RA

1-4 ALL | The detail of Thunder’s halt goat is also found in *Gylf* 44:

Thunder and Lock were on the way to visit Outyards-Lock and stayed the night with a certain farmer. For supper Thunder cut his two goats and invited the farmer and his family to dine with him. After they had eaten he spread the goatskins before the fire and bade the housefolk throw the bones of the goats onto them. The farmer’s son stealthily pried open the thigh of one of the goats and ate the marrow. At dawn Thunder blessed the goatskins with his hammer and the goats came back to life, but the one Thelwe had cut had a halt leg. Thunder was enraged, but the farmer begged for his life and offered to give up his two children, namely his son Thelwe his daughter and Wrash. Thunder spared him, and the two became his servants.

The present stanza may reference a version of the myth where Lock had a part to play in the halting of the goat, perhaps by encouraging Thelwe to pry the bone open. Since the goats were previously (st. 7) left with the farmer Eyel, he may be identical to the farmer in *Gylf*.

38 En ér hēyrt hafið, · hvērr kann umb þat  
 2 goð-mólugra · gørr at skilja,  
 hvēr af hraun-búa · hann laun of fekk,  
 4 es bēði galt · bōrn sīn fyrir.

[R 14v/32, A 6v/22]

But ye have heard—about that can  
 each god-speaking man more clearly discern!—  
 which repayments *be* [= Thunder] from the waste-dweller [ETTIN = the farmer]

got

when he [= the farmer] paid up both his children for it.

1 ér 'ye' | The listeners. A direct address to the audience of this type is otherwise unparalleled in Eddic mythological poetry. Such are, however, typical for the Scaldic poetry with which this poem shares several traits; see Introduction above.

1–2 hverr ... goð-móluþr 'each god-speaking man' | Literally "each of the god-speaking ones". *goð-móluþr* 'god-speaking' is an hapax, but easily understood as "learned in the (lore of) the gods".

- 39 Þrótt-ǫflugr kom · á þing goða  
 2 ok hafði hver, · þann's Hymir átti;  
 en véar hverjan · vǫl skulu drekka  
 4 ǫlðr at Égis · ǣtt hǫr-męitið.

[R 15r/1, A 6v/24]

The valour-strong man [= Thunder] came to the Thing of the Gods,  
 and had the cauldron which Hymer had owned,  
 and the Wighers (Gods) well shall drink  
 an ale-feast at Eage's, each flax-cutting [FALL?].

4 ǣtt hǫr-męitið 'an ... flax-cutting' | The latter word is an *hapax* and very obscure. La Farge and Tucker (1992) give several suggestions based on WINTER-kennings of the type "harm of the snake", viz. *ęitr-hǫr-męitir* 'poison-rope-cutter [SNAKE > WINTER]', *ęitr-orm-męitiðr* 'poison-worm-injurer' [WINTER]. A solution without emendation is to read *ęitt* 'one' n. acc. sg. as modifying *ǫlðr* n. acc. 'ale-feast', and *hverjan* masc. acc. sg. 'every' as modifying *hǫr-męitiðr* masc. acc. 'flax-cutting', a compound made up of *hǫrr* 'flax, cord' and *męita* 'to cut'. The whole thing might refer to an obscure harvest festival and give the poem something of an etiological purpose. If this interpretation is correct it is not unlikely that *Hym* was originally composed for performance at such a festival.

# Flyting of Lock (*Lokasenna*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.965)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

## Introduction

The **Flyting of Lock** (*Lok*) is only preserved in **R**, where it follows *Hym* and comes before *Þrk*. In **R** it is tied together into a continuous narrative with *Hym* by the prose passage “From Eagre and the Gods”, but the two poems are certainly distinct compositions, for they are drastically different in style. In **A**, *Hym* stands alone with no trace of a frame narrative.

A stanza that appears to belong to *Lok* is found in *Gylf* 20; it is edited below following the end of the poem.

The poem has often (TODO) been interpreted as a blasphemous composition belonging to the period after conversion, with the reasoning that no pious pagan would have written a poem insulting his own gods. On the other hand its archaic language and the breadth of mythological knowledge point to the pagan period, nor is the attack on the gods something the poet necessarily agrees with; after all, Lock is punished by the most powerful god of the Viking Age, Thunder.

## From Eagre and the Gods (*Frá Égi ok goðum*)

PI      Égir, er qðru nafni hét Gymir, hann hafði búit ásum ql þá er  
2      hann hafði fengit ketil inn mikla sem nú er sagt. Til þeirar veit-  
slu kom Óðinn ok Frigg kona hans. Þórr kom eigi því at hann var  
4      í austr-vegi. Sif var þar, kona Þórs; Bragi, ok Íðunn kona hans.  
Týr var þar, hann var ein-hendr; Fenrisulfr sleit hqnd af hánum,  
6      þá er hann var bundinn. Þar var Njqrðr ok kona hans Skaði;  
Freyr ok Freyja; Víðarr son Óðins. Loki var þar, ok þjónustu-  
8      menn Freys, Byggvir ok Beyla. Mart var þar ása ok alfa.

Eagre, who by another name was called Gymer, he had prepared an ale-feast for the Eese when he had got the great kettle as was just told. To that gathering came Weden and Frie his wife. Thunder came not, for he was on the Eastern Way. Sib was there, Thunder's wife; Bray and Idun his wife. Tew was there; he was one-handed; the Fenrerswolf tore his hand off when it was bound.<sup>57</sup> Nearth was there and his wife Shede; Free and Frow; Wider the son of Weden. Lock was there, and the servants of Free, Bew and Beal. A multitude of Eese and Elves<sup>58</sup> was there.

---

2 sem nú er sagt 'as was just told' | In immediately preceding *Hym*.

---

<sup>57</sup>This detail is probably brought up to chronologically date the events of the poem as happening after the binding of Fenrer.

<sup>58</sup>A formulaic expression, see Eese and Elves.

P<sub>2</sub>      Égír átti tvá þjónustu-menn, Fimafengr ok Eldir. Þar var lýsi-  
 2      gull haft fyr elds-ljós; sjalft barsk þar ǫl. Þar var griða-stadr  
      mikill. Menn lofuðu mjök hversu góðir þjónustu-menn Égis  
 4      vóru. Loki mátti eigi heyra þat, ok drap hann Fimafeng. Þá  
      skóku ésir skjöldu sína ok óptu at Loka, ok eltu hann braut til  
 6      skógar, en þeir fóru at drekka. Loki hvarf aptr ok hitti úti Eldi;  
      Loki kvaddi hann:

Eagre had two servants, Femfinger and Elder. There glowing gold was used instead of fire; the ale there carried itself. It was a great grith-place.<sup>59</sup> Men greatly praised how good the servants of Eagre were; Lock could not stand to hear it, and he slew Femfinger. Then the Eese shook their shields and screamed at Lock,<sup>60</sup> and chased him away to the woods—but they went [back] to drink. Lock turned back and met Elder outside. Lock greeted him:

---

<sup>59</sup>A place wherein all violence was forbidden, see Index.

<sup>60</sup>Some sort of ancient war dance. Cf. the Old Swedish Heathen Law: "He screams three nothing-screams TODO".

---

## The Flying of Lock

1      „Seg þú þat, Eldir, · svá't einu-gi  
 2      feti gangir framarr,  
      hvat hér inni · hafa at ǫl-mólum  
 4      sig-tíva synir.“

“Tell this, Elder, so that thou not  
take one step further:  
What here within they say over the ale,  
the sons of the victory-Tews [GODS]?”

1–2 svá't ... framarr ‘so that ... further’ | Shared with *Háv* 38.

3 hafa at ǫl-mǫlum ‘they say over the ale’ | Lit. “they have for their ale-speeches”.

Eldir: 2 „Of vǫpn sîn dǫma · ok of víg-risni sîna  
2 sig-tíva synir;  
ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
4 mann-gi 's þér i orði vinr.“

“Of their weapons they speak and of their battle-prowess,  
the sons of the victory-Tews [GODS].  
Of the Eese and Elves which are here within  
none is thee a friend in words.”

4 mann-gi 's þér i orði vinr. ‘none is thee a friend in words.’ | I.e., “nobody says anything good about you.”

The alliteration here is notable, and also occurs in st. 10 (*Víðarr* : *ulfi*, see note there). There are no signs of corruption, and so there are two possible explanations. Either (1) the semi-vowel *v* (/w/) is participating in vowel-alliteration with *o*— such alliteration between *v* and true vowels is never encountered in Scaldic poetry, but there are some examples from Eddic styles—or (2) the poem (or the relevant lines) was composed before the North Germanic loss of *v* before rounded vowels. (2) finds support in the notable fact that in both the present st. and st. 10 the words *orð* ‘word’ and *ulfr* ‘wolf’ originally began with *v*; in the case of the word *ulfr* this consonant is attested in old Scandinavian runic inscriptions. For metrical reasons the lines must postdate the syncope of most unstressed short vowels, but on the basis of the three closely related C7th runestones from Blekinge (DR 357–359, from Stentofen, Gummarp, and Istaby) the loss of *w* before rounded vowels is shown to have occurred later; so DR 359 *hǫpʊwulafʀ* *Hǫpʊwulʰfʀ*. If the alliteration indeed should fall on *v*, this would not require dating the whole *Lok* to the late Proto-Norse period (indeed, according to the analysis done by Sapp (2022), it is not even the linguistically oldest poem preserved); the older forms could, for instance, reflect archaic poetic formulae.

A C7th Proto-Norse form of this c-line might be: \*mann-gi 's þér in wordé winir.

Loki kvað: 3 „Inn skal ganga · Égis hallir i  
2 á þat sumbl at séa,  
jǫll ok ǫfu · fóri'k ása sonum  
4 ok blænd'k þeim svá męini mjǫð.“

“I shall go into Eage's halls,  
on that simble for to see.  
Scorn and hatred I bring the sons of the Eese,  
and I mix for them so the mead with harm.”

2 sumbl ‘simble’ | The Germanic word for “feast, banquet”.

3 jöll ok ófu ‘scorn and hatred’ | Two rare words to which the present translation hardly does justice. The former occurs nowhere else, while the latter only otherwise occurs in *Sigsk* 33. They have been interpreted in a variety of ways: CV sees the first word as *jóll* ‘wild angelica’, whereas the second is taken to be an error for *áf* (“a beverage [...] translated by Magnaeus by *sorbitio avenacea*, a sort of common ale brewed of oats”). TODO: What do other editors say? Esp. Kommentar.

4 blænd’k ... mçini mjðð ‘I mix ... the mead with harm’ | Formulaic, cf. *Sigrdr* 8 (and others TODO).

Eldir kvað: 4 „Veitst, ef inn gęngr · Égis hallir ĩ  
2 á þat sumbl at séa,  
hrópi ok rógi · ef eyss á holl ręgin,  
4 á þér munu þau þerra þat.“  
“Thou knowest if thou goest into Eage’s halls,  
on that simble for to see—  
if slander and strife thou pourest on the hold Reins,  
on *thee* will they dry it off!”

Loki kvað: 5 „Veitst þat Eldir, · ef çinir skulum  
2 sár-yrðum sakask,  
auðigr verða · mun’k ĩ and-svorum,  
4 ef þú mçlir til mart!“  
“Thou knowest that, Elder, if one-on-one we shall  
banter with wounding words,  
wealthy will I grow in answers,  
if thou speak too much!”

---

4 ef þú mçlir til mart! ‘if thou speak too much!’ | Formulaic; cf. *Háv* 27.

P3 Síðan gekk Loki inn í hollina; en er þeir sá, er fyrir váru, hvern  
2 inn var kominn, þoggnuðu þeir allir.

Thereafter Lock went into the hall, but when those who were there before  
him saw who was come inside, they all turned silent.

Loki kvað: 6 „Þyrstr ek kom · þessar hallar til  
2 Loptr of langan veg,  
ðsu at biðja, · at mér çinn gefi  
4 męran drykk mjaðar.  
“Thirsty I came unto these halls,  
Loft (= Lock), over a long way,  
to bid the Eese that they give me but one  
renowned drink of mead.

4 mēran drykk mjaðar ‘renowned drink of mead’ | Formulaic language for describing mead; cf. *Háv* 105, 140, *Skm* 16. TODO: more parallels.

- 7 Hví þegið ér svá · þrungenin goð,  
 2 at mēla né meguð;  
 sessa ok staði · vellið mér sumbli at,  
 4 eða heitið mik heðan!“

Why shut ye up so, ye pressed Gods,  
 that ye cannot speak?  
 Choose seats and places for me at the simble,  
 or call me away hence!”

3–4 sessa ... heðan! ‘Choose ... hence!’ | That is, “Cease your dallying; give me a seat or tell me to leave!”

- Bragi: 8 „Sessa ok staði · velja þér sumbli at  
 2 ęsir aldri-gi;  
 því’t ęsir vitu · hveim alda skulu  
 4 gamban-sumbl of geta.“

“Choose seats and places for thee at the simble  
 the Eese will never do,  
 for the Eese know for which man they shall  
 prepare the gomben-simble.”

3 hveim alda ‘which man’ | Here “person, being”. See note to *Vafþ* 55/6.

4 gamban-sumbl ‘gomben-simble’ | *gamban* ‘gomben’ being an obscure prefix which only occurs in *Lok*, *Skm* and *Hárþ*. CV suggest it means something like “costly”.

- [Loki:] 9 „Mant þat Óðinn, · es vit i ár-daga  
 2 blendum blóði saman?  
 ęlvi þęgja · létsk ęgi mundu,  
 4 nema okkr véri bōðum borit.“

“Recallest thou, Weden, when we two in days of yore  
 blended our blood together?  
 Taste ale wouldst thou never do,  
 unless it were for us both borne forth!”

1–4 All | Lock turns to Weden, chief of the Eese, and reminds him of an oath of blood-brotherhood the two had undertaken in the early days of the world. The circumstances of the oath between them are otherwise entirely unknown.

- [Óðinn:] **10** „Rís þá **Víðarr** · ok lát **ulfs** fǫður  
 2 sitja sumbli at,  
 síðr oss **Loki** · kvæði lasta-stofum  
 4 **Ēgis** hǫllu ĩ.“  
 “Then rise, O Wider, and let the Wolf’s father [= Lock]  
 sit at the simble,  
 lest Lock should greet us with words of vice  
 in Eagre’s hall.”

1 Rís þá Víðarr · ok lát ulfs fǫður ‘Rise thou, Wider, and let the Wolf’s father [= Lock]’ | For the alliteration see note to st. 2. A C7th Proto-Norse form of the line might be: \**Rís þan Wíðarr · auk lát wulfs fǫður*.

- P4** Þá stóð **Víðarr** upp ok skenkti **Loka**, en áðr hann drykki, kvaddi  
 2 hann ásunu:  
 Then Wider stood up and poured a drink to Lock, but before he [= Lock]  
 drank, he greeted the Eese:

- 11** „Hēilir **ĕsir**, · hēilar **ĕsynjur**  
 2 ok ǫll **ginn**-hēilǫg **goð**,  
 nema sá **ĕinn** **ĕss** · es innar sitr  
 4 **Bragi** **bękkjum** ā.“  
 “Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens,  
 and all yin-holy Gods!<sup>61</sup>  
 Save for that one os who sits further within:  
 Bray, on the benches.”

<sup>61</sup>The first two half-lines are identical to the prayer in *Sigrdr* 3–4. The prayer formula may actually have been used in Heathen toasts, where the second half of the stanza was used to ask for a boon. Lock subverts it by instead insulting one of the gods present, which would have come off as blasphemous to the Heathen audience.

- [Bragi] kvað: **12** „**Mar** ok **męki** · gef’k þér **míns** féar  
 2 ok **bǫtir** þér svá **baugi** **Bragi**,  
 síðr þú **ĕsum** · **ĕfund** of gjaldir;  
 4 **gręm** þú **ęigi** **goð** at þér!“  
 “Steed and sword I give thee of my own wealth,  
 and so restores thee Bray with a bigh,  
 lest thou repay the Eese with envy;  
 anger not the Gods against thee!”

1 Mar ok męki ‘Steed and sword’ | Formulaic pair; see *Háv* 83/2.



[Loki] kvað: 13 „Jós ok arm-bauga · munt é vesa  
 2 þeggja vanr Bragi,  
 ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
 4 þú est við víg varastr,  
 ok skjarrastr við skot.“  
 “Of steed and arm-bighs both wilt thou always be  
 lacking both, O Bray!  
 Of the Eese and Elves which are here within,  
 thou art with war wariest  
 and shiest with shot.”

[Bragi] kvað: 14 „Veit’k, ef fyr útan véra’k, · svá sem fyr innan em’k,  
 2 Égis holl of kominn,  
 höfuð þitt · béra’k i hendi mér;  
 4 lit’k þér þat fyr lygi.“  
 “I know if outside I were as inside I am  
 come into Eage’s hall,<sup>62</sup>  
 that head on thee would I bear in my hands;  
 this I see for thy lie.”

4 lit’k þér þat fyr lygi | ‘*litt ec þer þat fyr lygi*’ R. A variety of emendations have been proposed for this line. Simplest would be *litt es þér þat fyr lygi* ‘that is little [punishment] for thee for lying’. Based on the similarity of *ē* (= *tt*) and *c* Finnur Jónsson (1932) gives *lykak þér þat fyr lygi* ‘so I would bring to thee for thy lie’.

<sup>62</sup> As said in P1, the rule of grith (a truce of non-violence, even between enemies; see Index) applied inside the hall. Bray and the other gods are thus bound not to injure Lock.

[Loki] kvað: 15 „Snjallr est i sessi, · skal-at-tu svá gæra,  
 2 Bragi þekk-skrautuðr;  
 vega þú gakk · ef vreiðr séir;  
 4 hyggsk vétr hvatr fyrir.“  
 “Valiant art thou in the seat; thou shalt not do so,  
 O Bray the bench-adorned!  
 Go to fight if thou art wroth;  
 the bold thinks not ahead.<sup>63</sup>”

<sup>63</sup> Lock attacks Bray’s excuse; a true brave would fight regardless of the grith.

[Íðunn] kvað: 16 „Bið ek, Bragi, · barna sífar duga  
 2 ok allra ósk-maga,  
 at þú Loka · kveðir-a lasta-stöfum

4                   Égis hollu i.“

“I bid thee, Bray, to respect the bond of children  
and all beloved sons,  
that thou not greet Lock with words of vice  
in Eagre’s hall.”

[Loki] kvað: 17       „Þegi þú, Iðunn, · þik kveð’k allra kvinna  
2                   ver-gjarnasta vesa  
                  síðst þú arma þína · lagðir ítr-þvegna  
4                   umb þinn bróður-bana.“

“Shut thou up, Idun! Thee I call of all women  
the most man-eager,  
since thy brightly washed arms thou didst cast  
about thy brother’s bane.”

[Iðunn] kvað: 18       „Loka ek kveð’k-a · lasta-stofum  
2                   Égis hollu i;  
                  Braga ek kyrrí · bjór-reifan,  
4                   vil’k-at at it vreiðir vegisk.“

“I greet not Lock with words of vice,  
in Eagre’s hall.  
Bray I calm, made rowdy from beer—  
I wish not that ye two wroth ones should fight.”

[Geðfun] kvað: 19       „Hví it ęsir tvęir · skuluð inni hér  
2                   sár-yrðum sakask?  
                  Lopts-ki þat vęit · at hann leikinn es  
4                   ok hann fјorg-vall fría.”

“Why shall ye two Eese here within,  
with wound-words each other blame?  
Loft (= Lock) knows not that he is being played,  
and him TODO.”

[Loki] kvað: 20       „Þegi þú, Geðfun, · þess mun’k nú geta  
2                   es þik glapði at gęði:  
                  svęinn inn hvíti · es þér sigli gaf  
4                   ok þú lagðir lęr yfir.“

“Shut thou up, Giben! Of *him* will I now speak,  
who seduced thy senses:

the white swain who gave thee a necklace,  
and thou cast o'er him thy leg!"

[Óðinn kvað] þat: 21 „Örr est, Loki, · ok ør-viti,  
2 es þú fēr þér Gefjun at grēmi  
því't aldar ør-løg · hygg at ǫll of viti  
4 jafn-gørla sem ek.“

“Mad art thou, Lock, and out of wits,  
as thou earnest Giben's anger against thee,  
for all the orlays of men I think she knows,  
just as clearly as I.”

1 Örr ... ok ør-viti 'Mad ... and out of wits' | Formulaic, occurs at two other places (TODO). Cf. also st. 47 below.

[Loki] kvað: 22 „Þegi þú, Óðinn, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2 deila víg með verum;  
opt þú gaft · þeim's gefa skyldir-a,  
4 inum slévvurum, sigr.“  
“Shut thou up, Weden! Thou couldst never  
deal out war amidst men—  
oft hast thou given them thou shouldst not have given,  
the slower men, victory.”

[Óðinn] kvað: 23 „Veitst ef ek gaf · þeim's gefa né skylda,  
2 inum slévvurum, sigr,  
átta vetr · vast fyr jörð neðan  
4 kýr mólkandi ok kona  
ok hefir þar bǫrn of borit  
6 ok hugða'k þat args aðal.“  
“Thou knowest, that if I have given them I should not have given,  
the slower men, victory;  
for eight winters wast thou beneath the earth  
a milch cow and a woman,  
and thou hast there borne children,  
and I've judged that a queer's nature.”

4 kýr mólkandi 'a milch cow' | May also be read as “milking cows”, the nom. sg. *kýr* being identical to the nom./acc. pl. *kýr*, and *mólka* meaning both 'to milk' and 'to give milk'. “Milch cow” is preferable for two reasons, viz. (i) that the phrase is followed by *ok kona* ‘and a woman’ rather than *sem kona* ‘as a woman’ or similar, and (ii) that it agrees with another instance where Lock is given birth in the form of a female animal (cows, of course, only giving milk after calving), namely the episode of the building of the wall around Osyard as told in *Gylf* 42.

[Loki] kvað: 24 „En þik síga kóðu · Sams-eyju i  
 2 ok drapt á vett sem vqlur,  
 vitka líki · fórt ver-þjóð yfir,  
 4 ok hugða'k þat args aðal.“  
 “But thou, they said, didst sink down in Samsey,  
 and beatest the drum like do wallows.  
 In a warlock's likeness thou didst journey through mankind,  
 and I've judged *that* a queer's nature.”

[Frigg kvað:] 25 „Ør-lögum ykkrum · skylið aldri-gi  
 2 seǵja seǵgjum frá,  
 hvat it ęsir tveir · drýgðuð i ár-daga;  
 4 firrisk ę forn rok firar.“  
 “Of your orlays should ye two never  
 speak to the youths.  
 Whatever ye two Eese did in days of yore,  
 let ancient fates be ever shunned by folk.”

[Loki kvað:] 26 „Þegi þú, Frigg, · þú est Fjorgyns mér  
 2 ok hefir ę ver-gjorn vesit,  
 es þá Véa ok Vilja · létst þér, Viðris kvæn,  
 4 báða i baðm of tękit.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frie! Thou art Firgyn's maiden,  
 and has always been man-eager:  
 as [when] Wigh and Will, thou hadst, O Withrer's wife,  
 both in thy bosom taken.”

[Frigg kvað:] 27 „Veitst ef inni ętta'k · ęgis hollum i  
 2 Baldri líkan bur  
 út né kvęmir · frá asa sonum  
 4 ok vęri þa at þér vręiðum vegit.“  
 “Thou knowest, if within I owned, in Eagre's halls,  
 a boy alike to Balder:  
 out came thou not from the sons of the Eese,  
 and thou wouldst be fought with wrath.”

[Loki kvað:] 28 „Enn vill þú, Frigg, · at ek fleiri tęlja  
 2 muna meın-stafi:  
 ek því réð · es þú riða sér-at

4 síðan Baldr at solum.“  
 “Still wilt thou, Frie, that I count more  
 of my harmful deeds:  
 I did plan that thou shouldst not see Balder  
 riding to the halls henceforth.”

[Frēyja kvað:] 29 „Örr est, Loki, · es þú yðra tēlr  
 2 ljóta leið-stafi;  
 ør-lög Frigg · hygg at ǫll viti  
 4 þótt hæn sjölf-gi sęgi.“  
 “Mad art thou, Lock, when thou dost count  
 your ugly, loathsome deeds:  
 all orlays I think that Frie might know,  
 though she tell them not herself.”

[Loki kvað:] 30 „Þegi þú, Frēyja, · þik kann’k full-gørva;  
 2 es-a þér vamma vant:  
 ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
 4 hvęrr hęfir þinn hór vesit.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frow! I know thee full well—  
 thou art not free of blemishes:  
 of the Eese and Elves which are here within  
 has each one been thy lover!”

---

2 vamma vant ‘free of blemishes’ | Formulaic, cf. *Háv* 22/4: *bann es-a vamma vanr* ‘he is not free of blemishes’.

[Frēyja kvað:] 31 „Fló’s þér tunga, · hygg at þér fręmr myni  
 2 ò-gótt of gala;  
 vreiðir ’ru þér ęsir · ok ǫsynjur,  
 4 hryggr munt hęim fara.“  
 “False is thy tongue, I ween that it henceforth will  
 sing evil [into being] for thee.  
 Wroth with thee are the Eese and Ossens:  
 grieved wilt thou journey home.”

---

1–2 Fló ... gala ‘False ... thee’ | The language is again strikingly similar to *Háv*, particularly 29/3–4 and 116/3–4.

4 hryggr munt hęim fara ‘grieved wilt thou journey home’ | Frow here shows her ability to foresee the future. Lock will come to regret his insults.

Loki: 32 „Þegi þú, Freyja, · þú est for-déða  
 2 ok meini blandin mjök,  
 síðst-u at bróðr þínum · siðu blíð regin  
 4 ok myndir þá, Freyja, frata.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frow! Thou art an evil-working woman,  
 and much mixed with harm,  
 since against thy brother the blithe Reins bewitched thee,  
 and thou wouldst then, O Frow, fart.”

Njörðr: 33 „Þat ’s vá-lítit · þótt sér varðir vers fái,  
 2 hós eða hvárs;  
 hitt ’s undr, es áss ragr · es hér inn of kominn  
 4 ok hefir sá börn of borit.“  
 “It is little woe that women should get themselves a man,  
 a lover or whomever else.  
 This is a wonder, that a queer os is come here within,  
 and that man has born children!”

Loki: 34 „Þegi þú, Njörðr, · þú vast austr heðan  
 2 gísl of sendr at goðum;  
 Hymis meyjar · hofðu þik at hland-trogi  
 4 ok þér i munn migu.“  
 “Shut thou up, Nearth! Thou wast east hence  
 sent as hostage for the Gods.  
 Hymer’s maidens had thee for a lant-trough,  
 and pissed thee in the mouth!”

Njörðr: 35 „Sú esumk líkn · es vas’k langt heðan  
 2 gísl of sendr at goðum:  
 þá ek mög gat · þann’s mann-gi fiar,  
 4 ok þikkir sá ása jaðarr.“  
 “This is my relief, as I was far-away hence  
 sent as hostage for the Gods,  
 when I begot the lad whom no man hates  
 and he seems the peak of the Eese.”

---

3 mög ... þann’s mann-gi fiar ‘the lad whom no man hates’ | Free.

Loki: 36 „Hétt-u nú, Njörðr, · haf á hófi þik;

2                   mun'k-a því lęyna lęngr:  
við systur þinni · gatst slíkan mög,  
4                   ok es-a þó önu verr.“  
“Stop now, Nearth; restrain thyself!  
I will no longer hide it:  
by thy sister didst thou beget such a lad,  
and there can be expected nothing worse.”

Týr: 37       „Fręyr 's bętstr · allra ball-riða  
2                   ása gęrðum i;  
                 męy né grótir · né manns konu,  
4                   ok lęysir ór hęptum hvern.“  
“Free is the best of all bold riders  
in the yards of the Eese;  
he makes no maiden cry, nor any man's woman,  
and loosens anyone from his bonds!”

Loki: 38       „Þęgi þú, Týr, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2                   bera tilt með tvęim;  
                 handar ennar hógri · mun'k hinnar geta  
4                   es þér slęit Fęnrir frá.“  
“Shut thou up, Tew! *Thou* couldst never  
settle strife among two;  
of the right hand I next will speak,  
which from thee Fenrer tore.”

2 bera tilt með tvęim ‘settle strife among two’ | Uncertain. TODO.

Týr: 39       „Handar em'k vanr · en þú hróðrs vitnis;  
2                   bøl es bęggja þráa;  
                 ulf-gi hęfir ok vel · es i bęndum skal  
4                   bíða ragna røkrs.“  
“A hand am I lacking, but thou the Famous Wolf;  
both yearnings are a bale!  
Nor does the Wolf have it well, who in bonds shall  
await the Twilight of the Reins.”

Loki: 40       „Þęgi þú, Týr, · þat varð þinni konu  
2                   at hon átti mög við mér!  
                 Qln né penning · hafðir þess aldri-gi

4 van-réttis, vę-sall.“

“Shut thou up, Tew! It happened to thy woman,  
that she had a lad by me!  
Neither ell nor penny hadst thou ever for that  
injustice, O wretch!”

---

3 Qln ‘ell’ | Wool, measured in ells, was often used for barter in Iceland and Norway.

Freyr: 41 „Ulf sé’k liggja · áar ósi fyr

2 unds rjúfask ręgin;

því munt nést, · nema nú þęgir,

4 bundinn, þolva smiðr!“

“The Wolf I see lying before a river-mouth,  
until the Reins are ripped;  
therefore wilt thou next—unless thou now shut up—  
be bound, O smith of bales!”

Loki: 42 „Gulli kępta · létst Gymis dóttur

2 ok sęldir þitt svá sverð,

en es Múspells synir · ríða Myrk-við yfir

4 vęitst-a þá, vę-sall, hvé vęgr!“

“Bought with gold thou hadst Gymer’s daughter [= Gird],  
and didst so sell thy sword,  
but when Muspell’s sons ride over Mirkwood  
knowest thou not, O wretch, how to fight!”

Byggvir: 43 „Vęitst ef øðli ętta’k · sem Ingunar-Freyr,

2 ok svá sęl-ligt setr:

męrgi sméra · mөлða’k þá męin-króku

4 ok lęmða alla i liðu.“

“Thou knowest, if I had a pedigree like Ingwin-Free,  
and such blessed pasture—  
smaller than bone meal would I mill this harm-crow,  
and beat all his limbs lame!”

Loki: 44 „Hvat ’s þat it litla · es þat löggra sé’k

2 ok snap-víst snapir?

At ęyrum Freys · munt ęt vesa

4 ok und kvęrnum klaka.“



“What is this little thing I see crawling  
and snap-wisely snapping?  
At the ears of Free wilt thou ever be,  
and chirping under mills!”

- [Byggvir kvað:] 45 „Byggvir ek hēiti, · en mik bráðan kveða  
2 goð ǫll ok gumar;  
því em’k hér hróðugr · at drekka Hropts megir  
4 allir ǫl saman.“  
“Bewer I am called, and hurried do call me  
all the Gods and men;  
therefore I am here honoured that Rof’s lads [the ESE] drink  
ale all together.”

---

2 goð ... ok gumar ‘Gods and men’ | This pairing also occurs in *Lok* 55/4 and *Reg* 19.

- [Loki kvað:] 46 „Þegi þú, Byggvir, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2 deila með mǫnnum mat;  
ok þik i flēts strá · finna né mǫttu  
4 þá’s vǫgu verar.“  
“Shut thou up, Bewer! Thou couldst never  
deal out food amidst men,  
and in the bench-straw they could not find thee,  
whenever men did fight.”

- [Heimdallr kvað:] 47 „Qlr est, Loki · svá’t es ǫr-viti,  
2 hví né lētsk-a þú, Loki?  
því’t of-drykkja · veldr alda hveim  
4 es sína mēlgi né man-at.“  
“Drunk art thou, Lock, so that thou art out of wits;  
why holdest thou not back, Lock?  
For over-drinking makes every man  
no more recall his speech.”

- [Loki kvað:] 48 „Þegi þú, Heimdallr, · þér vas i ár-daga  
2 it ljóta líf of lagit;  
ǫrgu baki · munt é vesa  
4 ok vaka vǫrðr goða.“  
“Shut thou up, Homedal! For *thee* in days of yore  
thy ugly life was laid [down].

With a stiff back wilt thou ever be  
and waking, O Watchman of the Gods.”

2. líf of lagit ‘life laid [down]’ | His course of life was decreed (by the Norns). Formulaic; see TODO.

4. vörðr goða ‘Watchman of the Gods’ | Formulaic epithet of Homedal, who had to guard the rainbow bridge of the Gods against their enemies. See note to *Grm* 13.

[Skaði kvað:] 49 „Létt ’s þér, Loki; · mun-at-tu lēngi svá  
2 lēka lausum hala,  
því at þik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar  
4 gǫrnum binda goð.“  
“Thou takest it lightly, Lock—thou wilt not so for long  
play with a loose tail,  
for on a sword with thy rime-cold lad’s  
guts the Gods shall bind thee.”

1 [Skaði kvað:] ‘[Shede quoth:]’ | The speaker of sts. 49 and 51 is not indicated anywhere, but is almost certainly Shede for both. Lock’s mention of Thedse’s slaying in 50 (see Note) is only effective if it relates personally to whomever he is attacking, and this is only the case for Shede. This also explains her answer in 51. Further, since Shede is explicitly mentioned in P1, she should be expected to have a speaking role in the poem.

3–4 því at þik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar / gǫrnum binda goð. ‘for on a sword with thy rime-cold lad’s / guts the Gods shall bind thee’ | See *From Lock* below.

[Loki kvað:] 50 „Veitst ef mik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar  
2 gǫrnum binda goð,  
fyrstr ok øfstr · vas’k at fjör-lagi  
4 þar’s vér à Þjatsa þrifum.“  
“Thou knowest, if on a sword with my rime-cold lad’s  
guts the Gods shall bind me,  
first and highest was I in life-taking  
where we laid hands on Thedse.”

4 þar’s vér à Þjatsa þrifum ‘where we laid hands on Thedse’ | A reference to a longwinded myth told most fully in *Skm* 2–4 and *Haustl* 2–13. After Thedse abducted Idun the Eese made Lock recover her, which he set out to do by flying to Thedse’s farm in the shape of a hawk. When he found Idun he turned her into a nut, took her in his claws, and turned back to Osyard. Thedse quickly spotted him, set chase in the form of an eagle, and was soon closing the distance. The Eese within Osyard saw this and hurriedly threw wood shavings on the ground; just as Lock had passed above them they set fire to the shavings; the fire rose and burned the wings of Thedse, who fell down to the ground and was soon killed. After this, Shede, Thedse’s daughter, came to Osyard to avenge her father, but the gods convinced her to a settlement, after which she married Nearth and became one of them. It is most sensible that Lock brings this myth up in order to insult Shede.

[Skaði kvað:] 51 „Veitst ef fyrstr ok øfstr · vast at fjör-lagi

2 þá's ér á Þjatsa þrifuð,  
frá münnum véum · ok vöngum skulu  
4 þér ę köld röð koma.“  
“Thou knowest, if first and highest thou wast in life-taking  
where ye laid hands on Thedse:  
from my wighs and wongs shall for thee  
ever cold counsels come.”

[Loki kvað:] 52 „Léttari i mölum · vast við Laufeyjar son  
2 þá's létsk mér á bęð þinn boðit;  
getit verðr oss slíks · ef vér görva skulum  
4 telja vömmmin vör.“  
“Lighter in speech wast thou with Leafie's son [= Lock = me]  
when thou hadst me bid to thy bed;  
such will be said of us, if we clearly shall  
recount our blemishes.

P5 Þá gekk Sif fram ok byrlaði Loka í hrím-kalki mjöð ok mēlti:  
Then Sib walked forth and poured for Lock mead in a rime-chalice, and  
spoke:

53 „Hęill ves þú nú, Loki, · ok tak við hrím-kalki  
2 fullum forns mjaðar,  
hęldr þú hana ęina · látir með ása sonum  
4 vamma-lausa vesa.“  
“Hale be thou now, O Lock, and receive this rime-chalice,  
full of ancient mead!  
Rather oughtst thou to let me alone among the sons of the Eese  
remain blemish-less.”

1–2 Hęill ... mjaðar ‘Hale ... mead’ | Formulaic; repeated identically in *Skm* 37/1–2.

P6 Hann tók við horni ok drakk af:  
He received the horn and drank from it:

54 „Ęin þú vérir · ef þú svá vérir,  
2 vör ok gröm at veri;  
ęinn ek vęit, · svát ek vita þikkjumk,  
4 hór ok af Hlórriða,

ok vas þat sá inn lǣ-vísi Loki.“

“Alone wouldst thou be, if thou so wert  
wary and wroth against man.  
I know one—whom I think me to know—  
adulterer behind even Loride’s back,  
and that was the guile-wise Lock!”

5 lǣ-vísi Loki ‘guile-wise Lock’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Hym* 37. Cf. also *Vsp* 35 where Lock is called *lǣ-gjarn* ‘guile-eager’ and note to *Vsp* 17 where Lothar (possibly to be identified with Lock) gives men *lǣ*, which may be an accusative form of *lǣ*.

[Beyla kvað:] 55 „Fjöll ǫll skjalfa, · hygg á fǫr vesa  
2 heiman Hlórriða;  
hann rǣðr ró · þeim’s rógir hér  
4 goð ǫll ok guma!“

“The fells all quake—I think on the journey  
from home Loride to be.  
He brings to rest him who here maligns  
all the Gods and men!”

1 Fjöll ǫll skjalfa ‘The fells all quake’ | The movement of gods, especially Thunder, is often signalled by cosmic disturbance. See note to *Þrk* 21.

[Loki kvað:] 56 „Þegi þú, Beyla, · þú est Byggvis kvæn  
2 ok męini blandin mjök;  
ð-kynja’n męira · kom-a með ása sonum;  
4 ǫll est, dęigja, dritin.“

“Shut thou up, Beal! Thou art Bewer’s wife,  
and much mixed with harm.  
A greater disgrace came not among the sons of the Eese;  
thou art all, dough-girl, dungy!”

4 ǫll est, dęigja, dritin ‘thou art all, dough-girl, dungy’ | *dęigja* ‘dough-girl’ is a derivative of *dęigr* ‘dough’ and refers to a young girl at a farm who kneads dough, milks the cows and such. The insult here is that she is still dirtied with the dung of milch cows.

P7 Þá kom Þórr at ok kvað:  
Then Thunder arrived and quoth:

57 „Þegi þú, rǫg vęttr, · þér skal munn þrúð-hamarr,  
2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
Hęrða klett · drep’k þér halsi af,

- 4 ok verðr þá þínu fjörvi of farit.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 The shoulder-rock [HEAD] I strike off thy neck,  
 and then is thy life destroyed!”

---

<sup>1</sup> þrúð-hamarr ‘thrith-hammer’ | “Strength-hammer”, þrúðr ‘thrith’ being an obsolete word for strength used only in connection with Thunder or ettins. Þrúðr ‘Thrith’ is also the name of Thunder’s daughter.

- [Loki kvað:] 58 „Jarðar burr · es hér nú inn kominn;  
 2 hví þrasir þú svá, Þörr?  
 En þá þorir ekki · es skalt við ulf’inn vega  
 4 ok svelgr hann allan Sig-föður.“  
 “Earth’s Son is here now come inside,  
 why thrashest thou so, Thunder?  
 But thou wilt nowise dare when thou shalt fight the Wolf  
 and he swallows Syefather (= Weden) whole.”

---

<sup>3-4</sup> es skalt við ulfenn vega / ok svelgr hann allan Sig-föður ‘when thou shalt fight the Wolf / and he swallows Syefather (= Weden) whole.’ | A reference to the Rakes of the Reins, where Weden is slain by the Wolf and then avenged by his son Wider. Thunder, meanwhile, dies while slaying the Wyrn; see *Vsp* 51–53, *Váfp* 53.

- [Þörr kvað:] 59 „Þegi þú, röð vetttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 Upp ek þér verp · ok á austr-vega  
 4 síðan þik mann-gi sér.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 Up I throw thee, and onto the eastern ways;  
 thereafter no man may see thee!”

- [Loki kvað:] 60 „Austr-förum þínum · skalt aldri-gi  
 2 segja seggjum frá  
 síðst í hanska þumlungi · hnúkðir þú, Eín-hęri,  
 4 ok þöttisk-a þá Þörr vesa!“  
 “From thy eastern journeys shalt thou never  
 speak to the youths,  
 since in the thumb of a glove thou crawleddest, Oneharrier,  
 and didst not seem to be Thunder then!”

3 í hanska þumlungi · hnúkðir þú ‘in the thumb of a glove thou didst crawl’ | This stanza and 62 below refer to Thunder’s encounter with the ettin Shrimer, which is retold in *Gylf* 45. A related narrative is mentioned in *Hárþ* TODO, although the ettin there is called Feller.

- [Þórr kvað:] 61 „Þegi þú, röð véttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 hendi inni hógri · drep’k þik Hrunnis bana,  
 4 svát þér brotnar beina hvat.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 With the right hand I strike thee with Rungner’s bane [= Millner],  
 so that every bone in thee breaks.”

- [Loki kvað:] 62 „Lifa étla’k mér · langan aldr  
 2 þótt hótir hamri mér;  
 skarpar álar · þóttu þér Skrymis vesa  
 4 ok máttir-a þá neṣti náa  
 ok svaltsk þá hungri heill.“  
 “To live a long life I intend for myself,  
 though thou mightst threaten me with the hammer.  
 Sharp seemed Shrimer’s straps to thee,  
 and then couldst thou not reach thy provisions,  
 and then wast thou dying, healthy, of hunger.”

- [Þórr kvað:] 63 „Þegi þú, röð véttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 Hrunnis bani · mun þér í hæl koma  
 4 fyr Ná-grindr neðan.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 Rungner’s bane will take thee to hell,  
 down beneath Neegrind!”

- [Loki kvað:] 64 „Kvað’k fyr ȝsum, · kvað’k fyr ása sonum,  
 2 þat’s mik hvatti hugr,  
 en fyr þér ȝinum · mun’k út ganga  
 4 því’t ek vȝit at þú vegr.  
 “I spoke before the Eese; I spoke before the sons of the Eese  
 whatever my heart did goad me,  
 but for thee alone will I walk out,

for I know that thou strikest.

65 Ql gørðir þú, Égir, · en þú aldri munt  
 2 síðan sumbl of gøra;  
 eiga þin qll, · es hér inni es,  
 4 leiði yfir logi  
 ok brenni þér á baki.“

Ale hast thou made, Eagre, but thou wilt never  
 henceforth make a simble!  
 All thy estate which is here within—  
 let flame play over it,  
 and burn thee in the back!”

### From Lock (*Frá Loka*)

The binding of Lock is known from two other places. Closest at hand is *Vsp* 34, but it offers no full narrative.

*Gylf* 50 has a longer account, somewhat different from the present prose. There the Eese captured Lock's two sons, Wonnell and “Nare or Narve”. They turned Wonnell into a wolf (*vargr*, which also means ‘outlaw’) and had him tear his brother Narve apart. Narve's intestines were then taken and used to bind Lock on top of three pointed stones, with one digging into his shoulder-blades, the other digging into his loins, and the third digging into his houghs. At last the intestines turned into iron and Lock was bound.

Since the author of *Gylf* knew *Vsp*, it is possible that he combined a text similar to *From Lock* with *Vsp* H1, interpreting *Vála víg-bond* as ‘Wonnell's war-bonds’. Wonnell is otherwise only known as the son of Weden, and there is no reason as to why he could not have bound Lock.

P8 En eptir þetta falst Loki í Fránangrs-forsi í lax líki. Þar tóku észir  
 2 hann. Hann var bundinn með þormum sonar Nara; en Narfi,  
 sonr hans, varð at vargi. Skaði tók eitr-orm ok festi upp yfir  
 4 and-lit Loka; draup þar ór eitr. Sigyn, kona Loka, sat þar ok  
 helt munn-laug undir eitrit. En er munn-laugin var full bar hon  
 6 út eitrit, en meðan draup eitrit á Loka. Þá kiptist hann svá hart  
 við, at þaðan af skalf jörð qll; þat eru nú kallaðir land-skjálftar.

And after this Lock hid himself in the Freenangersforce in the form of a salmon. There the Eese took him. He was bound with the intestines of his

son Nare, but his son Narve was made a wolf/outlaw. Shede took a venomous serpent and fastened it up above Lock's face; from it ran venom. Syein, Lock's wife, sat there and held a basin under the venom. And when the basin was full she carried out the venom, but meanwhile the venom ran onto Lock. Then he struggled so hard that thereof all the earth quaked; that is now called earth-quakes.

---

### Stanza from *Gylf*

In *Gylf* 20 the following stanza is cited as proof of Frie's foresight regarding the orlays of men. It is introduced by the words *svá sem hér er sagt, at Óðinn mēlti sjalfr við þann ás, er Loki heitir* 'just as it is said here, that Weden himself spoke to that Os who is called Lock'.

The text looks like an amalgamation of several *Lok* stanzas (which is why it has been placed here, rather than among the Fragments From Snorre's Edda); l. 1 corresponds to st. 21/1 (spoken by Weden), l. 2 to st. 47/2 (spoken by Homedal), and ll. 3–4 to st. 29/3–4 (spoken by Frow). It is possible that it derives from an alternate version of *Lok*, but it could also have been formed due to Snorre's misremembering the rest of the stanza after the first line, which is also attributed to Weden in st. 21.

---

2 „Órr est, Loki, · ok or-viti,  
hví né lętsk-a þú, Loki?  
4 or-lęg Frigg · hygg at ęll viti  
þótt hęn sjęlf-gi sęgi.“

“Mad art thou, Lock, and out of wits,  
why holdest thou not back, O Lock?  
All orlays I think that Frie might know,  
though she tell them not herself.”

---



# Lay of Thrim

## (Þrymskviða)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C9th (o.741)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

The **Lay of Thrim** (*Þrk*) is only found in **R**, where it follows *Lok* and precedes *Vkv*. It has oft been considered the oldest poem in the **R** collection, and Sapp's model agrees with that judgment.

Comedic stories involving Thunder and his ettin-bashing seem to have been very popular in Wiking age Norway and Iceland, and the god himself is not infrequently the butt of the joke in them. Apart from *Þrk* there are also the Eddic poems *Hym* and *Hárb*, and the Scaldic poems *Haustl* and *Þdr*. Fragments of a lost Eddic poem about Thunder's fight with the ettin Garfrith and his daughters also survive in *Gylf*; see Eddic fragments below.

### Lay of Thrim

1 **V**reiðr vas þá **V**ing-Þórr · es hann vaknaði  
2 ok **s**íns hamars · of **s**aknaði,  
**s**kegg nam at hrista, · **s**kqr nam at dýja,  
4 réð **J**arðar burr · **u**mb at þreifask.

[R 17r/13]

Wrath was then Wing-Thunder when he woke,  
and of his hammer was bereaved.  
His beard he took to rustle, his locks he took to rip;  
the son of Earth resolved to grope about.

1 *Vreiðr* 'Wrath' | *Reiðr* **R**

1 *Vrēiðr* ‘Wroth’ | Initial *v-* is restored for the sake of alliteration but is not strictly metrically necessary; cf. st. 13. In any case *Þrk*—generally considered to be the oldest Eddic poem—most almost certainly predates the West Norse sound change *vr- > r-*.

1 *Ving-Þórr* ‘Wing-Thunder’ | A rare poetic synonym for Thunder; it only elsewhere occurs in *Alv* 6. See Index for etymology.

3 *skęgg ... dýja* ‘beard ... pull’ | Apparently formulaic. Cf. *Brot* TODO.

- 2       Ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað: [R 17r/15]  
 2       „Hęyr-ðu nú, Loki, · hvat ek nú męli  
       es ęgi vęit · jarðar hver-gi  
 4       né upp-himins: · ęss es stolinn hamri!“

And he this word first of all did say:

“Hear thou now, Lock, what I now speak,  
 which no man knows anywhere on earth  
 nor in up-heaven: the os [= Thunder = I] is robbed of His hammer!”

1 *Ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað* ‘And he this word first of all did say’ | The whole line is formulaic, occurring in five other places: sts. 3, 9 and 12 of the present poem; st. 3 of *Oddrgr*; st. 5 of *Brot*.

3–4 *jarðar ... upp-himins* ‘earth ... up-heaven’ | The whole cosmos. Formulaic, see Index: Earth and Up-heaven.

- 3       Gingu þęir fagra · Freyju túna [R 17r/17]  
 2       ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:  
       „Munt-u mér, Freyja, · fjaðr-hams léa  
 4       ef ek munn hamar · mętta’k hitta?“

Went they to the fair yards of Frow,  
 and he this word first of all did say:

“Wilt thou me, O Frow, the feather-hame lend,  
 if I my hammer might find?”

2 *hann* ‘he’ | The speaker is Thunder, since he speaks about “my hammer”.

3 *fjaðr-hams* ‘feather-hame’ | A “feather-skin” by which the wearer can transform or fly like a bird.

- Freyja kvað: 4       „Þó mynda’k gefa þér · þótt ór gulli véri [R 17r/19]  
 2       ok þó sęlja · at véri ór silfri.“

“Yet would I give it to thee though it were golden,  
 and yet hand it to thee if it were silvern.”

2 *sęlja* ‘hand’ | *sęlja*, cognate of English *sell*, here has its older sense of ‘hand over’, cf. Gotish *saljan* ‘opferri; θύειν’ (Streitberg, 1910, p. 116).

- 5 Fló þá Loki, · fjaðr-hamr dunði,  
 2 unds fyr útan kom · ása garða  
 ok fyr innan kom · jötna heima.

[R 17r/20]

Then flew Lock—the feather-hame rustled—  
 until he came outside the Yards of the Eese,  
 and he came inside the Homes of the Ettins.

1 Loki 'Lock' | Though Thunder is the one asking for the feather-hame ("if I *my* hammer might find"), Lock is the one that takes off flying with it.

- 6 Þrymr sat á haugi, · þursa dróttinn,  
 2 greyjum sínum · gull-bönd snøri  
 ok mörum sínum · mōn jafnaði.

[R 17r/22]

Thrim sat on the mound, the lord of Thurses:  
 on his greyhounds the golden leashes he twirled,  
 and on his steeds the manes he cut even.

1 sat á haugi 'sat on the mound' | Meditating on mounds was a common pastime for the ancients. See *Vsp* 41 for other attestations.

1 þursa dróttinn 'lord of Thurses' | This formulaic expression also occurs in several Runic charms against such thursen lords (see below under Galders); an example of the close connection between mythology and ritual.

2-3 greyjum sínum ... mörum sínum 'his greyhounds ... his steeds' | Thrim sits surrounded by dogs and horses. The scene is reminiscent of the ancient "master of animals" motif, especially as attested on panel A of the Gundestrup cauldron.

- [Þrymr kvað:] 7 „Hvat 's með þsum? · Hvat 's með þlfum?  
 2 Hví est einn kominn · i jötun-heima?“  
 [Loki kvað:] „Illt 's með þsum, · illt 's með þlfum!  
 4 Hefir þú Hlórriða · hamar of folginn?“

[R 17r/23]

“What’s with the Eese? What’s with the Elves?  
 Why art thou alone come into the Ettin-homes?”—  
 “’Tis ill with the Eese! ’Tis ill with the Elves!  
 Hast thou the hammer of Lorde (= Thunder) hid?”

3 illt 's með þlfum | Required by the meter; om. R

1 Hvat 's með þsum? · Hvat 's með þlfum? 'What is with the Eese? What is with the Elves?' | Formulaic, the same line occurs in *Vsp* 46/1.

- [Þrymr kvað:] 8 „Ek hefí Hlórriða · hamar of folginn  
 2 áttaröstum · fyr jörð neðan;  
 hann engi maðr · apr of heimtír

[R 17r/25]

4 nema *f*øri mér · *F*reyju at kvæn.“

“I have the hammer of Loride hid  
eight rests beneath the earth.  
It no man might fetch back,  
unless he bring me Frow for a wife.”

2 átta røstum ‘eight rests’ | Eight leagues; a “rest” being an old distance measurement. See Index.

9 *F*ló þá Loki, · *f*jaðr-hamr dunði,  
2 unds fyr *ú*tan kom · *j*otna heima  
ok fyr innan kom · *á*sa garða;  
4 *m*ótti hann þór · *m*iðra garða  
ok hann þat *or*ða · *a*lls fyrst of kvað:

[R 17r/27]

Then flew Lock—the feather-hame rustled—  
until he came outside the Homes of the Ettins  
and he came inside the Yards of the Eese.  
He met Thunder in the middle yards,  
and he [= Thunder] this word first of all did say:

5 hann þat | emend.; þat *bann* R, with elsewhere unprecedented word order. Cf. note to st. 2.

4 mótti hann þór ‘He met Thunder’ | This line is compatible with the reconstructed disyllabic form \*Þóar if the pronoun *hann* is excised. For that form see note to *Hym* 23/1.

10 „Hefir þú *ø*rendi · sem *er*fiði?  
2 Seg-ðu á lopti · *l*ong tíðendi!  
Opt sitjanda · *s*ögur of fallask,  
4 ok *l*iggjandi · *l*ygi of þellir.“

[R 17r/29]

“Hast thou an errand of hardship?  
Tell thou the long tidings aloft!  
Oft the sitting man’s stories fail each other  
and the lying down blows up his lie.”

1 Hefir þú ørendi · sem erfiði? ‘Hast thou an errand of hardship?’ | Thunder asks Lock whether he is the bearer of ill tidings. The rhyming pair *ørendi* ‘errand’ ... *erfiði* ‘trouble, hardship’ is formulaic and occurs in X other (TODO!!) places, including *HHj* 5.

3–4 Opt sitjanda · sögur of fallask, // ok liggjandi · lygi of þellir. ‘Oft the sitting man’s stories fail each other // and the lying down blows up his lie.’ | Proverbial. If one waits and mulls over bad news after receiving them, details will be left out and excuses thought up. It is therefore best that Lock immediately tell Thunder what he has learned. ON *liggja* ‘recline’ and *ljúga* ‘speak untruth’ are entirely different verbs; it is very unfortunate that they sound the same in English.

[Loki kvað:] 11 „Hefi’k *ø*rendi, · *er*fiði ok:

[R 17r/31]

- 2 Þrymr hefir þinn hamar, · þursa dróttinn;  
hann ęngi maðr · apr of hejmtir  
4 nema hönnum föri · Freyju at kvęn.“

“I have an errand, hardship also:  
Thrim has thy hammer, the lord of Thurses.  
It no man will fetch back,  
unless he bring him Frow for a wife.”

- 12 Ganga þęir fagra · Freyju at hitta  
2 ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:  
„Bitt-u þik, Freyja, · brúðar líní!  
4 Vit skulum aka tvau · i jötun-hejma.“

[R 17r/33]

Go they the fair Frow to find,  
and he this word first of all did say:  
“Bind thyself, Frow, with bridal linen!  
We two shall drive into the Ettin-homes.”

2 hann ‘he’ | The speaker is either Thunder or Lock.

3 brúðar líní ‘bridal linen’ | The dress of the bride.

- 13 Vreið varð þá Freyja · ok fnasaði,  
2 allr ása salr · undir bifðisk,  
stökk þat it mikla · men Brisinga:  
4 „Mik vęitst verða · ver-gjarnasta  
ef ek ęk með þer · i jötun-hejma.“

[R 17v/1]

Wroth became Frow then, and snorted;  
the whole hall of the Eese shook beneath;  
down crashed the great Torc of the Brisings—  
“Thou knowest that I will become the most man-eager,  
if I drive with thee into the Ettin-homes.”

3 men Brisinga ‘Torc of the Brisings’ | A legendary jewel owned by Frow.

4 verða · ver-gjarnasta ‘become the most man-eager’ | Presumably Frow is speaking out of self-awareness of her own lustful inclinations, i.e., she will be gripped by uncontrollable lust. It is also possible that she complains about being accused of promiscuity by the other gods, but that is not the literal sense. For Frow’s promiscuity cf. *Lok* 30, and also st. 26 of that poem where Fric is likewise called *ver-gjörn* ‘man-eager’.

- 14 Sęnn vöru ęsir · allir á þingi  
2 ok ęsynjur · allar á máli,  
ok umb þat réðu · ríkir tívar:  
4 hvę þęir Hlórriða · hamar of sótti?

[R 17v/3]

Soon were the Eese all at the Thing,  
and the Ossens all at speech,  
and of this counseled the mighty Tews:  
How they Loride's (= Thunder's) hammer would get?

1–3 Senn ... tívar 'Soon ... Tews' | The exact same three lines also occur *Bdr* 1/1–3; see Note there.

- 15 Þá kvað þat Hęimdallr, · hvítastr ąsa, [R 17v/5]  
2 vissi vęl framm · sęm vanir ąđrir:  
„Bindu vér Þór þa · brúđar lını;  
4 hafi hann it mikla · męn Brisinga!

Then quoth this Homedal, whitest of the Eese;  
he foreknew well like the other Wanes:  
“Let us bind Thunder, then, with bridal linen;  
let him have the great torc of the Brisings!

2. vissi vęl framm ‘he foreknew well’ | i.e. saw the future. Compare the derived adjective *fram-viss* ‘forth-wise, prescient.’

- 16 Lótum und hótum · hrynja lukla [R 17v/6]  
2 ok kven-váđir · umb kné falla  
en ą brjósti · breiđa stęina  
4 ok hag-liga · umb hęfuđ typpum!“

Let us by his side hang jingling keys,  
and women's garments to fall about his knees,  
but on the breast broad stones,  
and skillfully let us tip his head.”

1–4 ALL | A unique description of Wiking Age bridal dress. Cf. the description's of dress in *Rþ*, which is, however, a much younger poem than *Þrk*. Being the mistress of the household, keys were the mark of a respectable married woman. The “broad stones” on the breast may be tortoise brooches (also mentioned in *Vkv* 25, 36.) or beads in a large necklace. The “tipping” of the head refers to some sort of bridal hat which would have included a veil (cf. st. 27 below).

- 17 Þá kvað þat Þórr, · þrúđuęr ọss: [R 17v/8]  
2 „Mik munu ęsir · argan kalla  
ef ek bindask lét · brúđar lını!“

Then quoth this Thunder, the mighty Os:  
“Me will the Eese call queer  
if I let me be bound with bridal linen!”

- 18 Þá kvað þat Loki · Laufęýjar sonr: [R 17v/9]

- 2 „Þegi þú, Þórr, · þeira orða!  
 Þegar munu jǫtnar · Ǫs-garð búa  
 4 nema þú þinn hamar · þér of heimtir.“

Then quoth this Lock, Leafie's son:  
 “Shut up thou, Thunder, with those words!  
 Shortly the Ettins will settle Osyard,  
 unless thou thy hammer for thyself dost fetch!”

3-4 Þegar ... heimtir. ‘Shortly ... dost fetch!’ | Guarding Osyard from transgressive and destructive forces was Thunder's task, and the hammer his most important tool. Cf. *Hárþ* TODO, and a couplet by the obscure poet Thurbern Disescold, cited in *Skm* 11: *Þórr hefr Yggs með ǫrum · Ǫsgarð af þrek varðan*. ‘Thunder has with the messengers of Ug [GODS] mightily guarded Osyard.’

- 19 Bundu þeir Þór þá · brúðar líni  
 2 ok hinu mikla · mēni Brísinga,  
 létu und hǫnum · hrynja lukla  
 4 ok kven-váðir · umb kné falla  
 en á brjósti · bręiða stęina  
 6 ok hag-liga · of hǫfuð typpðu.

[R 17v/11]

They bound Thunder then with bridal linen,  
 and with the great Torc of the Brisings.  
 They by his side set keys to jingle,  
 and women's garments to fall about the knees,  
 but on the breast broad stones,  
 and skillfully they tipped his head.

- 20 Þá kvað þat Loki · Laufeyjar sonr:  
 2 „Mun'k auk með þér · ambótt vesa,  
 vit skulum aka tvau · i jǫtun-heima.“

[R 17v/13]

Then quoth this Lock, Leafie's son:  
 “I will also with thee be a handmaid;  
 we two shall drive into the Ettin-homes.”

3 vit ... tvau ‘we two’ | *tvau* ‘two’ is here in the neuter, which is used for mixed-sex groups. This is either an error due to mindless copying of st. 11, or a backhanded insult against Thunder by Lock.

- 21 Sęnn vǫru hafrar · heim of vrekknir,  
 2 skyndir at skǫklum, · skyldu vęl renna;  
 bjǫrg brotnuðu, · brann jǫrð loga;  
 4 ók Ǫðins sonr · i jǫtun-heima.

[R 17v/14]

Soon were the he-goats driven home,  
 hastened onto the cart-poles—they were to run well.

Crags burst, earth burned with flame;  
Weden's son [= Thunder] drove to the Ettin-homes.

1 hafrar 'he-goats' | Thunder's chariot was driven by his two goats; cf. the kenning Lord of He-goats (*hafrá dróttinn*, *Hym* 20, 31).

3 björg brotnuðu, · brann jörð loga 'Crags burst, earth burned with flame' | Thunder's driving is often heralded by cosmic disturbance. So, his arrival in *Lok* 55 is signalled by the mountains quaking. The description most similar to the present stanza is found in Thedwolf's *Haustl* 14–16, where crags (*björg*) burst asunder and fires rage before him as he rides to fight Rungner. A possibly Indo-European parallel is the Vedic myth of Indra breaking the mountains and releasing the rivers (as described most famously in *RV* 1.32). Cf. also *Bdr* 3 where the ground rumbles beneath the riding Weden.

- 22 Þá kvað þat Þrymr, · þursa dróttinn:  
2 „Standið upp, jöttnar, · ok stráið bækki!  
Nú fœrið mér · Fręyju at kván,  
4 Njarðar dóttur · ór Nóa-túnum.

[R 17v/16]

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
“Stand up, ye ettins, and strew the benches!  
Now bring me Frow for a wife,  
Nearth's daughter from the Nowetowns!

- 23 Ganga hér at garði · gull-hyrndar kýr,  
2 øxn al-svartir, · jötni at gamni,  
fjöld á'k meïðma, · fjöld á'k menja;  
4 einnar mér Fręyju · á-vant þykkir.“

[R 17v/18]

Here march to the farm golden-horned kine,  
all-black oxen to the ettin's [my] pleasure.  
A multitude I own of treasures, a multitude I own of torcs—  
only Frow I think me missing.”

2 øxn al-svartir 'all-black oxen' | Formulaic, also occurring in *Hym* 18. That all-black (i.e. spotlessly black) oxen were most valued is seen by the pairing with “golden-horned”. One may also compare Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.8.12, where the hero Hadding has to atone for his slaying of a heavenly being by a sacrifice of dark-coloured victims (*furvae bostiae*): *Siquidem propiciandorum numinum gratia Frø deo rem diuinam furuis hostiis fecit. Quem litationis morem annuo feriarum circuitu repetitum posteris imitandum reliquit. Frøblod Sueones uocant*. ‘In order to mollify the divinities he [= Hadding] did indeed make a holy sacrifice of dark-coloured victims to the god Frø. He repeated this mode of propitiation at an annual festival and left it to be imitated by his descendants. The Swedes call it Frøblot.’ This ancient ritual taboo finds parallel even in the Tanakh, where animals dedicated to YHWH were to be without blemish (ויקרא 1:3)

- 24 Vas þar at kveldi · of komit snimma  
2 ok fyr jötna · ǫl framm borit.  
Einn át oxa, · átta laxa,

[R 17v/20]



- 4           krásir allar, · þér's konur skyldu,  
              drakk Sifjar verr · sáld þrjú mjaðar.

There was the evening come early,  
and for the ettins ale brought forth.  
He [= Thunder] alone ate an ox, eight salmons,  
all the dainties meant for the women;  
drank Sib's husband three sieves of mead.

---

3–5 Einn ... mjaðar. 'He alone ... of mead.' | Thunder is renowned for his great appetite; cf. *Hym* 15, where he eats two of Hymer's oxen. It is curious that the same kenning (*Sifjar verr* 'Sib's husband') is used in that stanza.

- 25           Þá kvað þat Þrymr, · þursa dróttinn: [R 17v/23]  
2           „Hvar sátu brúðir · bíta hvassara?  
              Sá'k-a brúðir · bíta enn bręðara  
4           né enn męira mjöð · męy of drekka!“

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
“Where sawest thou brides bite sharper?  
I never saw brides bite yet broader;  
nor yet more mead a maiden drink!”

- 26           Sat hin al-snotra · ambött fyrir [R 17v/25]  
2           es orð of fann · við jötuns máli:  
              „Át vętr Freyja · átta nöttum,  
4           svá vas hón óð-fús · i jötun-þęima.“

Sat the all-clever handmaid [= Lock] in front,  
who a word did find against the ettin's speech:  
“Frow ate naught for eight nights;  
so madly she longed for the Ettin-homes.”

- 27           Laut und līnu, · lysti at kyssa, [R 17v/27]  
2           en hann útan stökk · ęnd-langan sal:  
              „Hví eru ęndótt · augu Freyju?  
4           Þykki mér ór · augum brenna!“

He [= Thrim] looked 'neath the linen, lusted to kiss—  
but flung back out across the length of the hall—  
“Why are the eyes of Frow blazing?  
Methinks it burning from the eyes!”

---

1 līnu 'linen' | The bridal veil.

4 Þykki mér ór · augum brenna! ‘Methinks it burning from the eyes!’ | The meter of this line is very poor: the first half-line is only three syllables long, and the alliteration falls on *ór* ‘from’, which has no reason to be stressed. It would be much improved by inserting *eldar* ‘fires’ between *augum* ‘eyes’ and *brenna* ‘burns’, and this expression is actually attested in *Gylf* 51: *Eldar brenna ór augum hans ok nǫsum* ‘Fires burn from his eyes and nostrils’.

- 28 Sat hin al-snotra · ambótt fyrir  
 2 es orð of fann · við jǫtuns máli:  
 „Svað vétr Freyja · átta nótturn,  
 4 svá vas hón óð-fús · i jǫtun-heima.“

[R 17v/29]

Sat the all-clever handmaid in front,  
 who a word did find against the ettin’s speech:  
 “Frow slept naught for eight nights;  
 so madly she longed for the Ettin-homes.”

---

1 fyrir | add. *ǫf. ǫf* R.

- 29 Inn kom hin arma · jǫtna systir,  
 2 hin’s brúð-féar · biðja þorði:  
 „Lát þér af höndum · hringa rauða  
 4 ef þú ǫðlask vill · ástir mínar,  
 ástir mínar, · alla hylli!“

[R 17v/30]

In came the wretched sister of the ettins,  
 she who for the bride-fee [= Millner] dared ask:  
 “Slide off from thy hands the red rings,  
 if thou wilt win my affections,  
 my affections, all [my] holdness.”<sup>64</sup>

---

5 ástir mínar, · alla hylli ‘my love; all [my] holdness’ | Probably formulaic. There are no preserved parallels in poetry, but there may be one in *Gylf* 49 (excerpt, following the death of Balder): *En er goðin vitkuðust, þá mælti Frigg ok spurði, hvær sá véri með ásum, er eignast vildi „allar ástir minar (so TW; ástir bennar ‘her loves’ SU) ok hylli, ok vili þann riða á þel-veg ok freista, ef þann fái fundit Baldr, ok bjóða Helju út-laun, ef þon vill láta fara Baldr heim í Ás-garð.“* ‘But when the gods came back to their wits, then Frigg spoke and asked which one among the Eese would own “all my loves and holdness, and will ride on the Hellway and see if he may find Balder and offer Hell a ransom if she will let Balder come home to Osyard.”’ We can tell from the citation of a *Leeds-meter* stanza at the end of ch. 49 (see Eddic Fragments below) that Snorre knew one or more now-lost Eddic poems about Balder’s death, and it may be that one of these poems contained the same two long-lines as the present stanza. For such a sharing of whole lines cf. e.g. st. 14/1–3 above, which are identical to *Bdr* 1/1–3.

---

<sup>64</sup>The sister, who was apparently the one who asked for the Hammer, now has the audacity to ask Thunder (disguised as Frow) to give her the very rings on his hands.

- 30 Þá kvað þat þrymr, · þursa dróttinn:

[R 17v/32]

- 2 „Beríð inn hamar · brúði at vígja,  
 leggið Mjöllni · i meýjar kné,  
 4 vígið okkr saman · Várar hendí!“

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
 “Bear ye in the hammer the bride for to bless;  
 lay ye Millner in the maiden’s knee;  
 bless us two together by Ware’s hand!”

---

4 Várar ‘Ware’ | A goddess who, according to *Gylf* 35, rules vows between men and women. See Index.

- 31 Hló Hlórriða · hugr i brjósti  
 2 es harð-hugaðr · hamar of þekki;  
 Þrym drap hann fyrstan, · þursa dróttin,  
 4 ok étt jötuns · alla lamði.

[R 17v/34]

Laughed Loride’s (= Thunder’s) heart in his chest,  
 when, hard-hearted, he recognised the hammer.  
 Thrim he smote first, the lord of Thurses,  
 and all the ettin’s lineage he beat lame.

- 32 Drap hann ina ǫldnu · jötna systur,  
 2 hin’s brúð-féar · of beðit hafði;  
 hön skell of hlaut · fyr skillinga,  
 4 en hogg hamars · fyr hringa fjöð.  
 Svá kom Óðins sonr · endr at hamri.

[R 18r/1]

He smote the aged sister of the ettins,  
 she who for the bride-fee had asked;  
 she got a smiting for shillings,  
 and a blow of the hammer for a multitude of rings.  
 So came Weden’s son back to his hammer.

---



# Speeches of Allwise

## (*Alvíssmól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.851)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Allwise** (*Alv*) is essentially a list of poetic synonyms set in a frame narrative of Thunder being visited by a dwarf insisting that he has been promised his daughter's hand. The synonyms are often archaic, representing older common Indo-European and Germanic words which have been displaced by younger words in the common register. Some are not found elsewhere.

The translation is currently incomplete.

### The Speeches of Allwise

- 1 „Bękki bręjða · nú skal brúðr með mér  
2 hęim ĩ sinni snúask;  
hrtat of mégi · mun hvrjum þikkja;  
4 hęima skal-at hvíld nema.“
- “Spread out on the benches shall now the bride with me;  
turn home by my side.  
A hurried engagement it will seem to each;  
at home shall she not take rest!”
- 2 „Hvat 's þat fira; · hvi ert svá fęlr umb nasar;  
2 vast-u ĩ nóttr með ná?  
Þursa líki · þikki mér á þér vesa;  
4 ert-at-tu til brúðar borinn.“

“What sort of man is this; why art thou so pale about the nose;  
wast thou tonight with a corpse?  
The likeness of a thurse methinks thou art;  
thou wast not born for a bride!”

3 „Al-víss ek heiti · bý’k fyr jörð neðan  
2 á’k undir steini stað.  
vagna vers · ek em á vit kominn  
4 brægði engi fōstu heiti fira.“

“Allwise I am called; I live beneath the earth;  
I own under a stone my home.  
The man of wagons [= Thunder] I am come to visit;  
let no man break a firm promise!”

---

3 vagna vers ‘man of wagons’ | The “wagons” may here be constellations in the heavens, namely the *Charles’ Wain* (Great Bear, Big Dipper) and *Women’s Wain* (Little Bear, Little Dipper). Cf. *Skm* 31, where heaven/the sky is kenned *land sólar ok tungls ok bimin-tungla, vagna ok veðra* ‘the land of sun and moon, and the heavenly bodies, wagons and winds.’

4 „Ek mun brægða · því’t ek brúðar á  
2 flęst umb rōð sem faðir.  
vas’k-a ek heima · þá’s þér heitit vas  
4 at sá einn es gjōf es með goðum.“

“I will break it, for about the bride  
I have the greatest say, as her father.  
I was not at home when it was promised thee,  
but he [I] alone is the giver among the gods!”

5 „Hvat ’s þat rekka · es i rōðum tēlsk  
2 fljóðs ins fagr-glóa;  
fjarra-flęina · þik munu fair kunna;  
4 hveṛr hefir þik baugum borit?“

“What sort of champion is this who claims to have a say  
about the fair-glowing girl?  
O foreign tramp, few men will know thee;  
who has borne bigs to thee?”

6 Ving-Þórr ek heiti · ek hef víða ratat  
2 sonr em’k Síð-grana;  
at ó-sátt münni · skalt þat it unga man hafa  
4 ok þat gjaf-orð geta.

“Wing-Thunder I am called; I have widely roamed;  
I am the son of Sidegrane.  
Against my assent shalt thou have this young girl,  
and get that gift-word!”

7 Sáttir þínar · es ek vil snemma hafa  
ok þat gjaf-orð geta.  
2 eiga vilja · heldr an án vera  
4 þat it mjall-hvíta man.

“Thy assent I wish to have soon,  
and get that gift-word,  
I would rather have than be without  
this snow-white girl.”

8 „Meðjar ǫstum · mun-a þér verða  
2 vísi gæstr of varið,  
ef þú ór hēimi kant · hverjum at segja  
4 alt þat's ek vil vita.

“The maiden's love will not be thee,  
O wise guest, denied,  
if thou from every home canst tell  
all I wish to know:

9 Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rök fira  
2 vörumk dvergr at vitir,  
hvé sú jörð heitir · es liggr fyr alda sonum  
4 hēimi hverjum i.“

Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the earth is called which lies before the sons of men  
in every home.”

10 „Jörð heitir með mönnum · en með ǫlfum fold.  
2 kalla vega vanir.  
i-grón jǫtnar · alfar gróandi  
4 kalla aur upp-rēgin.“

“‘Earth’ it is called among men, but among elves ‘fold’;  
call it ‘ways’ the Wanes;  
‘evergreen’ ettins, elves ‘growing’;

call it ‘mud’ the Up-reins.”

- 11      Søgðu mér þat **Al**-viss · **ö**ll of rök fira  
              **v**orumk dvergr at **v**itir;  
              hvé sá himinn heitir · erakendi  
              **h**ëimi **h**verjum i.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the heaven is called ...  
 in every home.”

---

3 erakendi ‘...’ | A string too corrupt to restore without excessive conjecture; it at least appears to contain the relative pronoun *er* ‘which’, younger form of *es* and the adjective *kennr* ‘known’. Based on the first line, the alliteration must have fallen on *b-*, and the root that first suggests itself is *hēð* ‘height’. A possible restoration is then *es á hēð es kennr* ‘which is known on high’.

- 12      Himinn heitir með mǫnnum · en **H**lýrnir með goðum  
              kalla **V**ind-ófni **v**anir;  
              upp-heim jǫtnar · **a**lfar fagra-réfr  
              **d**vergar drjúpan sal.

“‘Heaven’ it is called among Men but ‘Leerner’ among Gods;  
 ‘Wind-ovner’ call it the Wanes;  
 ‘upham’ Ettins, Elves ‘fair roof’,  
 Dwarfs ‘dripping hall’.”

- 13      Søgðu mér þat **Al**-viss · **ö**ll of rök fira  
              **v**orumk dvergr at **v**itir;  
              hvęsu máni heitir · sá’s męnn sjá  
              **h**ëimi **h**verjum i.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 how the moon is called which men do see  
 in every home.”

- 14      Máni heitir með mǫnnum · en **M**ýlinn með goðum,  
              kalla **h**verfanda **h**vél **h**ęlju i;  
              **s**kyndi jǫtnar · en **s**kin dvergar  
              kalla **a**lfar **á**r-tala.

“Moon it is called among Men, but ‘Milen’ with Gods,  
 they call it ‘turning wheel’ in Hell,



‘hurrier’ Ettins and ‘shine’ Dwarfs;  
Elves call it ‘year-tallier’.”

<sup>4</sup> ár-tala ‘year-tallier’ | The moon was important in the Germanic calendar (witness *month*, a “moon-th”). Cf. *Vsp* 6 and *Vafþ* 23, 25.

15      Seg-ðu mér þat Al-víss · qll of røk fira  
<sup>2</sup>              vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé sú sól heitir · es sjá alda synir.  
<sup>4</sup>              heimi hverjum i.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the sun is called, which the sons of men see,  
in every home.”

16      Sól heitir með mönnum · en Sunna með goðum  
<sup>2</sup>              kalla dvergar Dvalins leika;  
            Ey-glói jotnar · alfar fagra-hvél  
<sup>4</sup>              al-skír ása synir.

TODO.

17      „Seg-ðu mér þat Al-víss · qll of røk fira  
<sup>2</sup>              vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé þau ský heita · es skúrum blandask  
<sup>4</sup>              heimi hverjum i.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the clouds are called where showers are mixed  
in every home.”

18      Ský heita með mönnum, · en skúr-vön með goðum;  
<sup>2</sup>              kalla vind-flot vanir;  
            úr-vön jotnar, · alfar veðr-megin;  
<sup>4</sup>              kalla i helju hjalm huliðs.

“Clouds they are called among Men, but ‘shower-hope’ among Gods;  
‘wind-fat’ the Waners call them;  
‘drizzle-hope’ the Ettins, Elves ‘weather-strength’;  
in Hell they call them ‘helmet of the hidden’.”

- 19 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rök fira  
 2 vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé sá vindr heitir · es víðast færr  
 4 heimi hverjum i.“

TODO.

- 20 Vindr heitir með mönnum, · en Vöfuðr með goðum;  
 2 kalla gneggjuð ginn-ręgin.  
 ǫpi jǫtnar · alfar dyn-fara  
 4 kalla i helju Hviðuð.

“Wind it is called among Men but ‘Waver’ among Gods,  
 ‘neigher’ call it the Yin-Reins;  
 ‘weeper’ Ettins, Elves ‘din-farer’;  
 in Hell they call it ‘stormer’.”

- 21 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rök fira  
 2 vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé þat logn heitir · es liggja skal  
 4 heimi hverjum i.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the calm is called, which shall lie  
 in every home.”

- 22 „Logn heitir með mönnum, · en légi með goðum,  
 2 kalla vinds flot vanir;  
 of-hlý jǫtnar · alfar dag-sefa,  
 4 kalla dvergar dags veru.“

“Calm it is called among men and ‘lowering’ among gods,  
 ‘wind’s fat’ call the Waners;  
 ‘great lee’ Ettins, Elves ‘day-sleep’,  
 call it Dwarfs ‘day’s rest’.”

- 23 Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rök fira  
 2 vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé sá marr heitir · es menn róa  
 4 heimi hverjum i.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,

I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the ocean is called, where men do row,  
in every home.”

- 24      Sér heitir með mönnum, · en sǫl-légja með goðum,  
2            kalla vág vanir;  
            ál-heim jǫtnar, · alfar laga-staf,  
4            kalla dvergar djúpan mar.

“Sea it is called among men but ‘ever-low’ among gods;  
‘wave’ the Wanes call it;  
‘eelhome’ Ettins, Elves ‘staff of waters’;  
Dwarfs call it ‘deep ocean.’”

- 25      Ségðu mér þat Al-víss · ǥll of rǫk fira  
2            vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé sá ǣldr heitir · es brenn fyr alda sonum  
4            heimi hverjum ï.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the fire is called, which burns for the sons of men,  
in every home.”

- 26      „Eldr heitir með mönnum · en með ǫsum funi  
2            kalla vág vanir;  
            frekan jǫtnar · en for-brœnni dvergar  
4            kalla ï hǣlju hrǫðuð.“

“Fire it is called among men but among the Eese ‘flame’,  
‘wave’ the Wanes call it;  
‘the greedy’ Ettins, but ‘burner’ Dwarfs;  
in Hell they call it ‘hurrier.’”

- 27      Ségðu mér þat Al-víss · ǥll of rǫk fira  
2            vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé viðr heitir · es vǣx fyr alda sonum  
4            heimi hverjum ï.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the wood is called, which grows for the sons of men,  
in every home.”

- 28 Viðr heitir með mönnum. · en v<sup>1</sup>allar fax með goðum  
 2 kalla hlíð-þang halir;  
 ęldi j<sup>2</sup>otnar · alfar fagr-lima  
 4 kalla v<sup>3</sup>ond vanir.

“Wood it is called among men but ‘mane of the plain’ among gods,  
 ‘slope-kelp’ heroes call it;  
 ‘firewood’ Ettins, Elves ‘fair-limb’;  
 ‘wands’ the Wanes call it.”

---

<sup>1</sup> v<sup>1</sup>allar fax | emend.; *vallar-far* R.

- 29 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ęll of røk fira  
 2 v<sup>4</sup>orumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé sú n<sup>5</sup>ött heitir · in N<sup>6</sup>orvi kenda  
 4 h<sup>7</sup>ęimi h<sup>8</sup>ęęjum ĩ.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the night is called, begotten to Narrow,  
 in every home.”

- 30 „N<sup>9</sup>ött heitir með mönnum · en n<sup>10</sup>jól með goðum,  
 2 kalla grímu ginn-ręgin;  
 ę-ljós j<sup>11</sup>otnar · alfar svefn-gaman  
 4 kalla d<sup>12</sup>vergar draum-nj<sup>13</sup>orun.“

“Night it is called among men but ‘nivel’ among the gods;  
 call it ‘mask’ the yin-Reins.  
 ‘Un-light’ ettins, elves ‘sleep-joy’;  
 call it dwarfs ‘dream-Narn’.”

- 31 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ęll of røk fira  
 2 v<sup>14</sup>orumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé þat s<sup>15</sup>ęđ heitir · es s<sup>16</sup>áa alda synir  
 4 h<sup>17</sup>ęimi h<sup>18</sup>ęęjum ĩ.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the seed is called, which the sons of men sow,  
 in every home.”

- 32 Bygg heitir með mönnum · en b<sup>19</sup>arr með goðom  
 2 kalla v<sup>20</sup>xt vanir.

4                    **É**ti jǫtnar · alfar laga-staf  
                     kalla i hǫlju hnipinn.  
 “Barley it is called among Men but ‘leaf’ among Gods;  
   ‘growth’ the Wanes call it;  
 ‘eating’ Ettins, Elves ‘staff of waters’;  
   in Hell they call it ‘drooping’.”

33                „Sæg-ðu mér þat **A**l-víss · **Q**ll of rök fira  
 2                    **v**orumk dvergr at **v**itir;  
                     hvé þat **Q**l hēitir · es drekka **a**lda synir  
 4                    **h**ēimi **h**verjum i.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
   I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the ale is called, which the sons of men drink,  
   in every home.”

34                **Q**l hēitir með mǫnnum · en með **Q**sum bjórr;  
 2                    kalla **v**ēig **v**anir;  
                     **h**rēina-lög jǫtnar · en i hǫlju mjǫð;  
 4                    kalla **s**umbl **S**uttungs synir.

“Ale it is called among Men but among the Eese ‘beer’;  
   call it ‘draughts’ the Wanes;  
 ‘pure water’ the Ettins but in Hell ‘mead’;  
   call it ‘simble’ Sutting’s Sons.”

35                I **Q**inu brjósti · ek sá’k **a**ldri-gi  
 2                    **f**lēiri **f**orna stafi;  
                     miklum **t**ólum · ek kveð **t**éldan þik:  
 4                    uppi ert **d**vergr of **d**agaðr;  
                     nú skinn **s**ól i **s**ali.

“In a single breast I never saw  
   more ancient staves—  
 with mighty tricks I call thee tricked:  
   thou art, dwarf, dayed up;  
   now shines the sun into the halls!”



# Thule of Righ

## (*Rígsþula*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.240), late C11th (0.204), late C12th (0.195), C13th (0.280)  
Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

The **Thule of Righ** (*Rþ*) is an enigmatic, powerful poem. It serves as an etiology for the origin of the caste system, and a celebration of the superior blood of the martial nobility.

The poem itself is difficult to date, but comes off as rather late. The meter is also unusually free, and there are numerous 3-syllable lines. *Rþ* uses a highly formulaic language, with some unique expressions. Of particular note are the alliteration between the adverb *męirr* ‘further’ and *míðra*, e.g. in st. 2/1: *gekk męirr at þat*.

*Rþ* is only preserved in a single leaf in the C14th ms. **W**, where it follows, and is written in the same hand, as the Prose Edda and four grammatical treatises. Numerous leaves are unfortunately missing from **W**—among them the conclusion to *Rþ*.

TODO: Dumezil three-part society, racial caste system, Irish influence. Many interesting things to write here!

### The Thule of Righ

Pr Svá sęgia męnn í fornum sęgum, at ęinn-hvęrr af ọsum, sá er [W 78r/1]  
2 Hęimdallr hét, fór fęrðar sinnar ok framm með sjóvar-stręndu  
nọkkurri, kom at ęinum húsa-bó ok nęfndisk Rígr; ęptir þęiri  
4 sęgu er kvęði þetta.

So do men say in ancient saws that one of the Eese, he who was called Home-dal, went on his journey and passed forth along a certain lake shore, came

upon a lone homestead and called himself Righ—according to that saw is this poem.

- 1     Ár kvóðu ganga · grónar brautir [W 78r/TODO]  
2     qflgan ok aldinn · qs kunnigan,  
      ramman ok rqsqvan · Ríg stíganda.

OF YORE, they said, did walk on green roads  
a mighty and ancient os, cunning:  
the strong and brisk Righ, striding.

---

1 Ár 'Of yore' | emend.; at W

---

1 Ár 'Of yore' | Formulaic. It is very common for poems to begin with *ár* 'of yore, in the beginning'. Cf. *Vsp* 3/1, *Hym* 1/1, *I HHund* 1/1, *I Guðr* 1/1, *Sigsk* 1/1.

- 2     Gekk meirr at þat · miðrar brautar, [W 78r/TODO]  
2     kom hann at húsi, · hurð vas á gétti;  
      inn nam at ganga, · qldr vas á golfi,  
4     hjón sótu þar · hqr at arni,  
      Ái ok Edda · aldin-falda.

He went further after that in the middle of the road;  
came to a house—the door was wide open.  
He took to go inside; fire was on the floor.  
A couple sat there, hoary by the hearth:  
Great-Grandpa and Great-Grandma in an old-time shawl.

---

4 at | sens. emend.; af W

- 3     Rígr kunni þeim · rþð at segja; [W 78r/TODO]  
2     meirr settisk hann · miðra flqtja  
      en á hlið hvára · hjón sal-kynna.

Righ knew to tell them counsels,  
further he set himself down on the middle of the bench,  
and on either side the couple of the hall.

- 4     Þá tók Edda · økkvinn hleif, [W 78r/TODO]  
2     þungan ok þykkvan, · þrunginn sóðum,  
      bar hqn meirr at þat · miðra skutla,  
4     soð vas í bolla · setti á bjóð;  
      vas kalfr soðinn · krása betstr;



- 6            **r**ęis hann upp þaðan, · **r**éðsk at sofna;

Then Great-Grandma took a lumpy loaf—  
heavy and thick, stuffed with chaff—  
carried it further after that in the middle of a trencher;  
broth was in a bowl—she set it on a platter.  
A cooked calf was the best dainty;  
he [= Righ] rose up thence, resolved to sleep.

- 5            **R**ígr kunni þeim · **r**óð at sęja;  
2            **m**ęirr lagðisk hann · **m**iðrar rękkju,  
             en á **h**lið **h**vára · **h**jón sal-kynna.

[W 78r/TODO]

Righ knew to tell them counsels;  
further he laid himself down in the middle of the bed,  
and on either side the couple of the hall.

- 6            **Þ**ar vas hann at þat · þrjár nętr saman;  
2            gekk hann **m**ęirr at þat · **m**iðrar brautar;  
             liðu **m**ęirr at þat · **m**önuðr níu.

[W 78r/TODO]

There he was after that for three nights with them;  
he went further after that in the middle of the road;  
passed further after that nine months.

- 7            **J**óð ól **ę**dda, · **j**ósu vatni  
2            **h**ęrund-svartan, · **h**étu þręl.

[W 78r/TODO]

Great-Grandma begot a child—they sprinkled it with water:  
swarthy of skin, they called it Thrall.

2 hęrund-svartan 'swarthy of skin' | emend.; *ęręfi svartan* 'swarthy with flax(?)' W

1 jósu vatni 'they sprinkled it with water' | A reference to the Heathen naming ceremony wherein water would be poured on a newborn, somewhat resembling the Christian baptism. See *Háv* 156.

- 8            Hann nam at **v**axa · ok **v**ęl dafna;  
2            vas þar á **h**ęndum · **h**rokkit skinn,  
             **k**ropnir **k**núar, · [...]  
4            **f**ingr digrir, · **f**úlligt and-lit,  
             **l**otr hryggr, · **l**angir hęlar.

[W 78r/TODO]

He took to grow and have it well;  
there on his hands was wrinkled skin,  
crooked knuckles, [...],

stubby fingers, loathsome face,  
stooping back, long heels.

- 9 Nam męirr at þat · magns of kosta, [W 78r/TODO]  
2 bast at binda, · byrðar gørva;  
bar hęim at þat · hrís gęrstan dag.

He took further after that to try his strength:  
bast to bind, burdens to make;  
he carried home after that brushwood on a gloomy day.

- 10 Þar kom at garði · gęngil-bęina, [W 78r/TODO]  
2 aurr vas á iljum, · armr sól-brunninn,  
niðr-bjúgt es nęf, · nęfndisk þír.

There came to the farm a gangle-boned woman:  
mud was on her footsoles, her arm sunburnt,  
downturned her face—she called herself Thew.

1 gęngil-bęina ‘gangle-boned woman’ | Derogatory, somebody who (due to poverty) only travels by foot.

3 Þír ‘Thew’ | The name probably means ‘maid-servant’ or ‘female slave’. Unlike Thrall, it is not attested in any prose texts, but probably corresponds to OS *thiwi* ‘maid(-servant)’, being further root-related to *þéa* ~ *þjá* ‘to enthrall’, Proto-Norse *þewar* ‘servant’, OE *þéow* ‘slave, servant’,

- 11 Męirr sęttisk hön · miðra flętja, [W 78r/TODO]  
2 sat hjá hęnni · sonr húss,  
róddu ok rýndu, · rękkju gørðu  
4 Þréll ok þír · þrungin dógr.

Further she set herself down on the middle of the bench;  
by her sat the son of the house [= Thrall].  
They spoke and whispered, made a bed—  
Thrall and Thew—in hard-pressed nights.

1 Męirr ... flętja | emend. based on other sts.; *miðra flętja* · *męirr sęttisk hön* W

- 12 Børn ólu þau, · bjuggu ok unðu; [W 78r/TODO]  
2 hygg’k at hėti · Hręimr ok Fjósnir,  
Klúrr ok Klęggi, · Kęfsir, Fúlnir,  
4 Drumbr, Digraldi, · Drøttr ok Hqsvir,  
Lútr ok Leggjalđi; · lögðu garða,  
6 akra tqddu, · unnu at svínun,  
gęita gęttu, · grófu torf.

Children they begot, settled and were content.  
 I think that they were called Rame and Feesner,  
 Clour and Cledge, Chafser, Foulner,  
 Drumber, Digrald, Drant and Hazer,  
 Lout and Ledgald.—They laid yard-fences,  
 dunged fields, fed swine,  
 herded goats, dug turf.

- 13      **D**ótr vöru þær · **D**rumba ok Kumba, [W 78r/TODO]  
 2      **Ø**kkvin-kalfa · ok **A**rin-nefja,  
       **Y**sja ok **A**mbótt, · **Æ**ikin-tjasna,  
 4      **T**ötrug-hypja · ok **T**rönu-bæina;  
       þaðan eru komnar · þræla éttir.

The daughters were these: Drumb and Cumb,  
 Inkencalf and Arnneb,  
 Eaze and Ambight, Oakentarsen,  
 Tattryhip and Tranebone—  
 thereof are come the lines of thralls.

- 14      Gekk **R**igr at þat · **r**éttar brautir [W 78r/TODO]  
 2      kom hann at **h**öllu · **h**urð vas á skíði  
       **i**nn nam at ganga, · **ç**ldr vas á golfi  
 4      **h**jón sötu þar · **h**eldu á syslu.

Went Righ after that on straight roads;  
 he came to a hall—the door was hinged.  
 He took to go inside; fire was on the floor.  
 A couple sat there, busy with their chores:

2 höllu 'hall' | sens. and metr. emend., cf. st. TODO; om. W

- 15      **M**aðr tælgði þar · **m**eið til rifjar, [W 78r/TODO]  
 2      vas **sk**egg **sk**apat, · **sk**or vas fyr enni  
       **sk**yrtu þröngva · **sk**okkr vas á golfi.

A man there carved a stick into a loom-beam.  
 His beard was shapely, locks hung down his forehead,  
 his shirt tight; a toolbox was on the floor.

- 16      **S**at þar kona, · **s**veigði rokk, [W 78r/TODO]  
 2      **b**reiddi faðm, · **b**jó til váðar;  
       **s**veigr vas á höfði, · **s**mokkr vas á bríngu,

- 4        **d**úkr vas á halsi, · **d**vergar á ǫxlum;  
          **A**fi ok **A**mma · **ó**ttu hús.

There sat a woman, twirled a distaff,  
 stretched out her arms, readied a cloth.  
 A scarf was on her head, a smock on her breast,  
 a kerchief on her throat, brooches on her shoulders—  
 Grandpa and Grandma owned a house.

- 17      **R**ígr kunni þeim · **r**óð at segja,  
 2        **r**éis frá borði · **r**éð at sofna.  
          **M**eirr lagðisk hann · **m**iðrar rēkkju  
 4        en á **h**lið hvára · **h**jón sal-kynna.  
          **Þ**ar vas hann at þat · **þ**rár nētr saman;  
 6        liðu **m**eirr at þat · **m**ónuðr níu.

[W 78r/TODO]

Rígh knew to tell them counsels;  
 rose from the table, resolved to sleep.  
 Further he laid himself down in the middle of the bed,  
 and on either side the couple of the hall.  
 There he was after that for three nights with them;  
 passed further after that nine months.

- 18      **J**óð ól **A**mma, · **j**ósu vatni,  
 2        **k**olluðu **K**arl · **k**ona sveip rípti  
          **r**auðan ok **r**jóðan · **r**iðuðu augu.

[W 78r/TODO]

Grandma begot a child, they sprinkled it with water,  
 called it Churl; the woman wrapped him in cloth,  
 red and ruddy; his eyes trembled.

- 19      Hann nam at **v**axa · ok **v**el dafna,  
 2        **ǫ**xn nam at tēmjā · **a**rðr at gørva  
          **h**ús at timbra · ok **h**lǫður smíða  
 4        **k**arta at gørva · ok **k**eyra plóg.

[W 78r/TODO]

He took to grow and have it well;  
 oxen he took to tame, the ard to make,  
 houses to timber and barns to craft,  
 carts to make and drive the plough.

- 20      **H**eim óku þá · **H**angin-luklu  
 2        **g**eita-kyrtlu · **g**iptu Karli.

[W 78r/TODO]

- Snor heitir sú, · settisk und ripti.  
 4 Bjuggu hjón, · bauga deildu,  
 breiddu bléjur, · ok bú gørðu.

Home they then drove with Hangenkey,  
 with goatskin-skirt; married her to Churl.  
 Daughter-in-law she is called; she sat down beneath a felt.  
 The couple settled, shared their wealth,  
 spread fine cloth and made a home.

- 21 Børn ólu þau, · bjuggu ok unðu;  
 2 hét Halr ok Drengr, · Høldr, þegn ok Smiðr,  
 Breiðr, Bóndi, · Bundin-skæggi,  
 4 Búi ok Boddi · Bratt-skæggr ok Sæggr.

[W 78r/TODO]

Children they begot, settled and were content.  
 They were called Hale and Drang, Healeth, Thane and Smith,  
 Broad, Bond, Boundenshag,  
 Bower and Bod, Brantshag and Seg.

- 22 Enn hétu svá · qðrum nofnum  
 2 Snot, Brúðr, Svanni, · Svarri, Sprakki,  
 Fljóð, Sprund, ok Víf, · Fëima, Ristill—  
 4 þaðan eru komnar · karla éttir.

[W 78v/1]

Further some were thusly called other names:  
 Snoot, Bride, Swannie, Swarrie, Sprackie,  
 Fleed, Sprund and Wife, Fome, Ristle—  
 therof are come the lines of churls.

- 23 Gekk Rígr þaðan · réttar brautir  
 2 kom hann at sal, · suðr horfðu dyrr,  
 vas hurð hnigin, · hringr vas í gëtti.

[W 78v/TODO]

Went Right thence on straight roads;  
 he came to a hall, south faced the doors;  
 the door was opened, a ring was on the gate.

- 24 Gekk hann inn at þat · golf vas stráat  
 2 sòtu hjón · sòsk í augu  
 faðir ok móðir · fingrum at lëika.

[W 78v/TODO]

He walked in after that; the floor was strawed;  
 the couple sat, looked eachother in the eyes,

Father and Mother, playing with their fingers.

25      **S**at hús-gumi · ok **s**nøri stręng [W 78v/TODO]

2      alm of bęndi · **q**rvar skepti;  
      en hús-kona · **h**ugði at qrmum,  
 4      **s**trauk of ripti · **s**terti ęrmar.

Sat the man of the house and twisted the bow-string,  
 bent the elmwood, shafted arrows—  
 but the wife of the house minded her arms,  
 smoothened the fabric, tightened the sleeves.

26      **K**ęisti fald, · **k**inga vas á bringu, [W 78v/TODO]

2      síðar slóður, · **s**ęrk blá-faan;  
      brún bjartari, · **b**rjóst ljósara,  
 4      **h**als hvítari · **h**reinni mjöllu.

The linen hood jutted out, a brooch was on her chest,  
 a trailing gown, a serk dyed blue;  
 her brow was brighter, her chest lighter,  
 her throat whiter than purest snow.

27      **R**ígr kunni þeim · **r**óð at segja; [W 78v/TODO]

2      męirr sęttisk hann · **m**iðra fletja  
      en á hlið hvára · **h**jón sal-kynna.

Rígh knew to tell them counsels,  
 further he set himself down on the middle of the floor-bench,  
 and on either side: the couple of the hall.

28      Þá tók móðir · męrktan dúk, [W 78v/TODO]

2      hvítan af hęrvi, · **h**ulði bjóð;  
      hón tók at þat · **h**lęifa þunna,  
 4      hvíta af hveiti, · ok **h**ulði dúk.

Then Mother took a patterned cloth,  
 white of flax—she covered the platter.  
 She took after that thin loaves,  
 white of wheat—and covered the cloth.<sup>65</sup>

<sup>65</sup>Note the strong parallelism. The rich household can afford such an excess of expensive fabric and bread that they can cover a plate with an embroidered (*męrktr*) flaxen cloth, and then cover that cloth with loaves of wheat-bread.

- 29 Framm setti hón · skutla fulla [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 silfri varða á bjóð;  
 fán ok fleşki · ok fugla steikta;  
 4 vín vas í kǫnnu, · varðir kálkar  
 drukku ok dǫmðu, · dagr vas á sinnum.

Forth she set trenchers filled—  
 silver-covered on platters—  
 with gizzard and pork and roasted fowls.  
 Wine was in a flagon; the women from goblets  
 drank and discussed; the day was waning.

---

3 fán ‘gizzard’ | I am convinced by Fritzner (TODO: cite), who sees this word as a variant of *fǫarn* ‘gizzard’.

- 30 Rígr kunni þeim · rǫð at sęja, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 rēis Rígr at þat, · rēkkju gǫrði.

Rígh knew to tell them counsels;  
 Rígh rose after that; he made the bed.

- 31 Þar vas hann at þat · þrjár nętr saman; [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 gekk hann męirr at þat · miðrar brautar;  
 liðu męirr at þat · mǫnuðr níu.

There he was after that for three nights with them;  
 he went further after that on the middle of the road;  
 passed further after that nine months.

- 32 Svęin ól móðir, · silki vaðði, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 jósu vatni— · Jarl létu hęita;  
 bleikt vas hár, · bjartir vangar,  
 4 ętul vǫru augu · sem yrmlingi.

Mother begot a swain, swaddled him in silk;  
 they sprinkled him with water, let him be called Earl.  
 Pale was his hair, bright his cheeks;  
 fierce were his eyes like the young serpent’s.

---

4 ętul vǫru augu · sem yrmlingi ‘fierce were his eyes like the young serpent’s’ | It is common throughout Norse texts that people of noble stock distinguish themselves through their appearance, especially a sharp, piercing gaze. This occurs e.g. in *Vkv* where the gaze of the king’s son Wayland is like the serpent’s, and at the beginning of *II HHund*, where Hallow, disguised as a thrall-woman, is almost caught due to his unslavelike eyes, which, like in the present stanza, are said to be *ętul* ‘fierce, terrible’.

- 33 Upp óx þar · Jarl á fletjum;  
 2 lind nam at skelfa, · læggja strengi,  
 alm at þeygja, · orvar skępta,  
 4 flein at fleyja, · frękkur dýja,  
 hęstum ríða, · hundum verpa,  
 6 sverðum bregða, · sund at fręmja.

[W 78v/TODO]

There Earl grew up on the floor-benches;  
 he took to shake the linden shield, fasten bow-strings,  
 bend elmwood, shaft arrows,  
 throw javelins, hoist Frankish spears,  
 ride horses, sic hounds,  
 brandish swords, practice swimming.

- 34 Kom þar ór runni · Rígr gangandi,  
 2 Rígr gangandi, · rúnar kęnni;  
 sitt gaf heiti, · son kvęðsk eiga;  
 4 þann bað hann eignask · óðal-vøllu,  
 óðal-vøllu, · aldnar bygðir.

[W 78v/TODO]

There from a thicket came Righ, walking:  
 Righ, walking, taught him runes.  
 He gave him his own name, said that he had a son,  
 bade him possess the ethel-plains:  
 the ethel-plains, the olden farms.

---

1–5 ALL | Righ approaches his son, Earl. He reveals himself as his father and initiates him into the warrior aristocracy through teaching him the runes and giving him the noble title Righ (the son will henceforth be known as Righ-Earl). Finally he instructs him to set out and win lands for himself.

- 35 Reið hann meirr þaðan · myrkan við  
 2 hélug fjøll · unds at høllu kom;  
 skapt nam at dýja, · skelføi lind,  
 4 hęsti hleypti, · ok hjorvi brá;  
 víg nam at vękja, · vøll nam at rjóða,  
 6 val nam at fella, · vá til landa.

[W 78v/TODO]

He [= Righ-Earl] rode further thence through the mirky wood,  
 through the frosty fells till to a hall he came.  
 The shaft he took to hoist, shook the linden shield,  
 leapt with his horse and brandished his blade.  
 War he took to rouse; the plain he took to redden;  
 men he took to fell—he won the lands.



- 36 Réð hann **çinn** at þat · **átján** búum; [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 **auð** nam skipta · **øllum** vçita  
**meiðmar** ok **møsm**a, · **mara** svang-rifja;  
 4 **hringum** **hrçytti**, · **hjó** sundr baug.

He alone ruled after that eighteen homesteads.  
 Wealth he took to hand out; to grant all men  
 gifts and treasures, slender-ribbed steeds;  
 rings he scattered; he struck apart the bigh.

4 hringum hrçytti 'rings he scattered' | Cf. StarkSt Frag 1/2a *bring-brçytanda* 'ring-scattererer [GENEROUS MAN]' which contains the same words.

- 37 Óku **çrir** · **úrgar** brautir [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 kvømu at **høllu** · þar's **hçrsir** bjó:  
**móttu** **mçyju** · **mjó**-fingraðri  
 4 **hvítri** ok **horskri**, · **hétu** Ærna.

Messengers drove on drizzling roads,  
 came to a hall where a ruler lived,  
 met a maiden slender-fingered,  
 white and wise—they called her Erne.

1 Óku | *okú* W 3 *móttu* | *mótti* W 3 *mçyju* | om. W 3 *mjó*-fingraðri | *mjó*-fingraði W

3 *móttu* | Past singular *mótti* is impossible, since the maiden is the one being met. *móta* 'meet' takes the dative.

3 *mçyju* | A feminine dat. sg. noun meaning 'maiden, girl' is required here by the meter and the following adjectives; *mçyju* dat. sg. of *mçr* fits with the alliteration, but is by no means certain.

- 38 Bçðu **hçnnar** · ok **hçim** óku, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 **giptu** Jarli, · **gekk** hón und líni;  
**saman** bjuggu þau · ok **sér** unðu,  
 4 **çttir** jóku · ok **aldrs** nutu.

They asked for her hand and drove home,  
 married her to Earl—she went 'neath the linen.  
 Together they settled and were content,  
 increased their lineage and enjoyed life.

2 gekk hón und líni 'she went neath the linen' | She donned the bridal veil; cf. *Þrk* 27.

- 39 Burr vas hinn **çlsti**, · en **Barn** annat; [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 Jóð ok **Aðall**, · **Arfi**, Møgr,  
**Niðr** ok **Niðjungr**, · (**nømu** lçika)

- 4            **S**onr ok **S**veinn, · (sund ok tafl)  
              **K**undr hét ęinn; · **K**onr vas hinn yngsti.

Byre was the eldest and Bairn the other;  
 Ede and Athel, Arver and Maw,  
 Nith and Nithing (they learned to partake)  
 Son and Swain (in swimming and tables);  
 Cund was one called; Kin was the youngest.

---

3–4 nǫmu leika ... sund ok tafl ‘they learned to partake in swimming and tables’ | This sentence is embedded in the list of names. Swimming and board games were stereotypic pastimes for aristocrats; cf. the two Scaldic stanzas attributed to Earl Rainwald (Rv Lv 1) and King Harold Hardreде (Hharđ *Gamv* 4), respectively, where each man recounts his *įþróttir* ‘skills, pursuits’.

- 40           **U**pp óxu þar · **J**arli bornir: [W 78v/TODO]  
 2            **h**ęsta tǫmđu, · **h**lífar bęndu,  
              **s**kęyti **s**kófu, · **s**kęlfðu aska.  
 4            **E**n **K**onr ungr · **k**unni rúnar:  
              **ę**vin-rúnar · ok **a**ldr-rúnar.

There grew up the sons of Earl;  
 horses they tamed, shield-rims they bent,  
 shafts they planed, shook ashen spears—  
 but Kin the Young knew runes,  
 ever-runes and life-runes.

---

4 Konr ungr ‘Kin the Young’ | A folk etymological pun on *konungr* ‘king’. The King is the highest rank, above even the earls.

- 41           **M**ęirr kunni hann · **m**ǫnnum bjarga, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2            **ę**ggjar dęyfa, · **ę**gi lęgja;  
              **k**lǫk nam fugla, · **k**yrra ęlda,  
 4            **s**ófa ok **s**vęfa, · **s**orgir lęgja,  
              **a**fl ok ęljun · **átta** manna.

Further he knew how to rescue men,  
 dull blades, lower the sea.  
 He learned the chirping of birds, to calm fires,  
 to lull and put to sleep, to lower sorrows,  
 the strength and zeal of eight men.

- 42           **H**ann við **R**íg Jarl · **r**únar dęildi; [W 78v/TODO]  
 2            **b**ręğðum **b**ęitti · ok **b**ętr kunni;  
              þá **ę**ðladisk · ok þá **ę**iga gat,  
 4            **R**ígr at hęita, · **r**únar kunna.

With Righ-Earl he shared runes,  
employed tricks and knew better.  
Then he earned for himself and won the right  
to be called Righ, to know runes.

- 43 Reǵið Konr ungr · kǵorr ok skóga;  
2 kolfi fleygði · kyrði fugla;  
þá kvað þat kráka · —sat kvisti ein—  
4 „Hvat skalt, Konr ungr, · kyrra fugla?  
Heldr métti þér · hestum ríða  
6 hestum ríða · ok her fella.

[W 78v/TODO]

Kin the Young rode through brushes and woods,  
hurled his bolts, hunted birds.  
Then quoth a crow—sat on a branch alone—  
“Why shalt thou, Kin the Young, hunt birds?  
It better befit thee horses to ride,  
horses to ride and hosts to fell.”

6 *hestum ríða* ‘horses to ride’ | restored due to the fitting alliteration; om. (presumably by haplography) W

- 44 Á Danr ok Danpr · dýrar hallir;  
2 óðra óðal · an ér hafið;  
þeir kunnu vel · kjól at ríða,  
4 egg at kenna, · undir rjúfa.“

[W 78v/TODO]

Dan and Danp own costly halls,  
nobler ethel than ye have.  
They know well the ship to ride,  
the blade to teach, wounds to tear.”

2 ér ‘ye’ | metr. emend.; þér ‘id.’ W, which is simply a younger form of ér, and shows that the poem has been linguistically modernised.

2 óðal ‘ethel’ | Ancestral farmland, in this case the eighteen homesteads owned by Earl.

3 kjól at ríða ‘ship to ride’ | i.e. to sail.

4 egg at kenna ‘the blade to teach’ | To wage war. A euphemism; to “teach someone the blade” is to fight (and kill) him.

(At this point fol. 78 of W ends, and the rest of the poem is lost. TODO: other sources.)



# Fragments from Snorre's Edda

## Introduction

A number of Eddic lines, stanzas and groups of stanzas are quoted in Snorre's Edda. The majority of them are taken from longer Eddic poems preserved in full in other manuscripts (primarily **R** and **A**), but a few are found nowhere else. These fragments will be edited in the present section.

The fragments have some things in common: they are generally pieces of spoken dialogue quoted in the context of longer narrative prose sections, and are, with one exception (Homedal's galder, see below), not introduced by reference to their source but rather with phrases like *þá kvað hann* 'then he quoth'.

---

## 1. A lost riddle-poem

This half-stanza is quoted in *Gylf* 2, being the second Eddic verse in the text, following *Háv* 1 in the same chapter, which is uttered by Yilfer himself when he enters the hall of the Eese. The whole section is clearly referencing other Eddic mythic wisdom contests and particularly reminiscent of *Vafþ.*

2           Hann sá þrjú há-sėti ok hvert upp frá ǫðru, ok sátu þrír menn  
3           sinn í hverju. Þá spurði hann, hvert nafn hǫfðingja þeira véri.  
4           Sá svarar, er hann leiddi inn, at sá, er í inu neðsta háseti sat, var  
5           konungr, ok heitir Hárr, en þar nēst sá, er heitir Jafnhárr, en sá  
6           ofast, er Þriði heitir. Þá spyrr Hárr komandann, hvárt fleira er  
7           erendi hans, en heimill er matr ok drykkr honum sem ǫllum þar  
8           í Háva hǫll. Hann segir, at fyrst vill hann spyrja, ef nokkurr er  
9           fróðr maðr inni. Hárr segir, at hann komi eigi heill út, nema  
10           hann sé fróðari,

He [= Yilfer] saw three high-seats and each higher than the other, and three men sat there, each in his own seat. Then he asked what the names of those

chieftains were. He who led him in answers that the one who sat in the lowest high-seat was a king called High, and next to him he who is called Evenhigh, and uppermost he who is called Third. Then High asks the guest whether he has any other errands, but food and drink will be freely offered him, like all men there in the High One's hall. He [= Yilfer] asks whether anyone within is a learned man. High says that he will not come out whole unless he be more learned [than he],

10 „ok statt-u framm · meðan þú fregn  
sitja skal sá es segir.“

“and stand forth while thou askest;  
sit shall he who speaks!”

## 2. Nearth and Shede

The following passage is almost the whole of *Gylf* 23, excepting at the very end *svá er sagt* ‘so it is said’, after which is quoted *Grm* 11. Notably, the two stanzas cited here are also found translated in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.8.18–19, where they are said to have been spoken by Hadding and Rainhild, respectively. For discussion Hopkins (2021).

2 Inn þriði áss er sá, er kallaðr er Njorðr. Hann býr á himni, þar  
sem heitir Nóatún. Hann reðr fyrir gongu vinds ok stillir sjá ok  
4 eld. Á hann skal heita til sé-fara ok til veiða. Hann er svá auðigr  
ok fé-séll, at hann má gefa þeim auð, landa eða lausa-fjár. Á hann  
skal til þess heita. Eigi er Njorðr ása ętta. Hann var upp fódðr  
6 í Vana-heimi, en Vanir gísluðu hann goðunum ok tóku í mót at  
gíslingu þann, er Hónir heitir. Hann varð at sétt með goðum ok  
8 Vönum. Njorðr á þá konu, er Skaði heitir, dóttir Þjatsa jötuns.  
Skaði vill hafa bú-stað þann, er átt hafði faðir hennar, þat er á  
10 fjöllum nokkurum, þar sem heitir Þrym-heimr, en Njorðr vill  
vera nér sé. Þau séttust á þat, at þau skyldu vera níu nér í Þrym-  
12 heimi, en þá aðrar níu at Nóa-túnum. En er Njorðr kom aftr til  
Nóatúna af fjallinu, þá kvað hann þetta:

The third Os is that one who is called Nearth. He lives in the heaven in the place called Nowetowns. He rules the course of the wind, and stills sea and fire. On him shall one call for sea-faring and for hunting. He is so wealthy and blessed with money that he may give them a wealth of lands or loose property; on him shall one call for that sake. Nearth is not of the lineage of the Eese. He was brought up in Wanehome, but the Waness gave him as

a hostage to the gods, and in return got as hostage that one who is called Heener. He was used to reconcile the gods and the Wanes. Nearth has that woman who is called Shede, the daughter of the ettin Thedse. Shede wishes to have the dwelling which her father had owned, which lies on some fells in the place called Thrimham—but Nearth wishes to live by the sea. They agreed with each other that they would live for nine nights in Thrimham, but the other nine at Nowetowns. But when Nearth came back to the Nowetowns from the fell, he quoth this:

14 „Lēið erumk fjöll, · vas'k-a lēngi á,  
nētr ċinar níu;  
16 ulfa þytr · mér þótti illr vesa  
hjá sǫngvi svana.“

“Loathsome are the fells for me; I was not long thereon—  
only nine nights.  
The wolves' howl seemed ill to me  
against the song of swans.”

18 Þá kvað Skaði þetta:  
Then Shede quoth this:

„Sofa né mát'k-a'k · sévar beðjum á  
20 fugls jarmi fyrir;  
sá mik vękr · es af víði kǫmr  
22 morgun hverjan mār.“

“I could not sleep on the beds of the sea  
for the bleating of the bird.  
He awakes me, when from the wide sea he comes,  
every morning, the mew.”

Þá fór Skaði upp á fjall ok byggði í Þrym-heimi, ok ferr hon mjök  
24 á skíðum ok með boga ok skýtr dýr. Hon heitir ǫndur-goð eða  
ǫndur-dís.

Then Shede went up to the fells and dwelled in Thrimham, and she often goes on skis with her bow and shoots beasts. She is called ski-god or ski-dise.

### 3. Homedal's Galder (*Heimdallargaldr*)

This mysterious fragment is quoted in *Gylf* 27, the chapter describing Homedal, which is here reproduced in full. The fragment consists of two c-lines and appears to be the end of a stanza in the fitting meter *Galders-law*.

The same poem is mentioned again in *Skm* 15: *Heimdallar hofuð heitir sverð. Svá er sagt, at hann var lostinn manns hofði í gegnum. Um þat er kveðit í Heimdallar-galdri, ok er síðan kallat hofuð mjötuðr Heimdallar* 'A sword is called Homedal's head. So it is said that he was pierced through with a man's head; about that it is sung in Homedal's galder, and thenceforth the head is called Homedal's bane.'

Heimdallr heitir einn. Hann er kallaðr hvíti áss; hann er mikill  
 2 ok heilagr. Hann báru at syni meyjar níu ok allar systir; hann  
 heitir ok Hallinskíði ok Gullintanni; tennr hans váru af gulli.  
 4 Hestr hans heitir Gulltoppr. Hann býr þar er heitir Himinbjörg  
 við Bifrost; hann er vörðr goða ok sitr þar við himins enda at  
 6 gæta brúarinnar fyrir berg-risum. Hann þarf minna svefn en fugl.  
 Hann sér jafnt nótt sem dag hundrað rasta frá sér; hann heyrir  
 8 ok þat, er gras vex á jörðu eða ull á sauðum, ok allt þat er héra  
 létr. Hann hefir lúðr þann er Gjallar-horn heitir, ok heyrir blástr  
 10 hans í alla heima. Heimdallar sverð er kallat hofuð manns. Hér  
 er svá sagt: [...] Ok enn segir hann sjalfr í Heimdallar-galdri:

Homedal one is named. He is called the White Os; he is great and holy. He was born as the son of nine maidens, sisters all. He is also named Haldenshid and Goldentooth; his tooth were of gold. His horse is called Goldtop. He lives at the place called the Heavenbarrows near Bivrest. He is the Watchman of the Gods and sits there at Heaven's end to guard the bridge against barrow-risers. He needs less sleep than a bird. Both night and day he sees a hundred rests away from him; he also hear when grass grows on the ground or wool on sheep, and everything which sounds louder. He has the basoon called the Horn of Yell, and his blowing can be heard in all realms. Homedal's sword is called a man's head. Here it says so: [...] And further he himself says in Homedal's Galder:

11 [...] | Here the text cites *Grm* 13; see there.

12 „Níu em'k móðra mōgr,  
 níu em'k systra sonr.“

“Of nine mothers I'm the lad,  
 of nine sisters I'm the son.”

12 móðra 'mothers' | so *STW*; *meyja* 'maidens' U 13 sonr 'son' | om. T



#### 4. Gna and the Wanes

The following passage is from *Gylf* 35, which lists the Ossens.

2 Fjórtánda Gná, hana sendir Frigg í ymsa heima at ørindum sínum.  
 2 Hon á þann hest, er renn lopt ok lög, er heitir Hóf-varpnir. Þat  
 var eitt sinn, er hon reið, at vanir nokkvörir sá reið hennar í lopt-  
 4 inu. Þa mælti einn:

The fourteenth is Gna; Frie sends her into every home to do her errands. She owns the horse who runs through air and sea, and is called Hoofwarpner. It was one time when she rode that some Wanes saw her riding in the air. Then one spoke:

„Hvat þar flýgr, · hvat þar ferr,  
 6 eða at lopti liðr?“

“What flies there, what fares there,  
 or passes through the air?”

Hon svarar:

She answers:

8 „Né ek flýg, · þó ek fer  
 ok at lopti liðr  
 10 á Hóf-varpni, · þeim's Ham-skærpir  
 gat við Garð-rofu.“

“I fly not, though I fare,  
 and pass through the air,  
 on Hoofwarpner, whom Hamsherper  
 begot with Yardrove.”

12 Af Gnár nafni er svá kallat, at þat gnéfar, er hátt ferr:

From Gna's name it is so called that something which fares high up *protrudes*.

## 5. Balder's death

*Gylf* 49 contains the narrative of Balder's death, beginning with his ominous dreams, and ending with the Eese failing to "weep him out of Hell" (for a summary and discussion of the myth and its attestations, see the introduction to *Vsp* 31–33). At the end of the chapter, a single *Leeds-meter* speech-stanza is quoted.

2 Því nēst sendu  sir um allan heim  rind-reka at bi ja, at Baldr  
v ri gr tinn  r Helju, en allir ger u  at, menninir ok kykvendin  
4 ok j r in ok steinarnir ok tr  ok allr m lmr, sv  sem    munt  
 t hafa, at  essir lutir gr ta,    er  eir koma  r frosti ok   hita.  
6    er sendi-menn f ru heim ok h   u vel rekit s n  rindi, finna  
 eir   helli n kv rum, hvar g gr sat; hon nefndist   kk.  eir  
bi ja hana gr ta Baldr  r helju, hon segir:

Thereafter the Eese sent an errand-runner through all the Home to ask that Balder be wept out of hell. And all did that, the men and the beasts and the earth and the stones and trees and all ore, just like thou must have seen that these things weep when they come out of cold and into heat. When the messengers journeyed home and had run their errand well, they find in a certain cave where a gow was sitting; she called herself Thanks. They ask her to weep Balder out of hell. She says:

8 „  kk mun gr ta ·  urru  t rum  
Baldrs b l-farar;  
10 kyks n  dau s · naut'k-a Karls sonar  
hafi H l  v 's h fir.“

“Thanks will weep—with dry tears—  
for Balder's pyre-journey [DEATH].  
Neither living nor dead did I benefit from Churl's son [= Balder];  
let Hell have what she has!”

12 En  ess geta menn, at  ar hafi verit Loki Laufeyjarson, er flest  
hefir illt g rt me   sum.

But men guess that this must have been Lock, Leafy's son, who has done the most evil among the Eese.

## 6. Thunder's journey to Garfrith

*Skm* 26, here edited in part, is the only surviving retelling of Thunder's journey to the ettin Garfrith, and his following fight with, and slaying of, him and his two daughters, Yelp and Grope. This was apparently a well-known story, and is also mentioned in *Vetr l* v 1/1b (quoted in *Skm* 11, which lists kennings for Thunder): *stétt of Gjǫlp dauða* 'thou didst step over the dead Yelp'. The prose of *Skm* 26 seems to be based on an earlier, now-lost poem in *Leeds-meter*, from which it quotes two stanzas. The first is found in all four main manuscripts, while the second is found only in U. Both are spoken by Thunder and closely resemble each other stylistically, which is why they most likely come from the same poem.

2 Þá fór Þórr til ár þeirar, er Vimur heitir, allra á mest. Þá spennti  
hann sik megin-gjörðum ok studdi for-streymis Griðar-völ, en  
4 Loki helt undir megin-gjarðar. Ok þá er Þórr kom á miðja ána,  
þá óx svá mjök áin, at uppi braut á ǫxl honum. Þá kvað Þórr  
þetta:

Then Thunder journeyed to that river which is called Wimbre, greatest of all rivers. Then he wrapped his might-girdle around himself and leaned upon Grith's stave against the stream, and Lock held up the might-girdle. And when Thunder came to the middle of the river, then it waxed so great that it broke over his shoulders. Then Thunder quoth this:

6 „Vax-at-tu nú, Vimur, · alls mik þik vaða tíðir  
jotna garða í;  
8 vætist, ef þú vęx · at þá vęx mér ős-megin  
jafn-hátt upp sem himinn.“

“Wax not now, O Wimbre, as I wish to wade through thee  
into the yards of the ettins.  
Thou knowest, if thou waxest, then my Os-might waxes  
up as high as the heaven.”

10 Þá sér Þórr uppi í gljúfrum nökkurum, at Gjálp, dóttir Geirrðar  
stóð þar tveim megin árinna, ok gerði hon ár-vøxtinn. Þá tók  
12 Þórr upp ór ánni stein mikinn ok kastaði at henni ok mēlti svá:  
„At ósi skal á stemma.“ Eigi missti hann, þar er hann kastaði til,  
14 ok í því bili bar hann at landi ok fekk tekít reyni-runnn nökkurn  
ok steig svá ór ánni. Því er þat orð-tak haft, at reynir er björg  
16 þórs.

Then Thunder sees that up in some certain gorges Yelp, daughter of Garfrith, stood on both sides of the river, and she caused the river's growth. Then Thunder took up from the river a great stone and threw it at her and spoke so: "At its source shall the river be dammed." He did not miss his target, and in that moment he threw himself towards land and got hold of a certain rowan shrub, and thus stepped out of the river. From this comes the saying that the rowan is Thunder's deliverance.

11 stóð þar tveim megin árinna, ok gerði hon ár-vøxtinn 'stood on both sides of the river, and she caused the river's growth' | She stood with her legs spread and befouled the river.

18 En er Þórr kom til Geirrøðar, þá var þeim fé-lögum vísat fyrst í  
geita-hús til her-bergis, ok var þar einn stóll til sëtis, ok sat Þórr  
20 þar. Þá varð hann þess varr, at stóllinn fór undir honum upp at  
réfri. Hann stakk Gríðar-veli upp í raftana ok lét sígast fast á  
22 stólinn. Varð þá brestr mikill, ok fylgði skrékr. Þar hǫfðu verit  
undir stólinum dótr Geirrøðar, Gjálp ok Greip, ok hafði hann  
brotit hrygginn í báðum. Þa kvað Þórr:

And when Thunder came to Garfrith's home the fellows were first shown into a goathouse for lodgings, and therein one chair was for sitting, and Thunder sat upon it. Then he became aware that the chair beneath him was moving up toward the roof. He thrust Grith's stave up against the rafters and pushed himself firmly down into the chair. Then there was a great crack, followed by a shriek; there beneath the chair had been the daughters of Garfrith, Yelp and Grope, and he had broken both their backs. Then Thunder quoth:

24 „Einu sinni · neytta'k alls megin  
jǫtna gǫrðum í  
26 þá's Gjǫlp ok Grēip, · dótr Geir-raðar,  
vildu hefja mik til himins.“

"A single time I used all my might  
in the yards of the ettins,  
when Yelp and Grope, the daughters of Garfrith,  
would lift me to the heaven."

24 *sinni* 'time' | metr. and sens. emend.; om. U.

## 7. The tree Glazer

The original context of this half-stanza in *Leeds-meter* is obscure. The present excerpt represents the whole ch. 42 of *Skm.*

- 2 Hvi er gull kallat barr eða lauf Glasis? Í Ásgarði fyrir durum  
Valhallar stendr lundr, sá er Glasir er kallaðr, en lauf hans allt er  
gull-rautt, svá sem hér er kveðit, at

Why is gold called the needle or leaf of Glazer? In Osgard, before the doors  
of Walhall stand a tree which is called Glazer, and his leafing is all golden  
red, as it is sung here, that

- 4 Glasir stendr · með gullnu laufi  
fyrir Sigtýs solum.

Glazer stands with golden leaf  
before Sigtew's (Weden's) halls.

- 6 Sá er víðr fegrstr með goðum ok mönnum.  
That is the fairest tree among men and gods.

## 8. On the making of Glapner

The following fragmentary stanza about the making of Glapner—the fetter  
used to bind the Fenerswolf—is found in the short work on kennings today  
called the *Little Scalda* (*Litla skálda*), a text which probably served as a source  
for Snorre (for which see further Males (2020, pp. 129–47)). A variant of  
this stanza is transparently paraphrased in *Gylf* 28: *Hann var gørr af sex  
blutum: af dyn kattarins ok af skeggi konunnar ok af rótum bjargsins ok af  
sinum bjarnarins ok af anda fisksins ok af fogs bráka*. ‘It [Glapner] was made  
of six things: of the cat’s din and of the woman’s beard and of the mountain’s  
root and of the bear’s sinews and of the fish’s breath and of the fowl’s spittle.’  
The small variants—*bráka* ‘spittle’ for *mjolk* ‘milk’, and the inverted order of  
lines 2 and 3—suggest that Snorre had access to a somewhat different version.

- 2 Ór kattar dyn · ok ór konu skeggi,  
ór fisks anda · ok ór fugla mjolk,  
4 ór bergs rótum · ok bjarnar sinum,  
ór því vas hann Gleipnir gørr.

“From cat’s din and from woman’s beard;  
from fish’s breath and from fowls’ milk;  
from mountain’s roots and bear’s sinews;  
from this was Glapner made.”



## Norse Heroic Poetry





# Lay of Wayland

## (*Völundarkviða*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.428)–early C11th (o.475)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Lay of Wayland** (*Vkv*) is a psychologically complex, well wrought poem. The verses themselves are preserved only in **R**, but the beginning of the foreword is found on the very last page of **A**.

*Vkv* is a narrative poem telling the story of Wayland the Smith. Wayland was one of the most famous figures in Germanic legend, and independent versions of his tale are found in Germany, England, and Iceland. In his most archetypal form, Wayland (ON *Völundr*, OE *Weland* or *Weland*, MHG *\*Weland*) is an uncannily talented smith who is taken captive and hamstrung by the greedy tyrant Nithad (ON *Níðuðr*, OE *Níþad*, MHG *\*Nidung*), who forces him to make jewels for him and his family. Wayland plans a cruel revenge against the king: he murders his two sons and rapes his daughter, Beadchild (ON *Bjǫðvildr*, OE *Beadubild*, MHG *\*Botil*), making her pregnant. At last, he escapes in a self-made flight suit, having regained his mobility.

Wayland gets his revenge on the whole royal household. He murders Nithad's two young sons (affectionately, his “bear-cubs”) and thus ends his male lineage. Likewise he defangs Nithad's “cunning wife” (she is never called anything else) by reducing her once powerful counsels to cold words; and finally he rapes Beadchild, depriving her of her maidenhood and value in marriage. They are thus reduced to the same state of complete powerlessness as he himself experienced, something clearly seen in the repetition of the adjective *viðjalauss* ‘powerless’; in st. 12 it describes Wayland after he wakes in shackles, but in st. 31 Nithad uses it to refer to his own mental state after the deaths of his sons. This sense of hopelessness concludes the poem in Beadchild's haunting words: “I nowise knew withstand him; I nowise could withstand him.”

From the other versions of the story it is known that Beadchild gave birth to a son, Woody (OE *Wudga*, *ThidS Viðga*, in Danish ballads *Vidrik Verland-*

son). He went on to become a great hero, and in the later heroic ballads by far eclipses his father. His birth seems heavily foreshadowed by Wayland forcing Nithad to swear an oath in st. 33, but he is nowhere directly mentioned in the poem, probably for artistic reasons.

Apart from this lay there is one other telling of the full story, namely the Strand of Wayland the Smith in *ThidS*. While written in Old Norse, it is clear from the proper names and content that it is based on German sources (probably heroic ballads). Thus the native form *Völundr* is replaced with the Low German *Velent* [sic], *Niðuðr* with *Niðungr*. Interestingly there is a note within it showing that the native form was still known, namely about “Velent, the excellent smith, whom Warrings (*veringjar*) call Wayland (*Völundr*)”. Apparently Wayland was so famous that “all men seem to praise his workmanship so, that the maker of any smith’s work which is made better than other works, is called a Wayland (*Völundr*) with regards to workmanship.”

Far more stark than minor differences of language is that of tone. The psychological complexity and tension of the older redaction is almost entirely gone: Wayland is no longer a mysterious wild man, but a chivalrous knight who can escape from any peril through his ingenuity and craftsmanship. He is not kidnapped out of Nithad’s greed, nor hamstrung out of the suspicion of his cruel wife, but rather a loyal servant of Nithad’s, banished from the kingdom after defending himself against the king’s corrupt steward, and hamstrung after being caught attempting to poison the king’s food in revenge.

Most frustratingly the personality of Beadhild is entirely expulged. She is the anonymous “king’s daughter”, an unnamed maiden (*jungfrú*, a borrowing from Low German) who is peacefully seduced by Wayland and quickly falls in love with him. Likewise the person of Nithad’s cunning wife is completely gone, and the murder of his sons no longer ends his lineage, since he has another, older son who survives him and takes over the kingdom. Wayland still flies away laughing after telling Nithad what he has done, but only four years (his son with Beadhild is three years old) later reconciliates with Nithad’s son, retrieves Beadhild and their son and lives a long life as a famous craftsman.

Thus, by the time of the *ThidS* the old story of Wayland had been heavily distorted, a tragic victim of chivalric sensibilities. This younger version does not have any high literary value, but is of course still of interest since it shows the wide reception and variation of the narrative.

Finally there are also traces of the story in the Anglo-Saxon tradition, where it is alluded to in both *Walder* and *Deer*, the latter of which particularly emphasising the powerlessness felt by Wayland and Beadhild (thus being much closer in spirit to the present poem than to *ThidS*). Parts of the narrative are depicted on the early C8th Frank’s casket, where it is as prominent as the depiction of the Adoration of the Magi—a true testament to the weight with which it was regarded within that culture.

From Wayland (*Frá Völundi*)

1 **PI** Níðuðr hét konungr í Svíþjóð. Hann átti tvá sonu ok eina dóttur; [R 18r/4, A 6v/26]  
 2 hon hét Þoðvildr. Bróðr vöru þrír, synir Finna konungs. Hét  
 einn Slagfiðr, annarr Egill, þriði Völundr. Þeir skriðu ok veiddu  
 4 dýr. Þeir kvömu í Úlfðali ok gerðu sér þar hús. Þar er vatn,  
 er heitir Úlfsjár. Snemma of morgin fundu þeir á vatsströndu  
 6 konur þrjár, ok spunnu lín. Þar váru hjá þeim álfatarhamir þeira;  
 þat váru valkyrjur. Þar váru tvær dótr Hloðvés konungs: Hlaðguðr  
 8 svanhvít ok Hervor alvitr. In þriðja var Qlrún Kjárs dóttir af Val-  
 landi. Þeir hófðu þér heim til skála með sér. Fekk Egill Qlrúnar,  
 10 en Slagfiðr Svanhvítrar, en Völundr Alvittrar. Þau bjuggu sjau  
 vetr. Þá flugu þér at vitja víga ok kvömu eigi apr. Þá skreið Egill  
 12 at leita Qlrúnar, en Slagfiðr leitaði Svanhvítrar, en Völundr sat  
 í Úlfðolum. Hann var hagrastr maðr, svá at menn viti í fornum  
 14 sögum. Níðuðr konungr lét hann hōndum taka, svá sem hér er  
 um kveðit:

Nithad was a king called in Sweden. He had two sons and one daughter; she was called Beadchild. Three brothers were there; the sons of a king of the Finns. One was called Slayfinn, the other Eysel, the third Wayland. They fared on skis and hunted wild beasts. They came into the Wolfdales and made for themselves houses there. There is a lake there which is called the Wolfsea. Early in the morning they found on the lake-shore three women, and they span linen. There were by them their swan-hames; those were Walkirries. There were two daughters of king Ladwigh: Ladguth Swanwhite and Harware Elwight. The third was Alerune, daughter of Choser of Walland. The men took the women to their halls with them. Eysel got Alerune, and Slayfinn Swanwhite, and Wayland the Elwight. The couples lived there for seven winters; then the women left to attend battles, and did not come back. Then Eysel fared on skis to search for Alerune, but Slayfinn searched for Swanwhite—but Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales. He was the most skilled craftsman whom men know of in the ancient saws. King Nithad had him taken, as it is here sung of:

2 hon hét 'she was called' | so R; ok hét hon 'and she was called' A 2 vöru 'were' | so A; om.  
 R 4-15 sér þar hús ... um kveðit 'for themselves houses ... sung of' | so R; om. (due to loss of the following foll. in the ms.) A

8-9 Kjárs [...] af Vallandi 'Choser of Walland' | I.e. "Cæsar of Rome"; a legendary form of the Roman emperor. See Index.

## The Lay of Wayland

- 1      **M**eyjar flugu sunnan · **M**yrk-við í gognum      [R 18r/19]  
 2      **a**l-vitr ungar, · **ø**r-lög drýgja;  
      þér á **s**évar-strönd · **s**ettusk at hvílask,  
 4      **d**rósir suð-rónar · **d**ýrt lín spunnu.

Maidens flew from the south through Mirkwood  
 —young elwights—to fulfill orlay.  
 They on the lake-shore set down to rest;  
 the southern ladies span costly linen.

1 Myrk-við ‘Mirkwood’ | A great border forest, surely referenced for its association with the war-ravaged lands of the Gots and Huns; a natural environment for Walkirries.

2 al-vitr ‘elwights’ | “Strange beings, foreign wights”, reflecting a hypothetical *\*alja-wihtiz*.

2 ør-lög drýgja; ‘fulfill orlay’ | That is, to fulfill their preordained destinies, and act according to their innate nature as described in P1 and st. 3. Clunies Ross (2005, p. 103) and some other editors see these words as a sign of English influence and translate *drýgja ør-lög* as “engage in war”, considering *ør-lög* a semantic borrowing from the OE *or-leg* which is taken to mean the same as Dutch *oorlog* ‘war’. This is unnecessary; ON *ør-lög* otherwise means ‘fate, destiny’, and so may its OE cognate as seen by the equivalent phrase found in l. 29 of a poem on the Christian Doomsday (TODO?), where a man going to Hell for his sins *þenne á tó ealdre · or-leg dreógeð* ‘then for ever and ever [he] suffers his orlay’.

- 2      **E**in nam þeira · **E**gil at verja      [R 18r/21]  
 2      **f**ögr mér fira · **f**aðmi ljósum;  
      önnur vas **S**vanhvít, · **s**van-fjaðrar dró,  
 4      [...]
      en hin **þ**riðja · **þ**eira systir  
 6      varði **h**vítan · **h**als Völundar.

One of them took to embrace Eyel  
 —the fair maiden among men—in her pale bosom.  
 Second was Swanwhite; her swan-feathers she rustled,  
 [...]
 And the third sister among them  
 embraced the white throat of Wayland.

4 [...] | A line mentioning Slayfinn has probably been lost here.

6 hvítan ‘white’ | Pale skin being a sign of noble ancestry; cf. 17/3.

- 3      **S**ótu síðan · **s**jau vetr at þat,      [R 18r/24]  
 2      en hinn **átta** · **a**llan þröðu,  
      en hinn **níunda** · **n**auðr of skilði,

- 4           męyjar fýstusk · á myrkvan við,  
            al-vitr ungar · ør-løg drýgja.

They stayed then seven winters after that,  
and all the eighth they yearned,  
and the ninth did need divorce them.  
The maidens longed for the Mirky Wood:  
the young elwights, to fulfill orlay.

- 4           Kom þar af vęiði · veðr-ęygr skyti  
2           Völundr líðandi · of langan veg,  
            Slagfiðr ok Eęill, · sali fundu auða,  
4           gingu út ok inn · ok umb sýusk.

[R 18r/26]

Came there from the hunt the stormy-eyed shooter:  
Wayland passing over a long way.  
Slayfinn and Eyel found the halls deserted;  
they walked out and in, and looked about.

2 Völundr ... veg ‘Wayland ... way’ | emend. based on st. 9/3–4; om. R

- 5           Austr skreidd Eęill · at Qlrúnu,  
2           en suðr Slagfiðr · at Svanhvítu,  
            en ęinn Völundr · sat í Ulf-dölum.

[R 18r/27]

East skied Eyel after Alerune,  
and south Slayfinn after Swanwhite,  
and alone Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales.

- 6           Hann sló gull rautt · við gim fastan,  
2           lukði alla · linn-baugum vęl;  
            svá beidd hann · sinnar ljóssar  
4           kvánar, ef hęnum · koma gerði.

[R 18r/29]

He struck red gold by fastened gem;  
he enclosed all the serpent-bighs well;  
so he awaited his own bright wife,  
if to him she might come.

2 linn-baugum ‘serpent-bighs’ | It is unclear whether this word refers to rings actually shaped like snakes or is merely a poetic description of twisted rings. Archeological examples of the former include the so-called “snake-head rings” (German *Schlankenkopfringe*, Swedish *ormbuvudringar*) from the Migration Period, and the snake- or dragon-shaped armlet from the Viking Age found in a hoard in Undrom, Ångermanland, northern Sweden (108822 HST). <https://samlingar.shm.se/object/5C568C4-0813-4DFF-947F-E5E4C4BAB965>.

- 7 Þat spyrr Níðuðr, · Níara dróttinn, [R 18r/31]  
 2 at ęinn Völundr · sat í Ulf-dölum;  
 nótum fóru seggir, · neġlðar vóru brynjur,  
 4 skildir bliku þęira · við hinn skarða mána.

This learns Nithad, lord of the Nears,  
 that alone Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales.  
 Nightily journeyed warriors—nailed were their byrnies—  
 their shields gleamed by the sickle moon.

---

1 Níara ‘the Nears’ | An obscure tribe, perhaps the residents of *Närke*, an ancient province of Sweden. See Index.

3 neġlðar vóru brynjur ‘nailed were their byrnies’ | The “byrnies” here are apparently some kind of costly plate armour.

- 8 Stigu ór sōðlum · at salar gaffi, [R 18r/33]  
 2 gingu inn þaðan · ęnd-langan sal,  
 sōu á bast · bauga dregna,  
 4 sjau hundruð allra, · es sá seġgr átti.

They stepped off their saddles by the hall’s gables;  
 went thence inside the endlong hall;  
 saw they on a bast-rope bighs drawn up,  
 seven hundred in all, which that man owned.

---

2 gingu ... sal ‘went ... hall’ | Formulaic. The fixed variant line *bón/hann inn of gekk · ęnd-langan sal* ‘he/she inside did go the endlong hall’ (i.e. ‘through the entire length of the hall’, cf. English “livelong”) occurs in three other places: sts. 16 and 30 of the present poem, and st. 3 of *Oddrgr.* *ęnd-langr salr* ‘endlong hall’ occurs in two additional places: st. 27 of *Þrk* and st. 3 of *Skm*.

- 9 Ok þęir af tóku · ok þęir á létu [R 18v/2]  
 2 fyr ęinn útan, · es af létu.  
 Kom þar af vęiði · veðr-ęygr skyti  
 4 Völundr líðandi · of langan veg.

And they took off and they slid on,  
 save for one which they slid off.—  
 Came there from the hunt the stormy-eyed shooter:  
 Wayland passing over a long way.

---

2 fyr einn útan, · es af létu ‘save for one, which off they slid’ | This high is probably the one mentioned in sts. 17 and 26, since Beadhild has it already when Wayland is brought back after being captured. It may have been kept for its particular beauty. Finnur Jónsson (1932) writes (*my translation from the Danish*): “The ring which Nithad kept must have had special properties, and distinguished itself before others. There is no doubt that the ring is a flight ring; whether this was clear to the poet is however questionable. This much is certain, that Wayland seems to be able to fly away only after he has got back the ring; that is, the one which Beadhild brings him.” This is by no means certain. Wayland was a craftsman of legendary skill and could certainly have built wings for himself without a magical flight-ring. That is what he does in the Low German version; it is also what happens in the related Daidalos myth. For both of these see the introduction to the present poem.

- 10      Gekk hann brúnni · beru hold stækja;  
2      ár brann hrísi · all-þurr fura,  
            víðr hinn vind-þurri, · fyr Völundi.

[R 18v/4]

Went he the brown she-bear’s flesh to roast;  
in early morning burned the twigs of all-dry pine—  
the wood wind-dry—before Wayland.

2 ár | metr. and sens. emend.; *bár* R

- 11      Sat á ber-fjalli, · bauga talði,  
2      alfa ljóði · eins saknaði;  
            hugði at hefði · Hlōðvés dóttir,  
4      al-vitr unga · vëri aptr komin.

[R 18v/5]

Sat he on the bear-pelt, bighs he counted—  
the prince of elves was missing one!  
Thought he that Ladwigh’s daughter [= Harware] might have it,  
that the young elwight might be come back.

1 bauga talði ‘bighs he counted’ | Wayland’s grief and loneliness are skilfully illustrated by his counting all seven hundred rings, something which had apparently become a habit for him.

2 alfa ljóði ‘prince of elves’ | Probably referring to Wayland’s nature as a Wild Man, something also seen by his hunting of bears, skiing, and fierce gaze, all associated with his Finnish or Saami ancestry. Cf. 14/2b and 32/1b, where Nithad calls him *visi alfa* ‘chief of elves’.

- 12      Sat svá lengi, · at sofnaði,  
2      ok vaknaði · vilja-lauss;  
            vissi sér á hōndum · hōfgar nauðir,  
4      en á fótum · fjotur of spēnntan.

[R 18v/7]

Sat he so long that asleep he fell,  
and he awoke, powerless.  
He knew on his hands heavy restraints,  
and on his feet a fetter tight.

[Völundr kvað:]

- 13 „Hverir ’ru **j**ofrar · þeir’s **á** lögðu  
2 **b**ęsti-síma · ok **b**undu mik?“

[R 18v/9]

“Which are the princes that laid on  
the bast-cordage, and bound me?”

- 14 Kallaði **nú** **Ní**ðuðr, · **Ni**ara dróttinn:  
2 „Hvar gatst, **V**ölundr, · **ví**si alfa,  
**ó**ra **a**ura, · í **U**lf-dǫlum?  
4 **G**ull vas þar ęgi · **á** **G**rana leiðu,  
**ř**arri hugða’k vart land · **ř**ǫllum Rínar.“

[R 18v/10]

Now called Nithad, lord of the Nears:  
“Where didst thou, Wayland, chief of elves,  
get *our* ounces in the Wolfdales?  
Gold was there not on Grane’s path;  
far I thought our land from the fells of the Rhine.”<sup>66</sup>

---

<sup>66</sup>Grane was the horse of the legendary hero Siward, who slew the dragon Fathomer and took his gold. Nithad’s speech is sarcastic: “Is there a dragon’s hoard in the Wolfdales?”

[Völundr kvað:]

- 15 „Man’k at **m**ęiri · **m**ęti ǫttum,  
2 es vér **h**ęil **h**jú · **h**ęima vǫrum:  
**H**laðguðr ok **H**ęrvǫr · borin vas **H**lǫðvé,  
4 **k**unn vas **Q**lún · **K**íars dóttir.“

[R 18v/13]

“I recall that we owned greater wealth  
when we a whole household were at home.  
Ladguth and Harware were born to Ladwigh;  
known was Alerune, Choser’s daughter.”<sup>67</sup>

---

<sup>67</sup>Wayland responds rather cryptically and almost seems to be speaking to himself. By asserting the noble lineages of the three swan-wives he gives a legitimate origin for his wealth, but he is aware that Nithad neither believes him nor cares.

- 16 Úti stóð **k**unnig · **k**vǫn Níðaðar,  
2 hón inn of gekk · **ę**nd-langan sal,  
**st**óð á golfi, · **st**ilti řǫddu:  
4 „es-a sá nú **h**ýrr, · es ór **h**olti řęrr.“

[R 18v/15]

Outside stood the cunning wife of Nithad;  
she went inside the endlong hall,



stood on the floor, steered her voice:  
 “He is not mild now, who comes out of the wood.”

<sup>1</sup> Úti ... Níðaðar ‘Outside ... of Nithad’ | emend. based on st. 30/1–2; om. R

<sup>2</sup> hón ... sal ‘she went ... hall’ | Formulaic, also occurring in st. 30 of the present poem and in *Oddrgr* 3.

**P<sub>2</sub>**      Níðuðr konungr gaf dóttur sinni Bøðvildi gull-hring þann er      [R 18v/16]  
<sup>2</sup>      hann tók af bastinu at Völundar, en hann sjalfr bar sverðit er  
          Völundr átti. En dróttning kvað:

King Nithad gave his daughter Beadhild the golden ring which he took from the bast rope in Wayland’s hall, but he himself carried the sword which Wayland had owned. And the queen quoth:

<sup>17</sup>      Tęnn hõnum tęygjask · es hõnum ’s tęt sverð,      [R 18v/19]  
<sup>2</sup>      ok hann Bøðvildar · baug of þękkir,  
          ęmun eru augu · ormi hinum frána;  
<sup>4</sup>      sníðið ér hann · sina magni,  
          ok sętið hann síðan · í Sęvarstęð.“

His teeth are bared when he is shown the sword,  
 and Beadhild’s high he recognizes;  
 reminiscent are his eyes to the gleaming serpent’s.  
 Snithe ye from him the might of his sinews,  
 and set him thereafter on Seastead!”

**P<sub>3</sub>**      Svá var gort, at skornar vǫru sínar í knés-fótum ok settr í holm      [R 18v/21]  
<sup>2</sup>      einn, er þar var fyrir landi, er hét Sęvarstaðr. Þar smíðaði hann  
          konungi alls-kyns gort-simar; engi maðr þorði at fara til hans,  
<sup>4</sup>      nema konungr einn. Völundr kvað:

So it was done that the sinews in his houghs were cut, and he was placed on the lonely islet which there lay before the land, which was called Seastead. There he forged for the king every kind of jewelry. No man dared go to him save the king alone. Wayland quoth:

**18**      „Skínn Níðaði · sverð á linda,      [R 18v/24]  
<sup>2</sup>      þat’s ek hvęsta · sęm hagast kunna’k  
          ok ek herða’k · sęm hógst þótti;  
<sup>4</sup>      sá ’s mér fránn mękir · ę fjarri borinn;  
          sé’k-a þann Völundi · til smíðju borinn.

“The sword shines on Nithad’s belt,  
which I sharpened as most handily I could,  
and I hardened as most pleasingly seemed.  
That gleaming blade is ever further from me carried;  
I see it not for Wayland to the smithy carried!

<sup>1</sup> Skinn ‘shines’ | Metrically deficient, since *sk-* and *s-* cannot alliterate. A possible emendation is *se’k* ‘I see’.

19 Nú berr Bǫðvildr · brúðar minnar  
—bíð’k-a þess bót— · bauga rauða.“

[R 18v/27]

Now does Beadhild bear my bride’s  
—I await no recompense for that—red bigs.”

20 Sat—né svaf á-valt— · ok sló hamri;  
vél gerði heldr · hvatt Níðaði;  
drifu ungir tveir · á dýr séa  
synir Níðaðar · í Sývarstöð.

[R 18v/28]

He sat—never slept—and struck the hammer;  
wiles he most boldly planned for Nithad.  
Two young ones were drifting to see costly things:  
Nithad’s sons, to Seastead.

<sup>1</sup> Sat—né svaf á-valt— ‘He sat—never slept—’ | Compare *Ghv* TODO: *bófu mik—né drękkðu—* ‘they lifted me—they drowned [me] not—’.

21 Kvömu til kistu, · kröfðu lukla,  
opín vas ill-úð, · es þeir í sóu,  
fjöld vas þar męina, · es mǫgum sýndisk  
at véri gull rautt · ok gǫr-simar.

[R 18v/30]

Came they to the chest, demanded the keys;  
open was the evil when inside they saw.  
A host was there of harms, which to the lads seemed  
like were they red gold and jewelry.

[Vǫlundr kvað:]

22 „Komið ęinir tveir, · komið annars dags;  
ykkrlét’k þat gull · of gefit verða;  
segið-a męjum · né sal-þjóðum,  
manni ęngum, · at mik fyndið.“

[R 18v/33]

“Come alone ye two, come another day;  
to you, I say, this gold will be given.

Tell no maidens nor hall-folk  
—not a man!—that *me* ye met.”

- 23      Snimma kallaði · sēggr á annan, [R 19r/1]  
2      bróðir á bróður: · „göngum baug séa!“  
     Kvømu til kistu, · krøfðu lukla,  
4      opin vas ill-úð · es þeir í litu.

Early called one youth to another,  
brother to brother: “Let us go see the highs!”  
Came they to the chest, demanded the keys;  
open was the evil when inside they looked.

- 24      Sneið af hǫfuð · hína þeira [R 19r/3]  
2      ok und fēn fǫturs · fǫtr of lagði,  
     en þēr skálar, · es und skǫrum vǫru,  
4      sveip útan silfri, · seldi Níðaði.

He sliced off the heads of those bear-cubs,  
and under the fetter’s fen their feet he laid.  
And the bowls which were under their curls  
he coated with silver, gave to Nithad.

1 hína ‘bear-cubs’ | An affectionate term for young boys, perhaps relating to warrior-initiations done in bear-skins. This word is repeated by Nithad in st. 32 and mirrored by Wayland in st. 34.

2 fēn fǫturs ‘the fetter’s fen’ | Unclear. The smithy or islet may be Wayland’s “fetter”, in which case he buried them in a fen on the island.

3 þēr skálar, · es und skǫrum vǫru ‘those bowls which were under their curls’ | i.e. their skulls.

- 25      En ór augum · jarkna-stęina [R 19r/5]  
2      sęndi kunnigri · kvǫn Níðaðar;  
     en ór tǫnnum · tveggja þeira  
4      sló brjóst-kringlur, · sęndi Bǫðvildi.

And from the eyes arkenstones  
he sent to the cunning wife of Nithad.  
And from the teeth of the two  
he struck breast-brooches, sent to Beadhild.

1 jarkna-stęina ‘arkenstones’ | Probably round crystals.

Something appears to be missing here, but the narrative can be gleaned. Beadhild breaks the high given to her by Nithad (mentioned above in sts. 10—see note there—and 17), and fears her father’s anger. She goes to Wayland in secret and asks him to

mend it. The sight of this ring reminds Wayland of his wife, and he decides to rape Beadchild.

- 26 Þá nam Bǫðvildr · baugi at hrósa  
 [...] · es brotit hafði,  
 „þori'g-a'k segja, · nema þér einum.“

[R 19r/7]

Then Beadchild began the bigh to praise,  
 [...] which she had broken,  
 “I dare not tell, save to thee alone.”

2 [...] | The meter requires a half-line here, perhaps containing a repetition of 1a: *baugi at hrósa* ‘the bigh to praise’.

- Völundr kvað: 27 „Ek bóti svá · brest á gulli,  
 at fęðr þínum · fęgri þykkir,  
 ok móðr þinni · miklu bętri,  
 ok sjalfri þér · at sama hófi.“

[R 19r/8]

“I will so mend the crack on the gold,  
 that to thy father it fairer seems,  
 and to thy mother even better,  
 and to thyself of the same rank.”

- 28 Bar hána bjóri, · þvít bętr kunni,  
 svát hǫn í sessi · of sofnaði.  
 „Nú hęfi'k hęfnt · harma minna  
 allra nema ęinna · ívið-gjarna.“

[R 19r/10]

He overcame her with beer—for he knew better—  
 so that she in the seat did fall asleep.  
 “Now have I avenged my harms,  
 all, save one, on the insidious ones.”

1 þvít bętr kunni ‘for he knew better’ | i.e. he was more cunning than her.

4 nema ęinna ‘save one’ | Presumably the deprivation of his mobility due to the hamstringing, which he resolves by crafting his flight suit.

4 ívið-gjarna ‘insidious ones’ | King Nithad and his house.

- 29 „Vęl ek,“ kvað Völundr, · „verða'k á fitjum,

[R 19r/12]

- 2 þeim's mik Níðaðar · nǫmu rekkar.“  
 Hléjandi Völundr · hófsk at lopti,  
 4 grátandi Bøðvildr · gekk ór eyju.  
 tregði fǫr friðils · ok fǫður reiði.

“Well I”, quoth Wayland, “fall on my paddles;  
 those of which Nithad's men bereaved me!”  
 Laughing, Wayland threw himself in the air;  
 weeping, Beadhild went from the island,  
 grieved the lover's flight and the father's wrath.

---

1 fitjum 'paddles' | CV: *fir* 'the webbed foot of water-birds', here a reference to the flight-suit which allows Wayland to regain his freedom.

---

- 30 Úti stendr kunnig · kvǫn Níðaðar,  
 2 ok hón inn of gekk · ǣnd-langan sal,  
 en hann á sal-garð · sǣttisk at hvílask,  
 4 „Vakir þú Níðuðr, · Níara dróttinn?“

[R 19r/14]

Outside stands the cunning wife of Nithad,  
 and she inside did go the endlong hall.  
 But he on the courtyard set down to rest.  
 “Art thou awake, O Nithad, lord of the Nears?”

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 31 „Vaki'k á-valt · vilja-lauss,  
 2 sofna'k minst, · síðst sonu dauða,  
 kǣll mik í hǫfuð, · kǫld erumk röð þín,  
 4 vilnumk þess nú, · at við Völund dóma'k.“

[R 19r/17]

“I am always awake, powerless;  
 I sleep the least since my sons died.  
 My head turns cold; cold seem thy counsels—  
 I would now but that I with Wayland may speak.”

---

1 Vaki'k á-valt · vilja-lauss 'I am always awake, powerless' | This line references sts. 12 and 20, but there Wayland was the powerless man who never slept. By his revenge the suffering has been transferred onto Nithad.

3 kǫld erumk röð þín 'cold seem thy counsels' | A severe insult to a woman of power, for such counsels to her husband was how she would influence worldly affairs. In this way Wayland's revenge reaches also Nithad's wife.

---

- [Niðuðr kvað:] 32 „Seg mér þat Völundr, · vísi alfa, [R 19r/19]  
 2 af heilum hvat varð · húnum mínum?“  
 “Tell me this, O Wayland, chief of elves:  
 what became of my healthy bear-cubs?”

- [Völundr kvað:] 33 „Eiða skalt mér áðr · alla vinna, [R 19r/20]  
 2 at skips borði · ok at skjaldar rønd,  
 at mars bógi · ok at mækis egg  
 4 at þú kvelj-at · kvøn Völundar,  
 né brúði minni · at bana verðir,  
 6 þótt kvøn eigim, · þá's ér kunnið,  
 eða jóð eigim · innan hallar.  
 “Oaths shalt thou first all swear to me—  
 by the ship's wall and the shield's rim,  
 by the steed's bough and the sword's edge—  
 that thou shalt not torment the wife of Wayland,  
 nor of my bride become the bane,  
 though a wife we might own whom ye might know;  
 or a babe might own within the hall.

2–3 at skips ... egg ‘by deck ... of sword’ | Nithad must swear the oaths by his tools of trade as a warrior; by extension on his martial honour. Cf. *II HHund*, where broken oaths are to come back “biting” the oath-breaker by cursing his ship, horse, and sword, in that order.

4 kvelj-at ‘shalt not torment’ | A negative imperative. The normal 2nd. sg. imper. of *kvēlja* is *kvēl*, but the negative clitic *-at* causes the *-j-* to reappear in a rare *liaison* effect. See Rosenberg (2024): “A Norse sandhi?” (TODO: add to bibliography).

4–5 kvøn Völundar ‘wife of Wayland’, brúði minni ‘my bride’ | Beadhild, who is now pregnant.

- 34 Gakk til smiðju, · þeirar's gørdir, [R 19r/24]  
 2 þar fiðr belgi · blóði stokna,  
 sneið'k af høfuð · húna þinna  
 4 ok und fēn fjøturs · fōtr of lagða'k.

Go to the smithy which thou madest;  
 there wilt thou find bellows blood-besprinkled.  
 I sliced off the heads of thy bear-cubs,  
 and under the fetter's fen their feet I laid.

- 35 En þer skálar, · es und skorum vøru, [R 19r/26]  
 2 sveip'k útan silfri, · selða'k Niðaði,  
 en ór augum · jarkna-steina,  
 4 senda'k kunnigri · kvøn Niðaðar.

And the bowls which were under their curls,  
I coated with silver, gave to Nithad.  
And from the eyes arkenstones  
I sent to the cunning wife of Nithad.

- 36 En ór tǫnnum · tveggja þeira  
2 slók brjóst-kringlur, · sēnda'k Bǫðvildi;  
nú gēngr Bǫðvildr · barni aukin,  
4 ęinga dóttir · ykkur beggja.“

[R 19r/28]

And from the teeth of the two  
I struck breast-brooches, sent to Beadhild.  
Now goes Beadhild swollen with child;  
the only daughter of you both.”

---

4 ęinga dóttir · ykkur beggja. ‘the only daughter of you both’ | Formulaic, near-identical to *Harð* st. 25/1–2: (*Vaki, Angantýr*, · *vękr þik Hęrvęr*, // *ęinga dóttir* · *ykkur Svęfu*. ‘Wake, Ongentew: Harware awakes thee, the only daughter of thee and Sweve.’ Cf. also *Beow* 375a, 2997b: *ąngan dohtor* ‘only daughter (accusative)’.)

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 37 „Męltir-a þat mál, · es mik męirr tregi,  
2 né þik vilja'k Vǫlundr · verr of nita;  
es-at svá maðr hǫr, · at þik af hęsti taki,  
4 né svá ǫflugr, · at þik neðan skjóti,  
þar's þú skollir · við ský uppi.“

[R 19r/30]

“Thou couldst not have spoken a speech which would grieve me more;  
nor could I worse wish, Wayland, to deny thee.  
There is no man so high that he might take thee from a horse,  
nor so strong that he might shoot thee from below,  
where thou dost jeer by the clouds above!”

- 38 Hlęjandi Vǫlundr · hófsk at lopti,  
2 en ó-kátr Níðuðr · sat þá ęptir.

[R 19v/1]

Laughing, Wayland threw himself in the air;  
but, gloomy, Nithad stayed behind.

- 
- [Níðuðr kvað:] 39 „Upp rís Þakkráðr, · þręll minn batsti,  
2 bið Bǫðvildi, · męy hina brá-hvítu,  
gangi fagr-varið · við fǫður róða.“

[R 19v/2]

“Rise up, Thankred, my best thrall;  
bid Beadhild, the brow-white maiden,  
to go, fair-clothed, with her father to counsel.”

1 þakkráðr ‘Thankred’ | A German name never found elsewhere in ON, but equivalent to MHG *Dancrät*.

2–3 mey hina brá-hvítu ... fagr-varið ‘the brow-white maiden ... fair-clothed’ | Nithad still has some doubt in his heart and by these words tries to convince himself of the innocence of his daughter (*mér* ‘maiden, virgin’).

[Níðuðr kvað:] 40 „Es þat satt Bøðvildr · es sǫgðu mér,  
2 sǫtuð it Vǫlundr · saman í holmi?“

[R 19v/3]

“Is it true, Beadhild, as they told me—  
stayed thou and Wayland together on the islet?”

[Bøðvildr kvað:] 41 „Satt ’s þat Níðuðr · es sagði þér:  
2 sǫtum vit Vǫlundr · saman í holmi  
3 ǣna ǫgur-stund, · ǣva skyldi;  
4 ek vétr hǫnum · vinna kunna’k,  
ek vétr hǫnum · vinna máttu’k.“

[R 19v/4]

“True it is, Nithad, as *he* told thee—  
I and Wayland stayed together on the islet  
for one heavy hour—it should never have been.  
I nowise knew withstand him;  
I nowise could withstand him.”

4 vinna | metr. and sens. emend.; om. R

1 sagði ‘he told’ | Beadhild knows that Wayland is the only one aware of the rape and thus deduces that *he* told her father. She makes a subtle change in the conjugation from her father’s general third person plural (“what they told”), to the specific singular form (“what *he* told”).

4–5 kunna’k ‘knew’, máttu’k ‘could’ | Beadhild could defend herself neither mentally (*kunna* ‘to know, understand’) nor physically (*mega* ‘to have strength to do, avail’). A powerful final stanza.



# First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane (*Helgakviða Hundingsbana fyrsta*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C12th (0.805)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

This rather late poem is very well written. Particularly beautiful are the introductory stanzas, which tell of Norns arriving in the night to predetermine Hallow's life.

## First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane

P1 Hér hefr upp kvæði frá Helga Hundings bana, þeira ok Hǫðbrodds.  
2 Vǫlsunga kviða.

Here begins a lay regarding Hallow, bane of Hunding and his men, and of Hathbrod. A lay of the Walsings.

1 Ár vas alda · þat's arar gullu  
2 hnigu heilög vǫtn · af Himin-fjollum;  
þá hafði Helga · inn hugum stóra  
4 Borghildr borit · í Brálundi.

[R 207/21]

It was the dawn of elds, when eagles shrieked;  
holy waters poured down from the Heavenfells;

then to Hallow the great of heart  
Burhild in Browlund had given birth.

1 ÁR was alda ‘It was the dawn of elds’ | This formulaic introduction immediately situates the events of the poem in the distant mytho-heroic past, indeed, if one compares *Vǫp* 3, at the beginning of history.

- 2      Nǫtt varð í bǫ, · nornir kvǫmu, [R 20r/23]  
2      þér’s ǫðlingi · aldr of skópu;  
         þann bǫðu fylki · frégstan verða  
4      ok buðlunga · bætstan þykkja.

It turned night in the settlement; norns did come,  
they who shaped the athling’s age.  
They bade that battle-arrayer become the noblest,  
and among princes seem the best.

- 3      Sneru þér af afli · ǫr-lög-þóttu [R 20r/25]  
2      þá’s borgir braut · í Brálundi;  
         þér um grǣddu · gullin-símu  
4      ok und mána sal · miðjan fęstu.

They turned mightily orlay-strands  
when castles were broken in Browlund.  
They wrapped a golden band,  
and beneath the moon’s hall [SKY/HEAVEN] fastened it in the middle.

- 4      Þér austr ok vestr · ęnda fǫlu, [R 20r/27]  
2      þar átti lofðungr · land á milli,  
         brá nipt Nera · á norðr-vega  
4      ęinni fęsti, · ęy bað hon halda.

They in the east and west hid its ends;  
there the praised one owned land in between.  
The kinswoman of Nare tugged onto the northern ways  
a single cord—she bade it hold forever.

TODO: more stanzas.

# Lay of Hallow Harwardson

## (*Hēlgakviða Hjørvarðssonar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.385)–late C11th (0.550)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

Heroic poem.

### From Harward and Syelind (*Frá Hjørvarði ok Sigrlinn*)

Pr Hjorvarðr hét konungr. Hann átti fjórar konur. Ein hét Alfhildr;  
2 sonr þeira hét Heðinn. Qnnur hét Séreiþr; þeira sonr hét Hum-  
lungr. In þriðja hét Sinrjóð; þeira sonr hét Hymlingr. Hjor-  
4 varðr konungr hafði þess heit strengt at eiga þá konu er hann  
vissi vænsta. Hann spurði at Sváfnir konungr átti dóttur allra<sup>a</sup>  
6 fegrsta; sú hét Sigrlinn. Iðmundr hét jarl hans; Atli var hans  
sonr er fór at biðja Sigrlinnar til handa konungi. Hann dvalðisk  
8 vetr langt með Sváfni konungi. Fránmarr hét þar jarl, fóstri Sigr-  
linnar; dóttir hans hét Álf. Jarlinn réð, at meýjar var synjat, ok  
10 fór jarlinn heim. Atli jarls sonr stóð einn dag við lund nokkurn,  
en fugl sat í limunum uppi yfir hánun ok hafði heyrt til, at  
12 hans menn kǫlluðu vænstar konur þér, er Hjorvarðr konungr  
átti. Fuglinn kvakaði, en Atli hlýddi, hvat hann sagði. Hann  
14 kvað:

TODO. He quoth:

<sup>a</sup>“vænallra” corr: R

I „Sátt-u Sigrlinn, · Sváfnis dóttur,

2 meyna fęgrstu · ĩ munar-heimi?  
 þó hagligar · Hjørvarðs konur  
 4 gumnum þykkja · at Glasislundi.“

I

2 „Munt við Atla · Iðmundar son  
 2 fugl fróð-hugaðr · fleira męla?“  
 „Mun’k ef mik buðlungr · blóta vildi  
 4 ok kýs’k þat’s ek vil · ór konungs garði.“

2

3 Kjós-at-tu Hjørvarð TODO

3

4 Hof mun ek kjósa, TODO

4

5 Høfum erfiði · ok ekki ørendi;

5

6 6

6

7 7

7

8 Sverð vęit’k liggja · ĩ Sigarsholmi,  
 2 fjórum fęra · enn fimm tōgu;  
 ęitt es þęira · øllum bętra  
 4 vígnesta bøl · ok varið gulli.

Swords I know lying, in Sycharsholm, four less than fifty. One of them is better than all—the bale of war-needles<sup>68</sup> [SPEARS?]-and inlaid with gold.

<sup>68</sup>The kenning *vígnest* also appears in

9      Hringr 's i hjalti, · hugr 's i miðju,  
 2      ógn 's i oddi, · þeim's eiga getr;  
       liggr með eggju · ormr dreyrfáiðr  
 4      en á valbøstu · verpr naðr hala.

A ring is in the hilt; courage is in the middle; fear is in the point, for the one who gets to own it; along the blade lies a serpent painted in blood, but on the walbast<sup>69</sup> an adder chases its tail.

---

<sup>69</sup> An unclear part of the sword-hilt; see *Sigrdr* 6.

TODO.

---



# Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane (*Helgakviða Hundingsbana aðra*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (o.587)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law* (TODO)

## Introduction

TODO: Introduction.

The latter part of the poem features a touching description of Syreun's visit to Hallow's grave. It reflects a folkloric motif found in many traditional British ballads, e.g. Roud 50 (Sweet William's Ghost), Roud 179 (the Lover's Ghost or the Grey Cock), and Roud 22568 (the Night Visiting Song), where two lovers must part at cock-crow, although in some variants of 179 and 22568 the supernatural element is not explicit. Compare the version recorded by *The Dubliners* in 1972:

*I must away now; I can no longer tarry  
This morning's tempest I have to cross  
I must be guided without a stumble  
Into the arms I love the most.*

*And when he came to his true love's dwelling  
He knelt down gently upon a stone  
And through her window he's whispered lowly:  
"Is my true lover within at home?"*

*"Wake up, wake up, love, it is thine own true lover  
Wake up, wake up, love, and let me in  
For I am tired, love, and oh so weary  
And more than near drenched to the skin."*

*She's raised her off her down soft pillow  
She's raised her up and she's let him in*

*And they were locked in each other's arms  
Until that long night was past and gone.*

*And when that long night was past and over  
And when the small clouds began to grow  
He's taken her hand and they've kissed and parted  
Then he saddled and mounted and away did go.*

*I must away now et c.*

## The Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane

... TODO ...

- Pr** Hēlgi fekk Sigrúnar ok óttu þau sonu; vas Hēlgi ęigi gamall.  
<sup>2</sup> Dagr Hōgna sonr blótaði Óðin til fōður-hefnda. Óðinn léði  
 Dag geirs síns. Dagr fann Helga, mág sinn, þar sem hęitir at  
<sup>4</sup> Fjōturlundi. Hann lagði í gognum Hēlga með geir'num. Þar  
 fell Hēlgi, en Dagr reĩð til fjalla ok sagði Sigrúnu tíðindi:

Hallow got Syerun and they had sons; Hallow was not old. Day, son of Hain, made a bloot to Weden for the sake of avenging his father. Weden lent Day his spear. Day found Hallow, his brother-in-law, where it is called Fetterlund; he ran through Hallow with the spear. There Hallow fell, but Day rode to the fells and told Syerun the tidings:

- I** „Trauðr em ek, systir, · trega þér at sęja  
<sup>2</sup> því't ek hefī nauðigr · nipti grótta:  
 Fell í morgun · und Fjōturlundi  
<sup>4</sup> buðlungr sá's vas · bętstr í hęimi  
 ok hildingum · á halsi stóð.“

“Regretful am I, O sister, to grieve thee by saying it—  
 for, forced, must I make my kinswoman weep:  
 this morning fell in Fetterlund  
 that noble who was the best in the world,  
 and on the throats of princes stood.”

[Sigrún kvað:]

- 2** „Þik skyli allir · ęiðar bíta,  
<sup>2</sup> þęir es Hēlga · hafðir unna,  
 at inu ljósa · Lęiptrar vatni



4 ok at úr-svølum · Unnar steini!

“Thee should all oaths bite,  
which thou to Hallow hast sworn,  
by the shining water of Lafter,  
and by the spray-cold stone of Ithe.

3 Skríði-at þat skip, · es und þér skríði,  
þótt óska-byrr · eptir læggisk!  
2 Renni-a sá marr, · es und þér renni,  
4 þótt fiendr þína · forðask eigi!

May the ship not glide, which glides beneath thee,  
though it has a wished-for gust behind it!  
May the sea not run, which runs beneath thee,  
though from thy foes thou must escape!

4 Bíti-a þér þat sverð, · es þú brægðir,  
2 nema sjölfum þér · syngvi of höfði!  
þá véri þér hefnt · Hælgæ dauða,  
4 ef þú vérrir vargr · á viðum úti,  
auðs and-vani · ok alls gamans,  
6 hefðir eigi mat, · nema á hréum spryngir!“

May the sword not bite for thee, which thou brandishest,  
unless it sing over thy very own head!  
Then were on thee Hallow's death avenged,  
if thou wert a wolf in the wood outside,  
deprived of wealth and all pleasure;  
hadst no food, save thou plundered carrion!“

Dagr kvað: 5 „Ör ert, systir, · ok ör-vita,  
2 es bróðr þínum · biðr for-skapa!  
Einn veldr Óðinn · öllu þolvi,  
4 því't með sífungum · sak-rúnar bar!

“Mad art thou, sister, and out of wits,  
when onto thy brother thou dost bid a cruel shape.  
Weden alone causes all the bale,  
for he bore strife-runes among relatives!

1 Ör ... ok ör-viti ‘Mad ... and out of wits’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Lok* and others TODO.

6 Þér býðr bróðir · bauga rauða,

- 2        ǫll Vandils-vé · ok Víg-dali;  
          haf halfan heim · harms at gjöldum  
 4        brúðr baug-varið · ok búrir þínir.

*Thee* thy brother offers red bighs,  
 all Wendelswigh and the Wighdales.  
 Have half the realm as recompense for the injury,  
 O high-adorned bride—and thy sons, too.

- 7        „Sit’k-a svá sél · at Sefa-fjǫllum,  
 2        ár né of nētr, · at ek una lífi,  
          nema at liði loðungs · ljóma bręðði,  
 4        renni und vísa · Víg-blęr þinig,  
          gull-bitli vanr, · knega’k grami fagna!

“I will not sit so happy in the Sevefells,  
 at dawn nor night, that I should be content with life,  
 unless the retinue of the man of praise were struck with light:  
 [and] beneath the ruler ran Wighblaw hither,  
 wont to the golden bit—[and] I might greet the prince!

- 8        Svá hafði Hęlgi · hrędda gǫrva  
 2        fjáendr sína alla · ok fręndr þęira,  
          sem fyr ulfi · óðar rynni  
 4        gęitr af fjalli, · gęiska fullar!

So would Hallow have terrified  
 his enemies all and their kinsmen,  
 like from a wolf did madly run  
 goats down a fell, full of fright.

- 9        Svá bar Hęlgi · af hildingum  
 2        sem ítr-skapaðr · askr af þyrni  
          eða sá dýr-kalfr · dǫggu slunginn  
 4        es øfri fęrr · ǫllum dýrum,  
          ok horn glóa · við himin sjalfan.“

So did Hallow surpass the princes  
 like the nobly shaped ash the thorn,  
 or the deer-calf, dew-besprinkled,  
 who fares higher than all beasts,  
 and its horns gleam against heaven itself.”

1–5 ALL | Cf. the very similar description of Siward in *II Guðr* 2.

**P<sub>2</sub>**      Haugr var gørr eptir Helga. En er hann kom til Valhalla, þá  
 2      bauð Óðinn hánunum öllu at ráða með sér. Helgi kvað:

A barrow was made for Hallow. But when he came to Walhall Woden offered him to rule everything together with him. Hallow quoth:

**10**      „Þú skalt, Hundingr, · hverjum manni  
 2      fót-laug geta · ok funa kynda;  
          hunda binda, · hesta gæta,  
 4      gefa svínum soð, · áðr sofa gangir!“

“Thou shalt, Hunding, for every man  
 make a foot-bath and kindle the fire,  
 bind the hounds, feed the horses,  
 give broth to the swine—before thou mightst go to sleep!”

**P<sub>3</sub>**      Ambótt Sigrúnar gekk um aptan hjá haugi Helga ok sá at Helgi  
 2      reið til haugs’ins með marga menn. Ambótt kvað:

Syerun’s maid-servant walked by Hallow’s barrow at evening, and saw that Hallow rode to the barrow with many men. The maid-servant quoth:

**11**      „Hvart ’ru þat svik ein · es séa þikkjumk  
 2      eða ragna rök · ríða menn dauðir,  
          es jóa yðra · oddum keyrið,  
 4      eða es hildingum · heim-för gefin?“

“Either these are only tricks, as I seem to see  
 —or the Rakes of the Reins?—dead men riding;  
 as ye drive your steeds on by spear-points—  
 or are the princes granted leave to go home?”

[Einn þeirra kvað:] **12**      „Es-a þat svik ein · es séa þikkisk  
 2      né aldar rof · þótt-u oss lítir,  
          þótt vér jóa óra · oddum keyrim,  
 4      né es hildingum · heim-för gefin.“

“It is not only tricks, as thou seemest to see—  
 nor the Ripping of the Age, although thou behold us;  
 although we drive our steeds on by spear-points  
 the princes are not granted leave to go home.”

2. aldar rof ‘Ripping of the Age’ | Formulaic. Cf. TODO *rjúfask reggin*. This is the same root, only zero-grade.

## P4 Heim gekk ambótt ok sagði Sigrúnu:

The maid-servant walked home and said to Syerun:

- 13 „Út gakk Sigrún, · frá Sæfa-fjöllum  
 2 ef þik folks jaðarr · finna lystir;  
 upp 's haugr lokinn, · kominn es Hælg!  
 4 Dólg-spor dreypa · döglingr bað þik  
 at þú sár-dropa · svæfja skyldir.“

“Go out, O Syerun from the Sevefells,  
 if thou hast lust to find the leader of the troop!  
 The barrow is unlocked; Hallow is come!  
 The ruler of bloody wounds bade thee  
 that thou his wound-drops shouldst soothe.”

## P5 Sigrún gekk í haug'inn til Helga ok kvað:

Syerun walked into Hallow's barrow, and quoth:

- 14 „Nú em'k svá fegin · fundi okkrum  
 2 sem át-frækir · Óðins haukar  
 es val vitu, · varmar bráðir,  
 4 eða dögglitir · dags-brún séa.“

“Now do I so rejoice at our meeting,  
 like do the ravenous hawks of Weden [RAVENS]  
 when they know corpses, warm venison,  
 or, gleaming with dew, they see the day's brow [DAWN].

- 15 Fyrr vil'k kyssa · konung ó·lifðan  
 2 an þú blóðugri · brynju kastir;  
 hár 's þitt, Helgi, · hélu þrungit,  
 4 allr es vísi · val-döggl slæginn,  
 hendr úr-svalar · Høgna mági;  
 6 hvé skal'k þér, buðlungr, · þess bót of vinna?“

Sooner would I kiss the unliving king,  
 than thou the bloody byrnie mightst cast away!  
 Thy hair is, O Hallow, with hoarfrost swollen;  
 the prince is all with corpse-dew [BLOOD] whipped;  
 the hands spray-cold on Hain's in-law [= Hallow].—  
 How shall I for thee, O noble, remedy that?”

4 allr es vísi · val-dögg sléinn ‘the prince is all with corpse-dew whipped’ | Cf. *Bdr* 5, where the dead wallow says something similar.

- [Hēlgi kvað:] **16** „Eín veldr þú, Sigrún · frá Sefafjöllum,  
 2 es Hēlgi es · harm-dögg sléinn:  
 Grétr þú, gull-varið, · grimum tǫrum,  
 4 sól-björt suð-rón, · áðr þú sofa gangir,  
 hvert fella blóðugt · á brjóst grami,  
 6 úr-svalt, inn-fjalgt · ekki þrungit.

“Thou alone causest, O Syerun from the Sevefells,  
 that Hallow be with harm-dew whipped.  
 Thou weepst—O gold-covered—bitter tears—  
 O sun-bright southern lady—before thou go to sleep.  
 Each one falls bloody on the prince’s chest,  
 spray-cold, stifled, pressed forth by grief.

- 17** Vél skulum drekka · dýrar veigar  
 2 þótt misst hafim · munar ok landa!  
 Skal engi maðr · angr-ljóð kveða  
 4 þótt mér á brjósti · þenjar líti.  
 Nú eru brúðir · byrgðar í haugi,  
 6 lofða dísir, · hjá oss liðnum!“

Well shall we drink dear draughts,  
 although we have lost both love and land!  
 Let no one sing songs of sorrow,  
 although he behold the wounds on my chest.  
 Now are the brides shut within the barrow,  
 the praised one’s dises, next to us, passed-on.”

---

5–6 brúðir, dísir, oss ‘brides, dises, us’ | Hallow speaks in the plural. “Now has my bride, my goddess, come into the barrow, next to me, who am dead.”

## P6 Sigrún bjó séting í hauginum.

Syerun made a bed in the barrow:

- 18** „Hér hef’k þér, Hēlgi, · hvílu gorma,  
 2 angr-lausa mjök, · Ylfinga niðr;  
 vil’k þér í faðmi, · fylkir, sofna  
 4 sem’k lofðungi · lifnum mynda’k!“

“Here I’ve for thee, Hallow, made a place of rest,  
all without sorrow, O kinsman of the Wolvings!  
I will in thy arms, O marshal, fall asleep,  
like I would with the living man of praise.”

4 sem’k loðungi · lifnum mynda’k! ‘like I would with the living man of praise’ | i.e. “just as I would if you were still alive.”

[Hēlgi kvað:] 19 „Nú kveð’k ęnskis · ęr-vęnt vesa,  
2 síð né snimma, · at Sefa-fjǫllum  
es þú á armi · ǫ-lifðum søfr,  
4 hvít, í haugi, · Hęgna dóttir,  
ok est-u kvik, · in konung-born!“

“Now, I say, there is naught more missing  
neither late nor soon from the Sevefells,  
when thou dost sleep on the unliving arm,  
O white daughter of Hain—in the barrow,  
and thou art alive!—of kingly birth.”

(The night has passed; dawn is breaking, and Hallow speaks. The manuscript does not indicate the change of scene.)

[Hēlgi kvað:] 20 „Mál ’s mér at ríða · roðnar brautir,  
2 láta fǫlvan jó · flug-stíg troða;  
skal’k fyr vestan · vind-hjálms brúar  
4 áðr Sal-gofnir · sigr-þjóð vęki.“

“’Tis time for me to ride the reddening roads,  
to let my pale steed tread the path of flight [SKY/HEAVEN].  
I shall go west of the wind-helm’s bridges [SKY/HEAVEN > CLOUDS?],  
before Salgovner may awaken the victorious folk.”

1 roðnar ‘reddening’ | From the rising dawn.

P7 Þęir Hęlgi riðu leið sína, en þęr fóru hęim til bójar. Annan aptan  
2 lét Sigrún ambótt halda vǫrð á haugi’num. En at dag-setri, es  
Sigrún kom til haugs’ins, hón kvað:

Hallow and his men rode on their way, but the women journeyed home to  
the farm. The next evening Syerun made her maid-servant keep watch on the

barrow. And at sunset as Syerun came to the barrow, she [= the maid-servant] quoth:

- 21 „Kominn véri nú, · ef koma hygði,  
2 Sigmundar burr · frá sölum Óðins;  
kveð'k grams þinig · grénask vánir  
4 es á ask-limum · ċrnir sitja  
ok drífr drótt ǫll · draum-þinga til.“

“Come were now, if to come he had thought,  
Syerund's son [= Hallow] from Woden's halls;  
hopes fade, I say, of the prince's coming,  
when on ashen branches eagles sit,  
and all mankind drifts off to dream-Things.

4 es á ask-limum · ċrnir sitja 'when on ashen branches eagles sit' | i.e. “when the eagles roost on yonder trees”. This is a sign of Hallow and his men not coming; if they were, the eagles would be following them and picking at their bodies.

5 drífr ... draum-þinga til 'drifts off to dream-Things' | i.e. “falls asleep”. A fine metaphor.

- 22 Ves ċigi svá ór · at ċin farir,  
2 dís skjöldunga, · draug-húsa til!  
Verða ǫfgari · allir á nöttum  
4 dauðir dólgar, mér, · an of daga ljósa.“

Be not so mad that thou journey alone,  
O dise of the Shieldings, to the ghost-houses!  
Mightier at night do all become  
dead fiends, O maiden, than during the bright days!”

- P8 Sigrún varð skamm-líf af harmi ok trega. Þat var trúa í for-  
2 nesku, at menn véri endr-bornir, en þat er nú kǫlluð kerlinga-  
villa. Helgi ok Sigrún er kallat at véri endr-borin. Hét hann  
4 þá Helgi Haddingjaskati en hon Kára Hálfðanar dóttir, svá sem  
kveðit er í Kárljóðum, ok var hon val-kyrja.

Syerun became short-lived for pain and grief. It was the belief in olden times that men were born again, but that is now called an old wives' tale. Of Hallow and Syerun it is said that they were born again. He was then called Hallow Hardingskate and she Cheer Halfdanesdaughter, as is told in the Leeds of Cheer, and she was a walkirrie.

5 Kárljóðum 'Leeds of Cheer' | A now-lost heroic poem.





# Spae of Griper (*Grípisspó*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.616)–late C11th (0.313).

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

TODO: Introduction.

This poem is very regular and well preserved; every single one of its 53 *Ancient-words-law* stanzas is four lines long.

## From the Death of Sinfittle (*Frá dauða Sinfjötla*)

P1 Sigmundr Völsungs sonr var konungr á Frakklandi. Sinfjötli var  
2 elztr hans sona, annarr Helgi, þriði Hámundr. Borghildr, kona  
Sigmundar, átti bróður er hét... en Sinfjötli, stjúp-sonr hen-  
4 nar, ok... báðu einnar konu báðir ok fyr þá sók drap Sinfjötli  
hann. En er hann kom heim þá bað Borghildr hann fara á brot  
6 en Sigmundr bauð henni fé-bótr ok þat varð hón at þiggja. En  
at erfi'nu bar Borghildr ǫl. Hon tók eitr mikit, horn fullt, ok  
8 bar Sinfjötla. En er hann sá í horn'it skilði hann at eitr var í  
ok mēlti til Sigmundar: „Gjör-óttir er drykk'rinn, ái!“ Sigmundr  
10 tók horn'it ok drakk af. Svá er sagt at Sigmundr var harð-gǫrr  
at hvárki mátti hánum eitr granda útan né innan. En allir synir  
12 hans stóðusk eitr á hǫrund útan. Borghildr bar annat horn Sin-  
fjötla ok bað drekka ok fór allt sem fyrr. Ok enn it þriðja sinn bar  
14 hon hánum horn'it ok þó á-mélis-orð með ef hann drykki eigi af.  
Hann mēlti enn sem fyrr við Sigmund; hann sagði: „Láttu grǫn

16 síá þá, sonr!“ Sinfjötli drakk ok varð þegar dauðr. Sigmundr bar  
 hann langar leiðir í fangi sér ok kom at firði einum mjóvum ok  
 18 lǫngum ok var þar skip eitt lítit ok maðr einn á. Hann bauð Sig-  
 mundi far of fjörð’inn. En er Sigmundr bar lík’it út á skip’it þá  
 20 var bátr’inn hlaðinn. Karl mēlti at Sigmundr skyldi fara fyr inn  
 á fjörð’inn. Karl hratt út skip’inu ok hvarf þegar. Sigmundr ko-  
 22 nungr dvalðisk lengi í Danmǫrk í ríki Borghildar síðan er hann  
 fekk hennar. Fór Sigmundr þá suðr í Frakkland til þess ríkis er  
 24 hann átti þar. Þá fekk hann Hjördísar, dóttur Eylima konungs.  
 Þeira sonr var Sigurðr. Sigmundr konungr fell í orrustu fyr  
 26 Hundings sonum. En Hjördís giptisk þá Álfí, syni Hjalpreks  
 konungs. Óx Sigurðr þar upp í barn-ósku. Sigmundr ok allir  
 28 synir hans voru langt um fram alla menn aðra um afl ok vǫxt  
 ok hug ok alla at-görvi. Sigurðr var þá allra framarstr ok hann  
 30 kalla allir menn í forn-fróðum um alla menn fram ok gofsgastan  
 her-konunga.

TODO.

P2 Grípir hét sonr Eylima, bróðir Hjördísar. Hann réð lǫndum ok  
 2 vas allra manna vitrastr ok fram-víss. Sigurðr reið einn saman ok  
 kom til hallar Grípis. Sigurðr vas auð-kennndr. Hann hitti mann  
 4 at máli úti fyr holl’inni; sá nefndisk Gætir. Þá kvaddi Sigurðr  
 hann máls, ok spyrr:

Griper was called the son of Ilime, Hardise’s brother. He ruled lands and was  
 wisest of all men, and forthwise. Siward rode alone and came to Griper’s hall.  
 Siward was easily recognized. He approached a man for speech outside of  
 the hall; he was named Goater. Then Siward greeted him with a speech, and  
 asks:

## The Spae of Griper

1 „Hverr byggir hér · borgir þessar?  
 2 Hvat þann þjóð-konung · þegnar nefna?“  
 „Grípir hētir · gumna stjóri,  
 4 sá’s fastri réðr · foldu ok þegnum.“

“Who bedwells here these forts?  
 What is this great king called by thanes?”

“Griper is called the steerer of men  
who rules the steadfast land and thanes.”

- 2 Mēla nōmu · ok margt hjala  
2 þá's ráð-spakir · rekkar fundusk.  
„Sæg-ðu mér ef þú veizt, · móður-bróðir,  
4 hvé mun Sigurði · snúna évi?“

They took to speak and chatter much,  
when the council-wise champions found each other.  
“Tell me, if thou knowest, O mother's brother:  
how will Siward's age turn out?“

- 3 „Þú munt maðr vesa · mēztr und sólu  
2 ok hēstr borinn · hverjum jofri;  
gjöfull af gulli · en glöggr flugar,  
4 ítr á-liti · ok í orðum spakr.“

„Thou wilt be a man noblest neath the sun,  
and borne higher than every ruler,  
giving with gold but stingy of flight,  
radiant of hue and wise in words.“

TODO.

- 4 Es-a með lōstum · lōðð évi þér;  
2 lát-tu, inn ítri, · þat, qðlingr, nemask  
því at uppi mun · meðan qld lifir,  
4 nadd-éls boði, · nafn þitt vera.

TODO.

For remembered will while mankind lives,  
O beseecher of the sword-storm [BATTLE > WARRIOR], thy name be.

TODO.

- 5 Þú munt hvíla, · hērs odd-viti,  
2 mērr hjá meyju · sem þín móðir sé;  
því mun uppi · meðan qld lifir,  
4 þjóðar þengill, · þitt nafn vera.

Thou wilt rest, O point-knower of the host [WARRIOR],  
renowned beside a maiden like she were thy mother.  
For that will remembered while mankind lives,  
O prince of the nation, thy name be.

TODO.

- 6 Því skal hugga þik, · hęrs odd-viti,  
 2 sú mun gipt lagit · á grams évi;  
 mun-at mętri maðr · á mold koma  
 4 und sólar sjöt · an, Sigurðr, þikkir.

For that [she] shall soothe thee, O point-knower of the host;  
 she will have laid venom in the ruler's age.  
 No nobler man will come onto the earth  
 neath the sun's seat [SKY/HEAVEN], than thou, Siward, seemest!

- 7 Skiljumk hęilir; · mun-at sköpum vinna!  
 2 Nú hęfir þú, Grípir, vęl · gört sem beiddak;  
 fljótt myndir þú · friðri segja  
 4 mína évi · ef þú męttir þat!

Let us part healthy; one will not withstand the shapes!  
 Now hast thou, Griper, well done as I asked;  
 shortly wouldst thou fairer speak  
 of my age, if thou couldst do that!

---

# Speeches of Rein

## (*Reginsmól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.666)–early C11th (o.259)

Meter: *Leeds-meter, Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Rein** (*Reg*) are preserved in **R**, where they follow *Grípand* and are introduced with a large initial and a near-illegible title. The text clearly serves as the basis for *Vǫls* 14–15 and 17–18 (for ch. 16 see *Gríp*), where sts. 1–2, 6 and 18 are cited.

In **R**, *Reg* is the first of a group of three very similar “poems” in an unbroken narrative sequence which also includes *Fáfn* and *Sigrdr*, for which reason the whole group will be shortly discussed here.

The existence of these three “poems”—indeed their very names—is entirely a product of later philology, and to paraphrase Bellows, it is doubtful whether it is logically sound. Although *Fáfn* is introduced by a title and large initial and thus separated from *Reg*, the distinction between *Fáfn* and *Sigrdr* is entirely arbitrary, and the two are continuous in the ms. More importantly, none of the three poems is a unit, but throughout them one finds the same amalgamation of narrative prose and stanzas in *Ancient-words-law* and *Leeds-meter*. It may be noted that the style of the *Leeds-meter* stanzas is very similar throughout, and this may also be the case for the *Ancient-words-law* stanzas, so that we appear to be dealing with at least two long separate cycles treating the same overlapping story. A particularly transparent example of overlap between sources is the speech of the tits in *Fáfn* (TODO: stanza numbers), where there is a perfect logical progression of thought if one only reads the stanzas in one meter, but which is lost if one reads both.

Since they are not three distinct poems (unlike say *Vǫsp*, *Grm* and *Vafþ*), the whole group should be understood as a continuous narrative saw or *prosimetrum*, where the redactor tells the story primarily through prose, with the stanzas are reserved for direct speech. It is not improbable that this reflects some convention of oral storytelling. In any case, this division into three poems has been retained in the present edition for reasons of convention and acces-

sibility, but the reader is strongly encouraged to read the entire sequence in order.

## The Speeches of Rein

- 1 **Pr** Sigurðr gekk til stóðs Hjálp-reks ok kaus sér af hest einn er  
 2 Grani var kallaðr síðan. Þá var kominn Reginn til Hjálp-reks,  
 3 sonr Hreið-mars. Hann var hverjum manni hagari ok dvergr  
 4 of vöxt. Hann var vitr, grimmr ok fjöl-kunnigr. Reginn veitti  
 5 Sigurði fóstr ok kennslu ok elskaði hann mjök. Hann sagði Sig-  
 6 urði frá for-ellri sínu ok þeim at-burðum at Óðinn ok Hónir ok  
 7 Loki höfðu komit til And-vara-fors; i þeim forsi var fjölði fiska.  
 8 Einn dvergr hét And-vari; hann var löngum í forsinum í geddu  
 9 líki ok fekk sér þar matar. „Otr hét bróðir várr,“ kvað Reginn,  
 10 „er oft fór í forsin i ötrs líki. Hann hafði tekit einn lax ok sat  
 11 á ár-bakkanum ok át blundandi. Loki laust hann með steini  
 12 til bana. Þóttust ésir mjök heppnir verit hafa ok flógu belg af  
 13 otrinum. Þat sama kveld sóttu þeir gisting til Hreið-mars ok  
 14 sýndu veiði sína. Þá tóku vér þá höndum ok lögðum þeim fjör-  
 15 lausn at fylla otr-belginn með gulli ok hylja utan ok með rauðu  
 16 gulli. Þá sendu þeir Loka at afla gullsins. Hann kom til Ránar  
 17 ok fekk net hennar ok fór þá til And-vara-fors ok kastaði netinu  
 18 fyr gedduna en hon hljóp í netit. Þá mælti Loki:

Siward went to Helpric's stable and thereof chose for himself one horse which was thenceforth called Grane. Then Rein, son of Rethmar, was come to Helpric. He was craftier than every man and a dwarf in stature; he was clever, cruel and many-cunning. Rein granted Siward fosterage and teaching, and loved him much. He told Siward about his parentage, and about the events that Weden, Heener and Lock had come to Andwaresforce; in that force was a multitude of fish. One dwarf was called Andware; he was for a long time in the force in the likeness of a pike and got his food there. "Otter was our brother called," said Rein, "who often went forth in the force in the likeness of an otter. He had taken a salmon and sat on the riverbank and ate it with his eyes closed. Lock beat him with a stone to his death. The Eese thought themselves to have been very lucky and flayed the skin from the otter. The same evening they sought lodgings at Rethmar's house, and showed their catch. Then we bound them and gave them as a life-ransom to fill the otter-skin with gold and cover even the outside with red gold. Then they sent Lock to procure the gold. He came to Ran and got her net, and then journeyed to Andwaresforce and threw the net in front of the pike, and it jumped into the net. Then spoke Lock:

- 1 „Hvat ’s þat fiska · es rinn flóði i;  
 2 kann-at sér við víti varask?  
 Høfuð þitt · leys-tu heľju ór;  
 4 finn mér lindar loga!“

“What kind of fish is this that runs in the flood?  
 It cannot ward itself from harm.  
 Redeem thy head out of Hell;  
 find me the linden’s flame [GOLD]!”

- 2 „And-vari ek heiti, · Óinn hét minn faðir,  
 2 margan hefi’k fors of farit.  
 Aumlig norn · skóp oss i ár-daga  
 4 at ek skylda i vatni vaða.“

“Andware I am called; Owen was my father called;  
 through many a force I have fared.  
 A wretched norn shaped for us in days of yore  
 that I should in the water wade.”

- 3 „Seg-ðu þat, And-vari, (kvað Loki) ef þú ęiga vill  
 2 líf i lýða sölum:  
 Hver gjöld · fæa gumna synir  
 4 ef hoggvask orðum á?“

“Tell this, Andware—quoth Lock—if thou wilt own  
 life in the halls of men:  
 Which recompense do the sons of men get,  
 if they hew at each other with words?”

- 4 „Ofr-gjöld · fæa gumna synir  
 2 þeir’s Vað-gelmi vaða;  
 ó-saðra orða · hverr’s á annan lýgr,  
 4 of lengi leiða limar.“

“Great recompense do the sons of men get,  
 those who in Wadyelmer wade.  
 By the branches of untrue words is each  
 who lies to another long followed.<sup>70</sup>”

<sup>70</sup> Watery torment in the afterlife for oath-breakers and liars is well attested in the Germanic sources.  
 See note to *Vsp* 39 for discussion.

P2 Loki sá allt gull þat er And-vari átti. En er hann hafði fram reitt

- 2           gullit, þá hafði hann eftir einn hring ok tók Loki þann af hánum.  
Dvergrinn gekk inn í steininn ok mēlti:

Lock saw all the gold which Andware owned. But when he had readied all the gold, then he still had one ring, and Lock took it from him. The dwarf went into the stone and spoke:

- 5           „Þat skal gull · es Gustr átti  
2           bróðrum tvēim · at bana verða  
         ok qðlingum · átta at rōgi;  
4           mun míns féar · mann-gi njóta.“

“That gold which Gust owned shall  
for two brothers become the bane,  
and for eight nobles the [cause of] strife;  
of my wealth will no man benefit.”

- P<sub>3</sub>       Ésir reiddu Hreið-mari féit ok tráðu upp otr-belginn ok reistu á  
2       fótr; þá skyldu ésirnir hlaða upp gullinu ok hylja. En er þat var  
         gørt gekk Hreið-marr framm ok sá eitt grana-hár ok bað hylja.  
4       Þá dró Óðinn framm hringinn And-vara-naut ok hulði hárit.

The Eese readied the wealth for Rethmar and stuffed the otter-skin and raised it on its feet. Then the Eese should fill it up with gold and cover it. But when that was done Rethmar stepped forth, and saw a single whisker-strand and bade it be covered. Then Weden drew forth the ring Andwaresgift and covered the strand.

- 6       „Gull ’s þér nú reitt (kvað Loki) en þú gjöld hefir  
2       mikil míns hqfuðs;  
         syni þínum · verðr-a sēla sköpuð;  
4       þat verðr ykkarr bēggja bani!“

“The gold is now readied for thee—quoth Lock—and thou hast the great payment for my head.

For thy son no welfare will be made;  
it will be the bane of you both!”

Hreiðmarr sagði:

- 7       „Gjafar þú gaft— · gaft-at qst-gjafar,  
2       gaft-at af heilum hug!  
         Fjorvi yðru · skylduð ér firrðoir vesa  
4       ef vissa’k þat fār fyrir.“



“Thou gavest a gift—gavest not a gift of love;  
gavest not out of true heart!  
From your lives would ye be far taken,  
if I had known that danger before!”

8 „Enn es verra, · þat vita þikkjumk,  
2 niðja stríð um nept;  
jǫfra ó-borna · hyggr þá enn vesa  
4 es þat 's til hats hugat.“

“TODO.”

9 „Rauðu gulli (kvað Hreiðmarr) hyggr ek mik ráða munu  
2 svá lengi sem ek lifi;  
hót þín · hréðumk ekki lyf  
4 ok haldið heim heðan!“

“The red gold—quothe Rethmar—I think that I will rule  
so long as I live.  
Thy threats I fear not at all (TODO)  
and hold home from hence!”

P4 Fáfnir ok Reginn kröfðu Hreið-mar nið-gjalda eptir Otr, bróður  
2 sinn. Hann kvað nei við. En Fáfnir lagði sverði Hreið-mar,  
föður sinn, sofanda. Hreið-marr kallaði á dótr sínar:

Fathomer and Rein demanded from Rethmar the kin-payment after Otter,  
their brother. He said no to it. But Fathomer ran the sword through Reth-  
mar, his father, sleeping. Rethmar called on his daughters:

10 „Lyngheðr ok Lofn-heðr, · vitið mínu lífi farit!  
2 Mart 's þat's þörf þéar!“  
Lyngheðr svaraði: „Fö mun systir, · þótt föður missi,  
4 hefna hlýra harms!“

“O Lingheath and Lovenheath, witness my life destroyed!  
Much does need compel!”  
“Few a sister, though she miss her father,  
will avenge her brother's harm!”

2 Mart 's þat's þörf þéar! ‘Much does need compel!’ | Or “Much is required by necessity”. Rethmar refers to the duty of his daughters to avenge him, even by killing their own brother.

- 11 „Al þú þó dóttur, (kvað Hreiðmarr) **dís** úlf-huguð,  
 2 ef þú gettr-at **son** · við **siklingi**;  
 fā þú **mey** **manni** · **męgin**-þarfar,  
 4 þá mun **þęirar** **sonr** · **þíns** harms vreaka.“

“Beget yet a daughter—quoth Rethmar—a wolf-minded lady,  
 if thou gettest no son by the prince.  
 Wed that maiden to a man of great need,  
 then *her* son will avenge thy harm!”<sup>71</sup>”

---

3 **manni** · **męgin**-þarfar | *mann imeginþarfar* R

---

<sup>71</sup>Rethmar’s last words foretell the life of Siward, whose mother, Hardise, would then be Lingheath’s daughter.

- P5 Þá dó Hreið-marr, en Fáfñir tók gullit allt. Þá beiddisk Reginn  
 2 at hafa fğður-arf sinn, en Fáfñir galt þar nei við. Þá leitaði  
 Reginn ráða við Lyng-heiði, systur sína, hvernig hann skyldi  
 4 heimta fğður-arf sinn. Hon kvað:

Then Rethmar died and Fathomer took all the gold. Then Rein begged to have his father’s inheritance, but Fathomer gave back a no. Then Rein sought counsel from Lingheath, his sister, over how he should take his father’s inheritance. She quoth:

- 12 „Brúðar kvęðja · skalt blíð-liga  
 2 **arfs** ok **óðra** hugar;  
 es-a þat **hóft** · at þú **hjørvi** skylir  
 4 kvęðja **Fáfni** **fęar**!“

“From the bride shalt thou blithely call  
 for heritance and nobler thoughts;  
 it is not fitting that thou shouldst by sword  
 call for Fathomer’s wealth!”

---

1 Brúðar ‘From the bride’ | “From me.” It seems that Lingheath here offers Rein her part of the inheritance.

- P6 Þessa hluti sagði Reginn Sigurði. Einn dag, er hann kom til  
 2 húsa Regins, var hánun vel fagnat. Reginn kvað:

These things Rein told Siward. One day when he came to Rein’s house he was greeted heartily. Rein quoth:

- 13 „**Kominn** ’s hingat · **konr** Sig-mundar,

- 2            seggr inn snar-ráði, · til sala várra;  
              móð hefir meira · an maðr gamall,  
 4            ok es mér fangs vön · at frekum ulfi.

“Hither is come the son of Syemund [= Siward],  
 the youth of quick counsel to our halls!  
 He has greater heart than an old man,  
 and I expect a catch from the hungry wolf.

- 14        Ek mun fœða · folk-djarfan gram;  
 2        nú ’s yngva konr · með oss kominn;  
              sjá mun ræsir · ríkstr und sólu,  
 4        þrymr um ǫll lönd · ǫr-lög-símu.“

I will raise the troop-bold prince;  
 now the son of the king is come amidst us!  
 This ruler will become mightiest under the sun;  
 he fastens through all lands his orlay-strands!”

---

4 þrymr ... ǫr-lög-símu ‘he fastens ... orlay-strands’ | “His fate is being fixed through all lands.”  
 Cf. the first four sts. of *I HHund*.

- P7        Sigurðr var þá jafnan með Regin ok sagði hann Sigurði at Fáfñir  
 2        lá á Gnita-heiði ok var í orms líki. Hann átti ógis-hjalm er ǫll  
              kvikvendi hréddusk við. Reginn gerði Sigurði sverð er Gramr  
 4        hét. Þat var svá hvasst at hann brá því ofan í Rín ok lét reka ullar-  
              lagð fyr straumi ok tók í sundr lagðinn sem vatnit. Því sverði  
 6        klauf Sigurðr í sundr steðja Regins. Eptir þat eggjaði Reginn  
              Sigurð at vega Fáfni. Hann sagði:

Thereafter Siward was always with Rein, and he told Siward that Fathomer lay on the Gnit-heath and was in a Wyrn’s likeness; he owned the helm of awe by which all living things were frightened. Rein made Siward the sword called Gram; it was so sharp that he plunged it down into the Rhine, and let a lock of wool float down the stream, and it split the lock like it did the water. With that sword Siward split asunder the anvil of Rein; after that Rein urged Siward to slay Fathomer. He said:

- 15        „Hátt munu hléja · Hundings synir  
 2        þeir’s Ey-lima · aldrs synjuðu,  
              ef meirr tiggja · munar at sókja  
 4        hringa rauða · an hefnd fœður.“

“Loudly laugh will Hunding’s sons

—they who denied Eanlme’s old age—  
if the chief is more eager to seek  
red rings than to avenge his father.”

- P8 Hjálp-rekr konungr fekk Sigurði skipa-lið til fǫður-hefnda. Þeir  
2 fengu storm mikinn ok beittu fyr bergs-nʁs nakkvara. Maðr  
einn stóð á berginu ok kvað:

Helpric got Siward a ship-retinue for the avenging of his father. They caught  
a great storm, and tacked the ships before a group of crags. A lone man stood  
on the crag and quoth:

- 16 „Hverir ríða þar · Rēfils hestum  
2 hávar unnir, · haf glymjanda?  
Segl-vigg eru · sveita stokkin,  
4 mun-at vág-marar · vind of standask.“

“Which men ride there Revil’s horses [SHIPS]  
on the high waves, the roaring sea?  
The sail-steeds are spattered with blood;  
the wave-chargers will not bear the wind!”

- 17 „Hér eru vér Sig-urðr · á sé-tréum;  
2 es oss byrr gefinn · við bana sjalfan;  
fellt brattr breki · brǫndum héri,  
4 hlunn-vigg hrapa— · hverr spyrr at því?“

“Here are we, Siward [and his men], on sea-trees [SHIPS];  
we are given a gust toward death itself!  
The steep breaker falls higher than flames;  
the launcher-steeds rush forth—who asks of this?”

- 18 „Hnikar hétu mik · þá’s Hugin gladdi  
2 Vǫlsungr ungi · ok vegit hafði;  
nú mátt kalla · karl af bergi,  
4 Feng eða Fjølmi; · far vil’k þiggja.“

“Nicker they called me when young Walsing  
gladdened Highen and had conquered.  
Now mayst thou call me churl-from-the-crag,  
Feng or Fillner—I wish to beg passage.”

1 Hugin gladdi ‘gladdened Highen’ | A variant of the extremely common motif “feed the raven”,  
i.e., by the corpses of slain foes on the battlefield.

2 Völsungr ungi ‘young Walsing’ | Siward’s grandfather, the founder of the Walsing dynasty.

**P9** Þeir viku at landi, ok gekk karl á skip, ok léggði þá veðrit.

They turned to land and the man went on the ship, and then the weather calmed down.

**19** „Seg mér þat, Hnikarr, · alls hvár-tveggja veltst,  
2 goða heill ok guma:  
hver bǫzt eru · ef bǫrjask skal,  
4 heill at sverða svipun?“

“Tell me this, Nicker, as thou knowest both  
the charms of gods and men:

Which are the best—if one shall fight—  
charms in the swinging of swords?”

**20** „Mörg eru góð · ef gumar vissi,  
2 heill at sverða svipun;  
dyggja fylgju · hygg ins dökkva vesa  
4 at hrotta-meiði hrafns.

“There are many good—if men knew them—  
charms in the swinging of swords.

A good followeress I judge the dark one  
TODO.”

**21** Þat es annat · ef ert út of kominn  
2 ok est á braut búinn:  
tvá þú lítr · á tái standa  
4 hróðr-fúsa hali.

“This is the other, if thou art come out  
and art ready on the road:  
thou beholdest two standing on their toes  
glory-eager heroes.”

**22** Þat ’s it þriðja · ef þjóta heyrir  
2 ulf und ask-limum,  
heilla auðit · verðr þér af hjalm-stofum  
4 ef sér þá fyrri fara.

“This is the third, if thou hear howling

a wolf beneath ashen branches  
TODO.”

- 23      Ængr skal gumna · í gōgn vega  
2      sið skínandi · systur mána;  
         þeir sigr hafa · es séa kunnu,  
4      hǰor-leiks hvatir, · eða hamalt fylkja.

No man shall fight facing  
in evening the shining sister of Moon [SUN].  
They have the victory who can see  
—men brisk in sword-play [BATTLE]—or draw up the flying wedge.

4 hamalt fylkja ‘draw up the flying wedge’ | This formation, known as the swine-array (*svínfylking*), was favoured by the Germanic peoples. It is mentioned already in Tacitus *Germania* ch. 6: *acies per cuneos componitur* ‘their line of battle is drawn up in a wedge-like formation’. In the legendary saws it has a particular association with Weden; according *AncKings* it was taught by Weden to the Danish king Harold Hildtooth, who went on to win great victories with it. At last his rival, the Swedish king Siward Ring, was also taught it, and went on to slay Harold at the battle of the Browolds (*Brávellir*). Cf. *AncKings* 8: *Brúni segir*: „Svá lítst mér sem Hringr muni búinn at berjask ok hans lið. Hann befir undarlíga fylkt. Hann befir svín-fylkt ber sínum, ok mun eigi gott at berjask við hann.“ Þú segir *Haraldr konungr*: „Hverr mun Hringi bafa kennt hamalt at fylkja? Ek hugða engan kunna nema mik ok Óðin, eða mun Óðinn vilja skjóplast í sigr-gjöfinni við mik? [...]“ ‘Brown says: “It seems to me that Ring is ready to fight, and his troop too. He has drawn up them in a wondrousome way; he has drawn up his host in the swine-shape, and it will not be good to fight against him. Then says king Harold: “Who will have taught Ring to draw up the flying wedge? I thought noone knew it save for me and Weden; or will Weden wish to fail in his giving me victory? [...]”’

- 24      Þat ’s fār mikít · ef fōti drepr  
2      þar’s þú at vígi vęðr;  
         tálár dísir · standa þér á tvęr hliðar  
4      ok vilja þik sáran séa.

It is a great peril if thou stumble thy foot  
where you wade forth in war.  
Treachorous dises stand on both sides of thee  
and wish to see thee harmed.

- 25      Kęmbðr ok þvēginn · skal kónna hvęrr  
2      ok at morni mętttr,  
         því’t ó-sýnt es · hvar at aptni kęmr;  
4      illt ’s fyr hęill at hrapa.

Combed and washed shall each keen man be,  
and by morning full,  
for ’tis unseen where by evening he comes;  
’tis bad to rush ahead of the charms!<sup>72</sup>

<sup>72</sup>The wording of the first half of this stanza is very close to *Háv* 61 and *Vsp* 33; for discussion on personal hygiene and bathing see note to the former.

**P10**      Sigurðr átti orrustu mikla við Lyngva Hundings son ok bróðr  
 2      hans. Þar fell Lyngvi ok þeir þrír bróðr. Eptir orrustu kvað  
       Reginn:

Siward had a great battle with Ling Hunding's son and his brothers. There fell Ling and three of his brothers. After the battle Rein quoth:

**26**      Nú 's blóðugr ǫrn · bitrum hjǫrvi  
 2      bana Sigmundar · á baki ristinn;  
       ǫngr es fremri, · sá's fold ryði,  
 4      hilmis arfi · ok Hugin gladdi!

Now the bloody eagle with a bitter sword  
 is carved on the back of Syemund's bane.  
 No chieftain's heir is more successful,  
 who clears the earth and has gladdened Highen!

4 Hugin gladdi 'has gladdened Highen' | i.e. "has fed the raven (with corpses)."

**P11**      Heim fór Sigurðr til Hjálpreks. Þá eggjaði Reginn Sigurð til at  
 2      vega Fáfni. Sigurðr ok Reginn fóru upp á Gnitahéiði ok hittu  
       þar slóð Fáfnis þá er hann skreið til vats. Þar gørði Sigurðr gröf  
 4      mikla á veginum ok gekk Sigurðr þar í. En er Fáfnir skreið af  
       gullinu blés hann eitri ok hraut þat fyr ofan hofuð Sigurði. En  
 6      er Fáfnir skreið yfir gröfina þá lagði Sigurðr hann með sverði til  
       hjarta. Fáfnir hristi sik ok barði hofði ok sporði. Sigurðr hljóp  
 8      ór gröfinni ok sá þá hvárr annan. Fáfnir kvað:

Siward journeyed home to Helpric. Then Rein incited Siward to smite Fathomer. Siward and Rein journeyed up on the Gnit-heath and found there Siward's trail as he was slithering to water. There Siward made a great trench in the way, and Siward went down into it. And when Fathomer slithered off the gold he blew venom, and it flew over Siward's head. But when Fathomer slithered over the trench, then Siward ran him through with the sword to the heart. Fathomer shook himself and struck his head and spurned. Siward leapt out of the trench, and then each of them saw the other. Fathomer quoth:





# Speeches of Fathomer

## (*Fáfnismál*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.442)–early C11th (0.402)

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter, Ancient-words-law* (TODO)

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Fathomer** (*Fáfn*) is only preserved in **R**, where it has the title *Frá dauða Fáfnis* ‘From the death of Fathomer’. It directly continues the narrative of *Reg*, and is, like that poem, a prosimetrum.

### The Speeches of Fathomer

1 „Sveinn ok sveinn! · Hverjum est sveini of borinn?  
2 Hverra est manna mögr?  
es þú á Fáfni rautt · þinn hinn frána mēki;  
4 stöndumk til hjarta hjörr!“

“O swain and swain! To which swain art thou born;  
of which men art thou the son?  
When on Fathomer thou hast reddened this thy gleaming blade;  
the sword stands unto my heart!”

P1 Sigurðr dulði nafns síns fyr því at þat var trúa þeira í forneskju  
2 at orð feigs manns mētti mikit ef hann bölvaði óvin sínum með  
nafni. Hann kvað:

Siward hid his name, for it was belief of those in ancient times that a fey  
man’s word could do much if he cursed his foe by his name. He quoth:

- 2 „Göfugt dýr ek heiti · en ek gengit hef’k  
 2 hinn móður-lausi mögr,  
 fǫður ek á’kk-a · sem fira synir,  
 4 geng ek ǫinn saman.“

“Noble Deer am I called, and I have gone  
 as the motherless lad.  
 A father I have not like the sons of men;  
 I go alone.”

- 3 „Veitst, ef fǫður né átt-at · sem fira synir,  
 2 af hverju vastu undri alinn?  
 [...]“

“Knowest thou, if thou hast no father like the sons of men,  
 by which wonder thou wast begotten?”

- 4 „Étterni mitt · kveð’k þér ó-kunnigt vesa  
 2 ok mik sjalfan hit sama:  
 Sigurðr ek heiti · Sigmundr hét minn faðir  
 4 es hef’k þik vopnum vegit.“

“My lineage, I say, is unknown to thee,  
 and my self the same.<sup>73</sup>  
 Siward I am called—Syemund was called my father—  
 who with weapons have smitten thee.”

---

<sup>73</sup>The sense is that Fathomer would not recognize Siward’s lineage (i.e. his father) or name, since he is an orphan who up until this point has not accomplished much. He is not saying that he is lineage is unknown even to himself, since *sjalfan mik* ‘my self’ is accusative, not dative.

- 5 „Hverr þik hvatti, · hví hvætjask lést,  
 2 mínu fǫrvi at fara?  
 Hinn frán-eygi sveinn, · þú áttir fǫður bitran,  
 4 á-bornu skjór á skéið.“

“Who goaded thee; why didst thou let thee be goaded  
 my life for to destroy?  
 O gleaming-eyed swain, thou hadst a sharp father;  
 inborn traits show quickly!”

---

4 á-bornu skjór á skeið. ‘inborn traits show quickly’ | The original is cryptic. *á skeið* means roughly ‘rapidly, quickly’, whence the expression *ríða á skeið* ‘CV: to ride at full speed’, but the other words are uncertain. La Farge and Tucker (1992) read ‘your innate qualities show quickly’, suggesting two unattested words: an adjective *\*áborinn* ‘innate, inborn’ and a verb *\*skjóa* ‘to show’. Yet the lack of i-umlaut in the supposed 3rd sg. pres. ind. *skjór* is difficult. We would expect *\*skýr*, as in *skjóta* ‘to shoot’, with 2nd/3rd sg. pres. ind. *skýtr*. A solution here would be reading a 2nd sg. pres. subj. *skjóir*, with a vowel TODO

- 6 „Hugr mik hvatti, · hęndr mér full-týðu  
2 ok minn inn hvassi hjęrr;  
fár es hvatr · es hrøðask tękr  
4 ef i barn-esku es blauðr.“

“My heart goaded me; my hands availed me,  
and this my sharp sword.

Few a man is bold when he takes to grow,  
if in his youth he be soft.”

- 7 „Vęit’k, ef þú vaxa nęðir · fyr þinna vina brjósti,  
2 séi-t maðr þik vręiðan vega;  
nú ert haptr · ok hęr-numinn,  
4 ę kveða bandingja bifask.“

“I know that if thou hadst managed to grow up at the breasts of thy friends,  
no man would see thee wrathfully fight.

Now art thou a captive and war-taken;  
they say the boundling always trembles.”

- 8 „Því bregðr þú nú mér, Fáfnr, · at til fjarri sjá’k  
2 mínun fęðr-munum,  
ęigi em’k haptr · þótt vęra hęr-numi;  
4 þú fannt, at ek lauss lifi!“

“For this thou now upbraidest me, Fathomer, that I be too far  
from my fathers’ love.

I am not at all a captive, though I be war-taken;  
thou hast found that I live loose!”

- 9 „Hęipt-yrði ęin · tęlr þú þér í hví-vētna  
2 en ek þér satt ęitt sęgi’k:  
It gjalla gull · ok it glóð-rauða fę,  
4 þér verða þęir baugar at bana!“

“With hateful words alone dost thou answer anything,  
but I tell thee truth alone:

The clanging gold and the glowing red wealth—  
those bighs will be thy bane!”

- 10 „Féi ráða · skal fyrða hvern  
2           é til ins çina dags  
því't çinu sinni · skal alda hvern  
4           fara til hełjar heðan.“

“Rule his wealth shall every man,  
always, until the one day;  
for at one time shall every man  
journey hence to Hell.”

---

2 ins çina dags ‘the one day’ | His predetermined day of death. Siward dismisses the curse; he must die regardless of whether he takes the gold or not, and it is better to die wealthy and renowned than wretched and unknown.

- 11 „Norna dóm · munt fyr neşjum hafa  
2           ok ó-svinns apa;  
í vatni þú drukknar · ef í vindi rér;  
4           allt es feįs forað.“

“The doom of the Norns shalt thou have before the headlands,  
and that of an unwise ape.  
In water wilt thou drown if thou row in wind;  
everything is the pit of the fey.<sup>74</sup>”

---

1 fyr neşjum ‘before the headlands’ | i.e. ‘close at hand, imminent’. An established metaphor for imminent death, cf. the last st. of *Sont* (TODO).

---

<sup>74</sup>The man fated to die will find his death no matter where he turns.

- 12 „Seg mér, Fáfñir, · alls þik fróðan kveða  
2           ok vęl mart vita:  
Hverjar ’ru þęr nornir · es nauð-gonglar ’ru  
4           ok kjósa móðr frá moggum?“

“Tell me, Fathomer, as they call thee wise,  
and knowing well enough:  
Who are the Norns that attend in need,  
and choose mothers from their lads?”

---

3 es nauð-gonglar ’ru ‘attend in need’ | Lit. ‘are attendant in need’, i.e. help ailing mothers during childbirth. Cf. *Sigrdr* 9.

- 13 „Sundr-bornar mjök · hygg at nornir sé,  
 2            ęigu-t þęr ętt saman;  
           sumar ’ru ęs-kunngar, · sumar alf-kunngar,  
 4            sumar dōtr Dvalins.“

“Of most sundry birth I judge the norns to be,  
 they come not from a common lineage:  
 some are Os-born, some Elf-born,  
 some are the daughters of Dwoollen [DWARFESSES].”

- 14 „Sęg mér þat, Fáfñir, · alls þik fróðan kveða  
 2            ok vęl margt vita,  
           hvę sá holmr hęitir · es blanda hjor-łęgi  
 4            Surtr ok ęsir saman.“

“Tell me this, Fathomer, as they call thee wise,  
 and knowing well enough:  
 What is the islet called, where Surt and the Eese  
 blend sword-water [BLOOD] together?”

- 15 „Ó-skópñir hęitir · en þar ęll skulu  
 2            gęirum lęika gōð;  
           Bil-ręst brotnar · es á brott fara  
 4            ok svima í móðu marir.“

“Unshopner it is called, and there shall all  
 the Gods play with spears [MAKE WAR];  
 Bilrest shatters when they go away,  
 and the steeds swim in the sea.”

---

Fathomer continues speaking, but there is probably something missing here, since the transition is abrupt. Between its paraphrases of st. 15 and of st. 16, N has *Ok enn męlti Fáfñir: „Reginn bróðir minn veldr mínum dauða, ok þat blęgir mik, er hann veldr ok þínum dauða, ok ferr þá, sem hann vildi.“* ‘And further spoke Fathomer: “My brother Rein causes my death, and it gladdens me that he also causes thy death, and then it will go like he has willed.”’, which may perhaps be a paraphrase of a lost st.

---

- 16 „Ógis hjalm · bar’k of alda sonum  
 2            meðan of męnjum lá’k;

4            ęinn rammari · hugðumk ǫllum vesa,  
              fann'k-a'k marga mǫgu.“

“The helmet of terror I carried over the sons of men  
while on the neckrings I lay;  
stronger than all I thought me alone to be;  
I did not find many lads.”

17       „Œgis hjalmr · bergr ęinu-gi  
2            hvar's skulu vreiðir vega;  
              þá þat finnr · es með fleirum kǫmr  
4            at ęngi es ęinna hvatastr.“

“The helmet of terror saves no man,  
wherever wroth ones should fight;  
this he then finds, when among the many he comes,  
that none is the boldest of all.”

18       „Eitri ek fnęsta · es á arfi lá'k  
2            miklum míns fǫður.“

“Venom I snorted while I lay on the great  
inheritance of my father.”

19       „Inn rammi ormr, · þú gǫrðir fręs mikla  
2            ok gatst harðan hug;  
              hępt at meiri · verðr hǫlða sonum  
4            at þann hjalm hafi.“

“O mighty wyrm, thou madest a great snort,  
and didst win a hard heart;  
greater hatred arises for the sons of men,  
who might have that helm.”

20       „Ręð'k þér nú, Sigurðr, · en þú ráð nemir  
2            ok ríð heim heðan;  
              it gjalla gull · ok it glóð-rauða fé,  
4            þér verða þeir baugar at bana!“

“I counsel thee now, Siward—and thou oughtst to take the counsel,  
and ride home hence:  
The clanging gold and the glowing red wealth—  
those highs will be thy bane!”

21 „Ráð 's þér ráðit · en ek ráða mun  
 2 til þess gulls es í lyngvi liggr,  
 en þú, Fáfni, ligg · í fjör-brotum  
 4 þar's þik Hæl hafi!“

“Thy counsel has been counseled, but I will ride  
 to the gold which in the heather lies,  
 but thou, Fathomer, lie in the blood-tracks,  
 where Hell may have thee!”

---

4 þar's þik Hæl hafi 'where Hell may have thee' | Formulaic. TODO.

22 „Reginn mik réð, · hann þik ráða mun,  
 2 hann mun okkr verða bōðum at bana;  
 fjör sitt láta · hygg at Fáfni myni;  
 4 þitt varð nú meira megin.“

“Rein betrayed *me*; he will betray *thee*;  
 he will become the bane of us both!  
 Give up his life I think that Fathomer will—  
 thy strength was now the greater.”

P2 Reginn var á brott horfinn meðan Sigurðr vaf Fáfni ok kom þá  
 2 apr er Sigurðr strauk blóð af sverðinu. Reginn kvað:

Rein had disappeared while Siward smote Fathomer, and then came back as  
 Siward wiped the blood off the sword. Rein quoth:

23 „Heill þú nú, Sigurðr, · nú hefir sigr vegit  
 2 ok Fáfni of farit;  
 manna þeira · es mold troða  
 4 þik kveð'k ò-blauðastan alinn.“

“Hail thee now, Siward—now thou hast won victory  
 and Fathomer destroyed!  
 Of those men who tread the earth  
 I declare thee unsoftest begotten.”

24 „Þat 's ò-víst at vita · þá's komum allir saman,  
 2 sig-tíva synir,  
 hvefr ò-blauðastr es alinn;  
 4 margr es sá hvatr · es hjör né rýðr  
 annars brjóstum ĩ.“

“It is unsure to know, when we all come together,  
 sons of the victory-Tews [MEN],  
 who is unsoftest begotten.  
 Many a man is bold who reddens no sword  
 in another’s chest.”

- 25 „Glaðr ert nú, Sigurðr, · ok gagni feginn  
 2 es þú þerrir Gram á grasi;  
 bróður minn · hefir þú benjaðan  
 4 ok veld ek þó sjalfr sumu.“

“Glad art thou now Siward, and in gain rejoicing  
 when thou driest Gram on the grass.  
 My brother hast thou deathly wounded,  
 and yet I myself bear some guilt.”

- 26 „Þú því rétt · es ek riða skyldak  
 2 heilög fjöll hinnig;  
 féi ok fjörvi · réði sá inn fráni ormr  
 4 nema þú frýðir mér hvats hugar.“

“Thou didst counsel that I should ride  
 o’er the holy fells hither.  
 Wealth and life would the gleaming Wyrn rule  
 if thou didst not brave my bold heart.”

- P3 Þá gekk Reginn at Fáfni ok skar hjarta ór hánum með sverði er  
 2 Riðill heitir ok þá drakk hann blóð ór undinni eptir.

Then Siward walked up to Fathomer and cut the heart out of him with the  
 sword called Riddle, and then he drank blood from the wound afterwards.

- 27 „Sit-tu nú, Sigurðr, · en ek mun sofa ganga  
 2 ok halt Fáfnis hjarta við funa!  
 Eisköld ek vil · etin láta  
 4 eptir þenna dreyra drykk.“

“Sit thou now, Siward—but I will go sleep—  
 and hold Fathomer’s heart by the fire!  
 The heart-strings I wish to eat  
 after this drink of blood.”

3 Eisköld ‘heart-strings’ | An obscure poetic synonym for heart in the neuter plural. The translation “heart-strings” is guesswork.



28 „Fjarri þú gekkt · meðan ek á Fáfni rauð'k  
 2 minn inn hvassa hjör;  
 afli mínu · átta'k við orms megin  
 4 meðan þú í lyngvi látt.“

“Far didst thou go while on Fathomer I reddened  
 this my sharp sword.

My strength I held against the Wyrms' might,  
 while thou in the heather layst.”

29 „Lengi liggja · létir þú þann lyngvi í,  
 2 inn aldna jötun,  
 ef þú sverðs né nytir, · þess es ek sjalfr gørða,  
 4 ok þíns ins hvassa hjörs.“

“Long in the heather wouldst thou have let lie  
 this ancient ettin [me],

if thou hadst not used that blade which I myself made,  
 and this thy sharp sword.”

30 „Hugr es bættri · en sé hjörs megin  
 2 hvar's vręðir skulu vega,  
 því at hvatan mann · ek sé harð-liga vega  
 4 með slévu sverði sigr.

“Heart is better than might of sword may be  
 wherever wroth men should fight,

for a bold man I see fighting a hard  
 victory with sluggish sword.

31 Hvötum 's bętra · en sé ó·hvötum  
 2 í hildi-łęik hafask  
 glöðum es betra · en sé glúpanda  
 4 hvat sem at hęndi kęmr.“

For the bold it is better than it may be for the unbold,  
 in battle-play to hold themselves;

for the glad it is better than it may be for the gloomy  
 no matter what comes to their hands.”

- P4 Sigurðr tók Fáfnis hjarta ok steikði á teini. Er hann hugði at  
 2 full-steikt véri ok freyddi sveit'inn ór hjarta'nu þá tók hann á  
 fingri sínum ok skynjaði hvárt full-steikt véri. Hann brann ok  
 4 brá fingri'num í munn sér. En er hjart-blóð Fáfnis kom á tungu  
 hánnum ok skildi hann fugls rödd. Hann heyrði at igður klökuðu  
 6 á hrísi'num. Igða'n kvað:

Siward took Fathomer's heart and roasted it on a stick. When he thought that it was fully roasted and the blood frothed out of the heart then he touched it with his finger to see whether it was fully roasted. He burned himself and jerked his finger in his mouth. But when the heart's blood of Fathomer came on his tongue and he understood the speech of birds. He heard that some tits were chirping in the brushes. The tit quoth:

1 Sigurðr 'Siward' | The *s* is bolded in R.

- 32 „Þar sitr Sigurðr · sveita stokkinn,  
 2 Fáfnis hjarta · við funa stækir;  
 spakr þótti mér · spillir bauga  
 4 ef hann fjar-sega · fránan étí.“

“There sits Siward spattered by blood;  
 Fathomer's heart by the fire he roasts.  
 Wise would I think the spiller of rings  
 if he the gleaming life-muscle ate.”

- 33 „Þar liggr Reginn, · rēðr umb við sik,  
 2 vill tēla mög · þann's trúir hōnum;  
 berr af vrēiði · vrōng orð saman,  
 4 vill bōlva smiðr · bróður hefna.“

“There lies Rein, counsels with himself,  
 ants to betray the lad who trusts in him.  
 From wrath he carries ill words together;  
 the smith of bales wants to avenge his brother.”

- 34 „Hofði skēmmra · láti hann inn hára þul  
 2 fara til heilar heðan!  
 Qllu gulli · þá kná hann einn ráða,  
 4 fjöld, því's und Fáfni lá.“

“Shorter by a head he should make the hoary thyle

journey hence to Hell!  
All the gold he can then rule alone:  
the trove which under Fathomer lay.”

35 „TODO“  
“TODO”

36 „TODO“  
“TODO”

37 „TODO“  
“TODO”

38 „TODO“  
“TODO”

39 „TODO“  
“TODO”

40 „Verða-*t* svá rík skop · at Reginn skyli  
2 mitt ban-orð bera  
því at þeir báðir bróðr · skulu brá-liga  
4 fara til Hēljār heðan.“

“The Shapes will not be so strong that Rein should  
bear my bane-word,  
for both those brothers shall hurriedly  
journey hence to Hell.”

P5 Sigurðr hjó hofuð af Regin ok þá át hann Fáfnis hjarta ok drakk  
2 blóð þeira beggja, Regins ok Fáfnis. Þá heyrði Sigurðr hvað  
igður mēltu:

Siward struck the head off Rein and then he ate Fathomer’s heart and drank  
the blood of them both, Rein and Fathomer. Then Siward heard what the  
tits spoke:

41 „Bitt þú, Sigurðr, · bauga rauða;

- 2        es-a **konung**-ligt · **kvíða** mǫrgu.  
          **M**ey væt'k ęina, · **my**klu ęęgrsta,  
 4        **gulli** **g**óddá, · ef þú **g**eta męttir.

“Bind, O Siward, the red bighs;  
 it is not kingly to fear much.  
 I know one maiden, the fairest by much,  
 endowed with gold—if thou mightst get her!”

- 42        „Liggja til **G**júka · **gr**ónar brautir,  
          **fr**amm vísa skǫp · **folk**-líðǫndum;  
          þar hęfir **d**ýrr konungr · **d**óttur alna,  
 4        þá **m**unt, Sigurðr, · **m**undi kaupa.“

“Toward Yivick lie green highways:  
 the Shapes show the way forth for wandering exiles.  
 There has the wealthy king begot a daughter;  
 her wilt thou, Siward, for a bride-fee buy!”

- 43        „Salr 's á **h**öu · **H**indar-fjalli,  
          **allr** 's hann **ú**tan · **ę**ldi sveipinn;  
          þann **h**afa **h**orskir · **halir** um gǫrvan  
 4        **ór** ò-dǫkkum · **ó**gnar ljóma.“

“A hall is on the high Hinderfell,  
 it is all outside in a fire enwrapped,  
 that one have wise men made  
 from an un-dark radiance of fear.”

- 44        „Væt'k á **f**jalli · **folk**-vitr sofa  
          ok **l**ęikr yfir · **l**indar váði;  
          **Y**ggr stakk þorni— · **a**ðra fęllði  
 4        **h**qr-Gefn **h**ali · es **h**afa vildi.“

“I know on the fell a war-wight sleeping  
 and over her licks the linden's harm [FIRE].  
 Ug stung her with a thorn; the flax-Yevn [LADY] slew  
 the other heroes who wished to have her.”

- 45        „Knátt, **m**ogr, séa · **m**ey und hjalmi  
          þá's frá **v**igi · **V**ingskorni reði;  
          má-at **S**igrdrífar · **s**vefni bregða,  
 4        **sk**jöldunga niðr, · fyr **sk**ǫpum norna.“

“Thou wilt, lad, see the maiden beneath a helmet  
 who from the fray rode on Wingshorner.  
 Man cannot break Syedrive’s sleep,  
 O scion of the Shieldings, against the Shapes of the Norns!”

- P6** Sigurðr reið eptir slóð Fáfnis til bólis hans ok fann þat opit ok  
 2 hurðir af járnri ok géttri; af járnri vóru ok allir timbr-stokkar í hús-  
 inu en grafit í jorð niðr. Þar fann Sigurðr stór-mikit gull ok  
 4 fylldi þar tvær kistur. Þar tók hann ógis-hjálrm ok gull-brynju ok  
 sverðit Hrotta ok marga dýr-gripi ok klyfjaði þar með Grana. En  
 6 hestrinn vildi eigi fram ganga fyrr en Sigurðr steig á bak hönnum.

Siward rode along Fathomer’s trail to his dwelling and found it open and  
 doors and rabbets of iron. Of iron were also all the timber trunks in the house,  
 and dug down into the earth. There Siward found very much gold and he  
 filled there two chests. Then he took the helmet of terror and a golden byrnie  
 and the sword Rotte and many precious things and loaded Grane with them.  
 But the horse did not want to go forth until Siward mounted his back.

---



# Speeches of Syedrive (*Sigrdrífumól*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): Croth (0.961)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*(1, 5), *Leeds-meter*(2–4, 6–13/4, 18–22, 23/6–27),  
*Galders-law* (13/5–14, 16–17, 23/1–23/5), *Speeches-meter* (15)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Syedrive** (*Sigrdr*) are found in **R**, where they directly continue the narrative told in *Reg* and *Fáfn*. In the manuscript there is no marker of any kind, not even an initial, separating the poem from *Fáfn*; the title is editorial.

## Stanzas in *VǫlsS*

A number of stanzas are quoted in **N**, the main ms. of *VǫlsS*. *VǫlsS* ch. 21 begins:

*Brynhildr segir, at tveir konungar þorðust. Hét annarr Hjalmgunnarr; hann var gamall ok hinn mesti hermaðr, ok hafði Óðinn bonum sigr heitit, en annarr Agnarr eða Auða bróðir. „Ek fellda Hjalmgunnarr í orrostu, en Óðinn stakk mik svefn-þorni í hefnd þess ok kvað mik aldri síðan skyldu sigr hafa ok kvað mik giptast skulu. En ek strengða þess heit þar í mót at giptast engum þeim, er bræðast kynni.“ Sigurðr mælti: „Kenn oss ráð til stórra hluta.“ Hun svarar: „Þér munuð betr kunna, en með þökkum vil ek kenna yðr, ef þat er nokkut, er vér kunnum, þat er yðr mætti líka, í ránum eða qðrum blutum, er liggja til hvers hlutar, ok drekkum bæði saman, ok gefi goðin okkr góðan dag, at þér verði nýr ok fregð at mínum vitrleik, ok þú munir eptir þat, er vit réðum.“ Brynhildr fyllði eitt ker ok fæðði Sigurði ok mælti:*

‘Byrnhild tells that two kings fought each other. The one was called Helmguther; he was old and the greatest warrior, and Weden had promised him victory, but the other was called Ayner or Eade’s brother. “I felled

Helmguhth in battle, but Weden stung me with a sleeping-thorn as revenge for that, and said that I should never thenceforth have victory and said that I must marry. But in response I made the vow to marry no man who could be frightened." Siward spoke: "Teach us counsels regarding great things." She answers: "Ye will know better, but with thanks will I teach you, if there be anything which we know that may please you, of runes or other things of importance; and let us both drink together, and may the gods give us two a good day, that thou mayst have use and happiness from my wisdom and that thou mayst afterwards recall that of which we two speak." Byrnhild filled a vessel and brought it to Siward and spoke:'

After this the saw cites sts. 5–13 and 15–19 in uninterrupted sequence, and paraphrases sts. 20 ff. (TODO: edit these!) The order of stanzas in N is rather different from that of R. Both mss. have sts. 5–6 and 13–19 in the same order, but the order of sts. 7–12 in between is divergent. The following table illustrates the relationship:

|    | <i>pres. ed.</i>        | R      | N     |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------|
| 5  | Björ föri'k þér         | 5      | 6     |
| 6  | Sig-rúnar skalt rísta   | 6      | 7     |
| 7  | Ql-rúnar skalt kunna    | 7      | 10    |
| 8  | Full skal signa         | 7*     | 11    |
| 9  | Bjarg-rúnar skalt kunna | 8      | 12    |
| 10 | Brim-rúnar skalt rísta  | 9      | 8     |
| 11 | Lim-rúnar skalt kunna   | 10     | 13    |
| 12 | Mál-rúnar skalt kunna   | 11     | 9     |
| 13 | Hug-rúnar skalt kunna   | 12a    | 14    |
| 14 | Á bjargi stóð           | 12b–13 | –     |
| 15 | Á skildi kvað ristnar   | 14–15a | 15–17 |
| 16 | Allar vöru af skafnar   | 15b–16 | 18    |
| 17 | Þat eru bókrúnar        | 17     | 19    |
| 18 | Nú skalt kjósa          | 18     | 20    |
| 19 | Mun'k-a ek flója        | 19     | 21    |

## Contents

TODO.

## The Speeches of Syedrive

- Pr Sigurðr reið upp á Hindarfjall ok stefndi suðr til Frakklands. Á fallinu sá hann ljós mikit svá sem eldr brynna, ok ljómaði af



4 til himins. En er hann kom at þá stóð þar skjald-borg ok upp  
 6 ór merki. Sigurðr gekk í skjald-borgina ok sá at þar lá maðr ok  
 8 svaf með ǫllum her-vápnun. Hann tók fyrst hjálminn af höfuði  
 10 hánum; þá sá hann at þat var kona. Brynjan var fōst sem hon vëri  
 hold-gróin. Þá reist hann með Gram frá höfuð-smátt brynjuna  
 í gognum niðr ok svá út í gognum báðar ermar. Þá tók hann  
 brynju af henni en hon vaknaði ok settisk hon upp ok sá Sigurð  
 ok mēlti:

Siward rode up on the Hinderfell and stood looking south toward Frankland. On the fell he saw a light as great as if a fire burned; and the rays from it went up to heaven. But when he came to it there was a shield-wall rising up out of the ground. Siward went into the shield-wall and saw that a man lay there, sleeping in full armour. He first took the helmet off the man's head; then he saw that it was a woman. The byrnie was as tight as if it were grown out of her flesh. Then he took Gram and cut the byrnie from the head-hole down through and then out through both sleeves. Then he took the byrnie off her, and she awakened and sat herself up and saw Siward and spoke:

Hann svaraði: 1 „Hvat **b**eit **b**rynju? · Hví **brá**'k svefni? [R 31v/33]  
 2 Hvęrr **f**elldi af mér · **f**olvar nauðir?“  
 „Sigmundar burr, · **s**leit fyr skǫmmu  
 4 **h**rafns **hr**ę-lundir · **h**jǫrr Sigurðar.“  
 “What bit the byrnie? How did I break my sleep?  
 Who loosened from me these death-pale chains?”  
 “Syemund's son [= Siward] has just torn off  
 the raven's corpse-trees [BYRNIE?] with Siward's sword.”

4 hrafns hrę-lundir ‘the raven's corpse-trees [BYRNIE?]' | An unclear kenning. TODO.

[Sigrdrífa kvað:] 2 „Lęngi ek **s**vaf, · lęngi ek **s**ofnuð vas, [R 32r/2]  
 2 **l**ong eru lýða **l**ę;  
 Óðinn því vęldr · es **ę**igi mátt'a'k  
 4 **b**regða **b**lund-stǫfum.“  
 “Long I slept, long was I asleep,  
 long are the guiles of men.  
 Weden has caused that I could not  
 break the staves of sleep.”

P2 Sigurðr settisk niðr ok spýrr hana nafns. Hón tók þá horn fullt  
 2 mjaðar ok gaf hǫnum minnis-vęig.

Siward sat himself down, asking for her name. She then took a horn full of mead and gave him a draught of remembrance:

2 minnis-veig ‘draught of remembrance’ | To drink someone’s *minni* ‘memory, remembrance’ seems originally to have referred specifically to the funerary toast, but here has clearly come to carry a broader sense, viz. to drink a toast to someone’s favour, whether man or god.

- 3 Hēill Dagr, · hēilir Dags synir, [R 32r/6]  
 2 hēil Nōtt ok nipt!  
 Ö-rēiðum augum · litið okkr þinig  
 4 ok gefið sitjendum sigr!  
 “Hail Day! Hail Day’s sons!  
 Hail Night and her Kinswoman [= Earth]!  
 With unwrathful eyes look Ye towards us two  
 and give the sitters [= us] victory.

1 Dags synir ‘Day’s sons’ | Their identity is uncertain.

2 nipt ‘her kinswoman [= Earth]’ | According to *Gylf* 10 Earth is the daughter of Night; *nipt* typically refers to a younger female relative.

3 Ö-rēiðum augum · litið okkr þinig ‘With unwrathful eyes look Ye towards us two’ | I.e., “gaze upon us with gracious eyes”, the grace or wrath of the Gods being conveyed by their eyes turning towards the worshipper. Cf. *Hdl* 6/2–3.

This anthropomorphic conception is very old and is found among both the Hebrews and Egyptians, which however speak about the face rather than the eyes. Biblical examples include the famous Priestly Blessing of *Numbers* 6:25–26 (“May Yahweh light up His face to thee and grant grace to thee; / May Yahweh lift up His face to thee and give thee peace.”), *Psalms* 4:6 (“Lift up the light of Thy face to us, Yahweh”), and the chorus of *Psalms* 80 (“Yahweh God of Armies, bring us back. / Light up Thy face, that we may be rescued.”) Egyptian examples involve the phrase *nfr hr* ‘good, fair of face,’ which refers specifically to the grace of a god or god-like ruler (Spiegelberg, 1917, p. 115). This expression is known from inscriptions as early as the 4th dynasty of the Old Kingdom (c. 2600 BCE; Abdelhamid, 2018, p. 146) until as late as the very last known Hieroglyphic inscription (394 CE; Griffith, 1937, pp. 126–127; Parkinson, 1999, pp. 178–179). As an example Spiegelberg cites the following Middle Kingdom prayer to Osiris from the 18th dynasty (c. 1400 BCE), my translation from his German: “mayst thou be gracious to me (*hṯp=k n-j*); may thy face be fair towards me (*nfr hr=k m-j*) on the day when I behold thy fairness.”

- 4 Hēilir ēsir, · hēilar ôsynjur, [R 32r/7]  
 2 hēil sjá in fǫl-nýta fold!  
 Mál ok man-vit · gefið okkr mērum tvēim  
 4 ok lēknis-hēndr meðan lifum!  
 Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens!  
 Hail this much-giving Fold!  
 Speech and manwit give Ye us renowned two,  
 and a leecher’s hands, while we live.”

1 Hēilir ēsir, · hēilar ôsynjur ‘Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens!’ | Probably formulaic, subverted by Lock in *Lok* 11; see note there for possible ritual use.

2 sjá in fjöl-nýta fold ‘this much-giving Fold’ | I.e. “the bountiful Earth”; an expression with Indo-European roots. In the Norse poetic corpus *fold* ‘Fold’ elsewhere refers to ‘land, earth’ without religious associations, but the present instance seems to be a ritual archaism; cf. the Old English *Acreboot*: *Hál wes þú Folde · fira móðor!* ‘Hail be thou, Fold, mother of men!’ and the Old Indian cognate name *Prthivī* (Mother Earth), found frequently in *R̥V*. The common Indo-European root is *\*p̥l̥h₂-éwih₂* ‘flat, broad one’; cf. Hfr *Hákr* 8 (in SkP III), where Earth is the *brēið-leita brúðr Bál-eygs* ‘broad-faced bride of Bale-eye (= Weden)’. — For the epithet ‘much-giving’ cf. *Iliad* 3.89: ἐπὶ χθονὶ πολλοῦ-βοτείρῃ ‘upon the much-nourishing earth’, where the Greek πολλοῦ- is cognate with ON *fjöl-*, both coming from PIE *\*p̥l̥h₂u-* ~ *\*p̥ólh₂u-* ‘much, many’.

4 lēknis-hęndr ‘a leecher’s hands’ | The hands of a physician, i.e., hands with healing powers. The singular *lēknis-hęndr* occurs on the Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493), edited below under Galders.

- P<sub>3</sub> Hon nefndisk Sigrdrífa ok var valkyrja. Hon sagði, at tveir konungar bǫrðusk. Hét annarr Hjalmgunnarr; hann var þá gamall ok inn mesti hermaðr, ok hafði Óðinn hánun sigri heitit. En annarr hét Agnarr, · Auðu bróðir // er vętr engi · vildi þig-gja. Sigrdrífa felldi Hjalmgunnarr í orrostunni. En Óðinn stakk hana svefn-þorni í hefn þess ok kvað hana aldri skyldu síðan sigr vega í orrostu, ok kvað hana giftask skyldu, „en sagða’k hánun at strengða’k heit þar í mót, at giptask ęngom þeim manni er hręðask kynni.“ Hann segir ok biðr hana kenna sér speki ef hon vissi tíðendi ór ęllum heimum. Sigrdrífa kvað:

She called herself Syedrive and was a walkirrie. She said that two kings fought. One was called Helmguther; he was then old and the greatest warrior, and Weden had promised him victory. And the other was called Eyner, Eade’s brother, who in no way wished to surrender. Syedrive felled Helmguther in the battle, but Weden stung her with the sleeping-thorn as revenge for that, and declared that she should never thenceforth win victory in battle, and said that she must marry, “but I told him that I in response made a vow to marry no man who could be frightened.” He [= Siward] speaks and asks her to teach him wisdom; if she knew any tidings out of all the Homes. Syedrive quoth:

- 5 „Bjór fóri’k þér, · bryn-þings apaldr,  
2 magni blandinn · ok męgin-tíri,  
fullr es ljóða · ok líkn-stafa,  
4 góðra galdra · ok gaman-rúna.

[R 32r/i8–20, N 24v/i1]

Beer I bring thee, O apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR]!  
mixed with might and mighty splendour;  
it is full of leeds and grace-staves,  
of good galders and pleasure-runes.

1 bryn-þings apaldr ‘apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR]’ | *bryn-þinga valdr* ‘wielder of byrnie-Things [BATTLES > WARRIOR]’ N 4 gaman-rúna ‘pleasure-runes’ | *gaman-frędnaʀ* N

- 6      **S**ig-rúnar skalt rísta, · ef vilt **s**igr hafa,  
    ok rísta á **h**jalti **h**jors,  
    sumar á **v**étt-rimum, · sumar á **v**al-bøstum,  
    ok nefna **t**ysvar **T**ý.

[R 32r/20–22, N 24v/14–16]

Victory-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt have victory,  
 and carve them on the hilt of the sword;  
 some on the weight-rims, some on the wal-basts,  
 and twice name Tew.

1 sigr hafa 'have victory' | *snotr vera* 'be clever' N    2 rísta | *rist* N    3 sumar 'some' | om. N    3 vétt-rimum 'weight-rims' | *vétt-frvnum* N    3 sumar 'some' | *ok* 'and' N    3 val-bøstum 'wal-basts' | *val-fbystum* N

3 vétt-rimum 'weight-rims' | Unclear. TODO.

3 val-bøstum 'wal-basts' | Possibly the sword-pommel; this word also occurs in *HHj* 9. TODO.

- 7      **Q**l-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt at annars kvæn  
    véli-t þik í tryggð ef trúir;  
    á horni skal þér rísta · ok á handar baki  
    ok męrkja á nagli Nauð.

[R 32r/22–24, N 25r/1–3]

Ale-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt that another man's wife  
 not betray thee in troth if thou trust her.  
 On the horn shall one carve them, and on the back of the hand,  
 and mark Need on the nail.

1 at 'that' | emend. from *fa* N; om. R    2 véli-t þik í tryggð | *véli þik eigi tryggð* N    3 þér 'them' | *þat* 'it' N

4 Nauð 'Need' | i.e. the n-rune, †.

- 8      **F**ull skal signa · ok við fari séa  
    ok verpa lauki í lög;  
    þá þat veit'k, · at þér verðr aldri-gi  
    męini blandinn mjöðr.

[R 32r/24–25, N 25r/3–4]

The cup shall one sign, and gaze against the danger,  
 and throw in the liquid a leek.  
 Then I know that it will never be  
 mixed with harm, thy mead.

1 Full 'The cup' | *ql* 'The ale' N breaks alliteration.    4 męini blandinn | emend.; *męin-blandinn* N

1 signa 'sign' | Dedicating the cup by means of making a certain sign or speech over it. TODO.

3–4 þá ... mjöðr | only in N; om. R

- 9      **B**jarg-rúnar skalt kunna · ef **b**jarga vilt  
 2              ok leysa **k**ind frá **k**onum;  
             á lófa þér skal rísta · ok of liðu spenna  
 4              ok biðja þá **d**ísir **d**uga.

[R 32r/25–26, N 25r/5]

Rescue-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt rescue  
 and loosen children from women;  
 on the palm shall one carve them, and wrap them round the joints,  
 and then bid the dises to avail.

1 kunna 'know' | *nema* 'learn' N    1 ef bjarga vilt 'if thou wilt rescue' | *ef þú vilt borgit fá* 'if thou wilt have rescued' N    4 þá 'then' | om. N

4 dísir 'dises' | Minor goddesses and fates; one of their roles was helping ailing women during childbirth. Cf. *Fáfnir* 12 where *nornir* 'Norns' is used for the childbirth goddesses.

- 10      **B**rim-rúnar skalt rísta · ef vilt **b**orgit hafa  
 2              á **s**undi **s**egl-morum;  
             á **s**tafni skal rísta · ok á **s**tjórnar blaði  
 4              ok leggja **e**ld í **á**r;  
             es-a svá **b**rattr **b**reki · né svá **b**láar unnir,  
 6              þó **k**ømsk-tu **h**eyll af **h**afi.

[R 32r/27–29, N 24v/1]

Surf-runes shalt thou carve, if thou wilt rescue  
 sail-steeds [SHIPS] on the sound;  
 on the stem shall one carve them, and on the rudder's blade,  
 and lay fire into the oar.  
 There is not so steep a breaker nor so dark blue waves  
 that thou not come whole off the sea.

1 rísta 'carve' | *gjöra* 'make' N    3 skal rísta 'shall [one] carve' | *skal þér rísta* 'shall [one] carve them' N    5 es-a 'There is not' | *falla-t* 'There fall not' N

4 leggja eld í ár 'lay fire into the oar' | i.e. mark it with fire in some way.

6 þó kømsk-tu heyll af hafi 'that thou not come whole off the sea.' | Lit. "yet comest thou whole off the sea."

- 11      **L**im-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt **l**éknir vesa  
 2              ok kunna **s**ár at **s**éa;  
             á **b**erki skal þér rísta · ok á **b**aðmi viðar,  
 4              þeim's **l**úta austr **l**imar.

[R 32r/29–31, N 25r/7–]

Limb-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt be a leecher,  
 and know how to look at wounds;  
 on a birch shall one carve them, and on the beam of the wood:  
 on the one whose limbs bow to the east.<sup>75</sup>

3 baðmi 'beam' | *barri* 'leaf' 4 þeim's | *þess* *es* N

<sup>75</sup>Probably referring to a characteristically bent mountain birch bowing to the east.

12 Mál-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt at mann-gi þér

[R 32r/31—34, N 24v/19—21]

2 heiptum gjaldi harm;  
þér of vindr, · þér of vefr,  
4 þér of setr allar saman,  
á því þingi · es þjóðir skulu  
6 í fulla dóma fara.

Speech-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt that no man  
should repay thy insults with harm;  
them dost thou wind, them dost thou weave,  
them dost thou put all together,  
on that Thing whereas peoples shall  
go to full judgments.

1 vilt | om. N 2 gjaldi | *þgialldaþ* N 5 þjóðir 'nations' | *menn* N breaks alliteration.

13 Hug-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt hverjum vesa

[R 32r/34—32v/3, N 25r/9—10]

2 gæð-svinnari guma;  
þér of réð, · þér of reist,  
4 þér of hugði Hroptr,  
af þeim legi · es lekit hafði  
6 ór hausi Hæðdraupnis  
ok ór horni Hoddrofnis.

Mind-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt be  
sense-swifter than every man;  
them did counsel, them did carve,  
them did Roft think out,  
from that liquid which had leaked  
out of Heathdreepner's skull  
and out of Hoardrovner's horn.

1 kunna 'know' | *nema* 'learn' N 2 gæð-svinnari 'sense-swifter' | *gæð-horskari* 'sense-sharper' N

5–7 af ... Hoddrofnis 'from ... Hoardrovner's [horn]. | om. N

14 Á bjargi stóð · með Brimis eggjar,

[R 32v/3–4]

2 hafði sér á hofði hjalm;  
þá mælti Míms hofuð  
4 fróðligt it fyrsta orð,

ok sagði sanna stafi.

On the barrow he stood along Brimer's edges;  
he had on his head a helmet.  
Then Mime's head spoke,  
learnedly, the first word,  
and said true staves:

15a Á skildi kvað ristnar · þeim's stendr fyr skínanda goði,  
2 á eyra Árvaks, · ok á Alsvinns hófi,  
á því hvéli · es snýsk und reïð Hrunnis,  
4 á Sleipnis tönnum · ok á sleða fjotrur,

[R 32v/5–7, N 25r/11–13]

On the shield, it said, [runes] were carved—the one that stands before the shining god [SUN];  
on Yorewaker's ear and on Allswith's hoof,<sup>76</sup>  
on that wheel which turns beneath Rungner's chariot,  
on Slapner's teeth and on the fetters of sleds,

2 á eyra Árvaks, · ok á 'on Yorewaker's ear and on' | om. N 3 á | ok á N 3 snýsk 'turns' |  
stendr 'stands' N 3 Hrunnis 'Rungner's' | emend. based on sense and meter; *Rauginis* R; *Rauginis*  
N 4 tönnum 'teeth' | *taumum* 'reins' N

1 skildi ... þeim's stendr fyr skínanda goði 'the shield ... that stands before the shining god' | For this notion cf. *Grm* 39, according to which the Sun is covered by a disc shielding the earth from its heat. Without it, the whole world would burn up.

<sup>76</sup>The two horses that pull the sun across the heavens; cf. *Grm* 38.

15b á bjarnar hrammi · ok á Braga tungu,  
2 á ulfs klóum · ok á arnar næfi,  
á blóðgum vengjum · ok á brúar sporði,  
4 á lausnar lófa · ok á líknar spori,

[R 32v/7–9, N 25r/13–15]

on the bear's paw and on Bray's tongue,  
on the wolf's claws and on the eagle's beak,  
on bloody wings and on the bridge's supports,  
on the palm of release and the trail of grace,

2 næfi | †nefi† N 4 ok á | ok N

15c á glæri ok á gulli · ok á gumna heillum,  
2 í víni ok virtri · ok vili-sessi,  
á Gunnis oddi · ok á Grana brjósti,  
4 á nornar nagli · ok á næfi uglu;

[R 32v/9–11, N 25r/15–17]

on glass and on gold and on men's luck-charms,  
in wine and beerwort and the comfortable seat,  
on Gungner's point and on Grane's chest,  
on a norn's nail and on an owl's beak.

1 gumna heillum 'men's luck-charms' | *góðu silfri* 'good silver' N 2 vili-sessi 'the comfortable seat' | *völu sessi* 'a wallow's seat' N 2 vili-sessi 'the comfortable seat' | *í guma holdi* 'in a man's flesh' add. N 3 Gungnis oddi 'Gungner's point' | *Gaupnis oddi* 'Ycapner's point' (an elsewhere unknown spear) N 3 Grana brjósti 'Grane's chest' | *gýgjar brjósti* 'a gow's chest' N

- 16 Allar vóru af skafnar, · þér's vóru á ristnar,  
2 ok hverðar við inn helga mjöð  
ok sendar á víða vega:  
4 þér 'ru með ósum, · þér 'ru með qlfum,  
sumar með vísum vñum,  
6 sumar hafa męnskir męnn.

[R 32v/11–14, N 25t/18–21]

All were shaven off—those that were carved on—  
and mixed into the holy mead,  
and sent on wide ways:  
they are among the Eese, they are among the Elves,  
some among the wise Wanes,  
some have manly men.

2 hverðar 'mixed' | *þbrędarþ* (for *bróðar* 'stirred?') N 4 ósum ... qlfum 'Eese ... Elves' | *qlfum* ... *ósum* 'Elves ... Eese' N 4 þér 'ru 'they are' | *sumar* 'some' N 5 sumar 'some' | *ok* 'and' N

- 17 Þat eru bók-rúnar, · þat eru bjarg-rúnar  
2 ok allar ql-rúnar  
ok mętar męgin-rúnar  
4 hveim's þér kná ó-villtar · ok ó-spilltar  
sér at heillum hafa;  
6 njót-tu ef namt  
unds rjófask ręgin!

[R 32v/14–16, N 25t/21–25v/22]

They are book-runes, they are rescue-runes,  
and all ale-runes,  
and noble might-runes—  
for whomever knows them unfalsified and uninjured  
to have for himself as charms.  
Use them if thou learn them  
until the Reins are ripped!

1 þat eru 'the are' | *ok* 'and' N 3 ok mętar 'and noble' | *ok męrar ok* 'and renowned and' N 4 ó-spilltar | *þof villtarþ* N 7 rjófask | *rjúfa* N



1 bók-rúnar ‘book-runes’ | Or ‘beech-runes’. The word may also be emended to *bót-rúnar* ‘cure-runes’, since the letters *c* and *t* were, in the TODO miniscule used on Iceland, very similar. This emendation is favourable for two reasons: (i) it makes more sense, since the semantic pair *bót* ‘cure’ : *bjarg* ‘rescue’ is surely stronger than *bók* ‘book, beech’ : *bjarg* ‘rescue’, and since the present stanza is specifically referring to the practical use of the runes; (ii) the pair *bót-runar* : *bjarg-rúnar* is already found in a runic charm (B 257, edited under Galders from Bryggen).

18 „Nú skalt *kj*ósa · alls þér ’s *ko*str of boðinn,  
2 *h*vassa vápna *h*lynr,  
3 *s*ögn eða þögn · haf þér sjalfr í hug;  
4 öll eru *m*ein of *m*etin.“

[R 32v/16–18, N 25v/3–5]

“Now shalt thou choose, as the choice is offered thee,  
O maple-tree of sharp weapons [WARRIOR]!  
Speech or silence have for thyself in thy heart;  
all the harms are measured<sup>77</sup>!”

<sup>77</sup>I.e. in advance.

19 „Mun’k-a ek *f*lója · þótt mik *f*eygan vitir,  
2 em’k-a ek með *b*leyði *bo*rinnt;  
3 ást-röð þín · ek vil *ö*ll hafa  
4 svá *l*engi sem ek lifi.“

[R 32v/18–20, N 25v/5–7]

“I shall not flee, although thou know me to be fey;  
I was not born with softness.<sup>78</sup>  
Thy loving counsels, all, will I have  
for as long as I may live.”

2 með ‘with’ | om. N

<sup>78</sup>TODO: Note about this common heroic expression.

20 „Þat réð’k þér it *f*yrsta · at við *f*rénðr þína  
2 vamma-laust *ve*ri;  
3 síðr þú *h*efnir · þótt þeir *s*akar gøri;  
4 þat kveða *d*auðum *d*uga.“

[R 32v/20–22]

“This I counsel thee first: that thou against thy kinsmen  
defend thyself faultlessly.  
Late oughtst thou to take revenge, although they incur charges;  
that, they say, befits the dead.

- 21 Þat réð'k þér annat, · at eïð né sverrir,  
 2 nema þann 's saðr séi,  
 grimmar simar · ganga at tryggð-rofi;  
 4 armr es vára vargr.

[R 32v/22–24]

This I counsel thee second: that thou not swear an oath,  
 save for the one which is true.  
 Grim strands follow the troth-breach;  
 wretched is the outlaw of vows.<sup>79</sup>

3 simar 'strands' | i.e. 'strands of fate'; cf. *I HHund* 3, where the norns are said to twist such strands. Often emended to *limar* 'ramifications' in accordance with *Reg* 4, where that word is used in basically the same context. Such a scribal confusion is easily understood, since *s* in this position was always spelled with long *f* in the old mss. The paraphrase (see other note) is not conclusive, since it replaces this word with *hefn* 'revenge'.

<sup>79</sup>The punishment is one of torment in the afterlife; see note to *Vsp* 39. — The whole stanza is paraphrased in *Völs* ch. 21: *Ok sver eigi rangan eið, því at grimmi hefn fylgir gríðrofi*. 'And swear no wrong oath, for grim revenge follows the grith-breach.'

- 22 Þat réð'k þér þriðja · at þú þingi á  
 2 deili-t við heimska hali  
 því't ó-sviðr maðr · léttr oft kveðin  
 4 verri orð an viti.

[R 32v/24–25]

This I counsel thee third: that thou on the Thing  
 not bandy with foolish men;  
 for an unwise man often lets be spoken  
 worse words than he ought to know.

- 23 Allt es vant · ef við þegir;  
 2 þá þikkir þú með bleýði borinn  
 eða sönnu sagðr;  
 4 héttr es heimis-kviðr  
 nema sér góðan geti.  
 6 Annars dags · lát hans ondu farit  
 ok launa svá lýðum lygi.

[R 32v/25–28]

Everything is wrong if thou shut up in reply;  
 then thou seemest born with softness,  
 or truthfully accused.  
 Risky is the hometown-verdict,  
 unless one get himself a good one.  
 On another day destroy his life,  
 and thus repay the people for the lie.

6 ǫndu 'life' | lit. 'breath, spirit'. Cf. *Vsp* 17 where ǫnd is Woden's gift to the first men.

- 24 Þat réð'k þér it fjórða · ef býr for-dęða [R 32v/28–30]  
 2 vamma-full á vegi:  
 ganga 's betra · an gista séi  
 4 þótt þik nótt of nemi.  
 This I counsel thee fourth: if there lives an evil-working woman,  
 full of faults, by the road,  
 to walk is better than to take lodgings,  
 although night overtake thee.

- 25 For-njósnar augu · þurfu fira synir [R 32v/30–32]  
 2 hvar's skulu vreiðir vega;  
 oft bǫl-vísar konur · sitja brautu nér;  
 4 þér's deýfa sverð ok sefa.  
 Eyes of looking-ahead the sons of men need,  
 wherever wroth men should fight;  
 oft bale-wise women sit near the highway,  
 they who dull sword and sense.

1 For-njósnar 'looking-ahead' | Verbal noun to *nýsask fyrir* 'to look ahead', as found in *Háv* 7.

- 26 Þat réð'k þér it fimmta, · þótt fagar séir [R 32v/32–34]  
 2 brúðir bækkjum á,  
 sífja silfr · lát-a þínum svefni ráða,  
 4 tægj-at þér at kossi konur.  
 This I counsel thee fifth: although thou seest  
 fair brides on the benches,  
 let not kinsmen's silver rule thy sleep;  
 lure not women to thee for kisses.

- 27 Þat réð'k þér it sétta, · þótt með sęggjum fari [R 32v/34]  
 2 ǫlðr-mál til ǫfug:  
 drukinn deýla · skal-at við dolg-viðu  
 4 margan stelr vín viti.  
 This I counsel thee sixth: although among warriors may grow  
 the ale-speech much awry,  
 drunkenly deal shalt thou not with war-trees [WARRIORS];  
 wine steals wit from many.

1 þat ... fari 'That ... may grow' | With these words fol. 32v of **R** ends, and we have the "great lacuna". The rest of the stanzas are supplied from younger paper mss.

TODO: More stanzas from paper manuscripts.

---

# Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings

## Introduction

In **R**, *Sigrdr* ends abruptly at stanza 27, after which a number of pages have gone missing; the so-called “great lacuna”. The poetry contained in them undoubtedly belonged to the Walsing cycle, specifically concerning the life of Siward.

The author of *Vǫls* drew heavily from a collection of Walsing-cycle poetry closely related to **R**. He quotes many stanzas known from **R**, but also some which do not survive anywhere else—these are the stanzas edited here. They correspond to the story which would have been found in the great lacuna, and it is probable that they derive from the now-lost poems found there.

- 
- 1       Ristu af **m**agni · **m**ikla hellu,  
2       **S**igmundr hjǫrvi · ok **S**infjǫtli.

They carved with strength the great stone,  
Syemund with sword, and Sinfittle.

- 
- 2       **E**ldr nam at **ó**sask · en **j**örð at skjalfa  
2       ok **h**ár logi · við **h**imni gnéfa;  
      fár treystisk þar · **f**ylkis rekka  
4       **e**ld at ríða · né **y**fir stiga.

Fire took to rage and earth to shake  
and high flame to rise against heaven.  
Few there dared of the marshall's champions  
the fire to ride or to step over.

- 3     **S**igurðr Grana · sverði keyrði;  
 2     **ę**ldr sloknaði · fyr **ę**ðlingi;  
      **l**ogi allr **l**ęgðisk · fyr **l**of-gjörnum;  
 4     **b**liku **r**ęiði, · es **R**eginn átti.

Siward drove Grane on by sword;  
 the fire went out before the athling;  
 the flame all lowered before the praise-eager man;  
 the harness flashed which Rein had owned.

---

- 4     **S**igurðr vá at ormi, · en þat **s**íðan mun  
 2     **ę**ngum fyrnask, · meðan **ę**ld lifir.  
      En **h**lýri þinn · **h**várki þorði  
 4     **ę**ld at ríða · né **y**fir stíga.

Siward smote the Wýrm, and that will afterwards  
 by none be forgotten while mankind lives,  
 but thy brother dared not either  
 the fire to ride or to step over.

---

- 5     **Ú**t gekk Sigurðr · **a**nn-spjalli frá,  
 2     **h**oll-vinr lofða, · ok **h**nípaði,  
      svá at **g**anga nam · **g**unnar-fúsum  
 4     **s**undr of **s**íður · **s**erkr járn-ofinn.

TODO: translation.

TODO: More stanzas?

---

# Fragment of a Lay of Siward (*Brot af Sigurðarkviða*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.974)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

After the Great Lacuna the text of **R** picks up in the middle of a lay about Siward and Byrnhild, namely the present Fragment (*Brot*). According to the following prose (see *I Guðr*) the poem began with Siward's death. TODO: Translation is in progress.

---

## Fragment of a Lay of Siward

- 1 „*hvat hefir Sigurð* · saka unnit  
2 *es þú fróknan vill* · fjörvi néma?“

“[What has Siward] done for a crime,  
that thou wilt deprive the brave of life?”

- 2 „*Mér hefir Sigurðr* · selda eiða  
2 *eiða selda* · alla logna  
þá vélti hann mik · es hann vesa skyldi  
4 *allra eiða* · einn full-trúi.“

“To me has Siward given oaths,  
oaths given, all lies.  
He betrayed me when he should have been  
of all oaths the one true keeper.”

- 3 Þik hefir Brynhildr · bøl at gerva  
 2 heiptar hvattan · harm at vinna.  
 fyrr man hōn Guðrúnu · góðra ráða  
 4 enn síðan þér · sín at njóta.

TODO: Translation.

- 4 Sumir ulf sviðu, · sumir orm sniðu,  
 2 sumir Gothormi · af gæra deildu,  
 áðr þeir mētti · mēins of lystir  
 4 á horskum hal · hēndr of leggja.

Some roasted a wolf; some cut up a snake;  
 some shared wolf-flesh with Godthorm,  
 TODO..

- 5 Úti stóð Guðrún · Gjúka dóttir  
 2 ok hōn þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:  
 „Hvar es nú Sigurðr · seggja dróttinn  
 4 es frēndr mínir · fyrri riða?“

Outside stood Guthrun, Yivick's daughter,  
 and she this word first of all did say:  
 “Where is now Siward, the lord of men,  
 when my kinsmen ride in front?”

- 6 Einn því Hogni · and-svør veitti:  
 2 „Sundr hōfum Sigurð · sverði hōgginn;  
 gnapir é grár jór · yfir gram dauðum.“

Alone did Hain this answer grant:  
 “We have cut Siward asunder by sword;  
 the grey steed always neighs over the dead prince.”

- 7 Þa kvað þat Brynhildr · Buðla dóttir:  
 2 „vęl skuluð njóta · vápna ok níu landa;  
 ęinn myndi Sigurðr · ęllu ráða  
 4 ef hann lęngr litlu · lifi hęldi.“

Then quoth this Byrnhild, Budle's daughter:  
 “Well shall ye enjoy weapons and nine lands!  
 Alone would Siward rule them all  
 if a little longer he had held his life.”



3 myndi | myndir R

- 8 „Véri-a þat sómt · at hann svá réði  
 2 Gjúka arfi · ok gota męgi  
 es hann fimm sonu · at folk-róði  
 4 gunnar fúsa · getna hafði.“

TODO: Translation.

- 9 Hló þá Brynhildr · —bór allr dunði—  
 2 einu sinni · af ǫllum hug:  
 „vęl skuluð njóta · landa ok þegna  
 4 es þer fróknar gram · falla létuð.“

Then Byrnhild laughed—the farm all resounded—  
 a single time out of her whole heart:

“Well shall ye enjoy the lands and thanes,  
 since ye made the brave prince to fall.”

- 10 Þá kvað þat Guðrún · Gjúka dóttir:  
 2 „Mjök męlir þú · miklar firnar  
 gramir hafi Gunnar · gǫtvað Sigurðar  
 4 heipt-gjarns hugar · hefnt skal verða.“

Then quoth this Guthrun, Yivick's daughter:

“TODO.”

- 11 Soltinn varð Sigurðr · sunnan Rínar  
 2 hrafn at męði · hátt kallaði:  
 „Ykkir mun Atli · eggjar rjóða  
 4 munu víg-skáa · of víða ęiðar.“

Dead was Siward to the south of the Rhine;  
 a raven on a branch loudly called out:

“On you two will Atle redden his blades;  
 the warriors will be destroyed by the oaths!”

- 12 Framm vas kvelda · fjǫlð vas drukkit  
 2 þá vas hví-vetna · vil-mál talit.  
 sofnuðu allir · es i sęing kvómu.

TODO: Translation.

- 13      Einn vakði Gunnarr · ǫllum lengr  
 2      fót nam at hróra · fjöld nam at spjalla  
      hitt her-glötuðr · hyggja téði,  
 4      hvat þeir i bǫðvi · báðir sǫgðu  
      hrafn ey ok ǫrn · es þeir heim riðu.

Alone did Guthur wake longer than all;  
 his foot he took to move, much he took to speak.  
 Of that the army-destroyer thought:  
 what in the fray they both had said,  
 the raven always and the eagle, when home they rode.

- 14      Vaknaði Brynhildr · Buðla dóttir  
 2      dís skjöldunga · fyr dag lítlu:  
      „hvætið mik eða lėtið mik · harmr es unninn  
 4      sorg at segja · eða svá láta.“

Byrnhild awoke, Budle's daughter,  
 the dise of shieldings a little before day:  
 “TODO.”

- 15      Þǫgðu allir · við því orði  
 2      fár kunni þeim · fljóða lötum  
      es hón grátandi · gǫrðisk at segja  
 4      þat's hléjandi · hǫlða þéiddi.

All men shut up at that word;  
 TODO.

- 16      „Hugða'k mér, Gunnarr, · grimmt i svefni,  
 2      svalt allt i sal · étta'k séing kalda,  
      en þú gramr riðir · glaums and-vani  
 4      fjotri fatlaðr · i fjánda lið.

“I had a cruel thought, Guthur, in my sleep:  
 everything died in the hall, I had a cold bed,  
 and thou, prince, didst ride without cheerful fellows,  
 bound by fetters, into a troop of foes.

- 17      Svá mun ǫll yður · étta niflunga  
 2      afli gengin— · eruð eið-rofa!

So will all your line of Nivlings  
 part from strength—ye are oath-breakers!

- 18 Mant-at-tu Gunnarr · til gǫrva þat  
 2 es þit blóði í spor · báðir rennduð,  
 nú hefir þú hönum þat allt · illu launat  
 4 es hann fręmstan sik · finna vildi.

Thou didst not recall, Guthur, clearly enough  
 that your blood in your tracks ye both did drive.  
 Now hast thou for all that cruelly repaid him,  
 TODO.

---

2 þit blóði í spor · báðir rennduð ‘your blood in your tracks ye both did drive’ | Referring to a ritual of blood-brotherhood, wherein the brothers-to-be would spill and mix their blood into their footprints on the ground. This ritual is mentioned in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.6.7: *Siquidem ic-turi foedus veteres vestigia sua mutui sanguinis aspersione perfundere consueverant, amicitiarum pignus alterni cruoris commercio firmaturi* ‘Now our ancestors, when they meant to strike a pact, would sprinkle their combined blood in their footprints and mingle it, so as to strengthen the pledge of their fellowship.’ For discussion see PCRN History and Structures III:845 ff.

- 19 Þá reyndi þat · es riðit hafði  
 2 móðigr á vit · mín at biðja.  
 hvé her-glötuðr · hafði fyrri  
 4 ęiðum haldit · við inn unga gram.

TODO: Translation.

- 20 Bęn-vond of lét · brugðinn gulli  
 2 marg dýrr konungr · á meðal okkar;  
 ęldi vöru ęggjar · útan gǫrvar  
 4 ęnn ęitr-dropum · innan fáðar.“

TODO: Translation.  
 In fire were the outsides of the blades forged,  
 but with poison-droplets the insides painted.

---

1 gulli | *gylli* R



# First Lay of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarkviða fyrsta*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.988)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

After Siward's death Guthrun is so upset that she cannot make herself weep.

### From the Death of Siward (*Frá dauða Sigurðar*)

1 **PI** Hér er sagt í þessi kviðu frá dauða Sigurðar ok víkr hér svá til  
2 sem þeir drépi hann úti. En sumir segja svá at þeir drépi hann  
3 inni í rekkju sinni sofanda. En þýðverskir menn segja svá at þeir  
4 drépi hann úti í skógi ok svá segir í Guðrúnar kviðu inni fornu  
5 at Sigurðr ok Gjúka synir hefði til þings riðit þá er hann var  
6 drepinn—en þat segja allir einnig at þeir sviku hann í tryggð ok  
7 vógu at hánúm liggjanda ok ó·búnum. Guðrún sat yfir Sigurði  
8 dauðum. Hon grét eigi sem aðrar konur en hon var búin til at  
9 springa af harmi. Til gengu bæði konur ok karlar at hugga hana  
10 en þat var eigi auðvelt. Þat er sögn manna at Guðrún hefði etit  
11 af Fáfnis hjarta ok hon skilði því fugls rødd. Þetta er enn kveðit  
12 um Guðrúnu:

Here it is said in this lay about the death of Siward, and it is at this point that they slew him outside. But some say that they slew him inside in his chamber asleep. But German men say that they slew him outside in the forest, and so it says in the Ancient Lay of Guthrun that Siward and the sons of Yivick had ridden to the Thing when he was slain—but this they all say in

agreement that they betrayed him while he trusted them, and struck at him lying and unarmed. Guthrun sat over Siward, dead. She did not weep like other women, but she was ready to burst apart from sorrow. Both women and men came to her to console her, but that was not easily done. It is the saying of men that Guthrun had eaten of Fathomer's heart, and she therefore understood the speech of birds. This is further said about Guthrun:

### The First Lay of Guthrun

- 1 Ár vas þat's Guðrún · gørðisk at deyja,  
 2 es hön sat sorg-full · yfir Sigurði,  
 gørði-t hön hjúfra · né hön dum sláa  
 4 né kveina umb · sem konur aðrar.

It was of yore that Guthrun made ready to die  
 as she sat sorrowful above Siward.  
 She did not pant nor beat her hands  
 nor wail about it like other women.

- 2 Gingu jarlar · al-snotrir framm,  
 2 þeir's harðs hugar · hana lottu;  
 þeygi Guðrún · gráta mátti,  
 4 svá vas hön móðug; · mundi hön springa.

Came earls all-clever forth,  
 they who would loosen her hard heart;  
 nowise could Guthrun weep,  
 so moody was she—she would burst apart.

- 3 Sötu ítrar · jarla brúðir  
 2 golli búnar · fyr Guðrúnu;  
 hver sagði þeira · sinn of-trega  
 4 þann's bitrastan · of beðit hafði.

Sat the splendid brides of the earls  
 adorned with gold, before Guthrun.  
 Each one of them told her own great sorrow,  
 the most bitter one that she had suffered.

- 4 Þá kvað Gjaflaug, · Gjúka systir:

- 2 „Mik veit’k á moldu · munar-lausasta;  
 hefi’k fimm vera · for-spell beðit,  
 4 tveggja dótra, · þriggja systra,  
 átta bróðra, · þó ek ein lifi.“

Then quoth Yeflie, Yivick’s sister:  
 “I know myself on earth the most joyless.  
 Of five husbands I have suffered the loss,  
 of two daughters, three sisters,  
 eight brothers—yet I alone live.”

- 5 Þeygi Guðrún · gráta mátti;  
 2 svá vas hön móðug · at mogg dauðan  
 ok harð-huguð · um hrør fylkis.

Nowise could Guthrun weep;  
 so moody was she after the lad’s death,  
 and hard-hearted over the marshaller’s corpse.

- 6 Þá kvað þat Hærborg, · Húna lands dróttning:  
 2 „Hæfi’k harðara · harm at segja:  
 mínir sjau synir · sunnan lands,  
 4 verr inn átti, · í val fellu.

Then quoth this Harbury, queen of Hunland:  
 “I have a harder harm to tell.  
 My seven sons south of the land,  
 —my husband the eighth—in battle fell.”

- 7 Faðir ok móðir, · fjórir bróðr,  
 2 þau á vági · vindr of lék,  
 barði bára · við borð-þili.

My father and mother, four brothers—  
 them on the wave the wind outplayed;  
 the breaker beat over the ship-side.

- 8 Sjölf skylda’k gøfga, · sjölf skylda’k gøtva,  
 2 sjölf skylda’k høndla, · hæl-før þeira;  
 þat ek allt of beïð · ein misseri  
 4 svá’t mér maðr engi · munar leitaði.

I alone had to honour them; I alone had to bury them;  
 I alone had to handle their hell-journey [DEATH].

All this I suffered in one half-year,  
when no man found me any joy.

2 hǫl-fǫr | emend.; hǫr-fǫr R

- 9 Þá varð'k hapta · ok hēr-numa  
2 sams misseris · síðan verða;  
skýlda'k skreyta · ok skúa binda  
4 hērsis kván · hvērjan morgin.

Then I became a captive and war-taken,  
in the same half-year afterwards.  
I had to dress and bind the shoes  
of the ruler's wife every morning.

- 10 Hón ógði mér · af af-brýði  
2 ok hǫrðum mik · hoggum keyrði;  
fann'k hús-guma · hvērgi inn bētra  
4 en hús-fręyju · hvērgi verri.“

She tortured me out of jealousy,  
and with hard blows drove me on;  
a husband I never found better,  
and a housewife never worse.”

- 11 Þęygi Guðrún · gráta mátti;  
2 svá vas hón móðug · at mǫg dauðan  
ok harð-huguð · um hrør fylkis.

Nowise could Guthrun weep;  
so moody was she after the lad's death,  
and hard-hearted over the marshaller's corpse.

- 12 Þá kvað þat Gullrond, · Gjúka dóttir:  
2 „Fǫ kannt, fǫstra, · þótt fróð séir,  
ungu vífi · and-spjöll bera.“  
4 Varaði hón at hylja · umb hrør fylkis.

Then quoth this Goldrand, Yivick's daughter:  
“Thou canst, foster-mother—though thou be wise—  
to the young wife give few answers.”  
She bade the corpse of the marshal be uncovered.



- 13      Svípti hön bléju · af Sigurði  
 2      ok vatt vengi · fyr vífs knjám:  
 „Lít-tu á ljúfan, · legg þú munn við grön  
 4      sem þú halsaðir · heilan stilli.“

She cast the cover off of Siward  
 and turned his face before the wife's knees:  
 “Look upon the loved one! Lay your mouth to his lips  
 like thou didst embrace the hale prince.”

- 14      Á leit Guðrún · einu sinni;  
 2      sá hön döglinga skör · dreyra runna,  
 fránar sjónir · fylkis liðnar,  
 4      hug-borg jöfurs · hjörvi skorna.

On him looked Guthrun a single time;  
 she saw the noble's locks run with blood,  
 the gleaming gaze of the marshall gone,  
 the heart-fort [CHEST] of the ruler cut by the sword.

- 15      Þá hné Guðrún · holl við bólstri;  
 2      haddr losnaði, · hlýr roðnaði  
 en regns dropi · rann niðr umb kné.

Then Guthrun sank down, slooped against the bolster;  
 her hair loosened, her cheek reddened,  
 and a drop of rain ran down to her knee.

- 16      Þá grét Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
 2      svá't tór flugu · tresk í gognum  
 ok gullu við · gæss í túni,  
 4      mérir fuglar · es mér átti.

Then Guthrun wept, Yivick's daughter,  
 so that the tears flew through her veil(?)  
 and in response shrieked the geese in the yard,  
 the famous fowls which the maiden owned.

2 tresk 'veil(?)' | Guess translation; this word is an unexplained *bapax*.

- 17      Þá kvað þat Gullrönd, · Gjúka dóttir:  
 2      „ykkar vísu'k · ástir mestar  
 manna allra · fyr mold ofan;  
 4      unðir þú hvarki · úti né inni,

systir mín, · nema hjá Sigurði.“

Then quoth this Goldrand, Yivick's daughter:  
 “I knew the love of you two to be the greatest  
 of all men above the earth.  
 Thou wast never content, not outside nor inside,  
 O my sister, save beside Siward.”

18 „Svá vas míninn Sigurðr · hjá sonum Gjúka  
 2 sēm vęri gęir-laukr · ór grasi vaxinn,  
 eða vęri bjartr steinn · á band dreginn:  
 4 jarkna-steinn · yfir qðlingum.

“So was my Siward beside the sons of Yivick  
 like were a garlic out of grass grown,  
 or were a bright stone drawn on a band:  
 an arkenstone over the athlings.

1–2 Svá vas ... vaxinn ‘So was ... grown’ | These two lines are almost identical to *II Guðr* 2/1–2. Since the present poem is probably older (Sapp, 2022), it is likely the source.

2 gęir-laukr ‘garlic’ | or ‘spear-leek’. I have opted for this translation based on etymology (cf. OE *gār-lēac* ‘spear-leek’), but the botanical identity is unclear. *II Guðr* 2 has *gróinn laukr* ‘green leek’ instead. For the cultural importance of leeks and onions see note to *Vsp* 4.

3–4 eða vęri ... qðlingum. ‘or were ... athlings.’ | Beaded necklaces were commonly worn by Scandinavian women of the time, and the beads were mostly of opaque coloured glass. Siward is likened to a bright crystal, the sons of Yivick to dull glass.

19 Ek þótta auk · þjóðans rekkum  
 2 hveřri hęrri · Hęrjans dísi;  
 nú em’k svá lítil · sem lauf séa  
 4 opt í jqlstrum · at jqlfur dauðan.

I seemed even to the ruler's champions  
 higher than each of the Lord of Hosts' dises [WALKIRRIES].  
 Now I am as small as if a leaf I were,  
 high in the willows, after the ruler's death.

20 Sakna’k í sessi · ok í sęingu  
 2 míns mál-vinar— · valda męgir Gjúka;  
 valda męgir Gjúka · mínu bqlvi  
 4 ok systir sinnar · sqrur gráti.

I miss in the seat and in the bed  
 my confidant—the lads of Yivick are the cause;  
 the lads of Yivick are the cause of my bale,  
 and their sister's [my] bitter weeping.

- 21 Svá ér of lýða · landi eyðið  
 2 sem ér of unnuð · ęða svarða;  
 man-a þú, Gunnarr, · gulls of njóta;  
 4 þęir munu þęr baugar · at bana verða  
 es þú Sigurði · svarðir ęða.

So will ye make the land deserted by folk,  
 like ye treated the sworn oaths!  
 Thou wilt not, Guthur, enjoy the gold;  
 those highs will for thee become the bane,  
 on which thou to Siward didst swear oaths.

TODO: Rest of stanzas.

- P2 Guðrún gekk þaðan á braut til skógar á eyði-merkr ok fór allt til  
 2 Danmarkar ok var þar með Þóru, Hákonar dóttur, sjau misseri.  
 Brynhildr vildi eigi lifa eptir Sigurð. Hon lét drepa þręla sína  
 4 átta ok fimm ambóttir, þá lagði hon sik sverði til bana svá sem  
 segir í Sigurðar kviðu inni skömmu.

Guthrun then went away to the woods in the wilderness and journeyed all the way to Denmark and stayed there with Thure, Hathkin's daughter, for seven half-years. Byrnhild did not want to live after Siward. She had her eight thralls and five handmaids slain, then she ran herself through with a sword unto her death, as it says in the Short Lay of Siward.



# Short Lay of Siward

## (*Sigurðarkviða in skömmu*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (o.876)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

Despite its title it is one of the longer poems, having approximately 300 long-lines.

### Short Lay of Siward

- 1 Ár vas þat's Sigurðr · sótti Gjúka  
2 vðlsungr ungi · es vegit hafði;  
tók við tryggðum · tvëggja bróðra  
4 sældusk eiða · eljun-fróknir.

It was of yore when Siward sought out Yivick,  
the young Walsing, who had fought.  
He accepted the truces of two brothers;  
oaths exchanged the men brave of zeal.

- 2 Męy buðu hönun · ok męiðma fjöld,  
Guðrúnu ungu · Gjúka dóttur;  
drukku ok dómðu · dógr mart saman  
4 Sigurðr ungi · ok synir Gjúka.

They offered him a maiden along with a multitude of treasures:  
young Guthrun, Yivick's daughter.

They drank and discussed many a day and night together,  
young Siward and the sons of Yivick.

- 3 Unds þeir Brynhildar · biðja fóru  
2 svá't þeim Sigurðr · reið i sinni  
volsungr ungi · ok vega kunni;  
4 hann of ętti · ef hann ęiga knętti.

TODO: Translation.

- 4 Sęggr inn suðr-óni · lagði sverð nökkvit  
2 męki mál-faan · á meðal þeira  
né hann konu · kyssa gęði  
4 né húnskr konungr · hęfa sér af armi  
męy frum-unga · fal hann męgi Gjúka.

TODO: Translation.

- 5 Hón sér at lífi · lęst né vissi  
2 ok at aldr-lagi · ękki grand  
vamm þat's vęri · eða vesa hygði;  
4 gengu þess á milli · grimmar urðir.

TODO: Translation.

- 6 Eįn sat hon úti · aptan dags,  
2 nam hón svá þert · umb at męlask:  
„Hafa skal'k Sigurð, · — eða þó svelt!—  
4 męg frum-ungan, · mér á armi.

TODO: Translation.

---

2. nam hón svá þert · umb at męlask: | No alliteration can be found for this line.

- 7 Orð męlta'k nú, · iðrumk ęptir þess,  
2 kvęn 's hans Guðrún · en ek Gunnars,  
ljótar nornir · skópu oss langa þrę.

Words I now spoke; I regret them afterwards.  
His wife is Guthrun, but I am Guthre's;  
ugly norns shaped for us a long yearning.

**8** STANZATEXT

TODO: Translation.

**9** STANZATEXT

TODO: Translation.

TODO: More stanzas

---





# Hell-ride of Byrnhild

## (*Hęlręið Brynhildar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (o.650)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

Byrnhild is burned on her pyre in a beautiful chariot or wagon. In the afterlife she rides on the Hellway to reach her resting place in Hell, and meets a gow or troll-woman on the way. The poem consists of their conversation.

Pr Eptir dauða Brynhildar vóru gęr bęl tvau: annat Sigurði, ok  
2 brann þat fyrr, en Brynhildr var á ęðru brennd ok var hon í reið  
þeiri er guð-vefum var tjęlduð. Svá er sagt at Brynhildr ok með  
4 reið'inni á hel-veg ok fęr um tún þar er gýgr nękkur bjó. Gýgr'in  
kvað:

After Byrnhild's death two pyres were made: one for Siward, and it burned earlier; but Byrnhild was burned on the other, and she was in that chariot which was covered with godweb. It is said that Brynhild drove with the chariot onto the Hellway and passed through a plot where there lived a certain gow. The gow quoth:

2-3 í reið þeiri er guð-vefum var tjęlduð 'in that chariot which was covered with godweb' | The tent-covering of the chariot was made of precious garments. For the burial of women in wagons and chariots, cf. TODO (Oseberg ship?).

3-4 Brynhildr ok með reið'inni á hel-veg 'Byrnhild drove with the chariot on the Hellway' | This gives us some interesting insight into old afterlife beliefs. After Byrnhild is burned she ends up between the worlds of the dead and the living, the so-called "Hell-way", or road to Hell (the underworld); she is buried in a chariot so that she will be able to travel comfortably. We may presume that the animals driving the chariot were slaughtered and burnt with her on the pyre.

## Byrnhild rode the Hellway (*Brynhildr reid hæl-veg*)

- 1 „Skalt í gognum · ganga eigi  
2 grjóti studda · garða mína;  
betr sómði þér · borða at reikja  
4 hēldr an vitja · vers annarar.

“Thou shalt in no way go through  
these rock-supported yards of mine;  
it befits thee better to weave tapestries,  
rather than visit another woman’s man.

- 2 Hvat skalt vitja · af Val-landi,  
2 hvar-fúst hǫfuð, · húsa minna?  
Þú hēfir, Vör gulls, · ef þik vita lystir,  
4 mild, af hǫndum · manns blóð þvegit.“

Why shalt thou visit from Walland,  
O straying head, these houses of mine?  
Thou hast, mild Ware of gold, if thou hast lust to know,  
washed a man’s blood off thy hands.”

Byrnhild answers:

- 3 „Bregð eigi mér, · brúðr ór steini,  
2 þótt ek véra’k · í víkingu;  
ek mun okkur · óðri þikkja  
4 hvar’s menn eðli · okkart kunna.“

“Upbraid me not, O bride from the stone,  
though I may have been in the sea-raid;  
of us two will I seem the nobler,  
wherever men know our lineages.”

The go:

- 4 „Þú vast, Bryn-hildr, · Buðla dóttir,  
2 hēilli verstu · í hēim borin;  
þú hēfir Gjúka · of glatat þornum  
4 ok búi þeira · brugðit góðu.“

“Thou wast, O Byrnhild, Budle’s daughter,  
with the worst luck born into the world;  
thou hast destroyed Yivick’s children,  
and deprived their house of good.”

Byrnhild:

- 5 „Ek mun segja þér, · svinn, ór ræiðu  
 2 vit-laussi mjök, · ef þik vita lystir:  
 hvé gørðu mik · Gjúka arfar  
 4 ásta-lausa · ok eið-rofa.

“I will tell thee, wise from my chariot,  
 O very witless one, if thou hast lust to know,  
 how Yivick’s heirs did make me  
 loveless, and an oath-breakeress.

- 6 Lét hami vára · hug-fullr konungr,  
 2 áttu systra, · undir eik borit;  
 vas’k vetra tólf, · ef þik vita lystir,  
 4 es ungum gram · eiða selda’k.

TODO.

I was twelve winters old, if thou hast lust to know,  
 when to the young prince I swore oaths.

- 7 Hétu mik allir · í Hlym-dölum  
 2 Hildi und hjalmi, · hvęrr es kunni.

They all called me in the Limdales,  
 a Hild ’neath the helmet, whoever knew me.

- 8 Þá lét’k gamlan · á Goð-þjóðu  
 2 Hjalm-Gunnar nęst · hęljar ganga;  
 gaf’k ungum sigr · Auðu bróður;  
 4 þar varð mér Óðinn · of-ręiðr um þat.

Then I next among the Gots  
 made old Helm-Guther go the way of Hell;  
 I gave victory to Ead’s young brother;  
 there Weden was furious with me for that.

- 9 Lauk hann mik skjöldum · í Skata-lundi,  
 2 rauðum ok hvítum, · randir snurtu;  
 þann bað hann slíta · svefni mínum  
 4 es hvegi lands · hręðask kynni.

He locked me in with shields in Shatelund,  
 with red ones and white; their rims clasped.

He bade that one end my sleep,  
who of no land could be frightened.

- 10      Lét umb sal minn · sunnan-verðan  
2      hávan brenna · her alls viðar;  
         þar bað hann einn þegn · yfir at ríða,  
4      þann's mér fórði gull · þat's und Fáfni lá.

He made around my hall a south-facing,  
high host of all wood [FIRE] burn;  
there he bade one thane ride over,  
he who brought me the gold which 'neath Fathomer lay.

- 11      Reið góðr Grana · gull-miðlandi  
2      þar's fóstri minn · flētjum stýrði;  
         einn þótti hann þar · öllum bētri,  
4      víkingr Dana, · í verðungu.

On Grane rode the good gold-dealer,  
where my foster-son ruled the benches;  
alone he seemed there better than all,  
the Wiking of Danes, in the warband.

- 12      Svöfu vit ok unðum · í sēing einni  
2      sem hann minn bróðir · of borinn véri;  
         hvárt-ki knátti · hond yfir annat  
4      átta nöttum · okkart leggja.

We slept and were content in one bed,  
as if he were born my brother:  
neither did lay a hand o'er the other  
for eight nights, of us two.

- 13      Því brá mér Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
2      at ek Sigurði · svéfa'k á armi;  
         þar varð'k þess vís · es vildi'g-a'k  
4      at þau véltu mik · í ver-fangi.

Thus Guthrun upbraided me, Yivick's daughter,  
that I slept on Siward's arm;  
there I became wise of that which I wanted not,  
that those two had tricked me in the catch of man.

- 14      Munu við of-stríð · alls til lengi  
 2      konur ok karlar · kvikkvir fœðask;  
      vit skulum okkrum · aldri slíta,  
 4      Sigurðr, saman. · Søkks-tu, gýgjar-kyn!“

In great strife for far too long  
 will men and women alive be born.  
 We two shall end our age,  
 I and Siward, together.—Sink, thou gow's kin!”

---



# Second Lay of Guthrun

## (Guðrúnarkviða aðra)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (c.759)–late C11th (c.1199)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

TODO.

### The Slaying of the Nivlings (*Dráp Niflunga*)

PI Gunnarr ok Hogni tóku þá gullit allt, Fáfnis arf. Ó-friðr var  
2 þá milli Gjúkunga ok Atla; kenndi hann Gjúkungum völd um  
and-lát Brynhildar. Þat var til sätta, at þeir skyldu gipta hánun  
4 Guðrúnu, ok gáfu henni ó-minnis-veig at drekka áðr hon játti at  
giptast Atla. Synir Atla vóru þeir Erpr ok Eitill, en Svanhildr var  
6 Sigurðar dóttir ok Guðrúnar. Atli konungr bauð heim Gunnari  
ok Hogni, ok sendi Vinga eða Knéfrøð. Guðrún vissi vélar ok  
8 sendi með rúnum orð at þeir skyldu eigi koma ok til jar-tegna  
sendi hon Hogni hringinn Andvaranaut ok knýtti í vargs-hár.  
10 Gunnarr hafði beðit Oddrúnar, systur Atla, ok gat eigi; þá fekk  
hann Glaumvarar, en Hogni átti Kostberu. Þeira synir vóru þeir  
12 Sólarr ok Snévarr ok Gjúki. En er Gjúkungar kómu til Atla, þá  
bað Guðrún sonu sína at þeir bæði Gjúkungum lífs en þeir vildu  
14 eigi. Hjarta var skorit ór Hogni en Gunnarr settr í orm-garð.  
Hann sló hǫrpu ok svéðði ormana, en naðra stakk hann til lifrar.  
16 Þjóðrekr konungr var með Atla ok hafði þar látit flesta alla menn

sína. Þjóðrekr ok Guðrún kërðu harma sín á milli. Hon sagði hánúm ok kvað:

18

Guther and Hain then took all the gold, Fathomer's inheritance. Hatred was then between the Yivickings and Attle; he blamed the Yivickings for Byrnhild's passing. These were their terms, that they would marry off to him Guthrun; and they gave her a forgetfulness-draught to drink before she agreed to be married off to Attle. The sons of Attle were Earp and Oatle, and Swanhild was Siward's daughter and Guthrun's. Attle invited to his home Guther and Hain, and sent Winge or Kneefrith. Guthrun knew his wiles and sent a word with runes, that they should not come, and as a sign she sent Hain the ring Andwaresneat, and tied through it a wolf's hair. Guther had asked for Ordrun's hand, Attle's sister, and did not get her; then he got Gleamware, and Hain had Costbeare. Their sons were Solwer and Snower and Yivick. And when the Yivickings came to Attle, then Guthrun asked her sons that they should ask for the life of the Yivickings, but they would not. The heart was cut out of Hain, and Guther set in the serpent-yard. He struck his harp and soothed the serpents, but an adder stung him unto the liver. King Thedric was with Attle, and had there lost almost all of his men. Thedric and Guthrun recounted their griefs to each other. She spoke to him and quoth:

## The Second Lay of Guthrun

1 „Mér vas'k meýja; · móðir mik fódði,  
2 björt í búri; · unna'k vel bróðrum—  
unds mik Gjúki · gulli reifði,  
4 gulli reifði, · gaf Sigurði.

“A maiden was I of maidens; my mother raised me  
bright in the bowers; I loved well my brothers—  
until Yivick with gold endowed me,  
with gold endowed me, and gave to Siward.

2 Svá vas Sigurðr · uf sonum Gjúka  
sem véri grónn laukr · ór grasi vaxinn,  
3 eða hjortr hq-beinn · um hvossum dýrum,  
4 eða gull glóð-rautt · af gróu silfri.“

So was Siward over the sons of Yivick,  
like were a green leek out of grass grown,



or a hart, high-legged, amidst coarse beasts,  
or gold, glowing-red, beside grey silver—

1–4 ALL | Cf. *I Guðr* 18, which shares the first two lines with only small differences, and the very similar description of Hallow in *II HHund* TODO: *Svá bar Hægi · af hildingum...*

2 grónn laukur ‘green leek’ | The leek was a highly valued plant. Compare *Vsp* 4 where the *grónn laukur* ‘green leek’ is said to have grown the first Golden Age. See also note there about its mythological significance.

- 3 unds mér fyr·munðu · mínir bróðr  
2 at ek étta ver · ǫllum frēmra;  
sofa þeir né mottu-t · né of sakar dóma  
4 áðr þeir Sigurð · svelta létu.

until my brothers begrudged me,  
that I had a husband better than all;  
sleep could they not, nor speak of anything,  
before they made Siward die.

- 4 Grani rann at þingi, · gnýr vas at heýra,  
2 en þá Sigurðr · sjalfr ęigi kom;  
ǫll vǫru sǫðul-dýr · sveita stokkin  
4 ok of vanið vási · of vegðundum.

Grane ran from the Thing—a din was to be heard—  
but then Siward himself never came.  
All the saddle-beasts [HORSES] with sweat were covered,  
although trained to toil under heavy men.

3 sǫðul-dýr ‘saddle-beasts [HORSES]’ | This kenning also occurs in a loose stanza by Norse King Anlaf “the Holy” Haraldson.

- 5 Gekk ek grátandi · við Grana róða,  
2 úrug-hlýra, · jó frá’k spjalla;  
hnipnaði Grani þá, · drap i gras hǫfði;  
4 jór þat vissi: · ęigendr né lifðu-t.

I went, weeping, with Grane to speak,  
with teary cheeks I asked the horse for news.  
Then Grane drooped, bent his head down in the grass;  
the horse knew that its owners lived not.

- 6 Lęgi hvarf-at, · lęgi hugir deildusk  
2 áðr of fręgja’k · folk-vǫrð at gram;

4           hnipnaði Gunnarr, · sagði mér Hogni  
frá Sigurðar · sórum dauða:

Not long went by—long my thoughts were torn—  
before I did ask the folk-ward about the prince.  
Guthur drooped; Hain told me  
about Siward's sore death.

7           ,Liggr of höggvinn · fyr handan ver  
2           Guðþorms bani, · of gefinn ulfum;  
lít-tu þar Sigurð · á suðr-vega,  
4           þà heyrir þú · hrafna gjalla,  
örnu gjalla, · ézli fegna,  
6           varga þjóta · of veri þinum.'

'Across the ocean lies, cut down,  
Godthorm's bane, given to the wolves.  
There behold Siward on the southern ways;  
then wilt thou hear the ravens shrieking,  
the eagles shrieking, rejoicing in flesh,  
the wolves howling over thy husband.'

...TODO...

---

# Third Lay of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarkviða þriðja*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.731)–early C11th (o.178)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Third Lay of Guthrun** (*III Guðr*) is a short narrative poem, depicting just a single scene. At 10 stanzas it is the shortest poem in *R*, and arguably one of the most forgettable. Its only notable moments are its depiction of an ordeal by hot water and its allusion to the drowning of a slave-woman in a bog.

### Dating

The most important factor towards dating *III Guðr* is its conception of the ordeal by hot water. This type of ordeal first appears in the early C6th Frankish *Salic Law*, and is always closely associated with the Catholic clergy. TODO: We ought to investigate when it went out of fashion. <https://www.degruyterbrill.com/document/doi/10.1515/9783110600303/html>

### Summary

Herch, one of Attle's slave-women and concubines tells him that she has seen his wife Guthrun sleep with Thedric. Attle becomes distressed upon hearing this (P1). Guthrun asks him what is wrong (1), and he responds that Herch has accused her of sleeping with Thedric (2). Guthrun promises to prove her innocence through a trial by ordeal involving taking up a white stone out of boiling water (3); while she and Thedric did sit down together, they did so only in mutual grief over the deaths of her brothers (4–5). Guthrun tells Attle to summon the German lord Saxe to carry out the trial, and seven hundred men arrive as witnesses (6). Before picking up the stone, Guthrun laments over her brothers' deaths, saying that they would have disputed the accusation through violence, but that she must prove her innocence alone

(7). She then puts her hand in the boiling water, and takes out the stone unscathed. She holds it up and shows it to the witnesses (8). Attle laughs, knowing that his wife has been faithful, and orders Herch to pick up the stone (9). She does so—and her hands are horribly scorched. She is dragged to a “foul bog”, presumably to be drowned. The poet ends by laconically stating that this was how Guthrun in such a way was “restored for her affronts”.

## The Third Lay of Guthrun

**Pr** Herkja hét ambótt Atla; hón hafði verit frilla hans. Hón sagði  
 2 Atla at hón hefði sét Þjóðrek ok Guðrúnu bæði saman. Atli var  
 þá all-ó-kátr. Þá kvað Guðrún:

Herch was named the female thrall of Attle; she had been his concubine. She told Attle that she had seen Thedric and Guthrun together. Thereafter Attle was very unhappy. Then Guthrun quoth:

**1** „Hvat ’s þér, Atli? · é, Buðla sonr,  
 2 es þér hryggt í hug; · hví hlér þú éva?  
 Hitt myndi óðra · jörllum þykkja  
 4 at við mæn mǣltir · ok mik séir.“

“What is with thee, Attle? Always, son of Bodle,  
 art thou sad at heart—why laughest thou never?  
 It would seem more proper to earls  
 that thou spoke with men and looked at me.”

**2** „Tregr mik þat, Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
 2 mér i hollu · Herkja sagði  
 at þit Þjóðrekr · undir þaki svéfið  
 4 ok léttliga · líni verðið.“

“It troubles me, O Guthrun, Yivick’s daughter,  
 that in the hall Herch told me  
 that thou and Thedric slept beneath one roof,  
 and lightly did ye mind your linen.”

---

4 léttliga · líni verðið ‘lightly did ye mind your linen’ | Euphemistic; they threw off their clothes and slept with each other.

**3** „Þér mun’k alls þess · eiða vinna  
 2 at inum hvíta · heġla steini,  
 at ek við Þjóðmar · þat-ki átta’k,

- 4 es vǫrðr né verr · vinna knátti,—  
 “For thee I will swear the oaths to all of it  
 —by the white, holy stone,  
 that I did no such thing with Thedmar—  
 those which no married woman nor man has sworn,

---

2 at inum hvíta · hełga steini ‘by the white, holy stone’ | The stone lifted out of a pot of boiling water in the trial by ordeal, as described further in st. 8.

3 Þjóðmar ‘Thedmar’ | Historically, Thedmar (*Theodemir*) was the father of Thedric (*Theoderic*) the Great, who took over the kingdom after his father’s death (see Index). The use of the name here may either be a scribal error (whether for “Thedric” or for “Thedmar’s son”), or a nickname caused by the conflation of the two persons in the late Norse tradition.

4 es vǫrðr né verr · vinna knátti ‘those which no married woman nor man has sworn’ | I.e., “those oaths which et c.” — Guthrun’s use of *vǫrðr* ‘wife, married woman’ and *verr* ‘husband, married man’ serve to question the reliability of Herch’s testimony by pointing out that she, as an unmarried slave-woman, is not in a position to make legally binding accusations.

- 4 nema ek halsaða · heřja stilli,  
 2 jǫfur ó·neisinn, · ęinu sinni;  
 aðrar vǫru · okkrar spękjur  
 4 es vit hǫrmug tvau · hnigum at rúnum.  
 unless I embraced the stiller of hosts [RULER = Thedmar],  
 the unshamed prince, a single time.  
 Different were the dealings of us two,  
 when we, distressed, reclined in whispers.

- 5 Hér kom Þjóðrekr · með þrjá tǫgu,  
 2 lifa þęir né ęinir, · þriggja tega manna;  
 hrink-tu mik at bróðrum · ok at brynjuðum,  
 4 hrink-tu mik at ǫllum · á hǫfuð-niðjum.

Hither Thedric came with thirty men;  
 of those thirty none still lives.—  
 Surround me with brothers and with byrned men;  
 surround me with all close kinsmen!

---

3 hrink-tu ‘surround’ | Consisting of *bring*, 2nd sg. imper. of *bringja* ‘surround, encircle’ + *þú* ‘thou’. The clitic form *-tu* has caused devoicing.

- 6 Sęnd at Saxa, · sunn-manna gram;  
 2 hann kann hełga · hver vellanda;“  
 sjau hundruð manna · i sal gingu  
 4 áðr kvęn konungs · i kętil tóki.

Send for Saxe, the lord of Southmen;  
 he can hallow the boiling cauldron.”  
 Seven hundred men went into the hall,  
 before the king’s wife should reach into the kettle.

---

1 Saxa, · sunn-manna gram ‘Saxe, the lord of Southmen’ | The Southmen being the Germans. — This line shows that the trial by cauldron was considered a foreign, specifically German custom by the poet, who naturally imagined Atle and Guthrun to have belonged to his own, Norse culture. For its bearing on dating the poem see Introduction.

- 7 „Kømr-a nú Gunnarr, · kalli’k-a Høgna,  
 2 sé’k-a síðan · svása brøðr;  
 sverði myndi Høgni · slíks harms reka,  
 4 nú verð’k sjölf fyr mik · synja lýta.“

“Now Guthur will not come; I will not call on Hain;  
 I will not henceforth see my beloved brothers.  
 By his sword would Hain avenge such an affront;  
 now I for myself must disprove the slanders!”

- 8 Brá hön til botns · björtum lófa  
 2 ok hön upp of tók · jarkna-stęina:  
 „Sé nú seggir · —sykn em’k orðin  
 4 hęilag-liga— · hvę sjá hvern velli.“

She thrust to the bottom her bright palms,  
 and she up did take the arkenstones:  
 “Let men now see—I am proven innocent  
 through holy means!—how this cauldron boils!”

---

2 jarkna-stęina ‘arkenstones’ | Gems, crystals; probably a borrowing from the Old English *eorcnan-stānas* ‘id.’ The modern English form *arkenstone* was coined by Tolkien.

- 9 Hló þa Atla · hugr i brjósti  
 2 es hann hęilar sá · hęndr Guðrúnar:  
 „Nú skal Hęrkja · til hvers ganga,  
 4 sú’s Guðrúnu · grandi vęnti.“

Then laughed the heart in Atle’s chest,  
 when he saw unscathed the hands of Guthrun:  
 “Now shall Herch to the cauldron go,  
 she who hoped for Guthrun’s injury!”

- 10 Sá-at maðr armligt, · hvęrr es þat sá-at,

- 2           hvé þar á Hęrkju · hęndr sviðnuðu;  
             lęiddu þá męy · ĩ mýri fůla,  
 4           svá þá Guðrún · sĭnna harma.

Man saw nothing pitiful if he did not see that,  
 how there on Herch the hands were scorched.  
 Then they led the maiden into the foul bog;  
 so was Guthrun restored for her affronts.

---

3 lęiddu þá męy · ĩ mýri fůla ‘Then they led the maiden into the foul bog’ | To be drowned, as was the customary Germanic punishment for perjurers; see note to *Vsp* 38.

---





# Weeping of Ordrun

## (*Oddrúnargrátr*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.954)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Weeping of Ordrun** (*Oddrgr*) is another heroic poem. The following edition and translation is by no means complete.

### From Burgny and Ordrun (*Frá Borgnýju ok Oddrúnu*)

Þ1      Heiðrekr hét konungr; dóttir hans hét Borgný. Vilmundr hét  
2      sá er var friðill hennar. Hón mátti eigi fœða börn áðr til kom  
         Oddrún, Atla systir; hón hafði verit unnusta Gunnars, Gjúka  
4      sonar. Um þessa sögu er hér kveðit:

Heathric was a king called, his daughter was called Burgny. Wilmund was he called who was her lover. She could not bear children before Ordrun, Attle's sister, came to her. She had been the lover of Guthur, Yivick's son. Of this saw is here sung:

1      Heyrðað'k segja · i sǫgum fornum  
2      hvé mēr of kom · til Morna-lands;  
         engi mátti · fyr jörð ofan  
4      Heiðreks dóttur · hjalpir vinna.

I heard it said in ancient saws<sup>80</sup>  
how a maiden came to Mornland;  
noone could—above the earth—  
find help for Heathric's daughter [= Burgny].

<sup>80</sup> Probably formulaic; cf. *Hildebrand* 1: *ik gi-bórta dat seggen* ‘I heard it said’ which likewise uses the 1sg pret. of ‘hear’ and the infinitive of ‘say’. Both would go back to a Proto-Northwest Germanic phrase \**ek (ga-)bauridō (þat) sagjanq.*

- 2      Þat frá Oddrún, · Atla systir,  
 2      at sú mēr hafði · miklar sóttir;  
      brá hón af stalli · stjórð-bitluðum  
 4      ok á svartan · sǫðul of lagði.

This learned Ordrun, Attle’s sister,  
 that the maiden [= Burgny] had great ailments;  
 she grabbed from the stable a rudder-bitted steed,  
 and a black saddle on [it] did lay.

- 3      Lét hón mar fara · mold-veg sléttan  
 2      unds at hári kom · hǫll standandi;  
      ok hón inn of gekk · ęnd-langan sal;  
 4      svipti hón sǫðli · af svǫngum jó  
      ok hón þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:

She let the steed travel the smooth soil-way [EARTH]  
 until she came to the high standing hall  
 and she inside did go the endlong house.  
 She cast the saddle off the slender horse  
 and she this word first of all did say:

3 ok hón ... sal ‘and she ... house’ | The whole line is formulaic, see note to *Vkv* 8.

5 ok ... of kvað ‘and ... did say’ | The whole line is formulaic, see note to *Þrk* 2.

TODO: More stanzas...

# Lay of Attle

## (*Atlakviða*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.719)–early C11th (0.212)

**Meter:** *Speeches-meter, Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Lay of Attle** (*Akv*) is only preserved in R, although it is closely paraphrased in N. It has long been held to be a particularly archaic poem, although that may have more to do with its style than its actual age, cleaving as it does to the old Germanic epic method of telling the whole story in poetry, rather than isolating the dialogue and otherwise relying on prose to progress the narrative.

In R it has the title *Atlakviða in grönlandska* ‘the Greenlandish Lay of Attle’, but that descriptor has probably come from *Am*. The *Akv* is clearly older than that poem, which does in fact show some signs of a Greenlandish origin.

### The Death of Attle (*Dauði Atla*)

P1 Guðrún Gjúka dóttir hefndi bróðra sinna, svá sem frégt er orðit.  
2 Hon drap fyrst sonu Atla, en eptir drap hon Atla ok brendi  
höll’ina ok hirð’ina alla; um þetta er sjá kviða ort.

Guthrun Yivick’s daughter avenged her brothers, as has become famed. She first slew the sons of Attle, but after that she slew Attle and burned the hall and the whole hird. Regarding that this lay is wrought.

### The Lay of Attle

- 1 Atli sændi · ár til Gunnars  
 2 kunnan segg at ríða, · Knéfrøðr vas sá hēitinn;  
 at gorrðum kom Gjúka · ok at Gunnars hōllu,  
 4 þekkjum arin-grēypum · ok at bjóri svōsum.

Atle sent—of yore—to Guthur  
 a well-known messenger to ride; Kneefrith he was called.  
 To the yards of Yivick he came, and to the hall of Guthur;  
 to the hearth-surrounding benches, and to the lovely beer.

- 2 Drukku þar drótt-męgir · —ęn dyljęndr þogðu—  
 2 vīn ī val-hōllu, · vręiði sōusk þęir Húna;  
 kallaði þā Knéfrøðr · kaldri rōddu,  
 4 seggr inn suð-róni · sat ā þękk hōum:

There the dright-lads [WARRIORS] drank—but the concealed ones shut up—  
 wine in the walhall; they feared the wrath of the Huns.  
 Then Kneefrith called out with a cold voice,  
 the southern messenger, sitting on a high bench:

---

1 dyljęndr ‘concealed ones’ | Finnur Jónsson (1932) reasonably interprets this as referring to Atle’s spies at Guthur’s court.

2 val-hōllu ‘the walhall’ | The interpretation of this compound is difficult in the current context. The first element *val-* could be (1) *valr* ‘falcon’, referring to the aristocratic hunting practice; (2) *valr* ‘Wale’, cognate with ‘Welsh’ but in ON referring to the French or Romans, stressing the southern location or appearance of the hall; or (3) *valr* ‘(collective) the battle-slain’, foreshadowing the inevitable death (feyness) of the Yivickings. If (3) is correct the word is linguistically identical to Walhall, Weden’s hall, whither the battle-slain go.

- 3 „Atli mik hingat sændi · ríða oręndi,  
 2 mar inum mēl-gręypa, · Myrk-við inn ó-kunna  
 at biðja yðr, Gunnarr, · at it ā þękk kómið  
 4 með hjōlmum arin-gręypum · at sōkja hęim Atla.

“Atle sent me hither to ride with an errand,  
 on the bit-champing steed through Mirkwood uncharted—  
 to ask you, O Guthur, that ye two [= Guthur and Hain] on the bench come,  
 with hearth-surrounding helmets, to seek the home of Atle.

- 4 Skjōldu kneguð þar vęlja · ok skafna aska,  
 2 hjalma gull-roðna · ok Húna męngi,  
 silfr-gyllt sōðul-klęði, · serki val-rauða,  
 4 dafar, darraða, · drōsla mēl-gręypa.

There ye might choose shields, and shaven ash-spears,  
helmets gold-reddened, and the multitude of the Huns,  
silver-gilt saddle-cloths, blood-red serks,  
daves, spears, bit-champing steeds.

- 5 Völl létsk ykkir ok myndu gefa · víðrar Gnita-heiðar  
2 af geiri gjallanda · ok af gylltum stöfnum,  
stórar meïðmar · ok staði Danpar,  
4 hrís þat it mēra · es meðr Myrk-við kalla.“

He also declared himself willing to give you two the field of wide Gnit-heath,  
[and] of yelling spears and of gilded prowes,  
great treasures and the place of Danp;  
the renowned brush which men call Mirkwood.

- 6 Höfði vatt þá Gunnarr · ok Högna til sagði:  
2 „Hvat réðr okkr, sēggr hinn óri, · alls vit slíkt heyrum?  
Gull vissa'k ekki · á Gnita-heiði,  
4 þat's vit éttim-a · annat slíkt.

His head turned Guthur then, and said to Hain:  
“What dost thou counsel us two, O younger man, as such a thing we hear?  
I knew of no gold on the Gnit-heath  
which we two should not own as much of.

- 7 Sjau eigu vit sal-hús · sverða full,  
2 hverju 'ru þeira · hjolt ór gulli;  
mínn veit'k mar bætstan · en mēki hvassastan,  
4 boga bekk-sóma · en brynjur ór gulli;

We own seven hall-houses filled with swords—  
on each of them is a golden hilt;  
I know my horse to be the best and [my] sword the sharpest,  
[my] bow bench-fit and [my] byrnies golden,

- 8 hjalm ok skjöld hvítastan, · kominn ór hǫll Kíars;  
2 einn 's minn bētri · en sé allra Húna.“

[my] helmet and shield the whitest, come from Choser's hall;  
mine alone is better, than [those] of all of the Huns might be!”

- 9 „Hvat hyggr brúði bēndu · þá's hōn okkr baug sēndi,  
2 varinn vǫðum heiðingja? · Hykk at hōn vǫrnuð byði!

- 4      Hár fann'k hēiðingja · riðit i hring rauðum;  
ylfskr es vegr okkarr · at riða ørēndi.“

“What thinkest thou the bride meant when she sent us a big  
covered by a heath-dweller's [wolf's] cloth? I think she offered a warning!  
A heath-dweller's hair I found wrapped round the red ring:  
wolveren is our road, if we ride that errand!<sup>81</sup>”

<sup>81</sup>That it is the more cautious Hain who speaks here is clear from Guthur's response in the following stanzas. Whereas Hain judges the wolf-hair to be a warning of Hunnish treachery, Guthur thinks that it is a warning that wolves will steal his treasure if he does not show up.

- 10      Niðjar-gi hvøttu Gunnar · né nōungr annarr,  
2      rýnēndr né ráðēndr, · né þeir's ríkir vōru;  
kvaddi þā Gunnarr · sēm konungr skyldi,  
4      mērr i mjōð-ranni · af móði stórum:

No kinsmen Guthur, nor any other relation,  
not counselors nor advisors, nor those who were powerful.  
Then Guthur announced—as a king should,  
renowned in the mead-hall—with great spirit:

- 11      „Rís-tu nú, Fjornir, · lát-tu á flēt vaða  
2      greppa gull-skálar · með gumna høndum!

“Rise now, Ferner! Let on the benches wade forth  
the golden bowls of warriors along the hands of men!

1 Fjornir ‘Ferner’ | An otherwise unknown servant.

- 12      Ulfr mun ráða · arfi Niflunga,  
2      gamlir grán-varðir, · ef Gunnars missir;  
birnir blakk-fjallir · bíta þref-tønnum,  
4      gamna grey-stóði, · ef Gunnarr né kōmr-at.“

The wolves will rule the patrimony of the Nivlings—  
old, grey-pelted—if Guthur is absent;  
black-furred bears will bite with wrangling teeth—  
amusing the bitch-pack—if Guthur comes not!”

- 13      Leiddu land-rōgni · lýðar ó-neisir,  
2      grātēndr, gunn-hvatan, · ór garði Húna;  
þā kvað þat inn øri · erfri-vorðr Hōgna:  
4      „Hēilir farið nú ok horskir · hvar's ykkur hugr tēygir!“

Unshamed men led the lord of the land,  
 weeping, the battle-bold man out of the yards of the Huns.  
 Then quoth this the young inheritance-ward [SON] of Hain:  
 “Fare ye two now whole and wise wherever your heart may draw you!”

---

1 lýðar ó-neisir ‘unshamed men’ | Compare the long-line on the Thorsberg chape (~ 160–240 AD): *ulfrufewar* · *ni waiþ-mārir* ‘Wolthew, the not ill-famed [FAMOUS]’.

- 14      **F**etum létu fróknir · of fjöll at þyrja  
 2      **m**ar ina mél-græpy, · **M**yrk-við inn ó-kunna;  
          **h**ristisk ǫll Hún-mörk · þar’s harð-móðgir fóru,  
 4      **v**röku þeir vand-stygga · völlu al-gröna.

With strides the braves made the bit-champing steed  
 rush o’er the fells through Mirkwood uncharted.  
 All Hunmark shook where the hard-minded went forth;  
 they drove the whip-shy horse along the allgreen fields.

- 15      **L**and sœu þeir Atla · ok lið-skjalfar djúpar;  
 2      **B**ikka greppar standa · á borg inni höu,  
          **s**al of suðr-þjóðum, · slæginn sess-meðum,  
 4      **b**undnum røndum, · blækum skjöldum,

The land of Attle they saw, and ravines deep,  
 Bicke’s soldiers standing on the high stronghold,  
 the hall of the southfolk built with seat-beams,  
 with bound rims, with pale shields,

- 16      **d**afar, darraða; · en þar drakk Atli  
 2      **v**in i val-höllu; · verðir sœtu úti  
          at varða þeim Gunnari · ef þeir hér vitja kómi  
 4      með gæiri gjallanda · at vøkja gram hildi.

daves, spears. And there drank Attle  
 wine in the wal-hall—watchmen sat outside  
 to watch for Guthur’s men, if they came here to visit,  
 with yelling spears to wake the ruler with war.

- 17      **S**ystir fann þeira snemmst · at þeir i sal kvómu,  
 2      **b**rœðr hennar báðir, · bjóri vas hœn lítt drukkin:  
          „Ráðinn est nú, Gunnarr, · hvat munt, ríkr, vinna  
 4      við Húna harm-brögðum? · Höll gakk ór snemma!

Their sister found soonest they they had come into the hall—  
her brothers both—on beer was she lightly drunk:  
“Betrayed art thou now, Guthur; how wilt thou, powerful man, withstand  
the Hunnish harm-tricks? Go soon out of the hall!”<sup>82</sup>”

---

<sup>82</sup> Before anything evil might happen.

- 18      Bętr hefðir, bróðir, · at ĩ brynju fęrir,  
2      sęm hįolmum arin-gręypum · at sęa hęim Atla;  
         sętir ĩ sęðlum · sól-heiða daga,  
4      nái nauð-fęlva · létir nornir gráta,

Better hadst thou done, brother, if thou hadst gone in byrnie  
with hearth-surrounding helmets to see the home of Attle;  
if thou hadst put in the saddle during sun-bright days  
need-pale corpses; if thou madest the norns cry,

- 19      Húna skjald-męyjar · hęrfi kanna,  
2      en Atla sjalfan · létir ĩ orm-garð koma;  
         nú 's sá orm-garðr · ykkir of folginn.“

[and madest] the Hunnish shield-maidens know the harrow,<sup>83</sup>  
and Attle himself hadst thou brought in the snake-pit—  
now has that snake-pit enveloped you two!”

---

<sup>83</sup> I.e. if he turned the Hunnish shield-maidens into enslaved farmhands.

Guthur answers:

- 20      „Sęinað 's nú, systir, · at samna niflungum,  
2      langt 's at lęita · lýða sinnis til,  
         of rosmu-fęll Rinar, · rekka ó-nęissa.“

“It is late now, sister, to gather the Nivlings;  
it is far to look for the support of men,  
over the great fells of the Rhine for unshamed warriors.”

- 21      Fengu þęir Gunnar · ok ĩ fętur sęttu,  
2      vin Borgunda, · ok bundu fast-la;  
         sjau hjó Hęgni · sverði hvęssu  
4      en inum áttá hratt hann · ĩ ęld hęitan.

They captured Guthur and in fetters placed him,  
the friend of the Burgends, and bound him tightly.



Hain smote seven with a sharp sword,  
and the eighth one he threw into hot fire.

---

2. vin Borgunda ‘the friend of the Burgends’ | The historic Guthur was king of the Burgundians. The manuscript has a small stroke above the *n* that abbreviates the syllable *ir*, indicating the plural *vinir* ‘friends’, who would then be the people binding Guthur. This is probably due to a scribal misunderstanding of a not uncommon type, since the significance of the kenning had been forgotten. It is clearly old, for in *Walder* 46 Walder addresses Guthur, whom he is just about to fight, by the identical phrase *wine Burgenda*.

- 22 Svá skal frókn · fjóndum verjask;  
2 Hogni varði · hendr Gunnars.  
frógu fróknan · ef fjör vildi  
4 Gotna þjóðann · gulli kaupa.

So shall a brave guard himself against foes;  
Hain guarded the hands of Guthur.  
They asked the brave [Guthur] if his [Hain’s] life he wished—  
the ruler of the Gots—to buy with gold.<sup>84</sup>

---

1 Svá ... verjask | Line moved from the last st. to this one since it seems to connect semantically with the immediately following line, and results in two typical four-line stanzas.

---

<sup>84</sup>The Huns try to make Guthur (the “ruler of the Gots”, cf. sts. 1, 3, 10) pay for Hain’s life. Guthur instead responds with the following.

- 23 „Hjarta skal mér Hogni · ði hendi liggja  
2 blóðugt, ór brjósti · skorit bald-riða,  
saxi slíðr-þeitu, · syni þjóðans.“

“The heart of Hain shall lie in my hands:  
bloody from the breast, cut from the bold rider [= Hain],  
with a slide-biting sax, from the son of the sovereign [= Hain].”

---

3 saxi slíðr-þeitu ‘slide-biting sax’ | A short-sword with a blade so sharp that it draws blood when one slides the finger across it.

- 24 Skóru þeir hjarta · Hjalla ór brjósti,  
2 blóðugt, ok á bjóð lögðu · ok bœru þat fyr Gunnar.

They cut the heart of Helle from the breast,  
bloody, and on a platter laid it, and bore it before Guthur.

- 25 Þá kvað þat Gunnarr, · gumna dróttinn:  
2 „Hér hefðik hjarta · Hjalla ins blauða,

- 4            ò-líkt hjarta · Høgna ins frókna,  
               es mjök bifask · es á bjóði liggr;  
               bifðisk hqlfu meirr · es i brjosti lá!“

Then quoth this Guthur, the lord of men:

“Here have I the heart of Helle the soft—unlike the heart of Hain the bold!—  
 which quivers greatly when on the platter it lies;  
 it quivered twice as much when in the breast it lay.”

- 26        Hló þá Hogni · es til hjarta skóru  
 2        kvikvan kumbbla-smið · —klökkva síðst hugði.  
               Blóðugt þat á bjóð lögðu · ok bóru fyr Gunnar.

Hain then laughed as to the heart they cut  
 the living wound-smith [WARRIOR = Hain]; he thought least of sobbing.  
 Bloody on a platter they laid it, and bore it before Guthur.

- 27        Mérr kvað þat Gunnarr, · Geir-Niflungr:  
 2        „Hér hefi’k hjarta · Høgna ins frókna,  
               ò-líkt hjarta · Hjalla ins blauða,  
 4        es lítt bifask · es á bjóði liggr;  
               bifðisk svá-gi mjök · þá’s i brjosti lá!

Renowned Guthur quoth this, the Spear-Nivling:

“Here have I the heart of Hain the bold  
 —unlike the heart of Helle the soft!—  
 which quivers lightly when on the platter it lies;  
 it quivered not so much when in the breast it lay.

- 28        Svá skalt, Atli, · augum fjarri  
 2        sęm munt · męnjum verða;  
               es und ęinum mér · ęll of folgin  
 4        hodd Niflunga: · lifir-a nú Hogni!

Thus shalt thou, Attle, be as far from the eyes  
 as thou wilt from the neck-rings.

With me alone is hidden all  
 the hoard of the Nivlings—now Hain lives not!

- 29        Ey vas mér týja · meðan vit tveir lifðum,  
 2        nú ’s mér ęngi · es ęinn lifi’k;  
               Rın skal ráða · róg-malmi skatna,  
 4        svinn, ęs-kunna · arfi Niflunga.

I always had doubt when we two lived;  
 now I have none when I alone live.  
 The Rhine shall rule the strife-ore of princes [GOLD]:  
 the swift [river] the os-born patrimony of the Nivlings!

30        Ì veltanda vatni · lýsask val-baugar  
 2        hēldr an à hōndum gull · skīni Húna bōrnum.“

In tumbling water shall the Welsh bighs gleam,  
 rather than gold on the hands shine for the children of Huns!”

---

31        “Ýkvið ér hvél-vōgnum, · haptr ’s nú ì bōndum!”  
 “Turn ye the wheel-wagons, the captive is now in bonds!”

32        Atli inn ríki  
 TODO

33        „Svá gangi þér, Atli, · sēm þú við Gunnar áttir  
 2        eīða opt of svarða · ok ár of nefnda  
          at sól inni suðr-hǫllu · ok at Sig-týs bergi,  
 4        hulkvi hvíl-bēðjar · ok at hringi Ullar,

“So may it go for thee, Attle, like thou with Guthur hadst  
 oaths oft sworn and always mentioned,  
 by the south-facing sun and by Victory-Tew’s mountain,  
 by whichever pleasant bed and by the ring of Woulder,

34        ok mēirr þaðan · mēn-vorð bituls,  
 2        dolg-rōgni, dró · til dauðs skókr.

TODO

35        Lifanda gram · lagði ì garð,  
 2        þann’s skriðinn vas, · skatna mēngi,  
          innan ormum. · En eīnn Gunnarr  
 4        hēipt-móðr hōrpu · hēndi kníði;  
          glumðu strēngir. · Svá skal golli  
 6        frōkn hring-drifi · við fira halda!

Living, the lord [= Guthur] was laid in the enclosure  
 (which was crawling) by a troop of warriors  
 (with snakes inside), and Guthur alone  
 spitefully struck the harp with his hand;  
 its strings rang out. *So* shall a brave  
 ring-strewer [KING] keep his gold from men!

- 36      Atli lét · lands síns á vit  
 2      jó ør-skáan · aptr frá morði;  
          dynr vas í garði, · dröslum of þrungit,  
 4      vápn-söngur virða— · vöru af heiði komnir.

Attle turned towards his land  
 on his watchful steed back from the murder.  
 There was a din in the yard from the trampling horses,  
 the weapon-song of warriors—they were come from the heath.

---

2. ør-skáan 'watchful' | A hapax, best explained as a cognate with Gothic *us-skaus* 'vigilant, watchful'.

- 37      Út gekk þá Guðrún, · Atla í gögn,  
 2      með gylltum kalki · at reifa gjöld rögnis:  
          Þiggja knátt, þengill, · í þinni höllu  
 4      glaðr at Guð-rúnu · gnadda nifl-farna.

TODO

- 38      Umðu ǫl-skálir · Atla vín-höfgar  
 2      þá's í höll saman · Húnar tölðusk,  
          gumar gran-síðir · gengu inn hvárir.

The ale-bowls of Attle clanged, wine-heavy, out,  
 when in the hall together the Huns were counted,  
 the long-bearded men walked in in pairs.

- 39      Skévaði þá hin skír-leita, · veigar þeim at bera,  
 2      af-kór dís, jöfrum, · ok ǫl-krásir valði,  
          nauðug, nef-föllum, · en nið sagði Atla:

Forth she strode, pure-faced, bearing them draughts,  
 the violent dise to the princes, and chose the ale-dainties,  
 forced, for the pale-nosed men—but she spoke a nithe to Attle.

---

3. nið 'nithe' | An evil, cursing word.

- 40 „Sona hefir þinna, · sverða deilir,  
 2 hjörtu hrę-dreyrug · við hunang of tuggin,  
 mełta knátt, móðugr, · manna val-bráðir  
 4 eta at ęl-krósum · ok ĩ ęnd-ugi at sęnda.

“Dealer of swords! thou hast thy own sons’  
 corpse-bloody hearts with honey chewed;  
 thou art stomaching, fierce man, the death-flesh of men,  
 eating it by ale-dainties, passing it on from the high seat.

- 41 Kallar-a þú síðan · til knéa þinna  
 2 Erp né ętil, · ęl-ęeifa tvá;  
 sér-a þú síðan · ĩ seti miðju  
 4 golls miðlendr · ęeira skępta,  
 manar meıta · né mara keıra.“

Thou wilt not henceforth call up to thy knees  
 Earp or Oatle, the ale-merry two;  
 thou wilt not henceforth see on the middle of the seat  
 the dealers of gold shafting spears,  
 brushing horse-manes or driving mares.”

---

2 ęl-ęeifa tvá ‘the ale-merry two’ | There was nothing unusual about even the young boys drinking themselves drunk.

- 42 Ymr varð á bekkjum, · af-kárr sęngr virða,  
 2 gnýr und guð-veřjum, · grétu bęrn Húna,  
 nema ęin Guðrún · es hęn ęva grét  
 4 bróðr sína ber-harða · ok buri svása,  
 unga, ó-fróða, · þá’s hęn við Atla gat.

There was clangour on the benches, violent song of warriors,  
 noise beneath the godweb—the children of the Huns wept,  
 save Guthrun alone, for she never wept  
 for her bear-hard brothers and beloved sons,  
 the young, unlearned, which she with Attle begot.

---

2 und guð-veřjum ‘beneath the godweb’ | Beneath the silken fabric, presumably of the tents in which the nomadic Huns dwelled.

2 bęrn Húna ‘the children of the Huns’ | Here just meaning “the Huns”; cf. “the children of men”.

4 *ber*-harða ‘bear-hard’ | Before the lion was adopted for this sake on the basis of Classical and Biblical models, the bear was the animal associated with strength and bravery in the North. — *ber-* is a compounding form of *\*beri* ‘bear’, an otherwise unattested masc. *n*-stem noun inherited from PGmc. *\*berô*, whence also OHG *bero*, OE *bera* ‘id.’ The normal ON word for “bear” is *björn*, an *u*-stem derived from the oblique cases of *\*berô*; there also survive the fem. *bera* ‘she-bear’ and diminutive *bersi* ‘(playful) bear’. *ber-* appears to be an archaism, since it is only otherwise attested in *Vkv* 11.

- 43      *Golli sori · hin gagl-bjarta,*  
           *hringum rauðum · reifði hon hús-karla;*  
           *sköþ lét hon vaxa · en skíran malm vaða,*  
           *éva fljóð ekki · gæði fjarg-húsa.*

With gold the goose-bright lady sowed;  
 with red rings she cheered the housecarls.  
 She let the shapes grow and the pure metal wade; never did that woman heed  
 the godhouses.

- 44      *Ó-varr Atli · \*óðan hafði sik drukkit;*  
           *vöpn hafði hann ekki, · varnaði-t við Guðrúnu;*  
           *opt vas sá leiðr bættri · þá's þau lint skyldu*  
           *optarr of faðmask · fyr vöðlingum.*

Unwary, Atle had drunk himself mad;  
 he had no weapons, did not beware Guthrun.  
 Oft their play was better when they gently would  
 more often embrace each other before the athlings.

---

1 *\*óðan* ‘mad’ | emend.; *móðan* ‘mad’ R

---

1 *\*óðan* ‘mad’ | A word alliterating with a vowel is required by the meter and *\*óðan* ‘mad’ lies closest at hand, being only a letter apart from *móðan*.

- 45      *Hönn beð broddi · gaf blóð at drekka,*  
           *hendi hæl-fússi, · ok hvelpa leysti;*  
           *hratt fyr hallar dyrr · ok hús-karla vakði,*  
           *brandi, brúðr, heitum; · þau lét hönn gjöld bróðra.*

With a blade she gave the bed blood to drink,  
 with a hell-eager hand, and set loose the whelps,  
 blocked the doors of the hall and awoke the housecarls,  
 the bride, with hot flame—such were her repayments for her brothers!

- 46      *Elldi gaf hönn alla · es inni vöru*  
           *ok frá morði þeira Gunnars · komnir vöru ór Myrk-hæimi;*

- 4        **f**orn timbr **f**ellu, · **f**jarg-hús ruku,  
          **b**ör Buðlunga, · **b**runnu ok skjald-meyjar,  
          **i**nni; **a**ldr-stamar · **h**nigu í **ę**ld **h**ęitan.

To the fire she gave all who were within  
 and from their murder of Guthur had come out of Mirkham.  
 Ancient timbers fell, god-houses smoked—  
 the settlement of the Budlungs. The shield-maidens too burned  
 inside; short-lived, they sunk into hot fire.

- 47       **F**ull-rótt's umb þetta; · **f**ęrr **ę**ngi svá síðan  
      2       **b**rúðr í **b**rynju · **b**róðra at **h**ęfna;  
          **h**ęn **h**ęfir þriggja · þjóð-konunga  
      4       **b**an-orð **b**orit, · **b**jört, áðr **s**ylti.

It is told fully about this: henceforth no one will go so,  
 a bride in byrnie her brothers to avenge.  
 She has, bright, of three great kings  
 borne the bane-word before she must die.

---

4 ban-orð borit 'borne the bane-word' | Le. "she has caused the deaths of three great kings." This expression is discussed along with its Germanic and Indo-European relatives in detail in Watkins (1995) [417–422].

- 48       **E**nn segir glöggra í Atla-mólum inum grón-lenskum.  
 Yet says it more clearly in the Greenlandish Speeches of Attle.
-





# Greenlandish Speeches of Attle

## (*Atlamoł in grónlendsku*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (o.472)

Meter: *Speeches-meter*

### Introduction

The **Greenlandish Speeches of Attle** (*Am*) are only preserved in **R**. The poem is composed in *Speeches-meter* throughout. Unlike the preceding *Akv*, it seems actually to have been composed in one of the Norse settlements on Greenland, for in st. 18 the poet makes reference to a “white bear”. The polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) is indeed found on Greenland, but not on Iceland or the Scandinavian peninsula. To what inhospitable northern wastes the Norse had brought the legends about Attle (*Attila*)!

The language of the poem is noticeably younger than its predecessor; most notably the sound change *vr-* > *r-* is consistently applied.

### The Greenlandish Speeches of Attle

- 1 Frétt hefir ɔld ð-fó · þá's ɛndr um gɔrðu  
2 seggir sam-kundu, · sú vas nýt féstum;  
ðxtu ɛin-méli, · yggt vas þeim síðan  
4 ok it sama sonum Gjúka · es vöru sann-ráðnir.

Unfew [many] people have learned when... TODO.

TODO: More stanzas!

---



# Goadings of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarhvöt*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (c.781)–late C11th (c.177)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

TODO: INTRODUCTION.

### From Guthrun (*Frá Guðrúnu*)

Pr Guðrún gekk þá til sévar er hon hafði drept Atla, gekk út á sjáinn  
2 ok vildi fara sér. Hon mátti eigi sökkva. Rak hana yfir fjörðinn  
á land Jónakrs konungs. Hann fekk hennar. Þeira synir voru  
4 þeir Sörli ok Erpr ok Hamðir. Þar fódðisk upp Svanhildr Sig-  
urðar dóttir. Hon var gift Jörmunrekk inum ríkja. Með hánun  
6 var Bikki. Hann réð þat at Randvér konungs son skyldi taka  
hana; þat sagði Bikki konungi. Konungr lét hengja Randvé en  
8 troða Svanhildi undir hrossa fótum. En er þat spurði Guðrún  
þá kvaddi hon sonu sína.

Guthrun then went to the sea after she had slain Attle; walked out into the sea and wanted to take her own life. She could not sink. She was driven across the firth to the land of king Enacker. He got her. Their sons were Sarrel and Earp and Hamthew. There Swanhild, Siward's daughter was raised up. She was married to Erminric the powerful; with him was Bicke. He counseled that Randwigh, the king's son, should rape her; this Bicke told the king. The king had Randwigh hanged and Swanhild trampled under horses' feet. But when Guthrun learned of this she called on her sons.

## The Goadings of Guthrun

- 1 Þá frá'k sennu · slíðr-feng-ligasta,  
 2 trauð mól talit · af trega stórum,  
 es harð-huguð · hvatti at vígi  
 4 grimum orðum · Guðrún sonu:

That gibing I've found most direly caught—  
 loth speeches told from great grief—  
 when hard-hearted she goaded to war,  
 with fierce words, Guthrun, her sons:

- 2 „Hví sitið? · Hví sofið lífi?  
 2 Hví treg-at ykkir · tēiti at mēla?  
 es Jǫrmunrekr · yðra systur,  
 4 unga at aldri, · jóm of traddi,  
 hvítum ok svörtum · á her-vegi  
 6 gróm, gang-tómum · Gotna hrossum.

“Why sit ye two? Why sleep ye your lives away?  
 Why troubles it you not to speak merrily?  
 when Erminric has had your sister,  
 young of age, trampled with steeds;  
 with whites and blacks on the war-path,  
 with grey, pacing, Gotnish horses!

---

3–6 es ... hrossum. ‘when ... horses!’ | Repeated almost identically in *Hamð* 3.

- 3 Hléjandi Guðrún · hvarf til skemmu,  
 2 kumbl konunga · ór kęrum valði,  
 síðar brynjur · ok sonum fórði;  
 4 hlóðusk móðgir · á mara bógu.

Laughing, Guthrun turned to her chamber  
 the heirlooms of kings from the chests she picked:  
 the long byrnies, and to her sons brought them;  
 the gloomy men loaded themselves on the backs of steeds.

- 4 Þá kvað þat Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Svá kom-a'k meirr aptir · móður at vitja

- 4           gęir-Njorđor hniginn · á Gođ-þjóđu  
           at þú ęrfi · at ęll oss drykkir,  
           at Svanhildi · ok sonu þína.“

Then Hamthew quoth this, the great of heart:  
 “TODO.  
 that thou drink a death-toast to us all;  
 to Swanhild and thy sons.”

- 5           Guđrún grátandi, · Gjúka dóttir,  
           gekk treg-liga · á tái sitja  
           ok at tęlja, · tęrug-hlýra, móđug spjęll · á margan veg:

Guthrun weeping, Yivick's daughter,  
 walked TODO.  
 and to tell with teary cheeks  
 gloomy words in many ways:

- 6           „Þrjá vissa'k ęlda, · þrjá vissa'k arna,  
           vas'k þrimr verum · vegin at húsi;  
           ęinn vas mér Sigurđor · ęllum bętri  
           es bróđr mínir · at bana urđu.

“Three fires I've known, three hearths I've known;  
 for three husbands I've been brought to the house.  
 Alone was Siward to me better than them all,  
 he whose bane my brothers became.

TODO: Bunch of verses.

- 7           Gekk ek til strandar, · gręm vas'k nornum,  
           vilda'k hrinda · stríđ griđ þęirra;  
           hófu mik, né drekkđu, · hávar bęrur,  
           því land of stę'k · at lifa skylda'k.

I walked to the shore, wroth against the norms;  
 I wished to break their stubborn peace.  
 The high waves lifted me—drowned me not;  
 I stepped aland since I was meant to live.

- 8           Gekk ek á bęđ · —hugđa'k mér fyr bętra—  
           þriđja sinni · þjóđ-konungi;  
           ól ek mér jóđ, · ęrfi-vęrđu  
           [...] · Jónakrs sona.

TODO.

---

4 sona | emend.; *sonum* R

TODO: stanzas

- 9 Fjölð man'k þolva, · [...]  
 2 þeit-tu, Sigurðr, · inn blakka mar,  
 hest inn hrað-fóra · lát-tu hinig renna!  
 4 Sittr ęigi hér · snor né dóttir  
 sú's Guðrúnu · gęfi hnossir.

I recall a multitude of bales; [...];  
 saddle, O Siward, thy black steed,  
 the quick-pacing horse; let him run hither!  
 Here sits nowise TODO.

- 10 Minns-tu, Sigurðr, · hvat vit męltum  
 2 þa's vit á þęð · þęði sötum?  
 at þú myndir mín · móðugr vitja,  
 4 halr, ór hęlju, · en ek þín ór hęimi.

Recallest thou, Siward, what we said,  
 when on the bed we both did sit?  
 That thou wouldst me, O mighty man,  
 visit from Hell, and I thee from the world.

- 11 Hlaðið ér, jarlar, · ęiki-kęstinn,  
 2 látið þann und himni · hęstan verða!  
 Męgi bręnna brjóst · þolva-fullt ęldr  
 4 umb hjarta [...] · þiðni sorgir!“

Load, ye earls, the oaken pile [PYRE]!  
 Let it beneath heaven become the highest!  
 May fire burn my curse-filled chest,  
 unto the heart ... may the sorrows melt away!”

2 *himni* 'heaven' | emend.; *þilmi* 'prince' R

- 12 Jorlum ęllum · óðal batni,  
 2 snótum ęllum · sorg at minni  
 at þetta treg-róf · of talit vęri.

For all earls may patrimony improve;  
 for all ladies sorrow decrease,  
 as this grief-chain was recounted!

---





# Speeches of Hamthrew

## (*Hamðismól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.885)  
Meter: *Ancient-words-law, Speeches-meter*

### Introduction

Two poems? TODO: discuss the stoning of the sons of Enacker in Brage and Jordanes.

### The Speeches of Hamthrew

1 Spruttu á tái · tregnar iðir  
2 gróti alfa · in glý-stömu  
ár of morgin · manna bōlva  
4 sútir hverjar · sorg of kveykva.

TODO.

2 Vas-a þat nú · né i gér  
þat hefir langt · liðit síðan  
es fátt fornara · fremr vas þat hōlfu  
4 es hvatti Guðrún · Gjúka borin  
sonu sína unga · at hefna Svan-hildar.

That was not now nor yesterday;  
a long time has passed since;  
little is older; TODO;  
when Guthrun, born to Yivick, goaded  
on her young sons to avenge Swanhild.

- 3 „Systir vas ykkur · Svan-hildir of heitin  
 2 sú's Jǫrmunrekr · jóm of traddi  
 hvítum ok svörtum · á her-vegi  
 4 gróm gang-tǫmum · gotna hrossum.

„The sister of you both was called Swanhild,  
 she whom Erminric trampled with steeds;  
 with whites and blacks on the war-path,  
 with grey, pacing, Gotnish horses!

- 4 Eptir 's ykkur þrungit · þjóð-konunga,  
 2 lífið einir ér þátta · étta minnar;  
 ein-stóð em'k orðin · sēm ǫsp i holti,  
 4 fallin at frændum · sem fura at kvisti,  
 vaðin at vilja · sem viðr at laufi,  
 6 þá's in kvist-skóða · kǫmr umb dag varman.”

TODO

- 5 Hitt kvað þá Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Lítt myndir þá, Guðrún, · leyfa dóð Hǫgna  
 es þeir Sigurð · svefni ór vǫkðu;  
 4 sats-tu á beð · en banar hlógu.

TODO

- 6 Bókr vóru þinar · inar blá-hvítu  
 2 ofnar vǫlundum, · flutu i vers dreyra;  
 svalt þá Sigurðr, · satst yfir dauðum,  
 4 glýja né gáðir; · Gunnarr þér svá vildi.

TODO

- 7 Atla þóttisk þú stríða · at Erps morði  
 2 ok at Eitils aldr-lagi, · þat vas þér enn verra!  
 Svá skyldi hværr ǫðrum · verja til aldr-laga  
 4 sverði sár-beitu · at sér né striddi-t.“

TODO

- 8 Hitt kvað þá Sǫrli, · svinna hafði hann hyggju:  
 2 Vil'k-at við móður · mólum skipta;

orðs þikkir enn vant · ykkru hvöru;  
 4 hvers biðr nú, Guðrún, · er at gráti né fór-at?

TODO

9 Bróðr grát þú þína · ok buri svása,  
 2 niðja ná-borna · leidda nér rógi;  
 okkr skalt ok, Guðrún, · gráta báða  
 4 es hér sitjum fægir á mörum, · fjarri munum deyja.

TODO

10 Gengu ór garði · gørvir at eiskra; liðu þá yfir ungrir · úrig fjöll  
 mörum hún-lændskum, · morðs at hefna.

TODO

11 Þá kvað þat Erpr · einu sinni,  
 2 mér of lék · á mars baki:  
 „Illt's blauðum hal · brautir kenna;”  
 4 kóðu harðan mjök · hornung vesa.

TODO

12 Fundu á stréti · stór-brögð-óttan:  
 2 „Hvé mun jarp-skammr · okkr full-tingja?”

They found on the street the most clever one:  
 “How can the short brownhair assist us?”

---

<sup>1</sup> stréti ‘street’ | A Roman loanword used specifically for a paved road or a street in a town. It probably emphasises the southern geography in which these events transpire.

13 Svaraði inn sundr-móðri, · svá kvaðsk vęita myndu  
 2 full-ting frændum · sem fótr ęðrum.  
 „Hvat megi fótr · fōti vęita  
 4 né hold-gróin · hōnd annarri?”

He of sundry mother answered; said that he would  
 give his kinsmen assistance like a foot another.—  
 “What can a foot give to a foot,  
 or a flesh-grown hand to another?”

- 14 Drógu ór skíði · skíði-éarn,  
 2 mēkis eggjar · at mun flagði;  
 þverrðu þrótt sinn · at þriðjungi,  
 4 létu mōg ungan · til moldar hníga.

They drew from their sheaths their sheath-irons [SWORDS],  
 the blade's edges, at the behest of the ogress.  
 They used up their strength on the third brother;  
 they let the young lad sink down to the earth.

2. at mun flagði 'at the behest of the ogress' | They were acting according to the will of a cruel  
 norn (*flagð*); cf. the next-to-last st./4b (TODO), *Reg* 2, *Sígsk* 7.

...TODO: more stanzas...

- 15 Hitt kvað þá Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Østir Jǫrmunrekkr · okkarrar kvómu  
 bróðra sam-móðra · innan borgar þinnar;  
 4 fótr sér þú þína · høndum sér þú þínum  
 Jǫrmunrekkr orpit · i ǣld hēitan!“

This then Hamthrew quoth, the great of heart:  
 “Thou didst incite, O Erminric, that we both came,  
 brothers of the same mother, into thy stronghold!  
 Thou seest thy feet, thou seest them with thy hands,  
 O Erminric, hurled into the hot fire!”

- 16 Þá raut við · inn regin-kunngi  
 2 Baldr i brynju · sem Björn hryti:  
 „Grýtið ér á gumna · alls gęirar né bíta  
 4 eggjar né jǫrn · Jónakrs sonu!“

Then roared back the Reins-begotten  
 Balder in his byrnie [WARRIOR > = Erminric] like a roaring bear:  
 “Stone ye the men!—for spears will not bite  
 —no edges nor irons—Enacker's sons!”

1 raut | metr. emend.; *braut* R

1 regin-kunngi 'Reins-begotten' | Born of the gods. As attested by Jordanes, the Gotnish Amals,  
 the house to which Erminric belonged, ultimately claimed descent from the hero *Gapt*. He is,  
 however, easily identified with ON *Gautr* 'Gear', a name for the god Woden.

... TODO ...

- 17 Vęl hǫfum vit vegit, · stǫndum á val Gotna  
 2 ofan egg-móðum · sem ęrnir á kvisti;

4           góðs höfum tírar fengit · þótt skylim nú eða í gér deyja,  
          kveld lifir maðr ekki · eftir kvið norna.

“Well have we two fought, we stand on the corpses of the Gots:  
above the edge-weary [SLAIN] like eagles on a branch.  
We’ve won great glory, even if we should die now or tomorrow—  
man lives not one evening after the verdict of the norns!”

18       Þar fell Sörli · at salar gaffi,  
2       en Hamðir hné · at hús-baki.

There fell Sarrel by the hall’s gables,  
and Hamthew sank down by the back of the house.

---



# Leeds of Hindle

## (*Hyndluljóð*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (c.996)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

The Leeds of Hindle (*Hdl*) is a poorly preserved poem found only in F.

### The Leeds of Hindle

- 1 „Vaki mér meyja, · vaki mín vina,  
2 Hyndla systir, · es í helli býr;  
nú 's røkr røkra, · ríða vit skulum  
4 til Val-hallar · ok til vés heilags.

“Wake, maiden of maidens! Wake, my friend!  
O Hindle, sister, who livest in the cave!  
Now's the twilight of twilights; we two shall ride  
to Walhall and to the holy wigh!

- 2 Biðjum Herja-föðr · í hugum sitja,  
2 hann geldr ok gefr · gull verðugum,  
gaf hann Her móði · hjalm ok brynju,  
4 en Sigmundi · sverð at þiggja.

Let us bid the Father of Hosts (= Woden) to remain in good spirits;  
he pays and gives gold to the worthy.  
He gave Harmod helmet and byrnie,  
and Syemund a sword to receive.

---

2 hann geldr ok gefr · gull verðugum ‘he pays and gives gold to the worthy’ | Closely related to *I HHund* 9/3, which is why Finnur Jónsson (1932), Guðni Jónsson (1954) emend *verðugum* ‘the worthy’ to *verðungu* ‘the retinue’.

- 3 Gefr hann sigr sonum, · en svinnnum aura,  
 2 mēlsku mǫrgum · ok man-vit firum,  
 byri gefr brǫgnum, · en brag skǫldum,  
 4 gefr hann mann-sēmi · mǫrgum rekki.

He gives victory to sons and ounces to the wise,  
 speech to many and manwit to men.  
 Fair wind he gives to nobles and praise-song to scalds;  
 he gives manly valour to many a champion.

---

1 aura ‘ounces’ | Of silver.

- 4 Þór mun’k blóta, · þess mun’k biðja,  
 2 at hann é við þik · ein-art láti;  
 þó ’s hǫnum ó-títt · við jǫtuns brúðir.

To Thunder I will bloot; of this I will bid,  
 that he always be upright with thee  
 even though he hates the ettin’s brides.

- 5 Nú tak-tu ulf þinn · einn af stalli,  
 2 lát hann rinna · með runa mínum.“—  
 „Seinn es goltr þinn · goð-veg troða,  
 4 vil’k-at mar mín · mētan hlóða.

Now take thy one wolf from the stable;  
 let him run alongside my boar.”—  
 “Slow is thy boar to tread the Godways;  
 I wish not to load my noble steed.

- 6 Fló ert Freyja, · es frēistar mín,  
 2 vísar þú augum · á oss þannig,  
 es hafir ver þinn · í val-sinni  
 4 Óttar unga · Innsteins bur.“

False art thou, Frow, who temptest me;  
 thou showest thy eyes on us this way  
 since thou hast thy lover on the slain-path:  
 the young Oughter, Instone’s offspring.”

---



2–3 *visar ... val-sinni* ‘thou showest ... slain-ways’ | i.e., “You only show favour to me because you want me to help your lover”. For the expression cf. *Sigrdr* 3/3 and note.

- 7 „Dulið est Hyndla, · draums étla’k þér,  
 2 es kveðr ver minn · í val-sinni.  
 Deluded art thou, Hindle; I think thee dreamy  
 as thou sayest that my man is on the slain-path.

- 8 Þar’s gǫltr glóar · Gullinbursti,  
 2 Hildisvíni, · es mér hagr gerðu,  
 dvergar tveir · Dáinn ok Nabbi.  
 There where the boar Goldenbristle glows,  
 the Hildswine, which for me made  
 the two skilful dwarfs Downen and Nab.

---

2 *Hildisvíni* ‘Hildswine’ | The ‘battle-swine’, presumably an alternative name of Goldenbristle.

- 9 Senn í sǫðlum · sitja vit skulum  
 2 ok of jǫfra · éttrir dǫma,  
 gumna þeira, · es frá goðum kómu.  
 Soon in the saddles we two shall sit,  
 and of rulers’ lineages speak,  
 of those men who came from the gods.

- 10 Þeir hafa veðjat · vala malmi  
 2 Óttarr ungi · ok Angantýr;  
 skylt ’s at veita, · svá’t skati hinn ungi  
 4 fǫður-leiðr hafi · ępt fręndr sína.  
 They have wagered the Welsh ore [GOLD],  
 young Oughter and Ogenthew—  
 it must be granted so that the young prince  
 may have the patrimony of his kinsmen.

- 11 Hǫrg hann mér gerði · hlaðinn steinum;  
 2 nú’s grjót þat · at glęri orðit;  
 rauð hann í nýju · nauta blóði;  
 4 ę trúði Óttarr · á ęsynjur.  
 A harrow he made me, loaded with stones;  
 now that stone-pile has turned into glass.

He reddened it in the fresh blood of oxen;  
always did Oughter trust on the Ossens.

- 12 Nú lát forna · niðja talða  
2 ok upp-bornar · éttir manna  
hvat 's Skjöldunga, · hvat 's Skilfinga,  
4 hvat 's Qðlinga · hvat 's Ylfinga  
6 hvat 's hǫld-borit, · hvat 's hęrs-borit  
męst manna val · und Mið-garði?“

Now let ancient kinsmen be counted,  
and the high born lineages of men:  
What's of Shieldings? What's of Shilvings?  
What's of Athlings? What's of Wolvings?  
What's born of hero? What's born of chief,  
the greatest choice of men within Middenyard?”

- 13 „Þú ert Óttarr · borinn Innsteini,  
2 en Innsteinn vas · Alfi inum gamla,  
Alfr vas Ulfí, · Ulfr Sęfara,  
4 en Sęfari · Svan inum rauða.

“Thou<sup>85</sup> art, Oughter, born to Instone,  
and Instone was born to Elf the old,  
Elf was to Wolf, Wolf to Seafarer,  
and Seafarer to Swan the red.

<sup>85</sup>Hindle, maybe in a trance-like state, speaks straight to Oughter.

- 14 Móður átti faðir þinn · męnjum gofga,  
2 hygg at hęti · Hlędís gyðja,  
Fróði vas faðir þęirar, · en Friund móðir;  
4 qll þótti étt sú · með yfir-męnnum.

Thy father won thy esteemed mother with torcs,  
I think that she was called Leedise the gidden.  
Frood was her father and Friend her mother;  
all that lineage seemed to be among overmen.

<sup>3</sup> *Friund* | emend. from meaningless *\*friaut†* F

- 15 Auði vas áðr · qflgastr manna,

- 2           Hafðanr fyrri · hēstr Skjoldunga,  
frég vóru folk-víg, · þau's framir gerðu,  
4           hvarfla þóttu verk · með himins skautum.

Ead was once the strongest of men,  
Halfdane earlier the highest of Shieldings.  
Famous were the troop-wars which the brave ones made;  
his (= Halfdane's) works seemed to whirl along the corners of heaven.

- 16          Eflðisk við Eymund · óðstan manna  
2          en vá Sigtrygg · með svölum eggjum,  
            eiga gekk Almvęig, · óðsta kvinna,  
4          ólu þau ok óttu · átján sonu.

He (= Halfdane) became the in-law of Eanmund, the noblest of men,  
but he slew Syetru with cool edges.  
He went to have Elmwey, the noblest of women;  
they begot and had eighteen sons.

---

<sup>1</sup> Eflðisk 'became the in-law' | Lit. "was strengthened by". Elmwey was Eanmund's daughter or sister.

- 17          Þaðan eru Skjoldungar, · þaðan eru Skilfingar,  
2          þaðan eru Qðlingar, · þaðan eru Ynglingar,  
            þaðan es hǫld-borit, · þaðan es hęrs-borit,  
4          mest manna val · und Mið-garði;  
            allt 's þat étt þín, · Óttarr heimski.

Thence come Shieldings! Thence come Shilvings!  
Thence come Athlings! Thence come Inglings!<sup>4</sup>  
Thence is born of hero! Thence is born of chief  
the greatest choice of men within Middenyard!  
This is all thy lineage, O foolish Oughter!"

---

<sup>4</sup>Note the contradiction with v. 12. Since the Inglings have already been mentioned (under the name Shilvings, for the difference between the two see Index), it seems likely that Wolvings is the original reading.

- 18          Vas Hildigunnr · hęnnar móðir,  
2          Svǫfu barn · ok Sę-konungs;  
            alt 's þat étt þín, · Óttarr heimski.  
4          varði at viti svá, · viltu ęnn lęngra?

Hildguth was her mother,  
the child of Sweve and Sea-king.

This is all thy lineage, O foolish Oughter!—

It is meaningful that one might know thus; wilt thou yet further?

- 19      Dagr átti Þóru · drengja móður,  
 2      ólusk í étt þar · óðstir kappar,  
       Fraðmarr ok Gyrðr · ok Frekar báðir,  
 4      Ámr ok Jǫsurmarr, · Alfr hinn gamli.  
       varðar at viti svá, · viltu enn lengra?

Day had Thure, the mother of valiant men;

in that lineage were begotten the noblest champions:

Fradmer and Yird, and both Frekes;

Ame and Essirmer; Elf the old.—

It is meaningful that one might know thus; wilt thou yet further?

- 20      Ketill hét vinr þeira · Klypps arf-þegi,  
 2      vas hann móður-faðir · móður þinnar;  
       þar vas Fróði · fyrr enn Kári,  
 4      en Hildi vas · Hóalfr of getinn.

Kettle was their friend, the heir of Clip;

he was the father of thy mother's mother.

There was Frood, yet earlier Keer,

but by Hild was Highelf begotten.

...

---

## West Germanic Heroic Poetry



# Lay of Hildbrand

## *(Hildebrandslied)*

**Dating:** C8th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

For the text of original poem I present the manuscript text with as few textual emendations as possible. As for the orthography, I have found it impossible to produce a normalised without too heavily distorting the received text, being as it is, a blend of several dialects (one need only observe the treatment of the name Thedric, which appears thrice, and each time in a markedly different form). Apart from my typical practice of capitalising proper names, marking prefixes with ⟨·⟩ and compounds with ⟨-⟩, and using acute accents to signify long vowels, circumflex accents to signify now-monophthongised original diphthongs, and overdots to mark nasal vowels, I have carried out the following changes in order to clarify etymological relationships and make the text somewhat less unwieldy. Of these changes, 7–9 have also been noted in the apparatus where they occur:

1. Consistently replaced both *p* (wynn) and *uu* with *w*.
2. Consistently replaced *c* with *k*.
3. Consistently replaced *qu* with *kw*.
4. Consistently replaced *t* with *ȥ* in positions affected by the Second Sound Shift.
5. Replaced *th* with *þ*.
6. Replaced *e* with *ē* when reflecting an original a-vowel affected by *i*-mutation.
7. Replaced unetymological double *nn* with *n*.
8. Restored initial *h*- where etymological and/or metrically required.

9. Removed initial *b*- where unetymological and/or metrically deficient.

The punctuation of the original, entirely consisting of interpuncts, at times representing metrical breaks, at others sporadically placed, has not been retained.

Where they appear in *cæsuræ*, the words *kwad Hilti-brant* 'Hildbrand quoth' (found in ll. 30, 49, and 58) replace the usual interpunct. Due to their hypermetrical nature, I had originally planned to remove these, and instead indicate the speaker in the margins—but after comparison with various Norse stanzas (e.g. *Reg* 3, wherein the words *kvað Loki* 'Lock quoth' appear in the stanza's first *cæsura*), I have come to believe that these represent an ancient oral interjection, seemingly going back as far as the Migration Period (as it seems incredulous to think that the scribe of ms. should have influenced the four centuries younger scribe of *R* in such a minor point.)

## Summary

The poet begins with a short formulaic introduction; he is relating older stories (1–2). The two duellists, Hildbrand and Hathbrand, father and son, arm themselves and ride into battle at the head of two opposing armies (3–6). They speak, and Hildbrand asks Hathbrand for his name and lineage (7–13). Hathbrand gives his name and ancestry; his father was the warrior Hildbrand, who abandoned him as a newborn. This was long ago, and Hathbrand does not think him still alive (14–29). Hearing this, Hildbrand calls on God as witness, and offers his son a golden torc as a token of loyalty (30–34). Hathbrand takes this as an insulting trick. He proclaims that wealth should be won by struggle alone and accuses Hildbrand of having grown old through treachery (35–40); he has heard from sailors on the Mediterranean that his father is dead (41–43).

After this straight-forward narrative sequence three short speeches follow, in the ms. all spoken by Hildbrand. The second is certainly spoken by Hildbrand, but the other two may be misplaced or misattributed.

1. Hildbrand reflects on his son's prosperity: from his clothes he can tell that he has a good lord, and that he, unlike himself, has not suffered the fate of exile (44–47).

2. Hildbrand calls on God, and laments that, after thirty years at war, he is now forced to fight against his own son. Still, Hathbrand should easily be able to kill such an old man as Hildbrand, if he has strength and fate on his side (48–56).

3. Hildbrand (or Hathbrand, and there is a case for emending here) says that only the most cowardly easterner could refuse the fight so greatly desired. Let both men fight their hardest, and when the duel is over the winner will strip the armour of the other (57–61).

The two men then throw their javelins into each other's shield and rush at each other, hacking away at their shields until they become worthless (62–67). Here the poem abruptly ends.



## The Lay of Hildbrand

- Ik gi·hôrta ðaṭ seggen  
 2 ðaṭ sih **ur**·hêṭṭun · **aenon** muoṭin:  
**Hilti**-brant ęnti **Hadu**-brant · untar **her**jun ṭwēm  
 4 **sunu**-fatar-ungo · iro **saro** rihtun  
**garutun** sé iro **gûd**-hamun · **gurtun** sih iro swert ana  
 6 **hę**lidos ubar **hringa** · dó sie ṭó dero **hiltu** ritun.

I have heard it said  
 that two contenders alone did meet:  
 —Hildbrand and Hathbrand—under two hosts.  
 Son and father ordered their armour,  
 readied their war-cloths, girded on their swords,  
 the heroes over the mailcoats—when to that fray they rode.

6 **hringa** | *ringa* ms.

3 untar **her**jun ṭwēm ‘under two hosts’ | Either man was a champion of his army.

- Hilti**-brant gi·mahalta · —her was **hêrôro** man  
 8 **ferāhes** **frótôro**— · her **frágén** gi·stuont  
**fôhém** wortum · hwer sín **fater** wāri  
 10 **firjo** in **folkhe** · [...]  
 [...] · „eddo hwe-líhhes **knuosles** dú sís  
 12 **ibu** dú mí **ēnan** sagés · ik mí de **ôdre** wêt  
**khind** in **khunink**-ríkhe · **khûd** ist mín al irmin-deot“

Hildbrand spoke—he was the hoarier man,  
 more learned of life—he began to ask  
 in few words who his father might be  
 of men in the troop, [...]  
 [...] “or of which lineage thou be—  
 if thou tell me one I the others will know.  
 O child, in the kingdom I know all great men.”

7 gi·mahalta | *beribrantes sunu* ‘Harbrand’s son’ add. ms. 9 hwer | *wer* ms. 11 hwe-líhhes | *welíhbes* ms. 13 **khunink**-ríkhe | *chunnincriche* ms.

8 **ferāhes frótôro** ‘more learned of life’ | Possibly formulaic; cf. *Maldon* 317a:  *Ic eom fród feores*. ‘I am learned of life’.

- 14        **H**adu-brant gi-mahalta · **H**ilti-brantes sunu:  
 „Daṭ sagetun mí · ùsere liuti  
 16        **a**lte anti fróte · dea **ê**rhina wárun  
 daṭ **H**ilti-brant haetṭi mín fater · ih heṭṭu **H**adu-brant  
 18        forn her **ô**star gi-<sup>\*</sup>wēṭ · flôh her **Ô**t-akhres níd  
 hina miti **D**eot-rihhe · ėnti sínero **d**egano filu  
 20        her fur-laet in lante · **l**úṭṭila siṭṭen  
**b**rút in **b**úre · **b**arn un-wahsan  
 22        **a**rbjo-laosa · her raet **ô**star hina  
 des sîd **D**eot-rihhe · **d**arba gi-stuontun  
 24        fater<sup>\*</sup>es mines · daṭ was só friunt-laos man  
 her was **Ô**t-akhre · **u**m-meṭ ṭirri  
 26        **d**egano **d**êkhisto · unti **D**eot-ríkhhe<sup>\*</sup>  
 her was eo folkhes aṭ ėnte · imo was eo **f**eheta ṭi leop  
 28        **kh**ùd was her · **kh**ón<sup>\*</sup>ém mannum  
 ni wániu ih iu líb habbe.“

Hathbrand spoke, Hildbrand's son:

“This our liegemen said to me—  
 the old and learned who earlier lived—  
 that Hildbrand my father was called—I'm called Hathbrand.  
 Long ago he turned east—he fled Edwaker's hate—  
 away with Thedric and his multitude of thanes.  
 He left in the land a little one to stay;  
 a bride in the bower, a bairn ungrown,  
 heritance-less. He rode away east,  
 at which time Thedric was in great need  
 of my father—that was so friendless a man!  
 He was toward Edwaker utterly hostile;  
 the dearest of thanes under Thedric;  
 he was always in the front of the troop; him did always the fighting gladden;  
 known was he among keen men.  
 I do not think he still lives.”

18 gi-<sup>\*</sup>wēṭ | *gihueit* ms. 19 **D**eot-rihhe | *theotribbe* with pre-shift consonant ms. 21 **b**rút | *prut* ms. 22 her raet | *heraet* ms. 23 gi-stuontun | *gistuontum* ms. 24 fater<sup>\*</sup>es | *fatereres* ms. 26 **D**eot-ríkhhe<sup>\*</sup> | *darba gistontun* add. ms. 27 **f**eheta | *pebeta* ms. 28 **kh**ón<sup>\*</sup>ém | *chonnem* ms.

15 „Daṭ sagetun mí · ùsere liuti ‘This our liegemen said to me’ | The scansion of this line is inscrutable (cf. l. 42), but the needed alliteration is missing.

- 30        „Wêṭṭu **I**rmin-got (kwad Hilti-brant) **o**bana ab hevane  
 daṭ dú neo **d**ana halt mit sus sippan man · **d**ink ni gi-lëitós“  
 32        **w**ant her dó ar arme · **w**untane bauga  
**kh**ëisur-ingu gi-tán · só imo sie der **kh**uning gap

34 **h**unjo truhtin · „daṭ ih dír iṭ nú bí **h**uldi gibu“

“I call on Ermin God as witness from heaven above,  
that thou never henceforth with such close kin shouldst lead dispute!”  
Then he wound from his arm twisted bighs,  
made of Caesar’s coin, which him the king had given,  
the lord of the Huns.—“This I now give thee out of holdness.”

30 hevane ‘heaven’ | *beuane* ms.

30 hevane ‘heaven’ | A likely Old Saxon form, which merits some discussion on the relation between the synonymous *bimil* and *bevan* in West Germanic. The form *bimil* is found in both OS and OHG, but a cognate of *bevan* is never found in OHG. Further, the use of OS *bevan* is unusual; it is never used in prose, and in poetry (*Heli* and *OSGen*) its use is heavily stereotyped, being restricted to 5 cpds and 3 genitive expressions. As a simplex, it is never used in any other form than the gen. sg. Of course, it must have been used in some other context, since it has left descendants in modern Low German dialects. In any case these facts pose some difficulty for the providence of the poem; if *Hildebrand* were an originally OHG text (cf. Note to l. 47), translated into OS in a scribal context, it seems very strange that a translator would have replaced the neutral *bimil* with the rare, stereotyped *bevan*. Yet the presence of *bevan* in the OHG archetype would be a major anomaly, since that form has never existed in any known variety of High German, up until the present day.

32 wuntane bauga ‘twisted bighs’ | The association between bighs (armlets, torcs) and a warrior’s honour is well attested; see Index. This encounter is particularly reminiscent of *Hárþ* 42.

33 kheisur-ingu gi-tán ‘made of Caesar’s coin’ | A cultural memory of the melting of Roman *solidi* by Germanic smiths.

34 hunjo truhtin ‘lord of the Huns’ | Almost certainly Atle, although he is not mentioned by name in the poem.

**H**adu-brant gi-mahalta · **H**ilti-brantes sunu:  
36 „mit gêru skal man · geba in-fāhan  
**o**rt widar **o**rte!  
38 dú bist dir **a**ltér hun · **u**m-meṭ spáhér  
**s**pēnis mih mit díném wortun · wili mih dīnu **s**peru werpan  
40 bist **a**l-só gi-altét man · só dú êwīn in-wit fôrtós  
daṭ saḡetun mí · sêo-lídante  
42 **w**estār ubar **W**ēntil-sêo · daṭ inan **w**ík fur-nam:  
tôt ist **H**ilti-brant · **H**ēri-brantes suno!“

Hathbrand spoke, Hildbrand’s son:  
“By his spear shall man win gifts,  
point against point!  
Thou art for thee, old Hun, utterly clever;  
thou dost tempt me with thy words—at me wilt thou hurl thy spear!  
Thou art thus an aged man, since thou always didst work deceit.—  
This seafarers said to me  
west o’er the Wendle-sea: that war took him off—  
dead is Hildbrand, Harbrand’s son!”

---

40 bist | *pist* ms.

---

36 mit gëru skal man · geba in-fahan ‘By his spear shall man win gifts’ | This ancient mindset was codified by the Indians as part of the *kṣātra-dharma*, the code of the Warrior-caste (*kṣatriya*), which explicitly forbade them from taking gifts. So in *MB*<sup>b</sup> 12.192.73, a *kṣatriya* king refuses a gift from a priest (*brāhmaṇa*), for “it is the duty prescribed for a *kṣatriya* that he must fight and protect (people). *Kṣatriya* are said to be the givers, then, how can I take (this) from you?” (Hara (1974) transl., see further there.)

42 Wëntil-sêo ‘Wendle-sea’ | The Mediterranean Sea, the name referring to the *Vandali*, who for a time ruled North Africa.

44           Hilti-brant gi-mahalta · Hëri-brantes suno:  
              „wela gi-sihu ih in díném hrustim  
46         daṭ dú habés hême · hêrron góten  
              daṭ dú noh bí desemo ríkhe · rëkkhjo ni wurti“

Hildbrand spoke, Harbrand's son:  
“Well do I behold on thy garb,  
that thou hast at home a good lord,  
that thou yet in this realm hast not become an exile.”

48           „welaga nú waltant got (kwad Hilti-brant) wê-wurt skihit  
              ih wallóta sumaro ėnti wintro · sehs-tik ur lante  
50         dar man mih eo skërita · in folk skeoṭantero  
              só man mir aṭ burk ênigeru · banun ni gi-fasta  
52         nú skal mih swásaṭ khind · swertu hauwan  
              bretón mit sínu billju · eddo ih imo ȝi banin werdan.  
54         Doh maht dú nú aod-líhho · ibu dir dín ėllen taok  
              in sus hêremo man · hrusti gi-winnan  
56         rauba bi-\*rahanen · ibu dú dar ênig reht habés!“

“Well now—O Ruler God!—the woeful weird comes to pass.  
I roamed for sixty summers and winters from the land,  
where I always was placed in the troop of shooters,  
as at no fortress my bane was fastened.—  
Now shall my very child hew at me with his sword,  
strike me with his blade, or I become his bane.  
Yet mayst thou now easily—if thy zeal avail thee—  
from such a hoary man win the garb,  
bear away the booty—if thou have any right thereto!”

---

56 bi-\*rahanen | *bibrahanen* ms.

---

48 waltant got ‘O Ruler God!’ | Cf. OE *wealdend god*, OS *waldand god*. Apparently a common West Germanic poetic expression.

48 wê-wurt ‘woeful weird’ | *wurt* ‘weird’ here meaning ‘inexorable course of events’, not the noun; cf. ON *grimmar urðir* ‘grim “weirds”’ TODO.

49 sumaro ġnti wintro · sehs-tik ‘sixty summers and winters’ | i.e. thirty years. Cf. *Beow* 1498, 1769: *bund misséra* ‘a hundred half-years’. Hathbrand must then be thirty years old, while Hildbrand is in his fifties or sixties.

50 skeoġantero ‘shooters’ | Cf. *Beow* 702, where the OE cognate *sceotend* stands for “warriors” in general.

54 ibu dir dīn ġllen taok ‘if thy zeal avail thee’ | Formulaic. Cf. *Beow* 572b–573: [...] · *Wýrd oft nēreð // un-fēgne eorl · þonne his ġllen deab*. ‘Weird often saves the un-fey earl when his zeal avails.’

58 „der sí doh nú **argósto** (kwad Hilti-brant) **ôstar-liuto**  
der dir nú **wíges warne** · nú dih es só **wel** lustit  
gûdja gi·**mēinun** · niuse de **mótti**  
60 hwēdar sih **hiutu dêro hregilo** · **hruomen** muoſti  
eddo desero **brunnóno** · **bēdero** waltan!“

“He were now (quoth Hildbrand) the softest of Easterners,  
who would refuse thee a fight when thou so much dost crave  
to struggle together. Try he who might,  
which one of us today of these garments may boast,  
or both these byrnie wield!”

60 hwēdar | *werdar* ms. 60 **hiutu dêro** | metr. emend.; *dero biutu* ms. 60 **hruomen** | *brumen* ms. 61 eddo | *erdo* ms.

60–61 **hregilo hruomen muoſti ... desero brunnóno bēdero waltan** ‘of these garments may boast ... both these byrnie wield’ | Like in the *Iliad*, the winner is expected to strip the slain of his armour.

62 Dó létſtun sé **aerist** · **askim** skrítan  
**skarpén skúrim** · daſ in dem **skiltim stónt**  
64 dó stóptun tó·samane · **staim-bort** hludun  
**hewun harm-likko** · **hwítte** skilti  
66 unti imo iro lintún · **lúttiilo** wurtun  
gi·**wigan** miti **wábum** · [...]

Then let they first their ash-spears glide,  
in sharp showers, that in the shields they stuck.  
Then they charged at each other—the coloured boards [SHIELDS] clashed—  
they hewed harmfully at the white shields,  
until for them their lindens [SHIELDS] became little,  
worn down by the weapons, [...]

62 **askim** | *asckim* ms. 64 **hludun** | *chludun* ms.

63 **skarpén skúrim** ‘in sharp showers’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Heli* 5137a.

67 [...] | At this point the lone folio ends. The rest of the poem would have been found on the now-lost following pages. See Introduction to the poem.

---

# Widsith (*Widsiþ*)

**Dating:** C7th–8th (Neidorf, 2013)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

An archaic heroic poem.

## Widsith

- 1      **W**id-sið maðolade, · **w**ord-hord ʒn·leac,  
2      sé þe **m**æst · **m**ærþa ofer eorþan,  
         folca geond·fōrde; · oft hé flētte ge·þāh  
4      **m**yne-licne **m**āþpum. · Hine fr̥m **M**yrgingum  
         æpele ʒn·wócon. · He mid **E**alh-hilde,  
6      fælcra freoþu-wēbban, · **f**orman siþe  
         Hreð-cyninges · hām ge·sóhte  
8      éastan of ʒngle, · **E**orman-ríces,  
         wrāþes wær-logan. · ʒn·ʒonn þā **w**orn sprecan:

**W**idsith spoke, unlocked his word-hoard,  
he who most through tribes on the earth  
and nations had journeyed. Oft on the bench had he received  
delightful treasures. From the Mirgings  
his ancestors came. Along with Elhild  
the good peace-weaveress for the very first time  
had he sought the Reth-King's realm,

east of the Angles, [the realm of] Erminric,  
the fierce oath-breaker. He then began a long speech:

6 *freoþu-wębban* ‘peace-weaveress’ | A woman used in a political marriage to bring peace between two tribes or families, in this case between King Edwin of the Mirgings (see ll. 97–98) and Erminric of the Gots.

7 *Hreð-cyniges* ‘Reth-King’ | The king of the Reth-Gots, which is apparently just a poetic name for the (Eastern) Gots; cf. ll. 18, 57, 88–89.

- 2 „Fela ic *mōnna* ge·frægn · *mægþum* wealdan.  
2 Sceal *þeōða* ge·hwylc · *þeawum* lifgan,  
*eorl* æfter *ōþrum* · *ōðle* rædan,  
4 sé þe his *þeōden-stól* · ge·þeōn wile.

“A great deal of men I’ve learned ruling tribes.  
Every person shall live in virtue,  
each earl after the other lead his homeland  
who on his ruling-seat will prosper.

- 3 Þāra wæs Wala · hwile sélast,  
2 qnd *Alexandreas* · *ealra* rícost  
*mōnna* cynnes, · qnd he *māst* ge·þāh  
4 þāra þe ic ofer *foldan* · ge·frægen hæbbe.

Of them was Wale for a while the best,  
and Alexander of all the strongest  
of mankind, and he prospered most  
of those men over the earth of whom I’ve learned.

- 4 *Ætla* weold Húnum, · Eorman-ric Gotum,  
2 *Becca* *Baningum*, · *Burgendum* Gifica.  
*Cāsere* weold *Créacum* · qnd *Cælic* Finnum,  
4 *Hagena* *Holm-rycum* · qnd *Henden* Glommum.

Attle ruled the Huns, Erminric the Gots,  
Bicke the Banings, Yivick the Burgends.  
Choser ruled the Greeks and Calic the Finns,  
Hain the Holmrighs and Henden the Glams.”

- 5 Witta weold Swæfum, · Wada Hælsingum,  
2 Meaca Myrgingum, · Mearc-healf Hundingum.  
*Þeód-ric* weold Frōncum, · *Þyle* Rōndingum,  
4 Breoca Brōndingum, · Billing Wernum.



TODO.

- 6      Óswine weold Eowum · ƿnd Ytum Gef-wulf,  
 2      Finn Folc-walding · Fresna cynne.  
      Sige-herē lēngest · Sæ-ðenum weold,  
 4      Hnæf Hocingum, · Helm Wulfingum,  
      Wald Wóingum, · Wód Þyringum,  
 6      Sæ-ferð Sycgum, · Swéom Ongend-þeow,  
      Scaft-herē Ymbrum, · Scafa Long-beardum,  
 8      Hún Hæt-werum · ƿnd Holen Wrosum;  
      Hring-wald wæs hāten · Hēre-farena cyning.

TODO.

- 7      Offa weold ƿngle, · Ale-wih Ðenum;  
 2      sé wæs þara manna · módgast ealra,  
      no hwæpre he ofer Offan · eorl-scype frēmede,  
 4      ac Offa ge-slóg · ærest mōnna,  
      cniht-wesende, · cyne-ríca mæst.

Offe ruled the Angles, Alewigh the Danes;  
 of those men he was the bravest of all,  
 but he never furthered greater earlship than Offe,  
 for Offe won—youngest of men,  
 still a boy—the greatest of kingdoms.

- 8      Nænig efen-eald him · eorl-scipe mārān  
 2      ƿn orette: · āne sweorde  
      mērcē ge-mārde · wið Myrgingum  
 4      bi Fifel-dore; · heoldon forð siþþan  
      Engle ƿnd Swāfe, · swá hit Offa ge-slóg.

No man of his age accomplished  
 greater earlship: with but one sword  
 he marked the border against the Mírgings  
 by Fiveldoor. It was thenceforth held  
 by the Angles and Sweves as Offe had won it.

- 9      Hróp-wulf ƿnd Hród-gār · heoldon lēngest  
 2      sibbe æt·somne · suhtor-fædran,  
      siþþan hý for·wræcon · Wícinga cynn

- 4            ʒnd Ingeldes · ord for·bigdan,  
              for·heowan æt Heorote · Heaðo-beardna þrym.

Rotholf and Rothgar held for the longest  
the peace together, uncle and nephew,  
since they drove away the race of Wíkings,  
and bent down Ingeld's spear-point;  
at Hart they cut down the host of the Hathbeards.

- 10        Swá ic geond·fórde fela · fremdra londa  
2        geond ginne grund. · Gódes ʒnd yflies  
             þær ic cunnade; · cnósle bi·dæled,  
4        fréo-mægum feor · folgade wide.

So I journeyed through a great deal of strange lands  
through the wide world. Of good and evil  
I there became acquainted; of kin deprived,  
far from dear kinsmen, I strayed widely.

- 11        For·þon ic mæg singan · ʒnd secgan spell,  
2        mænan fore męgo · in meodu-healle  
             hú mé cyne-góde · cystum dohten.

Therefore I can sing and tell tales,  
recall before the many in the mead-hall,  
how men of good kin treated me with grace.

- 12        Ic wæs mid Húnum · ʒnd mid Hreð-gotum,  
2        mid Swéom ʒnd mid Géatum · ʒnd mid Súp-denum.  
             Mid Wenlum ic wæs ʒnd mid Wærnum · ʒnd mid wicingum;  
4        mid Gefþum ic wæs ʒnd mid Winedum · ʒnd mid Geflegum;  
             mid Englum ic wæs ʒnd mid Swæfum · ʒnd mid Ænenum;  
6        mid Seaxum ic wæs ʒnd Sycgum · ʒnd mid Sweord-werum;  
             mid Hronum ic wæs ʒnd mid Deanum · ʒnd mid  
   Heaþo-réamum.

I was among Huns and among Reth-Gots,  
among Swedes and among Geats, and among South-Danes.  
Among Wendles I was and among Warns, and among Wíkings;  
among Yefþs I was and among Wends, and among Yefflegs;  
among Angles I was and among Sweves, and among Anens;

among Saxes I was and among Sidges, and among Sword-weres;  
among Ranes I was and among Deans, and among Hath-Reams.

- 13 Mid **Þ**yringum ic wæs · ƿnd mid **Þ**rowendum,  
2 ƿnd mid **B**urgendum, · þær ic **b**ēag ge·þāh;  
mé þær **G**ūð-here for·geaf · **g**læd-lícne maþþum  
4 sƿnges to léane. · Næs þæt **s**æne cyning!

Among Thirings I was and among Throwends,  
and among the Burgends, where I received a bigh.  
There Guthier gladdened me with treasures,  
as reward for my song. That was not a bad king!

- 14 Mid **F**rƿncum ic wæs ƿnd mid **F**rysum · ƿnd mid  
**F**rumtingum;  
2 mid **R**ugum ic wæs ƿnd mid Glommum · ƿnd mid  
**R**úm-walum.

Among Franks I was and among Frises, and among Frumtings;  
among Ruges I was and among Glams, and among Rome-Wales.

- 
- 15 Swylce ic wæs ƿn **E**atule · mid **Æ**lf-wine,  
2 sé hæfde **m**ƿn-cynnes, · **m**íne ge·fræge,  
**l**eohteste hƿnd · **l**ofes tó wyrçenne,  
4 **h**eortan un·**h**neaweste · **h**ringa ge·dāles,  
**b**eorhtra **b**éaga, · **b**earn Éad-wines.

Likewise was I in Italy with Elfwin;  
of mankind he had—as far as I have learned—  
the lightest hand in the winning of praise,  
the unstingiest heart in the dealing of rings  
and bright bighs, that child of Edwin.

- 16 Mid **S**ercingum ic wæs · ƿnd mid **S**eringum;  
2 mid **C**reacum ic wæs ƿnd mid Finnum · ƿnd mid **C**àsere,  
sé þe **w**in-burga · ge·**w**eald áhte,  
4 **w**iolena ƿnd **w**ilna, · ƿnd **W**ala rices.

TODO.



- 20 Qnd mé þá Ealh-hild · ǫþerne for-geaf,  
 2 dryht-cwén duguþe, · dohtor Éad-wines.  
 Hyre lof lengde · geond londa fela,  
 4 þonne ic be sǫnge · sæcgan sceolde  
 hwær ic under swegl · sélast wisse  
 6 gold-hrodene cwén · giefre bryttian.

And then Elhild gave me another,  
 the noble queen of the old troop, daughter of Edwin.  
 Her praise stretched further through a multitude of lands;  
 then I in song should say,  
 where beneath the heaven I know the most blessed  
 gold-adorned queen dispensing gifts.

- 21 Þonne wit Scilling · scíran reorde  
 2 for uncrum sige-dryhtne · sǫng a-hófan,  
 hlúde bi hearpan, · hleoþor swinsade,  
 4 þonne mǫnige mǣnn, · módum wlǫnce,  
 wordum sprécan, · þá þe wel cūpan,  
 6 þæt hí næfre sǫng · séllan ne hýrdon.

Then I and Shilling with clear voices,  
 before our victorious lord raised up a song, loudly by the harp—the tune rang  
 out.

Then many men proud of heart  
 told with words—those who knew well—  
 that they never had heard a better song.

- 
- 22 Ðonan ic ealne geond-hwearf · ǫþel Gotena,  
 2 sóhte ic â siþa · þá sélestan;  
 þæt wæs inn-weorud · Earman-rices.

Then I passed through all the ethel of the Gots;  
 TODO.

- 23 Heðcan sóhte ic qnd Beadecan · qnd Hære-lingas,  
 2 Emercan sóhte ic qnd Fridlan · qnd Éast-gotan,  
 fródne qnd gódne · fæder Un-wenes.

TODO

- 24 Seccan sóhte ic ƿnd Beccan, · Seafolan ƿnd ƿeód-ric,  
 2 Heaƿo-ric ƿnd Sifecan, · Hliƿe ƿnd Incgen-ƿeow.  
 Ead-wine sóhte ic ƿnd Elsan, · Ægel-mund ƿnd Hún-gâr,  
 4 ƿnd þá wloncan ge-dryht · Wiƿ-myrginga.

TODO

- 25 Wulf-herē sóhte ic ƿnd Wyrm-herē; · ful oft þær wīg ne a-læg,  
 2 þonne Hræda herē · heardum sweordum  
 ymb Wistla-wudu · wergan sceoldon  
 4 ealdne ƿþel-stól · Ætlan leódum.

I sought out Wolfer and Wyrm—very seldom did the warring there stop,  
 when the Reth-army, with hard swords,  
 in the Wistlewood had to defend  
 the old homeland-seat against Attle's people.

- 26 Ræd-herē sóhte ic ƿnd Rƿnd-herē, · Rúm-stân ƿnd Gisl-herē,  
 2 Wiƿer-gield ƿnd Freoƿe-ric, · Wudgan ƿnd Hâman;  
 ne wæran þæt ge-sīþa · þá sáemestan,  
 4 þeah þe ic hý a-nihst · nemnan sceolde.

TODO.

- 27 Ful oft of þâm héape · hwínende fléag  
 2 giellende gâr · ƿn grōme þeóde;  
 wræccan þær weoldan · wundnan golde  
 4 werum ƿnd wífum, · Wudga ƿnd Hâma.

Most often from that troop whistling did fly  
 a yelling spear into the fiendish host;  
 there ruled the exiles Woody and Homer  
 twisted gold, men and women.

---

2. giellende gâr 'a yelling spear' | Formulaic.

- 28 Swá ic þæt symle ƿn-fond · ƿn þære feringe,  
 2 þæt sé biþ leófast · lƿnd-búendum  
 sé þe him God syleð · gumena rice  
 4 to ge-healdenne, · þenden hé hér leofað.“

So I always did find while on that journey,  
 that he is dearest to land-dwellers [MEN],

whom God grants the realm of men  
for to hold while here he lives.”

---

29      Swá scriþende · ge·sceapum hweorfað  
 2      gleó-męnn gumena · geond grunda fela,  
     þearfe sæcgāð, · þȳnc-word sprecaþ,  
 4      simle sūð oþþe norð · sumne ge·mōtað  
     gydda gleawne, · geofum un·hneawne,  
 6      sé þe fore duguþe wile · dóm a·ræran,  
     eorl-scipe æfnan, · oþþæt eal scæceð,  
 8      leoht ȳnd lif sȳmod; · lof sé ge·wyrceð,  
     hafað under heofonum · héah-fæstne dóm.

So passing through fates they wander,  
the song-men of mankind, through many lands;  
they say their needs, speak thoughtful words;  
whether in the south or north they meet some one,  
gay in songs, unstingy with gifts,  
who for the old troop will rear up doom,  
accomplish earlship until all goes away,  
light and life together. He who works praise  
has under the heavens a high, firm doom.

---





# Walder

## (*Waldhere*)

Dating: TODO

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A heroic poem preserved in two fragments. The flyting between the heroes Walder and Guthur in fragment 2 is very reminiscent of the dialogue in *Hildebrand*.

For the manuscript I have inspected the digital facsimile at <https://digipal.eu/digipal/page/1072>

### Walder

- 1       hyrde hyne georne:  
2       „Húru **W**elandes · worc ne ge·swíceð  
3       mōnna ænigum · þāra þe **M**imming can  
4       heardne ge·healdan. · Oft æt hilde ge·dreas  
5       swāt-fāg and sweord-wund · secg æfter ðōrum.  
6       ætlan ord-wyga, · ne læt ðin ellen nu gyt  
7       ge·dreosan to dæge, · dryht-scipe  
8       nū is se dæg cumen  
9       þæt ðu scealt āninga · ðōðer twega,  
10       lif for·leosan · oððe langne dóm  
11       āgan mid e·ldum, · **Æ**lf-hēres sunu!  
12       Nalles ic ðé, wine mín, · wordum cide,  
13       þý ic ðé ge·sāwe · æt ðam sweord-plegan  
14       ðurh edwit-scype · æniges mōnnes

wīg for·bugan · oððe on weal fleon,  
 16 līce beorgan, · þeah þe lāðra fela  
 þinne byrn-hōmon · billum heowun,  
 18 ac þú symle furðor · feohtan sóhtest,  
 mæl ofer mearce; · þý ic þe metod on·dréd,  
 20 þæt þú to fyren-līce · feohtan sóhtest  
 æt þām æt-stealle · oðres monnes,  
 22 wīg-rædenne. · Weorða þe selfne  
 gódum dædum, · þenden þín God rēcce.  
 24 Ne murn þú for þi mēce; · þe wearð mādma cyst  
 gifēðe to geoce, · mid þý þú Gūðhere scealt  
 26 beot for·bigan, · þæs þe hé þas beaduwe on·gan  
 ...d un-ryhte · árest sécan.  
 28 For·sóc hé þām swurde · and þām sync-fatum,  
 béaga mænigo, · nú sceal béaga-léas  
 30 hworfan frōm þisse hilde, · hlāfurd sécan  
 ealdne éðel · oððe hér ár swefan,  
 32 gif hé þa [...]“

TODO.

---

2 „...ce bæteran  
 2 b-útōn þām ānum · þe ic eac hafa  
 on stān-fate · stille ge·hided.  
 4 Ic wāt þæt hit þōhte · Þeodric Widian  
 selfum on·sendon, · and eac sinc micel  
 6 mādma mid ði mēce, · monig oðres mid him  
 golde ge·girwan · (iu-léan ge·nam),  
 8 þæs ðe hine of nearwum · Níðhades mæg,  
 Welandes bearn, · Widia út for·lét;  
 10 þurh fifela ge·weald · forð on·ette.“  
 Waldere maðelode, · wiga ellen-rof,  
 12 hæfde him on handa · hilde-frófre,  
 gūð-billa gripe, · gyddode wordum:  
 14 „Hwæt, þú hūru wéndest, · wine Burgenda,  
 þæt mé Hagenan hand · hilde ge·fremede  
 16 and ge·twæmde ...ðe-wigges. · Feta, gyf þú dyrre,  
 æt þus heaðu-węrgan · hære byrnan.

18        Standeð mé hér on **e**axelum · **Æ**lfheres lâf,  
           **g**ód and **g**éap-neþ, · **g**olde ge-weorðod,  
 20        **e**alles **un**-scende · **æ**ðelinges réaf  
           to **h**abbanne, · þonne **h**and wæreð  
 22        **f**eorh-hord **f**eondum. · Ne bið **f**āh wið mé,  
           þonne ..... **un**-māgas · **e**ft on-gynnað,  
 24        mécum ge-**m**étað, · swá gé **m**é dydon.  
           Þeah mæg sige **s**yllan · se þe **s**ymle byð  
 26        **r**econ and **r**ād-fest · **r**yh... ...a ge-hwilces.  
           Se þe him tó þām **h**ālgan · **h**elpe ge-lifeð,  
 28        to **g**ode **g**ioce, · hé þær **g**earo findeð  
           gif þā **e**arnunga · **ær** ge-ðenceð.  
 30        Þonne móten **w**lance · **w**elan britnian,  
           æhtum wealdan, · þæt is [...]“

TODO.



# Deer

## (*Deor*)

**Dating:** TODO

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A dirge from the Exeter Book. The poem briefly summarizes the tragic lives of five figures from Germanic heroic legend, each ending with the refrain *Þæs ofer-eode · þisses swá mæg* ‘That passed over; this may likewise.’ After this the poet reflects on fate, and finally tells his own story as an outcast.

The five legends mentioned are:

1. Wayland the Smith, who was captured by the tyrant Nithad and forced to make jewelry for him and his family. He took revenge by raping
2. Nithad’s daughter, Beadhild. The child born from this act was Woody (OE *Wudga*), an obscure hero.
3. Mathild, the protagonist of a poorly attested love tragedy.
4. Thedric the Great, who ruled over the Gots.
5. Erminric, who succeeded Thedric, and was eventually slain.

The name *Déor*, first revealed in line 37, is the ancestor of modern English “deer”, and it can mean this in Old English as well, but it can also betoken ‘beast, animal’ more generally. It is not otherwise known as a personal name and is clearly fictional; we may perhaps compare *Fáfn* 2, where the young hero Siward calls himself *gefugt dýr* ‘noble beast/deer’.

### Deer

1      Welund him be wurman · wræces cunnade,

- 2       ân-hýdig eorl · earfoþa dréag,  
       hæfde him tó ge·sibþe · sorge ȝnd lōngað,  
 4       winter-cealde wræce; · wéan oft ȝn·fōnd,  
       sibþan hine Níðhad ȝn · néde legde,  
 6       swȝoncre seono-bende · ȝn syllan mōnn.  
       Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

Wayland with worms his exile experienced;  
 the one-minded earl hardship did suffer;  
 had him for companions sorrow and longing,  
 winter-cold exile; woes he often found,  
 since Nithad on him fetters did lay;  
 heavy sinew-bonds on the better man.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 8   2       Beadohilde ne wæs · hyre bróþra déaþ  
       on sefan swá sār · swá hyre sylfre þing,  
 10       þæt heo gearo-líce · on·gieten hæfde  
       þæt heo éacen wæs; · æfre ne meahte  
 12       þriste ge·þencan, · hú ymb þæt sceolde.  
       Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

For Beadhild was not her brothers' deaths  
 on her heart so sore, as her own thing,  
 that she clearly had understood,  
 that she was pregnant. Never could she  
 bravely think out what about *that* she should do.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 14   3       Wé þæt Mæðhilde · mōnge ge·frugnon  
       wurdon grund-léase · Geates frige,  
 16       þæt hi seo sorg-lufu · slæp ealle bi·nōm.  
       Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

That for Mathild many, we have heard,  
 bottomless [troubles] arose, for Geat's beloved,  
 that the sorrowful love her of sleep all deprived.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 18   4       Peodric áhte · þritig wintra  
       Mæringa burg; · þæt wæs mōnegum cūþ.  
 20       Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

Thedric owned for thirty winters  
the fort of the Meerings; that was to many known.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

5      Wé ge·ascodan · Eormanríces  
22      wylfenne ge·þóht; · áhte wíde folc  
         Gotena ríces. · Þæt wæs grim cyning!  
24      Sæt sæcg mōnig · sorgum ge·bunden,  
         wéan on wéan, · wýscte ge·neahhe  
26      þæt þæs cyne·ríces · ofer·cumen wære.  
         Þæs ofer·eode, · þisses swá mæg!

We have learned of Erminric's  
woven nature; he wielded widely the folk  
of the realm of the Gots—that was a grim king!  
Sat many a man by sorrows bound,  
woes in his thoughts; wished aplenty  
that the kingdom might be overcome.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

---

23 Þæt wæs grim cyning! 'that was a grim king!' | Formulaic; cf. *Beow* 11b: *Þæt wæs gód cyning!*  
'That was a good king!'

28      6      Siteð sorg·céarig, · sǣlum bi·dǣled,  
         on sefan sweorceð, · sylfum þinceð  
30      þæt sý ende·léas · earfoda dǣl.  
         Mæg þonne ge·þencan, · þæt geond þás woruld  
32      witig dryhten · wendeþ ge·neahhe,  
         eorle mōnegum · āre ge·sceawað,  
34      wís·licne blǣd, · sumum wéana dǣl.

One sits grieved with sorrow, of blessings bereft;  
his heart darkens; to himself he thinks  
that endless must be his share of hardships.  
He may then think that throughout this world  
the Wise Lord turns coat aplenty.  
To many an earl honour he shows,  
sure success—to another a share of woes.

7      Þæt ic bi mé sylfum · sæcgan wille,  
36      þæt ic hwile wæs · Heodeninga scóp,  
         dryhtne dýre— · mé wæs Deor noma.  
38      Áhte ic fela wintra · folgað tilne,

40        holdne hlaford, · oþþæt Heorrenda nú,  
          léoð-cræftig mōnn · lond-ryht ge·páh,  
          þæt me eorla hléo · ær ge·sealde.  
 42        Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

This of myself I wish to say,  
 that for a while I was the Heedenings's shop,  
 dear to their lord—Deer was my name.  
 I had a multitude of winters a good retinue,  
 a hold bread-giver, until Harrend now,  
 the lay-crafty man has won the land-right  
 which to *me* the shelter of earls once did grant.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

---



## Poetry on Christian Subjects



# Introduction to Old Saxon Christian Poetry

The forced conversion of the Saxons to Christianity was a notoriously violent process.

The two poems edited here form the totality of the Old Saxon poetic corpus. Both are Biblical, and although they are written in the language of traditional epic, apparently for a noble audience, they launch a pointed Christian attack on the Germanic warrior ethos and worldview. Before the two poems I present the Old Saxon baptismal formula as an important piece of historical context.

---



# Old Saxon Baptismal Vow

**Dating:** ?  
**Meter:** None

## Introduction

While not an alliterative poem in the slightest, this short text is important for its mention of Saxon Heathen Gods, for which reason I have here set it before the Christian poetry, in order to give some relevant cultural context.

The format of the text is straight-forward and resembles the modern Catholic questions posed to participants during the Sacrament of Confirmation (TODO: reference). The person to be baptised is to respond positively to three denying and three affirming questions; first to forsake the Devil, all “Devil-yields” (i.e. non-Christian rituals, see note to that word), and all the Devil’s works and words and followers, among which are listed the three Germanic-Saxon gods Thunder, Woden, and Saxneet; second to profess belief in each member of the Trinity: God the Almighty Father, Christ, son of God, and the Holy Ghost (P6).

---

## Old Saxon Baptismal Vow

„For·sachistu diobole?“ et respondeat: „ec for·sacho diabole“

“Forsakest thou the Devil?” *and he should respond:* “I forsake the Devil.”

<sup>2</sup> „end allum diabol-gelde?“ respondeat: „end ec for·sacho allum diabol-gelde.“

“And all devil-yields?” *he should respond:* “I forsake all devil-yields.”

---

<sup>2</sup> diabol-gelde ‘devil-yields’ | An obvious calque of OE TODO, which means TODO.

- 4 „End allum dioboles wercum?“ respondeat „end ec for·sacho al-  
 lum dioboles wercum and wordum, Thuner ende Wóden ende  
 6 Sax·nôte ende allem them un·holdum the hira ge·nôtas sint.“

“And all the Devil’s works” *he should respond*: “and I forsake all the works and words of the Devil; Thunder and Weden and Saxneet and all those unhold ones who are their fellows.”

- 8 „Ge·lôbistu in Got ala·męhtigun fader?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in Got ala-  
 męhtigun fader.“

“Believest thou in God, the almighty father?” “I believe in God, the almighty father.”

- 10 „Ge·lôbistu in Crist Godes suno?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in Crist Gotes  
 suno.“

“Believest thou in Christ, God’s son?” “I believe in Christ, God’s son.”

„Ge·lôbistu in hâlogan gâst?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in hâlogan gâst.“  
 “Believest thou in the Holy Ghost?” “I believe in the Holy Ghost.”

---

# Heliand

**Dating:** 830s

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

The **Heliand** (*Heli*; OS *Hēljand* ‘Saviour’, cf. OE *Hēlend*, German *Heiland*) is an Old Saxon epic poem that narrates the life of Jesus. It is essentially a verse paraphrase of Tatian’s C2nd gospel harmony, the *Diatessaron*, and is by far the most important source of Old Saxon literature.

A Latin preface is preserved independently of the poem itself. According to this short text, *Heli* was composed at the behest of emperor Ludwig (*Ludowicus*, probably Louis “the Pious” 778–840, son of Charlemagne), who commanded a Saxon man, “who was regarded among his own as a not undistinguished poet” (*qui apud suos non ignobilis vates habebatur*) to render the entirety of the Old and New Testaments into Saxon verse. Thus, he, “beginning with the creation of the world, and summarizing according to the truth of history the most significant events, at times depicting certain events with a mystical sense where he saw fit, led the interpretation, according to poetic custom and with rather witty eloquence, through to the end of the entire Old and New Testaments.” (*a mundi creatione initium capiens, iuxta historiae veritatem quaeque excellentiora summatim decerpens, interdum quaedam ubi commodum duxit, mystico sensu depingens, ad finem totius Veteris ac Novi Testamenti interpretando more poetico satis faceta eloquentia perduxit.*) According to native custom, the work was divided into fitts (*vitteas*).

There is no reason to doubt the general truth of this account, although it is hard to believe that the poet should have rendered the entirety of the Old and New Testaments, including the prophets and epistles, into alliterative verse. The rendering of the Old Testament is probably to be identified with *OSGen*, while the New Testament is what we have before us in *Heli*.

At the end of the preface we hear something less believable, namely that “they say that this same poet, while he was still entirely ignorant of this art, was warned in a dream to adapt the precepts of the Sacred Law into song, with a fitting melody in his own language.” (*ferunt eundem Vatem dum ad-buc artis huius penitus esset ignarus, in somnis esse admonitum, ut Sacrae Legis*

*praecepta ad cantilenam propriae linguae congrua modulatione coaptaret.*) This is clearly the same story as that of the illiterate Anglo-Saxon poet Cadman as told by Bede (see Cadman's Hymn below), but whatever the truth of the account of Cadman, it can scarcely be true about the poet behind *Heli* and *OSGen*. The style of these two Saxons poems is very intricate, and their composers must have been trained in the traditional craft, having first mastered the art of secular or pagan heroic poetry before he was commissioned to versify the Biblical texts. The preface itself tells us as much when it says that he "was regarded among his own as a not undistinguished poet".

It was for good reason that the poet was esteemed among his own, for he displays considerable mastery in such "Beowulfian" type scenes as the great feast in the mead-hall (2005–12, 2736–42) or the stormy sea-voyage (2233–68, 2906–65). It is precisely in these passages that his poetry is at its most fluid and expressive, for it is here he can make the most use of his inherited stock of oral-formulaic expressions, synonyms, and kennings. When the poetry by contrast has to deal with exclusively Christian matters it is apparent that our poet is somewhat uncomfortable, and his work suffers as a result. A big part of this is in the lack of traditional formulae, so that the few he invents (e.g. *allaro barno bēst* 'best of all babes [= Christ]') end up very overused.

There are many other traditional elements found throughout the poem, notably the relation between Christ and his Disciples, which clearly harken back to earlier heroic poetry and the Germanic warrior society. In yet another Beowulfian turn, the disciples are depicted as loyal thanes who express unyielding loyalty to their lord-drighten Christ and speak of ever-lasting fame and glory won by dying with their lord (e.g. Thomas's speech at 3994–4002). There is constant emphasis on their noble ancestry and high status (e.g. 361b–367a), and this gives us a good idea of the audience of the poem—these were members of a social elite, no mere commoners, and it was important for them that the "heroes" of the Gospel-story were also of high birth.

With all this in mind, we should not—as some authors have done—make the mistake of seeing such traditional elements as evidence that the *Heli* expresses some sort of syncretic Germanic "warrior Christianity". These elements were unavoidable since they were built into the very essence of the alliterative tradition and necessary for the poetry to function (both socially and metrically), but in spite of them the Christian message of pacifism and humility is present throughout the poem; the New Testament is not a warlike story, and neither is the *Heli*. In fact, the Germanic warrior ideology comes under direct attack, and its specialised vocabulary is condemned. Take lines 5040–50, where the warrior's vow (*bi-hêt*; cf. OE *béot* which is used positively in *Beow*) and pride (*bróm*; cf. *Hildebrand* 60) are declared to be worthless if the help of God should fail him due to his sins.

When we consider how *Heli* adheres fairly closely to Germanic poetic tradition in the context of sea-voyage, mead-hall, noble ancestry, and relations between lord and servant, it is striking how much it breaks with tradition when it comes to the language of war itself. The poet tries hard to avoid any celebration of warlike sentiments, probably since poetic praise of war and warriors was still closely associated with the pagan cult of Woden and its



accompanying cult of the walkirries. It is probably for that reason that he throws out the traditional feminine poetic synonyms *\*gūðja* and *bildi*, which are commonplace in other Germanic poetry (*Hildebrand* and the Norse and English poems). In *Heli* the former is entirely absent, while the latter is only used twice (ll. 68, 5044), in both cases disparagingly; in their stead he opts for neuter-gender synonyms like *strīd*, *ur-lagi*, *wig*, and *gi-winn*. The presence in earlier Old Saxon of *\*gūðja* is assured by its use in early OS female names and the compound *gūþ-fano* ‘field standard’, and so its omission in *Heli* does appear intentional.

If omission of a word was one strategy for avoiding the celebration of war, inversion was another, as already seen with *bi-hêt*, *bróm* and *bildi* above. This is especially true for the descriptions of Christ and the Disciples, for although they are described as loyal thanes and earls—words used for a Germanic traditional warband in a poem like *Beow*—the poet clearly avoids terms with explicit warlike connotations like *bildi-skalkos* ‘war-servants’, *wépan-berandos* ‘weapon-bearers’ or *helm-berandos* ‘helmet-bearers’. Those terms—which in *Beow* or Norse poetry could describe any group of warriors, including the “good guys”—are relegated to be used only for the Jews under Herodes, with whom the Christian audience was certainly not meant to sympathize.

There are many other, subtle ways in which *Heli* departs from Germanic heroic tradition. A notable one is the lack of hostile fate, which in the old pagan legends often plays a key role in driving the narrative (e.g. in *Hildebrand* or the Walsing Cycle). Although *Heli* refers to fated events by what are in all likelihood originally pagan expressions like *regano gi-skapu* ‘Shapes of the Reins’ and *wurdi-gi-skapu* ‘Weird-Shapes’, they are also *godes gi-skapu* ‘God’s Shapes’. In the Christian worldview it is God that wields the destinies of Men—not the ambivalent Norns.

## Orthography

Notes on the normalization:

- Long vowels are marked by the acute rather than by the circumflex accent or macron. This is both faithful to the original manuscripts and concordant with my practice in normalising other Germanic languages.
- Long vowels *ê* and *ô* resulting from monophthongisation of diphthongs *ai* and *au* are, however, written with the circumflex accent. That these were in fact articulated separately is seen by the following circumstance: in the mss. etymological *é* and *ó* are frequently written as *ie* and *uo*, but this is never done for *ê* and *ô*.
- If attested in all mss., epenthetic (*svara-b<sup>b</sup>akti*) vowels are marked with an underdot. Otherwise they are deleted.
- Unstressed *a*-vowels reduced to *e* in C are reverted back to *a*
- Long vowels resulting from nasal assimilation are marked with an overdot. *i* is written as *ï*.

- ms. *e* and *i*, when occurring between vowels are written as *j*.
- ms. *i*, when word-initial or following *g* and corresponding to etymological *j* is written as *j*
- ms. *e* as resulting from *i*-mutation is written as *ē*.
- ms. *b* or *ḃ*, when representing the voiced bilabial fricative, is written as *v*.
- ms. *th* is written as *þ*.
- ms. *uu* is written as *w*.

Preservation

The following is an exhaustive list of source mss. in chronological order.

| Siglum | Date     | Lines   | Full name             |
|--------|----------|---|-----------------------|
| L      | 840–850  | 5824b–5871a   | Thomas 4073           |
| P      | 840–850  | 958–1006a   | Berlin DHM R 56/2537  |
| V      | 800–850  | 1279–1358a  | Palatini Latini 1447  |
| S      | 850      | 351b–360a, 368b–384, 393–400a, 492–582a, 675–683a, 693–706, 716b–722a | BSB Cgm 8840          |
| M      | 850–875  | TODO  | BSB Cgm 25            |
| C      | 950–1000 | 1–5970  | Cotton Caligula A VII |

The two main mss. are **M** and **C**. Fragments **L** and **P** are identical in terms of handwriting and page layout and appear to have originally belonged to the same codex. **V** also attests *OSGen*, which suggests a close relation between that text and *Heli*.

NOTE!

The following edition is very much a work in progress. The radically normalized orthography has been implemented, as has the marking of alliteration, but the original text has not been thoroughly critically edited, nor is there any English translation.

Heliand

1     **Man**ega wáron, · þe sia iro **mód** ge·spón,  
2     þat sia bi·gunnun word godes,  
      **re**kkjan þat gi·**rú**ni, · þat þie **rik**jo Krist  
4     undar **man**-kunnja · **má**riða gi·frumida

mid wordun  ndi mid werkun. ·  at wolda    w sara filo  
 6 liudo barno lovon, · l ra Kristes,  
 h lag word godas, ·  ndi mid iro handon skr van  
 8 bereht-liko an buok, · hw  sia is gi bod-skip skoldin  
 frummjan, firiho barn. ·  an w run  oh sia fiori te  iu  
 10 under  era m nigo, ·  ia habdon maht godes,  
 helpa fan himila, · h lagna g st,  
 12 kraft fan Kriste; · sia wur un gi korana te  io,  
  at sie  an  wangelium ·  nan skoldun  
 14 an buok skr van · endo s  manag gi bod godes,  
 h lag himilisk word: · sia ne muosta h li    an m r,  
 16 firiho barno frummjan, · newan  at sia fiori te  io  
  uru kraft godas · ge korana wur un,  
 18 Matheus  ndi Markus, · —s  w run  ia man h tana—  
 Lukas  ndi Johannes; · sia w run gode lieva,  
 20 wir iga ti  em gi wirkje. · Habda im waldand god,  
  em h li  on an iro hertan · h lagna g st  
 22 fasto bi folhan ·  ndi fer htan hugi,  
 s  manag w s-l k word ·  ndi gi wit mikil,  
 24  at sea skoldin a h bbjan · h lagaro stemnun  
 god-spell  at guoda, ·  at ni havit  nigan gi gadon hw rgin,  
 26  iu word an  esaro wer-oldi, ·  at io waldand m r,  
 drohtin diurje · ef o dervi  ing,  
 28 firin-werk f llje · ef o fiundo n  ,  
 str d wi  er stande—, · hwand hie habda starkan hugi,  
 30 mildjan  ndi guodan, ·  ie  e m  ter was,  
 a  al-ord-frumo · alo-mahtig.  
 32  at skoldun sea fiori ·  u  fingron skr van,  
 s ttjan  ndi singan ·  ndi seggjan for ,  
 34  at sea fan Kristes · krafte  em mikilon  
 gi s hun  ndi gi h rdun, ·  es hie selvo gi sprak,  
 36 gi w sda  ndi gi war hta, · wund r-l kas filo,  
 s  manag mid mannon · mahtig drohtin,  
 38 all so hie it fan  em an ginne ·  uru is  nes kraht,  
 waldand gi sprak, ·  u  hie  rist  esa wer-old gi skuop  
 40  ndi  u  all bi fieng · mid  nu wordo,  
 himil  ndi er  a ·  ndi al  at sea bi hlidan  gun  
 42 gi war htes  ndi gi wahsan s: ·  at war   u  all mid wordon  
 godas

fasto bi·fangan, · ęndi gi·frumid after þiu,  
 44 hwi·lik þan liud·skępi · landes skoldi  
 wíðost gi·waldan, · efþo hwár þiu wer·old·aldar  
 46 ęndon skoldin. · Ên was iro þuò noh þan  
 friho barnun bi·foran, · ęndi þiu fívi wárun a·gangan:  
 48 skolda þuò þat sehsta · sálig·líko  
 kuman þuru kraft godes · ęndi Kristas gi·burd,  
 50 hêlandero bęstan, · hêlagas gêstes,  
 an þesan middil·gard · managon te helpun,  
 52 firjo barnon ti frumon · wið fiundo nið,  
 wið dęrnero dwalm. · Þan habda þuò drohtin god  
 54 Rómano·liudjon far·liwan · ríkjo mêsta,  
 habda þem hęri·skipje · herta gi·stęrkid,  
 56 þat sia habdon bi·þwungana · þiedo gi·hwi·lika,  
 habdun fan Rúmu·burg · ríki gi·wunnan  
 58 helm·gi·trôstjon, · sáton iro hęri·togon  
 an lando gi·hwem, · habdun liudjo gi·wald,  
 60 allon ęli·þeodon. · Eroles was  
 an Jerusalem · over þat Judeono folk  
 62 gi·koran te kuninge, · só ina þie kêser þarod,  
 fon Rúmu·burg · ríki þiodan  
 64 satta undar þat gi·siði. · Hie ni was þoh mid sibbjon bi·lang  
 avaron Israheles, · ęðili·gi·burdi,  
 66 kuman fon iro knuosle, · newan þat hie þuru þes kêsures þank  
 fan Rúmu·burg · ríki habda,  
 68 þat im wárun só gi·hôriga · hildi·skalkos,  
 avaron Israheles · ęlljan·ruova:  
 70 swíðo un·wanda wini, · þan lang hie gi·wald êhta,  
 Eroles þes ríkjas · ęndi rád·burdjon held  
 72 Judeo liudi. · Þan was þár ên gi·gamalod mann,  
 þat was fruod gomo, · habda feręhtan hugi,  
 74 was fan þem liudjon · Lewias kunnes,  
 Jakobas sunjas, · guodero þiedo:  
 76 Zakharias was hie hêtan. · Þat was só sálig man,  
 hwand hie simblon gerno · gode þeonoda,  
 78 warahta after is willjon; · deda is wíf só self  
 —was iru gi·aldrod idis: · ni muosta im ęrvi·ward  
 80 an iro juguð·hêdi · giviðig werðan—  
 libdun im far·úter laster, · waruhtun lof goda,

82 wárun só gi·hōriga · hevan-kuninge,  
 diuridon ūsan drohtin: · ni weldun dērvjas wiht  
 84 under man-kunnje, · mēnes gi·frummjan,  
 ne saka ne sundja; · was im þoh an sorgun hugi,  
 86 þat sie ęrvi-ward · ęgan ni mōstun,  
 ak wárun im barno-lōs. · Þan skolda hé gi·bod godes  
 88 þár an Jerusalem, · só oft só is gi·gęngi gi·stód,  
 þat ina torht-liko · tídi gi·manodun,  
 90 só skolda hé at þem wíha · waldandes geld  
 hēlag bi·hwervan, · hevan-kuninges,  
 92 godes jungar-skepi: · gern was hé swíðo,  
 þat hé it þurh ferhtan hugi · frummjan mósti.

TODO.

85 saka | With this word M begins. Above it seven lines have been erased.

94 2 Þò warð þiu tíð kuman, · —þat þár gi·tald habdun  
 wísa man mid wordun,— · þat skolda þana wíh godes  
 96 Zakharias bi·sehan. · Þò warð þár gi·samnod filu  
 þár te Jerusalem · Judeo liudi,  
 98 werodes te þem wíha, · þár sie waldand god  
 swíðo þeo-liko · þiggjan skoldun,  
 100 hērron is huldi, · þat sie hevan-kuning  
 lēðes a·lėti. · Þea liudi stóðun  
 102 umbi þat hēlaga hús, · ęndi gęng im þe gi·hērodo man  
 an þana wíh innan. · Þat werod óðar bēd  
 104 umbi þana alāh útan, · Ebreo liudi,  
 hwan ér þe fródo man · gi·frumid habdi  
 106 waldandes willjon. · Só hé þò þana wí-rók dróg,  
 ald aftar þem alāha, · ęndi umbi þana altari gęng  
 108 mid is rók-fatun · rikjun þionon,  
 —fręmida ferht-liko · frāon sínes,  
 110 godes jungar-skepi · gerno swíðo  
 mid hluttru hugi, · \*só man hērren skal  
 112 gerno ful-gangan—, · grurjos kwāmun im,  
 ęgison an þem alāhe: · hie gi·sah þár aftar þiu ęnna ęngil  
 godes  
 114 an þem wíhe innan, · hie sprak im mid is wordun tuo,  
 hiet þat fruod gumo · forōht ni wári,  
 116 hiet þat hie im ni an·driede: · þína dádi sind“, kwap-hie\*,

„waldanda werðe · ɛndi þín word só self,  
 118 þín þionost is im an þanke, · þat þú su·lika gi·þáht haves  
 an is ɛnes kraft. · Ik is ɛngil bium,  
 120 Gabriel bium ik hétan, · þe gio for goda standu,  
 and·ward for þem alo·waldon, · ne sí þat hé me an is ârundi  
 hwárod  
 122 sɛndjan willja. · Nu hiet hé me an þesan sið faran,  
 hiet þat ik þi þoh gi·küðdi, · þat þi kind gi·boran,  
 124 fon þínera alderu idis · ôðan skoldi  
 werðan an þesero wer·oldi, · wordun spáhi.  
 126 Þat ni skal an is liva gio · liðes an·bitan,  
 wínes an is wer·oldi: · só haved im wurd·gi·skapu,  
 128 metod gi·markod · ɛndi maht godes.  
 Hét þat ik þi þoh sagdi, · þat it skoldi gi·sið wesan  
 130 hevan·kuninges, · hét þat git it heldin wel,  
 tuhin þurh trewa, · kwað þat hé im tíras só filu  
 132 an godes ríkja · for·gevan weldi.  
 Hé kwað þat þe gódo gumo · Johannes te namon  
 134 hæbbjan skoldi, · gi·bôð þat git it hétin só,  
 þat kind, þan it kwámi, · kwað þat it Kristes gi·sið  
 136 an þesaro wíðun wer·old · werðan skoldi,  
 is selves sunjes, · ɛndi kwað þat sie sliumo herod  
 138 an is bod·skɛpi · bêðe kwámin.“  
 Zakharias þò gi·mahalda · ɛndi wið selvan sprak  
 140 drohtines ɛngil, · ɛndi im þero dádjo bi·gan,  
 wundron þero wordo: · „hwó mag þat gi·werðan só“, kwað hé,  
 142 „aftar an aldre? · it is unk al te lat  
 só te gi·winnanne, · só þú mid þínun wordun gi·sprikis.  
 144 Hwanda wit habdun aldres · êr efno twên·tig  
 wintro an unkro wer·oldi, · êr þan kwámi þit wíf te mí;  
 146 þan wárun wit nu at·samna · ant·sivunta wintro  
 gi·bɛnkjon ɛndi gi·bɛddjon, · siðor ik sie mí te brúdi ge·kôs.  
 148 Só wit þes an unkro juguði · gi·ginnan ni mohtun,  
 þat wit ɛrvi·ward · êgan móstin,  
 150 fódjan an unkun flɛttja, · nu wit sus gi·fródod sint  
 —havad unk ɛldi bi·noman · ɛlljan·dádi,  
 152 þat wit sint an unkro siuni gi·slekit · ɛndi an unkun síðun lat;  
 flêsk is unk ant·fallan, · fel un·skôni,  
 154 is unka lud gi·liðen, · lík gi·drusnod,

sind unka and-bári · ððar-líkaron,  
 156 mód ęndi megin-kraft—, · só wit giu só managan dag  
 wárun an þesero wer-oldi, · só mí þes wundar þunkit,  
 158 hwo it só gi-werðan mugi, · só þú mid þínun wordun  
 gi-spríkis.

TODO.

3 Þò warð þat hevan-kuninges bodon · harm an is móde,  
 160 þat hé is gi-werkes · só wundron skolda  
 ęndi þat ni welda gi-huggjan, · þat ina mahta hêlag god  
 162 só ala-jungan, · só hé fon êrist was,  
 selvo gi-wirkjan, · of hé só weldi.  
 164 Skerida im þò te wítja, · þat hé ni mahte ênig word sprekan,  
 gi-mahljen mid is müðu, · „êr þan þi magu wirðid,  
 166 fon þínero aldero idis · erl a-fódit,  
 kind-jung gi-boran · kunnjes gódes,  
 168 wánum te þesero wer-oldi. · Þan skalt þú eft word sprekan,  
 hëbbjan þínaro stemna gi-wald; · ni þarft þú stum wesan  
 170 lęngron hwíla.“ · Þò warð it sán gi-lêstid só,  
 gi-worðan te wáron, · só þár an þem wiha gi-sprak  
 172 ęngil þes alo-waldon: · warð ald gumo  
 spráka bi-lôsit, · þoh hé spáhan hugi  
 174 bári an is breostun. · Bidun allan dag  
 þat werod for þem wiha · ęndi wundrodun alla,  
 176 bi-hwí hé þár só lango, · lof-sálig man,  
 swíðo fród gumo · frâon sínun  
 178 þionon þorfti, · só þár êr ênig þegno ni deda,  
 þan sie þár at þem wiha · waldandes geld  
 180 folmon frumidun. · Þò kwam fród gumo  
 út fon þem alaha. · Erlos þrungun  
 182 nâhor mikilu: · was im niud mikil,  
 hwat hé im sôð-líkes · seggjan weldi,  
 184 wísjan te wáron. · hé ni mohta þò ênig word sprekan,  
 gi-seggjan þem gi-siðja, · b-útan þat hé mid is swiðron hand  
 186 wísda þem weroda, · þat sie úses waldandes  
 lêra lêstin. · Þea liudi for-stódun,  
 188 þat hé þár habda gegnungo · god-kundes hwat  
 for-sehen selvo, · þoh hé is ni mahti gi-seggjan wiht,  
 190 gi-wísjan te wáron. · Þò habda hé úses waldandes

geld gi·lêstid, · al só is gi·gengi was  
 192 gi·markod mid mannun. · Þò warð sán aftar þiu maht godes,  
 gi·küðid is kraft mikil: · warð þiu kwán ôkan,  
 194 idis an ira eldju: · skolda im ęrvi·ward,  
 swíðo god·kund gumo · gi·viðig werðan,  
 196 barn an burgun. · Bêd aftar þiu  
 þat wif wurdi·gi·skapu. · Skrêd þe wintar forð,  
 198 géng þes gęres gi·tal. · Johannes kwam  
 an liudjo lioht: · lik was im skôni,  
 200 was im fel fagar, · fahs ęndi naglos,  
 wangun wárun im wlitige. · Þò fórun þár wíse man,  
 202 snelle te·samne, · þea swásostun mêst,  
 wundrodun þes werkes, · bi·hwí it gio mahti gi·werðan só,  
 204 þat undar só aldun twêm · ôðan wurði  
 barn an gi·burdjon, · ni wári þat it gi·bod godes  
 206 selves wári: · af·suovun sie garo,  
 þat it elkor só wán·lik · werðan ni mahti.  
 208 Þò sprak þár ên gi·fródot man, · þe só filo konsta  
 wísaro wordo, · habde gi·wit mikil,  
 210 frágode niud·líko, · hwat is namo skoldi  
 wesan an þesaro wer·oldi: · „mí þunkid an is wísu gi·lik  
 212 iak an is gi·bárja, · þat hé sí bętara þan wi,  
 só ik wániu, þat ina üs gegnungo · god fon himila  
 214 selvo sęndi“. · Þò sprak sán aftar  
 þiu módar þes kindes, · þiu þana magu habda,  
 216 þat barn an ire barme: · „hér kwam gi·bod godes“, kwað siu,  
 „fernun gęre, · furmon wordu  
 218 gi·bôd, þat hé Johannes · bi godes lêrun  
 hêtan skoldi. · Þat ik an mínumu hugi ni gi·dar  
 220 węndjan mid wihti, · of ik is gi·waldan mót“.  
 Þò sprak ên gêl·hert man, · þe ira gaduling was:  
 222 „ne hét êr io·wiht só“, · kwað hé, „aðal·boranes  
 üses kunnjes efþo knósles; · wita kiasan im ôðrana  
 224 niud·samna namon: · hé niate of hé móti“.  
 Þò sprak eft þe fródo man, · þe þár konsta filo mahljan:  
 226 „ni givu ik þat te ráde“, · kwað hé, „rinko neg·ênun,  
 þat hé word godes · węndjan bi·ginna;  
 228 ak wita is þana fader frágon, · þe þár só gi·fródod sitit,  
 wís an is wín·sęli: · þoh hé ni mugi ênig word sprekan,



230 þoh mag hé bi bók-stavon · bréf ge-wirkjan,  
 namon gi-skrívan“. · Þò hé náhor géng,  
 232 lęgða im éna bók an barm · ęndi bad gerno  
 wřitan wís-liko · word-gi-merkjun,  
 234 hwat sie þat hęłaga barn · hętan skoldin.  
 Þò nam hé þia bók an hand · ęndi an is hugi þáhte  
 236 swiðo gerno te gode: · Johannes namon  
 wís-liko gi-wręt · ęndi ôk aftar mid is wordu gi-sprak  
 238 swiðo spáh-liko: · habða im eft is spráka gi-wald,  
 gi-wittjas ęndi wísun. · Þat wíti was þò a-gangan,  
 240 hard harm-skare, · þe im hęlag god  
 mahtig makode, · þat hé an is mód-sevon  
 242 godes ni for-gáti, · þan hé im eft sęndi is jungron tó.

TODO.

4 Þò ni was lang aftar þiu, · ne it al só gi-lęstid warð,  
 244 só hé man-kunnja · managa hwíla,  
 god alo-mahtig · for-geven habða,  
 246 þat hé is himilisk barn · herod te wer-oldi,  
 sí selves sunu · sęndjan weldi,  
 248 te þiu þat hé hér a-lôsdi · al liud-stamna,  
 werod fon witja. · Þò warð is wis-bodo  
 250 an Galilea-land, · Gabriel kuman,  
 ęngil þes alo-waldon, · þár hé éne idis wisse,  
 252 muni-líka magað: · María was siu hęten,  
 was iru þiorna gi-þigan. · Sea ên þegan habða,  
 254 Joseph gi-mahlit, · gódes kunnjes man,  
 þea Dawides dohter: · þat was só diur-lík wíf,  
 256 idis ant-hęti. · Þár sie þe ęngil godes  
 an Nazareth-burg · bi namon selvo  
 258 grótte gegin-warde · ęndi sie fon gode kwędda:  
 „Hél wis þú, Maria“, · kwað hé, „þú bist þínun hęrron liof,  
 260 waldande wirðig, · hwand þú gi-wit haves,  
 idis ęnstjo fol. · Þu skalt for allun wesun  
 262 wivun gi-wihit. · Ne have þú wękan hugi,  
 ne forhti þú þínun ferhe: · ne kwam ik þi te ênigun fręson  
 herod,  
 264 ne dragu ik ênig drugi-þing. · Þu skalt ęs drohtines wesun  
 módar mid mannun · ęndi skalt þana magu fódjan,

266 þes hóhon hevan-kuninges suno. · Þe skal hêljand te namon  
 êgan mid ęldjun. · Neo ęndi ni kumid,  
 268 þes wídon ríkjas gi·wand, · þe hé gi·waldan skal,  
 mári þeodan.“ · Þò sprak im eft þiu magað an·gëgin,  
 270 wið þana ęngil godes · idiso skônjost,  
 allaro wívo wlitigost: · „hwó mag þat gi·werðen só“, kwað siu,  
 272 „þat ik magu fódje? · Ne ik gio mannes ni warð  
 wís an mínara wer-oldi.“ · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 274 ęngil þes alo-waldon · þero idisiu te·gëgnes:  
 „an þi skal hêlag gêst · fon hevan-wange  
 276 kuman þurh kraft godes. · Þanan skal þi kind ôðan  
 werðan an þesaro wer-oldi; · waldandes kraft  
 278 skal þi fon þem hôhoston · hevan-kuninge  
 skadowan mid skimon. · Ni warð skônjera gi·burd,  
 280 ne só mári mid mannun, · hwand siu kumid þurh maht godes  
 an þese wídon wer-old.“ · Þò warð eft þes wíves hugi  
 282 aftar þem ârundje · al gi·hworven  
 an godes willjon. · „Þan ik hér garu standu“, kwað siu,  
 284 „te su·likun ambaht-skepi, · só hé mí êgan wili.  
 Þiu bium ik þeot-godes. · Nu ik þeses þinges gi·trúon;  
 286 werðe mí aftar þínun wordun, · al só is willjo sí,  
 hêrron mínes; · nis mí hugi twíflí,  
 288 ne word ne wísa.“ · Só gi·fragn ik, þat þat wíf ant·féng  
 þat godes ârundi · gerno swíðo  
 290 mid leohtu hugi · ęndi mid gi·lôvon gódun  
 ęndi mid hluttrun trewun; · warð þe hêlago gêst,  
 292 þat barn an ira bósma; · ęndi siu ira breostun for·stód  
 iak an ire sevon selvo, · sagda þem siu welda,  
 294 þat sie habde gi·ôkana · þes alo-waldon kraft  
 hêlag fon himile. · Þò warð hugi Josepes,  
 296 is mód gi·worrid, · þe im êr þea magað habda,  
 þea idis ant·hêttja, · aðal-knósles wíf  
 298 gi·boht im te brúðju. · hé af·sóf þat siu habda barn undar iru:  
 ni wánda þes mid wihti, · þat iru þat wíf habdi  
 300 gi·wardod só waro·líko: · ni wisse waldandes þò noh  
 blíði gi·bod-skepi. · Ni welda sia imo te brúdi þò,  
 302 halon imo te híwon, · ak bi·gan im þò an hugi þenkjan,  
 hwó hé sie só for·léti, · só iru þár nu wurði lêdes wiht,  
 304 ôðan arvides. · Ni welda sie aftar þiu

306 **meldon** for **męnigi**: · antd-réd þat sie **manno** barn  
 lívu bi·námin. · Só was þan þero **liudjo** þau  
 þurh þen **aldon êw**, · **Ebreo** folkes,  
 308 só hwi-lik só þár an **un-reht** · **idis** gi·híwida,  
 þat siu simbla þana **bed-skępi** · **buggian** skolda,  
 310 **frí** mid ira **ferhu**: · ni was gio þiu **fēmja** só gód,  
 þat siu mid þem **liudun lęng** · **libbjen** mósti,  
 312 **wesan** undar þem **weroda**. · Bi·gan im þe **wíso** mann,  
 swíðo **gód gumo**, · **Joseph** an is móda  
 314 þęnkjan þero **þingo**, · hwó hé þea **þiornun** þo  
 listjun for·léti. · Þò ni was **lang** te þiu,  
 316 þat im þár an **drôma** · kwam **drohtines** ęngil,  
**hevan-kuninges** bodo, · ęndi hét sie ina **haldan** wel,  
 318 **minnjon** sie an is **móde**: · „Ni wis þú“, kwað hé, „**Mariun**  
 wrêð,  
 þiornun **þínaro**; · siu is gi·þungan wíf;  
 320 ne for·hugi þú sie te **hardo**; · þú skalt sie **haldan** wel,  
**wardon** ira an þesaro **wer-oldi**. · Lêsti þú inka **wini-trewa**  
 322 **forð** só þú dádi, · ęndi hald inkan **friund-skępi** wel!  
 Ne lát þú sie þi þiu **lêðaron**, · þoh siu undar ira **liðon** êgi,  
 324 **barn** an ira **bósma**. · It kumid þurh gi·**bod** godes,  
**hêlages** gêstes · fon **hevan-wanga**:  
 326 þat is **Jésu Krist**, · godes êgan barn,  
**waldandes** sunu. · Þu skalt sie **wel** haldan,  
 328 **hêlag-líko**. · Ne lát þú þi þinan **hugi** twífljen,  
**męrrjan** þína **mód-gi·þáht**.“ · Þò warð eft þes **mannes** hugi  
 330 gi·**węndid** aftar þem **wordun**, · þat hé im te þem **wíva** ge·nam,  
 te þera **magað minnja**: · ant-kęnda **maht** godes,  
 332 **waldandes** gi·**bod**; · was im **willjo** mikil,  
 þat hé sia só **hêlag-líko** · **haldan** mósti:  
 334 bi·**sorgoda** sie an is gi·**siðja**, · ęndi siu só **súvro** dróg  
 al te **huldi** godes · **hêlagna** gêst,  
 336 **gód-líkan** **gumon**, · ant-þat sie godes gi·skapu  
**mahtig** gi·**manodun**, · þat siu ina an **manno** lioht,  
 338 allaro **barno** bętst, · **bregjan** skolda.

TODO.

---

266 **hevan-kuninges** | so **M**; *bimilcuninges* **C**

---

336 godes gi·skapu ‘God’s shapes’ | TODO: some note about this.



þurh is selves kraft · sókjan welda,  
 378 mangaro mund-boro. · Þò ina þiu móðar nam,  
 bi·wand ina mid wáðju · wívo skônjost,  
 380 fagaron fratahun, · ęndi ina mid iro folmon twēm  
 lęgða liov-liko · luttilna man,  
 382 þat kind an ęna kribbjun, · þoh hé habdi kraft godes,  
 manno drohtin. · Þár sat þiu móðar bi·foran,  
 384 wíf wakogjandi, · war\*doda selvo,  
 held þat hēlaga barn: · ni was ira hugi twíflī,  
 386 þera magað ira mód-sevo. · Þò warð þat managun kũð  
 ovar þesa wídon wer-old, · wardos ant·fundun,  
 388 þea þár ehū-skalkos · úta wárun,  
 weros an wahtu, · wiggjo gômjan,  
 390 fehas aftar fel\*da: · gi·sáhun finistri an twē  
 te·látan an lufte, · ęndi kwam lioht godes  
 392 wánum þurh þiu wolkan · ęndi þea wardos þár  
 bi·fęg an þem felda. · Sie wurðun an forhtun þò,  
 394 þea man an ira móða: · gi·sáhun þár mahtigna  
 godes ęngil kuman, · þe im te·gęgnes sprak,  
 396 hét þat im þea wardos · wiht ne antd-réðin  
 lēðes fon þem liohta: · „ik skal eu“, kwað hé, „liovara þing,  
 398 swíðo wár-liko · willjon sęggjan,  
 kũðjan kraft mikil: · nu is Krist ge·boran  
 400 an þeser\*o selvun naht, · sálig barn godes,  
 an þera Dawides burg, · drohtin þe gódo.  
 402 Þat is męndislo · manno kunnjas,  
 allaro firiho fruma. · Þár gí ina fiðan mugun,  
 404 an Bethlema-burg · barno ríkjost:  
 hębbjad þat te tēkna, · þat ik eu gi·tęlljan mag  
 406 wárun wordun, · þat hé þár bi·wundan ligid,  
 þat kind an ęnera kribbjun, · þoh hé sí kuning ovar al  
 408 erðun ęndi himiles · ęndi ovar ęldjo barn,  
 wer-oldes waldand“. · Reht só hé þò þat word gi·sprak,  
 410 só warð þár ęngilo te þem ęnun · un·rím kuman,  
 hēlag hęri-skępi · fon hevan-wanga,  
 412 fagar folk godes, · ęndi filu sprákun,  
 lof-word manag · liudjo hērron.  
 414 Af·hóvun þò hēlagna sang, · þò sie eft te hevan-wanga  
 wundun þurh þiu wolkan. · Þea wardos hōrdun,

416 hwó þiu **ę**ngilo kraft · **alo**-mahtigna god  
 swíðo **werð**-líko · **wordun** lovodun:  
 418 „**diuriða** sí nu“, · kwáðun sie, „**drohtine** selvun  
 an þem **hó**hoston · **himilo** ríkja  
 420 **ę**ndi **friðu** an erðu · **firiho** barnun,  
**gód**-willigun **gumun**, · þem þe **god** ant-ķennjad  
 422 þurh **hluttran** **hugi**.“ · Þea **hirdjo** for-stóðun,  
 þat sie **mahtig** þing · gi-**manod** habda,  
 424 **blíð**-lík **bod**-skępi: · gi-witun im te **Bethleem** þanan  
**nahtes** siðon; · was im **niud** mikil,  
 426 þat sie **selvon** Krist · gi-**sehan** móstin.

TODO.

359 **beįðero** | The diphthong is original and occurs in which manuscripts? TODO. It also occurs at two other places, viz. TODO and TODO.

6 Habda im þe **ę**ngil godes · **al** gi-wísid  
 428 **torhtun** **tęknun**, · þat sie im **tó** selvun,  
 te þem godes barne · **gangan** mahtun,  
 430 **ę**ndi **fundun** sán · **folko** drohtin,  
**liudjo** hęrron. · Sagðun þó **lof** goda,  
 432 **waldande** mid iro **wordun** · **ę**ndi **wído** kúððun  
 ovar þea **berhtun** **burg**, · hwi-lik im þar **biliði** warð  
 434 fon **hevan**-wanga · **hęlag** gi-tōgit,  
**fagar** an felde. · Þat **frí** al bi-held  
 436 an ira **hugi**-skęftjun, · **hęlag** þiorna,  
 þiu **magað** an ira **móde**, · só hwat só siu gi-hórda þea **mann**  
 sprekan.  
 438 **Fódda** ina þó **fagaro** · **friho** skânjosta,  
 þiu **módar** þurh **minnja** · **managaro** drohtin,  
 440 **hęlag** **himilisk** barn. · **Hęliðos** gi-sprákun  
 an þem **ahtodon** daga · **erlos** managa,  
 442 swíðo **glawa** **gumon** · mid þera godes þiornun,  
 þat hé **hęljand** te namon · **hębbjan** skoldi,  
 444 só it þe godes **ęngil** · **Gabriel** gi-sprak  
**wáron** **wordun** · **ę**ndi þem **wíve** gi-bôð,  
 446 **bodo** drohtines, · þó siu **ęrist** þat **barn** ant-fęng  
**wánum** te þesero **wer**-oldi; · was iru **willjo** mikil,  
 448 þat siu ina só **hęlag**-líko · **haldan** mósti,  
 ful-gęng im þó só **gerno**. · Þat **gęr** furðor skrêð

450 unt-þat þat friðu-barn godes · fiar-tig habda  
 dago ċndi nahto. · Þò skoldun sie þár ċna dád frummjan,  
 452 þat sie ina te Jerusalem · for·gevan skoldun  
 waldanda te þem wiha. · Só was iro wisa þan,  
 454 þero liudjo land-sidu, · þat þat ni mósta for·látan ne-gċn  
 idis undar Ebreon, · ef iru at ċrist warð  
 456 sunu a·fódit, · ne siu ina simbla þarod  
 te þem godes wiha · for·gevan skolda.  
 458 Gi-witun im þò þiu góðun twê, · Joseph ċndi Maria  
 bêðju fon Bethleem: · habdun þat barn mid im,  
 460 hêlagna Krist, · sóhtun im hús godes  
 an Jerusalem; · þár skoldun sie is geld frummjan  
 462 waldanda at þem wiha · wisa lêstjan  
 Judeo folkes. · Þár fundun sea ċnna góðan man  
 464 aldan at þem alāha, · aðal-boranan,  
 þe habda at þem wiha só filu · wintro ċndi sumaro  
 466 gi·libd an þem liohta: · oft warhta hé þár lof goda  
 mid hluttru hugi; · habda im hêlagna gêst,  
 468 sálig-líkan sevon; · Simeon was hé hêtan.  
 Im habda gi·wísid · waldandas kraft  
 470 langa hwíla, · þat hé ni mósta ċr þit lioht a·gevan,  
 wċndjan af þesero wer-oldi, · ċr þan im þe willjo gi·stódi,  
 472 þat hé selvan Krist · gi·sehan mósti,  
 hêlagna hevan-kuning. · Þò warð im is hugi swíðo  
 474 blíði an is briostun, · þò hé gi·sah þat barn kuman  
 an þena wih innan. · Þuò sagda hie waldande þank,  
 476 al-mahtigon gode, · þes hé ina mid is ôgun gi·sah.  
 Géng im þò te·gċgnes · ċndi ina gerno ant-féng  
 478 ald mid is armun: · al ant-kċnde  
 bôkan ċndi biliði · ċndi ôk þat barn godes,  
 480 hêlagna hevan-kuning. · „Nu ik þi, hêrro, skal“, kwað hé,  
 „gerno biddjan, · nu ik sus gi·gamalod bium,  
 482 þat þú þinan holdan skalk · nu hinan hwervan látas,  
 an þína friðu-wára faran, · þár ċr mína forðrun dedun,  
 484 weros fon þesero wer-oldi, · nu mí þe willjo gi·stód,  
 dago liovosto, · þat ik mínan drohtin gi·sah,  
 486 holdan hêrron, · só mí gi·hêtan was  
 langa hwíla. · Þú bist lioht mikil  
 488 allun ċli-þiodun, · þea ċr þes alo-waldon

kraft ne ant·këndun. · Þína kumi sindun  
 490 te dóma ċndi te diurðon, · drohtin frô mín,  
 avarun Israhelas, · êganumu folke,  
 492 þínun liovun \*liudjun.“ · Listjun talde þò  
 þe aldo man an þem alaħa · idis þero góðun,  
 494 sagda sôð·liko, · hwó iro sunu skolda  
 ovar þesan middil-gard · managun werðan  
 496 sumun te falle, sumun te fróvru · firihó barnun,  
 þem liudjun te leova, · þe is lêrun gi·hôrdin,  
 498 ċndi þem te harma, · þe hôrjen ni weldin  
 Kristas lêron. · „Þu skalt noh“, kwað hé, „kara þiggjan,  
 500 harm an þínumu herton, · þan ina hêliðo barn  
 wápnun wítnod. · Þat wirðid þi werk mikil,  
 502 þrim te gi·þolonna.“ · Þiu þiorna al for·stóð  
 wísas mannas word. · Þò kwam þár ôk ên wíf gangan  
 504 ald innan þem alaħa: · Anna was siu hêtan,  
 dohtar Fanueles; · siu habde ira drohtine wel  
 506 gi·þionod te þanka, · was iru gi·þungan wíf.  
 Siu mósta aftar ira magað·hêdi, · siðor siu mannes warð,  
 508 erles an êhti · ċðili þiorne,  
 só mósta siu mid ira brúdi-gumon · bodlo gi·waldan  
 510 sivun wintar saman. · Þò gi·fragn ik þat iru þár sorga gi·stóð  
 þat sie þiu mikila maht · metodes te·dêlda,  
 512 wrêð wurdi-gi·skapu. · Þò was siu widowa aftar þiu  
 at þem friðu-wiha · fior ċndi ant·ahtoda  
 514 wintro an iro wer-oldi, · só siu nia þana wíh ni for·lét,  
 ak siu þár ira drohtine wel · dages ċndi nahtes,  
 516 gode þionode. · Siu kwam þár ôk gangan tó  
 an þea selvun tid: · sán ant·kênde  
 518 þat hêlage barn godes · ċndi þem hêliðon kúðde,  
 þem weroda aftar þem wiha · wil-spel mikil,  
 520 kwað þat im nêrjandas gi·nist · gi·náhid wári,  
 helpa hevan-kuninges: · „nu is þe hêlago Krist,  
 522 waldand selvo · an þesan wíh kuman  
 te a·lôsjenne þea liudi, · þe hér nu lango bidun  
 524 an þesara middil-gard, · managa hwíla,  
 þurftig þioda, · só nu þes þinges mugun  
 526 mēndjan man-kunni.“ · Manag fagonoda  
 werod aftar þem wiha: · gi·hôrdun wil-spel mikil



528 fon gode seggjan. · Þat geld habde þò gi-lêstid  
þiu idis an þem alaha, · al só it im an ira êwa gi-bôd  
530 êndi an þera berhtun burg · bók gi-wîsdun,  
hêlagaro hand-gi-werk. · Gi-witun im þò te hús þanan  
532 fon Jerusalem · Joseph êndi Maria,  
hêlag híwiski: · habdun im hevan-kuning  
534 simbla te gi-sîða, · sunu drohtines,  
managaro mund-boron, · só it gio mári ni warð  
536 þan wíðor an þesaro wer-oldi, · b-útan só is willjo géng,  
hevan-kuninges hugi.

TODO.

7  
 538 Krist ant-**k**endi, · þoh ni warð it gio te þes **k**uninges hove  
 540 þem **m**annun gi-**m**árid, · þea im an iro **m**ód-sevon  
 542 holde ni wárun, · ak was im só bi-**h**alden forð  
 544 mid **w**ordun **e**ndi mid **w**erkun, · ant-þat þár **w**eros ôstan,  
 546 swiðo **g**lawa **g**umon · **g**angan kwámun  
 548 þrea te þero þiodu, · þegnos snelle,  
 550 an **l**angan weg · ovar þat **l**and þarod:  
 552 folgodun ênun **b**erhtun **b**ôkne · **e**ndi sóhtun þat **b**arn godes  
 554 mid **h**luttru **h**ugi: · weldun im **h**nígan tó,  
 556 **g**ehan im te **j**ungrun: · drivun im **g**odes gi-skapu.  
 558 Ðò sie Eródesan þár · **r**íkjan fundun  
 560 an is **s**eli sittjen, · **s**lið-wurdjan kuning,  
 562 **m**ódagna mid is **m**annun: · —simbla was hé **m**orðes gern—  
 564 þò **k**waddun sie ina **k**úsko · an **k**uning-wisun,  
 566 **f**agaŕo an is **f**lettje, · **e**ndi hé **f**rágoda sán,  
 568 hwi-lik sie **â**rundi · **û**ta gi-bráhti,  
 570 **w**eros an þana **w**rak-sið: · „hweðer lédjad **g**í **w**undan gold  
 572 te **g**evu hwi-likun **g**umuno? · te hwí **g**í þus an **g**anga kumad,  
 574 gi-faran an **f**óðju? · Hwat **g**í n-êt-hwanan **f**erran sind  
 576 erlos fon **ô**ðrun þiodun. · Ik gi-sihu þat **g**í sind  
 578 **e**ðili-gi-burdjun  
 580 kunnjes fon **k**nósle góðun: · nio hér êr su-liká **k**umana ni  
 582 wurðun  
 584 éri fon **ô**ðrun þiodun, · siðor ik mósta þesas **e**rlo folkes,  
 586 gi-waldan þesas **w**ídon ríkjas. · **G**í skulun mí te **w**árun seggjan  
 588 for þesun **l**iudjo folke, · bi-hwí **g**í sín te þesun **l**ande kumana“

562 Þò spráku*n* im eft te geg*n*es · gumon ôstr-onja,  
 word-spáhe weros: · „wí þí te wárun mugun“, kwáðun sie,  
 564 „ú*s*e á*r*undi · óðo gi·te*ll*jen,  
 gi·seggjan sóð-líko, · bi·hwí wí kwámun an þesan sið herod  
 566 fon ôstan te þesaro erðu. · Giu wárun þár aðaljes man,  
 gód-sprákja gumon, · þea ús gódes só filu,  
 568 helpa gi·hétun · fon hevan-kuninge  
 wárum wordun. · Þan was þár ên gi·wittig man,  
 570 fród êndi fil-wís · —forn was þat giu—,  
 ú*s*e aldiro ôstar hinan, · —þár ni warð siðor ênig man  
 572 sprákon*o* só spáhi—; · hé mahte rekkjen spel godes,  
 hwand im habde for·liwan · liudjo hêro,  
 574 þat hé mahte fon erðu · up gi·hôrjan  
 waldandes word: · bi·þiu was is gi·wit mikil,  
 576 þes þegnes gi·þáhti. · Þò hé þanan skolda,  
 a·geven gardos, · gadulingo gi·mang,  
 578 for·látan liudjo drôm, · sókjen lioht óðar,  
 þò hé is jungron hét · gangan náhor,  
 580 ǣrvi-wardos, · êndi is erlun þò  
 sagde sóð-líko: · —þat al siðor kwam,  
 582 gi·warð\* an þesaro wer-oldi—: · þò sagda hé þat hér skoldi  
 kuman ên wís-kuning  
 mári êndi mahtig · an þesan middil-gard  
 584 þes betston gi·burdjes; · kwað þat it skoldi wesan barn godes,  
 kwað þat hé þesero wer-oldes · waldan skoldi  
 586 gio te êwan-daga, · erðun êndi himiles.  
 Hé kwað þat an þem selvon daga, · þe ina sáligna  
 588 an þesan middil-gard · módar gi·drógi,  
 só kwað hé þat ôstana · ên skoldi skínan  
 590 himil-tungal hwít, · su·lik só wí hér ne habdin êr  
 undar·twisk erða êndi himil · óðar hwerigin,  
 592 ne su·lik barn ne su·lik bôkan. · Hét þat þár te bedu fórin  
 þrea man fon þero þiodu, · hét sie þenkjan wel,  
 594 hwan êr sie gi·sáwin ôstana · up siðojan,  
 þat godes bôkan gangan, · hét sie garwjan sán,  
 596 hét þat wí im folgodin, · só it furi wurði,  
 westar ovar þesa wer-oldi. · Nu is it al gi·wárod só,  
 598 kuman þurh kraft godes: · þe kuning is gi·fódit,  
 gi·boran bald êndi strang: · wí gi·sáhun is bôkan skínan

600 hêdro fon himiles tunglun, · só ik wêt, þat it hêlag drohtin,  
 markoda mahtig selvo; · wí gi·sáhun morgno gi·hwi-likes  
 602 blíkan þana berhton sterron, · ɛndi wí géngun aftar þem  
 bókna herod  
 wegas ɛndi waldas hwílon. · Þat wári ús allaro willjono mēsta,  
 604 þat wí ina selvon gi·sehan móstin, · wissin, hwár wí ina sókjan  
 skoldin,  
 þana kuning an þesumu kêsur-dóma. · Saga ús, undar  
 hwi-likumu hé sí þesaro kunnjo a·fódit.“  
 606 Þò warð Erodessa · innan briostun  
 harm wið herta, · bi·gan im is hugi wallan,  
 608 sevo mid sorgun: · gi·hörde seggjan þò,  
 þat hé þár ovar-hôvdon · êgan skoldi,  
 610 kraftagoron kuning · kunnjes gódes,  
 sáligoron undar þem gi·siðja. · Þò hé samnon hét,  
 612 só hwat só an Jerusalem · góðaro manno  
 allaro spáhoston · sprákono wárun  
 614 ɛndi an iro brioston · bók-kraftes mēst  
 wissun te wárun, · ɛndi hé sie mid wordun fragn,  
 616 swíðo niud-liko · nið-hugdig man,  
 kuning þero liudjo, · hwár Krist gi·boran  
 618 an wer-old-riksja · werðan skoldi,  
 friðu-gumono bēst. · Þò sprak im eft þat folk an·gegin,  
 620 þat werod wár-liko, · kwáðun þat sie wissin garo,  
 þat hé skoldi an Bethleem gi·boran werðan: · „só is an úsun  
 bókun gi·skrivan,  
 622 wís-liko gi·writan, · só it wár-sagon,  
 swíðo glawa gumon · bi godes krafta  
 624 fil-wíse man · furn gi·sprákun,  
 þat skoldi fon Bethleem · burgo hirdi,  
 626 liof landes ward · an þit lioht kuman,  
 ríki rád-gevo, · þe rihtjen skal  
 628 Judeono gum-skēpi · ɛndi is geva wesan  
 mildi ovar middil-gard · managun þiodun.“

TODO.

548 Eródesan | This alliteration also occurs in at least two other lines. TODO.

630 8 Þò gi·fragn ik þat sán aftar þiu · slíð-mód kuning  
 þero wár-sagono word · þem wrēkkjun sagda,

632 þea þár an **eli**-lędi · erlos wárun  
 ferran gi·farana, · ędi hé frágoda aftar þiu,  
 634 hwan sie an **ô**star-wegun · **ê**rist gi·sáhin  
 þana **kuning**-sterron kuman, · **kumbal** liuhtjen  
 636 **hê**dro fon **himile**. · Sie ni weldun is im þo **helen** eo-wiht,  
 ak sagdun it im **sôð**-líko. · Þo hét hé sie an þana **sîð** faran,  
 638 hét þat sie ira **ârundi** al · **undar** fundin  
 umbi þes **kindes** **kumi**, · ędi þe **kuning** selwo gi·bôð  
 640 swíðo **hard**-líko, · **hêrro** Judeono,  
 þem **wisun** mannun, · êr þan sie fórin **westan** forð,  
 642 þat sie im eft gi·küðdin, · hwár hé þana **kuning** skoldi  
 sókjan at is **selðon**; · kwað þat hé þár weldi mid is gi·sîðun tó,  
 644 **bedan** te þem **barne**. · Þan hogða hé im te **banon** werðan  
 wápnes eggjun. · Þan eft **waldand** god  
 646 þáhte wið þem **þinga**: · hé mahta a·þęngjan mêt,  
 gi·lêstjan an þesum **liohte**: · þat is noh **lango** skín,  
 648 gi·küðid **kraft** godes. · Þo géngun eft þiu **kumbal** forð  
 wánum undar **wolknun**. · Þo wárun þea **wíson** man  
 650 fûsa te faranne: · gi·witun im forð þanan  
 balda an **bod**-skępi: · weldun þat **barn** godes  
 652 **selvon** sókjan. · Sie ni habdun þanan gi·sîðjas mêt,  
 b·útan þat sie þríe wárun: · wissun im **þingo** gi·skêð,  
 654 wárun im **glawe** **gumon**, · þe þea **geva** lêddun.  
 Þan sáhun sie só **wís**-líko · undar þana **wolknes** skion,  
 656 up te þem **hôhon** **himile**, · hwó fórun þea **hwíton** sterron  
 —ant·kęndun sie þat **kumbal** godes—, · þiu wárun þurh

#### Krista herod

658 gi·warht te þesero **wer**-oldi. · Þea **weros** aftar géngun,  
 folgodun **feráht**-líko · —sie **frumide** þe mahte—  
 660 ant·þat sie gi·sáhun, · **sîð**-wórige man,  
 berht **bôkan** godes, · **blêk** an **himile**  
 662 **stillo** gi·standen. · Þe **sterro** liohto skên  
 hwít ovar þem húse, · þár þat **hêlage** barn  
 664 **wonode** an **willjon** · ędi ina þat **wíf** bi·held,  
 þiu þíorne gi·þiudo. · Þo warð þero **þegno** hugi  
 666 **blíði** an iro **briostun**: · bi þem **bôkna** for·stóðun,  
 þat sie þat **friðu**-barn godes · **funden** habdun,  
 668 **hêlagna** **hevan**-kuning. · Þo sie an þat **hús** innan  
 mid iro **gegun** **géngun**, · **gumon** ôstr-onja,

670 sið-wórige man: · sán ant·kændun  
 þea weros waldand Krist. · Þea wrækkjon fellun  
 672 te þem kinde an kneo-beda · çndi ina an kuning-wisa  
 góðan gróttun · çndi im þea geva drógun,  
 674 gold çndi wih-rôk · bi godes têknun  
 \*çndi myrra þár mid. · Þea man stóðun garowa,  
 676 holde for iro hêrron, · þea it mid iro handun sán  
 faga-ro ant·fêgun. · Þò gi·witun im þea ferah-ton man,  
 678 seggi te selðon · sið-wórige,  
 gumon an gast-seli. · Þár im godes engil  
 680 slápandjun an naht · swevan gi·tôgde,  
 gi·drog im an drôme, · al so it drohtin self,  
 682 waldand welde, · þat im þuhte þat man im mid wordun  
 gi·budi,  
 þat sie im\* þanan ôðran weg, · erlos fórin,  
 684 liðodin sie te lande · çndi þana lêðan man,  
 Erodesan · eft ni sóhtin,  
 686 módagna kuning. · Þò warð morgan kuman  
 wánum te þesero wer-oldi. · Þò bi·gunnun þea wíson man  
 688 seggjan iro swevanos; · selvon ant·kændun  
 waldandes word, · hwand sie gi·wit mikil  
 690 bárun an iro briostun: · bádun alo-waldon,  
 hêron hevan-kuning, · þat sie móstin is huldi forð,  
 692 gi·wirkjan is willjon, · kwáðun þat sea ti im habdin gi·wëndit  
 hugi,  
 \*iro mód morgan gi·hwem. · Þò fórun eft þie man þanan,  
 694 erlos ôstr-onje, · al só im þe engil godes  
 wordun gi·wíste: · námun im weg ôðran,  
 696 ful·gêngun godes lêrun: · ni weldun þemu Judeo kuninge  
 umbi þes barnes gi·burd · bodon ôstr-onje,  
 698 sið-wórige man · seggjan gio·wiht,  
 ak wendun im eft an iro willjon.

TODO.

9

Þò warð sán aftar þiu waldandes,

700 godes engil kumen · Josepe te sprákun,  
 sagde im an swefne · slápandjum an naht,  
 702 bodo drohtines, · þat þat barn godes  
 slið-mód kuning · sókjan welda,

704 áhtjan is aldres; · „nu skaltu ine an Aegypteo  
 land ant·lédjan · çndi undar þem liudjun wesán  
 706 mid þiu godes barnu · çndi mid þeru góðan þior\*nan,  
 wunon undar þemu werode, · unt·þat þi word kume  
 708 hêrron þínes, · þat þú þat hêlage barn  
 eft te þesum land-skêpi · lédjan mótis,  
 710 drohtin þínen.“ · Þò fon þem drôma an·sprang  
 Joseph an is gëst·sêli, · çndi þat godes gi·bod  
 712 sán ant·kenda: · gi·wêt im an þana sið þanen  
 þe þegan mid þeru þiornon, · sóhta im þiod ôðra  
 714 ovar brêðan berg: · welda þat barn godes  
 fiundun ant·fórjan. · \*Þò gi·frang aftar þiu  
 716 Eródes þe kuning, · þár hé an is ríkja sat,  
 þat wárun þea wíson man · westan gi·hworvan  
 718 ôstar an iro óðil · çndi fórun im ôðran weg:  
 wisse þat sie im þat ârundi · eft ni weldun  
 720 seggjan an is selðon. · Þò warð im þes an sorgun hugi,  
 mód mornondi, · kwað þat it im þie man dedin,  
 722 hêliðos\* te hönðun. · Þò hé só hriwig sat,  
 balg ina an is briostun, · kwað þat hé is mahti bêtaron rád,  
 724 ôðran gi·þenkjen: · „nu ik is aldar kan,  
 wêt is wintêr-gi·talu: · nu ik gi·winnan mag,  
 726 þat hé io ovar þesaro erðu · ald ni wirðit,  
 hér undar þesum hêri-skêpi.“ · Þò hé só hardo gi·bôð,  
 728 Eródes ovar is ríki, · hét þò is rinkos faran  
 kuning þero liudjo, · hét þat sie kinda só filo  
 730 þurh iro hand-magen · hôvdu bi·námin,  
 só manag barn umbi Bethleem, · só filo só þár gi·boran wurði,  
 732 an twêm gêrun a·togan. · Tionon frumidon  
 þes kuninges gi·siðos. · Þò skolda þár só manag kindisk man  
 734 sweltan sundjono lôs. · Ni warð sið noh êr  
 jámar-likara for·gang · jungaro manno,  
 736 arm-likara dôð. · Idisi wiopun,  
 módar managa, · gi·sáhun iro megi spildjan:  
 738 ni mahte siu im nio gi·formon, · þoh siu mid iro faðmon twêm  
 iro êgan barn · armun bi·féngi,  
 740 liof çndi luttill, · þoh skolda is simbla þat lif gevan,  
 þe magu for þeru módar. · Mênes ni sáhun,  
 742 wítjes þie wam-skaðon: · wápnes eggjun

744 fremidun firin-werk mikil. · Fellun managa  
 746 magu-junge man. · Þia móðar wiopun  
 kind-jungaro kwalm; · kara was an Bethleem,  
 748 hofno hlúðost: · þoh man im iro herton an twê  
 750 sniði mid swerdu, · þoh ni mohta im gio sêrara dád  
 752 werðan an þesaro wer-oldi, · wíwun managun,  
 brúðjun an Bethleem: · gi-sáhun iro barn bi-foran,  
 kind-junge man, · kwalmu sweltan  
 blódag an iro barmun. · Þie banon wítnodun  
 un-skuldige skole: · ni bi-skrivun gio-wiht  
 754 þea man umbi mên-werk: · weldun mahtigna,  
 Krist selvon a-kwelljan. · Þan habde ina kraftag god  
 gi-nêridan wið iro niðe, · þat inan nahtes þanan  
 756 an Aegypteo land · erlos ant-lêddun,  
 gumon mid Josepe · an þana grónjon wang,  
 758 an erðono bêtstun, · þár ên aha fliutid,  
 Níl-strôm mikil · norð te sêwa,  
 760 flódo fagorosta. · Þár þat friðu-barn godes  
 wonoda an willjon, · ant-þat wurd for-nam  
 762 Erodes þana kuning, · þat hé for-lét êldjo barn,  
 módag manno drôm. · Þò skolda þero marka gi-wald  
 764 êgan is êrvi-ward: · þe was Arkheláus  
 hêtan, hêri-togo · helm-berandero:  
 766 þe skolda umbi Jerusalem · Judeono folkes,  
 werodes gi-waldan. · Þò warð word kuman  
 768 þár an Egypti · êðiljun manne,  
 þat hé þár te Josepe, · godes engil sprak,  
 770 bodo drohtines, · hét ina eft þat barn þanan  
 lêdjen te lande. · „nu havað þit lioht af-geven“, kwað hé,  
 772 „Erodes þe kuning; · hé welde is áhtjen giu,  
 frêson is ferahas. · Nu maht þú an friðu lêdjen  
 774 þat kind undar euwa kunni, · nu þe kuning ni livod,  
 erl ovar-módig.“ · Al ant-kênde  
 776 Josep godes têkan: · gëriwide ina sniumo  
 þe þegan mit þera þiornun, · þò sie þanan weldun  
 778 bêðju mid þiu barnu: · lêstun þiu berhton gi-skapu,  
 waldandes willjon, · al só hé im êr mid is wordun gi-bôd.

TODO.

780 **IO** Gi-witun im þò eft an Galilea-land · Joseph ęndi Maria,  
 hêlag híwiski · hevan-kuninges,  
 782 wárun im an Nazareth-burg. · Þár þe nęrjondio Krist  
 wóhs undar þem werode, · warð gi-wittjes ful,  
 784 an was imu anst godes, · hé was allun liof  
 módar-mágun: · hé ni was óðrun mannun gi-lík,  
 786 þe gumo an sínera gódi. · Þò hé gęr-talo  
 twe-livi habde, · þò warð þiu tíd kuman,  
 788 þat sie þár te Jerusalem, · Juðeo liudi  
 iro þiod-gode · þionon skoldun,  
 790 wirkjan is willjon. · Þò warð þár an þana wih innan  
 þár te Jerusalem · Judeono gi-samnod  
 792 man-kraft mikil. · Þár Maria was  
 self an gi-siðja · ęndi iro sunu habda,  
 794 godes êgan barn. · Þò sie þat geld habdun,  
 erlos an þem alaha, · só it an iro êwa gi-bôð,  
 796 gi-lêstid te iro land-wísun, · þò fórun im eft þie liudi þanan,  
 weros an iro willjon · ęndi þár an þem wiha af-stód  
 798 mahtig barn godes, · só ina þiu módar þár  
 ni wissa te wáron; · ak siu wánda þat hé mid þem weroda forð,  
 800 fóri mit iro friundun. · Gi-frang aftar þiu  
 eft an óðrun daga · aðal-kunnjes wíf,  
 802 sálig þiorna, · þat hé undar þem gi-siðja ni was.  
 warð Mariun þò · mód an sorgun,  
 804 hriwig umbi iro herta, · þò siu þat hêlaga barn  
 ni fand undar þem folka: · filu gornoda  
 806 þiu godes þiorna. · Gi-witun im þò eft te Jerusalem  
 iro sunu sókjan, · fundun ina sittjan þár  
 808 an þem wiha innan, · þár þe wisa man,  
 swíðo glauwa gumon · an godes êwa  
 810 lásun ęnde línodun, · hwó sie lof skoldin  
 wirkjan mid iro wordun þem, · þe þesa wer-old gi-skóp.  
 812 Þár sat undar middjun · mahtig barn godes,  
 Krist alo-waldo, · só is þea ni mahtun ant-kęnnjan wiht,  
 814 þe þes wíhes þár · wardon skoldun,  
 ęndi frágoda sie · firi-wit-liko  
 816 wísera wordo. · Sie wundradun alle,  
 bu-hwí gio só kindisk man · su-lika kwidi mahti  
 818 mid is müðu gi-mênjan. · Þár ina þiu módar fand



sittjan under þem gi·siðja · ęndi iro sunu gróttā,  
 820 wísan undar þem weroda, · sprak im mid ira wordun tó:  
 „hwí weldes þú þinera módar, · manno liovosto,  
 822 gi·sidon su·lika sorga, · þat ik þi só sęrag·mód,  
 idis arm·hugdig · ęskon skolda  
 824 undar þesun burg·liudjun?“ · Þō sprak iru eft þat barn  
 an·gegin  
 wísun wordun: · „Hwat þú wēst garo“, kwað hé,  
 826 „þat ik þár gi·rísu, · þár ik bi rehton skal  
 wonon an willjon, · þár gi·wald havad  
 828 mín mahtig fader.“ · Þie man ni for·stóðun,  
 þie weros an þem wíha, · bi·hwí hé só þat word gi·sprak,  
 830 gi·mēnda mid is mūðu: · Maria al bi·held,  
 gi·barg an ira breostun, · só hwat só siu gi·hōrda ira barn  
 sprekan  
 832 wisaro wordo. · Gi·witun im þō eft þanan  
 fon Jerusalem · Joseph ęndi Maria,  
 834 habdun im te gi·siðja · sunu drohtines,  
 allaro barno bętsta, · þero þe io gi·boran wurði  
 836 magu fon módar: · habdun im þár minnja tó  
 þurh hluttran hugi, · ęndi hé só gi·hōrig was,  
 838 godes ęgan barn · gaduling·mágun  
 þurh is ód·módi, · aldron sínun:  
 840 ni welda an is kindiski þō noh · is kraft mikil  
 mannum mārjan, · þat hé su·lik megin ęhta,  
 842 gi·wald an þesaro wer·oldi, · ak hé im an is willjon bēd  
 gi·þiudo undar þero þiudu · þri·tig gęro,  
 844 ęr þan hé þár tēkan ęnig · tōgjan weldi,  
 sęggjan þem gi·siðja, · þat hé selvo was  
 846 an þesaro middil·gard · manno drohtin.  
 Habda im só bi·halden · hēlag barn godes  
 848 word ęndi wís·dóm · ęnde allaro gi·wittjo mēst,  
 tulgo spāhan hugi: · ni mahta man is an is sprākun werðan,  
 850 an is wordun gi·war, · þat hé su·lik gi·wit ęhta,  
 þegan su·lika gi·þāhti, · ak hé im só gi·þiudo bēd  
 852 torhtaro tēkno. · Ni was noh þan þiu tíd kuman,  
 þat hé ina ovar þesan middil·gard · mārjan skolda,  
 854 lērjan þie liudi, · hwó sie skoldin iro gi·lōvon haldan,  
 wirkjan willjon godes; · wissun þat þoh managa

856 liudi aftar þem landa, · þat hé was an þit lioht kuman,  
 þoh sie ina küð-liko · an-kenndan ni mahtin,  
 858 êr þan hé ina selvo · seggjan welda.

TODO.

II Þan was im Johannes · fon is juguð-hêdi  
 860 a·wahsan an ênero wóstunni; · þár ni was werodes þan mêt,  
 b·útan þat hé þár ên-kora · alo-waldon gode,  
 862 þegan þionoda: · for-lét þioda gi-mang,  
 manno gi-mênðon. · Þár warð im mahtig kuman  
 864 an þero wóstunni · word fon himila,  
 gód-lik stemna godes, · êndi Johanne gi-bod,  
 866 þat hé Kristes kumi · êndi is kraft mikil  
 owar þesan middil-gard · márjan skoldi;  
 868 hét ina wár-liko · wordun seggjan,  
 þat wári hevan-ríki · hêliðo barnun  
 870 an þem land-skêpi, · liudjun gi-náhid,  
 welono wun-samost. · Im was þò willjo mikil,  
 872 þat hé fon su-likun sáldun · seggjan mósti.  
 Gi-wêt im þò gangan, · al só Jordan flót,  
 874 watar an willjon, · êndi þem weroda allan dag,  
 aftar þem land-skêpi · þem liudjun küðða,  
 876 þat sie mid fastunnju · firin-werk manag,  
 iro selvoro · sundja bóttin,  
 878 „þat gí werðan hrênja“, · kwað hé. „Hevan-ríki is  
 gi-náhid manno barnun. · Nu látad eu an euwan mód-sevon  
 880 euwar selvoro · sundja hreuwán,  
 lêðas þat gí an þesun liohta frémidun, · êndi mínun lêrun  
 hòrjad,  
 882 wêndjat aftar mínun wordun. · Ik eu an watara skal  
 gi-dôpjan diur-liko, · þoh ik euwa dádi ne mugi,  
 884 euwar selvaro · sundja a-látan,  
 þat gí þurh mín hand-gi-werk · hluttra werðan  
 886 lêðaro gi-lêsto: · ak þe is an þit lioht kuman,  
 mahtig te mannun · êndi undar eu middjun stéd,  
 888 —þoh gí ina selvun · gi-sehan ni willjan—,  
 þe eu gi-dôpjan skal · an euwes drohtines namon  
 890 an þana hálagon gêst. · Þat is hêrro owar al:  
 hé mag allaro manno gi-hwena · mên-gi-þáhtjo,

- 892 sundjono sikoron, · só hwene só só sálíg mót  
werðen an þesaro wer-oldi, · þat þes willjon havad,  
894 þat hé só gi·lêstja, · só hé þesun liudjun wili,  
gi·bioden barn godes. · Ik bium an is bod-skepi herod  
896 an þesa wer-old kumen · ěndi skal im þana weg rúmjen,  
lêrjan þesa liudi, · hwó sea skulin iro gi·lôvon haldan  
898 þurh hluttran hugi, · ěndi þat sie an hełlja ni þurvin,  
faran an fern þat hêta. · Þes wirðid só fagan an is móde  
900 man te só managaro stundu, · só hwe só þat mên for·látid,  
gerno þes gramon an-busni, · —só mag im þes gódon  
gi-wirkjan,  
902 huldi hevan-kuninges,— · só hwe só havad hluttra trewa  
up te þem alo-mahtigon gode.“ · Erlos managa  
904 bi þem lêrun þò, · liudi wándun,  
weros wár-líko, · þat þat waldand Krist  
906 selbo wári, · hwanda hé só filu sôðes gi·sprak,  
wároro wordo. · Þò warð þat só wído kúð  
908 ovar þat for·gevana land · gumono gi·hwi-likum,  
seggjun at iro selðun: · þò kwámun ina sókjan þarod  
910 fon Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo  
bodon fon þeru burgi · ěndi frágodun, ef hé wári þat barn  
godes,  
912 „þat hér lango giu“, · kwaðun sie, „liudi sagdun,  
weros wár-líko, · þat hé skoldi an þesa wer-old kuman“.  
914 Johannes þò gi·mahalde · ěndi te·ggenes sprak  
þem bodun bald-líko: · „ni bium ik“, kwað hé, „þat barn  
godes,  
916 wár waldand Krist, · ak ik skal im þana weg rúmjen,  
hêrron mínumu.“ · Þea hełliðos frugnun,  
918 þea þár an þem ârundje · erlos wárun,  
bodon fon þero burgi: · „ef þú nú ni bist þat barn godes,  
920 bist þú þan þoh Elias, · þe hér an êr-dagun  
was undar þesumu werode? · hé is wis-kumo  
922 eft an þesan middil-gard. · Saga ús hwat þú manno sís!  
Bist þú ênig pero, · þe hér êr wári  
924 wísaro wár-saguno? · Hwat skulun wí þem werode fon þi  
seggjan te sôðon? · Neo hér êr su·lik ni warð  
926 an þesun middil-gard · man ôðar kuman  
dádjun só mári. · Bi·hwí þú hér dôpisli

928 frēm̃is undar þesumu folke, · ef þú þaro fora·sagono  
 ên·hwi·lik ni bist?“ · Þò habde eft garo  
 930 Johannes þe gódo · glau and·wordi:  
 „Ik bium fora·bodo · frâon mines,  
 932 lioves hêrron; · ik skal þit land rekon,  
 þit werod aftar is willjon. · Ik hæbbju fon is worde mid mí  
 934 stranga stemna, · þoh sie hér ni willje for·standan filo  
 werodes an þesaro wóstunni. · Ni bium ik mid wihti gi·lík  
 936 drohtine mínumu: · hé is mid is dádjun só strang,  
 só mári êndi só mahtig · —þat wirðid managun kũð,  
 938 werun aftar þesaro wer·oldi— · þat ik þes wirðig ni bium,  
 þat ik móti an is gi·skuoha, · þoh ik sí is skalk êgan,  
 940 an só ríkjumu drohtine, · þea reomon ant·bindan:  
 só mikilu is hé bêtara þan ik. · Nis þes bodon gi·mako  
 942 ênig ovar erðu, · ne nu aftar ni skal  
 werðan an þesaro wer·oldi. · Hæbbjad ewan willjon þarod,  
 944 liudi ewan gi·lôvon: · þan eu lango skal  
 wesan euwa hugi hrómag; · þan gí helli·gi·þwing,  
 946 for·látad lêðaro drôm · êndi sókjad eu lioht godes,  
 up·ôdes hêm, · êwig ríki,  
 948 hôhan hevan·wang. · Ne látad ewan hugi twífljen!“

TODO.

925 sæggjan te sôðon | Formulaic, also found in *Heli* 2077a, 4018a, 4988a, along with *Beow* 51a: *sæggan tó sôðe*.

12 Só sprak þò jung gumo · bi godes lêrun  
 950 mannun te mârðu. · Manag samnoda  
 þár te Bethania · barn Israheles;  
 952 kwámun þár te Johannese · kuningo gi·siðos,  
 liudi te lêrun · êndi iro gi·lôvon ant·féngun.  
 954 Hé dôpte sie dago gi·hwi·likes · êndi im iro dádi lóg,  
 wrêðaro willjon, · êndi lovode im word godes,  
 956 hêrron sines: · „hevan·ríki wirðid“, kwað hé,  
 „garu gumono só hwem, · só ti gode þenkid  
 958 êndi an þana hêljand \*wili · hluttro gi·lôvjan,  
 lêstjan is lêra“. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
 960 þat im fon Galilea gi·wêt · godes êgan barn,  
 \*diur·lík drohtines sunu, · dôpi suokjan.  
 962 was im þuó an is wastme · waldandes barn\*,

al só hé mid þero þiodu · þrí-tig habdi  
 964 wintro an is wer-oldi. · Þò hé an is willjon kwam,  
 þár Johannes · an Jordana strôme  
 966 allan langan dag · liudi manage  
 dōpte diur-líko. · Reht só hé þò is drohtin gi-sah,  
 968 holdan hêrron, · só warð im is hugi blíði,  
 þes im þe willjo gi-stód, · ęndi sprak im þò mid is wordun tó,  
 970 swíðo gód gumo, · Johannes te Kriste:  
 „nu kumis þú te mínero dōpi, · drohtin frô mín,  
 972 þiod-gumono bętsto: · só skolde ik te þínero duan,  
 hwand þú bist allaro kuningo kraftigost.“ · Krist selvo gi-bôd,  
 974 waldand wár-líko, · þat hé ni spráki þero wordo þan mēr:  
 „wêst þú, þat ős só gi-rísid“, · kwað hé, „allaro rehto gi-hwi-lik  
 976 te gi-fulljanne · forð-wardes nu  
 an godes willjon“. · Johannes stód,  
 978 dōpte allan dag · druht-folk mikil,  
 werod an watere · ęndi ôk waldand Krist,  
 980 hêran hevan-kuning · handun sínun  
 an allaro baðo þem bętston · ęndi im þár te bedu gi-hnêg  
 982 an kneo kraftag. · Krist up gi-wêt  
 fagar fon þem flóde, · friðu-barn godes,  
 984 liof liudjo ward. · Só hé þò þat land af-stóp,  
 só ant-hlidun þò himiles doru, · ęndi kwam þe hêlago gęst  
 986 fon þem alo-waldon · ovane te Kriste:  
 —was im an gi-lik-nissje · lungras fugles,  
 988 diur-líkara dúvun— · ęndi sat im uppan őses drohtines ahslu,  
 wonoda im ovar þem waldandes barne. · Aftar kwam þár  
 word fon himile,  
 990 hlúd fon þem hôhon radura · ęndi grótta þane hêljand selvon,  
 Krista, allaro kuningo bętston, · kwað þat hé ina gi-korana  
 habdi  
 992 selvo fon sínun ríkja, · kwað þat im þe sunu líkodi  
 bętst allaro gi-boranaro manno, · kwað þat hé im wári allaro  
 barno liovost.  
 994 Þat móste Johannes þò, · al só it god welde,  
 gi-sehan ęndi gi-hôrjan. · hé gi-deda it sán aftar þiu  
 996 mannan mári, · þat sie þár mahtigna  
 hêrron habdun: · „Þit is“, kwað hé, „hevan-kuninges sunu,  
 998 ên alo-waldand: · þesas willjo ik ur-kundjo

wesən an þesaro wer-oldi, · hwand it sagda mí word godes,  
 1000 drohtines stemne, · þò hé mí dōþjan hét  
 weros an watere, · só hwár só ik gi·sáwi wár·líko  
 1002 þana hêlagon gêst · \*fan hevan-wange  
 an þesan middil-gard · ênigan man waron,  
 1004 kuman mid kraftu; · þat kwað, þat skoldi Krist wesən,  
 diur·lík drohtines suno. · Hie dōþjan skal  
 1006 an þana hêlagan gêst · ęndi hêljan managa  
 manno mên·dádi. · hé havad maht fon gode,  
 1008 þat hé a·látan mag · liudjo gi·hwi·likun  
 saka ęndi sundja. · Þit is selvo Krist,  
 1010 godes êgan barn, · gumono bêtsto,  
 friðu wið fiundun. · Wala þat eu þes mag frâh·mód hugi  
 1012 wesən an þesaro wer-oldi, · þes eu þe willjo gi·stód,  
 þat gi só libbjanda · þana landes ward  
 1014 selvon gi·sáhun. · Ní mót sliumo sundjono lôs  
 manag gêst faran · an godes willjon  
 1016 tionon a·tómíð, · þe mid trewon wili  
 wið is wini wirkjan · ęndi an waldand Krist  
 1018 fasto gi·lôvjan. · Þat skal te frumun werðen  
 gumono só hwi·likun, · só þat gerno dót“.

TODO.

1020 13 Só ge·fragn ik þat Johannes þò · gumono gi·hwi·likun,  
 lovoda þem liudjun · lêra Kristes,  
 1022 hêrron sînes, · ęndi hevan·ríki  
 te gi·winnanne, · welono þane mêston,  
 1024 sálig sin·líf. · Þò hé im selvo gi·wêt  
 aftar þem dōþislja, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 1026 an êna wóstunnja, · waldandes sunu;  
 was im þár an þero ên·ôdi · erlo drohtin  
 1028 lange hwíla; · ne habda liudjo þan mēr,  
 seggjo te gi·siðun, · al só hé im selvo gi·kôs:  
 1030 welda is þár látan koston · kraftiga wihti,  
 selvon Satanasan, · þe gio an sundja spęnit,  
 1032 man an mên·werk: · hé konsta is mód·sevon,  
 wrêðan willjon, · hwó hé þesa wer·old êrist,  
 1034 an þem an·ginnja · irmin·þioda  
 bi·swêk mit sundjun, · þò hé þiu sin·hiun twê,

1036 **Á**daman **en**di **É**wan, · þurh **un**-trewa  
 for·lédða mid **l**uginun, · þat **li**udo barn  
 1038 aftar iro **hin**-fērði · **h**ellja sóhtun,  
**g**umono **g**ēstos. · Þò welda þat **god** mahtig,  
 1040 waldand **w**endjan · **en**di welda þesum **w**erode for·geven  
**h**ôh **himil**-ríki: · be·þiu hé herod **h**êlagna bodon,  
 1042 is **sunu** sēnda. · Þat was **S**atanase  
 tulgo **h**arm an is **hugi**: · afonsta **hevan**-ríkjes  
 1044 **man**no kunnje: · welda þò **mahtigna**  
 mid þem **selvon** **sakun** · **sunu** drohtines,  
 1046 þem hé **Á**daman · an **êr**-dagun  
**d**arnungo bi·dróg, · þat hé warð is **drohtine** lêð,  
 1048 bi·swêk ina mid **sundjun** · —só welda hé þò **selvan** dón  
**h**êlandjan **Krist**. · Þan habða hé is **hugi** fasto  
 1050 wið þana **wam**-skaðon, · **waldandes** barn,  
**h**erte só gi·hērdid: · welda **hevan**-ríki  
 1052 **liudjun** gi·lêstjan. · Was im þes **landes** ward  
 an **fastunnja** · **fior**-tig nahto,  
 1054 **man**no drohtin, · só hé þár **mates** ni ant·bêt;  
 þan langa ni gi·dorstun · im **dernja** wihti,  
 1056 **níð**-hugdig fiund, · **náhor** gangan,  
**grótjan** ina **gegin**-warðan: · wānde þat hé **god** ên-fald,  
 1058 for·útar **man**-kunnjes wiht · **mahtig** wári,  
**h**êleg **himiles** ward. · Só hé ina þò ge·**hung**rjan lét,  
 1060 þat ina bi·gan bi þero **mēnnisko** · **móses** lustjan  
 aftar þem **fiuwar**-tig dagun, · þe **fiund** náhor géng,  
 1062 **mirki** **mên**-skaðo: · wānda þat hé **man** ên-fald  
**wári** **wissung**o, · sprak im þò mid is **wordun** tó,  
 1064 **grótta** ina þe **gêr**-fiund: · „ef þú sís **godes** sunu“, kwað hé,  
 „be·hwí ni hêtis þú þan **w**erðan, · ef þú gi·wald haves,  
 1066 allaro **barno** bêtst, · **brôð** af þesun stēnun?  
 Ge·**h**êli þinna **hungar**!“ · Þò sprak eft þe **hêlago** **Krist**:  
 1068 „ni mugun **êl**di-barn“, · kwað hé, „ên-faldes brôdes,  
**liudi** **libbjen**, · ak sie skulun þurh **lêra** **godes**  
 1070 **wesan** an þesero **w**er-oldi · **en**di skulun þiu **w**erk frummjen,  
 þea þár werðað a·**hlú**did · fon þero **hêlogun** tungun,  
 1072 fon þem **galme** **godes**: · þat is **gumono** líf  
**liudjo** só hwi-likon, · só þat **lêstjan** wili,  
 1074 þat fon **waldandes** · **wor**de ge·biudid.“

Þò bi·gan eft **n**iuson · ɛndi **n**áhor géng  
 1076 **un**-hiuri fiund · ǫðru siðu,  
 fandoda is frôhan. · Þat friðu-barn þolode  
 1078 wrêðes willjon · ɛndi im gi·wald for·gaf,  
 þat hé umbi is **k**raft mikil · **k**oston mósti,  
 1080 lét ina þò lédjan · þana liud-skaðon,  
 þat hé ina an Jerusalem · te þem godes wíha,  
 1082 **al**les ovan-wardan, · **up** gi·setta  
 an allaro húso hôhost, · ɛndi **h**osk-wordun sprak,  
 1084 þe **g**ramo þurh **g**elp mikil: · „ef þú síš godes sunu“, kwað hé,  
 „**s**kríð þi te erðu hinan. · Ge·**s**krivan was it giu lango,  
 1086 an **b**ókun ge·writen, · hwó gi·**b**oden havad  
 is ɛngilun · **al**o-mahtig fader,  
 1088 þat sie þi at **w**ege ge·hwem · **w**ardos sinðun,  
 haldad þi undar iro **h**andun. · Hwat þú **h**wargin ni þarft  
 1090 mid þínun fótun · an **f**elis be·spurnan,  
 an **h**ardan stên.“ · Þò sprak eft þe hêlago Krist,  
 1092 allaro barno bêtst: · „só is ôk an **b**ókun ge·skrivan“, kwað hé,  
 „þat þú te **h**ardo ni skalt · **h**êrran þínes,  
 1094 fandon þínes frôhan: · þat nis þi allaro frumono neg·ên.“  
 Lét ina þò an þana þriddjan sið · þana þiod-skaðon  
 1096 gi·**b**rengen uppán ênan **berg** þen hôhon: · þár ina þe **bal**o-wiso  
 lét **al** ovar-sehan · irmin-þiode,  
 1098 **w**onod-saman **w**elon · ɛndi **w**er-old-ríki  
 ɛndi all su·lik ôðes, · só þius erða bi·havad  
 1100 fagororo frumono, · ɛndi sprak im þò þe fiund an·gegin,  
 kwað þat hé im þat al só **g**ód-lik · for·**g**even weldi,  
 1102 **h**ôha hɛri-dómos, · „ef þú wilt **h**nígan te mí,  
 fallan te mínun fótun · ɛndi mí for frôhan havas,  
 1104 **bed**os te mínun **bar**ma. · Þan látu ik þi brúkan wel  
**al**les þes ôð-welon, · þes ik þi hɛbbju gi·ôgit hír.“  
 1106 Þò ni welda þes lêðan word · lɛngeron hwíle  
**h**ôrjan þe hêlago Krist, · ak hé ina fon is **h**uldi for·drêf,  
 1108 **S**atanasan for·swêp, · ɛndi **s**án aftar sprak  
 allaro barno bêtst, · kwað þat man **bed**on skoldi  
 1110 **up** te þem **al**o-mahtigon gode · ɛndi im ênum þionon  
 swíðo þio·liko · þegnos managa,  
 1112 **h**ɛliðos aftar is **h**uldi: · „þár ist þiu **h**elpa ge·lang  
**man**no ge·hwi-likun.“ · Þò gi·wêt im þe **m**ên-skaðo,



1114 swíðo sêrag-mód · Satanas þanan,  
 fiund undar fern-dalu. · Warð þár folk mikil  
 1116 fon þem alo-waldan · ovana te Kriste  
 godes engilo kumen, · þie im siðor jungar-dóm,  
 1118 skoldun ambaht-skepi · aftar lêstjen,  
 þionon þio-liko: · só skal man þiod-gode,  
 1120 hêrron aftar huldi, · hevan-kuninge.

TODO.

14 Was im an þem sin-wêlde · sálig barn godes  
 1122 lange hwíle, · unt-þat im þo liovora warð,  
 þat hé is kraft mikil · kûðjen wolda  
 1124 weroda te willjon. · Þo for-lét hé waldes hleo,  
 ên-ôdjies ard · êndi sóhte im eft erlo ge-mang,  
 1126 mári megin-þiode · êndi manno drôm,  
 géng im þo bi Jordanes staðe: · þár ina Johannes ant-fand,  
 1128 þat friðu-barn godes, · frôhan sínan,  
 hêlagana hevan-kuning, · êndi þem hêliðun sagða,  
 1130 Johannes is jungurun, · þo hé ina gangan ge-sah:  
 „þit is þat lamb godes, · þat þár lôsjan skal  
 1132 af þesaro widon wer-old · wrêða sundja,  
 man-kunnjas mên, · mári drohtin,  
 1134 kuningo kraftigost.“ · Krist im forð gi-wêt  
 an Galileo land, · godes égan barn,  
 1136 fór im te þem friundun, · þár hé a-fôdit was,  
 tír-liko a-togan, · êndi talda mid wordun  
 1138 Krist undar is kunnje, · kuningo ríkjost,  
 hwó sie skoldin iro selvoro · sundja bótjan,  
 1140 hét þat sie im iro harm-werk manag · hreowan létin,  
 feldin iro firin-dádi: · „nu is it all ge-fullot só,  
 1142 só hír alde man · êr hwanna sprákon,  
 ge-hétun eu te helpu · hevan-ríki:  
 1144 nu is it giu gi-náhid þurh þes nerjandan kraft: · þes mótun gí  
 neotan forð,  
 só hwe só gerno wili · gode þeonogjan,  
 1146 wirkjan aftar is willjon.“ · Þo warð þes werodes filu,  
 þero liudjo an lustun: · wurðun im þea lêra Kristes,  
 1148 só swótja þem gi-siðja. · hé bi-gan im samnon þo  
 gumono te jungoron, · gódoro manno,

1150 word-spáha weros. · Géng im þò bi ênes watares staðe,  
 þat þár habda Jordan · a·nevan Galileo land  
 1152 ênna sê ge·warhtan. · Þár hé sittjan fand  
 Andreas êndi Petrus · bi þem aha·strôme,  
 1154 bêðja þea ge·bróðar, · þár sie an brêd watar  
 swíðo niud·líko · nętti þenidun,  
 1156 fiskodun im an þem flóde. · Þár sie þat friðu·barn godes  
 bi þes sêes staðe · selvo grótta,  
 1158 hét þat sie im folgodin, · kwað þat hé im só filu woldi  
 godes ríkjas for·geven; · „al só git hír an Jordanes strôme  
 1160 fiskos fáhat, · só skulun git noh firiho barn  
 halon te inkun handun, · þat sie an hevan·ríki  
 1162 þurh inka lêra · liðan mótin,  
 faran folk manag.“ · Þò warð frô·mód hugi  
 1164 bêðjun þem gi·bróðrun: · ant·këndun þat barn godes,  
 liovan hêrron: · for·létun al saman  
 1166 Andreas êndi Petrus, · só hwat só sie bi þeru ahu habdun,  
 ge·wunstes bi þem watare: · was im willjo mikil,  
 1168 þat sie mid þem godes barne · gangan móstin,  
 samad an is gi·siðja, · skoldun sálig·líko  
 1170 lôn ant·fáhan: · só dót liudjo so hwi·lik,  
 só þes hêrran wili · huldi gi·þionon,  
 1172 ge·wirkjan is willjon. · Þò sie bi þes watares staðe  
 furðor kwámun, · þò fundun sie þár ênna fróðan man  
 1174 sittjan bi þem sêwa · êndi is suni twêne,  
 Jakobus êndi Johannes: · wárun im junga man.  
 1176 Sátun im þá ge·sun·fader · an ênumu sande uppen,  
 brugdun êndi bóttun · bêðjum handun  
 1178 þiu nętti niud·líko, · þea sie habdun nahtes êr  
 for·sliten an þem sêwa. · Þár sprak im selvo tó  
 1180 sálig barn godes, · hét þat sie an þana sið mid im,  
 Jakobus êndi Johannes, · géngin bêðje,  
 1182 kind·junge man. · Þò wárun im Kristes word  
 só wirðig an þesaro wer·oldi, · þat sie bi þes watares staðe  
 1184 iro aldan fader · ênna for·létun,  
 fróðan bi þem flóde, · êndi al þat sie þár fehas êhtun,  
 1186 nęttju êndi neglit·skipu, · ge·kurun im þana nęrjandan Krist,  
 hêlagna te hêrron, · was im is helpono þarf  
 1188 te gi·þiononne: · só is allaro þegno ge·hwem,

1190 wero an þesero wer-oldi. · Þò gi-wêt im þe waldandes sunu  
 mid þem fiuwarjun forð, · ęndi im þò þana fifton gi-kôs  
 1192 Krist an ênero kôp-stędi, · kuninges jungoron,  
 mód-spáhana man: · Mattheus was hé hêtan,  
 1194 was im ambahtjo · ęðilero manno,  
 skolda þár te is hêrron · handun ant-fáhan  
 tins ęndi tolna; · trewa habda hé góda,  
 1196 ađal-and-bári: · for-lét al saman  
 gold ęndi siluvar · ęndi geva managa,  
 1198 diurje mēðmos, · ęndi warð im ęses drohtines man;  
 kôs im þe kuninges þegn · Krist te hêrran,  
 1200 milderan mēðom-gevon, · þan êr is man-drohtin  
 wári an þesero wer-oldi: · féng im wóðera þing,  
 1202 lang-samoron rád. · Þò warð it allun þem liudjun küð,  
 fon allaro burgo gi-hwem, · hwó þat barn godes  
 1204 samnode ge-siðos · ęndi selvo ge-sprak  
 só manag wís-lik word · ęndi wáres só filu,  
 1206 torhtes gi-tôgde · ęndi tēkan manag  
 ge-warhte an þesero wer-oldi. · Was þat an is wordun skín  
 1208 iak an is dádjun só same, · þat hé drohtin was,  
 himilisk hêrro · ęndi te helpu kwam  
 1210 an þesan middil-gard · manno barnun,  
 liudjun te þesun liohta. · Oft ge-deda hé þat an þem lande  
 skín,  
 1212 þan hé þár torht-liko · só manag tēkan gi-warhte,  
 þár hé hēlde mid is handun · halte ęndi blinde,  
 1214 lōsde af þeru lēf-hēdi · liudi manage,  
 af su-likun suhtjun, · só þan allaro swároston  
 1216 an firiho barn · fiund bi-wurpun,  
 tulgo lang-sam legar.

TODO.

15 Þò fórun þár þie liudi tó  
 1218 allaro dago ge-hwi-likes, · þár ęsa drohtin was  
 selvo undar þem gi-siðje, · unt-þat þár ge-samnod warð  
 1220 megin-folk mikil · managero þiодо,  
 þoh sie þár alle be ge-likumu · ge-lōvon ni kwámin.  
 1222 weros þurh ênan willjon: · sume sóhtun sie þat waldandes  
 barn,

- armoro manno filu · —was im átes þarf—,  
 122.4 þat sie im þár at þeru mēnigi · mates ĕndi drankes,  
 þigidin at þeru þiodu; · hwand þár was manag þegan só gód,  
 122.6 þie ira alamosnje · armun mannun  
 gerno gávun. · Sume wárun sie im eft Judeono kunnjes,  
 122.8 fēgni folk-skēpi: · wárun þár ge-farana te þiu,  
 þat sie üses drohtines · dádjo ĕndi wordo  
 123.0 fáron woldun, · habdun im fēgnjen hugi,  
 wrêðen willjon: · woldun waldand Krist  
 123.2 a-lêdjen þem liudjun, · þat sie is lêron ni hôrdin,  
 ne wēndin aftar is willjon. · Suma wárun sie im eft só wíse  
 man,  
 123.4 wárun im glawe gumon · ĕndi gode werðe,  
 a-lesane undar þem liudjun, · kwámun im þarod be þem lêron  
 Kristes,  
 123.6 þat sie is hêlag word · hôrjen móstin,  
 línon ĕndi lêstjen: · habdun mid iro ge-lôvon te im  
 123.8 fasto ge-fangen, · habdun im ferhten hugi,  
 wurðun is þegnos te þiu, · þat hé sie an þiod-welon  
 124.0 aftar iro ên-dagon · up ge-bráhti,  
 an godes ríki. · hé só gerno ant-féng  
 124.2 man-kunnjes manag · ĕndi mund-burd gi-hét  
 te langaru hwílu, · ĕndi mahta só gi-lêstjen wel.  
 124.4 Þò warð þár megin só mikil · umbi þana márjon Krist,  
 liudjo ge-samnod: · þò gi-sah hé fon allun landun kuman,  
 124.6 fon allun wíðun wegū · werod te-samne  
 lungro liudjo: · is lof was só wído  
 124.8 managun ge-márid. · Þò gi-wêt im mahtig self  
 an ênna berg uppan, · barno ríkjost,  
 125.0 sundar ge-sittjen, · ĕndi im selvo ge-kôs  
 twe-livi ge-talda, · trew-hafta man,  
 125.2 góðoro gumono, · þea hé im te jungoron forð  
 allaro dago ge-hwi-likes, · drohtin welda  
 125.4 an is ge-sið-skēpja · simblon hēbbjan.  
 Nēmniða sie þò bi naman · ĕndi hét sie im þò náhor gangan,  
 125.6 Andreas ĕndi Petrus · êrist sána,  
 ge-bróðar twêne, · ĕndi bêðje mid im,  
 125.8 Jakobus ĕndi Johannes: · sie wárun gode werðe;  
 mildi was hé im an is móðe; · sie wárun ênes mannes suni

1260 bēðje bi ge·burdjun; · sie kôs þat barn godes  
 gôde te jungoron · ęndi gumono filu,  
 1262 mārjero manno: · Mattheus ęndi Þomas,  
 Judasas twēna · ęndi Jakob ôðran,  
 1264 is selves swiri: · sie wárun fon gi·sustruonjon twēm  
 knósles kumana, · Krist ęndi Jakob,  
 1266 gôde gadulingos. · Þò habda þero gumono þár  
 þe nęrjendo Krist · niguni ge·talde,  
 1268 trew-hafte man: · þò hét hé ôk þana te·handon gangan  
 selvo mid þem gi·siðun: · Símón was hé hētan;  
 1270 hét ôk Bartholomeus · an þana berg uppan  
 faran fan þem folke áðrum · ęndi Philippus mid im,  
 1272 trew-hafte man. · Þò géngun sie twe·livi samad,  
 rinkos te þeru rúnu, · þár þe rádand sat,  
 1274 managoro mund-boro, · þe allumu man-kunnje  
 wið hęllje ge·þwing · helpen welde,  
 1276 formon wið þem ferne, · só hwem só frummjen wili  
 só liov·líka lēra, · só hé þem liudjun þár  
 1278 þurh is gi·wit mikil · wísjan hogda.

TODO.

16 Þò umbi þana nęrjandon Krist · náhor géngun  
 1280 su·líka ge·siðos, · só hé im selvo ge·kôs,  
 waldand undar þem werode. · Stóðun wísa man,  
 1282 gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swiðo,  
 weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
 1284 þáhtun ęndi þagodun, · hwat im þero þido drohtin,  
 weldi waldand self · wordun kúðjan  
 1286 þesum liudjun te liove. · Þan sat im þe landes hirdi  
 gegin·ward for þem gumun, · godes égan barn:  
 1288 welda mid is sprákun · spáh·word manag  
 lērjan þea liudi, · hwó sie lof gode  
 1290 an þesum wer·old·ríkja · wirkjan skoldin.  
 Sat im þò ęndi swígoda · ęndi sah sie an lango,  
 1292 was im hold an is hugi · hēlag drohtin,  
 mildi an is móde, · ęndi þò is mund ant·lók,  
 1294 wísde mid wordun · waldandes sunu  
 manag mār·lík þing · ęndi þem mannum sagde  
 1296 spáhun wordun, · þem þe hé te þeru spráku þarod,

- Krist alo-waldo, · ge·kora habda,  
 1298 hwi-like wárin allaro · irmin-manno  
 gode werðoston · gumono kunnjes;  
 1300 sagde im þò te sóðan, · kwað þat þie sálige wárin,  
 man an þesoro middil-gardun, · þie hér an iro móde wárin  
 1302 arme þurh ôd-módi: · „þem is þat êwana ríki,  
 swíðo hêlag-lík · an hevan-wange  
 1304 sin-líf far·geven.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin  
 máð-mundje man: · „þie mótun þie márjon erðe,  
 1306 of·sittjen þat selve ríki.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin,  
 þie hír wiopin iro wammun dádi; · „þie mótun eft willjon  
 ge·bídan,  
 1308 frófre an iro frâhon ríkja. · Sálige sind ôk, þe sie hír frumono  
 gi·lustid,  
 rinkos, þat sie rehto a·dómjen. · Þes mótun sie werðan an  
 þem ríkja drohtines  
 1310 gi·fullit þurh iro ferhton dádi: · su·líkoro mótun sie frumono  
 bi·knégan  
 þie rinkos, þie hír rehto a·dómjad, · ne willjad an rúnun  
 be·swíkan  
 1312 man, þár sie at mahle sittjad. · Sálige sind ôk þem hír mildi  
 wirðit  
 hugi an hêliðo briostun: · þem wirðit þe hêlego drohtin,  
 1314 mildi mahtig selvo. · Sálige sind ôk undar þesaro managon  
 þiodu,  
 þie hêbbjad iro herta gi·hrênod: · þie mótun þane hevanes  
 waldand  
 1316 sehan an sínun ríkja.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin,  
 „þie þe friðu-samo undar þesumu folke libbjod · ęndi ni  
 willjad êniga fehta ge·wirken,  
 1318 saka mid iro selvoro dádjun: · þie mótun wesun suni  
 drohtines ge·nēmide,  
 hwanðe hé im wil ge·nádig werðen; · þes mótun sie niotan  
 lango  
 1320 selvon þes sínus ríkjes.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin  
 þie rinkos, þe rehto weldin, · „ęndi þurh þat þolod ríkjoro  
 manno  
 1322 hęti ęndi harm-kwidi: · þem is ôk an himile eft  
 godes wang for·geven · ęndi gêst-lík líf

1324 aftar te êwan-dage, · só is io **endi** ni kumit,  
 welan wun-sames.“ · Só habde þo waldand Krist  
 1326 for þem erlom þár · ahto ge-talda  
 sálða ge-sagða; · mid þem skal simbla gi-hwe  
 1328 himil-ríki ge-halon, · ef hé it hebbjan wili,  
 eþþo hé skal te êwan-daga · aftar þarvon  
 1330 welon endi willjon, · siðor hé þese wer-old a-givid,  
 erð-lívi-gi-skapu, · endi sókit im ððar lioht  
 1332 só liof só lêð, · só hé mid þesun liudjun hér  
 gi-werkod an þesoro wer-oldi, · al só it þár þo mid is wordun  
 sagde  
 1334 Krist alo-waldo, · kuningo ríkjost  
 godes êgan barn · jungorun sínun:  
 1336 „Ge werðat ôk só sálige“, · kwað hé, „þes iu saka biodat  
 liudi aftar þeson lande · endi lêð sprekat,  
 1338 hebbjad iu te hoska · endi harmes filu  
 ge-wirkjad an þesoro wer-oldi · endi wíti ge-frummjad,  
 1340 fêlgjad iu firin-spráka · endi fiund-skêpi,  
 lâgnjad iuwa lêra, · dót iu lêðes filu,  
 1342 harmes þurh iuwan hêrron. · Þes látat gí iuwan hugi simbla,  
 líf an lustun, · hwand iu þat lôn stêndit  
 1344 an godes ríkja garu, · gódo ge-hwi-likes,  
 mikil endi manag-fald: · þat is iu te médu far-gevan,  
 1346 hwand gí hér êr bi-foran · arvid þolodun,  
 wíti an þesoro wer-oldi. · Wirs is þem ôðrum,  
 1348 giviðig grimmora þing, · þem þe hér gód êgun,  
 wídan worold-welon: · þie for-slítat iro wunnja hér;  
 1350 ge-niudot sie ge-nóges, · skulun eft narowaro þing  
 aftar iro hin-fêrði · heðidos þolojan.  
 1352 Þan wópjan þár wan-skêfti, · þie hér êr an wunnjon sín,  
 libbjad an allon lustun, · ne willjad þes far-látan wiht,  
 1354 mênig-gi-þáhtjo, · þes sie an iro mód spênit,  
 lêðoro gi-lêstjo. · Þan im þat lôn kumid,  
 1356 uvil arved-sam, · þan sie is þane endi skulun  
 sorgondi ge-sehan. · Þan wirðid im sêr hugi,  
 1358 þes sie þesero wer-oldes só filu · willjan ful-géngun,  
 man an iro mód-sevon. · Nú skulun gí im þat mên lahan,  
 1360 werjan mid wordun, · al só ik giu nú ge-wísjan mag,  
 seggjan sôð-líko, · ge-siðos míne,

- 1362 wárun wordun, · þat gí þesoro wer-oldes nú forð  
skulun salt wesan, · sundigero manno,  
1364 bótjan iro balu-dádi, · þat sie an bætara þing,  
folk far·fáhan · ęndi for·látan fiundes gi·werk,  
1366 diuvaldes ge·dádi, · ęndi sókjan iro drohtines ríki.  
Só skulun gí mid iuwon lērun · liud-folk manag  
1368 węndjan aftar mínon willjon. · Ef iuwar þan a·wirðid hwi-lik,  
far·látid þea lēra, · þea hé lēstjan skal,  
1370 þan is im só þem salte, · þe man bi sēes staðe  
wído te·wirpit: · þan it te wihti ni dōg,  
1372 ak it firiho barn · fōtun spurnat,  
gumon an greote. · Só wirðid þem, þe þat godes word skal  
1374 mannum mārjan: · ef hé im þan látid is mód twehon,  
þat hí ne willja mid hluttro hugi · te hevan-ríkja  
1376 spanen mid is spráku · ęndi seggjan spel godes,  
ak węnkid þero wordo, · þan wirðid im waldand gram,  
1378 mahtig módag, · ęndi só samo manno barn;  
wirðid allun þan · irmin-þiodun,  
1380 liudjun a·lēðid, · ef is lēra ni dugun.“

TODO.

1323 lif | Last word of V 27r; text continues on 32v.

- 17 Só sprak hé þò spáh-liko · ęndi sagda spel godes,  
1382 lērde þe landes ward · liudi síne  
mid hluttru hugju. · Hēliðos stóðun,  
1384 gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swiðo,  
weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
1386 þáhtun ęndi þagodun, · gi·hōrdun þero þiodo drohtin  
seggjan ēw godes · ęldi-barnun;  
1388 gi·hēt im hevan-ríki · ęndi te þem hēliðun sprak:  
„Ók mag ik iu seggjan, · ge·siðos mína,  
1390 wárun wordun, · þat gí þesoro wer-oldes nú forð  
skulun liocht wesan · liudjo barnun,  
1392 fagar mid firihun · ovar folk manag,  
wlitig ęndi wun-sam: · ni mugun iuwa werk mikil  
1394 bi·holan werðan, · mid hwi-liko gí sea hugi kũðjat:  
þan mēr þe þiu burg ni mag, · þiu an berge stáð,  
1396 hōh holm-klivu, · bi·holen werðen,  
wrisi-lík gi·werk, · ni mugun iuwa word þan mēr



- 1398 an þesoro middil-gard · mannum werðen,  
 iuwa dádi bi-ðernit. · Dót, só ik iu lérju:  
 1400 látad iuwa lioht mikil · liudjun skínan,  
 manno barnun, · þat sie far-standan iuwan mód-sevon,  
 1402 iuwa werk endi iuwan willjon, · endi þes waldand god  
 mid hluttro hugju, · himiliskan fader,  
 1404 lovon an þesumu liohte, · þes hé iu su-lika lêra far-gaf.  
 Ni skal neoman lioht, þe it havad, · liudjun ðernjan,  
 1406 te hardo be-hwēlvjan, · ak hé it hôho skal  
 an sēli settjan, · þat þea ge-sehan mugin  
 1408 alla ge-liko, · þea þár inna sind,  
 hēliðos an hallu. · Þan hald ni skulun gí iuwa hēlag word  
 1410 an þesumu land-skēpa · liudjun ðernjen,  
 hēlið-kunnje far-helan, · ak ge it hôho skulun  
 1412 brēdjan, þat gi-bod godes, · þat it allaro barno ge-hwi-lik,  
 ovar al þit land-skēpi · liudi far-standan  
 1414 endi só ge-frummjen, · só it an forn-dagun  
 tulgo wise man · wordun ge-sprákun,  
 1416 þan sie þana aldan êw · erlos heldun,  
 endi ôk su-liku swiðor, · só ik iu nu sēggjan mag,  
 1418 alloro gumono ge-hwi-lik · gode þionojan,  
 þan it þár an þem aldom · êwa ge-beode.  
 1420 Ni wánjat gí þes mit wihtju, · þat ik bi þiu an þesa wer-old  
 kwámi,  
 þat ik þana aldan êw · irrjen willje,  
 1422 fēlljan undar þesumu folke · efþo þero fora-sagono  
 word wiðar-werpen, · þea hér só gi-wárja man  
 1424 bar-liko ge-budun. · Êr skal bēðju te-faran,  
 himil endi erðe, · þiu nu bi-hlidan standat,  
 1426 êr þan þero wordo · wiht bi-líva  
 un-léstid an þesumu liohte, · þea sie þesum liudjun hér  
 1428 wár-liko ge-budun. · Ni kwam ik an þesa wer-old te þiu,  
 þat ik feldi þero fora-sagono word, · ak ik siu fulljen skal,  
 1430 ôkjon endi níggjan · ēldi-barnum,  
 þesumu folke te frumu. · Þat was forn ge-skrivan  
 1432 an þem aldon êo · —ge hôrdun it oft sprekan  
 word-wise man—: · só hwe só þat an þesoro wer-oldi gi-dót,  
 1434 þat hé āðrana · aldru bi-neote,  
 lívu bi-lôsje, · þem skulun liudjo barn

- 1436 dōd a·dêljan. · Þan willjo ik it iu diopor nu,  
 furður bi·fáhan: · só hwe só ina þurh fiund-skæpi,  
 1438 man wiðar ôðrana · an is mód-sevon  
 bilgit an is breostun · —hwand sie alle ge·bróðar sint,  
 1440 sálíg folk godes, · sibbjon bi·tengja,  
 man mid mág-skæpi—, · þan wirðit þoh hwe ôðrumu an is  
 móde só gram,  
 1442 líbes weldi ina bi·lôsjen, · of hé mahti gi·lêstjen só:  
 þan is hé sán a·fêhit · ɛndi is þes ferahas skolo,  
 1444 al su·likes ur·dêljes · só þe ôðar was,  
 þe þurh is hand-megín · hōvdo bi·lōsde  
 1446 erl ôðarna. · Ôk is an þem êo ge·skriuan  
 wárun wordun, · só gí wíton alle,  
 1448 þan man is náhiston · niud-líko skal  
 minnjan an is móde, · wesen is mágun hold,  
 1450 gadulingun gód, · wesen is geva mildi,  
 frâhon is friunda ge·hwane, · ɛndi skal is fiund hatan,  
 1452 wiðer·standen þem mid strídu · ɛndi mid starku hugi,  
 wêrjan wiðar wrêðun. · Þan sæggjo ik iu te wáron nu,  
 1454 ful·líkur for þesumu folke, · þat gí iuwa fiund skulun  
 minnjon an iuwomu móde, · só samo só gí iuwa mágos dót,  
 1456 an godes namon. · Dót im gódes filu,  
 tôgjat im hluttran hugi, · holda trewa,  
 1458 liof wiðar ira lêðe. · Þat is lang-sam rád  
 manno só hwi-likumu, · só is mód te þiu  
 1460 ge·flíhit wiðar is fiunde. · Þan mótun gí þea fruma êgan,  
 þat gí mótun hêten · hevan-kuninges suni,  
 1462 is blíði barn. · Ne mugun gí iu bêtaran rád  
 ge·winnan an þesoro wer-oldi. · Þan sæggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 1464 barno ge·hwi-likum, · þat gí ne mugun mid gi·bolgono hugi  
 iuwas gódes wiht · te godes húsun  
 1466 waldande far·gevan, · þat it imu wirðig sí  
 te ant·fáhanne, · só lango só þú fiund-skæpjes wiht,  
 1468 wiðer ôðran man · in-wid hugis.  
 Êr skalt þú þi simbla ge·sónjen · wið þana sak-waldand,  
 1470 ge·módi gi·mahljan: · siðor maht þú mēðmos þína  
 te þem godes altere a·gevan: · þan sind sie þemu gódan werðe,  
 1472 hevan-kuninge. · Mêr skulun gí aftar is huldi þionon,  
 godes willjon ful·gán, · þan ôðra Judeon duon,

1474 ef gí willjat êgan · êwan ríki,  
 sin·líf sehan. · Ôk skal ik iu sêggjan noh,  
 1476 hwó it þár an þem aldon · êo ge·biudid,  
 þat ênig erl ôðres · idis ni bi·swíka,  
 1478 wif mid wammu. · Ðan sêggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 þat þár man is siuni mugun · swíðo far·lédjan  
 1480 an mirki mên, · ef hí ina látid is mód spanen,  
 þat hé be·ginna þero girnjan, · þiu imu ge·gangan ni skal.  
 1482 Ðan haved hé an imu selvon sán · sundja ge·warhta,  
 ge·hêftid an is hertan · hêlli-wíti.  
 1484 Ef þan þana man is siun wili · eþþa is swíðare hand  
 far·lédjen is liðo hwi·lik · an lédan weg,  
 1486 þan is erlo ge·hwem · ôðar bêtara,  
 firihó barno, · þat hé ina fram werpa  
 1488 êndi þana lið lósje · af is lik·hamon  
 êndi ina áno kuma · up te himile,  
 1490 þan hé só mid allun · te þem Inferne,  
 hwerve mid só hêlun · an hêlli-grund.  
 1492 Ðan mênid þiu léf·hêd, · þat ênig liudjo ni skal  
 far·folgan is friunde, · ef hé ina an firina spanit,  
 1494 swás man an saka: · þan ne sí hé imu eo só swíðo an sibbjun  
 bi·lang,  
 ne iro mág·skêpi só mikil, · ef hé ina an morð spênit,  
 1496 bédid balu·werko; · bêtara is imu þan ôðar,  
 þat hé þana friund fan imu · fer far·werpa,  
 1498 míðe þes máges · êndi ni hêbbja þár êniga minnja tó,  
 þat hé móti êno · up ge·stígan  
 1500 hôh himil·ríki, · þan sie hêlli·ge·þwing,  
 brêd balu·wíti · bêðja gi·sókjan,  
 1502 uvil arvidi.

TODO.

1500 hôh | TODO: Critical note (ms. apparently has hò)

1502 **18** Ôk is an þem êo ge·skriuan  
 wárun wordun, · só gí witun alle,  
 1504 þat míðe mên·êðos · man·kunnjes ge·hwi·lik,  
 ni for·swêrje ina selvon, · hwand þat is sundje te mikil,  
 1506 far·lédid liudi · an lédan weg.  
 Ðan willjo ik iu eft sêggjan, · þan sán ni swêrja neo·man

- 1508 ênigan êð-staf · ęldi-barno,  
 ne bi himile þemu hōhon, · hwand þat is þes hêrron stól,  
 1510 ne bi erðu þár undar, · hwand þat is þes alo-waldon  
 fagar fōt-skamel, · nek ênig firiho barno  
 1512 ne swerja bi is selves hōvde, · hwand hé ni mag þár ne swart  
 ne hwít  
 ênig hár ge-wirkjan, · b-útan só it þe hêlago god,  
 1514 ge-markode mahtig; · be-þiu skulun mīðan filu  
 erlos êð-wordo. · Só hwe só it ofto dót,  
 1516 só wirðid is simbla wirsu, · hwand hé imu gi-wardon ni mag.  
 Bi-þiu skal ik iu nu te wárun · wordun gi-beodan,  
 1518 þat gí neo ne swerjen · swíðoron êðos,  
 méron met mannun, · b-útan só ik iu mid mínun hér  
 1520 swíðo wár-liko · wordun ge-biudu:  
 ef man hwemu saka sókja, · bi-seggja þat wáre,  
 1522 kweðe já, gef it sí, · geha þes þár wár is,  
 kweðe nê, af it nis, · láta im ge-nóg an þiu;  
 1524 só hwat só is mēr ovar þat · man ge-frummjad,  
 só kumid it al fan uville · ęldi-barnun,  
 1526 þat erl þurh un-trewa · ôðres ni wili  
 wordo ge-lōvjan. · Þan seggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 1528 hwó it þár an þem aldon · êo ge-biudit:  
 só hwe só ôgon ge-nimid · ôðres mannes,  
 1530 lôsid af is lík-haman, · eþþa is liðo hwi-likan,  
 þat hé it eft mid is selves skal · sán ant-gelden  
 1532 mid ge-likun liðjon. · Þan willjo ik iu lêrjan nu,  
 þat gí só ni wrekan · wrêða dádi,  
 1534 ak þat gí þurh ôð-módi · al ge-þologjan  
 wítjes ęndi wammes, · só hwat só man iu an þesoro wer-oldi  
 ge-dóe.  
 1536 Dóe alloro erlo ge-hwi-lik · ôðrom manne  
 frume ęndi ge-fōri, · só hé willje, þat im firiho barn  
 1538 gódes an-gęgin dóen. · Þan wirðit im god mildi,  
 liudjo só hwi-likum, · só þat lêstjen wili.  
 1540 Êrod gí arme man, · dêljad iuwan ôð-welon  
 undar þero þurftigon þiodu; · ne rókjad, hweðar gí is ênigan  
 þank ant-fáhan  
 1542 efþo lôn an þesoro lêhnjon wer-oldi, · ak huggjat te iuwomu  
 leovon hêrran

þero gevono te gelde, · þat sie iu god lôn,  
 1544 mahtig mund-boro, · só hwat só gí is þurh is minnes gi·dót.  
 Ef þú þan gevogjan wili · góðun mannun  
 1546 fagare feho-skattos, · þár þú eft frumono hugis  
 mēr ant·fāhan, · te hwi havas þú þes eniga mēda fon gode  
 1548 eþþa lôn an þemu is liohte? · hwand þat is lēhni feho.  
 Só is þes alles ge·hwat, · þe þú ôðrun ge·duos  
 1550 liudjon te leove, · þár þú hugis eft ge·lik neman  
 þero wordo ėndi þero werko: · te hwi wēt þi þes ūsa waldand  
 þank,  
 1552 þes þú þín só bi·filhis · ėndi ant·fāhis eft þan þú wili?  
 iuwan ôð-welon · gevan gi þem armun mannun,  
 1554 þe ina iu an þesoro wer-oldi ne lônnon · ėndi rómot te iuwes  
 waldandes ríkja.  
 Te hlúd ni dó þú it, · þan þú mid þínun handun bi·felhas  
 1556 þína alamosna þemu armon manne, · ak dó im þurh  
 ôd-móðjen  
 gerno þurh godes þank: · þan móst þú eft geld niman,  
 1558 swiðo liof·lik lôn, · þár þú is lango bi·þarft,  
 fagaroro frumono. · Só hwat só þú is só þurh ferhtan hugi  
 1560 darno ge·dēljas, · —so is ūsumu drohtine werð—  
 ne galpo þú far þínun ge·vun te swiðo, · noh enig gumono ne  
 skal,  
 1562 þat siu im þurh ídale hróm · eft ni werðe  
 lēð·líko far·loren. · Þanna þú skalt lôn nemen  
 1564 fora godes ôgun · góðero werko.  
 Ôk skal ik iu ge·beodan, · þan gí willjad te bedu hnígan  
 1566 ėndi willjad te iuwomu hêrron · helpono biddjan,  
 þat hé iu a·lāte · lēðes þinges,  
 1568 þero sakono ėndi þero sundjono, · þea gí iu selvon hír  
 wrēða ge·wirkjad, · þat gí it þan for ôðrumu werode ni duad:  
 1570 ni mārjad it far mēnigi, · þat iu þes man ni lovon,  
 ni diurjan þero dādjo, · þat gí iuwes drohtines gi·bed  
 1572 þurh þat ídala hróm · al ne far·leosan.  
 Ak þan gí willjan te iuwomo hêrron · helpono biddjan,  
 1574 þiggjan þeo·líko, · —þes iu is þarf mikil—  
 þat iu sigi-drohtin · sundjono tómja,  
 1576 þan dót gí þat só darno: · þoh wēt it iuwe drohtin self  
 hēlag an himile, · hwand imu nis bi·holan n·eo-wiht

1578 ne wordo ne werko. · hé látid it þan al ge·werðan só,  
 só gí ina þan biddjad, · þan gí te þero bedo hnígað  
 1580 mid hluttru hugi.“ · Heliðos stóðun,  
 gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swíðo,  
 1582 weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
 þáhtun ęndi þagodun, · was im þarf mikil,  
 1584 þat sie þat eft ge·hogdin, · þat im þat hēlaga barn  
 an þana forman sið · filu mid wordun  
 1586 torhtes ge·talde. · Þò sprak im eft ęn þero twe·livjo an·gegin,  
 glauworo gumono, · te þem godes barne:

TODO.

1588 **19** „Hērro þe gódo“, · kwað hé, „ús is þínoro huldi þarf,  
 te gi·wirkenne þinna willjon, · ęndi ók þínoro wordo só self,  
 1590 allaro barno bętst, · þat þú ús bedon lēres,  
 jungoron þíne, · só Johannes duot,  
 1592 diur·lík dōperi, · dago ge·hwi·likas  
 is werod mid wordun, · hwi sie waldand skulun,  
 1594 góðan grótjan. · Dó þína jungoron só self:  
 ge·rihti ús þat ge·rúni.“ · Þò habda eft þe ríkjo garu  
 1596 sán aftar þiu, · sunu drohtines,  
 gód word an·gegin: · „Þan gí god willjan“, kwað hé,  
 1598 „weros mid iuwon wordun · waldand grótjan,  
 allaro kuningo kraftigostan, · þan kweðað gi, só ik iu lērju:  
 1600 „Fadar úsa · firiho barno,  
 þú bist an þem hōhon · himila ríkja,  
 1602 ge·wíhid sí þin namo · wordo ge·hwi·liko.  
 Kuma þín · kraftag ríki.  
 1604 Werða þín willjo · ovar þesa wer·old alla,  
 só sama an erðo, · só þár uppa ist  
 1606 an þem hōhon · himilo ríkja.  
 Gef ús dago ge·hwi·likes rád, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 1608 þína hēlaga helpa, · ęndi a·lát ús, hevanes ward,  
 managoro mēn·skuldjo, · al só we óðrum mannum dóan.  
 1610 Ne lát ús far·lédjan · lēða wihti  
 só forð an iro willjon, · só wí wirðige sind,  
 1612 ak help ús wiðar allun · uvilon dádjun.“  
 Só skulun gí biddjan, · þan gí te bede hnígað  
 1614 weros mid iuwom wordun, · þat iu waldand god

- lêðes a·lâte · an leut-kunnja.  
 1616 Ef gí þan willjad a·látan · liudjo ge·hwi-likun  
 þero sakono ęndi þero sundjono, · þe sie wið iu selvon hír  
 1618 wrêða ge·wirkjat, · þan a·látid iu waldand god,  
 fadar ala-mahtig · firin-werk mikil,  
 1620 managoro mên-skuldjo. · Ef iu þan wirðid iuwa mód te stark,  
 þat gí ne wiljat ôðrun · erlun a·látan,  
 1622 weron wam-dádi, · þan ne wil iu ôk waldand god  
 grim-werk far·gevan, · ak gí skulun is geld niman,  
 1624 swiðo lêð-lik lôn · te languru hwílu,  
 alles þes un-rehtes, · þes gí ôðrum hír  
 1626 gi·lêstjad an þesumu liohte · ęndi þan wið liudjo barn  
 þea saka ni gi·sónjad, · ەر gí an þana sið faran,  
 1628 weros fon þesoro wer-oldi. · Ok skal ik iu te wárun sęggjan,  
 hwó gi lêstjan skulun · lêra mína:  
 1630 þan gí iuwa fastonnja · frummjan willjan,  
 minson iuwa mên-dádi, · þan ni duad gí þat te managom küð,  
 1632 ak miðad is far ôðrum mannun: · þoh wêt mahtig god,  
 waldand iuwan willjan, · þoh iu werod ôðar,  
 1634 liudjo barn ne lovon. · hé gildid is iu lôn aftar þiu,  
 iuwa hêlag fadar · an himil-ríkja,  
 1636 þes ge im mid su·likum ôð-módja, · erlos þeonod,  
 só ferht-liko undar þesumu folke. · Ne willjat feho winnan  
 1638 erlos an un-reht, · ak wirkjad up te gode  
 man aftar médu: · þat is mêra þing,  
 1640 þan man hír an erðu · ôdag libbja,  
 wer-old-skattes ge·wono. · Ef gí willjad mínun wordun  
 hôrjan,  
 1642 þan ne samnod gí hír sink mikil · silovres ne goldes  
 an þesoro middil-gard, · mēðom-hordes,  
 1644 hwand it rotat hír an roste, · ęndi regin-þeovos far·stelad,  
 wurmi a·wardjad, · wirðid þat gi·wádi far·slitan,  
 1646 ti·gangid þe gold-welo. · Lêstjad iuwa gódon werk,  
 samnod iu an himile · hord þat méra,  
 1648 fagara feho-skattos: · þat ni mag iu ęnig fund be·niman,  
 ne·wiht an·węndjan, · hwand þe welo standid  
 1650 garu iu te·gęgnes, · só hwat só gí gódes þarod,  
 an þat himil-ríki · hordes ge·samnod,

- 1652 heġiðos þurh iuwa hand-geva, · ċndi hebbjad þarod iuwan  
    hugi fasto;  
 hwand þár ist alloro manno gi·hwes · mód-ge·þáhti,  
 1654 hugi ċndi herta, · þár is hord ligid,  
    sink ge·samnod. · Nis eo só sálgi man,  
 1656 þat mugi an þesoro brêdon wer-old · bêðju ant·hengjan,  
    ge þat hí an þesoro erðo · ôdag libbja,  
 1658 an allun wer-old-lustun wesa, · ge þoh waldand gode  
    te þanke ge·þeono: · ak hé skal alloro þingo gi·hwes  
 1660 simbla ôðar·hweðar · ên far·látan  
    eþþo lusta þes lík·hamon · eþþo líf êwig.  
 1662 Be·þiu ni gornot gí umbi iuwa ge·garuwi, · ak huggjad te gode  
    fasto,  
    ne mornont an iuwomu móde, · hwat gí eft an morgan skulin  
 1664 etan eþþo drinkan · eþþo an hebbjan  
    weros te ge·wédja: · it wêt al waldand god,  
 1666 hwes þea bi·þurvun, · þea im hír þionod wel,  
    folgod iro frôhan willjon. · Hwat gí þat bi þesun fuglun  
    mugun  
 1668 wár·líko undar·witan, · þea hír an þesoro wer-oldi sint,  
    farad an feðar·hamun: · sie ni kunnun ênig feho winnan,  
 1670 þoh givid im drohtin god · dago ge·hwi·likes  
    helpa wiðar hungre. · Ôk mugun gí an iuwom hugi markon,  
 1672 weros umbi iuwa ge·wádi, · hwó þie wurti sint  
    fagoro ge·fratohot, · þea hír an felde stád,  
 1674 berht·líko ge·blóid: · ne mahta þe burges ward,  
    Salomon þe suning, · þe habda sink mikil,  
 1676 mêðom·hordas mêt, · þero þe ênig man êhti,  
    welono ge·wunnan · ċndi allaro ge·wádjo kust,—  
 1678 þoh ni mohte hé an is líve, · þoh hé habdi alles þeses landes  
    ge·wald,  
    a·winnan su·lik ge·wádi, · só þiu wurt havad,  
 1680 þiu hír an felde stád · fagoro ge·gariwit,  
    lilli mid só liof·líku blómon: · ina wádit þe landes waldand  
 1682 hér fan hevanes wange. · Mér is im þoh umbi þit heġiðo  
    kunni,  
    liudi sint im liovoron mikilu, · þea hé im an þesumu lande  
    ge·warhte,







1752 hwó alloro erlo ge·hwi-lik · ôgit selvo,  
 meldod mid is müðu, · hwi-likan hé mód havad,  
 1754 hugi umbi is herte: · þes ni mag hé far·helan eo·wiht,  
 ak kumad fan þem uvilan man · in-wid-rádos,  
 1756 bittara balu-spráka, · su-lik só hí an is breostun havad  
 ge·hēftid umbi is herte: · simbla is hugi küðid,  
 1758 is willjon mid is wordun, · ęndi farad is werk aftar þiu.  
 Só kumad fan þemu góðan manne · glau and-wordi,  
 1760 wís-lik fan is ge·wittja, · þat hí simbla mid is wordu ge·sprikid,  
 man mid is miðu su-lik, · só hé an is móde havad  
 1762 hord umbi is herte. · Þanan kumad þea hēlagan lēra,  
 swiðo wun-sam word, · ęndi skulun is werk aftar þiu  
 1764 þeodu ge·þíhan, · þegnun managun  
 werðan te willjon, · al só it waldand self  
 1766 góðun mannun far·givid, · god alo-mahtig,  
 himilisk hērro, · hwand sie áno is helpa ni mugun  
 1768 ne mid wordun ne mid werkun · wiht a·þengjan  
 gódes an þesun gardun. · Be·þiu skulun gumono barn  
 1770 an is ênes kraft · alle gi·lôvjan.

TODO.

21 Ôk skal ik iu wísjan, · hwó hír wegos twēna  
 1772 liggjad an þesumu liohte, · þea farad liudjo barn,  
 al irmin-þiod. · Þero is ôðar sán  
 1774 wid stráta ęndi brêd, · —farid sie werodes filu,  
 man-kunnjes manag, · hwand sie þarod iro mód spēnit,  
 1776 wer-old-lusta weros— · þiu an þea wirson hand  
 liudi lēdid, · þár sie te far·lora werðad,  
 1778 hēliðos an hēllju, · þár is hēt ęndi swart,  
 ęgis-lik an innan: · ôði ist þarod te faranne  
 1780 ęldi-barnun, · þoh it im at þemu ęndje ni dugi.  
 Þan ligid eft ôðar · ęngira mikilu  
 1782 weg an þesoro wer-oldi, · fērid ina werodes lút,  
 fáho folk-skepi: · ni willjad ina firiho barn  
 1784 gerno gangan, · þoh hé te godes rikja,  
 an þat êwiga líf, · erlos lēdja.  
 1786 Þan nimad gí iu þana ęngjan: · þoh hé só ôði ne sí  
 firihon te faranne, · þoh skal hí te frumu werðan  
 1788 só hwemu só ina þurh·gęngid, · só skal is geld niman,

- swíðo lang-sam lôn · ɛndi líf êwig,  
 1790 diur-líkan drôm. · Eo gí þes drohtin skulun,  
 waldand biddjen, · þat gí þana weg mótin  
 1792 fan foran ant-fahan · ɛndi forð þurh gi-gangan  
 an þat godes ríki. · hé ist garu simbla  
 1794 wiðar þiu te gevanne, · þe man ina gerno bidid,  
 fergot firiho barn. · Sókjad fadar iuwan  
 1796 up te þemu êwinom ríkja: · þan mótun gí ina aftar þiu  
 te iuworu frumu fíðan. · Kúðjad iuwa fard þarod  
 1798 at iuwas drohtines durun: · þan werðad iu an-dón aftar þiu,  
 himil-portun ant-hlidan, · þat gí an þat hêlage lioht,  
 1800 an þat godes ríki · gangan mótun,  
 sin-líf sehan. · Ôk skal ik iu seggjan noh  
 1802 far þesumu werode allun · wár-lík biliði,  
 þat alloro liudjo só hwi-lik, · só þesa mína lêra wili  
 1804 ge-haldan an is herton · ɛndi wil iro an is hugi a-þenkjan,  
 lêstjan sea an þesumu lande, · þe gi-líko duot  
 1806 wísumu manne, · þe gi-wit havad,  
 horska hugi-skefti, · ɛndi hús-stêdi kiusid  
 1808 an fastoro foldun · ɛndi an felisa uppan  
 wégos wirkid, · þár im wind ni mag,  
 1810 ne wág ne watares strôm · wihtju ge-tiunjan,  
 ak mag im þár wið un-gi-widerjon · allun standan  
 1812 an þemu felise uppan, · hwand it só fasto warð  
 gi-stellit an þemu stêne: · ant-havad it þiu stêdi niðana,  
 1814 wrêðid wiðar winde, · þat it wíkan ni mag.  
 Só duot eft manno só hwi-lik, · só þesun mínun ni wili  
 1816 lêrun hôrjen · ne þero lêstjen wiht;  
 só duot þe un-wíson · erla ge-líko,  
 1818 un-ge-wittigon were, · þe im be watares staðe  
 an sande wili · sêli-hús wirkjan,  
 1820 þár it westrani wind · ɛndi wágo strôm,  
 sêes ûðjon te-sláad; · ne mag im sand ɛndi greot  
 1822 ge-wrêðjan wið þemu winde, · ak wirðid te-worpan þan,  
 te-fallen an þemu flóde, · hwand it an fastoro nis  
 1824 erðu ge-timbrod. · Só skal allaro erlo ge-hwes  
 werk ge-þíhan wiðar þiu, · þe hí þius mín word frumid,  
 1826 haldid hêlag ge-bod.“ · Þò bi-gunnun an iro hugi wundron  
 megin-folk mikil: · ge-hôrdun mahtiges godes

1828 liof·líka lēra; · ne wárun an þemu lande ge·wuno,  
 þat sie eo fan su·likun êr · seggjan ge·hōrdin  
 1830 wordun eþþo werkun. · Far·stōdun wīse man,  
 þat hé só lērde, · liudjo drohtin,  
 1832 wárun wordun, · só hé ge·wald habde,  
 allun þem un·ge·líko, · þe þár an êr·dagun  
 1834 undar þem liud·skēþja · lērjon wárun  
 a·kōran undar þemu kunnje: · ne habdun þiu Kristes word  
 1836 ge·makon mid mannun, · þe hé far þero mēnigi sprak,  
 ge·bōd uppan þemu berge.

TODO.

## 22

Hé im þo bēðju be·falh

1838 te ge·seggenja · sínom wordun,  
 hwō man himil·ríki · ge·halon skoldi,  
 1840 wīd·brēdan welan, · gīa hé im ge·wald far·gaf,  
 þat sie móstin hēljan · halte ēndi blinde,  
 1842 liudjo lēf·hēdi, · legar·bēd manag,  
 swāra suhti, · giak hé im selvo ge·bōd,  
 1844 þat sie at ēnigumu manne · méde ne nāmin,  
 diurje mēðmos: · „ge·huggjad gī“, kwað hé, — „hwand iu is  
 þiu dād kuman,  
 1846 þat ge·wit ēndi þe wīs·dóm, · ēndi iu þea ge·wald far·givid  
 alloro firiho fadar, · só gī sie ni þurvun mid ēnigo feho kōpon,  
 1848 mēdjan mid ēnigun mēðmun, — · só wesat gī iro mannun forð  
 an iuwon hugi·skēftjun · helpono mildja,  
 1850 lērjad gī liudjo barn · lang·samna rād,  
 fruma forð·wardes; · firin·werk lahad,  
 1852 swāra sundjon. · Ne látad iu silōvar nek gold  
 wihti þes wirðig, · þat it eo an iuwa ge·wald kuma,  
 1854 fagara feho·skattos: · it ni mag iu te ēnigoro frumu hwēgin,  
 werðan te ēnigumu willjon. · Ne skulun gī ge·wādjas þan mēr  
 1856 erlos ēgan, · b·ūtan só gī þan an hēbbjan,  
 gumon te garewja, · þan gī gangan skulun  
 1858 an þat gi·mang innan. · Neo gī umbi iuwan mēti ni sorgot,  
 lēng umbi iuwa lif·nare, · hwand þene lērjand skulun  
 1860 fōdjan þat folk·skēpi: · þes sint þea fruma werða,  
 leov·líkes lōnes, · þe hí þem liudjun sagad.  
 1862 wirðig is þe wurhtjo, · þat man ina wel fōdja,

- 1864 þana man mid mósu, · þe só managoro skal  
 seola bi·sorgan ·  ndi an þana si  spanen,  
 1866 g stos an godes wang. ·  at is gr tara þing,  
 þat man bi·sorgan skal · seolun managa,  
 1868 hw  man þea ge·halde · te hevan-rikja,  
 þan man þene lik-hamon · liudi-barno  
 1870 m su bi·morna. · Be·þiu man skulun  
 haldan þene hold-liko, · þe im te hevan-rikja  
 1872 þene weg w sit ·  ndi sie wam-ska un,  
 feondun wit·f hit ·  ndi firin-werk lahid,  
 sw ra sundjon. · Nu ik iu s ndjan skal  
 1874 aftar þesumu land-skeþje · s  lamb undar wulvos:  
 s  skulun g  undar iuwa fiund faren, · undar filu þeodo,  
 1876 undar mis-like man. · H bbjad iuwan m d wi ar þem  
 s  glawan te·ge nes, · s  samo s  þe gelwo wurm,  
 1878 n dra þiu f ha, · þ r siu iro ni -skeþjes,  
 witodes w nit, · þat man iu undar þemu werode ne mugi  
 1880 be·swikan an þemu si e. · Far þiu g  sorgon skulun,  
 þat iu þea man ni mugin · m d-ge·þ hti,  
 1882 willjan a·wardjen. · Wesat iu so wara wi ar þiu,  
 wi  iro f knjon d djun, · s  man wi ar fiundun skal.  
 1884 Ðan wesat g  eft an iuwon d djun · d von ge·l ka,  
 h bbjad wi  erlo ge·hwene ·  n-faldan hugi,  
 1886 mildjan m d-sevon, · þat þ r man neg- n  
 þurh iuwa d di · be·drogan ne wer e,  
 1888 be·swikan þurh iuwa sundja. · Nu skulun g  an þana si  faran,  
 an þat  rundi: · þ r skulun g  arvidjes s  filu  
 1890 ge·þolon undar þeru þiod ·  ndi ge·þwing s  samo  
 manag  ndi mis-lik, · hwand g  an m numu namon  
 1892 þea liudi l rjat. · Be·þiu skulun g  þ r l  es filu  
 fora wer-old-kuningun, · w tjas ant-f han.  
 1894 Oft skulun g  þ r for rikja · þurh þius m n rehtun word  
 ge·bundane standen ·  ndi b  ju ge·þologjan,  
 1896 ge hosk ge harm-kwidi: · umbi þat ne l tad g  iuwan hugi  
 tw flon,  
 sevon sw kandjan: · g  ni þurvun an  nigun sorgun wesan  
 1898 an iuwomu hugi hw rgin, · þan man iu for þea h ri for   
 an þene gast-s li · gangan h tid,  
 1900 hwat g  im þan te·ge nes skulin · g doro wordo,

1902 spáh-likoro ge·sprekan, · hwand iu þiu spód kumid,  
 helpe fon himile, · ęndi sprikid þe hêlogo gêst,  
 mahtig fon iuwomu munde. · Be·þiu ne and-rádad gí iu þero  
 manno níð  
 1904 ne forhtjat iro fiund-skępi: · þoh sie hębbjan iuwas ferahes  
 ge·wald,  
 þat sie mugin þene lik-hamon · lívu be·neotan,  
 1906 a·slahan mid swerde, · þoh sie þeru seolon ne mugun  
 wiht a·wardjan. · Ant-drádad iu waldand god,  
 1908 forhtjad fader iuwan, · frummjad gerno  
 is ge·bod-skępi, · hwand hí havad bêðjes gi·wald,  
 1910 liudjo líves · ęndi ôk iro lik-hamon  
 gek þero seolon só self: · ef gí iuwa an þem siðe þarod  
 1912 far·liosat þurh þesa lêra, · þan mótun gí sie eft an þemu liohte  
 godes  
 be·foran fiðan, · hwand sie fader iuwa,  
 1914 haldid hêlag god · an himil-ríkja.

TODO.

23 Ne kumat þea alle te himile, · þea þe hér hrópat te mí  
 1916 manno te mund-burd. · Managa sind þero,  
 þea willjad alloro dago ge·hwi-likes · te drohtine hnigan,  
 1918 hrópad þar te helpu · ęndi huggjad an ôðar,  
 wirkjad wam-dádi: · ne sind im þan þiu word fruma,  
 1920 ak þea mótun hwervan · an þat himiles liot,  
 gangan an þat godes ríki, · þea þes gerne sint,  
 1922 þat sie hír ge·frummjen · fader ala-waldan  
 werk ęndi willjon. · Þea ni þurvun mid wordun só filu  
 1924 hrópan te helpu, · hwanda þe hêlogo god  
 wêt alloro manno ge·hwes · mód-ge·þáhti,  
 1926 word ęndi willjon, · ęndi gildid im is werko lôn.  
 Be·þiu skulun gí sorgon, · þan gí an þene sið farad,  
 1928 hwó gí þat árundi · ti ęndja be·brenge.  
 Þan gí liðan skulun · aftar þesumu land-skęþja,  
 1930 wido aftar þesoro wer-oldi, · al só iu wegos lédjad,  
 brêd stráta te burg, · simbla sókjad gí iu þene bętston sán  
 1932 man undar þeru męnegi · ęndi kúðjad imu iuwan móð-sevon  
 wárun wordun. · Ef sie þan þes wirðige sint,  
 1934 þat sie iuwa gódun werk · gerno ge·lęstjen

- mid hluttru hugi, · þan gí an þemu húse mid im  
 1936 wonod an willjon · ęndi im wel lónod,  
 geldad im mid góðu · ęndi sie te gode selvon  
 1938 wordun ge·wihad · ęndi seggjad im wissan friðu,  
 hêlaga helpa · hevan-kuninges.  
 1940 Ef sie þan só sáliga · þurh iro selvoro dád  
 werðan ni mótun, · þat sie iuwa werk frummjen,  
 1942 lêstjen iuwa lêra, · þan gí fan þem liudjun sán,  
 farad fan þemu folke, · —þe iuwa friðu hwirvid  
 1944 eft an iuworo selvoro sǿð,— · ęndi látad sie mid sundjun forð,  
 mid balu-werkun búan · ęndi sókjad iu burg ôðra,  
 1946 mikil man-werod, · ęndi ne látad þes melmes wiht  
 folgan an iuwom fótun, · þanan þe man iu ant·fáhan ne wili,  
 1948 ak skuddjat it fan iuwon skóhun, · þat it im eft te skamu  
 werðe,  
 þemu werode te ge·wit-skepje, · þat iro willjo ne dôg.  
 1950 Þan seggjo ik iu te wárun, · só hwan só þius wer-old ęndjad  
 ęndi þe mārjo dag · ovar man farid,  
 1952 þat þan Sodomoburg, · þiu hír þurh sundjon warð  
 an af-grundi · êldes kraftu,  
 1954 fiuru bi·fallen, · þat þiu þan havad friðu méran,  
 mildiran mund-burd, · þan þea man êgin,  
 1956 þe iu hír wiðar-werpat · ęndi ne willjad iuwa word frummjen.  
 Só hwe só iu þan ant·fáhit · þurh ferhtan hugi,  
 1958 þurh mildjan mód, · só havad mínan forð  
 willjon ge·warhten · ęndi ôk waldand god,  
 1960 ant·fangan fader iuwan, · firiho drohtin,  
 ríkjan rád-gevon, · þene þe al reht bi·kan.  
 1962 wêt waldand self, · ęndi willjan lônót  
 gumono ge·hwi-likumu, · só hwat só hí hír gódes ge·duot,  
 1964 þoh hí þurh minnja godes · manno hwi-likumu  
 willjandi far·geve · watares drinkan,  
 1966 þat hí þurftigumu manne · þurst ge·hêlje,  
 kaldes brunnan. · Þesa kwidi werðad wára,  
 1968 þat eo ne bi·livid, · ne hí þes lôn skuli,  
 fora godes ôgun · geld ant·fáhan,  
 1970 mēda manag-falde, · só hwat só hí is þurh mína minnja  
 ge·duot.  
 Só hwe só mín þan far·lôgnid · liudi-barno,



1972 hēliðo for þesoro hērju, · só dóm ik is an himile só self  
 þár uppe far þem alo-waldan fader · ėndi for allumu is ėngilo  
 krafte,  
 1974 far þeru mikilon mēnigi. · Só hwi-lik só þan eft manno barno  
 an þesoro wer-oldi ne wili · wordun miðan,  
 1976 ak gihit far gum-skēpi, · þat hé mín jungoro sí,  
 þene willju ek eft ógjan · far ógun godes,  
 1978 fora alloro firiho fader, · þár folk manag  
 for þene alo-waldon · alla gangad  
 1980 reðinon wið þene ríkjon. · Þár willju ik imu an reht wesan  
 mildi mund-boro, · só hwemu só mínun hír  
 1982 wordun hôrid · ėndi þiu werk frumid,  
 þea ik hír an þesumu berge uppan · ge-boden hēbbju.“  
 1984 Habda þo te wárun · waldandes sunu  
 ge-lêrid þea liudi, · hwó sie lof gode  
 1986 wirkjan skoldin. · Þo lét hí þat werod þanan  
 an alloro halva ge-hwi-lika, · hēri-skēpi manno  
 1988 siðon te selðon. · Habdun selves word,  
 ge-hôrid hevan-kuninges · hêlaga lêra,  
 1990 só eo te wer-oldi sint · wordo ėndi dádjo,  
 man-kunnjes manag · ovar þesan middil-gard  
 1992 sprákono þiu spáhiron, · só hwe só þiu spel ge-frang,  
 þea þár an þemu berge ge-sprak · barno ríkjust.

TODO.

1994 **24** Ge-wêt imu þo umbi þrea naht aftar þiu · þesoro þiодо drohtin  
 an Galileo land, · þár hé te ėnum gômum warð,  
 1996 ge-bedan þat barn godes: · þár skolda man ėna brúd gevan,  
 muna-lika magað. · Þár Maria was,  
 1998 mid iro suni selvo, · sálig þiorna,  
 mahtiges móder. · Managoro drohtin  
 2000 géng imu þo mid is jungoron, · godes égan barn,  
 an þat hôha hús, · þár þe hēri drank,  
 2002 þea Judeon an þemu gast-sēli: · hé im ôk at þem gômum was,  
 giak hí þár ge-küðde, · þat hí habda kraft godes,  
 2004 helpa fan himil-fader, · hêlagna gēst,  
 waldandes wis-dóm. · Werod blíðode,  
 2006 wárun þár an luston · liudi at-samne,  
 gumon glad-módje. · Géngun ambaht-man,

- 2008 skenkjon mid skálon, · drógun skírjane wín  
mid orkun ɛndi mid alo-fatun; · was þár erlo drôm
- 2010 fagar an flettja, · þò þár folk undar im  
an þem þenkjon só þætst · blíðsja af-hóvun,
- 2012 wárun þár an wunnjun. · Þò im þes wínes brast,  
þem liudjun þes líðes: · is ni was far·lêvid wiht
- 2014 hwergin an þemu húse, · þat for þene h̅eri forð  
skenkjon drógin, · ak þiu skapu wárun
- 2016 líðes a·láríd. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
þat it sán ant·funda · fríó skônjosta,
- 2018 Kristes móder: · gég wið iro kind sprekan,  
wið iro sunu selvon, · sagda im mid wordun,
- 2020 þat þea werdos þò m̅êr · wínes ne habdun  
þem g̅estjun te g̅ômun. · Siu þò gerno bad,
- 2022 þat is þe h̅êlogo Krist · helpa ge·riedi  
þemu werode te willjon. · Þò habda eft is word garu
- 2024 mahtig barn godes · ɛndi wið is móder sprak:  
„Hwat ist mí ɛndi þí“, · kwað hé, „umbi þesoro manno lið,
- 2026 umbi þeses werodes wín? · Te hwi sprikis þú þes, wif, só filu,  
manos mí far þesoro m̅enigi? · Ne sint mína noh
- 2028 tídi kumana.“ · Ðan þoh gi·trúoda siu wel  
an iro hugi-sk̅eftjun, · h̅êlag þiorne,
- 2030 þat is aftar þem wordun · waldandes barn,  
h̅êljandoro þætst · helpa weldi.
- 2032 Hét þò þea ambaht-man · idiso skônjost,  
skenkjon ɛndi skap-wardos, · þea þár skoldun þero skolu  
þionon,
- 2034 þat sie þes ne word ne werk · wiht ne far·létin,  
þes sie þe h̅êlogo Krist · h̅êtan weldi
- 2036 l̅êstjan far þem liudjun. · Lárja stóðun þár  
st̅ên-fatu seh̅si. · Þò só stillo ge·bôð
- 2038 mahtig barn godes, · só it þár manno filu  
ne wissa te wárun, · hwó hé it mid is wordu ge·sprak;
- 2040 hé hét þea skenkjon · þò skírjas watares  
þiu fatu fulljen, · ɛndi hí þár mid is fingrun þò,
- 2042 segnade selvo · sínun handun,  
warhte it te wíne · ɛndi hét is an ên w̅êgi hlaðen,
- 2044 sk̅eppjen mid ênoro skálon, · ɛndi þò te þem skenkjon sprak,  
hét is þero g̅estjo, · þe at þem g̅ômun was

2046 þemu hêroston · an hand gevan,  
 ful mid folmun, · þemu þe þes folkes þâr  
 2048 ge·weld aftar þemu werde. · Reht só hí þes wínes ge·drank,  
 só ni mahte hé be·míðan, · ne hí far þeru mēnigi sprak  
 2050 te þemu brúdi-gumon, · kwað þat simbla þat bēstse líð  
 alloro erlo ge·hwi-lik · êrist skoldi  
 2052 gevan at is gômun: · „undar þiu wirðid þero gumono hugi  
 a·wēkid mid wínu, · þat sie wel blíðod,  
 2054 drunken drômjad. · Þan mag man þâr dragan aftar þiu  
 líht-líkora líð: · só ist þesoro liudjo þau.  
 2056 Þan havas þú nu wundēr-líko · werd-skēpi þinan  
 ge·markod far þesoro mēnigi: · hétis far þit manno folk  
 2058 alles þines wínes · þat wirsiste  
 þíne ambaht-man · êrist brengjan,  
 2060 gevan at þínun gômun. · Nu sint þína gēsti sade,  
 sint þíne druhtingos · drunkane swíðo,  
 2062 is þit folk frô-mód: · nu hétis þú hîr forð dragan  
 alloro líðo lof-samost, · þero þe ik eo an þesumu liohte ge·sah  
 2064 hwēgin hēbbjan. · Mid þius skoldis þú ùs hin-dag êr  
 gevon êndi gômjan: · þan it alloro gumono ge·hwi-lik  
 2066 ge·þigedi te þanke.“ · Þò warð þâr þegan manag  
 ge·war aftar þem wordun, · siðor sie þes wínes ge·drunkun,  
 2068 þat þâr þe hêlogo Krist · an þemu húse innan  
 tēkan warhte: · trúodun sie siðor  
 2070 þiu mēr an is mund-burd, · þat hí habdi maht godes,  
 ge·wald an þesoro wer-oldi. · Þò warð þat só wído kúð  
 2072 ovar Galileo land · Judeo liudjun,  
 hwó þâr selvo ge·deda · sunu drohtines  
 2074 water te wíne: · þat warð þâr wundro êrist,  
 þero þe hí þâr an Galilea · Judeo liudjon,  
 2076 tēkno ge·tôgdi. · Ne mag þat ge·tēlljan man,  
 ge·sēggjan te sôðan, · hwat þâr siðor warð  
 2078 wundres undar þemu werode, · þâr waldand Krist  
 an godes namon · Judeo liudjon  
 2080 allan langan dag · lêra sagde,  
 gi·hét im hevan-ríki · êndi hēlljo ge·þwing  
 2082 wēride mid wordun, · hét sie wara godes,  
 sin-líf sôkjan: · þâr is seolono lioht,  
 2084 drôm drohtines · êndi dag-skímon,

gód-lik-nissja godes; · þár gëst manag  
 2086 wunod an willjan, · þe hír wel þenkid,  
 þat hé hír bi·halde · hevan-kuninges ge·bod.

TODO.

2088 25 Ge·wêt imu þò mid is jungoron · fan þem gômun forð  
 Kristus te Kapharnaum, · kuningo rikjost,  
 2090 te þeru márjon burg. · Mëgin samnode,  
 gumon imu te·gëgnes, · góðoro manno  
 2092 sálig ge·sīði: · weldun þiu is swótjan word  
 hêlag hôrjen. · Þár im ên hunno kwam,  
 2094 ên gód man an·gëgin · ęndi ina gerno bad  
 helpa hêlagne, · kwað þat hí undar is hiwiskja  
 2096 ênna lefna lamon · lango habdi,  
 seokan an is selðon: · „só ina ênig seggjo ne mag  
 2098 handun ge·hêljen. · Nu is im þinoro helpo þarf,  
 frô mín þe gódo.“ · Þò sprak im eft þat friðu-barn godes  
 2100 sán aftar þiu · selvo te·gëgnes,  
 kwað þat hé þár kwámi · ęndi þat kind weldi  
 2102 nęrjan af þeru nôdi. · Þò im náhor géng  
 þe man far þeru męnigi · wið só mahtigna  
 2104 wordun wehsan: · „ik þes wirðig ne bium,“ kwað hé,  
 „hêrro þe gódo, · þat þú an mín hús kumes,  
 2106 sókjas mína sęliða, · hwand ik bium só sundig man  
 mid wordun ęndi mid werkun. · Ik ge·lövju þat þú ge·wald  
 havas,  
 2108 þat þú ina hinana maht · hêlan ge·wirkjan,  
 waldand frô mín: · ef þú it mid þínun wordun ge·sprikis,  
 2110 þan is sán þiu léf·hêd lósot · ęndi wirðid is lik·hamo  
 hêl ęndi hrêni, · ef þú im þína helpa far·givis.  
 2112 Ik bium mí ambaht-man, · hębbju mí ôdes ge·nóg,  
 welono ge·wunnen: · þoh ik undar ge·wêlđi sí  
 2114 aðal-kuninges, · þoh hębbju ik erlo ge·tróst,  
 holde hęri-rinkos, · þea mí só ge·hôriga sint,  
 2116 þat sie þes ne word ne werk · wiht ne far·látad,  
 þes ik sie an þesumu land-skepje · lęstjan hété,  
 2118 ak sie farad ęndi frummjad · ęndi eft te iro frôhan kumad,  
 holde te iro hêrron. · Þoh ik at mínumu hús ęgi  
 2120 wíd-brêdene welon · ęndi werodes ge·nóg,

2122 hēliðos hugi-ðerwe, · þoh ni gi·dar ik þi só hēlagna  
 biddjen, barn godes, · þat þú an mín bú gangas,  
 2124 sókjas mína sēliða, · hwand ik só sundig bium,  
 wēt mína far·wurhti.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 þe gumo wið is jungoron, · kwað þat hí an Judeon hwęgin  
 2126 undar Israheles · avoron ne fundi  
 ge·makon þes mannes, · þe io mēr te gode  
 2128 an þemu land-skępi · ge·lōvon habdi,  
 þan hluttron te himile: · „nu lātu ik iu þár hōrjen tó,  
 2130 þár ik it iu te wárun hír · wordun seggjo,  
 þat noh skulun ęli-þeoda · ôstane ęndi westane,  
 2132 man-kunnjes kuman · manag te·samne,  
 hēlag folk godes · an hevan-riki:  
 2134 þea motun þár an Abrahames · ęndi an Isaakes só self  
 ęndi ôk an Jakobes, · góðoro manno,  
 2136 barmun restjen · ęndi bēðju ge·þologjan,  
 welon ęndi willjon · ęndi wonod-sam lif,  
 2138 gód lioht mid gode. · Þan skal Judeono filu,  
 þeses ríkjas suni · be·rôvode werðen,  
 2140 be·dēlide su·likoro diurðo, · ęndi skulun an dalun þiustron  
 an þemu alloro ferristan · ferne liggen.  
 2142 Þár mag man ge·hōrjen · hēliðos kwíðjan,  
 þár sie iro torn manag · tandon bitad;  
 2144 þár ist grist-grimmo · ęndi grádag fiur,  
 hard hęlljo ge·þwing, · hēt ęndi þiustri,  
 2146 swart sin-nahti · sundja te lône,  
 wrēðoro ge·wurhtjo, · só hwemu só þes willjon ne havad,  
 2148 þat hé ina a·lōsje, · êr hí þit lioht a·geve,  
 węndje fan þesoro wer-oldi. · Nu maht þú þi an þínan willjon  
 forð  
 2150 siðon te selðun; · þan findis þú ge·sundan at hús  
 mago-jungan man: · mōd is imu an luston,  
 2152 þat barn is ge·hēlid, · só þú bēdi te mí:  
 it wirðid al só ge·lēstid, · só þú ge·lōvon havas  
 2154 an þínumu hugi hardo.“ · Þò sagde hevan-kuninge,  
 þe ambaht-man · alo-waldon gode  
 2156 þank for þero þiодо, · þes hé imu at su·likun þarvun halp.  
 Habda þo gi·ârundid, · al só hé welde,  
 2158 sálig-líko: · gi·wēt imu an þana sið þanan,

wende an is willjan, · þár hé welon êhte,  
 2160 bú ðndi bodlos: · fand þat barn ge·sund,  
 kind-jungan man. · Kristes wárun þò  
 2162 word ge·fullot: · hí ge·wald habda  
 te tōgjanna tēkan, · só þat ni mag gi·tēlljen man,  
 2164 ge·ahton ovar þesoro erðu, · hwat hé þurh is ênes kraft  
 an þesaro middil-gard · máriða ge·frumide,  
 2166 wundres ge·warhte, · hwand al an is ge·wēldi stád,  
 himil ðndi erðe.

TODO.

26 Þò ge·wēt imu þe hēlogo Krist  
 2168 forð-wardes faren, · frēmide alo-mahtig  
 alloro dago ge·hwi-likes, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 2170 liudjo barnum leof, · lērde mid wordun  
 godes willjon gumun, · habda imu jungorono filu  
 2172 simbla te gi·siðun, · sálíg folk godes,  
 manno megin-kraft, · managoro þeodo,  
 2174 hēlag hēri-skēpi, · was is helpono gód,  
 mannun mildi. · Þò hí mid þeru meñigi kwam,  
 2176 mid þiu brahtmu þat barn godes · te burg þeru hôhon,  
 þe neřjendo te Naim: · þár skolde is namo werðen  
 2178 mannun ge·márid. · Þò géng mahtig tó  
 neřjendo Krist, · an-tat hé gi·nāhid was,  
 2180 hēljandero bēst: · þò sáhun sie þár ên hrēo dragan,  
 ênan líf-lōsan lík-hamon · þea liudi fōrjen,  
 2182 beran an ênaru báru · út at þera burges dore,  
 magu-jungan man. · Þiu móder aftar géng  
 2184 an iro hugi hriwig · ðndi handun slóg,  
 karode ðndi kúmde · iro kindes dōð,  
 2186 idis arm-skapan; · it was ira ênag barn:  
 siu was iru widowa, · ne habda wunnja þan mēr,  
 2188 bi·úten te þemu ênagun sunje · al ge·lāten  
 wunnja ðndi willjan, · ant-tat ina iru wurd be·nam,  
 2190 mári metodo-ge·skapu. · Megin folgode,  
 burg-liudjo ge·brak, · þár man ina an báru dróg,  
 2192 jungan man te grave. · Þár warð imu þe godes sunu,  
 mahtig mildi · ðndi te þeru móder sprak,  
 2194 hét þat þiu widowa · wóp far·léti,

- 2196 kara aftar þemu kinde: · „þú skalt hír kraft sehan,  
 waldandes gi·werk: · þi skal hír willjo ge·standen,  
 2198 frófra far þesumu folke: · ne þarft þú ferah karon  
 barnes þínes.“ · \*Þuò hie ti þero báron gég  
 iak hie ina selvo ant·hrên, · suno drohtines,  
 2200 hêlagon handon, · êndi ti þem hêliðe sprak,  
 hiet ina só ala·jungan · up a·standan,  
 2202 a·rísan fan þeru restun. · Þie rink up a·sat,  
 þat barn an þero bárun: · warð im eft an is briost kuman  
 2204 þie gêst þuru godes kraft, · êndi hie te·gegnes sprak,  
 þe man wið is mágos. · Þuò ina eft þero muoder bi·falāh  
 2206 hêlandi Krist an hand: · hugi warð iro te frowra,  
 þes wíves an wunnjon, · hwand iro þár su·lik willjo gi·stuod.  
 2208 Fêll siu þò te fuotun Kristes · êndi þena folko drohtin  
 lovoda for þero liudjo mēnigi, · hwand hie iro at só liobes  
 ferāhe  
 2210 mundoda wiðer metodi·gi·skēftje: · far·stuod siu þat hie was  
 þie mahtigo drohtin,  
 þie hêlago, þie himiles gi·waldid, · êndi þat hie mahti  
 gi·helpan managon,  
 2212 allon irmin·þiedon. · Þuò bi·gunnun þat ahton managa,  
 þat wunder, þat under þem weroda gi·burida, · kwāðun þat  
 waldand selvo,  
 2214 mahtig kwámi þarod is mēnigi wíson, · êndi þat hie im só  
 mārjan sandi  
 wár·sagon an þero wer·oldes ríki, · þie im þár su·likan willjon  
 frumidi.  
 2216 warð þár þuò erl manag · egison bi·fangan,  
 þat folk warð an forōhton: · gi·sáhun þena is ferah êgan,  
 2218 dages liot sehan, · þena þe êr dōð for·nam,  
 an suht·bēddjon swalt: · þuò was im eft gi·sund after þiu,  
 2220 kind·jung a·kwikot. · Þuò warð þat kũð obar all  
 avaron Israheles. · Reht só þuò ávand kwam,  
 2222 só warð þár all gi·samnod · seokora manno,  
 haltaro êndi hávaro, · só hwat só þár hwęgin was,  
 2224 þia lēvun under þem liudjon, · êndi wurðun þár gi·lêdit tuo,  
 kumana te Kriste, · þár hie im þuru is kraft mikil  
 2226 halp êndi sie hêlda, · êndi liet sia eft gi·haldana þanan  
 wendan an iro willjon. · Be·þiu skal man is werk lovon,

2228 diuran is **dádi**, · hwand hie is **drohtin** self,  
 mahtig **mund-boro** · **manno** kunnje,  
 2230 liudjo só hwi-likon, · só þár gi·lôbit tuo  
 an is **word** ėndi an is **werk**.

TODO.

27 Ðuô was þár **werodes** só filo  
 2232 allaro **ĕli**-þiodo kuman · te þem **ĕron** Kristes,  
 te só mahtiges **mund-burd**. · Ðuô welda hie þár ĕna **mĕri**  
 líðan,  
 2234 þie godes suno mid is **jungron** · a·nevan **Galilea-land**,  
 waldand ĕnna **wágo** strôm. · Ðuô hiet hie þat **werod** ôðar  
 2236 forð-werdes **faran**, · ĕndi hie gi·wêt im **fahora** sum  
 an ĕnna **nakon** innan, · **nĕrjendi** Krist,  
 2238 **slápan** **sîð-wórig**. · **Segel** up **dádun**  
**weder-wisa** **weros**, · lietun **wind** after  
 2240 **manon** ovar þena **mĕri-strôm**, · unþat hie te **middjan** kwam,  
 waldand mid is **werodu**. · Ðuô bi·gan þes **wedares** kraft,  
 2242 ũst up stígan, · ũðjun wahsan;  
**swang** gi·swerk an gi·mang: · þie **sêw** warð an hruoru,  
 2244 wan **wind** ĕndi **water**; · **weros** sorogodun,  
 þiu **mĕri** warð só **muodag**, · ni wánda þero **manno** nig·ĕn  
 2246 **lęngron** **lives**. · Ðuô sia **landes** ward  
**wękidun** mid iro **wordon** · ĕndi sagdun im þes **wedares** kraft,  
 2248 bádun þat im gi·**náðig** · **nĕrjendi** Krist  
**wurði** wið þem **watare**: · „**efþa** wí skulun hier te  
**wunder-kwálu**  
 2250 **sweltan** an þeson **sêwe**.“ · **Self** up a·rêš  
 þie **guodo** godes suno · ĕndi te is **jungron** sprak,  
 2252 hiet þat sia im **wedares** gi·win · **wiht** ni and-rédin:  
 „te hwi sind gí só **forhta**?“ · **kwap**-hie. „Nis iu noh **fast** hugi,  
 2254 gi·lôvo is iu te **lutil**. · Nis nú **lang** te þiu,  
 þat þia **strômos** skulun · **stilrun** werðan  
 2256 gi þit \***wedar** **wun-sam**.“ · Þo hí te þem **winde** sprak  
 ge te þemu **sêwa** só **self** · ĕndi sie **smultro** hét  
 2258 **bêðja** ge·**bárjan**. · Sie gi·**bod** lęstun,  
 waldandes **word**: · **weder** stilllodun,  
 2260 **fagar** warð an **flóde**. · Þo bi·gan þat **folk** undar im,  
**werod** **wundrajan**, · ĕndi suma mid iro **wordun** sprákun,



2262 hwi-lik þat só mahtigoro · manno wári,  
 þat imu só þe wind ęndi þe wág · wordu hōrdin,  
 2264 bēðja is gi·bod-skepjes. · Þò habda sie þat barn godes  
 gi·nērid fan þeru nōdi: · þe nako furðor skreid,  
 2266 hōh hurnid-skip; · hēliðos kwámun,  
 liudi te lande, · sagdun lof gode,  
 2268 máridun is megin-kraft. · Kwam þár manno filu  
 an·gegin þemu godes sunje; · hé sie gerno ant·fēng,  
 2270 só hwene só þár mid hluttru hugi · helpa sóhte;  
 lērde sie iro gi·lōvon · ęndi iro lik-hamon  
 2272 handun hēlde: · nio þe man só hardo ni was  
 gi·sērit mid suhtjun: · þoh ina Satanases  
 2274 fēknja jungoron · fiundes kraftu  
 habdin undar handun · ęndi is hugi-skęfti,  
 2276 gi·wit a·wardid, · þat hé wōdjendi  
 fōri undar þemu folke, · þoh im simbla ferh far·gaf  
 2278 hēlandjo Krist, · ef hé te is handun kwam,  
 drēf þea diuvlas þanan · drohtines kraftu,  
 2280 wárun wordun, · ęndi im is ge·wit far·gaf,  
 lét ina þan hēlan · wiðer hęttjandun,  
 2282 gaf im wið þie fiund friðu, · ęndi im forð gi·wēt  
 an só hwi-lik þero lando, · só im þan leovost was.

TODO.

---

2265 skreid | See note to line TODO (bēðero) above.

---

2266 hōh hurnid-skip 'high horned ship' | A formulaic expression for a high-prowed longship, apparently an inheritance from earlier pagan Saxon poetry. The line reoccurs below at 2907a.

2284 **28** Só deda þe drohtines sunu · dago ge·hwi-likes  
 gōd werk mid is jungeron, · só neo Judeu umbi þat  
 2286 an þea is mikilun kraft · þiu mēr ne ge·lōvdun,  
 þat hé alo-waldo · alles wári,  
 2288 landes ęndi liudjo: · þes sie noh lōn nimat,  
 widana wrak-sið, · þes sie þár þat ge·win drivun  
 2290 wið selvan þene sunu drohtines. · Þò hé im mid is ge·siðon  
 gi·wēt  
 eft an Galilaeo land, · godes ēgan barn,  
 2292 fōr im te þem friundun, · þár hé a·fōdid was  
 ęndi al undar is kunnje · kind-jung a·wóhs,

- 2294 þe hêlago hêljand. · Umbi ina hêri-skepî,  
 þeoda þrungun; · þâr was þegan manag  
 2296 só sâlig undar þem ge·sîðe. · Þâr drôgun ênna seokan man  
 erlos an iro armun: · weldun ina for ôgun Kristes,  
 2298 brengjan for þat barn godes · —was im bótono þarf,  
 þat ina ge·hêldi · hevanes waldand,  
 2300 manno mund-boro—, · þe was êr só managan dag  
 liðu-wastmon bi·lamod, · ni mahte is lik-hamon  
 2302 wiht ge·waldan. · Þan was þâr werodes só filu,  
 þat sie ina fora þat barn godes · brengjan ni mahtun,  
 2304 ge·þringan þurh þea þioda, · þat sie só þurftiges  
 sunnja ge·sagdin. · Þò gi·wêt imu an ênna sêli innan  
 2306 hêljando Krist; · hwarf warð þâr umbi,  
 męgin-þeodo ge·mang. · Þò bi·gunnun þea man spreken,  
 2308 þe þene lēfna lamon · lango fôrdun,  
 bārūn mid is bēddju, · hwó sie ina ge·drôgin fora þat barn  
 godes,  
 2310 an þat werod innan, · þâr ina waldand Krist  
 selvo gi·sâwi. · Þò géngun þea ge·sîðos tó,  
 2312 hówun ina mid iro handun · êndi uppan þat hús stigon,  
 slitun þene sêli ovana · êndi ina mid sêlun létun  
 2314 an þene rakud innan, · þâr þe ríkjo was,  
 kuningo kraftigost. · Reht só hé ina þò kuman gi·sah  
 2316 þurh þes húses hróst, · só hé þò an iro hugi far·stód,  
 an þero manno mód-sevon, · þat sie mikilana te imu  
 2318 ge·lôvon habdun, · þò hé for þen liudjun sprak,  
 kwað þat hé þene siakon man · sundjono tómjan  
 2320 látan weldi. · Þò sprákun im eft þea liudi an·gęgin,  
 gram-harde Judeon, · þea þes godes barnes  
 2322 word aftar warodun, · kwáðun þat þat ni mahti gi·werðen só,  
 grim-werk far·geven, · bi·útan god êno,  
 2324 waldand þesaro wer-oldest. · Þò habda eft is word garu  
 mahtig barn godes: · „ik gi·dón þat“, kwað hé, „an þesumu  
 manne skín,  
 2326 þe hír só siak ligid · an þesumu sêli innan,  
 te wundron gi·wêgid, · þat ik ge·wald hębbju  
 2328 sundja te far·gevanne · êndi ôk seokan man  
 te ge·hêljanne, · só ik ina hrínan ni þarf.“  
 2330 Manoda ina þò · þe mārjo drohtin,

2332 liggjandjan lamon, · hét ina far þem liudjun a·standan  
 up alo·hêlan · ęndi hét ina an is a·hslun niman,  
 2334 is będ-gi·wádi te baka; · hé þat gi·bod lêste  
 sniumo for þemu gi·siðja · ęndi gęng imu eft ge·sund þanan,  
 2336 hêl fan þemu húse. · Þò þes só manag hêðin man,  
 weros wundradun, · kwáðun þat imu waldand self,  
 god alo·mahtig · far·gevan habdi  
 2338 méron mahti · þan elkor ênigumu mannes sunje,  
 kraft ęndi kusti; · sie ni weldun ant·kennjan þoh,  
 2340 Judeo liudi, · þat hé god wári,  
 ne ge·lôvdun is lêran, · ak habdun im lêðan stríd,  
 2342 wunnun wiðar is wordun: · þes sie werk hlutun,  
 lêð·lik lôn-geld, · ęndi só noh lango skulun,  
 2344 þes sie ni weldun hôrjen · hevan·kuninges,  
 Kristes lêrun, · þea hé kûðde ovar al,  
 2346 wido aftar þesaro wer·oldi, · ęndi lét sie is werk sehan  
 allaro dago ge·hwi·likes, · is dádi skawon,  
 2348 hôrjen is hêlag word, · þe hé te helpu ge·sprak  
 manno barnun, · ęndi só manag mahtig·lik  
 2350 tēkan ge·tôgda, · þat sie gi·trúodin þiu bet,  
 gi·lôvdin an is lêra. · hé só managan lik·hamon  
 2352 balu·suhtjo ant·band · ęndi bóta ge·skęride,  
 far·gaf fęgjun ferah, · þem þe füsíd was  
 2354 hęlið an hęl·sið: · þan gi·deda ina þe hêland self,  
 Krist þurh is kraft mikil · kwikan aftar dôða,  
 2356 lét ina an þesaro wer·oldi forð · wunnjono neotan.

TODO.

29 Sô hêlde hé þea haltun man · ęndi þea hávon só self,  
 2358 bóta þem þár blinde wárun, · lét sie þat berhte liot,  
 sin·skôni sehan, · sundja lôsda,  
 2360 gumono grim·werk. · Ni was gio Judeono be·þiu,  
 lêðes liud·skępjes · gi·lôvo þiu bętara  
 2362 an þene hêlagon Krist, · ak habdun im hardene mód,  
 swiðo starkan stríd, · far·standan ni weldun,  
 2364 þat sie habdun for·fangan · fiundun an willjan,  
 liudi mid iro ge·lôvun. · Ni was gio þiu latoro be·þiu  
 2366 sunu drohtines, · ak hé sagde mid wordun,  
 hwó sie skoldin ge·halon · himiles ríki,

- 2368 lârde aftar þemu lande, · habde imu þero liudjo só filu  
 gi·wenid mid is wordun, · þat im werod mikil,  
 2370 folk folgoda, ·  ndi h  im filu sagda,  
 be bili jun þat barn godes, · þes sie ni mahtun an iro breostun  
 far·standan,  
 2372 undar·huggjan an iro herton, ·  r it im þe h lago Krist  
 ovar þat erlo folk · oponun wordun  
 2374 þurh is selves kraft · seggjan welda,  
 m rjan hwat h  m nde. · Þ r ina megin umbi,  
 2376 þioda þrungun: · was im þarf mikil  
 te gi·h rjenne · hevan·kuninges  
 2378 w r·fastun word. · h  st d imu þ  bi  nes watares sta e,  
 ni welde þ  bi þemu ge·þringe · ovar þat þegno folk  
 2380 an þemu lande uppan · þea l ra k  jan,  
 ak g ng imu þ  þe g do ·  ndi is jungaron mid imu,  
 2382 fri u·barn godes, · þemu fl de n hor  
 an  n skip innan, ·  ndi it skalden h t  
 2384 lande r mur, · þat ina þea liudi s  filu,  
 þioda ni þrungi. · St d þegan manag,  
 2386 werod bi þemu watare, · þ r waldand Krist  
 ovar þat liudjo folk · l ra sagde:  
 2388 „Hwat ik iu seggjan mag“, · kwa  h , „ge·si os m ne,  
 hw  imu  n erl bi·gan · an er u s jan  
 2390 hr n·korni mid is handun. · Sum it an hardan st n  
 ovan·wardan fel, · er on ni habda,  
 2392 þat it þ r mahti wahsan · ef a wurtjo gi·f han,  
 k nan ef a bi·kl ven, · ak war  þat korn far·loren,  
 2394 þat þ r an þeru l ian gi·lag. · Sum it eft an land bi·fel,  
 an er un a al·kunnjes: · bi·gan imu aftar þiu  
 2396 wahsen w n·l ko ·  ndi wurtjo f han,  
 l d an lustun: · was þat land s  g d,  
 2398 fr nisko gi·feh d. · Sum it eft bi·fallen war   
 an  na starka str tun, · þ r st pon g ngun,  
 2400 hrosso h f·slaga ·  ndi h li o tr da;  
 war  imu þ r an er u ·  ndi eft up gi·g ng,  
 2402 bi·gan imu an þemu wege wahsen; · þ  it eft þes werodes  
 far·nam,  
 þes folkes fard mikil ·  ndi fuglos a·l sun,  
 2404 þat is þemu  ksan wiht · aftar ni m ste

werðan te willjan, · þes þár an þene weg bi·fel.  
 2406 Sum warð it þan bi·fallen, · þár só filu stóðun  
 þikkero þorno · an þemu dage;  
 2408 warð imu þár an erðu · ɛndi eft up gi·geng,  
 kén imu þár ɛndi klivode. · Þò slógun þár eft krúd an gi·mang,  
 2410 wɛridun imu þene wastom: · habda it þes waldes hlea  
 forana ovar·fangan, · þat it ni mahte te ɛnigaro frumu werðen,  
 2412 ef it þea þornos · só þringan móstun.“  
 Þò sátun ɛndi swigodun · ge·siðos Kristes,  
 2414 word-spáha weros: · was im wundar mikil,  
 be hwi·likun biliðjun · þat barn godes  
 2416 su·lik sòð·lik spel · seggjan bi·gunni.  
 Þò bi·gan is þero erlo · ɛn frágojan  
 2418 holdan hêrron, · hnêg imu te·gegnes  
 tulgo werð·liko: · „Hwat þú ge·wald havas“, kwað hé,  
 2420 „ia an himile ia an erðu, · hêlag drohtin,  
 uppa ɛndi niðara, · bist þú alo·waldo  
 2422 gumono gêsto, · ɛndi wí þíne jungaron sind,  
 an úsumu hugi holde. · Hêrro þe gódo,  
 2424 ef it þín willjo sí, · lát ús þínaro wordo þár  
 ɛndi gi·hôrjen, · þat wí it aftar þi  
 2426 ovar al Kristin·folk · kúðjan mótin.  
 wí witun þat þínun wordun · wár·lik biliði  
 2428 forð folgojad, · ɛndi ús is firinun þarf,  
 þat wí þín word ɛndi þín werk, · —hwand it fan su·likumu  
 ge·wittja kumid—  
 2430 þat wí it an þesumu lande · at þi línun mótin.“

TODO.

30 Þò im eft te·gegnes · gumono bêtsta  
 2432 and·wordi ge·sprak: · „ni mēnde ik elkor wiht“, kwað hé,  
 „te bi·dêrnjenne · dádjo mínaro,  
 2434 wordo eþa werko; · þit skulun gí witan alle,  
 jungaron míne, · hwand iu far·geven havad  
 2436 waldand þesaro wer·oldes, · þat gí witan móturn  
 an iuwom hugi·skeftjun · himilisk ge·rúni;  
 2438 þem oðrun skal man be biliðjun · þat gi·bod godes  
 wordun wísjen. · Nu willju ik iu te wárun hier  
 2440 márjen, hwat ik mēnde, · þat gí mína þiu bet

ovar al þit land-skepi · lêra far·standan.

- 2442 Þat sád, þat ik iu sagða, · þat is selves word,  
þiu hêlaga lêra · hevan-kuninges,  
2444 hwó man þea márjen skal · ovar þene middil-gard,  
wído aftar þesaro wer-oldi. · Weros sind im gi·hugide,  
2446 man mis-liko: · sum su·likan mód dregid,  
harda hugi-skêfti · ęndi hrêan sevon,  
2448 þat ina ni ge·werðod, · þat hé it be iuwon wordun due,  
þat hé þesa mína lêra forð · lêstjen willje,  
2450 ak werðad þár só far·lorana · lêra mína,  
godes ambusni · ęndi iuwaro gumono word  
2452 an þemu uvilon manne, · só ik iu êr sagða,  
þat þat korn far·warð, · þat þár mid kiðun ni mahte  
2454 an þemu stêne uppan · stędi-haft werðan.  
Só wirðid al far·loran · ęðilero spráka,  
2456 ârundi godes, · só hwat só man þemu uvilon manne  
wordun ge·wísad, · ęndi hé an þea wirson hand,  
2458 undar fiundo folk · fard ge·kiusid,  
an godes un-wiljan · ęndi an gramono hróm  
2460 ęndi an fiures farm. · Forð skal hé hêtjan  
mid is breost-hugi · brêda logna.  
2462 Nio gí an þesumu lande þiu lés · lêra mína  
wordun ni wísad: · is þeses werodes só filu,  
2464 erlo aftar þesaro erðun: · bi·stéd þár ôðar man,  
þe is imu jung ęndi glau, · —ęndi havad imu gódan mód—,  
2466 sprákono spáhi · ęndi wêt iuwaro spello gi·skêð,  
hugid is þan an is herton · ęndi hôrid þár mid is ôrun tó  
2468 swíðo niud-liko · ęndi náhor stéd,  
an is breost hlędid · þat gi·bod godes,  
2470 línod ęndi lêstid: · is is gi·lôvo só gód,  
talod imu, hwó hé ôðrana · eft gi·hwervje  
2472 mên-dádigan man, · þat is mód draga  
hluttra trewa · te hevan-kuninge.  
2474 Þan brêdid an þes breostun · þat gi·bod godes,  
þie luvigo gi·lôbo, · só an þemu lande duod  
2476 þat korn mid kiðun, · þár it gi·kund havad  
ęndi imu þiu wurð bi·hagod · ęndi wedêres gang,  
2478 rēgin ęndi sunne, · þat it is reht havad.  
Só duod þiu godes lêra · an þemu gódon manne

- 2480 dages ęndi nahtes, · ęndi gangid imu diuval fer,  
wrēða wihti · ęndi þe ward godes
- 2482 nāhor mikilu · nahtes ęndi dages,  
ant-tat sie ina brengjad, · þat þár bēðju wirðid
- 2484 ia þiu lēra te frumu · liudjo barnun,  
þe fan is mūðe kumid, · iak wirðid þe man gode;
- 2486 havad sō gi·wehslod · te þesaro wer-old-stundu  
mid is hugi-skęftjun · himil-ríkjas gi·dēl,
- 2488 welono þene mēstan: · farid imu an gi·wald godes,  
tionuno tōmig. · Trewa sind sō gōða
- 2490 gumono ge·hwi-likumu, · sō nis goldes hord  
ge·lik su·likumu gi·lōvon. · Wesad iuwaro lērono forð
- 2492 man-kunnje mildje; · sie sind sō mis-lika,  
hēliðos ge·hugda: · sum havad iro hardan stríd,
- 2494 wrēðan willjan, · wankolna hugi,  
is imu fēknes ful · ęndi firin-werko.
- 2496 Þan bi·ginnid imu þunkjan, · þan hé undar þeru þiodu stád  
ęndi þár gi·hōrid · ovar hlust mikil
- 2498 þea godes lēra, · þan þunkid imu, þat hé sie gerno forð  
lēstjen willje; · þan bi·ginnid imu þiu lēra godes
- 2500 an is hugi hafton, · ant-tat imu þan eft an hand kumid  
fēho te gi·fōrja · ęndi fręmiði skat.
- 2502 Þan far·lēdjad ina · lēða wihti,  
þan hé imu far·fāhid · an fēho-giri,
- 2504 a·lēskid þene gi·lōbon: · þan was imu þat luttil fruma,  
þat hé it gio an is hertan ge·hugda, · ef hé it halden ne wili.
- 2506 Þat is sō þe wastom, · þe an þemu wege be·gan,  
liodan an þemu lande: · þō far·nam ina eft þero liudjo fard.
- 2508 Sō duot þea męgin-sundjon · an þes mannes hugi  
þea godes lēra, · ef hé is ni gōmid wel;
- 2510 elkor bi·fēlljad sia ina · ferne te boðme,  
an þene hētan hēl, · þár hé hevan-kuninge
- 2512 ni wirðid furður te frumu, · ak ina fiund skulun  
wítju gi·waragjan. · Simla gí mid wordun forð
- 2514 lērjad an þesumu lande: · \*ik kan þesaro liudjo hugi,  
sō mis-likan muod-sevon · manno kunnjes,
- 2516 sō wanda wisa · [...]
- 2518 Sum havit all te þiu is muod gi·lātan · ęndi mēr sorogot,  
hwō hie þat hord bi·halde, · þan hwō hie hevan-kuninges

willjon gi·wirkje. · Be·þiu þár wahsan ni mag  
 2520 þat hēlaga gi·bod godes, · þoh it þár a·hafton mugī,  
 wurtjon bi·werpan, · hwand it þie welo þringit.  
 2522 Sô samo sô þat krúd ėndi þie þorn · þat korn ant·fāhat,  
 wērjat im þena wastom, · sô duot þie welo manne:  
 2524 gi·heftid is herta, · þat hie it gi·huggjan ni muot,  
 þie man an is muode, · þes hie mēst bi·þarf,  
 2526 hwó hie þat gi·wirkje, · þan lang þie hie an þesaro wer·oldi sí,  
 þat hie ti êwon·dage · after muoti  
 2528 hebbjan þuru is hêrren þank · himiles ríki,  
 sô ėndi·lôsan welon, · sô þat ni mag ênig man  
 2530 witan an þesaro wer·oldi. · Nio hie sô wido ni kan  
 te gi·þenkjanne, · þegan an is muode,  
 2532 þat it bi·haldan mugī · herta þes mannes,  
 þat hie þat ti wáron witi, · hwat waldand god havit  
 2534 guodes gi·gęrewid, · þat all gęgin·werd stéð  
 manno sô hwi·likon, · sô ina hier minnjot wel  
 2536 ėndi selvo te þiu · is seola gi·haldit,  
 þat hie an lioht godes · liðan muoti.“

TODO.

2538 **31** Sô wísda hie þuò mid wordon, · stuod werod mikil  
 umbi þat barn godes, · ge·hórdun ina bi biliðon filo  
 2540 umbi þesaro wer·oldes gi·wand · wordon tēlljan;  
 kwað þat im ôk ên aðales man · an is akker sáidi  
 2542 hluttar hrên·korni · handon sínon:  
 wolda im þár sô wun·sames · wastmes tiljan,  
 2544 fagares fruhtes. · Þuò géng þár is fiond aftar  
 þuru dęrnjan hugi, · ėndi it all mid durðu ovar·séu,  
 2546 mid weodo wirsiston. · Þuò wóhsun sia bēðju,  
 ge þat korn ge þat krúd. · Sô kwámun gangan  
 2548 is haga·stoldos te hús, · iro hêrren sagdun,  
 þegnos iro þiodne · þristjon wordon:  
 2550 „Hwat þú sáidos hluttar korn, · hêrro þie guodo,  
 ên·fald an þínon akkar: · nú ni gi·sihit ênig erlo þan mēr  
 2552 weodes wahsan. · Hwí mohta þat gi·werðan sô?“  
 Þuò sprak eft þie aðales man · þem erlon te·gęgnes,  
 2554 þiodan wið is þegnos, · kwað þat hie it mahti undar·þenkjan  
 wel,



þat im þár un·hold man · aftar sáida,  
 2556 fiond fēkni krúd: · „ne gionsta mí þero fruchtjo wel,  
 a·werda mí þena wastom.“ · Þuò þár eft wini sprá kun,  
 2558 is jungron te·gēgnes, · kwáðun þat sia þár weldin gangan tuo,  
 kuman mid kraftu · ęndi lōsjan þat krúd þanan,  
 2560 halon it mid iro handon. · Þuò sprak im eft iro hērro  
 an·gēgin:  
 „ne welljo ik, þat gi it wiodon“, · kwaþ·hie, „hwand gi  
 bi·wardon ni mugun,  
 2562 gi·gōmjan an iuwon gange, · þoh gi it gerno ni duan,  
 ni gi þes kornes te filo, · kíðo a·wērdjat,  
 2564 fēlljat under iuwa fuoti. · Láte man sia forð hinan  
 bēðju wahsan, · und ēr bewod kume  
 2566 ęndi an þem felde sind · fruhti ríþja,  
 aroa an þem akkare: · þan faran wí þár alla tuo,  
 2568 halon it mid ūssan handon · ęndi þat hrēn·kurni lesan  
 súvro te·samne · ęndi it an mínon sēli duojan,  
 2570 hēbbjan it þár gi·haldan, · þat it hwērgin ni mugi  
 wiht a·wērdjan, · ęndi þat wiod niman,  
 2572 bindan it te burðinnjon · ęndi werpan it an bittar fiur,  
 láton it þár halojan · hēta logna,  
 2574 ald un·fuodi.“ · Þuò stuod erl manag,  
 þegnos þagjandi, · hwat þiod·gomo,  
 2576 \*mári mahtig Krist · mēnjan weldi,  
 bōknjen mid þiu biliðju · barno ríkjost.  
 2578 Bádun þò só gerno · góðan drohtin  
 ant·lúkan þea lēra, · þat sia móstin þea liudi forð,  
 2580 hēlaga hōrjan. · Þò sprak im eft iro hērro an·gēgin,  
 mári mahtig Krist: · „þat is“, kwað hé, „mannes sunu:  
 2582 ik selvo bium, þat þár sáiu, · ęndi sind þesa sálīga man  
 þat hluttra hrēn·korni, · þea mí hér hōrjad wel,  
 2584 wirkjad mínan willjan; · þius wer·old is þe akkar,  
 þit brēða bú·land · barno man·kunnjes;  
 2586 Satanas selvo is, · þat þár sáid aftar  
 só lēð·líka lēra: · havad þesaro liudjo só filu,  
 2588 werodes a·wardid, · þat sie wam frummjad,  
 wirkjad aftar is willjon; · þoh skulun sie hér wahsen forð,  
 2590 þea for·griponon gumon, · só samo só þea góðun man,  
 ant·tat Múd·spelles meggin · ovar man fērid,



2628 þat is simla **mêra**, · þan is **man** ênig  
 wánje an þesaro **wer**-oldi. · Ôk is imu þat **werk** ge·lík,  
 2630 þat man an **sêo** innan · **segina** wirpit,  
 fisk·neṭ an **flôd** · **endi** **fahit** bêðju,  
 2632 **u**vile **endi** góde, · tiuhid **up** te staðe,  
 liðod sie te lande, · **lisit** aftar þiu  
 þea gódun an **greote** · **endi** látid þea ôðra eft an **grund** faran,  
 2634 an **wídan wág**. · Só duod **waldand** god  
 an þemu **márjon** dage · **menniskono** barn:  
 2636 brengid **irmin**-þiod, · **alle** te·samne,  
 lisit imu þan þea **hluttron** · an **hevan**-ríki,  
 2638 látid þea far·**griponon** · an **grund** faren  
**hellje** fiures. · Ni wêt **heliðo** man  
 2640 þes **wítjes wiðar**-lága, · þes þár **weros** þiggjat,  
 an þemu **Inferne** · **irmin**-þioda.  
 2642 Þan hald ni mag þera **médan man** · gi·**makon** fiðen,  
 ni þes **welon** ni þes **willjon**, · þes þár **waldand** skerid,  
 2644 **gildid** god selvo · **gumono** só hwi·likumu,  
 só ina **hér gi·haldid**, · þat hé an **hevan**-ríki,  
 2646 an þat **lang**-same lioht · **liðan** móti.“  
 Só lêrða hé þò mid **listjun**. · Þan fórun þár þea **liudi** tó  
 2648 ovar al **Galilaeo** land · þat **godes** barn sehan:  
 dádun it bi þemu **wundre**, · hwanen imu mahti su·lik **word**  
 kumen,  
 2650 só **spáh**-líko gi·**sprokan**, · þat hé **spel** godes  
 gio só **sôð**-líko · **seggjan** konsti,  
 2652 só **kraftig**-líko gi·**kweðen**: · „Hé is þeses **kunnjes** hinen“,  
 kwáðun sie,  
 „þe man þurh **mág**-skêpi: · hér is is **móder** mid ùs,  
 2654 **wíf** undar þesumu **werode**. · Hwat wí þe hér **witun** alle,  
 só **küð** is ùs is **kuni**-burd · **endi** is **knôsles** ge·hwat;  
 2656 a·**wóhs** al undar þesumu **werode**: · hwanen skoldi imu su·lik  
 ge·**wit** kuman,  
**méron** mahti, · þan hér ôðra **man** êgin?“  
 2658 Só far·**munste** ina þat **manno** folk · **endi** sprákun im  
 gi·**mêd**-lik word,  
 far·**hogdun** ina só **hêlagna**, · **hôrjen** ni weldun  
 2660 is gi·**bod**-skêppjes. · Ni hé þár ôk **biliðjo** filu  
 þurh iro **un**-gi·lôvon · **ógjan** ni welde,

- 2662 torhtero tēkno, · hwand hé wisse iro twífljan hugi,  
 iro wrêðan willjan, · þat ni wárun weros ôðra  
 2664 só grimme under Judeon, · só wárun umbi Galilaeo land,  
 só hardo ge·hugide: · só þár was þe hêlago Krist,  
 2666 gi·boren þat barn godes, · si ni weldun is gi·bod-skēpi þoh  
 ant·fahan ferht-liko, · ak bi·gan þat folk undar im,  
 2668 rinkos rádan, · hwó sie þene ríkjon Krist  
 wêgðin te wundron. · Hétun þò iro werod kumen,  
 2670 ge·siði te·samne: · sundja weldun  
 an þene godes sunu · gerno gi·tēlljen  
 2672 wrêðes willjon; · ni was im is wordo niud,  
 spáharo spello, · ak sie bi·gunnun sprekan undar im,  
 2674 hwó sie ina só kraftagne · fan ênumu klive wurpin,  
 owar ênna berges wal: · weldun þat barn godes  
 2676 livu bi·lôsjen. · Þò hé imu mid þem liudjun samad  
 frô-liko fôr: · ni was imu foraht hugi,  
 2678 —wisse þat imu ni mahtun · mēnniskono barn,  
 bi þeru god-kundi · Judeo liudi  
 2680 êr is tîdjun wiht · teonon gi·frummjen,  
 lêðaro gi·lêsto—, · ak hé imu mid þem liudjun samad  
 2682 stêg uppen þene stên-holm, · ant-þat sie te þeru stēdi  
 kwámun,  
 þár sie ine fan þemu walle niðer · werpen hugdun,  
 2684 fēlljen te foldu, · þat hé wurði is ferhes lôs,  
 is aldres at êndje. · Þò warð þero erlo hugi,  
 2686 an þemu berge uppen · bittra gi·þahti  
 Juðeono te·gangen, · þat iro ênig ni habde só grimmon sevon  
 2688 ni só wrêðen willjon, · þat sie mahtin þene waldandes sunu,  
 Krist ant·kēnnjen; · hé ni was iro kûð ênigumu,  
 2690 þat sie ina þò undar·wissin. · Só mahte hé undar ira werode  
 standen  
 êndi an iro gi·mange · middjumu gangen,  
 2692 faren undar iro folke. · hé dede imu þene friðu selvo,  
 mund-burd wið þeru mēnegi · êndi gi·wêt imu þurh middi  
 þanan  
 2694 þes fiundo folkes, · fôr imu þò, þár hé welde,  
 an êne wóstunnje · waldandes sunu,  
 2696 kuningo kraftigost: · habde þero kustes gi·wald,  
 hwár imu an þemu lande · leovost wári

2698 te wesanne an þesaru wer-oldi.

TODO.

2698 33 Þan fór imu an weg öðran  
 Johannes mid is jungarun, · godes ambaht-man,  
 2700 lérde þea liudi · lang-samane ráð,  
 hét þat sie frume frēmidin, · firina far-létin,  
 2702 mēn ĕndi morð-werk. · hé was þár managumu liof  
 góðaro gumono. · hé sóhte imu þò þene Judeono kuning,  
 2704 þene hēri-togon at hús, · þe hēten was  
 Eroles aftar is ĕldiron, · ovar-módig man:  
 2706 búide imu be þeru brúdi, · þiu êr sínes bróðer was,  
 idis an ĕhti, · ant-tat hé ĕlljor skók,  
 2708 wer-old weslode. · Þò imu þat wíf gi-nam  
 þe kuning te kwenun; · êr wárun iro kind ôðan,  
 2710 barn be is bróðer. · Þò bi-gan imu þea brúd lahan  
 Johannes þe gódo, · kwað þat it gode wári,  
 2712 waldande wiðer-mód, · þat it ĕnig wero frumidi,  
 þat bróðer brúd · an is bēd nāmi,  
 2714 hēbbje sie imu te híwun. · „Ef þú mí hōrjen wili,  
 gi-lōvjen mínun lērun, · ni skalt þú sie lēng ēgan,  
 2716 ak mið ire an þínumu móde: · ni hava þár su-lika minnja tó,  
 ni sundjo þi te swiðo.“ · Þò warð an sorgun hugi  
 2718 þes wíves aftar þem wordun; · and-réd þat hé þene  
 wer-old-kuning  
 sprákono ge-spóni · ĕndi spáhun wordun,  
 2720 þat hé sie far-léti. · Be-gan siu imu þò lēðes filu  
 ráden an rúnon, · ĕndi ine rínkos hét,  
 2722 un-sundigane · erlos fāhan  
 ĕndi ine an ĕnumu karkerja · klústar-bēndjun,  
 2724 liðo-kospun bi-lúkan: · be þem liudjun ne gi-dorstun  
 ine ferāhu bi-lōsjen, · hwand sie wárun imu friund alle,  
 2726 wissun ine só góðen · ĕndi gode werðen,  
 habdun ina for wār-sagon, · só sia wela mahtun.  
 2728 Þò wurðun an þemu gēr-tale · Judeo kuninges  
 tídi kumana, · só þár gi-tald habdun  
 2730 fróde folk-weros, · þò hé gi-fōdid was,  
 an lioht kuman. · Só was þero liudjo þau,  
 2732 þat þat erlo ge-hwi-lik · óvjan skolde,

- Judeono mid gômun. · Þò warð þár an þene gast-seli  
 2734 megin-kraft mikil · manno ge-samnod,  
 hēri-togono an þat hús, · þár iro hērro was  
 2736 an is kuning-stóle. · Kwámun managa  
 Judeon an þene gast-seli; · warð im þár glad-mód hugi,  
 2738 blíði an iro breostun: · gi-sáhun iro bâg-gevon  
 wesen an wunnjon. · Dróg man wín an flet  
 2740 skíri mid skálun, · skęnkjon hwurvun,  
 géngun mid gold-fatun: · gaman was þár inne  
 2742 hlúd an þero hallu, · hēliðos drunkun.  
 Was þes an lustun · landes hirdi,  
 2744 hwat hé þemu werode mēst · te wunnjun gi-frēmidi.  
 Hét hé þò gangen forð · gēla þiornun,  
 2746 is bróder barn, · þár hé an is bęnki sat  
 wínu gi-wlęnkid, · ęndi þò te þemu wíve sprak;  
 2748 grótte sie fora þemu gum-skepje · ęndi gerno bad,  
 þat siu þár fora þem gastjun · gaman af-hóvi  
 2750 fagař an fletjtje: · „lát þit folk sehan,  
 hwó þú ge-línod havas · liudjo męnegi  
 2752 te blíðsjanne an bęnkjun; · ef þú mí þera bede tugiðos,  
 mín word for þesumu werode, · þan willju ik it hér te wárun  
 ge-kweðen,  
 2754 liahto fora þesun liudjun · ęndi ôk gi-lēstjen só,  
 þat ik þi þan aftař þiu · êron willju,  
 2756 só hwes só þú mí bidis · for þesun mínun bâg-winjun:  
 þoh þú mí þesaro hēri-dómo · halvaro fergos,  
 2758 ríkjas mínes, · þoh gi-dón ik, þat it ênig rínko ni mag  
 wordun gi-węndjen, · ęndi it skal gi-werðen só.“  
 2760 Þò warð þera magað aftař þiu · mód gi-hworven,  
 hugi aftař iro hērro, · þat siu an þemu húse innen,  
 2762 an þemu gast-seli · gamen up a-huof,  
 al só þero liudjo · land-wise gi-dróg,  
 2764 þero þiодо þau. · Þiu þiorne spilode  
 hrór aftař þemu húse: · hugi was an lustun,  
 2766 managaro mód-sevo. · Þò þiu magað habda  
 gi-þionod te þanke · þiод-kuninge  
 2768 ęndi allumu þemu erl-skepje, · þe þár inne was  
 góđaro gumono, · siu welde þò ira geva êgan,  
 2770 þiu magað for þeru męnegi: · géng þò wið iro móđař sprekan

2772 ɛndi frágode sie · firi-wit-líko,  
 hwes siu þene **burg**es ward · biddjen skoldi.  
 Þò **wís**de siu aftar iro **will**jon, · hét þat siu **wiht**es þan êr  
 2774 ni **g**ɛrodi for þemu **gum**-skɛpje, · bi-útan þat man iru **Johannes**  
 an þeru **hallu** innan · **h**ôvid gávi  
 2776 a·lôsid af is **lik**-hamon. · Þat was allun þem **liud**jun harm,  
 þem **mannun** an iro **mó**de, · þò sie þat gi·hôrdun þea **magað**  
 sprekan;  
 2778 só was it ôk þemu **kuning**e: · hé ni mahte is **k**widi liagan,  
 is **w**ord **w**ɛndjen: · hét þò is **w**éþan-berand  
 2780 **g**angen fan þemu **g**ast-sɛli · ɛndi hét þene **g**odes man  
**lívu** bi·lôsjen. · Þò ni was **lang** te þiu,  
 2782 þat man an þea **halla** · **h**ôvid bráhte  
 þes **þi**od-gumon, · ɛndi it þár þeru **þi**ornun far·gaf,  
 2784 **magað** for þeru **m**ɛnegi: · siu dróg it þeru **mó**der forð.  
 Þò was **ên**-dago · **all**aro manno  
 2786 þes **wís**oston, · þero þe gio an þesa **w**er-old kwámi,  
 þero þe **k**wene ênig · **k**ind gi·bári,  
 2788 **i**dis fan **er**le, · lét man simla þen **ên**on bi·foran,  
 þe þiu **þi**orne gi·dróg, · þe gio **þ**egnes ni warð  
 2790 **wís** an iro **w**er-oldi, · bi-útan só ine **wald**and god  
 fan **hevan**-wange · **h**êlages gêstes  
 2792 gi·markode **mahtig**: · þe ni habde ênigan gi·makon hwɛrgin  
 êr nek aftar. · **E**rlos hwurvun,  
 2794 **g**umon umbi **Johannen**, · is **j**ungaron managa,  
 sálig ge·sīði, · ɛndi ine an **sande** bi·gróvun,  
 2796 **leoves** **lik**-hamon: · wissun þat hé **lioht** godes,  
**diur**-líkan **drôm** · mid is **drohtine** samad,  
 2798 **up**-ôdas hêm · **êgan** móste,  
 sálig sókjan.

TODO.

34  
 2800 Þò ge·witun im þea ge·sīðos þanen,  
**Johannes** **j**ungaron · **j**ámer-móde,  
**h**êlag-ferāha: · was im iro **hêrron** dôð  
 2802 **swíðo** an **sorgun**. · Ge·witun im **sókjan** þò  
 an þeru **wóstunni** · **waldandes** sunu,  
 2804 **kraftigana** **Krist** · ɛndi imu **kūð** gi·dedun  
**gódes** mannes for·gang, · hwó habde þe **Judeono** kuning

- 2806 manno þene mǫrjostan · mǫkjas eggjun  
 hǫvdu bi·hauwan: · hé ni welde is énigen harm spreken,  
 2808 sunu drohtines; · hé wisse þat þiu seole was  
 hêlag gi·halden · wiðer hettjandjon,  
 2810 an friðe wiðer fiundun. · Ðò só gi·frági warð  
 aftar þem land-skêpjun · lêrjandero bêtst  
 2812 an þeru wóstunni: · werod samnode,  
 fôr folkun tó: · was im firi-wit mikil  
 2814 wísaro wordo; · imu was ôk willjo só samo,  
 sunje drohtines, · þat hé su·lik ge·sīðo folk  
 2816 an þat liot godes · laðoan mósti,  
 wênnjen mid willjon. · Waldand lêrde  
 2818 allan langan dag · liudi managa,  
 êli-þeodige man, · ant-tat an ávand sêg  
 2820 sunne te sedle. · Ðò géngun is ge·sīðos twe·livi,  
 gumon te þemu godes barne · çndi sagdun iro gódumu  
 hêrron,  
 2822 mid hwi·liku arvedju þár þea erlos livdin, · kwáðun þat sie is  
 êra bi·þorftin,  
 weros an þemu wóstjon lande: · „sie ni mugun sie hér mid  
 wihti ant·hêbbjen,  
 2824 hêliðos bi hungres ge·þwinge. · Nu lát þú sie, hêrro þe gódo,  
 sīðon, þár sie sêliða fiðen. · Náh sind hér ge·setana burgi  
 2826 managa mid mēgin·þiodun: · þár fiðað sie mēti te kôpe,  
 weros aftar þem wíkjon.“ · Ðò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 2828 þioda drohtin, · kwað þat þes êniga þurufiti ni wárin,  
 „þat sie þurh mēti-lôsi · mína far·látan  
 2830 leov·lika lêra. · Gevad gí þesun liudjun gi·nóg,  
 wênnjad sie hér mid willjon.“ · Ðò habde eft is word garu  
 2832 Philippus fród gumo, · kwað þat þár só filu wári  
 manno mēnigi: · „þoh wí hér te mēti habdin  
 2834 garu im te ge·vanne, · só wí mahtin far·gelden mêt,  
 ef wí hér gi·saldin · silŭver·skatto  
 2836 twê hund samad, · tweho wári is noh þan,  
 þat iro ênig þár · ênes gi·námi:  
 2838 só luttik wári þat þesun liudjun.“ · Ðò sprak eft þe landes ward  
 çndi frágode sie · firi-wit·liko,  
 2840 manno drohtin, · hwat sie þár te mēti habdin  
 wistes ge·wunnin. · Ðò sprak imu eft mid is wordun an·gegin



- 2842 Andreas fora þem erlun · ęndi þemu alo-waldon  
 selvumu sagde, · þat sie an iro gi·siðje þan mēr  
 2844 garowes ni habdin, · „bi·útan girstin brôð  
 fivi an úsaru fęrði · ęndi fiskos twēne.  
 2846 Hwat mag þat þoh þesaru męnigi?“ · Þò sprak imu eft mahtig  
 Krist,  
 þe gódo godes sunu, · ęndi hét þat gumono folk  
 2848 skęrjen ęndi skēðen · ęndi hét þea skola settjen,  
 erlos aftar þeru erðu, · irmin-þioda  
 2850 an grase gruonimu, · ęndi þò te is jungarun sprak,  
 allaro barno bętst, · hét imu þiu brôð halon  
 2852 ęndi þea fiskos forð. · Þat folk stillo bēd,  
 sat ge·siði mikil; · undar þiu hé þurh is selves kraft,  
 2854 manno drohtin, · þene męti wihide,  
 hêlag hevan-kuning, · ęndi mid is handun brak,  
 2856 gaf it is jungarun forð, · ęndi it sie undar þemu gum-skępje  
 hét  
 dragan ęndi dëljen. · Sie lêstun iro drohtines word,  
 2858 is geva gerno drógun · gumono gi·hwemu,  
 hêlaga helpa. · It undar iro handun wóhs,  
 2860 męti manno gi·hwemu: · þeru męgin-þiodu warð  
 líf an lustun, · þea liudi wurðun alle,  
 2862 sade sálig folk, · só hwat só þár gi·samnod was  
 fan allun widun wegun. · Þò hét waldand Krist  
 2864 gangen is jungaron · ęndi hét sie gômjen wel,  
 þat þiu léva þár · far·loren ni wurði;  
 2866 hét sie þò samnon, · þò þár sade wárun  
 man-kunnjes manag. · Þár móses warð,  
 2868 brôðes te lévu, · þat man birilos gi·las  
 twe-livi fulle: · þat was tēkan mikil,  
 2870 grôt kraft godes, · hwand þár was gumono gi·tald  
 áno wíf ęndi kind, · werodes at·samme  
 2872 fif þúsundig. · Þat folk al far·stód,  
 þea man an iro móde, · þat sie þár mahtigna  
 2874 hêrron habdun. · Þò sie hevan-kuning,  
 þea liudi lovodun, · kwáðun þat gio ni wurði an þit lioht  
 kuman  
 2876 wísaro wár-sago, · efþa þat hé gi·wald mid gode  
 an þesaru middil-gard · méron habdi,

2878 ên-faldaran hugi. · Alle gi·sprákun,  
 þat hé wári wirðig · welono ge·hwi-likes,  
 2880 þat hé erð-ríki · êgan mósti,  
 wídene wer-old-stól, · „nu hé su-lik ge·wit havad,  
 2882 só grôte kraft mid gode.“ · Þea gumon alle gi·warð,  
 þat sie ine gi·hóvin · te hêrosten,  
 2884 gi·kurin ine te kuninge: · þat Kriste ni was  
 wihtes wirðig, · hwand hé þit wer-old-ríki,  
 2886 erðe ęndi up·himil · þurh is ênes kraft  
 selvo gi·warhte · ęndi siðor gi·held,  
 2888 land ęndi liud-skępi, · —þoh þes ênigan gi·lôvon ni dedin  
 wrêðe wiðer-sakon— · þat al an is gi·walde stád,  
 2890 kuning-ríkjo kraft · ęndi kêsur-dómes,  
 męgin-þíodo mahal. · Be·þiu ni welde hé þurh þero manno  
 spráka  
 2892 hębbjan ênigan hêr-dóm, · hêlag drohtin,  
 wer-old-kuninges namon; · ni hé þò mid wordun stríd  
 2894 ni af·hóf wið þat folk furður, · ak fôr imu þò, þár hé welde,  
 an ên ge·birgi uppan: · flóh þat barn godes  
 2896 gêlaro gelp-kwidi · ęndi is jungaron hét  
 ovar ênne sêo siðon · ęndi im selvo gi·bôd,  
 2898 hwár sie im eft te·gęgnes · gangen skoldin.

TODO.

35 Þò te·lét þat liud-werod · aftar þemu lande allumu,  
 2900 te·fôr folk mikil, · siðor iro frâho gi·wêt  
 an þat ge·birgi uppan, · barno ríkjost,  
 2902 waldand an is willjon. · Þò te þes watares staðe  
 samnodun þea ge·siðos Kristes, · þe hé imu habde selvo  
 gi·korane,  
 2904 sie twelivi þurh iro trewa góda: · ni was im tweho nigijan,  
 nevu sie an þat godes þionost · gerno weldin  
 2906 ovar þene sêo siðon. · Þò létun sie swiðjan strôm,  
 hoh hurnid-skip · hluttron ũðjon,  
 2908 skêðan skír water. · Skrêd lioht dages,  
 sunne warð an sedle; · þe sêo-liðandjan  
 2910 naht nevulo bi·warp; · náðidun erlos  
 forð-wardes an flód; · warð þiu fiorðe tíð  
 2912 þera nahtes kuman · —nęrjendo Krist

warode þea wág-liðand—: · þò warð wind mikil,  
 2914 hōh wedeſ af·havan: · hlamodun ūðjon,  
 strōm an stamne; · strīdjun fēridun  
 2916 þea weros wiðeſ winde, · was im wrēð hugi,  
 sevo sorgono ful: · selvon ni wándun  
 2918 lagu-liðandja · an land kumen  
 þurh þes wederes ge·win. · Þò gi·sáhun sie waldand Krist  
 2920 an þemu sēe uppan · selvun gangan,  
 faran an fāðjon: · ni mahte an þene flód innan,  
 2922 an þene sēo sinkan, · hwand ine is selves kraft  
 hēlag ant·habde. · Hugi warð an forhtun,  
 2924 þero manno mód-sevo: · and-rédun þat it im mahtig fiund  
 te gi·droge dádi. · Þò sprak im iro drohtin tō,  
 2926 hēlag hevan-kuning, · eſdi sagde im þat hé iro hērro was  
 mári eſdi mahtig: · „nu gí módes skulun  
 2928 fastes fāhen; · ne si iu forht hugi,  
 gi·bárjad gí bald-líko: · ik bium þat barn godes,  
 2930 is selves sunu, · þe iu wið þesumu sēe skal,  
 mundon wið þesan mēri-strōm.“ · Þò sprak imu ên þero  
 manno an·gegin  
 2932 ovar bord skipes, · bar-wirðig gumo,  
 Petrus þe gódo · —ni welde pīne þolon,  
 2934 watares wíti—: · „ef þú it waldand sís“, kwað hé,  
 „hērro þe gódo, · só mí an mínimu hugi þunkit,  
 2936 hêt mí þan þarod gangan te þí · ovar þesen gevenes strōm,  
 drokno ovar diap water, · ef þú mín drohtin sís,  
 2938 managoro mund-boro.“ · Þò hét ine mahtig Krist  
 gangan imu te·gegnēs. · hé warð garu sáno,  
 2940 stōp af þemu stamne · eſdi strīdjun géng  
 forð te is frōjan. · Þiu flód ant·habde  
 2942 þene man þurh maht godes, · an-tat hé imu an is móde bi·gan  
 and-ráden diap water, · þò hé drīven gi·sah  
 2944 þene wég mid windu: · wundun ina ūðjon,  
 hōh strōm umbi·hring. · Reht só hé þò an is hugi twehode,  
 2946 só wêk imu þat water under, · eſdi hé an þene wág innan,  
 sank an þene sēo-strōm, · eſdi hé hriop sán aftar þiu  
 2948 gáhon te þemu godes sunje · eſdi gerno bad,  
 þat hé ine þò ge·nēridi, · þò hé an nōdjun was,  
 2950 þegan an ge·þwinge. · Þiodo drohtin

ant·fēng ine mid is faðmun · ɛndi frágode sána,  
 2952 te hwi hé þò ge·twehodi: · „Hwat þú mahtes ge·trúojan wel,  
 witen þat te wárun, · þat þi watares kraft  
 2954 an þemu sêe innen · þínes siðes ni mahte,  
 lagu·strôm gi·lëttjen, · só lango só þú habdes ge·lóvon te mí  
 2956 an þínumu hugi hardo. · Nu willju ik þi an helpun wesen,  
 nęrjen þi an þesaru nôdi“. · Þò nam ine alo-mahtig,  
 2958 hêlag bi handun: · þò warð imu eft hlutter water  
 fast under fôtun, · ɛndi sie an fáði samad  
 2960 bêðja géngun, · an-tat sie ovar bord skipes  
 stópun fan þemu strôme, · ɛndi an þemu stamne ge·sat  
 2962 allaro barno bętst. · Þò warð brêd water,  
 strômos ge·stillid, · ɛndi sie te staðe kwámun,  
 2964 lagu-líðandja · an land samen  
 þurh þes wateres ge·win, · sagdun þò waldande þank,  
 2966 diurden iro drohtin · dádjun ɛndi wordun,  
 fellun imu te fôtun · ɛndi filu sprákun  
 2968 wísaro wordo, · kwáðun þat sie wissin garo,  
 þat hé wári selvo · sunu drohtines  
 2970 wár an þesaru wer-oldi · ɛndi ge·wald habdi  
 ovar middil-gard, · ɛndi þat hé mahti allaro manno gi·hwes  
 2972 feráhe gi·formon, · al só hé im an þemu flóde dede  
 wið þes watares ge·win.

TODO.

36

Þò gi·wêt imu waldand Krist

2974 siðon fan þemu sêe, · sunu drohtines,  
 ênag barn godes. · Eli-þioda kwam imu,  
 2976 gumon te·gęgnes: · wárun is góðun werk  
 ferran ge·frági, · þat hé só filu sagde  
 2978 wároro wordo: · imu was willjo mikil,  
 þat hé su·lik folk·skępi · frummjen mósti,  
 2980 þat sie simla gerno · gode þionodin,  
 wárin ge·hórige · hevan-kuninge  
 2982 man·kunnjes manag. · Þò gi·wêt hé imu over þea marka  
 Judeono,  
 sóhte imu Sidono burg, · habde ge·siðos mid imu,  
 2984 góde jungaron. · Þár imu te·gęgnes kwam  
 ên idis fan áðrom þiodun; · siu was iru aðali-ge·burdjo,

2986 kunnjes fan Kananeo lande; · siu bad þene kraftagan drohtin,  
 hêlagna, þat hé iru helpe ge·rédi, · kwað þat iru wári harm  
 gi·standen,  
 2988 soroga at iru selvaru dohter, · kwað þat siu wári mid suhtjun  
 bi·fangen:  
 „be·drogan habbjad sie ðernja wihti. · Nú is iro dôd at hendi,  
 2990 þea wrêðon habbjad sie ge·wittju be·numane. · Nu biddju ik  
 þi, waldand frô min,  
 selvo sunu Dawides, · þat sie af su·likum suhtjun a·tómjes,  
 2992 þat þú sie só arma · ê·gróht·fullo  
 wam·skaðon bi·weri.“ · Ni gaf iru þo noh waldand Krist  
 2994 ênig and·wordi; · siu imu aftar géng,  
 folgode fruokno, · an·tat siu te is fôtun kwam,  
 2996 grôtte ina greatandi. · Jungaron Kristes  
 bádun iro hêrron, · þat hé an is hugja mildi  
 2998 wurði þemu wíve. · Þo habde eft is word garu  
 sunu drohtines · êndi te is ge·siðun sprak:  
 3000 „êrist skal ik Israheles · avoron werðen,  
 folk·skêpi te frumu, · þat sie ferhtan hugi  
 3002 hêbbjan te iro hêrron: · im is helpono þarf,  
 þea liudi sind far·lorane, · far·láten habbjad  
 3004 waldandes word, · þat werod is ge·twíflid,  
 drívað im ðernjan hugi, · ne willjad iro drohtine hôrjen  
 3006 Israhelo erl·skêpi, · un·gi·lôviga sind  
 hêliðos iro hêrron: · þoh skal þanen helpe kumen  
 3008 allun elli·þiodun.“ · Agalêto bad  
 þat wíf mid iro wordun, · þat iru waldand Krist  
 3010 an is mót·sevon · mildi wurði,  
 þat siu iro barnes forð · brúkan mósti,  
 3012 hêbbjan sie hêle. · Þo sprak iru hêrro an·gëgin,  
 mári êndi mahtig: · „nis þat“, kwað hé, „mannes reht,  
 3014 gumono nig·ênum · gót te gi·frummjenne  
 þat hé is barnun · brôdes af·tihe,  
 3016 wernje im ovar willjon, · láte sie wíti þoljan,  
 hungar hêti·grimmen, · êndi fódje is hundos mid þiu.“  
 3018 „Wár is þat, waldand“, · kwað siu, „þat þú mid þínun wordun  
 sprikis,  
 söð·líko sagis: · Hwat þoh oft an sêli innen  
 3020 undar iro hêrron diske · hwelpos hwervad

- 3022 brosmoŋo fulle · þero fan þemu biode niðer  
 ant·fallat iro frôjan.“ · Þò gi·hôrde þat friðu·barn godes  
 willjan þes wíves · ęndi sprak iru mid is wordun tó:  
 3024 „wela þat þú wíf haves · willjan góden!  
 Mikil is þín gi·lôvo · an þea maht godes,  
 3026 an þene liudjo drohtin. · Al wirðid gi·lêstid só  
 umbi þínes barnes líf, · só þú bádi te mí.“  
 3028 Þò warð siu sán gi·hêlid, · só it þe hêlago ge·sprak  
 wordun wár·fastun: · þat wíf fagonode,  
 3030 þes siu iro barnes forð · brúkan móste;  
 habde iru gi·holpen · hêljando Krist,  
 3032 habde sie far·fangane · fiundo kraftu,  
 wam·skaðun bi·wërid. · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand forð,  
 3034 barno þat bêtste, · sóhte imu burg ôðre,  
 þiu só þikko was · mid þeru þiodu Judeono,  
 3036 mid sũðar-liudjun gi·seten. · Þár gi·fragn ik þat hé is ge·siðos  
 grótte,  
 þe jungaron þe hé imu habde be is góde gi·korane, · þat sie  
 mid imu gerno ge·wunodun,  
 3038 weros þurh is wíson spráka: · „alle skal ik iu“, kwað hé, „mid  
 wordun frágon,  
 jungaron míne: · hwat kweðat þese Judeo liudi,  
 3040 mári megin·þioda, · hwat ik manno sí?“  
 Imu and·wordidun frô·liko · is friund an·gegin,  
 3042 jungaron síne: · „nis þit Judeono folk,  
 erlos ên·wordje: · sum sagad þat þú Elias sís,  
 3044 wís wár·sago, · þe hér giu was lango,  
 gód undar þesumu gum·skëpje, · sum sagad þat þú Johannes  
 sís,  
 3046 diur·lík drohtines bodo, · þe hér dôpte iu  
 werod an watere; · alle sie mid wordun sprekad,  
 3048 þat þú ên·hwi·lik sís · ęðilero manno,  
 þero wár·sagono, · þe hér mid wordun giu  
 3050 lêrdun þese liudi, · ęndi þat þú sís eft an þit lioht kumen  
 te wísanne þesumu werode.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist:  
 3052 „hwe kweðad gi, þat ik sí“, · kwað hé, „jungaron míne,  
 liovon liud·weros?“ · Þò te lat ni warð  
 3054 Símon Petrus: · sprak sán an·gegin  
 êno for im allun · —habde imu ęlljen gód,

3056 þristja gi·þāhti, · was is þeodone hold—:

TODO.

37 „Þú bist þe wáro · waldandes sunu,  
 3058 libbjendes godes, · þe þit lioht gi·skóp,  
 Krist kuning êwig: · só willjad wí kweðen alle,  
 3060 jungaron þíne, · þat þú síš god selvo,  
 hêljandero bêtst.“ · Ðò sprak imu eft is hêrro an·gegin:  
 3062 „sálig bist þú Símón“, kwað hé, „sunu Jonases; · ni mahtes þú  
 þat selvo ge·huggjan,  
 gi·markon an þínun mót-gi·þāhtjun, · ne it ni mahte þi  
 mannes tunge  
 3064 wordun ge·wísjen, · ak dede it þi waldand selvo,  
 fader allaro firiho barno, · þat þú só forð gi·spráki,  
 3066 só diapo bi drohtin þínen. · Diur-liko skalt þú þes lôn  
 ant·fáhen,  
 hluttro havas þú an þínan hêrron gi·lôvon, · hugi-skêfti sind  
 þíne stêne ge·líka,  
 3068 só fast bist þú só felis þe hardo; · hêten skulun þi firiho barn  
 sankte Péter: · ovar þemu stêne skal man mínen sêli wirkjan,  
 3070 hêlag hús godes; · þár skal is híwiski tó  
 sálig samnon: · ni mugun wið þem þínun swíðjun krafte  
 3072 an·þebbjjen hêllje portun. · Ik far·givu þi himil·ríkjas slutilas,  
 þat þú móst aftar mí · allun gi·waldan  
 3074 kristinum folke; · kumad alle te þi  
 gumono gêstos; · þú have grôte gi·wald,  
 3076 hwene þú hér an erðu · ęldi-barno  
 ge·binden willjes: · þemu is bêðju gi·duan,  
 3078 himil·ríki bi·loken, · ęndi hêllje sind imu opana,  
 brinnandi fiur; · só hwene só þú eft ant·binden wili,  
 3080 an·þeftjen is hęndi, · þemu is himil·ríki,  
 ant·loken liohto mēst · ęndi líf êwig,  
 3082 gróni godes wang. · Mid su·likaru ik þi gevu willju  
 lônnon þínen gi·lôvon. · Ni willju ik, þat gi þesun liudjun noh,  
 3084 márjen þesaru męnigi, · þat ik bium mahtig Krist,  
 godes égan barn. · Mí skulun Judeon noh,  
 3086 un·skuldigna · erlos binden,  
 węgjan mí te wundrun · —dót mí wítjes filo—  
 3088 innan Jerusalem · gêres ordun,

áhtjen mínes aldres · eggjun skarpun,  
 3090 bi·lôsjen mí livu. · Ik an þesumu liohte skal  
 þurh üses drohtines kraft · fan dōde a·standen  
 3092 an þriddjumu dage“. · Þò warð þegno bēst  
 swiðo an sorgun, · Símon Petrus,  
 3094 warð imu hugi hriwig, · ęndi te is hērron sprak  
 rink an rúnun: · „ni skal þat ríki god“, kwað hé,  
 3096 „waldand willjen, · þat þú eo su·lik witi mikil  
 gi·þolos undar þesaru þiod: · nis þes þarf nigijan,  
 3098 hêlag drohtin.“ · Þò sprak imu eft is hērro an·gegin,  
 mári mahtig Krist · —was imu an is móde hold—:  
 3100 „Hwat þú nú wiðer·ward bist“, · kwað hé, „willjon mínes,  
 þegno bēstst! · Hwat þú þesaro þiodo kanst  
 3102 mēnniskan sidu: · þú ni wēst þe maht godes,  
 þe ik gi·frummjen skal. · Ik mag þi filu sęggjan  
 3104 wárun wordun, · þár hér undar þesumu werode standad  
 ge·siðos míne, · þea ni mótun swelten êr,  
 3106 hwerven an hinen·fard · êr sie himiles lioht,  
 godes ríki sehat.“ · Kôs imu jungarono þò  
 3108 sán aftar þiu · Símon Petrus,  
 Jakob ęndi Johannes, · ea gumon twêne,  
 3110 bēðja þea gi·bróðer, · ęndi imu þò uppen þene berg gi·wēt  
 sunder mid þem ge·siðun, · sálig barn godes,  
 3112 mid þem þegnun þrim, · þiodo drohtin,  
 waldand þesaro wer·oldes: · welde im þár wundres filu,  
 3114 tēkno tōgjan, · þat sie gi·trúodin þiu bet,  
 þat hé selvo was · sunu drohtines,  
 3116 hêlag hevan·kuning. · Þò sie an hôhan wall  
 stigun stēn ęndi berg, · an·tat sie te þeru stędi kwámun,  
 3118 weros wiðer wolkān, · þár waldand Krist,  
 kuningo kraftigost · gi·koren habde,  
 3120 þat hé is god·kundi · jungarun sínun  
 þurh is ênes kraft · ógjan welde,  
 3122 berht·lík biliði.

TODO.

3122 38 Þò imu þár te bedu gi·hnêg,  
 þò warð imu þár uppe · ôðar·líkora  
 3124 wliiti ęndi gi·wádi: · wurðun imu is wangun liohte,



blíkandi só þiu berhte sunne: · só skên þat barn godes,  
 3126 liuhte is lik-hamo: · liomon stóðun  
 wánamo fan þemu waldandes barne; · warð is ge·wádi só hwít  
 3128 só snêw te sehanne. · Þò warð þár seld-lik þing  
 gi·ôgid aftar þiu: · Elias êndi Moyses  
 3130 kwámun þár te Kriste · wið só kraftagne  
 wordun wehsljan. · Þár warð só wun-sam spráka,  
 3132 só gód word undar gumun, · þár þe godes sunu  
 wið þea márjan man · mahljen welde,  
 3134 só bliði warð uppan þemu berge: · skên þat berhte lioht,  
 was þár gard gód-lik · êndi gróni wang,  
 3136 Paradise ge·lik. · Petrus þò gi·mahalde,  
 hēlið hard-módig · êndi te is hêrron sprak,  
 3138 grótte þene godes sunu: · „gód is it hér te wesanne,  
 ef þú it gi·kiosan wili, · Krist alo-waldo,  
 3140 þat man þi hér an þesaru hōhe · ên hús ge·wirkja,  
 már-liko ge·mako · êndi Moysesese ôðer  
 3142 êndi Eliase þridnja: · þit is ôðas hēm,  
 welono wun-samost.“ · Reht só hé þò þat word ge·sprak,  
 3144 só ti·lét þiu luft an twê: · lioht wolkan skên,  
 glítandi glímo, · êndi þea góðun man  
 3146 wliti-skôni be·warp. · Þò fan þemu wolkne kwam  
 hēlag stemne godes, · êndi þem hēliðun þár  
 3148 selvo sagde, · þat þat is sunu wári,  
 libbjendero liovost: · „an þemu mí likod wel  
 3150 an mínun hugi-skēftjun. · Þemu gí hōrjen skulun,  
 ful·gangad imu gerno.“ · Þò ni mahtun þea jungaron Kristes  
 3152 þes wolknes wliti · êndi word godes,  
 þea is mikilon maht · þea man ant-standen,  
 3154 ak sie bi·fellun þò forð-wardes: · ferhes ni wándun,  
 lēngiron líves. · Þò géng im tó þe landes ward,  
 3156 be·hrên sie mid is handun · hēljandero bēstst,  
 hét þat sie im ni an·drédin: · „ni skal iu hér derjen eo·wiht,  
 3158 þes gí hér seld-likes · gi·sehen habbjad,  
 mērjaro þingo.“ · Þò eft þem mannun warð  
 3160 hugi at iro herton · êndi gi·hêlid mód,  
 gi·bade an iro breostun: · gi·sáhun þat barn godes  
 3162 ênna standen, · was þat ôðer þò,  
 be·hliden himiles lioht. · Þò gi·wêt imu þe hēlago Krist

3164 fan þemu **berge** niðer; · gi·**bôd** aftar þiu  
 jungarun sínun, · þat sie ovar **Judeono** folk  
 3166 ni **sagdin** þea gi·sioni: · „er þan ik **selvo** hér  
 swíðo **diur-líko** · fan **dôðe** a·stande,  
 3168 a·**ríse** fan þeru **restu**: · siðor mugun gí it **rëkkjen** forð,  
 márjen ovar **middil-gard** · managun þiodun  
 3170 **wído** aftar þesaru **wer-oldi**.“

TODO.

3170 **39** Þò gi·wêt imu **waldand** Krist  
 eft an **Galileo** land, · sóhte is **gadulingos**,  
 3172 **mahtig** is **mágo** hém, · sagde þár **manages** hwat  
 berhtero **biliðjo**, · endi þat **barn** godes  
 3174 þem is **sáligun** ge·siðun · **sorg-spell** ni for·hal,  
 ak hé im **open-líko** · **allun** sagde,  
 3176 þem is **gódun** **jungarun**, · hwó ine skolde þat **Judeono** folk  
 wêgjan te **wundrun**. · Þes wurðun þár **wise** man  
 3178 swíðo an **sorgun**, · warð im **sêr** hugi,  
 hriwig umbi iro **herte**: · gi·hórdun iro **hêrron** þò,  
 3180 **waldandes** sunu · **wordun** tēlljen,  
 hwat hé undar þeru **þiodu** · **þolojan** skolde,  
 3182 **willjendi** undar þemu **werode**. · Þò gi·wêt imu **waldand** Krist,  
 gumo fan **Galilea**, · sóhte imu **Judeono** burg,  
 3184 **kwámun** im te **Kafarnaum**. · Þár fundun sie ênan **kuninges**  
 þegan  
**wlankan** undar þemu **werode**: · kwað þat hé wári gi·**węldig**  
 bodo  
 3186 **aðal-kêsure**; · hé grótte **aftar** þiu  
**Símon** Petrusen, · kwað þat hé wári gi·**sęndid** þarod,  
 3188 þat hé þár gi·**manodi** · **manno** ge·hwi·liken  
 þero **hôvid-skatto**, · þe sie te þemu **hove** skoldin  
 3190 **tinsi** gelden: · „nis þes **tweho** ênig  
 gumono ni·gi·ênumu, · ne sie ina far·**gelden** sán  
 3192 **mêðmo** kustjon, · bi·úten iuwe **mêster** êno  
 havad it far·**lâten**. · Ni skal þat **líkon** wel  
 3194 mínimu **hêrron**, · só man it imu at is **hove** kűðid,  
**aðal-kêsure**.“ · Þò gégng **aftar** þiu  
 3196 **Símon** Petrus, · welde it **sęggjan** þò  
**hêrron** sínumu: · hé was is an is **hugi** iu þan,

3198 gi·waro waldand Krist: · —imu ni mahte word ênig  
 bi·holen werðen, · hé wisse hugi-skęfti  
 3200 manno ge·hwi-likes—: · hét þo þene is mārjan þegan,  
 Sġmon Petrus · an þene sġo innen  
 3202 angul werpen: · „su·liken sġ þu þār ġrist mugis  
 fisk gi·fāhen“, · kwað hġ, „sġ teoh þu þene fan þemu flġde te  
 þi,  
 3204 ant·klġmmi imu þea kinni: · þār maht þu undar þem kaflon  
 nimen  
 guldine skattos, · þat þu far·gelden maht  
 3206 þemu manne te gi·mġdja · mġnen ġndi þinen  
 tinsjo sġ hwi-likan, · sġ hġ ūs tġ sġkid.“  
 3208 Hġ ni þorfte imu þo aftar þiu · ōðaru wordu  
 furður gi·bioden: · gġng fiskari gġd,  
 3210 Sġmon Petrus, · warp an þene sġo innen  
 angul an ūðjon · ġndi up gi·tġh  
 3212 fisk an flġde · mid is folmun twġm,  
 te·klġf imu þea kinni · ġndi undar þem kaflun nam  
 3214 guldine skattos: · dede al, sġ imu þe godes sunu  
 wordun ge·wisde. · Þār was þo waldandes  
 3216 meġin-kraft gi·mārid, · hwġ skal allaro manno ge·hwi-lik  
 swġðo willjendi · is wer-old-hġrron  
 3218 skuldi ġndi skattos, · þea imu gi·skęride sind,  
 gerno gelden: · ni skal ine far·gūmon eo-wiht,  
 3220 ni far·muni ine an is mġde, · ak wese imu mildi an is hugi,  
 þiono imu þio-liko: · an þiu mag hġ þiod-godes  
 3222 willjan ge·wirkjan · ġndi ōk is wer-old-hġrron  
 huldi habben.

TODO.

#### 40 Sġ lġrde þe hġlago Krist

3224 þea is gġdon jungaron: · „ef ġnig gumono wið iu“, kwað hġ,  
 „sundja ge·wirkja, · þan nim þu ina sundar te þi,  
 3226 þene rink an rūna · ġndi imu is rād saga,  
 wisi imu mid wordun. · Ef imu þan þes werð ne sġ,  
 3228 þat hġ þi gi·hġrje, · hala þi þār ōðara tġ  
 gġdaro gumono, · ġndi lah imu is grimmun werk,  
 3230 sak ina sġð-wordun. · Ef imu þan is sundja aftar þiu,  
 lġs-werk ni lġðon, · gi·duo it ōðrun liudjun kŭð,

- 3232 **mári** it þan for **męnegi** · ęndi lát **manno** filu  
 witen is far·**wurhti**: · óóo be·ginnad imu þan is **werk** tregan,  
 3234 an is **hugi hreuwen**, · þan hé it gi·hórid **hęliđo** filu,  
 ahton ęldi·barn · ęndi imu is **uvilon** dád  
 3236 **węrjad** mid **wordun**. · Ef hé þan ók **węndjen** ne wili,  
 ak far·**módat** su·lika **męnegi**, · þan lát þú þene **man** faren,  
 3238 **hava** ina þan far **hęđinen** · ęndi lát ina þi an þinum **hugi**  
 lęđen,  
**míđ** is an þinum **móde**, · ne sí þat imu eft **mildi** god,  
 3240 **hēr** **hevan**·kuning · **helpe** far·lihe,  
**fader** allaro **firiho** barno.“ · Þò **frágode** Petrus,  
 3242 allaro **þegno** bętst · þeodan sínan:  
 „hwó oft skal ik þem **mannun**, · þe wiđ **mí** habbjad  
 3244 **lęđ**·werk gi·duan, · leovo drohtin,  
 skal ik im **sivun** **sįđun** · iro **sundja** a·lāten,  
 3246 **wręđaro** **werko**, · ęr þan ik is ęniga **wréka** frummje,  
**lędes** te lōne?“ · Þò sprak eft þe **landes** ward,  
 3248 an·gęgin þe **godes** sunu · **gódumu** þegne:  
 „ni **seggju** ik þi fan **sivunjun**, · só þú **selvo** sprikis,  
 3250 **mahlis** mid þínu **mųđu**, · ik duom þi **męra** þár tó:  
**sivun** **sįđun** **sivun**·tig · só skalt þú **sundja** ge·hwemu,  
 3252 **lędes** a·lāten: · só willju ik þi te **lęrun** geven  
**wordun** **wár**·fastun. · Nu ik þi su·lika gi·**wald** far·gaf,  
 3254 þat þú **mínes** **hiwiskes** · **hęrost** **wáris**,  
**manages** **mann**·kunnjes, · nu skalt þú im **mildi** wesen,  
 3256 **liudjun** **liđi**.“ · Þò þár te þemu **lęrjande** kwam  
 ęn **jung** man an·gęgin · ęndi **frágode** **Jesu** Krist:  
 3258 „**męster** þe **gódo**“, · kwađ hé, „hwat skal ik **manages** duan,  
 an þiu þe ik **hevan**·ríki · ge·**halan** **móti**?“  
 3260 Habde imu **óđ**·welon · **allen** ge·wunnen,  
**męđom**·hord **manag**, · þoh hé **mildjan** **hugi**  
 3262 **bári** an is **breostun**. · Þò sprak imu þat **barn** godes:  
 „hwat kwiđis þú umbi **gódon**? · nis þat **gumono** ęnig  
 3264 bi·útan þe **ęno**, · þe þár **al** ge·skóp,  
**wer**·old ęndi **wunnja**. · Ef þú is **willjan** **havas**,  
 3266 þat þú an **lioht** godes · **líđan** **mótis**,  
 þan skalt þú bi·**halden** · þea **hęlagon** **lęra**,  
 3268 þe þár an þemu **aldon** · **ęwa** ge·biudid,  
 þat þú **man** ni slah, · ni þú **męnes** ni sweri,

3270 far·legar·nessi far·lát · ɛndi luggi ge·wit·skepi,  
 stríd ɛndi stulina; · ne wis þú te stark an hugi,  
 3272 ne níðin ne hatul, · ni nôd·rôf ni frëmi;  
 av·unst alla far·lát; · wis þínun ɛldirun gód,  
 3274 fader ɛndi móder, · ɛndi þínun friundun hold,  
 þem náhistun gi·náðig. · Þan þú þi gi·niodon móst  
 3276 himilo ríkjas, · ef þú it bi·halden wili,  
 ful·gangan godes lêrun.“ · Þò sprak eft þe jungo man  
 3278 „al hebbju ik só gi·lêstid“, · kwað hé, „só þú mí lêris nu,  
 wordun wísis, · só ik is eo wiht ni far·lét  
 3280 fan mínero kindiski.“ · Þò bi·gan ina Krist sehan  
 an mid is ôgun: · „êñ is þár noh nu“, kwað hé,  
 3282 „wan þero werko: · ef þú is willjon havas,  
 þat þú þurh·frëmid · þionon mótis  
 3284 hêrron þínumu, · þan skalt þú þat þín hord nimen,  
 skalt þínan ôd·welon · allan far·kôpjen,  
 3286 diurje mêðmos, · ɛndi dêljen hét  
 armun mannun: · þan havas þú aftar þiu  
 3288 hord an himile; · kum þi þan gi·halden te mí,  
 folgo þi mínaro fërdi: · þan havas þú friðu siður.“  
 3290 Þò wurðun Kristes word · kind·jungumu manne  
 swíðo an sorgun, · was imu sêr hugi,  
 3292 mód umbi herte: · habde mêðmo filu,  
 welono ge·wunnen; · wënde imu eft þanen,  
 3294 was imu un·ôðo · innan breostun,  
 an is sevon swáro. · Sah imu aftar þò  
 3296 Krist alo·waldo, · kwað it þò, þár hé welde,  
 te þem is jungarun gegin·wardun, · þat wári an godes ríki  
 3298 un·ôði ôdagumu manne · up te kumanne:  
 „ôður mag man olvundjon, · þoh hé sí un·met grôt,  
 3300 þurh náðlan gat, · þoh it sí naru swíðo,  
 sáftur þurh·slóþjen, · þan mugi kuman þiu siole te himile  
 3302 þes ôdagan mannes, · þe hér al havad  
 gi·wëndid an þene wer·old·skat · willjon sínen,  
 3304 mód·gi·þáhti, · ɛndi ni hugid umbi þie maht godes.“

TODO.

4I Imu and·wordjade · êr·þungan gumo,  
 3306 Símon Petrus, · ɛndi seggjan bad

- leovan hêrron: · „Hwat skulun wí þes te lône nimen“, kwað  
 hé,  
 3308 „gódes te gelde, · þes wí þurh þín jungar-dóm  
 êgan êndi ęrvi · al far-létun  
 3310 hoves êndi híwiski · êndi þi te hêrron gi-kurun,  
 folgodun þínaru fęrði: · hwat skal ős þes te frumu werðen,  
 3312 langes te lône?“ · Liudjo drohtin  
 sagde im þò selvo: · „Þan ik sittjen kumu“, kwað hé,  
 3314 „an þie mikilan maht · an þemu márjan dage,  
 þár ik allun skal · irmin-þiodun  
 3316 dómos a-dêljen, · þan mótun gí mid iuwomu drohtine þár  
 selvon sittjen · êndi mótun þera saka waldan:  
 3318 mótun gí Israhelo · ęðili-folkun  
 a-dêljen aftar iro dádjun: · só mótun gí þár gi-diuride wesen.  
 3320 Þan seggju ik iu te wáran: · só hwe só þat an þesaru wer-oldi  
 gi-duot,  
 þat hé þurh mína minnja · mágo ge-sidli  
 3322 liof far-létid, · þes skal hí hér lôn niman  
 tehan sđöun tehin-fald, · ef hé it mid trewon duot,  
 3324 mid hluttru hugi. · Ovar þat havad hé ôk himiles lioht,  
 open êwig líf.“ · Bi-gan imu þò aftar þiu  
 3326 allaro barno bętst · ên biliði seggjan,  
 kwað þat þár ên ôdag man · an êr-dagun  
 3328 wári undar þemu werode: · þe habde welono ge-nóg,  
 sinkas gi-samnod · êndi imu simlun was  
 3330 garu mid goldu · êndi mid godo-wębbju,  
 fagarun fratahun · êndi imu so filu habde  
 3332 gódes an is gardun · êndi imu at gômun sat  
 allaro dago ge-hwi-likes: · habde imu diur-lik líf,  
 3334 blíðsja an is bęnkjun. · Þan was þár eft ên biddjendi man,  
 gi-lévod an is lik-hamon, · Lazarus was hé hêten,  
 3336 lag imu dago ge-hwi-likes · at þem durun foren,  
 þár hé þene ôdagan man · inne wisse  
 3338 an is gęst-sęli · gôme þiggjan,  
 sittjen at sumble, · êndi hé simlun bêd  
 3340 gi-armod þár úte: · ni móste þár in kuman,  
 ne hé ni mahte ge-biddjen, · þat man imu þes brôdes þarod  
 3342 gi-dragan weldi, · þes þár fan þemu diske niðer  
 ant-fel undar iro fôti: · ni mahte imu þár ênig fruma werðen

3344 fan þem u hêrston, þe þes hûses gi-weld, · bi-ûtan þat þar  
 gêngun is hundos tó,  
 3346 likkodun is lik-wundon, · þar hé liggjandi  
 hungar þolode; · ni kwam imu þar te helpu wiht  
 fan þemu rikjon manne. · Ðo gi·fragn ik þat ina is regano  
 gi·skapu,  
 3348 þene armon man · is ên-dago  
 gi·manoda mahtjun swið, · þat hé manno drôm  
 3350 a·geven skolde. · Godes engilos  
 ant·fêngun is ferh ·  ndi lêddun ine forð þanen,  
 3352 þat sie an Abrahames barm · þes armon mannes  
 siole gi·settun: · þar m ste hé simlun forð  
 3354 wesen an wunnjun. · Ðo kw mun  k wurde-gi·skapu,  
 þemu  dagan man · or-lag-hw le,  
 3356 þat hé þit lioht far·l t: · l  a wihti  
 be·sinkodun is siole · an þene swarton h l,  
 3358 an þat fern innen · fiundun te willjan,  
 be·gr vun ine an gramono h m. · Þanen mahte h  þene  
 g dan skawon,  
 3360 Abraham ge·sehen, · þar h  uppe was  
 l ves an lustun, ·  ndi Lazarus sat  
 3362 bli i an is barme, · berht l n ant·f ng  
 allaro is arm- djo, ·  ndi lag þe  dago man  
 3364 h to an þeru h llju, · hriop up þanen:  
 „fader Abraham“, · kwa  h , „m  is firinun þarf,  
 3366 þat þ  m  an þinumu m d·sevon · mildi wer es,  
 l i  an þesaru lognu: · s ndi m  Lazarus herod,  
 3368 þat h  m  ge·f rja · an þit fern innan  
 kaldes wateres. · Ik h r kwik brinnu  
 3370 h to an þesaru h llju: · nu is m  þ naro helpono þarf,  
 þat h  m  a·l skje · mid is luttikon fingru  
 3372 tungon m ne, · nu siu t k n havad,  
 uvil arvedi. · Inwid-r do,  
 3374 l  aro spr ka, · alles is m  nu þes l n kumen.“  
 Imu and·wordjade þ  Abraham · —þat was ald-fader—:  
 3376 „ge·hugi þ  an þinumu herton“, · kwa  h , „hwat þ  habdes iu  
 welono an wer·oldi. · Hwat þ  þ r alle þ ne wunnja far·sliti,  
 3378 g des an gardun, · s  hwat s  þi givi ig for   
 wer en skolde. · W ti þolode

3380 Lazarus an þemu liohte, · habde þár lêðes filu,  
 wítjas an wer-oldi. · Be·þiu skal hé nu welon êgan,  
 3382 libbjen an lustun: · þú skalt þea logna þolan,  
 brinnendi fiur: · ni mag is þi ênig bóte kumen  
 3384 hinana te hëllju: · it havad þe hêlago god  
 só gi·fastnod mid is faðmun: · ni mag þár faren ênig  
 3386 þegno þurh þat þiustri: · it is hér só þikki undar ùs.“  
 Þò sprak eft Abrahame · þe erl te·gegnes  
 3388 fan þeru hêtan hëll · çndi helpono bad,  
 þat hé Lazarus · an liudjo drôm  
 3390 selvon sandi: · „þat hé ge·seggja þár  
 bróðarun mínun, · hwó ik hér brinnendi  
 3392 þrá-werk þolon; · si þár undar þeru þiodu sind,  
 si fívi undar þemu folke: · ik an forhtun bium,  
 3394 þat sie im þár far·wirkjen, · þat sie skulin ôk an þit wíti te mí,  
 an só grádag fiur.“ · Þò imu eft te·gegnes sprak  
 3396 Abraham ald-fader, · kwað þat sie þár êo godes  
 an þemu land-skepi, · liudi habdin,  
 3398 Moyseses gi·bôd · çndi þár managaro tó  
 wár-saguno word: · „ef sie is willige sind,  
 3400 þat sie þat bi·halden, · þan ni þurvun sie an þea hëll innen,  
 an þat fern faren, · ef sie ge·frummjad só,  
 3402 só þea ge·biodad, · þe þea bók lesat  
 þem liudjun te lêrun. · Ef sie þes þan ni willjad lêstjen wiht,  
 3404 þanne ni hôrjad sie ôk · þemu þe hinan a·stád,  
 man fan dôðe. · Láte man sie an iro mód-sevon  
 3406 selvon keosen, · hweðer im swótjera þunkje  
 te gi·winnanne, · só lango só sie an þesaru wer-oldi sind,  
 3408 þat sie eft uvil eþþa gôd · aftar habbjén.“

TODO.

42 Sô lêrde hé þò þea liudi · liohton wordon,  
 3410 allaro barno bêtst, · çndi biliði sagde  
 manag man-kunnje · mahtig drohtin,  
 3412 kwað þat imu ên sálig gumo · samnon bi·gunni  
 man an morgen, · „çndi im méda gi·hét,  
 3414 þe hêrosto þes hiwiskjas, · swíðo \*hold-lík lôn“,  
 kwað þat hie iro allaro gi·hwem · ênna gávi  
 3416 silövrinna skat. · „Þuó samnodun managa



weros an is wín-gardon, · —endi hie im werk bi·falāh—  
 3418 ádro an úhtan. · Sum kwam þár ôk an undorn tuo,  
 sum kwam þár an middjan dag, · man te þem werke,  
 3420 sum kwam þár te nónu, · Þuò was þiu niguða tíð  
 sumar-langes dages; · sum þár ôk siðor kwam  
 3422 an þia elliſtun tíð. · Þuò géng þár ávand tuo,  
 sunna ti sedle. · Þuò hie selvo gi·bôð  
 3424 is ambahtjon, · erlo drohtin,  
 þat man þero manno gi·hwem · is meoda for·guldi,  
 3426 þem erlon arvid-lôn; · hiet þiem at êrist gevan.  
 þia þár at letst wárun, · liudi kumana,  
 3428 weros te þem werke, · endi mid is wordon gi·bôð,  
 þat man þem mannon iro · mieda for·guldi  
 3430 alles at aftan, · þem þár kwámun at êrist tuo  
 willendi te þem werke. · Wándun sia swiðo,  
 3432 þat man im mēra lôn · gi·makod habdi  
 wið iro aravedje: · þan man im allon gaf,  
 3434 þem liudjon gi·liko. · Lêð was þat swiðo,  
 allon þem ando, · þem þár kwámun at êrist tuo:  
 3436 „wí kwámun hier an moragan“, · kwáðun sia, „endi þolodun  
 hier manag te dage  
 aravid-werko, · hwílon un-met hét,  
 3438 skínandja sunna: · nu ni givis þú ús skattes þan mēr,  
 þie þú þem ôðron duos, · þia hier êna hwíla  
 3440 wáron an þínon werke.“ · Þuò habda eft is word garo  
 þie hērosto þes híwiskes, · kwað þat hie im ni habdi gi·hētan  
 þan mēr  
 3442 werðes wið iro werke: · „Hwat ik gi·wald hebbju“, kwaþ-hie,  
 „þat ik iu allon gi·liko · muot lôn for·geldan,  
 3444 iuwes werkes werð.“ · Þan waldandi Krist  
 mēnda im þoh mēra þing, · þoh hie ovar þat manno folk  
 3446 fan þem wín-gardon só · wordon spráki,  
 hwó þár un-efno · erlos kwámun,  
 3448 weros te þem werke. · Só skulun fan þero wer-oldi duon  
 mann-kunnjes barn · an þat márjo lioht,  
 3450 gumon an godes wang: · sum bi·ginnit ina giriwan sán  
 an is kindiski, · havit im gi·koranan muod,  
 3452 willjon guodan, · wer-old-saka míðit,  
 far·látit is lusta; · ni mag ina is lík-hamo

- 3454 an un·spuod for·spanan: · spáhiða línót,  
 godes êw, · gramono for·látit,  
 3456 wrêðaro willjon, · duot im só te is wer-oldi forð,  
 lêstit só an þeson liohte, · ant·þat im is lives kumit,  
 3458 aldres ávand; · gi·wítit im þan up·wegos:  
 þár wirðit im is arævedi · all gi·lónot,  
 3460 far·goldan mid guodu · an godes ríkje.  
 Þat mëndun þia wuruhtjon, · þia an þem wín·gardon  
 3462 ádro an úhta · arvid·líko  
 werk bi·gunnun · ęndi þuru·wonodun forð,  
 3464 erlos unt ávand. · Sum þár ôk an undern kwam,  
 habda þuô far·męrrid, · þia moragan-stunda  
 3466 þes dag-werkes for·duolon; · só duot doloro filo,  
 gi·mêdaro manno: · drívit im mis·lík þing  
 3468 gerno an is juguði, · —havit im gelp·kwidi  
 lêða gi·línót · ęndi lôs-word manag—,  
 3470 ant·þat is kindiski · far·kuman wirðit,  
 þat ina after is juguði · godes anst manot  
 3472 blíði an is brioston; · fáhit im te bęteron þan  
 wordon ęndi werkon, · lêdit im is wer-old mid þiu,  
 3474 is alðar ant þena ęndi: · kumit im alles lôn  
 an godes ríkje, · góðaro werko.  
 3476 Sum mann þan mid·firi · mên far·látid,  
 swára sundjun, · fáhit im an sálig þing,  
 3478 bi·ginnit im þuru godes kraft · guodaro werko,  
 buotit balo·spráka, · látit im is bittrun dád  
 3480 an is hugje hreuwán; · kumit im þiu helpa fon gode,  
 þat im gi·lêstid þie gi·lôvo, · só lango só im is lif warod;  
 3482 farit im forð mid þiu, · ant·fáhit is mieda,  
 guod lôn at gode; · ni sindun êniga geva bęteran.  
 3484 Sum bi·ginnit þan ôk furðor, · þan hie ist fruodot mēr,  
 is alðares af·hęldit, · —þan bi·ginnat im is uvilon werk  
 3486 lêðon an þeson liohte, · þan ina lêra godes  
 gi·manod an is muode: · wirðit im mildera hugi,  
 3488 þuru·gęngit im mid guodu · ęndi geld nimit,  
 hôh himil·ríki, · þan hie hinan węndit,  
 3490 wirðit im is mieda só sama, · só þem man \*nun warð,  
 þea þár te nónu dages, · an þea nigunda tíð,  
 3492 an þene wín·gardon · wirkjan kwámun.

Sum wirðid þan só swíðo ge·fródot, · só hé ni wili is **sundja**  
 bótjen,  
 3494 ak hé ôkid sie mid **u**vilu ge·hwi-liku, · an-tat imu is **á**vand  
 náhid,  
 is **w**er-old ęndi is **w**unnja far·slítid; · þan be·ginnid hé imu  
 wíti and·réden,  
 3496 is **s**undjon werðad imu **s**orga an móde: · ge·hugid hwat hé  
 selvo ge·frumide  
**g**rimmes þan lango, þe hé móste is **j**uguðjo neoten; · ni mag  
 þan mid ôðru **g**óðu gi·bótjen  
 3498 þea **d**ádi, þea hé só **d**ęrvja ge·frumide, · ak hé slęhit allaro **d**ago  
 ge·hwi-likes  
 an is **b**reost mid **b**êðjun handun · ęndi wópit sie mid **b**ittrun  
 trahnun,  
 3500 **h**lúdo hé sie mid **h**ofnu kúmid, · bidid þene **h**êlagon drohtin  
**m**ahtigne, þat hé imu **m**ildi werðe: · ni látid imu siðor is **m**ód  
 gi·twífljen;  
 3502 só **ê**-gróht-ful is, þe þár **a**lles ge·wêldid: · hé ni wili ênigumu  
**i**rmin-manne  
 far·węrnjen **w**illjan sines; · far·givid imu **w**aldand selvo  
 3504 **h**êlag **h**imil-ríki: · þan is imu gi·**h**olpen siður.  
**A**lle skulun sie þár **ê**ra ant·fáhen, · þoh sie þarod te **ê**naru tídi  
 3506 ni **k**umen, þat **k**unni manno, · þoh wili imu þe **k**raftigo  
 drohtin,  
 gi·lônnon allaro **l**iudjo só hwi-likumu, · só hér is gi·**l**ôvon  
 ant·fáhit:  
 3508 **ê**n himil-ríki · givid hé **a**llun þeodun,  
**m**annun te **m**édu. · Þat mēnde **m**ahtig Krist,  
 3510 **b**arno þat **b**ętste, · þo hé þat **b**iliði sprak,  
 hwó þár te þem **w**ín-gardun · **w**urhtjon kwámin,  
 3512 **m**an **m**is-líko: · þoh nam is **m**éde ge·hwe  
**f**ulle te is **f**rôjan. · Só skulun **f**iriho barn  
 3514 at **g**ode selvumu · **g**eld ant·fáhen,  
 swíðo leov-lík lôn, · þoh sie sume só late werðan.

TODO.

3516 **43** Hét imu þo þea is **g**óðan · **j**ungaron náhor  
 twe-livi gangan · —þea wárun imu **t**riuwiston  
 3518 **m**an ovar erðu—, · sagde im **m**ahtig selvo

3520 òðer-siðu, · hwi-lik imu þár arvedi  
 tó-ward wárun: · „þes ni mag ênig tweho werðen“, kwað hé;  
 3522 kwað þat sie þò te Jerusalem · an þat Judeono folk  
 liðan skoldin: · „þár wirðid all gi·lêstid só,  
 ge·frumid undar þemu folke, · só it an furn-dagun  
 3524 wíse man be mí · wordun ge·sprákon.  
 Þár skulun mí far·kôpon · undar þea kraftigon þiod,  
 3526 hêliðos te þeru hêri; · þár werðat mína hendi ge·bundana,  
 faðmos werðad mí þár ge·fastnod; · filu skal ik þár gi·þolojan,  
 3528 hoskes gi·hôrjen · endi harm-kwidi,  
 bismerspráka · endi bi-hêt-word manag;  
 3530 sie wêgjat mí te wundron · wápnes eggjun,  
 bi·lôsjad mí lívu: · ik te þesumu liohte skal  
 3532 þurh drohtines kraft · fan dôðe a·standen  
 an þriddjon dage. · Ni kwam ik undar þesa þeoda herod  
 3534 te þiu, þat mín êldi-barn · arved habdin,  
 þat mí þionodi þius þiod: · ni willju ik is sie þiggjen nu,  
 3536 fergon þit folk-skêpi, · ak ik skal imu te frumu werðen,  
 þeonon imu þeo·líko · endi for alla þesa þeoda geven  
 3538 seole míne. · Ik willju sie selvo nu  
 lôsjen mid mínu lívu, · þea hér lango bidun,  
 3540 man-kunnjes manag, · mínara helpa.“  
 Fór imu þò forð-wardes · —habde imu fasten hugi,  
 3542 blíðjan an is breostun · barn drohtines—  
 welda im te Jerusalem · Judeo folkes  
 3544 willjon wísan: · hé konste þes werodes só garo  
 hêti-grimmen hugi · endi hardan stríd,  
 3546 wrêðan willjon. · Werod siðode  
 furi Jerikho-burg; · was þe godes sunu,  
 3548 mahtig undar þero mênigi. · Þár sátun twênje man bi wege,  
 blinde wárun sie bêðje: · was im bótono þarf,  
 3550 þat sie ge·hêldi · hevanes waldand,  
 hwand sie só lango · liohtes þolodun,  
 3552 managa hwíla. · Sie gi·hórdun þò þat mēgin faren  
 endi frágodun sán · firi-wit·líko  
 3554 rēgini-blindun, · hwi-lik þár ríki man  
 undar þemu folk-skêpi · furista wári,  
 3556 hêrost an hôvid. · Þò sprak im ên hêlið an·gēgin,  
 kwað þat þár Jesu Krist · fan Galilea-lande,

3558 hêljandero bêtst · hêrost wári,  
 fôri mid is folku. · Þò warð fráh-mód hugi  
 3560 bêðjun þem blindun mannun, · þò sie þat barn godes  
 wissun under þemu werode: · hreopun im þò mid iro wordun  
 tó,  
 3562 hlúdo te þemu hêlagon Kriste, · bádun þat hé im helpe  
 ge·rédi:  
 „drohtin Dawides sunu: · wis ùs mid þínun dádjun mildi,  
 3564 nêri ùs af þesaru nôdi, · só þú gi·nóge dós  
 manno kunnjes: · þú bist managun gód,  
 3566 hilpis êndi hêlis.“ · Þò bi·gan im þat hêliðo folk  
 wêrjen mid wordun, · þat sie an waldand Krist  
 3568 só hlúdo ni hriopin. · Si ni weldun im hôrjen te þiu,  
 ak sie simla mêr êndi mêr · ovar þat manno folk  
 3570 hlúdo hreopun. · Hêljand ge·stód,  
 allaro barno bêtst, · hét sie þò brengjen te imu,  
 3572 lédjen þurh þea liudi, · sprak im listjun tó  
 mild-líko for þeru mēnegi: · „hwat willjad git mínaro hér“,  
 kwað hé,  
 3574 „helpono habbjē?“ · Sie bádun ina hêlagna,  
 þat hé im ira ôgon · opana gi·dádi,  
 3576 far·liwi þeses liohtes, · þat sie liudjo drôm,  
 swigle sunnun skín · gi·sehen móstin,  
 3578 wliit-skônje wer-old. · Waldand frumide,  
 hrên sie þò mid is handun, · dede is helpe þár tó,  
 3580 þat þem blindun þò · bêðjun wurðun  
 ôgon gi·oponod, · þat sie erðe êndi himil  
 3582 þurh kraft godes · ant·kiennjen mahtun,  
 lioht êndi liudi. · Þò sagdun sie lof gode,  
 3584 diurdun ùsan drohtin, · þes sie dages liohtes  
 brúkan móstun: · ge·witun im bêðje mid imu,  
 3586 folgodun is fêrði: · was im þiu fruma giviðig,  
 êndi ôk waldandes werk · wído ge·küðid,  
 3588 managun gi·márid.

TODO.

3588 44 Þár was só mahtig-lík  
 biliði gi·bôknid, · þár þe blindon man  
 3590 bi þemu wege sátun, · wíti þolodun,

3592 liohtes lōse: · þat mēnid þoh liudjo barn,  
 al man-kunni, · hwó sie mahtig god  
 an þemu ana-ginne · þurh is ênes kraft  
 3594 sin-hiun twê · selvo gi-warhte,  
 Ádam ċndi Êwan: · far-gaf im up-wegos,  
 3596 himilo ríki; · ak þò warð im þe hatola te náh,  
 fiund mid fêknu · ċndi mid firin-werkun,  
 3598 bi-swêk sie mid sundjun, · þat sie sin-skôni,  
 lioht far-létun: · wurðun an lêðaron stêdi,  
 3600 an þesen middil-gard · man far-worpen,  
 þolodun hér an þiustrju · þiod-arvedi,  
 3602 wunnun wrak-siðos, · welon þarvodun:  
 far-gátun godes ríkjes, · gramon þeonodun,  
 3604 fiundo barnun; · sie guldun is im mid fiuru lôn  
 an þeru hêton hêllju. · Be-þiu wárun siu an iro hugi blinda  
 3606 an þesaru middil-gard, · męnniskono barn,  
 hwand siu ine ni ant-kiendun, · kraftagne god,  
 3608 himilisken hêrron, · þene þe sie mid is handun gi-skóp,  
 gi-warhte an is willjon. · Þius wer-old was þò só far-hwervid,  
 3610 bi-þwungen an þiustrje, · an þiod-arvidi,  
 an dōðes dalu: · sátun im þò bi þeru drohtines strátun  
 3612 jámar-móde, · godes helpe bidun:  
 siu ni mahte im þò êr werðen, · êr þan waldand god  
 3614 an þesan middil-gard, · mahtig drohtin,  
 is selves sunu · sęndjen weldi  
 3616 þat hé lioht ant-luki · liudjo barnun,  
 oponodi im êwig líf, · þat sie þene alo-waldon  
 3618 mahtin ant-kęnnjen wel, · kraftagna god.  
 Ôk mag ik giu gi-tęlljen, · of gí þár tó willjad  
 3620 huggjen ċndi hōrjen, · þat gí þes hêljandes mugun  
 kraft ant-kęnnjen, · hwó is kumi wurðun  
 3622 an þesaru middil-gard · managun te helpu,  
 ia hwat hé mid þem dádjun · drohtin selvo  
 3624 manages mēnde, · ia be-hwui þiu mārje burg  
 Jerikho hêtid, · þiu þár an Judeon stád  
 3626 gi-makod mid múrūn: · þiu is aftar þemu mánen gi-nęmnid,  
 aftar þemu torhten tungle: · hé ni mag is tidi be-miðen,  
 3628 ak hé dago ge-hwi-likes · duod ôðer-hweðer,  
 wanod ohþo wahsid. · Só dód an þesaro wer-oldi hér,

3630 an þesaru middil-gard · mēnniskono barn:  
 farad ęndi folgod, · fróde stervad,  
 3632 werðad eft junga · aftar kumane,  
 weros a·wahsane, · unt-tat sie eft wurd far·nimid.  
 3634 Þat mēnde þat barn godes, · þò hé fon þeru burgi fôr,  
 þe gódo fan Jerikho, · þat ni mahte êr werðen gumono barnun  
 3636 þiu blindja gi·bótíd, · þat sie þat berhte liocht,  
 gi·sáhin sin-skôni, · êr þan hé selvo hér  
 3638 an þesaru middil-gard · mēnniski ant·féng,  
 flêsk ęndi lík-hamon. · Þò wurðun þes firihó barn  
 3640 gi·war an þesaru wer-oldi, · þe hér an wítje êr,  
 sátun an sundjun · gi·siunjes lôse,  
 3642 þolodun an þiustrje, · —sie af·sôvun þat was þesaru þiod  
 kuman  
 hêljand te helpu · fan hevan-ríkje,  
 3644 Krist allaro kuningo bēst; · sie mahtun is ant·kēnnjen sán,  
 gi·fóljen is fardjo. · Þò sie só filu hriopun,  
 3646 þe man te þemu mahtigon gode, · þat im mildi aftar þiu  
 waldand wurði. · Þan wēridun im swíðo  
 3648 þia swárun sundjon, · þe sie im êr selvon gi·dádun,  
 lettun sie þes gi·lôbon. · Sie ni mahtun þem liudjun þoh  
 3650 bi·wērjen iro willjon, · ak sie an waldand god  
 hlúdo hriopun, · an-tat hé im iro hêli far·gaf,  
 3652 þat sie sin·líf · gi·sehen móstin,  
 open êwig liocht · ęndi an faren  
 3654 an þiu berhtun bú. · Þat mēndun þea blindun man,  
 þe þár bi Jerikho-burg · te þemu godes barne  
 3656 hlúdo hriopun, · þat hé im iro hêli far·lihi,  
 liohtes an þesumu líve: · þan im þea liudi só filu  
 3658 wēridun mid wordun, · þea þár an þemu wege fôrun  
 bi·foren ęndi bi·hinden: · só dót þea firin-sundjon  
 3660 an þesaru middil-gard · man-kunnje.  
 hôrjad nu hwó þie blindun, · siður im gi·bótíd warð,  
 3662 þat sie sunnun liocht · ge·sehen móstun,  
 hwó si þò dádun: · ge·witun im mid iro drohtine samad,  
 3664 folgodun is fērdi, · sprákun filu wordo  
 þemu landes hirdje te love: · só dód im noh liudjo barn  
 3666 wído aftar þesaru wer-oldi, · siður im waldand Krist  
 ge·liuhhte mid is lêrun · ęndi im líf êwig,

3668 godes ríki far·gaf · góðun mannun,  
 hôh himiles lioht · ęndi is helpe þár tó,  
 3670 só hwemu só þat gi·werkod, · þat hé móti þemu is wege  
 folgon.

TODO.

45 Þò náhide · nęrjendo Krist,  
 3672 þe gódo te Jerusalem. · Kwam imu þár te·gęgnes filu  
 werodes an willjon · wel huggendjes,  
 3674 ant·fęgun ina fagařo · ęndi imu bi·foren streidun  
 þene weg mid iro gi·wádjun · ęndi mid wurtjun só same,  
 3676 mid berhtun blómun · ęndi mid bômo tógun,  
 þat feld mid fagařon palmun, · al só is fard ge·buride,  
 3678 þat þe godes sunu · gangan welde  
 te þeru márjan burg. · Hwarf ina męgin umbi  
 3680 liudjo an lustun, · ęndi lof-sang a·hóf  
 þat werod an willjon: · sagdun waldande þank,  
 3682 þes þár selvo kwam · sunu Dawides  
 wíson þes werodes. · Þò ge·sah waldand Krist  
 3684 þe gódo te Jerusalem, · gumono bętsta,  
 blíkan þene burges wal · ęndi bú Judeono,  
 3686 hôha horn-sęli · ęndi ôk þat hús godes,  
 allaro wího wun-samost. · Þò wel imu an innen  
 3688 hugi wið is herte: · þó ni mahte þat hêlage barn  
 wópu a·wísjen, · sprak þò wordo filu  
 3690 hriwig-liko · —was imu is hugi sêreg—:  
 „wê warð þí, Jerusalem“, · kwað hé, „þes þú te wárun ni wêst  
 3692 þea wurde-gi·skefti, · þe þí noh gi·werðen skulun,  
 hwó þú noh wirðis be·habd · hęrjes kraftu  
 3694 ęndi þí bi·sittjad · slið-móde man,  
 fiund mid folkun. · Þan ni havas þú friðu hwęgin,  
 3696 mund-burd mid mannun: · lédjad þi hér manage tó  
 ordos ęndi eggja, · or-legas word,  
 3698 far·fiop þín folk-skepi · fiures liomon,  
 þese wíki a·wóstjad, · wallos hôha  
 3700 fęlljad te foldun: · ni af-stád is felis nigijan,  
 stên ovar ôðrumu, · ak werðad þesa stędi wóstja  
 3702 umbi Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo,  
 hwand sie ni ant·kennjad, · þat im kumana sind



3704 iro tídi tó-wardes, · ak sie habbjad im twífljen hugi,  
 ni witun þat iro wísad · waldandes kraft.“  
 3706 Gi-wêt imu þò mid þeru mēnegi · manno drohtin  
 an þea berhton burg. · Só þò þat barn godes  
 3708 innan Jerusalem · mid þiu gumono folku,  
 sēg mid þiu ge·siðu, · þò warð þár allaro sango mēst,  
 3710 hlúd stemnje af·haven · hêlagun wordun,  
 lovodun þene landes ward · liudjo mēnegi,  
 3712 barno þat bēstse; · þiu burg warð an hróru,  
 þat folk warð an forhtun · ĕndi frágodun sán,  
 3714 hwe þat wári, · þat þár mid þiu werodu kwam,  
 mid þeru mikilon mēnegi. · Þò sprak im ên man an·gegin,  
 3716 kwað þat þár Jesu Krist · fan Galileo lande,  
 fan Nazareth-burg · nērjand kwámi,  
 3718 witig wár-sago · þemu werode te helpu.  
 Þò was þem Judiun, · þe imu êr grame wárun,  
 3720 un·holde an hugi, · harm an móde,  
 þat imu þea liudi só filu · lof-sang warhtun,  
 3722 diurdun iro drohtin. · Þò géngun dol-móde,  
 þat sie wið waldand Krist · wordun sprákun,  
 3724 bádun þat hé þat ge·siði · swígon hēti,  
 letti þea liudi, · þat sie imu lof só filu  
 3726 wordun ni warhtin: · „it is þesumu werode lêð“, kwáðun sie,  
 „þesun burg-liudjun.“ · Þò sprak eft þat barn godes:  
 3728 „ef gí sie a·mērrjad“, · kwað hé, „þat hér ni mótin manno barn  
 waldandes kraft · wordun diurjen,  
 3730 þan skulun it hrópen þoh · harde stēnos  
 for þesumu folk-skēpi, · felisos starka,  
 3732 êr þan it eo be·live, · nevo man is lof spreke  
 wído aftar þesaru wer-oldi.“ · Þò hé an þene wíh innen,  
 3734 géng an þat godes hús: · fand þár Judeono filu,  
 mis·líke man, · manage at·samne,  
 3736 þea im þár kôp-stēdi · gi·kora habdun,  
 mangodun im þár mid manages hwi: · munitērjas sátun  
 3738 an þemu wíhe innan, · habdun iro wesl gi·dago  
 garu te gevanne. · Þat was þemu godes barne  
 3740 al an andun: · drêf sie út þanen  
 rúmo fan þemu rakude, · kwað þat wári rehtara dád,  
 3742 þat þár te bedu fórin · barn Israheles

„ęndi an þesumu mínumu húse · helpóno biddjan,  
 3744 þat sia sigi-drohtin · sundjono tuomje,  
 þan hér þeovas · an þing-stędi halden,  
 3746 þea far-warhton weros · wehsal drívan,  
 un-reht ęn-fald. · Ne gí ęniga ęra ni witun  
 3748 þeses godes húses, · Judeo liudi.“  
 Só rúmde hé þò ęndi rekode, · ríki drohtin,  
 3750 þat hêlaga hús · ęndi an helpun was  
 managumu man-kunnje, · þem þe is mikilon kraft  
 3752 ferrene ge-frugnun · ęndi þár gi-faran kwámun  
 ovar langan weg. · Warð þár léf so manag,  
 3754 halt gi-hêlid · ęndi háf só same,  
 blindun gi-bótíd. · Só dede þat barn godes  
 3756 willjendi þemu werode, · hwand al an is gi-wêlđi stéd  
 umbi þesaro liudjo líf · ęndi ôk umbi þit land só same.

TODO.

3758 **46** Stód imu þò fora þemu wíhe · waldandjo Krist,  
 liof landes ward, · ęndi imu þero liudjo hugi,  
 3760 iro willjon aftar-warode: · gi-sah werod mikil  
 an þat márje hús · mēðmos fôrjen,  
 3762 gevon mid goldu · ęndi mid godu-wębbju,  
 diurjun fratahun. · Þat al drohtin Krist  
 3764 warode wís-liko. · Þò kwam þár ôk ęn widowa tó,  
 idis arm-skapen, · ęndi te þemu alāha géng  
 3766 ęndi siu an þat tresur-hús · twêne lęgde  
 ęrine skattos: · was iru ęn-fald hugi,  
 3768 willjan gódes. · Þò sprak waldand Krist,  
 þe gumo wið is jungaron, · kwað þat siu þár geva bráhti  
 3770 mēron mikilu þan ęlkor · ęnig mannes sunu:  
 „ef hér ôdaga man“, · kwað hé, „ęra bráhtun,  
 3772 mēðom-hord manag, · sie létun im mēr at hús  
 welona ge-wunnen. · Ni dede þius widowa só,  
 3774 ak siu te þesumu alāhe gaf · al þat siu habde  
 welono ge-wunnen, · só siu iru wiht ni far-lét  
 3776 gódes an iro gardun. · Be-þiu sind ira geva mēron,  
 waldande werða, · hwand siu it mid su-likumu willjon dede  
 3778 te þesumu godes húse. · Þes skal siu geld niman,  
 swíðo lang-sam lôn, · þes siu su-likan gi-lôvon havad.“

3780 Sô gi·fragn ik þat þár an þemu **wí**he · waldandjo Krist  
 allaro **d**ago ge·hwi-likes, · drohtin manno,  
 3782 **wí**sde mid **w**ordun. · Stóð ine **w**erod umbi,  
 grôt folk Judeono, · gi·hôrdun is góðan word,  
 3784 swótja seggjan. · Sum sô **s**álig warð  
 manno undar þeru **m**enegi, · þat it bi·gan an is **m**ód hladen;  
 3786 línodun im þea lêra, · þe þe landes ward  
 al be **b**iliðjun sprak, · barn drohtines.  
 3788 Sumun wárun eft so **l**êða · lêra Kristes,  
 waldandes **w**ord: · was im **w**iðer-mód hugi  
 3790 allun þem, þe an þemu **h**eri-skêpi · hêrost wárun,  
 furiston an þemu **f**olke: · fâres hugdun  
 3792 wrêða mid iro **w**ordun · —habdun im **w**iðer-sakon  
 gi·haloden te **h**elpu, · þes hêroston man,  
 3794 Erodeses þegan, · þe þár **a**nd-ward stóð  
 wrêðes **w**illjan, · þat hé iro **w**ord ovar-hôrdi—  
 3796 ef sie ina for·fêngin, · þat sie ina þan feteros an,  
 þea liudi liðo-bendi · leggjen móstin,  
 3798 sundja lôsan. · Þò géngun im þea ge·sīðos tó  
 bittra gi·hugde, · þat sie wið þat barn godes,  
 3800 wrêða **w**iðer-sakon · wordun sprákun:  
 „Hwat þú bist **ê**o-sago“, · kwáðun sie, „allun þiodun,  
 3802 **w**ísis wáres sô **f**ilu: · nis þi **w**erð eo-wiht  
 te bi·mīðanne · manno ni-ênumu  
 3804 umbi is **r**íki-dóm, · nevo þú simlun þat **r**eht sprikis  
 endi an þene **g**odes weg · gumono ge·sīði  
 3806 lêdis mid þinun **l**êrun: · ni mag þi **l**aster man  
 fiðan undar þesumu **f**olke. · Nu wí þi **f**rágon skulun.  
 3808 **r**íki þiodan, · hwi-lik **r**eht havad  
 þe **k**êsur fan Rúmu, · þe imu te þesumu **k**unnje herod  
 3810 **t**insi sókid · endi gi·tald havad,  
 hwat wí imu **g**elden skulin · **g**êro ge·hwi-likes  
 3812 **h**ôvid-skatto. · Saga hwat þi þes an þinumu **h**ugi þunkja:  
 is it **r**eht þe nis? · **R**ád for þínun  
 3814 **l**and-mégun wel: · ús is þínaro **l**êrono þarf.“  
 Sie weldun þat hé it ant·kwáði: · þan mahte hé þoh  
 ant·kennjen wel  
 3816 iro wrêðon **w**illjon: · „te hwi gí **w**ár-logon“, kwað hé,  
 „fandot mín sô frókno? · Ni skal iu þat te **f**rumu werðen,

3818 þat gí dreogerjas · darnungo nu  
 willjad mí far·fáhen.“ · Hét hé þó forð dragan  
 3820 te skawonne þe skattos, · „þe gí skuldige sind  
 an þat geld geven.“ · Judeon drógun  
 3822 ênna silúvrinna forð: · sáhun manage tó,  
 hwó hé was ge·munitod: · was an middjen skín  
 3824 þes kêsures biliði · —þat mahtun sie ant·kennjen wel—,  
 iro hêrron hôvid-mál. · Þò frágode sie þe hêlago Krist,  
 3826 aftar hwemu þiu ge·lik-nessi · gi·legid wári.  
 Sie kwáðun þat it wári · wer-old-kêsures  
 3828 fan Rúmu-burg, · „þes þe alles þeses ríkes havad  
 ge·wald an þesaru wer-oldi.“ · „Þan willju ik iu te wárun hér“,  
 kwað hé,  
 3830 „selvo seggjan, · þat gí imu sín gevad,  
 wer-old-hêrron is ge·wunst, · çndi waldand gode  
 3832 seþlljad, þat þár sín ist: · þat skulun iuwa seolon wesen,  
 gumono gêstos.“ · Þò warð þero Judeono hugi  
 3834 ge·minsod an þemu mahle: · ni mahtun þe mên-skaðon  
 wordun ge·winnen, · só iro willjo géng,  
 3836 þat sie ina far·fêngin, · hwand imu þat friðu-barn godes  
 wardode wið þe wrêðon · çndi im wár an·gegin,  
 3838 sôð-spel sagde, · þoh sie ni wárin só sálige te þiu,  
 þat sie it só far·fêngin, · só it iro fruma wári.

TODO.

3840 47 Sie ni weldun it þoh far·látén, · ak hétun þár lédjen forð  
 ên wíf for þemu werode, · þiu habde wam ge·frumid,  
 3842 un-reht ên-fald: · þiu idis was bi·fangen  
 an far·legar-nessi, · was iro líves skolo,  
 3844 þat sie firiho barn · ferahu bi·nâmin,  
 êhtin iro aldres: · só was an iro êw ge·skriven.  
 3846 Sie bi·gunnun ina þò frágon, · fruokne liudi,  
 wrêða mid iro wordun, · hwat sie skoldin þemu wíve duan,  
 3848 hweðer sie sie kwêlidin, · þe sie sie kwika létin,  
 þe hwat hé umbi su·lika dádi · a·dêljen weldi:  
 3850 „þú wêst, hwó þesaru mçnegi“, · kwáðun sie, „Moyses gi·bôð  
 wárun wordun, · þat allaro wívo ge·hwi-lik  
 3852 an far·legar-nessi · líves far-warhti  
 çndi þat sie þan a·wurpin · weros mid handun,

3854 starkun stênun: · nu maht þú sie sehan standen hér  
 an sundjun bi·fangan: · saga hwat þú is willjes.“  
 3856 weldun ine þea wiðer-sakon · wordun far·fâhen,  
 ef hé þat gi·kwáði, · þat sie sie kwika létin,  
 3858 friðodi ira feræhe, · þan weldi þat folk Judeono  
 kweðen, þat hé iro aldiron · êo wiðer-sagdi,  
 3860 þero liudjo land-reht; · ef hé sie þan hêti lívu bi·nimen,  
 þea magað fur þeru mēnegi, · þan weldin sie kweðen, þat hé só  
 mildjene hugi  
 3862 ni bári an is breostun, · só skoldi habbjen barn godes:  
 weldun sie só hweðeres · hêlagne Krist  
 3864 þero wordo ge·wítnon, · só hé þár for þemu werode ge·spráki,  
 a·dêldi te dóme. · Ðan wisse drohtin Krist  
 3866 þero manno só garo · mód-gi·þáhti,  
 iro wrêðon willjon; · þò hé te þemu werode sprak,  
 3868 te allun þem erlun: · „só hwi-lik só iuwar áno sí“, kwað hé,  
 „slíðja sundjon, · só ganga iru selvo tó  
 3870 ęndi sie at êrist · erl mid is handun  
 stên ana werpe.“ · Só stóðun Judeon,  
 3872 þáhtun ęndi þagodun: · ni mahte þegan nigijan  
 wið þem word-kwidi · wiðer-saka finden:  
 3874 ge·hugde manno ge·hwi-lik · mēn-gi·þáhti,  
 is selves sundja: · ni was iro só sikur ênig,  
 3876 þat hé bi þemu worde · þemu wíve ge·dorsti  
 stên an werpen, · ak létun sie standen þár  
 3878 ênan þár inne · ęndi im út þanen  
 géngun gram-harde · Judeo liudi,  
 3880 ên aftar ôðrumu, · an-tat iro þár ênig ni was  
 þes fiundo folkes, · þe iro ferhes þò,  
 3882 þeru idis aldar-lago · áhtjen weldi.  
 Ðò gi·fragn ik þat sie frágode · friðu-barn godes,  
 3884 allaro gumono bēst: · „Hwár kwámun þit Judeono folk“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „þíne wiðer-sakon, · þea þi hér wrógdun te mí?  
 3886 Ne sie þi hiudu wiht · harmes ne gi·dádun,  
 þea liudi lêðes, · þe þi weldun lívu be·niman,  
 3888 wêgjan te wundrun?“ · Ðò sprak imu eft þat wíf an·gegin,  
 kwað þat iru þár nio·man · þurh þes nērjandan  
 3890 hêlaga helpa · harm ne gi·frumidi

- 3892 wammes te lône. · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 drohtin manno: · „ne ik þi geþ ni dēru n·eo·wiht“, kwað hé,  
 3894 „ak gang þi hēl hinen, · lát þi an þinum hugi sorga,  
 þat þú nio sið aftar þius · sundig ni werðes.“  
 Habde iru þò gi·holpen · hēlag barn godes,  
 3896 ge·friðot iro fērahe. · Ðan stód þat folk Judeono  
 uviles an·mód · só fan ēristan,  
 3898 wrēðes willjan, · hwó sie word·hēti  
 wið þat friðu·barn godes · frummjen móstin.  
 3900 Habdun þea liudi an twē · mid iro gi·lōvon gi·fangan:  
 was þiu smale þioda · sīnes willjan  
 3902 gernora mikilu, · þes godes barnes word  
 te ge·frummjenne, · só im iro frāho gi·bōd:  
 3904 rōmodun te rehta · bet þan þie rīkjon man,  
 habdun ina far iro hērro · ia far hevan·kuning,  
 3906 ful·gēngun imu gerno. · Þò gi·wēt imu þe godes sunu  
 an þene wih innan: · hwarf ina werod umbi,  
 3908 mēgin·þiodo gi·mang. · hé an middjen stód,  
 lērde þea liudi · liohtun wordun,  
 3910 hlúdero stemnun: · was hlust mikil,  
 þagode þegan manag, · ėndi hé þeru þiod gi·bōd,  
 3912 só hwe só þár mid þurstu · bi·þwungan wári,  
 „só ganga imu herod drinkan te mí“, · kwað hé, „dago  
 ge·hwi·likes  
 3914 swótjes brunnan. · Ik mag sēggjan iu,  
 só hwe só hér gi·lōvid te mí · liudjo barno  
 3916 fasto undar þesumu folke, · þat imu þan flioten skulun  
 fan is lik·hamon · libbjendi flód,  
 3918 irnandi water, · aho·spring mikil,  
 kumad þanen kwika brunnan. · Þesa kwidi werðad wára,  
 3920 liudjun gi·lēstid, · só hwemu só hér gi·lōvid te mí.“  
 Ðan mēnde mid þiu wataru · waldandjo Krist,  
 3922 hēr hevan·kuning · hēlagna gēst,  
 hwó þene firiho barn · ant·fāhen skoldin,  
 3924 lioht ėndi listi · ėndi líf ēwig,  
 hōh hevan·ríki · ėndi huldi godes.

TODO.

- 3926 48 Wurðun þò þea liudi · umbi þea lēra Kristes,

umbi þiu **w**ord an ge·**w**inne: · stóðun **w**lanka man,  
 3928 **g**êl-móde Judeon, · sprákun **g**elp mikil,  
**h**abdun it im te **h**oska, · kwaðun þat sie mahtin gi·**h**ôrjen wel,  
 3930 þat imu **m**ahlidin fram · **m**ódaga wihti,  
**u**n-holde út: · „nu hé an **a**vu lêrid“, kwáðun sie,  
 3932 „**w**ordu ge·hwi-liku.“ · Þò sprak eft þat **w**erod ôðar:  
 „ni þurvun gi þene **l**êrjand lahan“, · kwáðun sie: „kumad **l**ives  
 word  
 3934 **m**ahtig fan is **m**úde; · hé wirkid **m**anages hwat,  
**w**undres an þesaru **w**er-oldi: · nis þat **w**rêðaro dád,  
 3936 **f**iundo kraftes: · nio it þan te su·likaru **f**rumu ni wurði,  
 ak it **g**egnungo · fan **g**ode alo-waldon,  
 3938 **k**umid fan is **k**rafte. · Þat mugun gi ant·**k**ennjen wel  
 an þem is **w**árun **w**ordun, · þat hé gi·**w**ald havad  
 3940 **a**lles ovar **e**rðu.“ · Þò weldun ina þe **a**nd-sakon þár  
 an **s**têdi fáhen · efþa **s**tên ana werpen,  
 3942 ef sie im þero **m**anno · **m**enigi ni and-rédin,  
 ni forhtodin þat **f**olk-skêpi. · Þò sprak þat **f**riðu-barn godes:  
 3944 „ik tôgju iu **g**ódes só filu“, · kwað hé, „fan **g**ode selvumu,  
**w**ordo êndi **w**erko: · nu willjad gi mí **w**itnon hér  
 3946 þurh iuwan **s**tarkan hugi, · **s**tên ana werpen,  
 bi·lôsjen mí **l**ívu.“ · Þò sprákun imu eft þea **l**iudi an·gêgin,  
 3948 **w**rêða **w**iðer-sakon: · „ne wí it be þínun **w**erkun ni duat“,  
 kwáðun sia,  
 „þat wí þí **a**ldres · tó áhtjen willjad,  
 3950 ak wí duat it be þínun **w**ordun, · hwand þú su·lik **w**áh sprikis,  
 \*hwand þú þik só **m**áris · êndi su·lik **m**ên sagis,  
 3952 **g**ihis for þeson Judeon, · þat þú síš **g**od selvo,  
**m**ahtig drohtin, · êndi bist þi þoh **m**an só wi,  
 3954 **k**uman fan þeson **k**unne.“ · **K**rist alo-waldo  
 ne wolda þero Judeono þuò leng · **g**elpes hôrjan,  
 3956 **w**rêðaro willjon, · ak hie im af þem **w**ihe fuor  
 ovar **J**ordanes strôm; · habda **j**ungron mid im,  
 3958 þia is **s**áligun gi·**s**íðos, · þia im **s**imlon mid im  
 willjon **w**onodun: · suohta **w**erod ôðer,  
 3960 deda þár só hie gi·**w**onoda, · **d**rohtin selvo,  
**l**êrda þia **l**iudi: · gi·lôvda þie wolda  
 3962 an is hêlagun word. · Þat skolda sinnon wel  
**m**anno só hwi-likon, · só þat an is **m**uod gi·nam.





4002 dōjan mid ūson drohtine. · Þan lēvot ūs þoh duom after,  
 guod word for gumon.“ · Sô wurðun þuò jungron Kristes,  
 4004 erlos aðal-borana · an ên-falden hugje,  
 hêrren te willjen. · Þuò sagda hêlag Krist  
 selvo is gi·siðon · þat a·slápan was  
 4006 Lazarus fan þem legare, · „havit þit lioht a·gevan,  
 an·swevit ist an selmon. · Nu wí an þena sið faran  
 4008 endi ina a·wëkkjan, · þat hie muoti eft þesa wer-old sehan,  
 libbjandi lioht: · þan wirðit iuwa gi·lôvo after þiu  
 4010 forð-werd gi·fëstid.“ · Þuò gi·wêt hie im ovar þia fluod þanan,  
 þie guodo godes suno, · an-þat hie mid is jungron kwam  
 4012 þár te Bithaniu, · barn drohtines  
 selvo mid is gi·siðon, · þár þia gi·swester twá,  
 4014 Maria endi Martha · an muod-karon  
 sêraga sátun. · Was þár gi·samnot filo  
 4016 fan Jerusalem · Judeo liudo,  
 þia þiu \*wif weldun · wordun fruovrjan,  
 4018 þat sie sô ni karodin · kind-jungas dôð,  
 Lazaruses far·lust. · Sô þò þe landes ward  
 4020 géng an þiu gardos, · sô wurðun þes godes barnes  
 kumi þár gi·küðid, · þat hé sô kraftig was  
 4022 bi þeru burg úten. · Þò im bêðjun was,  
 þem wífun su·lik willjo, · þat sie im waldand tó,  
 4024 þat friðu-barn godes, · farandjen wissun.

TODO.

49 Þò þem wífun was · willjono mēsta  
 4026 kumi drohtines · endi Kristes word  
 te gi·hôrjenne. · Heovandi géng  
 4028 Martha mód-karag · wið sô mahtigne  
 wordun wehslan · endi wið waldand sprak  
 4030 an iro hugi hriwig: · „Þár þú mí, hêrro mín“, kwað siu,  
 „nêrjendero bëtst, · náhor wáris,  
 4032 hêljand þe gódo, · þan ni þorfthi ik nú su·lik harm þolon,  
 bittra breost-kara, · þan ni wári nú mín bróðer dôð,  
 4034 Lazarus fan þesumu liohte, · ak hé imu mahti libbjen forð  
 feráhes ge·fullid. · Ik þoh, frô mín, te þi  
 4036 liohto gi·lôvju, · lêrjendero bëtst,  
 sô hwes sô þú biddjen wili · berhton drohtin,

- 4038 þat hé it þi sán far·givid, · god alo-mahtig,  
 gi·werðot þínan willjan.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist  
 4040 þeru idis and·wordi: · „Ni lát þú þi an innan þes“, kwað hé,  
 „þínan sevon swerkan: · ik þi seggjan mag  
 4042 wárun wordun, · þat þes nis gi·wand ênig,  
 nevu þín bróðer skal · þurh gi·bod godes,  
 4044 þurh drohtines kraft · fan dôðe a·standen  
 an is lík-hamon.“ · „All hëbbju ik gi·lôvon só“, kwað siu,  
 4046 „þat it só gi·werðen skal, · só hwan só þius wer-old endjod  
 endi þe márjo dag · ovar man fërid,  
 4048 þat hé þan fan erðu skal · up a·standen  
 an þemu dômes daga, · þan werðad fan dôðe kwika  
 4050 þurh maht godes · man-kunnjes ge·hwi·lik,  
 a·rísad fan restu.“ · Þò sagde ríkjo Krist  
 4052 þeru idis alo-mahtig · oponun wordun,  
 þat hé selvo was · sunu drohtines,  
 4054 bêðju ia líf ia lioht · liudjo barnon  
 te a·standanne: · „nio þe sterven ni skal,  
 4056 líf far·liosen, · þe hér gi·lôvid te mí:  
 þoh ina ęldi-barn · erðu bi·þekkjen,  
 4058 diapo bi·delven, · nis hé dód þiu mër:  
 þat flêsk is bi·folhen, · þat ferah is gi·halden,  
 4060 is þiu siola gi·sund.“ · Þò sprak imu eft sán an·gegin  
 þat wif mid iro wordun: · „ik gi·lôvju þat þú þe wáro bist“,  
 kwað siu,  
 4062 „Krist godes sunu: · þat mag man ant·kënnjen wel,  
 witen an þínun wordun, · þat þú gi·wald haves  
 4064 þurh þiu hêlagon gi·skapu · himiles endi erðun.“  
 Þò ge·fragn ik þat þár þero idisjo kwam · ôðar gangan  
 4066 Maria mód-karag: · géngun iro managa aftar  
 Judeo liudi. · Þò siu þemu godes barne  
 4068 sagde sêrag-mód, · hwat iru te sorgun gi·stód  
 an iro hugi harmes: · hofnu kúmde  
 4070 Lazaruses far·lust, · liaves mannes,  
 griat gornundi, · an-tat þemu godes barne  
 4072 hugi warð gi·hrórid: · hête trahni  
 wópu a·wellun, · endi þò te þem wívun sprak,  
 4074 hét ina þò lédjen, · þár Lazarus was  
 foldu bi·folhen. · Lag þár ên felis bi·ovan,

4076 hard stên be·hliden. · Þò hét þe hêlago Krist  
 ant·lúkan þea léia, · þat hé mósti þat lík sehan,  
 4078 hrêo skawojen. · Þò ni mahte an iro hugi míðan  
 Marþa for þeru mēnegi, · wið mahtigne sprak:  
 4080 „frô mín þe gódo“, · kwað siu, „ef man þene felis nimid,  
 þene stên ant·lúkid, · þan wāniu ik þat þanen stank kume,  
 4082 un·swôti swek, · hwand ik þi seggjan mag  
 wárun wordun, · þat þes nis gi·wand ênig,  
 4084 þat hé þár nu bi·folhen was · fiuwar naht endi dagos  
 an þemu erð-grave.“ · And-wordi gaf  
 4086 waldand þemu wíve: · „Hhwat ni sagde ik þi te wárun êr“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „ef þú gi·lôvjen wili, · þan nis nu lang te þiu,  
 4088 þat þú hér ant·kennjen skalt · kraft drohtines,  
 þe mikilon maht godes?“ · Þò géngun manage tó,  
 4090 af·hóvun harden stên. · Þò sah þe hêlago Krist  
 up mid is ôgun, · á-lát sagde  
 4092 þemu þe þese wer-old gi·skóp, · „þes þú mín word gi·hôris“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „sigi-drohtin selvo; · ik wêt þat þú só simlun duos,  
 4094 ak ik duom it be þesumu grôton · Judeono folke,  
 þat sie þat te wárun witin, · þat þú mí an þese wer-old sendes  
 4096 þesun liudjun te lêrun.“ · Þò hé te Lazaruse hriop  
 starkaru stemnju · endi hét ina standen up  
 4098 ia fan þemu grave gangan. · Þò warð þe gêst kumen  
 an þene lík-hamon: · hé bi-gan is liði hrórjen,  
 4100 ant·warp undar þemu gi·wêdje: · was imo só be·wunden þò  
 noh,  
 an hrêo-bêddjon bi·helid. · Hét imu helpen þò  
 4102 waldandjo Krist. · Weros géngun tó,  
 ant·wundun þat ge·wádi. · Wānum up a-rês  
 4104 Lazarus te þesumu liohte: · was imu is líf far-geven,  
 þat hé is aldā-lagu · êgan mósti,  
 4106 friðu forð-wardes. · Þò fagonadun bêðja,  
 Maria endi Martha: · ni mag þat man ôðrumu  
 4108 gi·seggjan te sôðe, · hwó þea ge·swester twó  
 mēndjodun an iro móde. · Maneg wundrode  
 4110 Judeo liudjo, · þò sie ina fan þemu grave sáhun  
 siðon ge·sunden, · þene þe êr suht far-nam

4112      endi sie bi·dulvun · diapo undar erðu  
           lives lōsen: · þò móste imu libbjen forð  
 4114      hêl an hêmun. · Só mag hevan-kuninges,  
           þiu mikile maht godes · manno ge·hwi-likes  
 4116      feræhe gi·formon · endi wið fiundo níð  
           hêlag helpen, · só hwemu só hé is huldi far·givid.

TODO.

4118 50      Þò warð þár só managumu manne · mód aftar Kriste,  
           gi·hworven hugi-skefti, · sīðor sie is hêlagon werk  
 4120      selvon gi·sáhun, · hwand eo êr su·lik ni warð  
           wunder an wer-oldi. · Þan was eft þes werodes só filu,  
 4122      só mód-starke man: · ni weldon þe maht godes  
           ant·kennjen kũð-liko, · ak sie wið is kraft mikil  
 4124      wunnun mid iro wordun: · wárun im waldandes  
           lêra so lêða: · sóhtun im liudi ôðra  
 4126      an Jerusalem, · þár Judeono was  
           hêri hand-mahāl · endi hôvid-stêdi,  
 4128      rôt gum-skepi · grimmaro þioda.  
           Sie kũðdun im þò Kristes werk, · kwáðun þat sie kwikan sáhin  
 4130      þene erl mid iro ôgun, · þe an erðu was,  
           foldu bi·folhen · fiuwar naht endi dagos,  
 4132      dôð bi·dolven, · an-tat hé ina mid is dádjun selvo,  
           mid is wordun a·wêkide, · þat hé mósti þese wer-old sehan.  
 4134      Þò was þat só wiðer·ward · wlankun mannun,  
           Judeo liudjun: · hétun iro gum-skepi þò,  
 4136      werod samnojan · endi warvos fâhen,  
           męgin-þioda gi·mang, · an mahtigna Krist  
 4138      riedun an rúnun: · „nis þat rád ênig“, kwáðun sie,  
           „þat wí þat gi·þolojan: · wili þesaro þioda te filu  
 4140      gi·lôvjen aftar is lêrun. · Þan ús liudi farad,  
           an eo-rid-folk, · werðat úsa ovar-hôvdun  
 4142      rinkos fan Rúmu. · Þan wí þeses ríkjes skulun  
           lōse libbjen · efþa wí skulun úses lives þolon,  
 4144      hêliðos úsaro hôvdo.“ · Þò sprak þár ên gi·hêrod man  
           ovar warf wero, · þe was þes werodes þò  
 4146      an þeru burg innan · biskop þero liudjo  
           —Kaiphas was hé hêten; · habdun ina gi·koranen te þiu  
 4148      an þeru gér-talu · Judeo liudi,

þat hé þes godes hús — · gòmjen skoldi,  
 wardon þes wihes — · „Mí þunkid wunder mikil“, kwað hé,  
 „mári þioda, · —gí kunnun manages gi-skêð—  
 hwí gí þat te wárun ni witin, · werod Judeono,  
 þat hér is bētera rád · barno ge-hwi-likumu,  
 þat man hér ênne man · aldru bi-lōsje  
 ɛndi þat hé þurh iuwa dádi · drōreg sterve,  
 for þesumu folk-skēpi · ferah far-láte,  
 þan al þit liud-werod · far-loren werðe.“  
 Ni was it þoh is willjan, · þat hé só wár ge-sprak,  
 só forð for þemu folke, · frume man-kunnjes  
 gi-mênde for þeru mēnigi, · ak it kwam imu fan þeru maht  
 godes  
 þurh is hêlagan hêd, · hwand hé þat hús godes  
 þár an Jerusalem · bi-gangan skolde,  
 wardon þes wihes: · be-þiu hé só wár gi-sprak,  
 biskop þero liudjo, · hwó skoldi þat barn godes  
 alla irmin-þiod · mid is ênes ferhe,  
 mid is lívu a-lōsjen: · þat was allaro þesaro liudjo rád,  
 hwand hé gi-halode · mid þiu hêðina liudi,  
 weros an is willjon · waldandio Krist.  
 Ðo wurðun ên-wordje · ovar-módje man,  
 werod Judeono, · ɛndi an iro warve gi-sprákon,  
 mári þioda, · þat sie im ni létin iro mód twehon:  
 só hwe só ina undar þemu folke · finden mahti,  
 þat ina sán gi-fengi · ɛndi forð bráhti  
 an þero þiodo þing; · kwáðun þat sie ni mahtin gi-þolojan leng,  
 þat sie þe êno man · só alla weldi,  
 werod far-winnen. · Þan wisse waldand Krist  
 þero manno só garo · mód-gi-þáhti,  
 hēti-grimmon hugi, · hwand imu ni was bi-holen eo-wiht  
 an þesaru middil-gard: · hé ni welde þo an þie mēnigi innen  
 sīður open-líko, · under þat erlo folk,  
 gangan under þea Judeon: · bēd þe godes sunu  
 þero torhtjon tíð, · þe imu tó-ward was,  
 þat hé far þesa þioda · þolojan welde,  
 far þit werod wíti: · wisse imu selvo  
 þat dag-þingi garo. · Ðo gi-wēt imu úse drohtin forð  
 ɛndi imu þo an Effrem · alo-waldo Krist

an þeru hōhon burg · hêlag drohtin  
 4188 wunode mid is werodu, · an-tat hé an is willjan hwarf  
 eft te Bethania · brahtmu þiu mikilun,  
 4190 mid þiu is gódum gum-skêpi. · Judeon bi-sprákun þat  
 wordu ge·hwi-liku, · þò sie imu su·lik werod mikil  
 4192 folgon gi·sáhun: · „nis frume ênig“, kwáðun sie,  
 „ûses ríkjes gi·rádi, · þoh wí reht sprekan,  
 4194 ni þíhit ûses þinges wiht: · þius þiod wili  
 wëndjen after is willjan; · imu all þius wer-old folgot,  
 4196 liudi bi þem is lêrun, · þat wí imu lêðes wiht  
 for þesumu folk-skêpi · gi·frummjen ni mótun.“

TODO.

4198 51 Gi·wêt imu þò þat barn godes · innan Bethania  
 sehs nahtun êr, · þan þiu samnunga  
 4200 þár an Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo  
 an þem wíh-dagun · werðen skolde,  
 4202 þat sie skoldun haldan · þea hêlagon tídi,  
 Judeono paskha. · Béd þe godes sunu,  
 4204 mahtig under þeru mēnegi: · was þár manno kraft,  
 werodes bi þem is wordun. · Þár géngun ina twê wíf umbi,  
 4206 Maria êndi Martha, · mid mildju hugi,  
 þionodun imu þeo·líko. · Þiodo drohtin  
 4208 gaf im lang-sam lôn: · lét sea lêðes gi·hwes,  
 sundjono sikora, · êndi selvo gi·bôð,  
 4210 þat sea an friðe fōrin · wiðer fiundo nío,  
 þea idisa mid is orlovu gódu: · habdun iro ambaht-skêpi  
 4212 bi·wëndid an is willjon. · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand Krist  
 forð mid þiu folku, · firiho drohtin,  
 4214 innan Jerusalem, · þár Judeono was  
 hête-lík hard-buri, · þár sie þea hêlagon tíd  
 4216 warodun at þemu wihe; · was þár werodes só filu,  
 kraftigaro kunnjo, · þie ni weldun Kristes word  
 4218 gerno hōrjen · ni te þemu godes barne  
 an iro mód-sevon · minnje ni habdun,  
 4220 ak wárun im só wrêða · wlanka þioda,  
 módeg man-kunni, · habdun im morð-hugi,  
 4222 in-wid an innan: · an avuh far-féngun  
 Kristes lère, · weldun ina kraftigna

4224 wítnon þero wordo; · ak was þár werodes só filu,  
 umbi erl-skepi · ant-langana dag,  
 4226 habde ine þiu smale þiod · þurh is swótjun word  
 werodu bi·worpen, · þat ine þie wiðer-sakon  
 4228 under þemu folk-skepi · fáhen ne gi·dorstun,  
 ak miðun is bi þeru menegi. · Þan stód mahtig Krist  
 4230 an þemu wihe innan, · sagde word manag  
 firiho barnun te frumu. · Was þár folk umbi  
 4232 allan langan dag, · an-tat þiu liohte gi·wêt  
 sunne te sedle. · Þò te sêliðun fór  
 4234 man-kunnjes manag. · Þan was þár ên mári berg  
 bi þeru burg úten, · þe was brêd êndi hôh,  
 4236 gróni êndi skôni: · hétun ina Judeo liudi  
 Oliueti bi namon. · Þár imu up gi·wêt  
 4238 nêrjendjo Krist, · só ina þiu naht bi·féng,  
 was imu þár mid is jungarun, · só ine þár Judeono ênig  
 4240 ni wisse ti wárun, · hwand hé an þemu wihe stód,  
 liudjo drohtin, · só lioht ôstene kwam,  
 4242 ant·féng þat folk-skepi · êndi im filu sagde  
 wároro wordo, · só nis an þesaru wer-oldi ênig,  
 4244 an þesaru middil-gard · manno só spáhi,  
 liudjo barno nig·ên, · þat þero lêrono mugi  
 4246 êndi gi·têlljen, · þe hé þár an þemu aláhe gi·sprak,  
 waldand an þemu wihe, · êndi simlun mid is wordun gi·bôd,  
 4248 þat sie sie gêrêwidin · te godes ríkje,  
 allaro manno ge·hwi-lik, · þat sie móstin an þemu márjon daga  
 4250 iro drohtines · diuriða ant·fáhen.  
 Sagde im hwat sie it sundjun frumidun · êndi simlun gi·bôd,  
 4252 þat sie þea a·lêskidin; · hét sie lioht godes  
 minnjon an iro móde, · mên far·lâten,  
 4254 avoha ovar-hugdi, · ôd-módi niman,  
 hlaðen þat an iro hertan; · kwað þat im þan wári hevan-ríki,  
 4256 garu gódo mêst. · Þò warð þár gumono só filu  
 gi·wêndid aftar is willjon, · siður sie þat word godes  
 4258 hêlag gi·hôrdun, · hevan-kuninges,  
 ant·kêndun kraft mikil, · kumi drohtines,  
 4260 hêrron helpe, · ia þat hevan-ríki was,  
 nêrjendi gi·náhid · êndi náða godes  
 4262 manno barnun. · Sum só módeg was

- Judeo folkes, · habdun grimman hugi,  
 4264 slíð-móden sevon · [...],  
 ni weldun is worde gi·lôvjen, · ak habdun im ge·win mikil  
 4266 wið þea Kristes kraft: · kumen ni móstun  
 þea liudi þurh lêðen stríd, · þat sie gi·lôvon te imu  
 4268 fasto gi·fēngin; · ni was im þiu frume giviðig,  
 þat sie hevan-ríki · habben móstin.  
 4270 Géng imu þò þe godes sunu · ęndi is jungaron mid imu,  
 waldand fan þemu wihe, · all só is willjo géng,  
 4272 iak imu uppen þene berg gi·stēg · barn drohtines:  
 sat imu þar mid is ge·siðun · ęndi im sagde filu  
 4274 wároro wordo. · Sí bi·gunnun im þò umbi þene wih sprekan,  
 þie gumon umbi þat godes hús, · kwáðun þat ni wári  
 gód-likora  
 4276 alah ovar erðu · þurh erlo hand,  
 þurh mannes gi·werk · mid megin-kraftu  
 4278 rakud a·rihtid. · Þò þe ríkjo sprak,  
 hēr hevan-kuning · —hōrdun þe ôðra—:  
 4280 „ik mag iu gi·telljen“, · kwáð hé, „þat noh wirðid þiu tíð  
 kumen,  
 þat is af·standen ni skal · stēn ovar ôðrumu,  
 4282 ak it fallid ti foldu · ęndi fiur nimid,  
 grádag logna, · þoh it nu só gód-lik sí,  
 4284 só wís-liko gi·warht, · ęndi só dód all þesaro wer-oldes  
 gi·skapu,  
 te·glídid gróni wang.“ · Þò géngun imu is jungaron tó,  
 4286 frágodun ina só stillo: · „hwó lango skal standen noh“,  
 kwáðun sie,  
 „þius wer-old an wunnjun, · êr þan þat gi·wand kume,  
 4288 þat þe lasto dag · liohtes skíne  
 þurh wolkan-skion, · efþo hwan is þín eft wán kumen  
 4290 an þene middil-gard, · manno kunnje  
 te a·dêljenne, · dōdun ęndi kwikun?  
 4292 frô mín þe gódo, · ús is þes firi-wit mikil,  
 waldandjo Krist, · hwan þat gi·werðen skuli.“

TODO.

- 4294 52 Þò im and-wordi · alo-waldo Krist  
 gód-lik far·gaf · þem gumun selvo:



4296 „þat havad só bi·d̥ernid“, · kwað hé, „drohtin þe gódo,  
 iak só hardo far·holen · himil-ríkjes fader,  
 4298 waldand þesaro wer-oldes, · só þat witen ni mag  
 ênig mannisk barn, · hwan þiu mārje tíð  
 4300 gi·wirðid an þesaru wer-oldi, · ne it ôk te wáran ni kunnun  
 godes engilos, · þie for imu gegin-warde  
 4302 simlun sindun: · sie it ôk gi·seggjan ni mugun  
 te wáran mid iro wordun, · hwan þat gi·werðen skuli,  
 4304 þat hé willje an þesan middil-gard, · mahtig drohtin,  
 firiho fandon. · Fader wêt it êno  
 4306 hêlag fan himile: · elkur is it bi·holen allun,  
 kwikun êndi dôðun, · hwan is kumi werðad.  
 4308 Ik mag iu þoh gi·têlljen, · hwi-lik hér tēkan bi·foran  
 gi·werðad wunder-lík, · êr þan hé an þese wer-old kume  
 4310 an þemu mārjon daga: · þat wirðid hér êr an þemu mánon  
 skín  
 iak an þeru sunnon só same; · gi·swerkad siu bêðju,  
 4312 mid finistre werðad bi·fangan; · fallad sterron,  
 hwít hevan-tungal, · êndi hrisid erðe,  
 4314 bivod þius brêde wer-old · —wirðid su·likaro bôkno filu—:  
 grimmid þe grôto sêo, · wirkid þie gevenes strôm  
 4316 egison mid is ûðjun · erð-búandjun.  
 Ðan þorrot þiu þiod · þurh þat ge·þwing mikil,  
 4318 folk þurh þea forhta: · þan nis friðu hwêrgin,  
 ak wirðid wíg só maneg · ovar þese wer-old alla  
 4320 hête-lik af·haben, · êndi hêri lêdid  
 kunni ovar ôðar: · wirðid kuningo gi·win,  
 4322 megin-fard mikil: · wirðid managoro kwalm,  
 open ur-lagi · —þat is egis-lík þing,  
 4324 þat io su·lik morð · skulun man af·hëbbjen—,  
 wirðid wól só mikil · ovar þese wer-old alle,  
 4326 man-stervono mêt, · þero þe gio an þesaru middil-gard  
 swulti þurh suhti: · liggjad seoka man,  
 4328 driosat êndi dôjat · êndi iro dag êndjad,  
 fulljad mid iro ferahu; · fêrid un·met grôt  
 4330 hungar hêti-grim · ovar hêliðo barn,  
 mēti-gêd̥jono mêt: · nis þat minniste  
 4332 þero wítjo an þesaru wer-oldi, · þe hér gi·werðen skulun  
 êr dômes dage. · Só hwan só gí þea dádi gi·sehan



4372 an ênan **berg** uppen: · þat ôðar al **brinnandi** fiur,  
 ia **land** ia **liudi** · **logna** far·tēride:  
 4374 só **fārungo** warð þat **fiur** kumen, · só warð êr þe **flód** só samo:  
 só **wirðid** þe **latsto** dag. · For þiu skal allaro **liudjo** ge·hwi-lik  
 4376 þenkjan fora þemu þinge; · þes is þarf mikil  
**manno** ge·hwi-likumu: · be·þiu látad iu an iuwan **mód** sorga.

TODO.

4378 53 Hwand só hwan só þat ge·**wirðid**, · þat **waldand** Krist,  
**mári** **mannes** sunu · mid þeru **maht** godes,  
 4380 **kumit** mid þiu **kraftu** · **kuningo** ríkjost  
**sittjan** an is **selves** **maht** · **endi** **samod** mid imu  
 4382 **alle** þea **engilos**, · þe þár **uppa** sind  
**hēlaga** an **himile**, · þan skulun þarod **hēliðo** barn,  
 4384 **ēli**-þeoda kuman · **alla** te·samne  
**libbjandero** **liudjo**, · só hwat só io an þesumu **liohte** warð  
 4386 **firiho** a·fodid. · Þár hé þemu **folke** skal,  
 allumu **man**-kunnje · **mári** drohtin  
 4388 a·**dēljen** aftar iro **dādjun**. · Þan skēðid hé þea far·**duanan** man,  
 þea far·**warhton** **weros** · an þea **winistron** hand:  
 4390 só duot hé ôk þea **sáligon** · an þea **swiðeron** half;  
**grótid** hé þan þea **gódun** · **endi** im te·**gegnes** sprikid:  
 4392 „**Kumad** gí“, **kwiðid** hé, „þea þár gi·**korene** sindun, · **endi**  
 ant·fahad þit **kraftiga** ríki,  
 þat **góde**, þat þár gi·**gērewid** stēndid, · þat þár warð **gumono**  
 barnun  
 4394 gi·**warht** fan þesaro **wer**-oldes **endje**: · iu havad ge·**wihid** selvo  
**fader** allaro **firiho** barno: · gí mótun þesaro **frumono** neotan,  
 4396 ge·**waldon** þeses **widon** ríkjās, · hwand gí oft mínan **willjon**  
 frumidun,  
 ful·**gēngun** mí **gerno** · **endi** wárun mí iuwaro **gevo** mildje,  
 4398 þan ik bi·þwungan was · þurstu **endi** hungru,  
**frostu** bi·fangan · efþo an **feteron** lag,  
 4400 bi·**klēm**mid an **karkare**: · oft wurðun mí **kumana** þarod  
**helpa** fan iuwun **handun**: · gí wárun mí an iuwomu **hugi**  
 mildje,  
 4402 **wisodun** mín **werð**-liko.“ · Þan sprikid imu eft þat **werod**  
 an·**gegin**:  
 „**Frô** mín þe **gódo**“, · **kweðat** sie, „hwan wári þú bi·fangan só,

- 4404 be·þwungan an su·likun þaravun, · só þú fora þesaru þiod tēlis,  
mahtig mēnis? · Hwan gi·sah þí man ênig
- 4406 be·þwungen an su·likun þaravun? · Hwat þú haves allaro  
þiodo gi·wald  
iak só samo þero mēðmo, · þero þe io manno barn
- 4408 ge·wunnun an þesaru wer·oldi.“ · Þan sprikid im eft waldand  
god:  
„só hwat só gí dádun“, · kwiðit hé, „an iuwes drohtines  
namon,  
4410 gódes far·gávun · an godes êra  
þem mannun, þe hér minniston sindun, · þero nu undar  
þesaru mēnegi standad  
4412 êndi þurh ôd·módi · arme wárun  
weros, hwand sie mínan willjon frēmidun · —só hwat só gí  
im iuwaro welono far·gávun,  
4414 gi·dádun þurh diuriða, · þat ant·féng iuwa drohtin selvo,  
þiu helpe kwam te hevan·kuninge. · Be·þiu wili iu þe hēlago  
drohtin  
4416 lônnon iuwan gi·lôvon: · givid iu líf êwig.“  
Wēndid ina þan waldand · an þea winistron hand,  
4418 drohtin te þem far·duanun mannun, · sagad im þat sie skulin  
þea dád ant·gelden,  
þea man iro mēn·gi·werk: · „nu gí fān mí skulun“, kwiðit hé,  
4420 „faran só for·flókane · an þat fiur êwig,  
þat þár gi·garewid warð · godes and·sakun,  
4422 fiundo folke · be firin·werkun,  
hwand gí mí ni hulpun, · þan mí hunger êndi þurst  
4424 wēgde te wundrun · efþa ik ge·wádjes lôs  
gégng jámer·mód, · was mí grôtun þarf,  
4426 þan ni habde ik þár ênige helpe, · þan ik ge·heftid was,  
an liðo·kospun bi·lokan, · efþa mí legar bi·féng,  
4428 swára suhti: · þan ni weldun gí mín siokes þár  
wíson mid wihti: · ni was iu werð eo·wiht,  
4430 þat gí mín ge·hugdin. · Be·þiu gí an hēllje skulun  
þolon an þiustre.“ · Þan sprikid imu eft þiu þiod an·gēgin:  
4432 „Wola waldand god“, · kweðad sie, „hwí wilt þú só wið þit  
werod sprekan,  
mahljen wið þese mēnegi? · Hwan was þí io manno þarf,  
4434 gumono gódes? · Hwat sie it al be þínun gēvun êgun,

welon an þesaro wer-oldi“. · Þan sprikid eft waldand god:  
 4436 „þan gí þea armostun“, · kwiðid hé, „ēldi-barno,  
 manno þea minniston · an iuwomu mōd-sevon  
 4438 hēliðos far·hugdun, · létun sea iu an iuwomu hugi lēðe,  
 be·dēldun sie iuwaro diurða, · þan dādun gí iuwana drohtin só  
 sama,  
 4440 gi·wērnidun imu iuwaro welono: · be·þiu ni wili iu waldand  
 god,  
 ant·fāhen fader iuwa, · ak gí an þat fiur skulun,  
 4442 an þene diopun dōð, · diuwlun þionon,  
 wrēðun wiðer-sakun, · hwand gí só warhtun bi-foran.“  
 4444 Þan aftar þem wordun skêðit · þat werod an twê,  
 þea gódun ėndi þea uvilon: · farad þea far·griponon man  
 4446 an þea hētan hēl · hriwig-móde,  
 þea far·warhton weros, · wíti ant-fāhat,  
 4448 uvil ėndi-lōs. · Lēdid up þanen  
 hēr hevan-kuning · þea hluttaron þeoda  
 4450 an þat lang-same lioht: · þár is lif ēwig,  
 gi·garewid godes ríki · góðaro þiado.“

TODO.

### Passion.

4452 54 Só ge·fragn ik þat þem rinkun þò · ríki drohtin  
 umbi þesaro wer-oldes gi·wand · wordun talde,  
 4454 hwó þiu forð fērid, · þan lango þe sie firiho barn  
 ardon mótun, · ia hwó siu an þemu ėndje skal  
 4456 te·gliden ėndi te·gangen. · hé sagde ôk is jungarun þár  
 wárun wordun: · „Hwat gí witun alle“, kwað hé,  
 4458 „þat nu owar twá naht · sind tídi kumana,  
 Judeono paskha, · þat sie skulun iro gode þionon,  
 4460 weros an þemu wihe. · Þes nis ge·wand ėnig,  
 þat þár wirðid mannes sunu · te þeru mēgin-þiodu  
 4462 kraftag far·kópot · ėndi an krúke a·slagan,  
 þolod þiad-kwála.“ · Þò warð þár þegan manag  
 4464 slið-mód gi·samnod, · sūðar-liudjo,  
 Judeono gum-skēpi, · þár sie skoldun iro gode þionon.  
 4466 wurðun ēo-sagon · alle kumane,

an warf weros, · þe sie þò wísostun  
 4468 undar þeru mēnegi · manno taldun,  
 kraftag kuni-burd. · Þár Kaiphas was,  
 4470 biskop þero liudjo. · Sie rédun þò an þat barn godes,  
 hwó sie ina a·sluogin · sundja lōsan,  
 4472 kwáðun þat sie ina an þemu hēlagon daga · hrīnen ni skoldin  
 undar þero manno mēnegi, · „þat ni werðe þius megin-þioda,  
 4474 hēliðos an hróru, · hwand ina þit hēri-skepi wili  
 far·standen mid strídu. · Wí só stillo skulun  
 4476 frēson is ferāhes, · þat þit folk Judeono  
 an þesun wih-dagun · wróht ni af·hebbjen.“  
 4478 Þò géng imu þár Júdas forð, · jungaro Kristes,  
 ên þero tve-livjo, · þár þat aðali sat,  
 4480 Judeono gum-skepi; · kwað þat hé is im góðan ráð  
 seggjan mahti: · „hwat willjad gí mí selljen hér“, kwað hé,  
 4482 „mēðmo te médu, · ef ik iu þene man givu  
 áno wíg ðndi áno wróht?“ · Þò warð þes werodes hugi,  
 4484 þero liudjo an lustun: · „ef þú wili gi·léstjen só“, kwáðun sie,  
 „þín word gi·wáron, · þan þú gi·wald haves,  
 4486 hwat þú at þesaru þiodu · þiggjan willjes  
 góðaro mēðmo.“ · Þò gi·hét imu þat gum-skepi þár  
 4488 an is selves dóm · siluvar-skatto  
 þrí-tig at·samne, · ðndi hé te þeru þiodu gi·sprak  
 4490 dēçvjun wordun, · þat hé gávi is drohtin wið þiu.  
 wende ina þò fan þemu werode: · was im wrêð hugi,  
 4492 talode im só treu-lôs, · hwan êr wurði imu þiu tíð kuman,  
 þat hé ina mahti far·wísjen · wrêðaro þiodo,  
 4494 fiundo folke. · Þan wisse þat friðu-barn godes,  
 wár waldand Krist, · þat hé þese wer-old skolde,  
 4496 a·geven þese gardos · ðndi sókjen imu godes ríki,  
 gi·faren is fader-óðil. · Þò ni gi·sah ênig firiho barno  
 4498 mēron minnje, · þan hé þò te þem mannun gi·nam,  
 te þem is góðun jungaron: · gôme warhte,  
 4500 seṭte sie swás-liko · ðndi im sagde filu  
 wároro wordo. · Skrêð westę dag,  
 4502 sunne te sedle. · Þò hé selvo gi·bôð,  
 waldand mid is wordun, · hét im water dragan  
 4504 hluttar te handun, · ðndi rês þò þe hēlago Krist,  
 þe gódo at þem gômun · ðndi þár is jungarono þwóg

4506 fōti mid is folmun · ɛndi swarf sie mid is fanon aftar,  
 druknide sie diur-lika. · Þò wið is drohtin sprak  
 4508 Sîmon Petrus: · „Ni þunkid mí þit sómi þing“, kwað hé,  
 „frô mín þe gódo, · þat þú míne fōti þwahas  
 4510 mid þem þínun hêlagun handun.“ · Þò sprak imu eft is hêrro  
 an·gegin,  
 waldand mid is wordun: · „Ef þú is willjan ni haves“, kwað hé,  
 4512 „te ant·fâhanne, · þat ik þíne fōti þwahe  
 þurh su-lika minnja, · só ik þesun ôðrun mannun hér  
 4514 dóm þurh diurða, · þan ni haves þú ênigan dêl mid mí  
 an hevan-rikja.“ · Hugi warð þò gi·wëndid  
 4516 Sîmon Petruse: · „Þú hava þí selvo gi·wald“, kwað hé,  
 „frô mín þe gódo, · fōto ɛndi hando  
 4518 ɛndi mínes hôvdes só sama, · handun þínun,  
 þiadan, te þwahanne, · te þiu þak ik móti þína forð  
 4520 huldi hêbbjan · ɛndi hevan-rikjes  
 su-lik gi·dêli, · só þú mí, drohtin, wili  
 4522 far·geven þurh þína gódi.“ · Jungaron Kristes,  
 þene ambaht-skêpi · erlos þolodun,  
 4524 þegnos mid gi·þuldjon, · só hwat só im iro þiodan dede,  
 mahtig þurh þea minnja, · ɛndi mênde imu al méra þing  
 4526 firihon te gi·frummjenne.

TODO.

4526 55 Friðu-barn godes  
 géng imu þò eft gi·sittjen · under þat ge·siðo folk  
 4528 ɛndi im sagda filu lang-samna ráð. · Warð eft lioht kuman,  
 morgen te mannun. · Mahtigne Krist  
 4530 gróttun is jungaron ɛndi frágodun, · hwár sie is gôma þò  
 an þemu wih-dage · wirkjen skoldin,  
 4532 hwar hé weldi halden · þea hêlagon tídi  
 selvo mid is ge·siðun. · Þò hé sie sókjen hét,  
 4534 þea gumon Jerusalem: · „só gí þan gangan kumad“, kwað hé,  
 „an þea burg innan · —þár is braht mikil,  
 4536 megin-þiодо gi·mang—, · þár mugun gí ênan man sehan  
 an is handun dragen · hluttres watares  
 4538 ful mid folmun. · Þemu gí folgon skulun  
 an só hwi-like gardos, · só gí ina gangan gi·sehat,  
 4540 ia gí þan þemu hêrron, · þe þie hoves êgi,

- selvon seggjad, · þat ik iu sēnde þarod  
 4542 te gi·garuwenne mína gōma. · Þan tōgid hé iu ên gód-lík hús,  
 hôhan sóleri, · þe is bi·hangen al  
 4544 fagarun fratahun. · Þár gí frummjen skulun  
 werd-skēpi mínan. · Þár bium ik wis-kumo  
 4546 selvo mid mínun ge·siðun.“ · Þò wurðun sán aftar þiu  
 þár te Jerusalem · jungaron Kristes  
 4548 forð-ward an fērði, · fundun all só hé sprak  
 word-tēkan wár: · ni was þes gi·wand ênig.  
 4550 Þár gērēwidun sie þea gōma. · Warð þe godes sunu,  
 hēlag drohtin · an þat hús kuman,  
 4552 þár sie þe land-wise · lēstjen skoldun,  
 ful·gangan godes gi·bode, · al só Judeono was  
 4554 êo ėndi ald-sidu · an êr-dagun.  
 Gi-wēt imu þò an þemu ávande · alo-waldand Krist  
 4556 an þene sēli sittjen; · hét þár is ge·siðos te imu  
 twe-livi gangan, · þea im gi·triwiston  
 4558 an iro mód-sevon · manno wárun  
 bi wordun ėndi bi wísun: · wisse imu selvo  
 4560 iro hugi-skēfti · hēlag drohtin.  
 Grótte sie þò ovar þem gōmun: · „Gern bium ik swiðo“, kwað  
 hé,  
 4562 „þat ik samad mid iu · sittjen móti,  
 gōmono neoten, · Judeono paskha  
 4564 dēljen mid iu só diurjun. · Nu ik iu iuwes drohtines skal  
 willjon seggjan, · þat ik an þesaro wer-oldi ni mót  
 4566 mid mannun mēr · móses an·biten  
 furður mid firihun, · êr þan gi·fullod wirðid  
 4568 himilo ríki. · Mí is an handun nú  
 wíti ėndi wundēr-kwále, · þea ik for þesumu werode skal,  
 4570 þolon for þesaru þiodu.“ · Só hé þò só te þem þegnun sprak,  
 hēlag drohtin, · só warð imu is hugi dróvi,  
 4572 warð imu gi·sworcen sevo, · ėndi eft te þem ge·siðun sprak,  
 þe gódo te þem is jungarun: · „Hwat ik iu godes ríki“, kwað  
 hé,  
 4574 „gi·hét himiles lioht, · ėndi gí mí hold-líko  
 iuwan þegan-skēpi. · Nú ni willjat gí a·þengjan só,  
 4576 ak wēnkjat þero wordo. · Nú seggju ik iu te wáran hér,  
 þat wili iuwar tve-livjo ên · trewana swíkan,



4578 wili mí far·kôpon · undar þit kunni Judeono,  
 gi·selljen wiðer siluvre, · ɛndi wili imu þár sink niman,  
 4580 diurje mêðmos, · ɛndi geven is drohtin wið þiu,  
 holdan hêrran. · Þat imu þoh te harme skal,  
 4582 werðan te wítje; · be þat hé þea wurdi far·sihit  
 ɛndi hé þes arvedjes · ɛndi skawot,  
 4584 þan wêt hé þat te wáran, · þat imu wári wóðjera þing,  
 bętera mikilu, · þat hé gio gi·boran ni wurði  
 4586 libbjendi te þesumu liohte, · þan hé þat lôn nimid,  
 uvil arvedi · in-wid-rádo.“  
 4588 Þò bi·gan þero erlo ge·hwi-lik · te ôðrumu skawon,  
 sorgondi sehan; · was im sêr hugi,  
 4590 hriwig umbi iro herta: · gi·hòrdun iro hêrron þò  
 gorn-word sprekan. · Þea gumon sorgodun,  
 4592 hwi-likan hé þero twe-livjo · te þiu telljen weldi,  
 skuldigna skaðon, · þat hé habdi þea skattos þár  
 4594 ge·þingod at þeru þiod. · Ni was þero þegno ênigumu  
 su·likes in-widdjes · ôði te gehanne,  
 4596 mên-gi·þáhtjo · —ant·suok þero manno ge·hwi-lik—,  
 wurðun alle an forhtun, · frágon ne gi·dorstun,  
 4598 êr þan þò ge·bòknide · bar-wirðig gumo,  
 Símon Petrus · —ne gi·dorste it selvo sprekan—  
 4600 te Johanne þemu gódon: · hé was þemu godes barne  
 an þem dagun · þegno liovost,  
 4602 mêt an minnjun · ɛndi móste þár þò an þes mahtiges Kristes  
 barme restjen · ɛndi an is breostun lag,  
 4604 hlinode mid is hòvdu: · þár nam hé só manag hêlag ge·rúni,  
 diapa gi·þáhti, · ɛndi þò te is drohtine sprak,  
 4606 be·gan ina þò frágon: · „hwe skal þat, frô mín, wesen“, kwað  
 hé,  
 „þat þi far·kôpon wili, · kuningo ríkjost,  
 4608 undar þínaro fiundo folk? · Ūs wári þes firi-wit mikil,  
 waldand, te witanne.“ · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 4610 hêljando Krist: · „seh þi, hwemu ik hér an hand geve  
 mínes móses for þesun mannun: · þe haved mên-gi·þáht,  
 4612 birid bittran hugi; · þe skal mí an banono ge·wald,  
 fiundun bi·felhen, · þár man mínes ferhes skal,  
 4614 aldres áhtjen.“ · Nam hé þò aftar þiu  
 þes móses for þem mannun · ɛndi gaf is þemu mên-skaðen,

4616 Judase an hand · ɛndi imu te·gegnes sprak  
 selvo for þem is ge·siðun · ɛndi ina sniumo hét  
 4618 faran fan þemu is folke: · „frumi só þú þenkis“, kwað hé,  
 „dó þat þú duan skalt: · þú ni maht bi·dɛrnjen lęng  
 4620 willjon þinan. · Þiu wurd is at handun,  
 þea tídi sind nu gi·náhid.“ · Só þo þe treu·logo  
 4622 þat mós ant·féng · ɛndi mid is müðu an·bêt,  
 só af·gaf ina þo þiu godes kraft, · gramon in ge·witun  
 4624 an þene lík·hamon, · lêða wihti,  
 warð imu Satanas · sêro bi·tęgi,  
 4626 hardo umbi is herte, · siður ine þiu helpe godes  
 far·lét an þesumu liohte. · Só is þena liudjo wê,  
 4628 þe só undar þesumu himile skal · hêrron wehslon.

TODO.

56 Gi·wêt imu þo út þanen · in·widjas gern  
 4630 Judas gangan: · habde imu grimmen hugi  
 þegan wið is þiodan. · Was þo iu þiustri naht,  
 4632 swíðo gi·sworcen. · Sunu drohtines  
 was ima at þem gômun forð · ɛndi is jungarun þár  
 4634 waldand wín ɛndi brôð · wíhide bēðju,  
 hêlagode hevan·kuning, · mid is handun brak,  
 4636 gaf it undar þem is jungarun · ɛndi gode þankode,  
 sagde þem á·lát, · þe þár al gi·skóp,  
 4638 wer·old ɛndi wunnja, · ɛndi sprak word manag:  
 „gi·lôvjot gí þes liohto“, · kwað hé, „þat þit is mín lík·hamo  
 4640 ɛndi mín blód só same: · givu ik iu hér bēðju samad  
 etan ɛndi drinkan. · Þit ik an erðu skal  
 4642 gevan ɛndi geotan · ɛndi iu te godes rikje  
 lôsjen mid mínu lík·hamen · an líf êwig,  
 4644 an þat himiles lioht. · Gi·huggjat gí simlun,  
 þat gí þiu ful·gangan, · þiu ik an þesun gômun dón;  
 4646 mārjad þit for męnegi: · þit is mahtig þing,  
 mid þius skulun gí iuwomu drohtine · diuriða frummjen,  
 4648 habbjad þit mín te gi·hugdjun, · hêlag biliði,  
 þat it ɛlði·barn · aftar lęstjen,  
 4650 waron an þesaru wer·oldi, · þat þat witin alle,  
 man ovar þesan middil·gard, · þat it is þurh mína minnja  
 gi·duan

4652 hêrron te huldi. · Ge·huggjad gí simlun,  
 hweo ik iu hér ge·biudu, · þat gí iuwan bróðer·skepi  
 4654 fasto frummjad: · habbjad ferhtan hugi,  
 minnjod iu an iuwomu móde, · þat þat manno barn  
 4656 ovar irmin·þiod · alle far·standen,  
 þat gí sind gegnungo · jungaron míne.  
 4658 Ôk skal ik iu kûðjen, · hwó hér wili kraftag fiund,  
 hëttjand heru·grim, · umbi iuwan hugi niusjen,  
 4660 Satanas selvo: · hé kumid iuwaro seolono herod  
 frókno frêson. · Simlun gí fasto te gode  
 4662 berad iuwa breost·gi·þáht: · ik skal an iuwaru bedu standen,  
 þat iu ni mugi þe mên·skaðo · mód ge·twifljan;  
 4664 ik ful·lêstju iu wiðer þemu fiunde. · Ôk kwam hé herod giu  
 frêson mín,  
 þoh imu is willjon hér · wiht ne gi·stódi,  
 4666 lioves an þemu mínumu lík·hamon. · Nu ni willju ik iu lëng  
 helen,  
 hwat iu hér nú sniumo skal · te sorgu gi·standen:  
 4668 gí skulun mí ge·swikan, · ge·siðos míne,  
 iuwes þeğan·skeppjes, · êr þan þius þiustrje naht  
 4670 liudi far·liða · ęndi eft lioht kume,  
 morgana te mannun.“ · Þò warð mód gumon  
 4672 swiðo gi·sworcen · ęndi sêr hugi,  
 hriwig umbi iro herte · ęndi iro hêrron word  
 4674 swiðo an sorgun. · Símon Petrus þò,  
 þeğan wið is þiodan · þrist·wordun sprak  
 4676 bí huldi \*wið is hêrron: · „þoh þi all þit heiliðo folk“, kwaþ·hie,  
 „gi·swikan þína gi·siðos, · þoh ik sinnon mid þi  
 4678 at allon þara von · þolojan willju.  
 Ik biun garo sinnon, · ef mí god látið,  
 4680 þat ik an þínon ful·lêstje · fasto gi·stande;  
 þoh sia þi an karkarjes · klústron hardo,  
 4682 þesa liudi bi·lúkan, · þoh ist mí luttill tweho,  
 ne ik an þem bęndjon mid þi · bídian willje,  
 4684 liggjan mid þi só lieven; · ef sia þínes líves þan  
 þuru ęggja nið · áhtjan willjad,  
 4686 frô mín þie guodo, · ik givu mín ferah furi þik  
 an wápnio spil: · nis mí werð iowiht  
 4688 te bi·míðanne, · só lango só mí mín warod

hugi ɛndi hand-kraft.“ · Þuò sprak im eft is hêrro an·gëgin:  
 4690 „Hwat þú þik bi·wánis“, · kwaþ·hie, „wissaro trewono,  
 þrístero þingo: · þú havis þegnes hugi,  
 4692 willjon guodan. · Ik mag þi sëggjan, hwó it þoh gi·werðan  
 skal,  
 þat þú wirðis só wêk-muod, · þoh þú nu ni wánjes só,  
 4694 þat þú þínes þiadnes te naht · þríwo far·lôgnis  
 êr hano·krádi ɛndi kwiðis, · þak ik þín hêrro ni sí,  
 4696 ak þú far·manst mína mund-burd.“ · Þuò sprak eft þie man  
 an·gëgin:  
 „ef it gio an wer-oldi“, · kwaþ·hie, „gi·werðan muosti,  
 4698 þat ik samad midi þi · sweltan muosti,  
 dôjan diur·liko, · þan ne wurði gio þie dag kuman,  
 4700 þat ik þín far·lôgnidi, · lievo drohtin,  
 gerno for þeson Juðeon.“ · Þuò kwáðun alla þia jungron só,  
 4702 þat sia þár an þem þingon mid im · þoljan weldin.

TODO.

57 Þuò im eft mid is wordon gi·bôd · waldand selvo,  
 4704 hêr hevan-kuning, · þat sia im ni lietin iro hugi twífljan,  
 hiet þat sia ni weldin [...] · diopa gi·þáhti:  
 4706 „Ne druovje iuwa herta · þuru iuwes drohtines word,  
 ne forþtjat te filo: · ik skal fader úsan  
 4708 selvan suokjan · ɛndi iu sɛndjan skal  
 fan hevan-rikje · hêlagna gëst:  
 4710 þie skal iu eft gi·fruofrjan · ɛndi te frumu werðan,  
 manon iu þero mahlo, · þie ik iu manag hebbju  
 4712 wordon gi·wísid. · Hie givit iu gi·wit an briost,  
 lust-sama lêra, · þat gi lêstjan forð  
 4714 þiu word ɛndi þiu werk, · þia ik iu an þesaro wer-oldi gi·bôd.“  
 A·rês im þuò þe ríkjo · an þemo rakode innan,  
 4716 nêrjendo Krist · ɛndi gi·wêt im nahtes þanan  
 selvo mid is gi·siðon: · sêrago géngun  
 4718 swíðo gornondja · jungron Kristes,  
 hriwig-muoda. · Þuò hie im an þena hôhan gi·wêt  
 4720 Oliueti-berg: · þár was hie up gi·wuno  
 gangan mid is jungron. · Þat wissa Judas wel,  
 4722 balo-hugdig man, · hwand hie was oft an þem berëge mid im.  
 Þár gruotta þie godes suno · jûgron sína:

4724 „Gí sind nú só druovja“, · kwaþ-hie, „nú gí mínan dōð witun;  
 nu gornonð gí ėndi griotand, · ėndi þesa Juðeon sind an  
 luston,  
 4726 mēndit þius mēnigi, · sindun an iro muode fráha,  
 þius wer-old ist an wunnjon. · Þes wirðit þoh gi·wand kuman  
 4728 sniumo tulgo: · þan wirðit im sēr hugi,  
 þan mornjat sia an iro móde, · ėndi gí mēndjan skulun  
 4730 after te ēwon-dage, · hwand gio ėndi ni kumið,  
 iuwes wel-lives gi·wand: · be·þiu ne þurvun iu þius werk  
 tregan,  
 4732 hreuwān mín hin-fard, · hwand þanan skal þiu helpa kuman  
 gumono barnon.“ · Þuò hiet hie is jungron þár  
 4734 bídān uppan þemo berge, · kwað þat hie ti bedu weldi  
 an þiu holm-klivu · hōhor stigan;  
 4736 hiet þuò þria mid im · þegnos gangan,  
 Jakobe ėndi Johānese · ėndi þena guodan Petruse,  
 4738 þrist-muodjan þegān. · Þuò sia mid iro þiedne samad  
 gerno gēgun. · Þuò hiet sia þie godes suno  
 4740 an berge uppan · te bedu hnigan,  
 hiet sia god gruohtjan, · \*gerno biddjan,  
 4742 þat hé im þero kostondero · kraft far·stódi,  
 wrēðaro willjon, · þat im þe wiðer-sako,  
 4744 ni mahti þe mēn-skaðo · mód gi·twiðljan,  
 iak imu þò selvo gi·hnêg · sunu drohtines  
 4746 kraftag an knio-beda, · kuningo ríkjost,  
 forð-ward te foldu: · fader alo-þiādo  
 4748 gódan grótte, · gorn-wordun sprak  
 hriwig-liko: · was imu is hugi dróvi,  
 4750 bi þeru mēnniski · mód gi·hrórid,  
 is flēsk was an forhtun: · fellun imo trahni,  
 4752 drôp is diur-lik swêt, · al só drôr kumid  
 wallan fan wundun. · Was an ge·winne þò  
 4754 an þemu godes barne · þe gēst ėndi þe lík-hamo:  
 ôðar was fūsid · an forð-wegos,  
 4756 þe gēst an godes ríki, · ôðar jámar stód,  
 lík-hamo Kristes: · ni welde þit lioht a·geven,  
 4758 ak dróvde for þemu dōðe. · Simla hé hreop te drohtine forð  
 þiu mēr aftar þiu · mahtigna grótte,  
 4760 hōhan himil-fader, · hêlagna god,

- waldand mid is wordun: · „ef nu werðen ni mag“, kwað hé,  
 4762 „man-kunni ge·ne·rid, · ne sí þat ik mīnan geve  
 liovan lík-hamon · for liudjo barn  
 4764 te wēgianne te wundrun, · it sí þan þín willjo só,  
 ik willju is þan gi·koston: · ik nimu þene kēlik an hand,  
 4766 drinku ina þi te diurðu, · drohtin frô mín,  
 mahtig mund-boro. · Ni seh þú mīnes hér  
 4768 flēskes gi·fōrjes. · Ik fullon skal  
 willjon þinen: · þú haves ge·wald ovar al.“  
 4770 Gi·wēt imu þò gāngen, · þár hé êr is jungaron lét  
 bīdan uppan þemu berge; · fand sie þat barn godes  
 4772 slāpen sorgandje: · was im sêr hugi,  
 þes sie fan iro drohtine · dēljen skoldun.  
 4774 Só sind þat mód-þraka · manno ge·hwi-likumu,  
 þat hé far·lāten skal · liavane hêrron,  
 4776 af·geven þene só gōdene. · Þò hé te is jungarun sprak,  
 wahte sie waldand · ĕndi wordun grótte:  
 4778 „Hwī willjad gi só slāpen?“ · kwað hé; „ni mugun samad mid  
 mí  
 wakon êne tíð? · Þiu wurd is at handun,  
 4780 þat it só gi·gāngen skal, · só it god fader  
 gi·markode mahtig. · Mí nis an mīnumu móde tweho:  
 4782 mīn gēst is garu · an godes willjan,  
 fūs te faranne: · mīn flêsk is an sorgun,  
 4784 lētid mik mīn lík-hamo: · lēð is imu swiðo  
 wíti te þolonne. · Ik þoh willjan skal  
 4786 mīnes fader ge·frummjen; · hēbbjad gí fasten hugi.“  
 Gi·wēt imu þò eft þanan · ôðer-siðu  
 4788 an þene berg uppen · te bedu gangan,  
 mári drohtin, · ĕndi þár só manag gi·sprak  
 4790 góðoro wordo. · Godes ĕngil kwam  
 hēlag fan himile, · is hugi fastnode,  
 4792 bēldide te þem bēndjun. · hé was an þeru bedu simla  
 forð an flíte · ĕndi is fader grótte,  
 4794 waldand mid is wordun: · „ef it nu wesen ni mag“, kwað hé,  
 „mári drohtin, · nevu ik for þit manno folk  
 4796 þiod-kwāle þoloje, · ik an þínan skal  
 willjan wonjan.“ · Gi·wēt imu þò eft þanen  
 4798 sókjan is ge·siðos: · fand sie slāpandje,

grótte sie gáhun. · Géng imu eft þanen  
 4800 þridþjon siðu te bedu · ęndi sprak þiod-kuning  
 al þiu selvon word, · sunu drohtines,  
 4802 te þemu alo-waldon fader, · só hé êr dede,  
 manode mahtigna · manno frumana  
 4804 swiðo niud-liko · nęrjando Krist,  
 géng imu þo eft te þem is jungarun, · grótte sie sáno:  
 4806 „slápad gi ęndi ręstjad“, · kwað hé, „nú wirðid sniumo herod  
 kuman mid kraftu, · þe mí far·kôpot havad,  
 4808 sundja lôsan gi·sald.“ · Ge·siðos Kristes  
 wakodun þo aftar þem wordun · ęndi gi·sáhun þo þat werod  
 kuman  
 4810 an þene berg uppen · brahtmu þiu mikilon,  
 wrêða wápan-berand.

TODO.

58

Wisde im Judas,

4812 gram-hugdig man; · Judeon aftar sigun,  
 fiundo folk-skępi; · dróg man fiur an gi·mang,  
 4814 logna an lioht-fatun, · lédde man faklon  
 brinnandja fan burg, · þár sie an þene berg uppan  
 4816 stigun mid stridu. · Þea stędi wisse Judas wel,  
 hwár hé þea liudi · tó lédjan skolde.  
 4818 Sagde imu þo te tękne, · þo sie þár tó fórun  
 þemu folke bi·foran, · te þiu þat sie ni far·fęngin þár,  
 4820 erlos ôðren man: · „ik gangu imu at êrist tó“, kwað hé,  
 „kussju ine ęndi kwaddju: · þat is Krist selvo.  
 4822 Þene gi fāhen skulun · folko kraftu,  
 binden ina uppan þemu berge · ęndi ina te burg hinan  
 4824 lédjen undar þea liudi: · hé is líves havad  
 mid is wordun far·werkod.“ · Werod siðode þo,  
 4826 an-tat sie te Kriste · kumane wurðun,  
 grim folk Judeono, · þár hé mid is jungarun stód,  
 4828 mári drohtin: · béd metodo-gi·skapu,  
 torhtero tíðjo. · Þo géng imu treu-lôs man,  
 4830 Judas te·gęgnes · ęndi te þemu godes barne  
 hnêg mid is hówdu · ęndi is hêrron kwędde,  
 4832 kuste ina kraftagne · ęndi is kwidi lęste,  
 wisde ina þemu werode, · al só hé êr mid wordun ge·hét.





swiðo þrist-mód þegan · for is þiodan standen,  
 4872 hard for is hêrron: · ni was imu is hugi twifli,  
 blóð an is breostun, · ak hé is bil a-tôh,  
 4874 swerd bi síðu, · slóg imu te-gegnes  
 an þene furiston fiund · folmo krafft,  
 4876 þat þo Malkhus warð · mákjas eggjun,  
 an þea swiðaron half · swerdu gi·málod:  
 4878 þiu hlust warð imu far·hawan, · hé warð an þat hôvid wund,  
 þat imu heru-drôrag · hlear çndi ôre  
 4880 bçni-wundun brast: · blód aftar sprang,  
 well fan wundun. · Þo was an is wangun skard  
 4882 þe furisto þero fiundo. · Þo stóð þat folk an rúm:  
 an-drédun im þes billes biti. · Þo sprak þat barn godes  
 4884 selvo te Símon Petruse, · hét þat hé is swerd dedi  
 skarp an skêðja: · „ef ik wið þesa skola weldi“, kwað hé,  
 4886 „wið þeses werodes ge·win · wíg-saka frummjen,  
 þan manodi ik þene márjon · mahtigne god,  
 4888 hêlagne fader · an himil-rikja,  
 þat hé mí só managan çngil herod · ovana sandi  
 4890 wíges só wísen, · só ni mahtin iro wápan-þrêki  
 man a-dôgjan: · iro ni stódi gio su·lik mçgin samad,  
 4892 folkes gi·fastnod, · þat im iro ferh aftar þiu  
 werðen mahti. · Ak it havad waldand god,  
 4894 alo-mahtig fader · an ôðar gi·markot,  
 þat wí gi·þolojan skulun, · só hwat só ús þius þioda to  
 4896 bittres brengit: · ni skulun ús belgan wiht,  
 wrêðjan wið iro ge·winne; · hwand só hwe só wápnio níð,  
 4898 grimman gêr-hçti wili · gerno frummjen,  
 hé swiltit imu · eft swerdes eggjun,  
 4900 dóit im bi·drôregan: · wí mid úsun dádjun ni skulun  
 wiht a-wêrdjan.“ · Géng hé þo te þemu wundon manne,  
 4902 lçgde mid listjun · lík te-samne,  
 hôvid-wundon, · þat siu sán gi·hêlid warð,  
 4904 þes billes biti, · çndi sprak þat barn godes  
 wið þat wrêðe werod: · „mí þunkid wunder mikil“, kwað hé,  
 4906 „ef gí mí lêðes wiht · lêstjen weldun,  
 hwí gí mí þo ni fçngun, · þan ik undar iuwomu folke stóð,  
 4908 an þemu wíhe innan · çndi þár word manag  
 sôð-lík sagde. · Þan was sunnon skín,

4910 diur-lik dages liot, · þan ni weldun gí mí dóan eo-wiht  
 lêðes an þesumu liohte, · ęndi nu lęđjad mí iuwa liudi tó  
 4912 an þiustrje naht, · al só man þiove dót,  
 þan man þene fáhan wili · ęndi hé is ferhes havad  
 4914 far·werkot, wam-skaðo.“ · werod Judeono  
 gripun þó an þene godes sunu, · grimma þioda,  
 4916 hatandjero hóp, · hwurvun ina umbi  
 módag manno folk · —mênes ni sáhun—,  
 4918 hęftun heru-bęndjun · handi te·samne,  
 faðmos mid fiterjun. · Im ni was su·likaro firin-kwála  
 4920 þarf te gi·polonne, · þiod-arvedjes,  
 te winnanne su·lik witi, · ak hé it þurh þit werod deda,  
 4922 hwand hé liudjo barn · lósjen welda,  
 halon fan hęllju · an himil-ríki,  
 4924 an þene wídon welon: · be·þiu hé þes wiht ne bi·sprak,  
 þes sie imu þurh in-wid-nið · ógjan weldun.

TODO.

4926 59 Þó wurðun þes só malske · módag folk Judeono,  
 þiu héri warð þes só hrómeg, · þes sie þena hēlagon Krist  
 4928 an liðo-bęndjon · lęđjan muostun,  
 fōrjan an fiterjun. · Þie fiund eft ge·witun  
 4930 fan þemu berge te burg. · Géng þat barn godes  
 undar þemu hęri-skepi · handun ge·bunden,  
 4932 drúvondi te dale. · Wárun imu þea is diurjon þó  
 ge·siðos ge·swikane, · al só hé im ęr selvo gi·sprak:  
 4934 ni was it þoh be ęnigaru blóði, · þat sie þat barn godes,  
 lioven far·létun, · ak it was só lango bi·foren  
 4936 wár-sagono word, · þat it skoldi gi·werðen só:  
 be·þiu ni mahtun sie is be·míðan. · Þan aftar þeru męnegi  
 géngun  
 4938 Jóhannes ęndi Petrus, · þie gumon twêne,  
 folgodun ferrane: · was im firi-wit mikil,  
 4940 hwat þea grimmon Judeon · þemu godes barne,  
 weldin iro drohtine dóen. · Þó sie te dale kwámun  
 4942 fan þemu berge te burg, · þár iro biskop was,  
 iro wíhes ward, · þár lęddun ina wlanke man,  
 4944 erlos undar ederos. · Þár was ęld mikil,  
 fiur an fríd-hove · þemu folke te·gęnes,

4946 ge·warht for þemu werode: · þár gégung sie im wermjen tó,  
 Judeo liudi, · létun þene godes sunu  
 4948 bídon an bēndjun. · Was þár braht mikil,  
 gēl-módigaro galm. · Johannes was ēr  
 4950 þemu hēroston kũð: · be-þiu mōste hé an þene hof innan  
 þringan mid þeru þioda. · Stód allaro þegno bētsto,  
 4952 Petrus þár úte: · ni lét ina þe portun ward  
 folgon is frōen, · ēr it at is friunde a·bad,  
 4954 Johannes at ēnumu Judeon, · þat man ina gangan lét  
 forð an þene fríd-hof. · Þár kwam im ên fēkni wíf  
 4956 gangan te·gēgnes, · þiu ênas Judeon was,  
 iro þeodanes þiw, · ėndi þò te þemu þegne sprak  
 4958 magað un·wán-lík: · „Hwat þú mahtis man wesan“, kwað siu,  
 „jungaro fan Galilea, · þes þe þár genower stéd  
 4960 faðmun gi·fastnod.“ · Þò an forhtun warð  
 Símón Petrus sán, · slak an is móde,  
 4962 kwað þat hé þes wíves · word ni bi·konsti  
 ni þes þeodanes · þegan ni wári:  
 4964 mēð is þò for þeru mēnegi, · kwað þat hé þena man ni  
 ant·kēndi:  
 „ni sind mí þíne kwidi kũðe“, · kwað hé; was imu þiu kraft  
 godes,  
 4966 þe hērdislo fan þemu hertan. · Hwaravondi gégung  
 forð undar þemu folke, · an-tat hé te þemu fiure kwam;  
 4968 gi·wēt ina þò warmjen. · Þár im ôk ên wíf bi·gan  
 fēlgjan firin-spráka: · „hér mugun gí“, kwað siu, „an iuwan  
 fiund sehan:  
 4970 þit is gegnungo · jungaro Kristes,  
 is selves ge·sið.“ · Þò gégung imu sán aftar þiu  
 4972 náhor nið-hwata · ėndi ina niud-líko  
 frágodun fiundo barn, · hwi-likes hé folkes wári:  
 4974 “ni bist þú þesoro burg-liudjo“, · kwáðun sie; „þat mugun wí  
 an þínumu gi·bárje gi·sehan,  
 an þínun wordun ėndi an þínaru wíson, · þat þú þeses werodes  
 ni bist,  
 4976 ak þú bist galiléisk man.“ · hé ni welda þes þò gehan eo-wiht,  
 ak stód þò ėndi strídda · ėndi starkan ēð  
 4978 swið-líko ge·swór, · þat hé þes ge·siðes ni wári.  
 Ni habda is wordo ge·wald: · it skolde gi·werðen só,



5016 þeoden, þolojan, · þan ni þarf mí þes ênig þank wesan,  
 liovo drohtin, · þat ik io te þesumu liohte kwam.  
 5018 Ni bium ik nu þes wirðig, · waldand frô mín,  
 þat ik under þíne jungaron · gangan móti,  
 5020 þus sundig under þíne ge·siðos: · ik iro selvo skal  
 mīðan an mínumu móde, · nu ik mí su·lik mên ge·sprak.“  
 5022 Só gornode · gumono bēṣta,  
 hrau im só hardo, · þat hé habde is hêrren þò  
 5024 leoves far·lôgnid. · Ðan ni þurvun þes liudjo barn,  
 weros wundrojan, · be·hwí it weldi god,  
 5026 þat só lioven man · lēð gi·stódi,  
 þat hé só hôn·líko · hêrron sines  
 5028 þurh þera þiwun word, · þegno snellost,  
 far·lôgnide só lioves: · it was al bi þesun liudjun gi·duan,  
 5030 firriho barnun te frumu. · hé welde ina te furiston dóan,  
 hêrost ovar is hiwiski, · hêlag drohtin:  
 5032 lét ina ge·kunnon, · hwi-like kraft havet  
 þe mēnniska mód · áno þe maht godes;  
 5034 lét ina ge·sundjon, · þat hé siðor þiu bet  
 liudjun gi·lôvdi, · hwó liof is þár  
 5036 manno gi·hwi·likumu, · þan hé mên ge·frumit,  
 þat man ina a·láte · lēðes þinges,  
 5038 sakono ċndi sundjono, · só im þò selvo dede  
 hevan·ríki god · harm·ge·wurhti.

TODO.

5040 60 Be þiu nis mannes bág · mikilun bi·þervi,  
 hagu·staldes hróm: · ef imu þiu helpe godes  
 5042 ge·swíkid þurh is sundjon, · þan is imu sán aftar þiu  
 breost·hugi blóðora, · þoh hé êr bi·hêt spreka,  
 5044 hrómje fan is hildi · ċndi fan is hand·krafti,  
 þe man fan is meġine. · Ðat warð þár an þemu mārjon skín,  
 5046 þegno bēṣton, · þò imu is þiodanes gi·swēk  
 hêlag helpe. · Be·þiu ni skoldi hrómjen man  
 5048 te swíðo fan imu selvon, · hwand imu þár swíkid oft  
 wán ċndi willjo, · ef imu waldand god,  
 5050 hêr hevan·kuning · herte ni stērkít.  
 Ðan bēd allaro barno bēṣt, · bēndi þolode  
 5052 þurh man·kunni. · Hwurvun ina managa umbi

Judeono liudi, · sprákun gelp mikil,  
 5054 habdun ina te hoska, · þár hé gi·hēftid stód,  
 þolode mid ge·þuldjun, · só hwat só imu þiu þiod deda,  
 5056 liudi lêðes. · Þò warð eft lioht kuman,  
 morgan te mannun. · Manag samnoda  
 5058 hēri Judeono: · habdun im hugi wulvo,  
 in-wid an innan. · Warð þár êo-sago  
 5060 an morgan-tíd · manag gi-samnod  
 irri êndi ên-hard, · in-widjas gern,  
 5062 wrêðes willjan. · Géngun im an warf samad  
 rinkos an rúna, · bi-gunnun im ráðan þò,  
 5064 hwó sie ge·wisadin · mid wár-lôsun,  
 mannun mên-ge-witun · an mahtigna Krist  
 5066 te gi·sēggjanne sundja · þurh is selves word,  
 þat sie ina þan te wunder-kwálu · wēgjan móstin,  
 5068 a·dêljen te dôðe. · Sie ni mahtun an þemu dage finden  
 só wrêð ge·wit-skēpi, · þat sie imu wíti be·þiu  
 5070 a·dêljen gi·dorstin · efþa dôð frummjen,  
 lívu bi·lôsjen. · Þò kwámun þár at latstan forð  
 5072 an þena warf wero · wár-lôse man  
 twêne gangan · êndi bi-gunnun im tēlljen an,  
 5074 kwáðun þat sie ina selvon · sēggjan gi·hôrdin,  
 þat hé mahti te·werpen · þena wíh godes,  
 5076 allaro húso hôhost · êndi þurh is hand-mēgin,  
 þurh is ênes kraft · up a-rihtjen  
 5078 an þriddjon daga, · só is elkor ni þorfti be·þíhan man.  
 Hé þagoda êndi þoloda: · ni sprak imu io þiu þiod só filu,  
 5080 þea liudi mid luginun, · þat hé it mid lêðun an·gegin  
 wordun wráki. · Þò þár undar þemu werode a-rês  
 5082 balu-hugdig man, · biskop þero liudjo,  
 þe furisto þes folkes · êndi frágode Krist  
 5084 iak ina be imu selvon bi·swór · swíðon êðun,  
 grótte ina an godes namon · êndi gerno bad,  
 5086 þat hé im þat gi·sagdi, · ef hé sunu wári  
 þes libbjendjes godes: · „þes þit lioht ge·skóp,  
 5088 Krist kuning êwig. · Wí ni mugun is ant·kiennjen wiht  
 ne an þínun wordun ni an þínun werkun.“ · Þò sprak imu eft  
 þe wáro an·gegin,  
 5090 þe gódo godes sunu: · „þú kwíðis it for þesun Judeon nu,

sôð·liko segis, · þat ik it selvo bium.  
 5092 Þes ni gi·lôvjad mí þese liudi: · ni willjad mí for·látan be·þiu;  
 ni sind im mín word wirðig. · Nu seggju ik iu te wárun þoh,  
 5094 þat gí noh skulun sittjen gi·sehan · an þe swiðaron half godes  
 márjan mannes sunu, · an megin·krafte  
 5096 þes alo·walden fader, · ęndi þanan eft kuman  
 an himil·wolknun herod · ęndi allumu hęliðo kunnje  
 5098 mid is wordun a·dęljen, · al só iro ge·wurhti sind.“  
 Þo balg ina þe biskop, · habde bittren hugi,  
 5100 wręðida wið þemu worde · ęndi is gi·wádi slęt,  
 brak for is breostun: · „Nú ni þurvun gí bídan leng“, kwað hé,  
 5102 „þit werod ge·wit·skeþjes, · nu im su·lik word farad,  
 męn·spráka fan is müðe. · Þat gi·hórid hér nu manno filu,  
 5104 rinko an þesumu rakude, · þat hé ina só rikjan telit,  
 gihid þat hé god sí. · Hwat willjad gi Judeon þes  
 5106 a·dęljen te dóme? · Is hé dōðes nú  
 wirðig be su·likun wordun?“

TODO.

61

þat werod al ge·sprak,  
 5108 folk Judeono, · þat hé wári þes ferhes skolo,  
 witjes só wirðig. · Ni was it þoh be is ge·wurhtjun gi·dóen,  
 5110 þat ine þár an Jerusalem · Judeo liudi,  
 sunu drohtines · sundja lōsen  
 5112 a·dęldun te dōðe. · Þō was þero dádjo hróm  
 Judeo liudjun, · hwat sie þemu godes barne mahtin  
 5114 só haftemu męst, · harmes ge·frummjen.  
 Be·wurpun ina þō mid werodu · ęndi ina an is wangan slógun,  
 5116 an is hleor mid iro handun · —al was imu þat te hoske  
 gi·dóen—,  
 fęlgidun imu firin·word · fiundo męnegi,  
 5118 bismerspráka. · Stód þat barn godes  
 fast under fiundun: · wárun imu is faðmos ge·bundene,  
 5120 þolode mid gi·þuldjun, · só hwat só imu þiu þioda tó  
 bittres bráhte: · ni balg ina n·eo·wiht  
 5122 wið þes werodes ge·win. · Þō námon ina wręðe man  
 só gi·bundanan, · þat barn godes,  
 5124 ęndi ina þō lęddun, · þár þero liudjo was,  
 þere þiade þing·hús. · Þár þegan manag

- 5126 hwurvun umbi iro h̥eri-togon. · Þár was iro h̥êrron bodo  
 fan Rúmu-burg, · þes þe þò þes ríkjas gi-weld:  
 5128 kumen was hé fan þemu k̥ésure, · gi-s̥endid was hé undar þat  
 kunni Judeono  
 te rihtjenne þat ríki, · was þár rád-gevo:  
 5130 Pilatus was hé h̥êten; · hé was fan Ponto lande  
 knósles k̥ennit. · Habde imu kraft mikil,  
 5132 an þemu þing-húse · þiod gi-samnod,  
 an warf weros; · wár-lôse man  
 5134 a·gávun þò þena godes sunu, · Judeo liudi,  
 under fiundo folk, · kwáðun þat hé wári þes ferhes skolo,  
 5136 þat man ina wítnodi · wápn̥es eggjun,  
 skarpun skúr̥un. · Ni welde þiu skole Judeono  
 5138 þringan an þat þing-hús, · ak þiu þiod úte stód,  
 mahlidun þanen wið þea m̥enegi: · ni weldun an þat gi·mang  
 faren,  
 5140 an ̥li-landige man, · þat sie þár un-reht word,  
 an þemu dage d̥ervjes wiht · a·d̥êljan ne gi·hōrdin,  
 5142 ak kwáðun þat sie im só hluttro · h̥êlaga tídi,  
 weldin iro paskha halden. · Pilatus ant-féng  
 5144 at þem wam-skaðun · waldandes barn,  
 sundja lōsen. · Þò an sorgun warð  
 5146 Judases hugi, · þò hé a·gevan gi·sah  
 is drohtin te d̥ôðe, · þò bi-gan imu þiu dád aftar þiu  
 5148 an is hugja hreuw̥an, · þat hé habde is h̥êrron êr  
 sundja lōsen gi·sald. · Nam imu þò þat siluvar an hand,  
 5150 þrí-tig skatto, · þat man imu êr wið is þiodane gaf,  
 géng imu þò te þem Judiun · ̥ndi im is grimmon dád,  
 5152 sundjon sagde, · ̥ndi im þat siluvar bōd  
 gerno te a·gevanne: · „ik h̥ebbju it só grio-líko“, kwað hé,  
 5154 „mínes drohtines · drōru gi·kōpot,  
 só ik wêt þat it mí ni þihit.“ · Þiod Judeono  
 5156 ni weldun it þò ant-fāhan, · ak h̥étun ina forð aftar þiu  
 umbi su·lika sundja · selvon ahton,  
 5158 hwat hé wið is frāhon · ge·frumid habdi:  
 „Þú sáhi þi selvo þes“, · kwaðun sie; „hwat wili þú þes nu  
 sóken te ús?  
 5160 Ne wít þú þat þesumu werode!“ · Þò gi-wêt imu eft þanan  
 Judas gangan · te þemu godes wíhe



5162 swiðo an sorgun · ęndi þat siluvar warp  
 an þena alah innan, · ne gi·dorste it ęgan lęg;  
 5164 fōr imu þo sō an forhtun, · sō ina fiundo barn  
 mōdage manodun: · habdun þes mannes hugi  
 5166 gramon under·gripanen, · was imu god a·bolgan,  
 þat hē imu selvon þo · sīmon warhte,  
 5168 hnēg þo an heru·sēl · an hinginna,  
 warag an wurgil · ęndi wīti ge·kōs,  
 5170 hard hęllje ge·þwing, · hēt ęndi þiustri,  
 diap dōðes dalu, · hwand hē ēr umbi is drohtin swēk.

TODO.

5172 62 Þan bēd þat barn godes · —bēndi þolode  
 an þemu þing·hūse—, · hwan ēr þiu þiod under im,  
 5174 erlos ēn·wordje · alle wurðin,  
 hwat sie imu þan te ferah·kwālu · frummjan weldin.  
 5176 Þo þār an þem bēnkjun a·rēs · bodo kēsures  
 fan Rūmu·burg · ęndi gēng imu wið þat riki Judeono  
 5178 mōdag mahljen, · þār þiu mēnigi stód  
 aftar þemu hove hwarvon: · ni weldun an þat hūs kuman  
 5180 an þemu paskha·dage. · Pilatus bi·gan  
 frókno frágon · ovar þat folk Judeono,  
 5182 mid hwiu þe man habdi · morðes gi·skuldit,  
 wītjes gi·werkot: · „be hwí gí imu sō wrēðe sind,  
 5184 an iuwomu hugja hótje?“ · Sie kwáðun þat hē im habdi  
 harmes sō filu,  
 lēðes gi·lēstid: · „ni gávin ina þesa liudi þi,  
 5186 þār sie ina ēr bi·foran · uvilan ni wissin,  
 wordun far·warhten. · hē havat þeses werodes sō filu  
 5188 far·lēdid mid is lērun · —ęndi þesa liudi męrrid,  
 dōit im iro hugi twiþljen—, · þat wí ni mótun te þemu hove  
 kēsures  
 5190 tinsi gelden; · þat mugun wí ina gi·tęlljen an  
 mid wāru ge·wit·skępi. · hē sprikid ok word mikil,  
 5192 kwiðit þat hē Krist sí, · kuning ovar þit riki,  
 be·gihit ina sō grōtes.“ · Þo im eft te·gegnes sprak  
 5194 bodo kēsures: · „ef hē sō bar·líko“, kwað hē,  
 „under þesaru mēnigi · mēn·werk frumid,



þe weros, þe sind fan wære kumane: · þe mugun mín word  
 far·standen,  
 5230 gi·lôvjen mínun lêrun.“ · Þò ni mahte lasteres wiht  
 an þem barne godes · bodo kêsures,  
 5232 findan fêknja word, · þat hé is ferhes be·þiu  
 skuldig wári. · Þò géng hé im eft wið þea skola Judeono  
 5234 módag mahljen · ̅endi þeru m̅enigi sagde  
 ovar hlust mikil, · þat hé an þemu hafton manne  
 5236 su·lika firin·spráka · finden ni mahti  
 for þem folk·skipje, · só hé wári is ferhes skolo,  
 5238 dōðes wirðig. · Þan stōdun dol·mōde  
 Judeo liudi · ̅endi þane godes sunu  
 5240 wordun wrōgdun: · kwāðun þat hé gi·wer êrist  
 be·gunni an Galileo lande, · „̅endi ovar Judeon fōr  
 5242 herod·wardes þanan, · hugi twi·flode,  
 manno mōd·sevon, · só hé is morðes werð,  
 5244 þat man ina wítnoje · wápnes ̅eggjun,  
 ef eo man mid su·likun dādjun mag · dōðes ge·skuldjen.“

TODO.

5246 **63** Só wrōgdun ina mid wordun · werod Judeono  
 þurh hótjan hugi. · Þò þe h̅eri·togo,  
 5248 slið·mōdig man · seggjan gi·hōrde,  
 fan hwi·likumu kunnje was · Krist a·fōdid,  
 5250 manno þe b̅etsto: · hé was fan þeru mārjan þiadu,  
 þe gódo fan Galilea·lande; · þár was gum·sk̅epi  
 5252 ̅ēðiljero manno; · Erod̅es bi·held þár  
 kraftagne kuning·dóm, · só ina imu þe k̅esur far·gaf,  
 5254 þe ríkjo fan Rúmu, · þat hé þár rehto ge·hwi·lik  
 ge·frumidi undar þemu folke · ̅endi friðu l̅esti,  
 5256 dōmos a·d̅eldi. · hé was òk an þemu dage selvo  
 an Jerusalem · mid is gum·sk̅epi,  
 5258 mid is werode at þemu wíhe: · só was iro wíse þan,  
 þat sie þár þia h̅elagun tid · haldan skoldun,  
 5260 paskha Judeono. · Pilatus gi·bōd þò,  
 þat þena hafton man · h̅eliðos nāmin  
 5262 só gi·bundanan, · þat barn godes,  
 h̅et þat sie ina Erodese, · erlos brāhtin  
 5264 haften te handun, · hwand hé fan is h̅eri·sk̅epi was,

- fan is werodes ge·wald. · Wígand frumidun  
 5266 iro hêrron word: · hêlagne Krist  
 fôrdun an fiterjun · for þena folk-togun,  
 5268 allaro barno bêtst, · þero þe io gi·boren wurði  
 an liudjo lioht; · an liðu·bëndjun gég,  
 5270 an-tat sie ina bráhtun, · þár hé an is bēnkja sat,  
 kuning Eroles: · umbi·hwarf ina kraft wero,  
 5272 wlanke wíganos: · was im willjo mikil,  
 þat sie þár selvon Krist · gi·sehan móstin:  
 5274 wándun þat hé im sum tēkan · þár tōgjan skoldi,  
 mári ėndi mahtig, · só hé managun dede  
 5276 þurh is god-kundi · Judeo \*liudjon.  
 Frágoda ina þuò þie folk-kuning · firi-wit-líko  
 5278 managon wordon, · wolda is muod-sevon  
 forð undar·findan, · hwat hie te frumu mohti  
 5280 mannon gi·markon. · Þan stuod mahtig Krist,  
 þagoda ėndi þoloda: · ne wolda þem þied-kuninge,  
 5282 Erodese ne is erlon · ant-swór gevan  
 wordo nig·ēnon. · Þan stuod þiu wrēða þiod,  
 5284 Judeo liudi · ėndi þena godes suno  
 wurrun ėndi wruogdun, · anþat im warð þie wer-old-kuning  
 5286 an is huge huoti · ėndi all is hēri-skipi,  
 far·muonstun ina an iro muode: · ne ant·kēndun maht godes,  
 5288 himiliskan hêrron, · ak was im iro hugi þiustri,  
 baluweš gi·blandan. · Barn drohtines  
 5290 iro wrēðun werk, · word ėndi dádi  
 þuru ôd-muodi · all gi·þoloda,  
 5292 só hwat só sia im tionono þuò · tuogjan woldun.  
 Sia hietun im þuò te hoske · hwít gi·wádi  
 5294 umbi is liði lēggjan, · þiu mēr hie wurði þem liudjon þár,  
 jungron te gamne. · Judeon faganodun,  
 5296 þuò sia ina te hoske · hēbbjan gi·sáhun,  
 erlos ovar-muoda. · Þuò sēnda ina eft þanan  
 5298 Eroles se kuning · an þat ôðer folk;  
 a·lêdjan hiet ina lungra mann, · ėndi lastar sprákun,  
 5300 felgidun im firin-word, · þár hie an feteron gég  
 bi·hlagan mid hosku: · ni was im hugi twíflí,  
 5302 neva hie it þuru ôd-muodi · all gi·þoloda;  
 ne welda iro uvilun word · idug-lônnon,

5304 hosk ɛndi harm-kwidi. · Può bráhtun sia ina eft an þat hús  
innan,  
an þia palenkja uppan, · þár Pilatus was  
5306 an þero þing-stędi. · Þegnos a-gávun  
barno þat beṣta · banon te handon  
5308 sundi-lósjan, · só hie selvo gi-kôs:  
welda manno barn · morðes a-tuomjan,  
5310 nęrjan af nōdi. · Stuodun níd-hwata,  
Judeon far þem gast-sęlje: · habdun sia gramono barn,  
5312 þia skola far-skundid, · þat sia ne be-skrivun iowiht  
grimmera dádjo. · Può gi-wēt im gangan þarod  
5314 þegān kęsures · wið þia þiod sprekan,  
hard hęri-togo: · „Hwat gí mí þesan haftan mann“, kwaþ-hie,  
5316 „an þesan sęli sęndun · ɛndi selvon an-budun,  
þat hie iuwes werodes só filo · a-werdit habdi,  
5318 far-lėdid mid is lėron. · Nu ik mid þeson liudon ni mag,  
findan mid þius folku, · þat hie is ferahes sí  
5320 furi þesaro skolu skuldig. · Skín was þat hiudu:  
Erodes mohta, · þie iuwan ęo bi-kan,  
5322 iuwaro liudo land-reht, · hie ni mahta is líves gi-frėson,  
þat hie hier þuru ęniga sundja te dage · sweltan skoldi,  
5324 líf far-látan. · Nu willju ik ina for þeson liudjon hier  
gi-þróon mid þingon, · þristjon wordun,  
5326 buotjan im is briost-hugi, · látan ina brúkan forð  
ferahes mid firjon.“ · Folk Judeono  
5328 hreopun þuò alla samad · hlúdero stemnu,  
hietun flít-líko · ferahes áhtjan  
5330 Krist mid kwalmu · ɛndi an krúki slahan,  
węgjan te wundron: · „hie mid is wordon havit  
5332 dōðes gi-skuldid: · sagit þat hie drohtin sí,  
gegnungo godes suno. · Þat hie a-geldan skal,  
5334 in-wid-spráka, · só is an uson ęwe gi-skrivan,  
þat man su-lika firin-kwidi · ferahu kōpo.“

TODO.

5336 **64**      Þuð warð þie an forðhton, · þie þes folkes gi-weld,  
                  mikilon an is muode, · þuð hie gi-hôrða þia man sprekan,  
 5338              þat sia ina selvon · sæggjan gi-hôrdin,  
                  gehan fur þem gum-skiþe, · þat hie wári godes suno.

- 5340 Þuò hwarf im eft þie hēri-togo · an þat hús innan  
 te þero þing-stēdi, · þristjon wordon  
 5342 gruoṭta þena godes suno · ċndi frágoda, hwat hie gumono  
 wári:  
 „hwat bist þú manno?“ · kwaþ-hie. „Te hwí þú mí só þinan  
 muod hilis,  
 5344 dęnis diop-gi·páht? · Wêst þú þat it all an mínon duome stéd  
 umbi þines líves gi·lagu? · Mí þi hębbjat þesa liudi far-gevan,  
 5346 werod Judeono, · þat ik gi·waldan muot  
 só þik te spildjanne · an speres orde,  
 5348 só ti kwęlljanne an krúkjum, · só kwikan látan,  
 só hweðer sí mí selvon · suotera þunkit  
 5350 te gi·frummjanne mid mínu folku.“ · Þuò sprak eft þat  
 friðu-barn godes:  
 „Wêst þú þat te wáron“, · kwaþ-hie, „þat þú gi·wald ovar mik  
 5352 hębbjan ni mohtis, · ne wári þat it þi hēlag god  
 selvo far·gávi? · Ōk hębbjat þia sundjono mēr,  
 5354 þia mik þi bi·fulhun · þuru fiond-skipi,  
 gi·saldun an símon haftan.“ · Þuò welda ina sið after þiu  
 5356 gram-hugdig man · gerno far·látan,  
 þegan kēsures, · þár hie is havdi for þero þioda gi·wald;  
 5358 ak sia węridun im þena willjon · wordu gi·hwi-liku,  
 kunni Judeono: · „ne bist þú“, kwáðun sia, „þes kēsures  
 friund,  
 5360 þínon hērren hold, · ef þú ina hinan látis  
 siðon gi·sundon: · þat þi noh te soragan mag,  
 5362 werðan te wíte, · hwand só hwe só su·lik word spriket,  
 a·havið ina só hōho, · kwiðit þat hie hębbjan mugi  
 5364 kuning-duomes namon, · ne sí þat ina im þie kēsur geve,  
 hie wirrid im is wer-uld-ríki · ċndi is word far-hugid,  
 5366 far·man ina an is muode. · Be·þiu skalt þú su·lik mēn wrekan,  
 hosk-word manag, · ef þú umbi þines hērren ruokis,  
 5368 umbi þines frōhon friund-skipi, · þan skalt þú ina þiu ferhu  
 be·niman.“  
 Þuò gi·hōrda þie hēri-togo · þia hēri Juðeono  
 5370 þręgjan fan is þiodne; · þuò hie far þero þing-stēdi géng  
 selvo gi·sittjan, · þár gi·samnod was  
 5372 só mikil warf werodes, · hiet waldand Krist  
 lēdjan for þia liudi. · Langoda Judeon,

5374 hwan êr sia þat hêlaga barn · hangon gi·sáwin,  
 kweġan an krúkje; · sia kwáðun þat sia kuning ôðran  
 5376 ne havdin undar iro hêri-skipje, · nevan þena hêran kêsar  
 fan Rúmu-burg; · „þie havit hier ríki over ùs.  
 5378 Be-þiu ni skalt þú þesan far·látan; · hie havit ùs só filo lêðes  
 gi·sprokan,  
 far·duan havit hie im mid is dádjon. · Hie skal dôð þolon,  
 5380 wíti ċndi wundar-kwála.“ · Werod Judeono  
 só manag mis·lík þing · an mahtigna Krist  
 5382 sagdun te sundjun. · Hie swigondi stuod  
 þuru ôð-muodi, · ne ant-wordida n·io-wiht  
 5384 wið iro wrêðun word: · wolda þesa wer-old alla  
 lôsjan mid is lívu: · bi-þiu liet hie ina þia lêðun þiod  
 5386 wêgjan te wundron, · all só iro willjo géng:  
 ni wolda im opan·líko · allon kûðjan  
 5388 Judeo liudjon, · þat hie was god selvo;  
 hwand wissin sia þat te wáron, · þat hie su·lika gi·wald havdi  
 5390 ovar þeson middil-gard, · þan wurði im iro muod-sevo  
 gi·blôðit an iro brioston: · þan ne gi·dorstin sia þat barn godes  
 5392 handon ant·hrínan: · þan ni wurði hevan-ríki,  
 ant·lokan liohto mêt · liudjo barnon.  
 5394 Be-þiu mêð hie is só an is muode, · ne lét þat manno folk  
 witan, hwat sia warahtun. · Þiu wurd náhida þuò,  
 5396 mári maht godes · ċndi middi dag,  
 þat sia þia ferah-kwála · frummjan skoldun.  
 5398 Þan lag þár ôk an bēndjon · an þero burg innan  
 ên ruof rēgin-skaðo, · þie habda under þem ríke só filo  
 5400 morðes gi·rádan · ċndi man-slahta gi·frumid,  
 was mári mēgin-þiof: · ni was þár is gi·mako hwēgin;  
 5402 was þár ôk bi sínon · sundjon gi·hēftid,  
 Barrabas was hie hētan; · hie after þem burgjon was  
 5404 þuru is mēn-dádi · manogon gi·kúðid.  
 Þan was land-wisa · liudjo Judeono,  
 5406 þat sia járo gi·hwen · an godes minnja  
 an þem hêlagon dage · ênna haftan mann  
 5408 a·biddjan skoldun, · þat im iro burges ward,  
 iro folk-togo · ferah far·gávi.  
 5410 Þuò bi·gan þie hêri-togo · þia hêri Judeono,  
 þat folk frágojan, · þár sia im fora stuodun,

5412 hweðeron sia þero twejo · tuomjan weldin,  
 ferahes biddjan: · „þia hier an feteron sind  
 5414 haft undar þeson hëri-skipje?“ · Þiu hëri Judeono  
 habdun þuò þia arāmun man · alla gi-spanana,  
 5416 þat sia þemo land-skaðen · lif a-bádin,  
 gi·þingodin þem þiove, · þie oft an þiustrja naht  
 5418 wam gi·warāhta, · ęndi waldand Krist  
 kwēlidin an krúkje. · Þuò warð þat kũð ovar all,  
 5420 hwó þiu þiod havda duomos a·dēlid. · Þuò skoldun sia þia dád  
 frummjan,  
 hāhan þat hēlaga barn. · Þat warð þem hëri-togen  
 5422 sīðor te sorgon, · þat hie þia saka wissa,  
 þat sia þuru nīð-skipi · nęrjendon Krist,  
 5424 hatoda þiu hëri, · ęndi hie im hōrda te þiu,  
 warāhta iro willjon: · þes hie wíti ant·féng,  
 5426 lōn an þeson liohte · ęndi lang after,  
 wói sīðor wann, · sīðor hie þesa wer-old a·gaf.

TODO.

5428 65 Þuò warð þas þie wrēðo gi·waro, · wam-skaðono mēst,  
 Satanas selvo, · þuò þiu seola kwam  
 5430 Judases an grund · grimmaro hēlljun—  
 þuò wissa hie te wāren, · þat þat was waldand Krist,  
 5432 barn drohtines, · þat þár gi·bundan stuod;  
 wissa þuò te wáron, · þat hie welda þesa wer-old alla  
 5434 mid is hęnginnja · hēllja gi·þwinges,  
 liudi a·lōsjan · an lioht godes.  
 5436 Þat was Satanase · sēr an muode,  
 tulgo harm an is hugje: · welda is helpan þuò,  
 5438 þat im liudjo barn · lif ne bi·nāmin,  
 ne kwēlidin an krúkje, · ak hie welda, þat hie kwik livdi,  
 5440 te þiu þat firiho barn · fernes ne wurðin,  
 sundjono sikura. · Satanas gi·wēt im þuò,  
 5442 þár þes hëri-togen · hīwiski was  
 an þero burg innan. · Hie þero is brúdi bi·gann,  
 5444 þera idis opan-líko · un-hiuri fiond  
 wunder tōgjan, · þat sia an word-helpon  
 5446 Kriste wári, · þat hie muosti kwik libbjan,  
 drohtin manno · —hie was iu þan te dōðe gi·skęrid—



5448 wissa þat te wáron, · þat hie im skoldi þia gi·wald bi·niman,  
 þat hie sia ovar þesan middil-gard · só mikila ni havdi,  
 5450 ovar wida wer-old. · Þat wíf warð þuò an forǣhton,  
 swiðo an sorogon, · þuò iru þiu gi·siuni kwámun  
 5452 þuru þes dǣrnjen dád · an dages liohte,  
 an hēlið-helme bi·helid. · Þuò siu te iru hērren an·bôd,  
 5454 þat wíf mid iro wordon · ęndi im te wāren hiet  
 selvon seggjan, · hwat iro þár te gi·siunjon kwam  
 5456 þuru þena hēlagan mann, · ęndi im helpen bad,  
 formon is ferhe: · „ik hēbbju hier só filo þuru ina  
 5458 seld·líkes gi·sewan, · só ik wēt, þat þia sundjun skulun  
 allaro erlo gi·hwem · uвило gi·þíhan,  
 5460 só im fruokno tuo · ferāhes áhtið.“  
 Þie segg warð þuò an siðe, · an-tat hie sittjan fand  
 5462 þena hęri-togon · an hwarāve innan  
 an þem stēn-wege, · þár þiu stráta was  
 5464 felison gi·fuogid. · Þár hie te is frōhon gęng,  
 sagda im þes wíves word. · Þuò warð im wrēð hugi,  
 5466 þem hęri-togen, · —hwarāvoda an innan—,  
 gi·blōðit briost-gi·þáht: · was im bēðjes wē,  
 5468 gie þat sea ina sluogin · sundja lōsan,  
 gie it bi þem liudjon þuò · for·lātan ne gi·dorsta  
 5470 þuru þes werodes word. · Warð im gi·węndid þuò  
 hugi an herten · after þero hēri Judeono,  
 5472 te werkjanne iro willjon: · ne wardoda im nie-wiht  
 þia swárun sundjun, · þia hie im þár þuò selvo gi·deda.  
 5474 Hiet im þuò te is handon dragan · hluttran brunnjon,  
 watar an wégje, · þár hie furi þem werode sat,  
 5476 þwóg ina þár for þero þioda · þegan kēsures,  
 hard hęri-togo · ęndi þuò fur þero hēri sprak,  
 5478 kwað þat hie ina þero sundjono þár · sikoran dádi,  
 wrēðero werko: · „ne willju ik þes wihtes plegan“, kwaþ-hie,  
 5480 „umbi þesan hēlagan mann, · ak hleotad gí þes alles,  
 gie wordo gie werko, · þes gí im hér te wítje gi·duan.“  
 5482 Þuò hreop all saman · hęri-skipi Judeono,  
 þiu mikila męnigi, · kwáðun þat sia weldin umbi þena man  
 plegan  
 5484 dęraworo dádjo: · „fare is drōr ovar ūs,  
 is bluod ęndi is baneði · ęndi ovar ūsa barn só samo,



5524 tornon trahnon. · Noh wirðið þiu tíd kuman,  
 þat þia muoder þes · mēdendja sind,  
 5526 brúdi Judeono, · þem gio barn ni warð  
 ôdan an aldre. · Þan gí iuwa in-wid skulun  
 5528 grimmo an-geldan; · þan gí só gerna sind,  
 þat iu hier bi·hlidan · hōha bergos,  
 5530 diopo be·delvan; · dôð wári iu þan allon  
 liovera an þeson lande · þan su·lik liudjo kwalm  
 5532 te gi·þoljanne, · só hier þan þesaro þioda kumid.“

TODO.

66 Þuò sia þár an griete · galgon rihtun,  
 5534 an þem felde uppan · folk Judeono,  
 bōm an berege, · ěndi þár an þat barn godes  
 5536 kwēlidun an krúkje: · slógun kald isarn,  
 niwa naglos · niðon skarpa  
 5538 hardo mid hamuron · þuru is hēndi ěndi þuru is fuoti,  
 bittra bēndi: · is blód ran an erða,  
 5540 drōr fan ūson drohtine. · Hie ni welda þoh þia dād wrekan  
 grimma an þem Judeon, · ak hie þes god fader  
 5542 mahtigna bad, · þat hie ni wári þem manno folke,  
 þem werode þiu wrēðra: · „hwand sia ni witun, hwat sia  
 duot“, kwaþ-hie.  
 5544 Þuò þia wíganos · gi·wádi Kristes,  
 drohtines dēldun, · dēřevja mann,  
 5546 þes riken gi·rōbi. · Þia rinkos ni mahtun  
 umbi þena selvon [...] · sam-wurdi gi·sprekan,  
 5548 ěr sia an iro hwarave · hlōtos wurpun,  
 hwi·lik iro skoldi hēbbjan · þia hēlagun pēda,  
 5550 allaro gi·wádjo wun-samost. · Þes werodes hirdi  
 hiet þuò, þe hēri-togo, · ovar þem hōvde selves  
 5552 Kristes an krúke skrivan, · þat þat wári kuning Judeono,  
 Jesus fan Nazareth-burh, · þie þár nēglid stuod  
 5554 an niwon galgon · þuru nið·skipi,  
 an bōmin treo. · Þuò bádun þia liudi  
 5556 þat word wēndjan, · kwáðun þat hie im só an is willjon spráki,  
 selvo sagdi, · þat hie habdi þes gi·siðes gi·wald,  
 5558 kuning wári ovar Judeon. · Þuò sprak eft þie kēsures bodo,  
 hard hēri-togo: · „it ist iu só ovar is hōvde gi·skrivan,

- 5560 wís·líko gi·writan, · só ik it nu wëndjan ni mag.“  
 Dádun þuó þár te wítje · werod Judeono  
 5562 twêna fār·talda man · an twá halva  
 Kristes an krúki: · lietun sia kwalm þolon  
 5564 an þem warag·trewe · werko te lône,  
 lêðaro dádjo. · Þia liudi sprákon  
 5566 hosk·word manag · hêlagon Kriste,  
 grottun ina mid gelpu: · sáwun allaro gumono þen bęston  
 5568 kwêlan an þemo krúkje: · „ef þú sís kuning ovar all“, kwáðun  
 sia,  
 „suno drohtines, · só þú havis selvo gi·sprokan,  
 5570 nęri þik fan þero nôdi · ęndi níðes a·tuomi,  
 gang þi hêl herod; · þan wêlljat an þik hêliðo barn,  
 5572 þesa liudi gi·lôvjan.“ · Sum imo ôk lastar sprak  
 swíðo gêl·hert Judeo, · þár hie fur þem galgon stuod:  
 5574 „Wah warð þesaro wer·oldi“, · kwap·hie, „ef þú iro skoldis  
 gi·wald êgan.  
 Þú sagdas þat þú mahtis an ênon dage · all te·werpan  
 5576 þat hôha hús · hevan·kuninges,  
 stên·werko mêst · ęndi eft standan gi·duon  
 5578 an þriddjon dage, · só is elkor ni þorftri bi·þíhan mann  
 þeses folkes furðor. · Sínu hwó þú nu gi·fastnod stés,  
 5580 swíðo gi·sêrid: · ni maht þi selvon wiht  
 balowes gi·buotjan.“ · Þuó þár ôk an þem bęndjon sprak  
 5582 þero þeovo ôðer, · all só hie þia þioda gi·hôrda,  
 wrêðon wordon · —ne was is willjo guod,  
 5584 þes þegnes gi·þáht—: · „ef þú sís þiód·kuning“, kwap·hie,  
 „Krist, godes suno, · gang þi þan fan þem krúke niðer,  
 5586 slópi þi fan þem símon · ęndi ùs samad allon  
 hilp ęndi hêli. · Ef þú sís hevan·kuning,  
 5588 waldand þesaro wer·oldes, · gi·duo it þan an þínon werkon  
 skín,  
 mári þik fur þesaro męnigi.“ · Þuó sprak þero manno ôðer  
 5590 an þero hęginna, · þár hie gi·hęftid stuod,  
 wan wunder·kwála: · „Be·hwí wilt þú su·lik word sprekan,  
 5592 gruois ina mid gelpu? · Stés þi hier an galgen haft,  
 gi·brokan an bôme. · Wit hier bêðja þolod  
 5594 sêr þuru unka sundjun: · is unk unkero selvero dád  
 worðan te wítje. · Hie stéd hier wammes lós,

5596 allaro sundjono sikur, · só hie selvo gio  
 firina ni gi·frumida, · botan þat hie þuru þeses folkes nið  
 5598 willendi an þesaro wer·uldi · wíti ant·fáhid.  
 Ik willju þár gi·lôvjan tuo“, · kwaþ·hie, „endi willju þena  
 landes ward,  
 5600 þena godes suno · gerno biddjan,  
 þat þú mín gi·huggjes · endi an helpun sís,  
 5602 rádendero beſt, · þan þú an þín ríki kumis:  
 wes mí þan gi·náðig.“ · Þuò sprak im eft nęrjendo Krist  
 5604 wordon te·geġnes: · „Ik seggju þí te wáron hier“, kwaþ·hie,  
 „þat þú noh hiu·du móst · an himil·ríke  
 5606 mid mí samad · sehan lioht godes,  
 an þemo Paradýse, · þoh þú nu an su·likoro pínu sís.“  
 5608 Þan stuod þár ôk Maria, · muoder Kristes,  
 blêk under þem bôme, · gi·sah iro barn þolon,  
 5610 winnan wunder·kwála. · Ôk wárun þár wif mid iro  
 an só mahtiges · minnja kumana—  
 5612 þan stuod þár ôk Johannes, · jungro Kristes,  
 hriwi undar is hêrren, · was im is hugi sêrag—  
 5614 drúvodun fur þem dôðe. · Þár sprak drohtin Krist  
 mahtig te þero muoder: · „nu ik þí hier mínemo skal  
 5616 jungron be·felhan, · þem þí hier gęgin·ward stéd:  
 wis þí an is gi·siðje samad: · þú skalt ina furi suno hębbjan.“  
 5618 Grótta hie þuò Johannes, · hiet þat hie iru ful·gęngi wel,  
 minnjodi sia só mildo, · só man is muoder skal,  
 5620 idis un·wamma. · Þuò hie sia an is êra ant·fęg  
 þuru hluttran hugi, · só im is hêrro gi·bôd.

TODO.

5622 67 Þuò warð þár an middjan dag · mahtig tēkan,  
 wundar·lík gi·waraht · ovar þesan wer·old allan,  
 5624 þuò man þena godes suno · an þena galgon huof,  
 Krist an þat krúki: · þuò warð it kûð ovar all,  
 5626 hwó þiu sunna warð gi·sworkan: · ni mahta swigli lioht  
 skôni gi·skínan, · ak sia skado far·fęg,  
 5628 þimm endi þiustri · endi só gi·þrusmod neval.  
 Warð allaro dago druovost, · dunkar swiðo  
 5630 ovar þesan widun wer·uld, · só lango só waldand Krist  
 kwal an þemo krúkje, · kuningo rikost,

- 5632 ant nuon dages. · Þuò þie neval ti·skrêð,  
 þat gi·swerk warð þuò te·swungan, · bi·gan sunnun lioht  
 5634 hêðron an himile. · Þuò hreop up te gode  
 allaro kuningo kraftigost, · þuò hie an þemo krúkje stuod  
 5636 faðmon gi·fastnot: · „fader alo-mahtig“, kwaþ-hie,  
 „te hwi þú mik só far·lieti, · lievo drohtin,  
 5638 hêlag hevan-kuning, · ęndi þína helpa dedos,  
 fullisti só ferr? · Ik standu under þeson fiondon hier  
 5640 wundron gi·wêgid.“ · Werod Judeono  
 hlógun is im þuò te hoske: · gi·hôrdun þena hêlagun Krist,  
 5642 drohtin furi þem dôðe · drinkan biddjan,  
 kwað þat ina þurstidi. · Þiu þioda ne latta,  
 5644 wrêða wiðar-sakon: · was im willjo mikil,  
 hwat sia im bittres tuo · bringan mahtin.  
 5646 Habdun im un·swóti · ękid ęndi galla  
 gi·męngid þia mên-hwaton; · stuod ên mann garo,  
 5648 swíðo skuldig skaðo, · þena habdun sia gi·skęrid te þiu,  
 far·spanan mid sprákon, · þat hie sia en êna spunsja nam,  
 5650 liðo þes lêðosten, · druog it an ênon langan skafte,  
 gi·bundan an ênon bôme · ęndi deda it þem barne godes,  
 5652 mahtigon te müðe. · Hie an·kęnda iro mirkjun dádi,  
 gi·fuolda iro fęgnes: · furðor ni welda  
 5654 is só bittres an·bítan, · ak hreop þat barn godes  
 hlúdo te þem himiliskon fader: · „ik an þína hęndi be·filhu“,  
 kwaþ-hie,  
 5656 „mínon gêst an godes willjon; · hie ist nu garo te þiu,  
 fús te faranne.“ · Firiho drohtin  
 5658 gi·hnêgida þuò is hôvid, · hêlagon áðom  
 liet fan þemo lik-hamen. · Só þuò þie landes ward  
 5660 swalt an þem símon, · só warð sán after þiu  
 wundar-têkan gi·warht, · þat þár waldandes dôð  
 5662 un·kweðandes só filo · ant·kęnnjan skolda,  
 þiadnes ên-dagon: · erða bivoda,  
 5664 hrisidun þia hôhun bergos, · harda stênos kluvun,  
 felisos after þem felde, · ęndi þat fêha lakan te·brast  
 5666 an middjon an twê, · þat êr managan dag  
 an þemo wihe innan · wundron gi·striunid  
 5668 hêl hangoda · —ni muostun hęliðo barn,  
 þia liudi skawon, · hwat under þemo lakane was

5670 hêlages be·hangan: · þuò mohtun an þat horð sehan  
 Judeo liudi— · gravu wurðun gi·opanod  
 5672 dôðero manno, · ęndi sia þuru drohtines kraft  
 an iro lík-hamon · libbjandi a·stuodun  
 5674 up fan erðu · ęndi wurðun gi·ôgida þár  
 mannon te mārðu. · Þat was só mahtig þing,  
 5676 þat þár Kristes dôð · ant·kennjan skoldun,  
 só filo þes gi·fuoljan, · þie gio mid firihon ne sprak  
 5678 word an þesaro wer-oldi. · Werod Judeono  
 sáwun seld-lík þing, · ak was im iro slíði hugi  
 5680 só far·hardod an iro herten, · þat þár io só hêlag ni warð  
 tēkan gi·tôgid, · þat sia trúodin þiu bat  
 5682 an þia Kristes kraft, · þat hie kuning ovar all,  
 þes werodes wári. · Suma sia þár mid iro wordon gi·sprákon,  
 5684 þia þes hrêwes þár · huodjan skoldun,  
 þat þat wári te wáren · waldandes suno,  
 5686 godes gegnungo, · þat þár an þem galgon swalt,  
 barno þat bęsta. · Slógun an iro briost filo  
 5688 wópjandero wívo: · was im þiu wundęr-kwála  
 harm an iro herten · ęndi iro hêrren dôð  
 5690 swíðo an sorogon. · Þan was sido Judeono,  
 þat sia þia haftun þuru þena hêlagon dag · hangon ni lietin  
 5692 lęngerun hwíla, · þan im þat líf skriði,  
 þiu seola be·sunki: · slíð-muoda mann  
 5694 géngun im mid níð-skipju náhor, · þár só be·neglida stuodun  
 þeovos twēna, · þolodun bēðja  
 5696 kwála bi Kriste: · wárun im kwika noh þan,  
 unt-þat sia þia grimmun · Judeo liudi  
 5698 bēnon be·brákon, · þat sia bēðja samad  
 líf far·lietun, · suohtun im liot oðer.  
 5700 Sia ni þorftun drohtin Krist · dôðes bēdjan  
 furðor mid ênigon firinon: · fundun ina gi·faranan þuò iu:  
 5702 is seola was gi·sęndid · an suōðan weg,  
 an lang-sam liot, · is liði kuolodun;  
 5704 þat ferah was af þem flêske. · Þuò géng im ên þero fiondo tuo  
 an níð-hugi, · druog negilid sper  
 5706 hard an is handon, · mid heru-þrummjon stak,  
 liet wápnes ord · wundum sníðan,  
 5708 þat an selves warð · sídu Kristes

ant-lokan is lik-hamo. · Þia liudi gi-sáwun,  
 5710 þat þanan bluod ęndi water · bêðju sprungun,  
 wellun fan þero wundun, · all só is willjo gęng  
 5712 ęndi hie habda gi-markod ęr · manno kunnje,  
 friho barnon te frumu: · þuò was it all gi-fullid só.

TODO.

5714 **68** Só þuò gi-sêgid warð · sedle náhor  
 hêdra sunna · mid hevan-tunglon  
 5716 an þem druoven dage, · þuò gęng im ęses drohtines þegan  
 —was im glau gumo, · jungro Kristes  
 5718 managa hwila, · só it þár manno filo  
 ne wissa te wáron, · hwand hie it mid is wordon hal  
 5720 Juðeono gum-skipje: · Joseph was hie hêtan,  
 darnungo was hie ęses drohtines jungro: · hie ni welda þero  
 far·duanun þiod  
 5722 folgon te ênigon firin-werkon, · ak hie béd im under þem  
 folke Judeono,  
 hêlag himilo ríkjes— · hie gęng im þuò wið þena hęri-togon  
 mahljan,  
 5724 þingon wið þena þegan kêsures, · þigida ina gerno,  
 þat hie muosti a-lôsan · þena lik-hamon  
 5726 Kristes fan þemo krúkje, · þie þár gi-kwêlmid stuod,  
 þes guoden fan þem galgen · ęndi an graf lęggjan,  
 5728 foldu bi-felahan. · Im ni welda þie folk-togo þuò  
 wernjan þes willjen, · ak im gi-wald far-gaf,  
 5730 þat hie só muosti gi-frummjan. · Hie gi-wêt im þuò forð  
 þanan  
 gangan te þem galgon, · þár hie wissa þat godes barn,  
 5732 hrêo hangondi · hêrren sines,  
 nam ina þuò an þero niwun ruodun · ęndi ina fan naglon  
 a·tuomda,  
 5734 ant-fęng ina mid is faðmon, · só man is frôhon skal,  
 lioves lik-hamon, · ęndi ina an lîne bi-wand,  
 5736 druog ina diur-liko · —só was þie drohtin werð—,  
 þár sia þia stędi havdun · an ênon stêne innan  
 5738 handon gi-hauwan, · þár gio hêliðo barn  
 gumon ne bi-gruovon. · Þár sia þat godes barn  
 5740 te iro land-wisu, · líko hêlgost



5742 foldu bi·fulhun · ęndi mid ęnu felisu be·lukun  
 allaro gravo guod·likost. · Griotandi sātun  
 5744 idisi arm·skapana, · þia þat all for·sāwun,  
 þes gumen grimman dōð. · Gi·witun im þuō gangan þanan  
 wópjandi wíf · ęndi wara nāmun,  
 5746 hwó sia eft te þem grave · gangan mahtin:  
 havdun im far·sewana · soroga gi·nuogja,  
 5748 mikila muod·kara: · Maria wārun sia hêtana,  
 idisi arm·skapana. · Þuō warð ávand kuman,  
 5750 naht mid nefflu. · Níð·folk Judeono  
 warð an morāgan eft, · męnigi gi·samnod,  
 5752 rękidun an rúnōn: · „Hwat þú wêst, hwó þit ríki was  
 þuru þesan ęnan man · all gi·twíflid,  
 5754 werod gi·worran: · nu ligid hie wundon siok,  
 diopa bi·dolvan. · Hie sagda simnen, þat hie skoldi fan dōðe  
 a·standan  
 5756 an þriddjan dage. · Þius þiod gi·lôvit te filo,  
 þit werod after is wordon. · Nu þú hier wardon hêt,  
 5758 ovar þem grave gômjan, · þat ina is jungron þár  
 ne far·stelan an þemo stêne · ęndi seggjan þan, þat hie  
 a·standan sí,  
 5760 ríki fan raston: · þan wirðit þit rínko folk  
 mēr gi·męrrid, · ef sia it bi·ginnat mārjan hier.“  
 5762 Þuō wurðun þár gi·skęrida · fan þero skolu Judeono  
 weros te þero wahtu: · gi·witun im mid iro gi·wápnjon þarod  
 5764 te þem grave gangan, · þár sia skoldun þes godes barnes  
 hrêwes huodjan. · Warð þie hêlago dag  
 5766 Judeono far·gangan. · Sia ovar þemo grave sātun,  
 weros an þero wahtun · wannom nahton,  
 5768 bidun undar iro bordon, · hwan êr þie berehto dag  
 ovar middil·gard · mannon kwámi,  
 5770 liudon te liohte. · Þuō ni was lang te þiu,  
 þat þár warð þie gêst kuman · be godes krafte,  
 5772 hâlag áðom · undar þena hardon stên  
 an þena lik·hamon. · Lioht was þuō gi·opanol  
 5774 firiho barnon te frumu: · was ferkal manag  
 ant·hęftid fan hęll·doron · ęndi te himile weg  
 5776 gi·warəht fan þesaro wer·oldi. · Wānom up a·stuod  
 friðu·barn godes, · fuor im þuō þár hie welda,

5778 só þia wardos þes · wiht ni af-swovun,  
 dervja liudi, · hwan hie fan þem dōðe a-stuod,  
 5780 a·rēs fan þero rastun. · Rinkos sátun  
 umbi þat graf útan, · Judeo liudi,  
 5782 skola mid iro skildjon. · Skrêd forð-wardes  
 swigli sunnun lioht. · Sîðodun idisi  
 5784 te þem grave gangan, · gum-kunnjes wíf,  
 Mariun muni-lika: · habdun mēðmo filo  
 5786 gi·sald wiðer salvum, · siluvres ėndi godes,  
 werðes wiðer wurtjon, · só sia mahtun a·winnan mēst,  
 5788 þat sia þena lik-hamon · lioves hērren,  
 suno drohtines, · salvon muostin,  
 5790 wundun writanan. · Þiu wíf soragodun  
 an iro sevon swīðo, · ėndi suma sprákun,  
 5792 hwie im þena grōtan stēn · fan þemo grave skoldi  
 gi·hwęřvjan an halva, · þe sia ovar þat hrēo sáwun  
 5794 þia liudi lęggjan, · þuò sia þena lik-hamon þár  
 be·fulhun an þemo felise. · Só þiu frí havdun  
 5796 ge·gangan te þem gardon, · þat sia te þem grave mahtun  
 gi·sehan selvon, · þuò þár swógan kwam  
 5798 ėngil þes alo-waldon · ovana fan radure,  
 faran an feðer-hamon, · þat all þiu folda an skian,  
 5800 þiu erða dunida · ėndi þia erlos wurðun  
 an wēkan hugje, · wardos Juðeono,  
 5802 bi·fellun bi þem forahton: · ne wándun ira ferah ēgan,  
 lif langerun hwil.

TODO.

69

5804 þia gi·sîðos sám-kwika: · Lágun þá wardos,  
 þie grōto stēn fan þem grave, · só ina þie godes ėngil  
 5806 gi·hwęřvida an halva, · ėndi im uppan þem hlēwe gi·sat  
 diur·lik drohtines bodo. · Hie was an is dādjon ge·lik,  
 5808 an is an-siunjon, · só hwem só ina muosta undar is ōgon  
 skawon,  
 só bereht ėndi só bliði · all só bliksmun lioht;  
 5810 was im is gi·wádi · wintar-kaldon  
 snēwe gi·likost. · Þuò sáwun sia ina sittjan þár,

5812 þiu wif uppan þem gi·wendidan stêne, · ɛndi im fan þem  
 wlitje kwámun,  
 þem idison su·lika ɛgison te·gegnes: · all wurðun fan þem  
 grurje  
 5814 þiu frí an foráhton mikilon, · furðor ne gi·dorstun  
 te þemo grave gangan, · êr sia þie godes ɛngil,  
 5816 waldandes bodo · wordon gruotta,  
 kwað þat hie iro ârundi · all bi·kunsti,  
 5818 werk ɛndi willjon · ɛndi þero wívo hugi,  
 hiet þat sia im ne an·drédin: · „ik wêt þat gí iuwan drohtin  
 suokat,  
 5820 nɛrjendon Krist · fan Nazareth-burg,  
 þena þi hier kwêlidun · ɛndi an krúki slógun  
 5822 Judeo liudi · ɛndi an graf lagdun  
 sundi-lôsjan. · Nu nist hie selvo hier,  
 5824 ak hie ist a·standan iu, · ɛndi sind þesa stêdi lárja,  
 þit graf an þeson griote. · Nú mugun gí gangan herod  
 5826 náhor mikilu · —ik wêt þat is iu ist niud sehan  
 an þeson stêne innan—: · hier sind noh þia stêdi skína,  
 5828 þár is lik-hamo lag.“ · Lungra féngun  
 gi·bada an iro brioston · bléka idisi,  
 5830 wliti-skôni wíf: · was im wil-spell mikil  
 te gi·hôrjanne, · þat im fan iro hêrren sagda  
 5832 ɛngil þes alo-walden. · Hiet sia eft þanan  
 fan þem grave gangan ɛndi faran · te þem jungron Kristes,  
 5834 sêggjan þem is gi·siðon · suoðon wordon,  
 þat iro drohtin was · fan dôðe a·standan.  
 5836 Hiet ôk an sundron · Símon Petrus  
 will-spell mikil · wordon kûðjan,  
 5838 kumi drohtines, · gie þat Krist selvo  
 was an Galileo land, · „þár ina eft is jungron skulun,  
 5840 gi·sehan is gi·siðos, · só hie im êr selvo gi·sprak  
 wárom wordon.“ · Reht só þuo þiu wíf þanan  
 5842 gangan weldun, · só stuodun im te·gegnes þár  
 ɛngilos twêna · an ala-hwíton  
 5844 wánamon gi·wáðjom · ɛndi sprákun im mid iro wordon tuo  
 hêlag-liko: · hugi warð gi·blôðid  
 5846 þen idison an ɛgison: · ne mahtun an þia ɛngilos godes  
 bi þemo wlite skawon: · was im þiu wánami te strang,

5848 te swíði te sehanne. · Þuò sprákuṇ im sán an·gegin  
 5850 waldandes bodun · ęndi þiu wíf frágodun,  
 5852 te hwí sia Kristan þarod · kwikan mid dōdon,  
 5854 suno drohtines · suokjan kwámin  
 5856 ferahes fullan; · „nu gí ina ni findat hier  
 5858 an þeson stēn-grave, · ak hie ist a·standan nu  
 5860 an is lík-hamon: · þes gí gi·lōvjan skulun  
 5862 ęndi gi·huggjan þero wordo, · þe hie iu te wáron oft  
 5864 selvo sagda, · þan hie an iuwon ge·sīðja was  
 an Galilea-lande, · hwó hie skoldi gi·gevan werðan,  
 5858 gi·sald selvo · an sundigaro manno,  
 5860 hęttjandero hand, · hēlag drohtin,  
 5862 þat sea ina kwēlidin · ęndi an krúki slógin,  
 5864 dōdan gi·dādin · ęndi þat hie skoldi þuruh drohtines kraft  
 an þriddjon dage · þioda te willjan  
 libbjandi a·standan. · Nu havat hie all gi·lēstid só,  
 ge·frumid mid firihon: · íljat gí nu forð hinan,  
 gangat gáh-líko · ęndi duot it þem is jungron kũð.

TODO.

5848 im sán | so C; om. L

5866 70 Hie havat sia iu fur·farana · ęndi ist im forð hinan  
 an Galileo land, · þár ina eft is jungron skulun,  
 5868 gi·sehan is ge·sīðos.“ · Þuò warð sán after þiu  
 þem wívon an willjon, · þat sia gi·hōrdun su·lik word sprekan,  
 5870 kũðjan þia kraft godes · —wárun im só a·kumana þuò noh  
 gie só forah̄ta ge·frumida—: · gi·witun im forð þanan  
 5872 fan þem grave gangan · ęndi sagdun þem jungron Kristes  
 seld-lík gi·siuni, · þár sia sorogondi  
 5874 bidun su·likero buota. · Þuò wurðun ôk an þia burg kumana  
 Judeono wardos, · þia ovar þemo grave sātun  
 5876 alla langa naht · ęndi þes lík-hamen þár,  
 huodun þes hrēwes. · Sia sagdun þero hēri Judeono,  
 5878 hwi-lika im þár and-warda · ęgison kwámun,  
 seld-lík gi·siuni, · sagdun mid wordon,  
 5880 al só it gi·duan was · an þero drohtines kraft,  
 ni miðun an iro muode. · Þuò budun im mēðmo filo  
 5882 Judeo liudi, · gold ęndi silųvar,  
 saldun im sink manag, · te þiu þat sia it ni sagdin forð,

5884 ne mǎridin þero mēnigi: · „ak kweðat þat iu móði hugi  
 an·swevidi mid slápu · ęndi þat þár kwámin is gi·siðos tuo,  
 5886 far·stálin ina an þem stēne. · Simnen wesat gí an stride mid  
 þiu,  
 forð an flíte: · ef it wirðit þem folk-togen kũð,  
 5888 wí gi·helpat iu wið þena hērosten, · þat hie iu harmes wiht,  
 lēðes ni gi·lêstid.“ · Þuò námun sia an þem liudon filo  
 5890 diurero mēðmo, · dádun all só sia bi·gunnun  
 —ne gi·weldun iro willjon— · dádun só wído kũð  
 5892 þem liudon after þem lande, · þat sia su·lika lugina woldun  
 a·hēbbjan be þan hêlagan drohtin. · Þan was eft gi·hêlid hugi  
 5894 jungron Kristes, · þuò sia gi·hōrdun þiu guodun wíf  
 mǎrjan þia maht godes; · þuò wárun sia an iro muode fráha,  
 5896 gie im te þem grave bêðja, · Johannes ęndi Petrus  
 runnun ovast-líko: · warð êr kuman  
 5898 Johannes þie guodo, · ęndi im ovar þem grave gi·stuod,  
 ant-at þár sán after kwam · Símon Petrus,  
 5900 erl ęllan-ruof · ęndi im þár in gi·wêt  
 an þat graf gangan: · gi·sah þár þes godes barnes,  
 5902 hrêo-gi·wádi · hêrren sines  
 línin liggjan, · mid þiu was êr þie lík-hamo  
 5904 fagaro bi·fangan; · lag þie fano sundar,  
 mit þem was þat hōvid bi·helid · hêlages Kristes,  
 5906 ríkjes drohtines, · þan hie an þesaro rastu was.  
 Þuò géng im ôk Johannes · an þat graf innan  
 5908 sehan seld-lík þing; · warð im sán after þiu  
 ant·lokan is gi·lôvo, · þat hie wissa, þat skolda eft an þit lioht  
 kuman  
 5910 is drohtin diur-líko, · fan dôðe a·standan  
 up fan erðu. · Þuò gi·witun im eft þanan  
 5912 Johannes ęndi Petrus, · ęndi kwámun þia jungron Kristes,  
 þia gi·siðos te·samne. · Þan stuod sêrag-muod  
 5914 ên þera idiso · ôðer-siðu  
 griotandi ovar þem grave, · was iro jámar muod—  
 5916 Maria was þat Magdalena—, · was iro muod-gi·þáht,  
 sevo mit sorogon gi·blandan, · ne wissa hwárod siu sókjan  
 skolda  
 5918 þena hêrron, þár iro wárun at þia helpa gi·langa. · Siu ni  
 mohta þuò hofnu a·wísan,



- 71 Þat wíf warð þuó an wunnon, · þat siu muosta su·likan willjon  
küðjan,
- 5942 seggjan fan im gi·sundon: · warð sán garo  
þiu idis an þat ârundi · ęndi þem erlon bráhta,
- 5944 will·spel weron, · þat siu waldand Krist  
gi·sundan gi·sáwi, · ęndi sagða hwó hé iru selvo gi·bôd
- 5946 torohtero tékno. · Sia ni weldun gi·trúoan þuó noh  
þes wíves wordon, · þat siu su·lik will·spel bráhte
- 5948 gegnungo fan þemo godes suno, · ak sia sátun im  
jámor-muoda,  
hęliðos hriwonda. · Þuó warð þie hêlago Krist
- 5950 eft opan·liko · ôðer-siðu,  
drohtin gi·tôgid, · siðor hie fan dôðe a·stuod,
- 5952 þan wívon an willjon, · þat hie im þár an wege muotta.  
kwędda sia küð·liko, · ęndi sia te is kneohon hnigun,
- 5954 fellun im tó fuoton. · Hie hét þat sia forąhtan hugi  
ne bárin an iro brioston: · „ak gí mínon bruoðron skulun
- 5956 þesa kwidi küðjan, · þat sia kuman after mí  
an Galileo land; · þár ik im eft te·geğnes biun.“
- 5958 Þan fuorun im ôk fan Jerusalem · þero jungrono twêna  
an þem selvon daga · sán an morga,
- 5960 erlos an iro ârundi: · weldun im te Emaus  
þat kastel suokan. · Þuó bi·gunnun im kwidi managa
- 5962 under þem weron wahsan, · þár sia after þem wege fuorun,  
þem hęliðon umbi iro hêrron. · Þuó kwam im þár þie hêlago  
tuo
- 5964 gangandi godes suno. · Sia ni mahtun ina garo·líko  
ant·kęnnan kraftigna: · hie ni welda ina þuó noh küðjan te im;
- 5966 was im þoh an iro gi·siðje samad · ęndi fráğoda, umbi  
hwi·lika sia saka sprákin:  
„hwí gangat gí só gornondja?“ · kwap·hie; „Ist ink jámer hugi,
- 5968 sevo sorągono full.“ · Sia sprákun im sán an·gegin,  
þia erlos and·wurdi: · „te hwí þú þes êskos só“, kwáðun sia;
- 5970 „bist þí fan Jerusalem · Judeono folkas  
[...]"

TODO.

„[...]"

hêlagumu gêste · fan hevan·wange,

5972 mid þem grôtun godes kraft.“ · Nam is jungaron þò,  
 erlos góde, · lêdda sie út þanan,  
 5974 an-tat hé sie bráhte · an Bethanía;  
 þár hóf hé is hendi up · ęndi hêlegoda sie alle,  
 5976 wíhida sie mid is wordun. · Gi-wêt imo up þanan,  
 sóhta imo þat hôha himilo ríki · ęndi þena is hêlagon stól:  
 5978 sitit imo þár · an þea swíðron half godes,  
 alo-mahtiges fader · ęndi þanan all ge-sihit  
 5980 waldandjo Krist, · só hwat só þius wer-old be-havet.  
 Þò an þeru selvon stędi · ge-siðos góde  
 5982 te bedu fellun · ęndi im eft te burg þanan  
 þár te Jerusalem · jungaron Kristes  
 5984 fórun faganondi: · was im fráh-mód hugi,  
 wárun im þár at þemu wihe. · Waldandes kraft  
 5986 [...]

TODO.

---

5971–5985 hêlagumu ... kraft | Only in M.    5971 hêlagumu gęste · fan hevan-wange | Partly  
 scraped off, but still just about readable in M.    5986 [...] | Four lines are scraped off and entirely  
 illegible in M.

---



# Old Saxon Genesis

**Dating:** C9th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

The normalization follows that adapted for *Heli*. There is only one ms., Palatinus latinus 1447 (V, [https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS\\_Pal.lat.1447/0005](https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS_Pal.lat.1447/0005)), where the poem is found written on a few fragmentary pages between Latin theological texts. In this ms. a small fragment of the *Heli* is also found.

Much of the poem, including parts not extant in V, was closely translated into Old English and later inserted into an English poem on Genesis. The translation is called *Genesis B*, and will be edited below. Lines 1–26 of the present poem correspond almost exactly with lines 791–817 of that poem.

---

## After the Fall

- 1 „Wela, þat þú nú, Éwa, havas,“ kwad Adam, „uвило gi·marākot [V 11/TODO]  
2 unkaro selvaro sīd. · Nú maht þú sehan þia swarton heġl  
ginon grādaga; · nú þú sia grimman maht  
4 hinana gi·hōrjan, · nis hevan-rīki  
ge·líhk sulíkaro lōgnun: · þit was alloro lando skōnjust,  
6 þat wit hier þuruh unkas hērran þank · hebbjan muostun  
þár þú þem ni hōrdis · þie unk þesan harām gi·ried,  
8 þat wit waldandas · word far·brákun,  
hevan-kuningas. · Nú wit hriwig mugon  
10 sorogon for þem sīda, · wand hé unk selvo gi·bōd,  
þat wit unk su·lik wīti · wardon skoldin,  
12 harāmo mēstan— · nú þwingit mí giu hungar endi þrust,  
bitter balo·werēk, · þero wáron wit ēr bēdero tuom.



16 þia dádi bi-dǣrnjan. · Ðuo sprak im eft ūsa drohtin tuo:  
„All habas þu só gi-werękot,“ kwad he, · „só þí ti þínaro  
wer-oldi mag

18 wesan þín hugi hriuwig, · þes þu mid þinum handon gi-dedos,  
þat þú wurdi þínes bruodar bano: · nu he bluodig ligit,  
20 wundun wórig; · þes ni habda he êniga ge-wurhte te þi,  
sundja gi-suohta, · þoh þu ina nu a-slagan hæbbjas,  
22 dôðan gi-duanan. · Is drôr sinkit nu an erda,  
swêt sundar ligit; · þiu seola hwaroþat  
24 þie gêst gjámar-muod · an godas willjan;  
drôr hruopit is te drohtina selbun · endi sagat hwe þea dádi  
frumida,

26 þat mên an þesun middil-gardun: · ni mag im ênig mann þan  
swidor  
wero far-wirikjan · an werold-rikja

28 an bittron balo-dádjon, · þan þú an þinum bruodar habas  
firin-weręk gi-fręmid.“ · Ðuo an forąhtun ward  
30 Kain aftar þem kwidjun drohtinas, · kwad þat hie wisse garwo,  
þat is ni mahti werdan waldand wiht, · an werold-stundu  
32 dádjo bi-dęrnid, · „só ik is nu mag drubundjan hugi,“ kwad he,  
„beran an mínun breostun · þes ik mínan bruodar sluog  
34 þuru mín hand-męgin. · Nu wêt ik, þat ik skal an þinum hęti  
libbjan,  
ford an þinum fiund-skepi, · nu ik mí þesa firina gi-deda,  
36 só mí mína sundja nu · swidarón þunkjat,  
mis-dád mêra, · þan þín mildi hugi,  
38 só ik þes nu wirdig ni bium, · waldand þie guodo,  
þat þú mí a-látas · lêdas þingas,  
40 tianono a-tuemjas. · Nu ik ni welda mína triuwa haldan,  
hugi wid þem þinum hlutron muoda, · nu wêt ik, þat ik hier  
ni mag êniga hwila libbjan,  
42 hwand mí ant-wirikit, · só hwat só mi an þisun wega findit,  
a-slęhit mi bi þesun sundjun.“ · Ðuo sprak im eft selbo  
an-gegin

44 hevanes waldand: · „Hier skalt þu noh nu“, kwad he,  
„libbjan lango hwila. · Þo þu sus a-lêdit sís,  
46 mid firinum bi-fangan, · þoh will ik þi friðu settjan,  
tôgjan su-lik tękjan, · só þu an treuwa maht  
wesán an þesero werolde, · þoh þu is wirdik ni síš:

fluhtik skalt þu þoh endi frêdig · ford-wardas nu  
 50 libbjan an þesum landa, · só lango só þu þit liaht waros;  
 for·hwátan skulun þi hluttra liudi, · þu ni salt io furður  
 kuman te þínes hêrron spráko,  
 52 wesljan þár mid wordon þínon: · waldandi stêt  
 þínes bródor wráka · bitter an hêlli.“

TODO.

54 Þó géng im þanan mid grimmo hugi, · habda ina god selbo [V 2v/TODO]  
 swido far·sakanan. · Soroga warð þár þuð gi·kúdit  
 56 Adama endi Êwun, · in-widd mikil,  
 iro kindes kwalm, · þat he ni muosta kwik libbjan.  
 58 Þes ward Adamas hugi · innan breostun  
 swído an sorogun, · þuð he wissa is sunu dôdan:  
 60 só ward is ôk þiu muodar, · þe þana magu fuodda,  
 barn bi iro breostun. · Þuð siu bluodag wuosk  
 62 hrêu-gi·wádi, · þuð ward iro hugi sêrag.  
 Bêþo was im þó an sorogun · iak iro barnas dôd,  
 64 þes hêlliðas hin-fard, · iak þat im mid is handun for·dæda  
 Kain an su-likun kwalma: · siu ni habdun þuð noh kindo þan  
 mêr  
 66 libbendero an þem liahta, · botan þana ênna, þie þuð a·lêdit  
 was  
 waldanda be is far·wurðtjun: · þár ni habdun siu êniga  
 wunja tuo  
 68 niud-líko gi·numan, · wand hie su-likan níd a·huof,  
 þat he ward is bruodar bano. · Þes im þuð bêðjun ward,  
 70 sin-hiun twêm · sêr umbi herta.  
 Oft siu þes gornunde · an griata gi·stuodun,  
 72 sin-hiun samad, · kwádun, þat sia wissin, þat im þat iro sundja  
 gi·dedin,  
 þat im ni muostin aftar · ęřbi-wardos  
 74 þegnas þían. · Polodun siu bêðju  
 mikila mord-kwála, · unt þat im eft mahtig god,  
 76 hêr hevanes ward · iro hugi buotta,  
 þat im wurðun ôdana · ęřbi-wardos,  
 78 þegnos endi þiornun, · þigun aftar wel,  
 wóhsun wán-líko, · ge·witt línodun,  
 80 spáha spráka. · Spuodda þie mahta

- is hand-gi-werec, · hêlag drohtin,  
 82 þat im ward sunu gi-boran; · þem skuopun siu Seð te naman  
 wárom wordum: · þem wastom lêh  
 84 hevanas waldand · endi hugi guodan,  
 gam-likan gang · -he was goda wirðig,  
 86 mildi was hie im an is muoda. · Só þana is manno wel,  
 þie io mið su-likaro huldi muot · hêrron þionun.  
 88 Hie lovoda þuò mêt · liodjo barnun,  
 godas huldi: · gumun þanan kwámun  
 90 guoda mann, · . . . . .  
 wordun wísa, · ge-witt línodun,  
 92 þegnos gi-þáhte · endi þigun aftar wel.  
 Þann kwámun eft fan Kaina · kraftaga liudi,  
 94 hêlidos hard-muoda, · habdun im hugi strangan,  
 wrêdan willjan, · wí weldun waldandas  
 96 lêra lêstjan, · ak habdun im lêdan stríd;  
 wuohsun im wrisi-líko: · þat was þiu wírsa gi-burd,  
 98 kuman fan Kaina. · Bi-gunnun im kôpun þuò  
 weros wíb undor twisk: · þas ward a-werðit sán  
 100 Seðas ge-sídi, · warð seggjo folk  
 mênú gi-mengid · endi wurðun manno barn,  
 102 liudi lêða, · þem þitt lioht gi-skuop,  
 botan þat iro ên habda · erlas gi-hugdi,  
 104 þega-líka gi-þáht; · was im gi-þungin mann,  
 wís endi word-spáh, · habda gi-witt mikil:  
 106 Enokh was hie hêtan. · Þie hier an erðu warð  
 mannum te márðum · obar þesan middil-garð,  
 108 þat ina hier só kwíkana · kuningo þie bêtsto,  
 libbendjan an is lík-haman, · só hie io an þesun liahta ni staraf  
 -  
 110 ak só gi-haloda ina hier · hevanas waldand  
 endi ina þár gi-seſſta, · þár hie simlon muot  
 112 wesan an wunnjon, · untat ina eft an þesa werold seſndit  
 hêr hevanas ward · hêliðo barnum,  
 114 liodjun te lêro. · Þann hier ôk þie lêdo kumit,  
 þat hier Anti-krist · alla þioda,  
 116 werod a-werðit, · þann he mid wápnú skal  
 werðan Enokha te banon, · eggjun skarapun  
 118 þuruh is hand-mêgin; · hwiribit þiu sêola,

þie gêst an guodan weg, · endi godas engil kumit,  
 120 wrikit ina, wamm-skaðon · wápnas eggjun:  
 wirðit Anti-krist · aldru bi·lôsid,  
 122 þie fiund bi·félid. · Folk wirðit eft gi·hworðan  
 te godas ríkja, · gumuno gi·siði  
 124 langa hwíla, · endi stéd im síðor þit land gi·sund.

TODO.

54 Þó | Introduced with large initial. 81 drohtin | Here the poem ends on fol. 2v; it picks back  
 up on fol. 10v. 122 bi·félid | *biuellið* V

## The Destruction of Sodom

4 Þuò habdun im eft só swiðo · Sodomo-liudi, [V 2r/1]  
 2 weros só far·werkot, · þat im was úsa waldand gram,  
 mahtig drohtin, · wand sia mên drivun,  
 4 frēmidun firin·dâdi, · habdun im só uilu fiunda barn  
 wammas ge·wísid: · þuò ni welda þat waldand god,  
 6 þiadan þolojan, · ak hiet sie þrea faran,  
 is engelos ôstan · an is árunði,  
 8 siðon te Sodoma, · endi was im selvo þar mið.  
 Þuò sea ovar Mambra · mahtige fuorun,  
 10 þuò fundun sia Abrahama · bi ênum ala standan,  
 waran ênna wih·stēdi, · endi skolda úsas waldandas  
 12 geld gi·frummjan, · endi skolda þar goda þeonan  
 an middjan dag · manna þie bēstso.  
 14 Þuò ant·kēnda hé kraft godas, · só he sea kuman gi·sakh:  
 géng im þuò ti·gegnes · endi goda selvun hnêg,  
 16 bôg endi bedode · endi bad gerno,  
 þat hie is huldi forð · hēbbjan muosti:  
 18 „warod wilþu nu, · waldand, frô mín,  
 alo-mahtig fadar? · ik biun þín êgan skalk,  
 20 hold endi gi·hôrig; · þú bist mí hērro só guod,  
 mēðmo só mildi: · wilþu mínas wiht,  
 22 drohtin, hēbbjan? · Hwat, it all an þinum duoma stéd,  
 ik libbjo bi þinum lēhene, · endi ik gi·lôbi an þi,  
 24 frô mín þe guoda: · muot ik þi frágon nu,

warod þu sigi-drohtin · siðon willjas?“  
 26 Può kwam im eft te·gegnes · godas and·wordi,  
 mahtig muotta: · „Ni willi ik is þi miðan nu,“ kwað he,  
 28 „helan holdan man, · hú mín hugi gengit.  
 Siðan skulun wí sùðar hinan: · hebbjat him umbi  
 Sodoma-land  
 30 weros só for·werkot. · Nú hruopat þeæ wardas te mí  
 dages endi nahtes, · þe þe iro dádi telljat,  
 32 seggjat hiro sundjon. · Nú willi ik selvo witan,  
 ef þia mann under him · su-lík mên fremmjat,  
 34 weros wam-dádi. · Þanna skal sea wallande  
 fiur bi·uallan, · skulun sia hira firin-sundjon  
 36 swára bi·sengkjan: · sweval fan himile  
 fallit mid fiure, · fêknja sterevat,  
 38 mên-dádige mên, · reht só morgán kumit.“  
 Abraham può gi·mahalda · (habda im ellsjan guod,  
 40 wísa word-kwidi), · endi wiðer is waldand sprak:  
 „Hwat! þu gódas só uilu,“ · kwat hie, „god hevan-ríki,  
 42 drohtin gi·duomis, · all bi þínun dádjun stéd  
 þius werold an þínum willjan; · þu gi·wald habas  
 44 ovar þesan middil-gard · manna kunnjas,  
 só þat gio werðan ni skal, · waldand frô mín,  
 46 þat þú þar te ênum duoas · uvila endi guoda,  
 liova endi lêða, · wand sia gi·líka ni sind.  
 48 Þu ruomes só rehtæs, · ríki drohtin,  
 só þu ni wili, þat þar ant·geldan · guod-willige mann  
 50 wam-skaðono werék, · þoh þu is gi·wald haves  
 te gi·frummjanna. · Muot ik þi frágon nu,  
 52 só þú mí þiu gramara ni síš, · god hevan-ríki?  
 ef þú þar fiðis fiftig · ferāhtaro manno,  
 54 liuwigaro liodo, · muot þanna þat land gi·sund,  
 waldand, and þinum willjan · gi·werid standan?“  
 56 Può kwam im eft te·gegnes · godas and·wordi:  
 „Ef ik þar findo fiftig,“ kwað he, · „ferāhtara manno,  
 58 guodaro gumono, · þea te goda hebbjan  
 fasto gi·fangan, · þanna willi ik im iro ferāh far·gevan  
 60 þuru þat ik þea hluttron man · haldan wille.“  
 Abraham può gi·mahalda · āðar siðe,  
 62 forð frágoda · frāhon sínan:

- „Hwat **duos** þu is þanna,“ kwað he, · „**drohtin** frô mín,  
 64 ef þu þar þrítig maht · þegno fiðan,  
 wam-lôsa weros? · wilþu sia noh þanna  
 66 látan te líva, · þat sia muotin þat land waran?“  
 Þuò im þe guoda, · god hevan-ríki,  
 68 sniumo gi·sagda, · þat hie só weldi  
 lêstjan an þen landa: · „Ef ik þar lubigaro mahg,“ kwað he,  
 70 „þrítig undar þero þiодо · þegno fiðan  
 god-forôhta gumon: · þanna willi ik im far·gevan allum  
 72 þat mên endi þea mis-dád · endi látan þat manno folk  
 sittjan umbi Sodoma · endi ge·sund wesan.“  
 74 Abraham þuò gi·mahalda · agalêt-líko  
 -folgoda is frôjan-, · filo worda gi·sprak:  
 76 „Nu skal ik is þi biddjan“, kwað he, · „þat þu þi ni belges ti mi,  
 frô mín þie guoda, · hú ik sus filu mahlja,  
 78 weslja wiðer þi mid mínum wordum: · ik wêt, þat ik þas  
 wirðig ni bium  
 ni sí þat þu it willjas bi þínaro guodi, · god hevan-ríki  
 80 þiadan, gi·þolojan: · mí is þaraf mikil  
 te witanna þínne willjan, · hweðer þat werad gi·sund  
 82 libbjan muoti, · þe sea liggjan skulun,  
 fêgja bi·uallan: · hwat wilis þu is þanna, frô mín, duoan,  
 84 ef þu þar tehani · treu-hafte maht  
 fiðan under þemo folka ferahtera manno · wilþu im þanna  
 hiro ferh far·gevan,  
 86 þat sia umbi Sodoma-land · sittjan muotin  
 búan an þem burugjum, · só þu im a·bolgan ni sís?“  
 88 Þuò kwam im eft te·gegnes · godas and·wordi:  
 „Ef ik þar tehani,“ kwað he, · „treu-haftera mag  
 90 an þem lande noh · liodjo fiðan,  
 þanna látu ik sia alla þuru þie ferahhtun man · ferêhas brúkan.“  
 92 Þuò ni dorste Abraham lęng · drohtin sínan  
 furður frágon, · ak hé fell im after te bedu  
 94 an kneo kraftag, · kwað hé gerno  
 is geld gęrewedi · endi gode þeonodi,  
 96 warahhti after is willjan. · Gi·wêt im eft þanan  
 gangan te is gęst-sęli; · godes ęngilos fort  
 98 sïðodun te Sodoma, · so im selvo ge·bôð  
 waldand mid is wordo, · þuò hie sea hiet an þana weg faran.



TODO.

30 þeær wardas | þe ænuardas V 46 ĕnum | benum V 93 ak | bak ms.

[V 2r/36]

- 100 Skoldun sie be·fīðan, · hwat þár fer̥ahtera  
 umbi Sodoma-burg, · sundjono tuomera  
 102 manna wári, · þie ni habdin mēnes filu,  
 firin-werko gi·frumid. · Þò gi·hòrdun siæ fēgero karm  
 104 an allaro sēliðu gi·hwen, · sundiga liudi  
 firin-werk frēmman: · was þar fiundo gi·mang,  
 106 wrēðaro wihtjo, · þea an þat wam habdun  
 þea liudi far·lēdid: · þat lôn was þuô hat handum  
 108 mikil mið morðu, · þat sia oft mēn drivun.  
 Þanna sat im þar an innan · aðal-burdig man,  
 110 Loth mið þem liudjum, · þie oft lof godas  
 warahte an þesaro weroldi: · habda im þar welono gi·nuog,  
 112 guodas gi·wunnan: · he was gode wirðig.  
 He was Abrahamas · aðali-knósas,  
 114 his bróðer barn: · ni was bēgara man  
 umbi Giordanas staðos · mið gum-kustjum,  
 116 gi·werid mið ge·wittjo: · him was ūsa waldand hold.  
 Þuô te sedla hnēg · sunna þiu hwíta,  
 118 alloro bókno berāhtost, · þuô stuond hie fore þes buruges dore.  
 Þuô gi·sah hé an ávand · ĕngilos twēne  
 120 gangan an þea gardos, · só sea fan gode kwámun  
 ge·weride mid ge·wittjo; · þuô sprak he im sán mid is wordum  
 tuo.  
 122 Géng þuô te·gegnes · endi gode þankade,  
 hevan-kuninga, · þes hé im þea helpa fer·lēkh,  
 124 þat he muosta sea mið is ôgum · an luokojan,  
 iak he sea an kneo kusta · endi kúsko bad,  
 126 þat sea suohtin his sēliða: · kwat þat he im selbas duom  
 gáui su·líkas guodas, · só im god habdi  
 128 far·liwen an þem landa: · sea ni wurðun te lata hwerigin,  
 ak se gengun im an is gēst-sēli, · endi he im giungar-duom  
 130 frēmide ferāht-líka, · sea im filo sagdun  
 wáraro wordu. · Þár he an wahtu sat,  
 132 held is hērran bodan · hēlag-líka,  
 godas ĕngilos. · Sia him guodas só filo,  
 134 suôðas gi·sagdun. · Swart furður skréð,

narowa naht an skion, · náhida moragan  
 136 an allara sēliða gi·hwem. · Uht-fugal sang  
 fora daga-hruoma. · Þò habdun úsas drohtinas bodon  
 138 þea firina bi·fundan, · þea þar frēmidun mēn  
 umbi Sodomaburug. · Þò sagdun sia Loða,  
 140 þat þar morð mikil · manno barno,  
 skolda þera lioðjo werðan · endi ôk þes landas só samo.  
 142 Hietun ina þuò gērewjan, · endi hietun þò gangan þanan,  
 firrjan hina fon þem fiundum · endi lēdjan is frí mið him,  
 144 idis aðalborana. · He ni habda þar his aðaljas þan mēr,  
 botan is dohtar twá, · mid þem gi·hietun sie, þat hie êr daga  
 wári  
 146 an ênum berga uppan, · þat hina brinnandi  
 fiur ni bi·uengi. · Þò he te þere fērði warð  
 148 gáhun gi·gērewid, · gēgun engilos,  
 habdun hina bi handum · hevan-kuningas bodon,  
 150 lēddun hina endi lērdun · lango hwíla,  
 untat sea ina gi·bráhtun · bi þera burug útan.  
 152 Hietun, þat sia io ni ge·hōrdin · sulik ge·hlunn mikil  
 brakon an þem burugjum, · þat sia io under bak sâwen,  
 154 an þiu þie sea an þem landæ · libbjan weldin.  
 Þuò hwuruvun eft wiðer · hêlega wardo,  
 156 godas engilos, · gēgun sniumo,  
 sīðodun te Sodomu: · þanan sūðar fuor  
 158 Loth þoro hira lēra, · flôh þera lioðjo gi·mang,  
 dērewjoro manno: · þò warð dag kuman.  
 160 Þuò warð þar gi·hlunn mikil · himile bi·tengi,  
 brast endi brakoda, · warð þero burugjo gi·hwilík  
 162 rôkas gi·fullit, · warð þar fan radura só uilu  
 fiures gi·fallin, · warð fēgero karm,  
 164 lēðaro lioðjo: · logna all bi·ueng  
 brêd burugu-gi·setu: · bran all samað,  
 166 stēn endi erða, · endi só manag strídin man  
 swultun endi sunkun: · sweval brinnandi  
 168 wel after wíkjom; · waragas þolodun  
 lēðas lôn-geld. · Þat land inn bi·sank,  
 170 þiu erða an af-grundi; · al warð far-spildit  
 Sodomaríki, · þat is ênig sēg ni gi·nas,  
 172 iak só bi·dôðit an dôð-sēu, · so it noh te daga stēndit

fluodas gi·fullit. · Þuò habdun hiro firin·dádi  
 174 all Sodomō-þiod · sêro ant·goldan,  
 botan þat þar iro ênna · út ent·lédde  
 176 waldand an is willjan · endi þiu wif mid im,  
 þriu mið þem þegna. · Þò gi·hòrdun sea þero þiodo kwalm,  
 178 burugi brinnan. · Þò þar under bak bi·sakh  
 idis aðal·boren · —siu ni welde þera ęngilo  
 180 lêra lêstjan; · þat was Lohthas brúd,  
 þan lang þe siu an þem landa · libbjan muosta—  
 182 þuò siu an þem berega gi·stuod · endi under bak bi·sakh,  
 þuò warð siu te stêne, · þar siu standan skal  
 184 mannum te mārðu · ovar middil·gard  
 after te êwan·dage, · só lango só þius erða lêvot.

TODO.

100 Skoldun | Introduced by large initial. 100 hwat þár | *buattar* V 119 ávand | *haband* V  
 137 daga·hruoma | emend.; *'daga buoam'* V 141 werðan | *'buuertban'* V 144 aðaljas | *'badalias'*  
 V 155 *bwuruvun* | metr. emend.; *uurubun* V 185 lêvot. | add. *EXPL* V

185 lêvot. | The *EXPL* in the ms. stands for 'explicit', customarily placed at the end of a text in mediaeval mss. This line also serves as a fitting conclusion to the poem.



# Muspell

## (*Muspilli*)

**Dating:** C9th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Muspell** (*Musp*) is an Old High German Christian poem dealing with the Day of Judgment.

*Musp* survives in a single copy, found scribbled in a Latin-language theological manuscript from the 820s CE with signum *CLM 14098*; since the poem is marginalia, the dating of the manuscript can unfortunately only serve as a *terminus post quem*. The use of occasional end rhyme (see note to ll. 60–61) suggests a relation to Otfrid's *Evangelienbuch* (written 863–871 CE), as does the exact correspondence between *Musp* 14 and *Evangelienbuch* 1.18.9. Whatever the direction of influence, the author of *Musp* surely belonged to the same monastic C9th milieu as Otfrid.

The dialect is that of the southern High German area, as seen by the consistent application of the most extensive form of the second sound shift, where *g*, *b*, *k* change to *k*, *p*, *ch*. That this was the case at the time of composition is seen by the fact that Germanic roots originally beginning with *b* consistently alliterate with Latin borrowings beginning with *p*, namely in:

- l. 16: Germanic *pú* (= OS *bú*) : borrowed *pardisu* (< Latin *paradisum*),
- l. 21: Germanic *piutit* (= OS *biudid*) : borrowed *pehbēs* (< Latin *pix*) and *pína* (< Latin *poena*),
- l. 25: Germanic *prinnan* (= OS *brinnan*) and *palw-* (= OS *balu*) : borrowed *pebbe* (see above).

Interestingly, the alliteration also shows that the poet retained old *b-* before *l* (l. 72), by extension almost certainly also before *r* and *n*, and probably also before *w* (l. 7). This sound is, however, consistently omitted by the scribe.

Due to the low quality of the digitally available scans of the already very poorly preserved manuscript, the following edition has had to rely partly on the text found in the 17th edition of Braune's *Althochdeutsche Lesebuch* published in 1994.

## The “Muspell”

- 1      Sín tak pi·kweme, · daz er touwan skal.  
 2      Wanta sár só sih diu sêla · in den sind ar·hêvit,  
     ęnti si den lih·hamun · likkan lázzi,  
 4      só kwimit ęin hęri · fona himil-zungalon;  
     daz andar fona pehhe: · dár págant siu umpi.  
 6      Sorgén mak diu sêla, · unzi diu suona ar·gét,  
     za bwederemo hęrje · si gi·halót werde.  
 8      Wanta ipu sia daz Satanazses · ki·sindi ki·winnit,  
     daz lęitit sia sár · dár iru lęid wirdit,  
 10     in fuir ęnti in finstri: · daz ist rehto virin·lih ding.  
     Upi sia \*avar ki·halónt die · die dár fona himile kwemant,  
 12     ęnti si dero ęngilo · ęigan wirdit,  
     die pringent sia sár úf · in himilo ríhi:  
 14     dár ist líp áno tód, · liobt áno finstri,  
     sęlida áno sorgun: · dár n·ist neo·man siuh.  
 16     Denne der man in pardísu · pú ki·winnit,  
     hús in himile, · dár kwimit imo hilfa ki·nuok.  
 18     Pi·diu ist durft mihhil allero manno bwe·líhemo, · daz in es  
                                     sín muot ki·spane,  
     daz er kotes willun · kerno tuoø  
 20     ęnti hęlla fuir · harto wise,  
     pehhes pína: · dár piutit der Satanasz altist  
 22     hęzzan lauk. · Só mak hukkan za diu,  
     sorgén dráto, · der sih suntigen węiz.  
 24     Wê demo in vinstri skal · síno viriná stuén,  
     prinnan in pehhe: · daz ist rehto palwík dink,  
 26     daz der man harét ze gote · ęnti imo hilfa ni kwimit.  
     Wánit sih ki·náda · diu wênaga sêla:  
 28     ni ist in ki·huktin · himiliskin gote,  
     wanta hiar in wer·olti · after ni werkóta.  
 30     Só denne der mahtigo khunink · daz mahal ki·pannit,

- dara skal kweman · khunno ki·líhaz:  
 32 denne ni ki·tar parno nohhēin · den pan furi·sizzan,  
 ni allero manno bwe·líh · ze demo mahale skuli.  
 34 Dár skal er vora demo ríhhe · az rahhu stantan,  
 pí daz er in wer·olti eo · ki·werkót hapéta.  
 36 Daz hòrt' ih rāhhón · dia wer·olt·reht·wíson,  
 daz skuli der anti·khristo · mit Elíase págan.  
 38 Der warkh ist ki·wáfanit, · denne wirdit untar in wík  
 ar·hapan.  
 Khēnfun sint só kreftík; · diu kósa ist só mihhil.  
 40 Elías strítit · pí den ēwígon líp,  
 wili dén reht·kernón · daz ríhhi ki·starkan:  
 42 pi·diu skal imo helfan · der himiles ki·waltit.  
 Der Anti·khristo · stét pí demo alt·fiante,  
 44 stét pí demo Satanase, · der inan var·senkan skal:  
 pi·diu skal er in deru wík·stēti · wunt pi·vallan  
 46 ėnti in demo sinde · siga·lôs werden.  
 Doh wánit des vila got·manno,  
 48 daz Elías in demo wíge · ar·wartit werde.  
 Só daz Elíases pluot · in erda ki·triuft,  
 50 só in·prinnant die perga, · poum ni ki·stēntit  
 ēnihk in erdu, · ahā ar·truknént,  
 52 muor var·swilhit sih, · swilizót loughi der himil,  
 máno vallit, · prinnit mittila·gart,  
 54 stēn ni ki·stēntit\*, · vērit denne stúa·tago in lant,  
 vērit mit diu vuiru · viriho wísón:  
 56 dár ni mak denae māk andremo · helfan vora demo Múspille.  
 Denne daz preġta wasal · allaz var·prinnit,  
 58 ėnti vuir ėnti luft · iz allaz ar·furpit.  
 Hwár ist denne diu marha, · dár man dár eo mit sínén mágon  
 piehk?  
 60 Diu marha ist far·prunnan, · diu sēla stét pi·dwungan,  
 ni wēiz mit bwiu puaze: · só vērit sí za wíze.  
 62 Pi·diu ist demo manne só guot, · denner ze demo mahale  
 kwimit,  
 daz er rahóno bwe·líha · rehto ar·tēile.  
 64 Denne ni darf er sorgén, · denne er ze deru suonu kwimit.  
 Ni wēiz der wēnago man, · bwie·líhan wartil er habét,  
 66 denner mit den miatón · marrit daz rehta,

- daz der tiuval dár pí · ki·tarnit stęntit.  
 68 Der hapét in ruovu · rahóno bwe-líha,  
 daz der man ér ėnti síd · upiles ki·frumita,  
 70 daz er iz allaz ki·sagét, · denne er ze deru suonu kwimit;  
 ni skolta síd manno nohhęin · miatun int·fáhan.  
 72 Só daz himiliska horn · ki·blútít wirdit,  
 ėnti sih der suanari · ana den sind ar·hęvit  
 74 der dár suannan skal · tótęn ėnti lepentén,  
 denne hęvit sih mit imo · hęrjo męista,  
 76 daz ist allaz só pald, · daz imo nio-man ki·págan ni mak.  
 Denne vęrit er ze deru mahal-stęti, · deru dár ki·markhót ist:  
 78 dár wirdit diu suona, · dia man dár io sagéta.  
 Denne varant ėngila · uper dio marha,  
 80 wękhant deota, · wissant ze dinge.  
 Denne skal manno gi·lih · fona deru moltu ar·stén,  
 82 lóssan sih ar dero léwo vazzón: · skal imo avar sín lip  
 pi·kweman,  
 daz er sín reht allaz · ki·rahhón muozzi,  
 84 ėnti imo after sínén tátin · ar·tęilit werde.  
 Denne der gi·sizzit, · der dár suonnan skal  
 86 ėnti ar·tęillan skal · tótęn ėnti kwekkhén,  
 denne stét dár umpi · ėngilo męnigi,  
 88 guotero gomóno: · gart ist só mihhil:  
 dara kwimit ze deru rihtungu só vilo · dia dár ar ręstí ar·stént.  
 90 Só dár manno nohhęin · wiht pi·mídan ni mak,  
 dár skal denne hant sprehhan, · houpit sagén,  
 92 allero lido bwe-líhk · unzi in den luzígün vinger,  
 bwaz er untar desen mannun · mordes ki·frumita.  
 94 Dár ni ist eo só listík man · der dár io-wiht ar·liugan męgi,  
 daz er ki·tarnan męgi · táto dehheina,  
 96 niz al fora demo khuninge · ki·khundit werde,  
 úzzan er iz · mit alamusanu furi-męgi  
 98 ėnti mit fastún · dio viriná ki·puazti.  
 Denne der paldét · der gi·puazzit hapét,  
 100 denner ze deru suonu kwimit.  
 Wirdit denne furi ki·tragan · daz frôno khrúki,  
 102 dár der hêligo Khrist · ana ar·hangan ward.  
 Denne augit er dio másún, · dio er in deru męnniskí an·fénk,  
 104 dio er duruh desse man-kunnes · minna far·doléta.



TODO: Split into multiple parts. Translate.

---

7 *bwederemo* | *wederemo* ms. 11 \*avar | *bauar* ms. 14 *liobt* | *libot* ms. 14 *finstri* | *finsti* ms.  
 15 *n:* · *dár n-ist* | emend.; illegible in ms. 16 *pardí* | emend.; illegible in ms. 18 *bwe-lihemo* |  
 end 61r; the text picks back up at 119v. 25 *pehhe* | *phbe* ms. 54 *stên ni ki-stēntit\** | add. *ēnikh*  
*in erdu* ms.; unmetrical dittography from l. 50b–51a. 72 *ki-blútít* ‘sounds’ | *kilutit* ms.

---

3 *likkan lāzzit* | The double alliteration in the second half-line is defective, but probably not due to any scribal corruption.

7 *bwederemo* | Restoration of the initial *b-* is not strictly required for the line to alliterate properly, but is done on the basis of l. 72.

14 *dár ist líp áno tód*, · *liobt áno finstri* | This line also appears in Otfrid’s *Evangelienbuch* 1.18.9, in the form: *Thár ist líb ána tód*, · *liobt ána finstri*. It is one of Otfrid’s rhymeless lines where alliteration compensates for the expected end-rhyme. For the relevance of this shared line to the relation between *Musp* and *Evangelienbuch* see Introduction above.

50 *perga ... poum* ‘mountains ... woods’ | Formulaic word-pair; see note to *Wessobr* 3.

60–61 *Diu ... wize* | In these two lines the poet replaces the usual alliteration with end-rhyme within each half-lines pair (*prunnan* : *dwungan* — *puaze* : *wize*). The very same meter, including the looseness of the rhymes, is used by Otfrid throughout the whole of his *Evangelienbuch*, written some time between 863 and 871 CE. The direction of influence between *Musp* and that work is uncertain owing to the difficulties of dating the present poem, for which see introduction above.

72 *ki-blútít* ‘sounds’ | Restoration of the cluster *bl-* is required by the alliteration; cf. l. 7.

---



# Wessobrunn Hymn

**Dating:** late 700s

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

The so-called **Wessobrunn Hymn** is found in a late C8th Bavarian manuscript with the Latin heading *De poeta* ‘By the poet’. The text was divided by the scribe into three parts, each introduced by a capital letter adorned with dots of red ink. The first two parts are poetic (“the poem”), and the third is in prose (“the prayer”).

The poem consists of 9 long-lines in alliterative meter, detailing the earliest beginning of the world. The first five lines describe “the greatest of wonders”, namely that the universe was once void, without earth or heaven, wood or mountain, sun or moon or sea. These lines are very similar to pre-Christian Norse stanzas about the creation of the world, and in fact contain formulaic word-pairs also found in those stanzas (see Notes to ll. 2, 3), suggesting a repurposing of older Heathen motifs and expressions in the new, Christian context. With this in mind, the latter four lines constitute a subversion of the earlier Heathen tradition, by placing in this early emptiness the Almighty God, Jesus Christ, and His many ghosts—presumably the Heavenly Host or the Angels. This is the Christian creation *ex nihilo*, rather than the Indo-European creation through sacrifice of a primordial being (see Note to *Vafþ 21*, *Grm 41–42*).

The prayer is in prose. The speaker first thanks God for creating the earth and heaven—this is presumably why the poem was included—and for giving boons to mankind. He then asks for faith, strength, and wisdom to help him in his mission.

---

## Wessobrunn Hymn

Dat ga·fṛęgin ih mit fīrahim · firi-wizzó męista,

- 2        dat erdo ni was · noh úf-himil  
       noh paum · noh perek ni was  
 4        ni [...] nohh-çinig · noh sunna ni skëin  
       noh máno ni liuhta · noh der márjo sêo.

I have learned among men that greatest of wonders,  
 that earth was not nor up-heaven,  
 nor wood nor mountain was not,  
 nor any [...]; nor did the sun shine,  
 nor the moon give off light, nor the glittering sea.

1 ga·f̥r̥gin | ga- is abbreviated by the rune-like symbol ᚥ. This symbol is used for all other occurrences of ga- in the present text except for ga·náda and ga·laupa in the prose below. 2 erdo | ero ms.

2 erdo ... úf-himil 'earth ... up-heaven' | A formulaic merism attested across the Germanic world, expressing the totality of the universe. Cf. especially *Vǫlþ 21*, where the god Woden asks the ettin Webthriðner about the origin of "earth and up-heaven", and *Vǫp 3/3*, where it is said, about the time before the World existed, that "earth and up-heaven were never found".

3 noh paum · noh perek ni was 'nor wood nor mountain was not' | The same word-pair is found in *Grm 40* (describing the creation of the world from Yimer's body by the Gods) and in *Musp 50* (describing the Christian destruction of the world prior to the Judgment.) The meter of the line is very poor; there may perhaps originally have been a third word starting with p-.

- 6        Dó dar ni-wiht ni was · ęntjó ni węntjó,  
       ęnti dó was der ęino · al-mahtiko kot,  
 8        manno miltisto, · ęnti dar wárun auh manaké mit inan  
       kót-líhhé gęistá, · ęnti kot heĭlak.

Then there was no kind of end or border,  
 and then was the one Almighty God,  
 the Mildest of Men, and there were also many  
 glorious ghosts with Him, and Holy God.

- Pr        Kot al-mahtiko, dú himil ęnti erda ga-worahtós, ęnti dú mannun  
 2        só manak kót for-gápi, for-gip mir in dína ga·náda rehta ga-laupa,  
       ęnti kótan willjon; wís-tóm ęnti spáhida ęnti kraft tiuflun za  
 4        widar·stantanne, ęnti ark za pi-wísanne, ęnti dínan willjon za  
       ga-wurkhanne.

O God almighty! Thou wroughtest heaven and earth and Thou gavest men  
 so much good. Give me in Thy mercy right belief and good will, wisdom  
 and foresight and power, to withstand devils and to reproach queerness and to  
 work thy will.

# Cadman's Hymn

Dating: C7th

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

This short prayer is found in numerous recensions of Bede's English history, attributed to the illiterate shepherd Cadman (OE *Cædmon*). It is packed to the brim with traditional Germanic poetic formulae, and clearly draws on earlier, now-lost pagan compositions.

## Cadman's Hymn

Nú scylun **h**ęrgan · **h**ebæn-ricæs ward,  
2 **metudæs m**æhti · end his **m**ód-gi-þanc,  
**w**erc **w**uldur-fadur, · swé hé **w**undra gi-hwæs,  
4 **é**ci dryhtin · **ó**r á-stęlidæ.  
Hé **á**rist scóp · **æ**lda barnum  
6 **h**ebæn til **h**rófe, · **h**álig scęppend.  
Þá **m**iddun-geard · **m**ęn-cynnæs ward,  
8 **é**ci dryhtin · **æ**fter tíadæ,  
**f**irum **f**oldu · **f**réa all-mæhtig.

Now shall we praise the heavenly realm's Guardian,  
the Measurer's might and His strong thought,  
the works of the Glory-Father, as He every wonder,  
the everlasting Lord, in the beginning set up.  
He first created for the children of men  
the heaven as a roof, the holy Creator.  
Then Middenyard did Mankind's Guardian,  
the everlasting Lord afterwards make:  
the land for humans, the Lord Almighty.



# **Galders: Poetic Charms, Spells, and Curses**





Under this section are gathered sundry galders (metrical magic charms) attested in Old Germanic languages. I have only included those with clear Heathen or otherwise traditional elements (especially certain poetic formulae known from older texts). Thoroughly Christian prayers are found below under "Poetry on Christian Subjects".



# Continental Germanic galders

## The Two Merseburg galders

**Dating:** C9th–10th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law, Galders-law*

These two galders, preserved in a manuscript (TODO) are some of the only surviving examples of genuine Heathen galders from the continent. Both share a common two-part structure, each beginning with an *historiola*—a “historical” account describing the successful effects of the galder in the mythic past—followed by an *imperative* commanding that the willed magic effect take place in the present.

The first galder begins with the *historiola* describing a group of supernatural women in the midst of a battle, affecting its outcome by fastening or loosening fetters. The imperative then commands that some fetters in the present be destroyed, so that captive(s) may escape.

The second galder begins with the *historiola* describing a group of Gods riding through the woods. Among them is Balder, whose young foal sprains its foot. Three Gods—the otherwise unknown goddess Sithguth, the goddess Sun, the god Weden—in turn chant a healing galder over it. The imperative—apparently the galder sung by Weden—then commands that a present sprain be healed.

- 
- 1      Țiris sázun idisi · sázun hera duo der;  
2      suma hapt heptidun · suma heři lezidun  
         suma klubodun · umbi kuonjo-widi  
4      in-sprink hapt-bandun · in-var vígandun  
         .H.

Of yore sat dises, sat here, then there:  
some fastened fetters, some hindered armies,  
some cut chains asunder.—

Destroy the fetter-bonds, lead the way from the foes!  
.H.

3 kuonjo-widi ‘chains’ | A rare word apparently cognate with Gothic *kuna-wida* ‘Fessel; ἄλυστις’ (Streitberg, 1910, p. 76), although the first element is not formally identical.

5 .H. | The meaning of this letter, which is very clear and written in the same hand as the galders, is uncertain. To me the most convincing suggestion is that it be read as .N., short for Latin *nomen* ‘name’, presumably the name of the person whom the singer wishes to free from the fetters.

- 2     **Phol** ende Wuodan · **vuorun** zi holza  
 2     dú wart demo Balderes **volon** · **sín** **vuoz** bi-rēnkit  
       þú bi-guol en **Sinhtgunt** · **Sunna** era swister  
 4     þú bi-guol en **Frija** · **Volla** era swister  
       þú bi-guol en **Wuodan** · só hé **wola** konda:  
 6     „Só-se **bēn-rēnki** · só-se **bluot-rēnki** · só-se lidi-rēnki  
       **bēn** zi **bēna**  
 8     **bluot** zi **bluoda**  
       **lid** zi ge·**liden** · só-se ge·**lí**mida sín!“

Phol and Weden journeyed in the woods;  
 then was the foot of Balder’s foal sprained.  
 Then Sithguth begaled him—Sun her sister;  
 then Frie begaled him—Full her sister;  
 then Weden begaled him, as well he knew:  
 “Like bone-sprain, like blood-sprain, like joint-sprain!  
     Bone to bone,  
     blood to blood,  
 joint to joints, like they were glued together!”

3 bi-guol en ‘begaled him’ | Sang a galder over the horse, the third past singular of *bi-galan* ‘begale’, the transitive of *galan* ‘gale, sing a galder’. Cf. *Oddrgr* TODO, where a midwife “gales” “bitter galders” over a birthing mother.

## Against wyrms (*Contra vermes*)

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

An Old Saxon manuscript charm against wyrms located in the bone-marrow, probably thought to cause aching. The galder calls upon a chief worm, Nesse, and its nine offspring, to depart from the patient. It lays out a path for the worms, who are to leave the sufferer’s body and instead go into an arrow or sharp point (*strála*), probably a ritual implement used to pierce the affect area.

The structure “Go from X to Y, from Y to Z” may be very old, as it is also found in Romani charms collected by Leland (1891, pp. 27, 28, 95). The charm on p. 95 is also against wyrms. Like in our galder the wyrms (*kirmora*, from Sanskrit *kṛmi*, which is probably related to Germanic *\*wurmiz*, although the difference in the initial consonant is unusual—perhaps a taboo formation?) are to leave the body and instead go into the ritual implement, in the Gypsy charm an ointment. I take me the freedom to reproduce this charm in full, with Leland’s introduction and translation:

“Before sunrise wolf’s milk (Wolfsmilch, *rukeskro tçud*) is collected, mixed with salt, garlic, and water, put into a pot, and boiled down to a brew. With a part of this the afflicted spot is rubbed, the rest is thrown into a brook, with the words:—

*Kirmora jánen ándre tçud*  
*Andrál tçud, andré sir*  
*Andrál sir, andré páñi,*  
*Panensá kiyá dádeske,*  
*Kiyá Niváseske*  
*Pçándel tumen shelehá*  
*Eñávárdesh teñá!*

‘Worms go in the milk,  
 From the milk into the garlic,  
 From the garlic into the water,  
 With the water to (your) father,  
 To the Nivasi,  
 He shall bind you with a rope,  
 Ninety-nine (yards long).’”

---

2      Gang út, Nesso, · mid nìgun nessi-klínon,  
       ut fana þemo marge an þat bèn, · fan þemo bène an þat fleg,  
 4      ut fan þemo flegske an þia húd, · ut fan þera húd an þesa strála.  
       Drohtin, werþe só.

Go out, O Nesse, with the nine small Nesses!  
 Out from the marrow into the bone, from the bone into the flesh,  
 out from the flesh into the skin, out from the skin into this arrow.  
 Lord, may it be so.

---

1 Nesso ‘Nesse’ | The *naming* of the daemon or being which is to be excised is common in ancient magic, including several other galders edited here. The idea is that knowledge of the name of the entity gives the healer power over it.

---



# Old English galders

## Against Swarm (*Wið ymbe*)

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

TODO. That bees are called “victory-wives” is interesting.

---

P1      Wið ymbe nim eorþan, ofer-weorp mid þínre swíþran handa un-  
2      der þinum swíþran fét, and cwet:

Against a swarm take earth, throw it with thy right hand under thy right  
foot, and say:

1      Fó ic under fót, · funde ic hit.  
2      Hwæt eorðe mæg · wið ealra wihta ge-hwilce  
and wið andan · and wið æminde  
4      and wið þá micelan · mannes tungan.

I catch under foot, I may have found *it*.  
How, earth works against everywhich wight  
and against mischief and against neglect  
and against that mighty tongue of man.

---

4 þá micelan · mannes tungan ‘that mighty tongue of man’ | The tongue is surely here standing  
in for “speech”, specifically galder; i.e., if the swarming of the bees were caused by an enemy’s  
cursing, the earth will disarm it.

P2      And wiððon for-weorp ofer greót, þonne hí swirman, and cweð:  
And with that throw the grit over, when they swarm, and say:

---

1 for-weorp ofer greót ‘throw the grit over’ | i.e. “throw the earth over the swarm”.

- 2     Sitte gé, **s**ige-wíf, · **s**ígað to eorþan!  
 2     Næfre gé **w**ilde · to **w**uda fleogan.  
       Beo gé swá ge·**m**indige · **m**ínes gódes,  
 4     swá bið **m**anna ge·hwilc · **m**etes and éþeles.

Sit ye, victory-wives; sink to the earth!  
 Never ye would fly to the woods.  
 Be ye so mindful of *my* good,  
 like is every man of his measure and homestead.

---

## Against Dwarf (*Wið dweorh*)

**Dating:** TODO

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction.

---

- Pi**     Mann sceal niman *seofon* lytle of-lætan swylce mann mid ofrað,  
 2     ond writan þas naman on ælcra oflætan: Maximianus, Malchus,  
       Johannes, Martinianus, Dionisius, Constantinus, Serafion. Þænne  
 4     eft þæt galdor þæt hér æfter cweð[eð] mann sceal singan, ærest  
       on þæt wynstre éare, þænne on þæt swíðre éare, þænne búfan  
 6     þæs mannes moldan; ond gá þænne ân mæden-mann tó, ond hó  
       hit on his sweoran, ond dó mann swá þrý dagas. Him bið sóna  
 8     sél.

One shall take seven small wafers, such as one offers [during the Mass], and write these names on each wafer: Maximianus, Malchus, Johannes, Martinianus, Dionysius, Constantinus, Seraphion. After that shall one sing this galder which is henceforth said; first into the left ear, then into the right ear, then over the man's head; and thereafter a maiden go forth, and hang it on his neck; and one do so for three days. He will soon be well.

- i**     Hér cóm in·gangan · in·spiden wiht,  
 2     hæfde him his haman on handa; · cwæð þæt þú his hancgest  
       wære,



leȝeȝe þe his téage ȝn sweoran; · ȝn·gunnan him ȝf þæm  
 lande líðan.  
 4 Sóna swá hý ȝf þæm lande cóman · þá ȝn·gunnan him þá  
 leomu cólian.—  
 Þá cóm in·gangan · déores sweostar;  
 6 þá ge·ændode héo · ond âðas swór,  
 þæt næfre þis þæm adlegan · eȝlian ne móste  
 8 né þæm þe þis galdor · be·gýtan mihte  
 oððe þe þis galdor · on·galan cūðe.  
 10 Amen fíað.

Here came walking in an inspiden wight,  
 had his harness in his hands; said that thou wert his horse,  
 laid his reins on thy neck; then they together began to ride from the land.  
 As soon as they came away from the land, then they together began to cool  
 limbs.

Then came walking in the beast's sister;  
 then she ended [it], and swore oaths,  
 that this never should harm the ailing man,  
 nor him who this galder might get,  
 nor whomever this galder could gale.  
 Amen, let it be.

### Against a Sudden Stitch (*Wið fæ̃r-stice*)

Dating: ?

Meter: Ancient-words-law

Attested in *Lacning*.

1 Hlúde wáran hý, lá, hlúde, · þá hý ofer þone hláw ridan,  
 2 wáran ân-móde, · þá hý ofer land ridan.  
 Scyld þú þe nú, þú þysne níð · ge·nesan móte.  
 4 Út, lýtel spere, · gif hér inne síe!

Loud were they, lo, loud, when they rode over that mound;  
 they were steadfast, when they rode over land.  
 Shield thyself now; thou mayst escape this evil!  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 2 Stód under linde, · under leohtum scylde,  
 2 þær þá mihtigan wíf · hýra mægen be·ráddon  
 and hý gyllende · gâras sændan;  
 4 ic him óðerne · eft wille sændan,  
 fléogende flâne · forane tó·géanes.  
 6 Ût, lytel spere, · gif hit her inne sý!

Stood under the linden [SHIELD]—under the light shield—  
 where those mighty wives their might arrayed,  
 and they yelling spears did send.  
 To them another [projectile] will I send back:  
 a flying arrow, aimed against [them].  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 3 Sæt smið, · sloh seax,  
 2 lytel íserna, · wund swiðe.  
 Ût, lytel spere, · gif her inne sý!

Sat the smith, struck the sax:  
 a little iron-thing—a great wound.  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 4 Syx smiðas sætan,  
 2 wæl-spera worhtan.  
 Ût, spere, · næs in, spere!  
 4 Gif her inne sý · ísenes dæl,  
 hæg-tessan ge-weorc, · hit sceal ge·myltan.

Six smiths sat,  
 wrought slaughter-spears.  
 Out, spear! Be not in, spear!  
 If here within be a part of iron,  
 the work of a hag-tess—it shall melt!

- 5 Gif þú wære on fell scoten · oððe wære on flæsc scoten  
 2 oððe wære on blód scoten · [...]  
 oððe wære on lið scoten, · næfre ne sý þín lif atæsed;

If thou wert shot in the skin, or wert shot in the flesh,  
 or wert shot in the blood, [...],  
 or wert shot in the limb—never be thy life injured.

- 6 gif hit wære esa ge·scot · oððe hit wære ylfa ge·scot

- 2        oððe hit wære hæg-tessan ge·scot, · nú ic wille þín helpa:  
       þis þé tó bóte esa ge·scotes, · þis þé tó bóte ylfa ge·scotes,  
 4        þis þé tó bóte hæg-tessan ge·scotes; · ic þín wille helpa.

If it were Eese-shot, or it were Elf-shot,<sup>86</sup>  
 or it were Hag-tess-shot—now I will help thee!  
 This for thee as cure against Eese-shot; this for thee as cure against Elf-shot;  
 this for thee as cure against Hag-tess-shot—I will help thee!

---

<sup>86</sup> Formulaic; see Eese and Elves. That they are held in the same category as the hag-tess—a witch—indicates Christian influence. Among the Germanic peoples the elves and Eese were originally beneficial, as seen by numerous names like Alfred (OE *Ēlf-réd* ‘Elf-counsel’), Oswald (OE *Ós-weald* ‘Os-power’), Elfwin (Lomb. *Alb-oin* ‘Elf-friend’), Oshelm (Lomb. *Anselm* ‘Os-helmet’).

- 7        Fleo þær on · fyrgen-hæfde!  
 2        Hál wes-tu, · helpe þín drihten!  
       Nim þonne þæt seax, · ado on wætan.

TODO.

Be thou hale, may the Lord help thee.

---

## The Nine Herbs galder

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

- 1        Ge·myne ðú mug-wyrt · hwæt þú á·meldodest  
 2        hwæt þu renadest · æt Regen-melde?

Rememberest thou, Mugwort, what thou didst declare,  
 what thou didst arrange at Reinmeld?

- 2        Una þú hâttest · yldost wyrta  
 2        þú miht wið III · and wið XXX  
       þú miht wiþ attre · and wið on·flyge  
 4        þú miht wiþ þâm lâpan · ðe geond lond færoð

Un art thou called, oldest of worts;  
 thou availest against three and against thirty;  
 thou availest against the venom and against the onflier;  
 thou availest against the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 3 + Ond þú weg·bráde · wyrta móðor  
 2 éastan opene · innan mihtigu  
 ofer ðy cræte curran · ofer ðy cwéne reodan  
 4 ofer ðy brýde brýodedon  
 ofer ðy fearras fnærdon.

And thou, Waybroad, mother of worts,  
 open from the east, mighty from within.  
 Over thee TODO.

- 4 Eallum þu þon wið·stóde · and wið·stunest  
 2 swá ðú wið·stonde attre · and on·flyge  
 and þæm lâðan · þe geond lond fereð.

Them all didst thou then withstand, and didst stop;  
 so mayst thou withstand the venom and the onflier,  
 and the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 5 Stune hætte þeos wyrtr, · héo on stâne ge·weox  
 2 stond héo wið attre, · stunað héo wærce  
 Stiðe héo hatte, · wið·stunað héo attre  
 4 wreceð héo wráðan, · weorpeð út attor.

Stun is this wort called, she grew on stone;  
 she withstands venom, she stops aches.  
 Stithe is she called, she stops the venom;  
 she drives away the wroth one, casts out the venom.

- 6 + Þis is séo wyrtr · séo wiþ wýrm ge·feahrt  
 2 þeos mæg wið attre, · héo mæg wið on·flyge;  
 héo mæg wið ðâm lâþan · ðe geond lond fereþ.

This is the wort that fought against the Wýrm;  
 this one avails against the venom, she avails against the onflier;  
 she avails against the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 7 Fleoh þú nú attor-láðe, · séo lāsse ðá mārān  
 2 séo mære þá læssan, · oððæt him beigra bót sý!

TODO

- 8 Ge·myne þú, mægðe, · hwæt þú á·meldodest  
 2 hwæt ðú ge·ændadest · æt Alor·forda

þæt náfre for ge·floge · feorh ne ge·sealde  
 4 syþðan him mon mægðan · tú mete ge·gyrede

TODO

9 Þis is séo wyrt · ðe wer-gulu hatte  
 2 ðás on·sænde seolh · ofer sæs hrygc  
 ondan attres · óþres tó bóte

TODO

10 Ðás VIII magon · wið nygon attrum.

These nine avail against nine venoms.

11 + Wyrn côm snícan, · to·slât hé man  
 2 ðá ge·nam Wóden · VIII wuldor·tânas  
 slóh ðá þá næddran · þæt héo on VIII tó·fléah  
 4 Þær ge·ændade æppel · and attor  
 þæt héo náfre ne wolde · on hús búgan.

A Wyrn came crawling; he tore apart a man.

Then took Weden nine glory-twigs,

slew then that adder, that it sprung into nine [parts].

There ended apple and venom,

that she would never wish to enter a house.

12 + Fille and finule, · fela-mihtigu twá  
 2 þá wyrte ge·sceop · wítig drihten  
 hâlig on heofonum, · þá hé hongode  
 4 sette and sænde · on VII worulde  
 earmum and éadigum · eallum tó bóte

Fill and Fennel, the many-mighty two;

those worts shaped the wise lord,

holy in heaven, when he hung.

He set and sent them into seven worlds,

for wretched men and for wealthy, for all men as a cure.

13 Stond héo wið wærce, · stunað héo wið attre  
 2 séo mæg wið III · and wið XXX  
 wið [féondes] hond · and wið fæx·bregde  
 4 wið malscrunge · manra wihta

She stands against ache, she stands against venom; she avails against three  
and against thirty; against

2 wið III and wið XXX 'against three and against thirty' | Formulaic; an uncountable amount; "snakes" are probably understood. This oral formula appears in many folk ballads, viz. (Child) 4EFG, 18B, 20C, 30, 53BCDEIKM, 63EFH, 73I, 97AC, 100AG, 110BGH, 156G, 185A, 187A, 187C, 190A, 192A, 193B, 203C, 211A, 217GHLN, 244A, 268A, 269C, 281ABC. Things described include horses, heads of cattle, warriors, days, years, winters.

- 14 + Nu magon þás VIII wyrta · wið nygon wuldor-ge·flogenum  
2 wið VIII attrum · and wið nygon on·flygnum  
wið ðý réadan attre, · wið ðý runlan attre  
4 wið ðý hwitan attre, · wið ðý [hæwe]nan attre  
wið ðý geolwan attre, · wið ðý grénan attre  
6 wið ðý wonnan attre, · wið ðý wedenan attre  
wið ðý brúnan attre, · wið ðý basewan attre  
8 wið wýrm-ge·blæd, · wið wæter-ge·blæd  
wið þorn-ge·blæd, · wið þystel-ge·blæd  
10 wið ýs-ge·blæd, · wið attor-ge·blæd

Now these nine worts avail against glory-onfliers:  
against nine venoms and against nine onfliers;  
against the red venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the white venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the yellow venom; against the green venom;  
against the TODO venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the brown venom; against the TODO venom;  
against worm-TODO; against water-TODO;  
against thorn-TODO; against thistle-TODO;  
against ice-TODO; against venom-TODO.

- 15 Gif ænig attor cume · éastan fleógan  
2 oððe ænig norðan cume  
oððe ænig westan · ofer wer-ðeóde

If any venom should come flying from the east;  
or any come from the north;  
or any from the west, over mankind.

- 16 + Críst stóð ofer ádle · ángan cundes  
2 Ic âna wât · éa rinnende  
þær þá nygon næðran · néan be·healdað

Christ stood over TODO;  
I know one river running,

there the nine adders TODO.

- 17 Motan ealle wéoda · nu wýrtum á·springan  
 2 sæs tó·slúpan, · eal sealt wæter  
 ðonne ic þis attor · of ðé ge·bláwe

TODO

- P1 Mucgwýrt, weg-brade þe eastan open sy, lombes-cýrse, attor-  
 2 laðan, mageðan, netelan, wudu-sur-æppel, fille and finul, ealde  
 sapan. Ge·wýrc ða wýrta to duste, mængc wif þa sapan and wif  
 4 þæs æpples gor. Wýrc slypan of wætere and of axsan, ge·nim  
 finol, wyl on þære slyppan and beþe mid æggemongc, þonne he  
 6 þa sealf on do, ge ær ge æfter. Sing þæt galdor on æcre þara  
 wýrta, :III: ær he hy wýrce and on þone æppel eal-swa; ond singe  
 8 þon mæn in þone müð and in þá éaran búta and on ðá wunde þæt  
 ilce gealdor, ær he þá sealf on dó.

TODO.

---





# Old Norse galders

## Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493)

**Dating:** Mediæval.

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law, Galders-law*

A wooden stick from the Danish city of Ribe. The galder is syncretic, and as such contains numerous pre-Christian elements, albeit in a Christian(ised) context.

The inscription may be conveniently divided into four parts. Part one (ll. 1–4) contains an introductory prayer where the healer asks for the support of natural forces (Earth, Up-heaven and the Sun) and Christian divinities (God and Saint Mary), that the healing may be successful. Part two (ll. 5–8) ritually exorcises any sickness which may have entered any part of the body. Part three (ll. 9–14) apparently warns the addressee that they will be haunted by “nine needs” (an old Heathen formula; see Note) until they pray. Part four (ll. 15, which is probably prose) gives the personal name “Bonde”, perhaps the addressee, and concludes with an “Amen”.

- 
- 1     Jorð bið ak varðe · ok up-himēn  
2     sól ok santę María · ok salfēn Guð dróttēn  
     þet hann lē mik lēkneš-hand · ok lyf-tunge  
4     at lyfē bifjandē · þer bótę þarf.

I bid earth to ward, and up-heaven,  
the sun and saint Mary, and the very lord God,  
that he lend me a leecher's hand and medicine-tongue,  
as medicine for the trembler who needs a cure.

- 2     Ór bak ok ór bryst  
2     ór líkę ok ór lim  
     ór ôvęn ok ór ôręn

4                   ór allē þé þer illt kann í at kumę.

Out of back and out of breast!

Out of body and out of limb!

Out of eyes and out of ears!

Out of everything, where evil which might come in!

3           Svart hêter stênn · hann stêr í hafę úte,

2                   þer ligger á þé níu nauðę;

þer skulę hvęrki sôtęn sofe;

4                   ęð varmęn vake;

förr ęn þú þessa bót biðęr,     þer ak orð at kvęðę.

Swart is a stone called, he stands out in the ocean.

There lie on it nine needs.

They will neither sleep sweetly

nor wake warmly,

until thou prayest this cure

to which I have given the words.

## The Canterbury Galder

**Dating:** c. 1075

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

This Old Norse galder is found in the Anglo-Saxon manuscript Cotton Caligula A XV. It runs across the bottom margin of the two facing pages 123v and 124r and is written in very clear runes of Wiking Age long-stave type. One rune, viz. **g** in **vigi** *vegi* ‘smite’ is “stung”. The text has no word separators.

The galder is very similar to those on the amulets from Sigtuna (UFv1933;134, UNOR1998;25) below. They all belong to a type of magical healing where an illness-causing devil is commanded to leave the suffering person. The final line, *viðr áðra-vari* ‘against pus of veins’ is probably a declaration of purpose.

Gyrils sár-þvara!

2           Far-ðu nú, · fundinn es-tu!

Þórr vegi þik · þursa dróttinn!

4           Jórls sár-þvara!

Viðr áðra-vari.

O Gyrel's wound-borer!  
 Go thou now; found art thou!  
 May Thunder smite thee, O lord of Thurses!  
 O Erel's wound-borer!  
 Against pus of veins.

---

## Sigtuna Rib (U NOR1998;25)

**Dating:** c. 1100

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction.

---

Jórls vrið, ... vaksna úr Króki!  
 2      Batt han riðu · barði hann riðu,  
       auk síða sarð · sára rann.  
 4      Vara hafir fullt fengit; · flý braut, riða!

O Erel's trembling, grow out of Crook!  
 He bound the fever; he beat the fever,  
 and thereafter sodomised(?) the house of wounds.  
 The pus has he fully caught—fly away, fever!

---

## Sigtuna Plate I (U Fv1933;134)

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction

---

Purs sár-riðu, · þursa dróttinn;  
 2      fliu þú nú · fundinn es!  
       Af þér þríar þráar, ulfr;  
 4      af þér níu nópír, ulfr!  
       Efir þessi sér, auk es unír ulfr.

6           Niut lyfja!

O thurse of the wound-fever, O lord of Thurses;  
fly thou now; found art thou!

Have for thee three yearnings, O wolf!

Have for thee nine needs, O wolf!

He has this for himself, and the wolf is content.

Benefit from the medicine!

---

## Galders from Bryggen

Several galders or magical inscriptions are part of the cache of mediæval rune-inscribed objects found at Bryggen in the city of Bergen, Norway. For simplicity's sake, they are here listed in ascending order of their runological numbers.

---

### B 257

**Dating:** c. 1335

**Meter:** *Galders-law*

A stick inscribed on four planed sides. Part of the stick is broken off, which renders the text incomplete. The inscription is clearly a “love-charm” (that is, a piece of sexually coercive magic), addressed—as shown by the feminine dative *sjalfri þér* ‘thy self’ on side D—to a woman. The language closely resembles that of *Skm* 36, in which Shirner, Free’s servant, threatens to carve a runic inscription which will curse the ettin-woman Gird with *ergi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’, *óði* ‘madness’, and *óþoli* ‘restlessness, impatience’ unless she sleep with his master. It seems that we are here dealing with just such a surviving runic curse, and that *Skm* 36 is reflecting an authentic form of Norse “love magic” (for it is unlikely that the present inscription should derive directly from that poem) by which a woman is cursed with sexual restlessness until she succumb to the will of the male curser.

A more distant parallel may be seen in the curse-formula found on the two C7th runic inscriptions from Stentoften and Björketorp (see TODO), wherein the destroyer of the respective monuments is cursed to become *herma-lausar argjú* ‘restless (a different root from *óþoli* above!) with queerness’, i.e. ‘incessantly randy’.

Side D ends with a string of fake-Latin gibberish, a clear sign of Christian syncretic influence on the Old Norse-Germanic magical tradition.

---

A Ríst ek bót-rúnar · ríst ek bjarg-rúnar

2 ein-falt við ǫlfum

tví-falt við trollum

4 þrí-falt við þursum

I carve cure-runes, I carve rescue-runes:  
onefold against elves,  
twofold against trolls,  
threefold against thurses.

B Við inni skóðu · skag-val-kyrju

2 svá't ei megi · þó-at é vili

lég-vís kona · lífi þínu granda.

Against the scatheful shag-walkirrie,  
so that she may not—though she always wants to—  
that guile-wise woman—harm thy life.

C Ek sendir þér · ek sé á þér

2 ylgjar ergi · ok óþola;

á þér hríni óþoli · ok jǫtuns móðr;

4 sit-tu aldri, · sop-tu aldri.

I send to thee, I see on thee  
a she-wolf's queerness and restlessness;  
may restlessness stick on thee, and an ettin's wrath!  
Never sit, never sleep!

D Ant mér sem sjalfri þér.

2 †Beirist rubus rabus et arantabus laus abus rosa gava†

Love me like thy self.

...

2 †Beirist rubus rabus et arantabus laus abus rosa gava† '...' | Latin-like gibberish.

## B 38o

Dating: ?

Meter: *Galders-law*

A short little charm explicitly invoking the two most important Heathen Gods, Thunder and Woden. The inscription postdates the official conversion of Norway by over a hundred years, and it is an open question whether

the two mentioned gods were still seen in a good light or whether they had already been assimilated into the Catholic system of demons and devils. This question is important since it determines the context of the letter: was it well-wishing, assuming that the receiver was of like mind to the sender, or did he have more sinister intent than the first line lets on? Judging from the first line, and from the half-Heathen contents of many other inscriptions found at Bryggen (some from as late as the C14th), I see it as crypto-Heathen.

---

Heill sé þú · ok í hugum góðum;  
Þórr þik þiggi,  
Óðinn þik ęigi.

Mayst thou be hale and in good spirits;  
 may Thunder receive thee,  
 may Weden own thee.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heill sé þú · ok í hugum góðum 'Mayst thou be hale and in good spirits' | A formulaic greeting. The very same line is found in *Hym* 41; see note there for parallels.

<sup>3</sup> Óðinn þik ęigi 'may Weden own thee' | See note to *Vsp* 23.

---





## Miscellaneous Runic Poetry



# Introduction to Runic Poetry

Not all poetry preserved in Runic inscriptions is included here; see below under Galders. The stanza from the Rök runestone will be found under Norse Heroic Poetry, and the Runic version of the *Dream of the Rood* under Christian poetry.

Metrically the poetry is generally in *Ancient-words-law*. A few fragments from Jutland are in *Leeds-meter* and two from Sweden are in *Court-spoken meter*.



# Three Rune Poems

## Introduction to the Rune Poems

TODO: Acrophonic principle

The order and names of the letters in the Runic alphabets or *futharks* stayed relatively consistent throughout the many centuries and countries in which they were used. This can probably be ascribed to the *rune poems*—poetic lists of the names of each rune with a short explanation, passed down orally as mnemonic devices to aid early Germanic learners, who were doubtless far more accustomed to learn by heart spoken poems than written letters.

Three such rune poems survive, from three countries: England, Norway, and Iceland. The English rune poem documents the English *futhorc*, while the Norwegian and Icelandic document the Scandinavian *younger futhark*.

When compared to the Common Germanic *elder futhark*, these two daughter scripts have taken opposing paths. Whereas the English *futhorc* has appended several letters for new vowels to the end of the rune row, the Scandinavian *futhark* has instead done away with numerous runes, namely those for *ng*, plosives *d*, *g*, *p*, the semi-vowel *w* and the vowels *o* and *e*, along with the obscure hook-shaped rune (TODO). That much of this simplification was probably intentional, rather than the result of neglect or language change, is seen from the following facts.

First, several of the lost runes stood for sounds that did not undergo any major sound shifts in the North Germanic languages in the relevant time period. For instance, all modern Scandinavian dialects still clearly distinguish between the initial consonants in the descendants of *dagr* ‘day’ and *Týr* ‘Tew’, and most even have the same articulation of these consonants as modern English.

Second, in two archaic runic inscriptions we find clear proof that the names and sound values of some of the lost runes were still remembered and passed down even after the adoption of the simplified younger *futhark*. On the Swedish Rök stone (Ög 136), which is mostly composed in the younger *futhark*, runes of the elder *futhark* are used in a cipher, which works in the following way: Every younger *futhark* rune representing two distinct phonemes, where one of those was the sound value of that rune in the elder *futhark* system, and the other has been assimilated from a lost rune, is replaced by the elder *futhark* rune whose value it assimilated. For instance,

the **k** rune, which in the elder futhark stood for only /k/, but which in the younger futhark stands for both /k/ and /g/, is replaced with the old **g** rune. A similar instance of two-scriptedness is found on the Ingelsta stone (Ög 43), where the old **d** rune is used in an otherwise younger futhark inscription, probably standing for its name *dagr* ‘day’, which is also attested as a male given name.

Third, there is virtually no regional variation in which runes disappear in the transition from elder to younger futhark. There is some variation in their shapes, but there is no region which, say, simplifies only the plosive consonants *t/d*, *k/g*, *b/p* > *t*, *k*, *b*, but retains the written distinction between *o* and *u*—they all go away at once.

These facts point away from neglect or a natural development of the script—they instead suggest deliberate reform. Since we lack historical sources, the motivations behind such a reform can only be guessed at, but making the script simpler may have been intended to increase literacy by making it easier to learn and faster to write. If this were the case it was certainly successful: the transition to the simplified younger futhark brings with it a huge increase in inscriptions in Scandinavia, along with interest in various ciphers, and a new tradition of inscribed stones in Denmark, where they were previously unknown.

This new system also quickly gave rise to even more simplified systems, like the “short-stave” runes found already on the C9th Rök stone, or the “staveless” runes known from northern Sweden. Both of these variants make it even faster to write on materials like wood, wax and bone; the runes also take up less space—very useful for carvers writing on limited surfaces.

In any case, the names of the runes seem to have survived these developments. Of the 16 runes found in both the English and Icelandic (which appears to be more conservative than the Norwegian) rune poems, 10—**f**, **r**, **h**, **n**, **i**, **j**, **s**, **b**, **m** and **l**—have etymologically identical names. Three of the remaining six—**þ**, **a** and **t**—in the Icelandic stand for words with clear Heathen associations—Thurse, Os, and Tew—and so may have been changed deliberately after the conversion of England, rather than lost in the process of oral transmission. Two more—**u** and **k**—have names which agree in form but not in meaning. Thus it is only for the old **ᚱ**-rune where there is complete disagreement about the original name. This is easily understood, since the sound which that rune designated was lost in early Old English.

## The English Rune Poem

**Dating:** 700s–C10th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction. Preservation only in printed copy.

---

- 1      ƿ (feoh) byþ ƿrofur · ƿira ge·hwylcum.  
 2      Sceal ðeah manna ge·hwylc · miclun hyt dælan  
 gif he wile for drihtne · dômes hleotan.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 2      ʀ (ur) byþ ʀn-mód · and ofer-hyrned,  
 2      ƿela-ƿrécne deor, · ƿeohteþ mid hornum,  
 mære mór-stapa; · þæt is módig wuht.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 3      þ (ðorn) byþ ðearle scearp; · ðegna ge·hwylcum  
 2      an-feng ys ƿfyl, · un-gemetun reþe  
 manna ge·hwylcun · ðe him mid resteð.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 4      ƿ (os) byþ ord-fruma · ælcra spræce,  
 2      wís-dômes wraþu · and wítana frofur,  
 and eorla ge·hwam · ead-nys and to·hiht.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 5      ƿ (rad) byþ on ƿecyde · rinca ge·hwylcum  
 2      sefte, and swiþ-hwæt · ðam ðe sitteþ on ufan  
 meare mægen-heardum · ofer míl-ƿaþas.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 6      ʀ (cen) byþ cwicera ge·hwam · cūþ on ƿyre,  
 2      blac and beorht-líc, · byrneþ oftust  
 ðær hí æþelingas · inne restaþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 7      ʀ (gyfu) gumena byþ · gleng and herenys,  
 2      wraþu and wryþ-scepe, · and wræcna ge·hwam  
 ar and ætwist · ðe byþ oþra leas.

TODO: TRANSLATION.





- 2        wexeð on wature, · wundaþ grimme,  
        blode breneð · beorna ge·hwylcne  
 4        ðe him ænigne · on-feng ge·deð.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 16        ʒ (sigel) sé-mannum · symble biþ on hihte,  
 2        ðonn hi hine feriaþ · ofer físces beþ,  
        oþ hí brim-hengest · bringeþ to lande.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 17        ↑ (tir) biþ tǣcna sum, · healdeð trywa wel  
 2        wiþ æþelingas, · â biþ on færylde,  
        ofer nihta ge·nipu · næfre swiceþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 18        ƀ (beorc) byþ bleða leas, · bereþ efne swa ðeah  
 2        tǣnas b·utan tudder, · biþ on telgum wlitig,  
        heah on helme · hrysted fægere,  
 4        ge·loden leafum, · lyfte ge·tenge.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 19        ʀ (eh) byþ for eorlum · æþelinga wyn,  
 2        hors hófum wlanc, · ðær him hæleþe ymb,  
        welege on wicgum, · wrixlaþ spræce,  
 4        and biþ un-styllum · æfre frofur.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 20        ʁ (man) byþ on myrgþe · his magan leof;  
 2        sceal þeah ânra ge·hwylc · oðrum swican,  
        for ðam dryhten wyle · dôme síne  
 4        þæt earne flæsc · eorþan be·tæcan.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 21        ʀ (lagu) byþ leodum · lang-sum ge·þuht,  
 2        gif hí sculun neþun · on nacan tealtum,  
        and hi sæyþa · swýþe bregaþ,

- 4 and se **brim**-hengest · **bridles** ne gymeð.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 22      Ǫ (ing) wæs **ærest** · mid Éast-Denum  
 2      ge·sewen **sęcgun**, · oþ he **siððan** est  
      ofer **wæg** ge·wât, · wæn æfter rann;  
 4      ðus **heardingas** · ðone **hæle** nęmdun.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 23      Ƿ (eþel) byþ ofer-leof · **æg**-hwylcum men,  
 2      gif he mot ðær **rihtes** · and ge·rysena on  
      brúcan on **blode** · **bleadum** ofast.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 24      ƿ (dæg) byþ **drihtnes** sond, · **deore** mannum,  
 2      **mære metodes** leoht, · **myrgþ** and to·hiht  
      **eadgum** and **earmum**, · **eallum** brice.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 25      ƿ (ac) byþ on **eorþan** · **ęlda** bearnum  
 2      **flæsces fodor**, · **fereþ** ge·lome  
      ofer **ganotes** bæþ; · **gâr-sęcg** fandaþ  
 4      hwæþer **âc** hæbbe · **æþele** treowe.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 26      ƿ (æsc) biþ ofer-heah, · **ęldum** dýre,  
 2      **stiþ** on **staþule**, · **stede** rihte hylt,  
      ðeah him **feohtan** on · **firas** monige.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 27      ƿ (yr) byþ **æþelinga** · and **eorla** ge·hwæs  
 2      **wyn** and **wyrþ**-mynd, · byþ on **wicge** fæger,  
      **fæst-lic** on **fær-elde**, · **fyrð**-geatewa sum.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 28 \* (iar, ior) byþ *éa*-fixa, · and ðeah *á* bruceþ  
 2 *fó*dres on *fold*an, · hafað *fæ*gerne eard,  
*wæ*tre be-*wor*pen, · ðær he *wyn*num leofað.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 29 Ț (ear) byþ *e*gle · *eor*la ge-hwylcun,  
 2 ðonn *fæ*st-lice · *flæ*sc on-ginneþ,  
*h*raw colian, · *h*rusan ceosan  
 4 *blac* to ge-*bed*dan; · *ble*da ge-dreosaþ,  
*wyn*na ge-*wit*aþ, · *wera* ge-swicaþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

---

## The Icelandic Rune Poem

**Dating:** Mediæval.

**Meter:** Unclear.

The poem is highly formulaic. All lines begin with the respective rune's name, followed by three kennings for it. It is only attested in late manuscripts which often have major disagreements with each other.

- 
- 1 *Fé* es *fr*énda róg · ok *fló*ðar viti  
 2 ok *graf*-seiðs *gata*.  
 Wealth is strife of kinsmen and beacon of the sea  
 and grave-saith's [SERPENT'S] street.
- 2 Úr es *ský*ja grátr · ok *ská*ra þværrir  
 2 ok *hir*ðis *hatr*.  
 Drizzle is weeping of clouds and ...  
 and shepherd's hatred.
- 3 Þurs es *kven*na *kv*öl · ok *klet*ta í-búi  
 2 ok *varð*-rúnar *verr*.  
 Thurse is women's torment and indweller of hills  
 and husband of the weird-whisperess [GIANTESS].

- 4      Óss es aldinn gautr · ok Ós-garðs jöfurr,  
2                      ok Val-hallar vísi.

Os is ancient Geat, and Osyard's chief,  
and Walhall's overseer.

- 5      Reïð es sitjandi sēla · ok snúðig fērð  
2                      ok jós ęrfiði.

Chariot is sitting bliss and twirling journey  
and horse's heavy work.

- 6      Kaun es barna bōl · ok bar-dagi  
2                      ok hold-fúa hús.

Boil is children's curse and TODO  
and house of flesh-rot.

- 7      Hagall es kalda korn · ok knappa drífa  
2                      ok snáka sótt.

Hail is cold kernel and storm of beads  
and sickness of snakes.

- 8      Nauð es þýjar þró · ok þungr kost  
2                      ok vās-samlig verk.

Need is maidservant's yearning and scant choice  
and working in wet-cold weather.

- 9      Íss es áar bōrkr · ok unnar þekja  
2                      ok fęigra manna fār.

Ice is river's bark and wave's roof  
and fęy men's danger.

- 10      Ár es gumna góði · ok gótt sumar  
2                      ok al-gróinn akr.

Year is men's boon and good summer  
(and) all-grown acre.

- 11      Sól es skýja skjöldr · ok skínandi røðull

- 2                   ok ísa aldr-tregi.  
Sun is the shield of clouds and shining wheel  
and ice-sheets' life-sorrow.
- 12       Týr es ęin-hęndr óss · ok ulfs leifar  
2                   ok hofa hilmir.  
Tew is the one-handed Os and the wolf's leftovers  
and lord of hoves.
- 13       Bjarkan es laufgat lim · ok lítit tré  
2                   ok ung-samligr viðr.  
Birch is leafy branch and little tree  
and youthful wood.
- 14       Maðr es manns gaman · ok moldar auki  
2                   ok skipa skreytir.  
Man is man's joy and the product of dust  
and adorer of ships.
- 15       Lęgr es vellanda vatn · ok víðr kętill  
2                   ok glęmmungr grund.  
Liquid is boiling water and wide kettle  
and TODO.
- 16       Ýr es bęndr bogi · ok brot-gjarnt járn  
2                   ok fęnju fleygir.  
Yew is a bent bow and easily broken iron  
and arrow's hurler.

---

## The Norwegian Rune Poem

**Dating:** Medięval.

**Meter:** Unclear.

The **Norwegian rune poem** is clearly very closely related to the Icelandic. With the exception of runes 2 (*úr* 'slag') and 4 (*óss* 'river-mouth'), the names of the runes are identical, as are many of the kennings used to describe them.

Still the language is unmistakably that of mediæval Norway. As can be seen from the rhymes and alliteration the following uniquely Norwegian sound changes have occurred:

- *hl, hn, hr > l, n, r* (2 *lęyr* < *hlęyr*; 8 *nęppa* < *hnęppa*; 5 *rosum* < *brosum*).
- *rst > st* (5 *vęsta* < *vęrsta*)

- 1      ✎ **F**é vęldr fręnda rógi; · **f**óðisk ulfr í skógi.

Wealth causes the strife of kinsmen; the wolf feeds itself in the wood.

- 2      𐌺 **Ú**r 's af illu jarni; · **o**pt lęyr ręinn á hjarni.

TRANSLATION.

- 3      𐌲 Þurs vęldr **k**vinna **k**villu; · **k**átr verðr fár af illu.

TRANSLATION.

- 4      † Óss er flęstra **f**ęrða · **f**qr, en skalpr er sverða.

River-mouth is the path of most journeys, and the scabbard-mouth is of swords.

- 5      𐌹 **R**ęið kveða **ro**sum vęsta; · **R**ęinn sló sverðit bęsta.

Chariot they say is worst for horses; Rein struck the best sword.

- 6      𐌹 Kaun er **b**arna **b**qlvan; · **b**ql gęrvir nán fqlvan.

TRANSLATION.

- 7      † Hagall er **k**aldastr **k**orna; · **K**ristr skóp hęiminn forna.

Hail is coldest of kernels; Christ created the world of yore.

- 8      † **N**auðr gęrir **n**ęppa kosti; · **n**ęktan kęlr í frosti.

TRANSLATION.

9 Ís kǫllum brú breiða; · blindan þarf at leiða.  
Ice we call a broad bridge; the blind man must be lead.

10 † Ár er gumna góði; · get’k at qrr var Fróði.  
Year is men’s boon; I recall that Frood was mad.

11 ʒ Sól er landa ljómi; · lúti’k hēlgum dómi.  
Sun is the light of the lands; I bow in the holy place.

12 † Týr er ęin-ęndr ása; · opt verðr smiðr blása.  
Tew is the one-handed of the Eese; the smith must often blow.

13 Þ Bjarkan er lauf-grónstr líma; · Loki bar flęrða tíma.  
TRANSLATION.

14 Ψ Maðr er moldar auki; · mikil er greip á hauki.  
Man is the product of dust; mighty is the grip on the hawk.

15 † Lǫgr er er fęllr ór fjalli · foss; en gull eru nossir.  
TRANSLATION.

16 ʘ Ýr er vetr-grónstr við; · vęnt ’s, er brennr, at sviða.  
Yew is winter-greenest of trees; ’tis expected, when it burns, to get singed.

---





# Runic Poetry from Sweden and Gotland

## Introduction

TODO.

## G 203

Dating: C11th

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

TODO.

2 Sigmundr lét raisa stáin eptir brýðr sína auk bró gierva eptir  
Sigbiern—Sankta Mikál hielpi *siál hans*—auk at Bótraif auk at  
Sigaif auk at Aibiern, faður þaira aldra,

Syemund had this stone raised after his brothers and the bridge made after Syebern—may Saint Michael help his soul—and after Bootraf and after Syeraf and after Eanbern, the father of them all,

auk byggvi hann · i bý sunnarst.

and he lived on the southernmost farm.

Gairviðr lögði orm-álur; némr innti ýr.

Garwith laid the serpent-tracks; TODO.

2 Sigmundr *hefir* · slíku unnit  
kuml karl-mannum. · Þet ar †*ke*...† kunn.

Hier mun standa · stáinn at merki,  
 4 biertr á biergi, · en bró fyrir;  
 Róðbiern rísti · rúnir [þ]essar,  
 6 Gairlaifr sumar, · ar garla kann.

Syemund has accomplished such  
 a monument for men; that is known to ...  
 Here will stand the stone as a mark,  
 bright on the hill and the bridge ahead.  
 Rothbern carved these runes,  
 [and] Garlaf, who knows clearly, some.

## Sm 16

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO.

Hróstęinn auk ęilífir, · Áki auk Hókon,  
 2 reistu þęir sveinar · ęptir sęnn faður  
 kumbl kęnni-ligt · ęptir Kala dauðan.  
 4 Þý mun góðs manns · um getit verða,  
 með stęinn lifir · ok stafir rúna.

Rothstan and Anlif, Eke and Hathkin,  
 those lads raised after their father  
 a remarkable monument after the dead Cale.  
 Thus will the good man be spoken of,  
 while the stone lives and the staves of the runes.

## Sm 39

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on two sides, one of which has a large cross.  
 The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, U 739, and U 805. For  
 “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not  
 poetic.

2           Gunni satti stên þenna eptir Súna, fǫður sinn,  
          mildan orða · ok matar góðan.

Guthe set this stone after Sown, his father,  
generous of words and good of meat.

## Sm 44

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sö 130, U 703, U 739, and U 805.

2           TODO mildan við sinna · ok matar góðan,  
          TODO.

TODO  
Generous with his men and good of meat.  
TODO

## Sö 34–35 (Tjuvstigen)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

Two paired stones standing next to each other. The last line of Sö 35 is not poetic.

Sö 34       Styrklaugr ok Holmbr · steina reistu

2           at bróðr sína, · brautu nęsta.

          Þeir ęndaðus · í austr-vegi,

4           Þórkęll ok Styrbjörn, · þiagnar góðir.

Sturley and Holm raised the stones,  
after their brothers, nearest to the road.  
They were ended in the Eastway,  
Thurkettle and Sturbern, good thanes.

2. brautu nęsta 'nearest to the road' | Cf. *Háv* TODO.

**Sö 35**      Lét Ingigęirr · annan ęisa stęin  
 2            at sonu sına, · sýna gięrði.  
             Guđ hįlpi ęnd þęira. Þórir hįó.

Inggar let raise another stone,  
 after his sons made visible.  
 God may help their spirit. Thurer hewed.

### Sö 56 (Fyrby)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: INTRODUCTION.

            Iak vęit Há-stęin · þá Holm-stęin bróðr  
 2            męnnr rýnasta · á Mið-garði  
             sęttu stęin · auk stafa marga  
 4            eptir Frey-stęin · fęður sinn.

I know Highstan and Holmstan, those brothers,  
 the men most rune-cunning in Middenyard;  
 they set the stone and many staves,  
 after Freestan, their father.

### Sö 65 (Djulefors)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law* with hendings in the b-verses

A standing stone inscribed on one side with a large cross. Already on the earliest depictions the stone was damaged, but an even larger part has now gone missing. Other stones that mention Longbeardland (Lombardy) include TODO... The meter is highly unusual for runic Swedish poetry, relying on hendings (in line 2 an ethel-hending *arð-* : *barð-*, in line 3 a shot-hending *land-* : *ęnd-*). Line 2b is formulaic; see note.

            Inga ęisti stęin þannsi at Óļęif sinn a...  
 2            Hann austarla · arði barði  
             auk á Langbarði- · landi ęndaðis.

Inge raised this stone after Anlaf, her ... .  
 Easterly he ploughed with the prow,  
 and on Longbeardland was ended.

---

2 arði barði ‘ploughed with the prow’ | i.e. “sailed”. A formulaic poetic expression shared with an anonymous line from the Third Grammatical Treatise, which reads: *sá’s af Íslandi · arði barði* ‘he who [away] from Iceland ploughed with the prow’.

---

## Sö 130

**Dating:** 1000–C12th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone. TODO. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, U 703, U 739, and U 805.

2 Fiurir gęřđu · at fęđęur góđan  
 2 dýrđ dęęęi-la · at Dómara  
 mildan orđa · ok matar góđan.  
 4 þat ...

Four men made after their good father,  
 honourably a mark of praise after Doomer  
 mild of words and good of meat.  
 This ...

---

## Sö 154 (Skarpåker)

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

The couplet at the end, expressing a father’s grief for his son, also serves as a good example of the Wiking Age preoccupation with the End Times. The stone is decorated with a cross, but the text has no signs of Christian influence, and the language is traditional.

Cf. especially Arn *Hryn* (in SkP II pp. 185–6, ll. 3/7–8, see also note there): *meiri verði þinn an þeira · þrifnuðr allr, unds himinn rifnar*: ‘greater than theirs be all thy wealth, until heaven rends.’

Gunnarr reisti stęin þannsi at Lýđbjorn, son sinn.

Guthur raised this stone after Leodbern, his son.

Jǫrð sal rifna · ok upp-himinn.

Earth shall rend, and Up-heaven.

---

1 sal 'shall' | A Swedish dialectal form of *skal* 'id.,' cf. dialectal Swedish *sa*.

---

## Sö 179 (Gripsholm)

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: INTRODUCTION. The three-line stanza is a biographical addition following a typical prose memorial formula.

Tóla lét reisa stein þennsa at son sinn Harald, bróður Ingvars.

Toole had this stone raised after his son Harold, brother of Ingvar.

Þeir fóru drengi-la · fiarri at gulli

2 ok austar-la · ęrni gófu,

dóu sunnar-la · á Serk-landi.

They journeyed valiantly far for gold,  
and easterly gave to the eagle;  
died southerly in Serkland.

---

2 ęrni gófu 'gave to the eagle' | They "provided a feast for the eagle", namely with the carnage of slain foes; for eagles and ravens as eaters of corpses and drinkers of blood cf. Meissner (1921, pp. 118, 203, 207–208). Similar things are said of kings in numerous Scaldic poems from Iceland and Norway, and the lack of an object to *göfu* reveals that this expression must have been well known also in Sweden.

---

## U 703

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on one side. There is no cross present, but a large four-legged beast with a long tail. The stone is heavily damaged, but mostly readable, except for what is here taken to be the half of line 2, which is entirely lost. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 739, and U 805. For "good of meat", which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic.

- 2      Ásvi lét reisa stein þennsa at Qrnulf, son sinn góðan.  
      Hann byggir hér · ...,  
      mandr matar góðr · ok mál's risinn.

Oswye let raise this stone after Arnolf, her good son.  
 He dwelled here ...,  
 a man good of meat and proud of speech.

---

## U 739

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on one side, with a large cross present. There are no major difficulties with the reading. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 805. “mild of meat” appears to be a variant of “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic. For other stones raised by someone in memory of themselves, see TODO.

- 2      Holbjörn lét reisa stein at sik sjalfan.  
      Hann var mildr matar · ok mál's risinn.

Holbern had this stone raised after himself.  
 He was mild of meat and proud of speech.

---

## U 805

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

The stone has been lost, and only survives in old depictions, which makes the reading, especially two of the personal names, uncertain. My transliteration follows Rundata.

The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 739. For “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic.

- 2      Fylkir lét reisa stein eptir iel, bróður sinn, ok Gunnmarr eptir  
      menk, fōður sinn,  
      bónda góðan matar; · byggir í Víkbý.

Filch let raise this stone after ..., his brother, and Guthmar after ..., his father,  
a farmer good of meat; he lived in Wickby.

---



## **Index (INCOMPLETE!)**



NOTE: This encyclopedia is both incomplete and inconsistently formatted. New entries will be added, and old ones be corrected and expanded in the future.

## Cultural and religious terms and expressions (C)

**All Gods** (ON *ǫll goð*) Occurs especially in ritual or ritual-adjacent use (*Grm* 43, *Lok* 11; cf. *Hákm* 18, where the piety of the dead king Hathkin is shown by his being greeted by *rǫð ǫll ok rǫgin* ‘all the Redes and Reins’, and the prayer in *Sigrdr* 3–4, which collectively invokes the Eese and Ossens). This suggests a native Germanic conception of Godly Oneness; see also the Thing of the Gods, where the Gods gather to steer the fates of the world.

Similar expressions are found in other old Indo-European religions, e.g. the Vedic *vīṣve devāḥ* ‘All Gods’, to Whom are dedicated numerous hymns of *ṚV*, and the Greek Πάν·θειον, that is, a temple dedicated to All Gods.

The idea of Godly Oneness may have been disputed; about this Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.7.2 gives an interesting anecdote. At one point Weden departed, and during his absence was usurped by the obscure *Mithothin* (perhaps “With-Weden”), who reformed the cult:

*Cuius secessu Mithothyn quidam prestigiis celebrer, perinde ac celesti beneficio vegetatus, occasionem et ipse fingende divinitatis arripuit barbarasque mentes novis erroris tenebris circumfusus prestigiarum fama ad cerimonias suo nomini persolvendas adduxit. Hic deorum iram aut numinum violationem confusus permixtisque sacrificiis expiari negabat ideoque eis vota communiter nuncupari prohibebat, discreta superum cuique libamenta constituens. Qui cum Othino redeunte relicta prestigiarum ope latendi gratia Pheoniam accessisset, concursu incolarum occiditur.*

‘A certain Mithodin, a famous illusionist, was animated at his departure as if by a kindness from heaven and snatched the chance to pretend divinity himself; his reputation for magicianship clouded the barbarians’ minds with the murk of a new superstition and led them to perform holy rites to his name. He asserted that the gods’ wrath and the profanation of their divine authority could not be expiated by confused and mingled sacrifices; so he arranged that they must not be prayed to as a group, but separate offerings (*libamenta*) be made to each deity. When Odin returned, the other no longer resorted to his conjuring but went off to hide in Funen, where he was rushed upon and killed by the inhabitants.’

This obviously mythologised retelling may perhaps reflect an actual historical theological conflict or attempted religious reform, but if that is the case it does not appear to have been successful.

- ape** (ON *api*, OE *apa*, OS *apo*, OHG *affo*, PNWGmc. *\*apó*) In the Old Norse the word seems to mean ‘fool, buffoon’, in the other old languages apparently ‘monkey’, though this sense should be a later development of the former; why would the early Germanic tribes have a word for an animal that they had never encountered?
- aught** (ON *étt*, OE *éht* ‘possession, property’) The Nordic (paternal) clan or family line.
- begale** (OHG *bi-galan*) To enchant, bewitch something or someone by singing a galder. Transitive of gale.
- high** (ON *baugr*, OE *béag*, OHG *boug*) Armlets used as currency during the Migration Period. — The giving of rings and armlets in exchange for loyalty (holdness being the word used for a warrior’s loyalty towards his lord, and of a lord’s grace towards his servants) was common across all of Germanic Europe, as seen in the many poetic ruler-kennings of the type “breaker of rings” (e.g. *béaga brytta* ‘the breaker of highs’ in *Beow* ll. 35, 352, 1487). An illustrative example of this is *Hildebrand* 33–35. This is also connected with the oath-ring, and the famous ring-swords. TODO? reference some literature on this.
- blood** (ON *blót*, OE *blót*, OHG *bluoz*) A sacrifice or a sacrificial feast, one of the best attested Germanic pagan practices. The animals would be sacrificed by the host, cooked in large kettles and eaten communally. See also blood-house.
- blood-house** (ON *blót-hús*, OHG *bluoz-hús*) A heathen temple. Glosses Latin *fānum* in OHG. See also harrow, hove, wigh.
- Doom** (ON *dómr*, OE *dóm*) Base meaning ‘judgment, verdict’ (whence Doomsday, ‘judgment Day’), but in the Norse and Anglo-Saxon poetry often specifically referring to one’s fame or good reputation (that is, how others will judge one’s character and deeds), especially after death. It is clear that this verdict was of utmost importance to the ancient Germanic people. The clearest examples are *Háv* 77 (see there): *I know one that never dies: the Doom o’er each man dead.* and *Beow* 1384–1389, where Beowulf consols king Rothgar after Grendle’s mother has slain his trusted advisor Asher (*Æschere*): *Ne sorga, snotor guma! · Sélre bið ég-hwém, / þæt hé his fréond wrece, · þonne hé fela murne. / Úre égbwylc sceal · ende ge-bidan / worolde lífes; · wyrce sé þe móte / dômes ér déaþe; · þæt bið driht-guman / un-lifgendum · æfter sélest.*
- ‘Grieve not, wise man! ’Tis better for each one / that he avenge his friend than that he mourn much. / Each one of us shall suffer the end / of worldly life—win he who might / **Doom** before death: that is for the warrior, / unliving, afterwards the best.’ Other illustrative examples in *Beow* include 884b–887a: [...] *Sige-munde ge-sprong / æfter déað-dæge · dóm un-lýtel / syþðan wíges beard · wyrn á-cwealde / hordes byrde* [...] ‘For Syemund sprang up / after his death-day an little

[great] **Doom**, / since hard in conflict he defeated the wyrm, / the hoard's herder.' and 953b–955a: [...] *þú þé self hafast / dēdum ge-frēmed · þæt þín dóm lyfað / áwa tó aldre* [...] 'Thou hast for thyself / by deeds accomplished that thy **Doom** lives / for ever and ever.'

**feather-hame** (ON *fjaðr-hamr*, OE *fēðer-hama*, OS *fēðar-*, *fēðer-hamo*) A plumage which when donned by the wearer lets him fly like, or become a bird. One is owned by Frow and used by Lock to fly between the homes in *Þrk*. In the Christian *Heli* feather-hames are donned by angels who fly from heaven to earth. See also hame.

**fee** (ON *fé*, OE *fēoh*) Originally 'cattle, kine', however also used in a broader sense to refer to one's mobile wealth; for that cf. particularly *Háv*.

**fey** (ON *fēigr*, OE *fēge*, OHG *fēigi* 'cowardly') Being doomed or fated to die, with a sense of predestination and inevitability. Its earliest documented Scandinavian use is on the Rök stone: **aft uamuþ stanta runar þar + n uarin faþi faþir aft faikign sunu** *Apt Vāmóð standa rúnar þár, en Varinn fáði, faðir aft fēigjan sonu* 'After Woemood (*Vāmóðr*) stand the runes, but Warren (*Varinn*) painted, the father after the **fey** son.' See PCRN HS II:35, p. 928 ff. (TODO)

**feyness** (ON *fēigð*) The state of being fey.

**fimble-** (ON *fimbul-*) The ultimate, final, greatest. See Fimblethyle, Fimble-winter.

**five days** (ON *fimm dagar*) The Old Scandinavian (and perhaps Germanic) week was originally five days long, the seven-day week being a later import, as seen by the names of the days, which are obviously calqued from the Latin (*Dies Mercurii* = Weden's day, et.c.). According to the *Gula* there were six weeks in a month, and "five days" is used as a generic period of time in *Háv* 51 and 74; in st. 74 it is contrasted with month. Related to this is the legal term *fifþ* (ON *fimmt*, OSw. *fēmt*), a meeting or gathering set to be held at a five-day notice. See *fimt* in CV, Love et al. (2020) for further discussion.

**galder** (ON *galdr*, OE *gealdor*, OHG *galdar*) A magical song or incantation, probably synonymous with leed. Verbal noun formed to gale 'to sing, chant'.

**gale** (ON *gala*, OE *galan*, OHG *galan*) To sing, chant, especially of magical songs; verbal root of galder 'something sung, chanted'.

**gand** (ON *gandr*, Latin *gandus*) A witch's familiar or foul spirit sent out to do her bidding. See PCRN HS I:17, p. 361 and II:26, p. 656. TODO

**gid** (ON *goði*, OE *Gydda* masc. given name) A heathen priest or master of ceremonies.

**gidden** (ON *gyðja*, OE *gyden* 'goddess') The womanly equivalent or wife of a gid.

**good of meat** (ON *matar góðr*, *góðr matar*) An old formula appearing in *Háv* 39 and numerous Swedish Wiking Age Runic inscriptions Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 805. Cf. U 739 which has the related *mildr matar* ‘mild of meat’. Antonyms are *matar illr* ‘evil of meat’ and meat-nothing.

**guest** (ON *gestr*, OE *giest*, OS *gast*, OHG *gast*, Got. *gasts*, PGmc. *gastiz*) Guests were often strangers, wanderers, who would come to beg for food and lodgings. The Old Germanic peoples placed great value on hospitality. TODO.

**hame** (ON *hamr*) A skin, shape. People could “shift hames” (ON *skipta hōmum*), leaving their human hames behind and instead entering into the shapes of wolves, bears, birds. During this process the original hame, that is, the human body, would be sleeping in a vulnerable state. A concise description of this is found in *IngS* 7: *Óðinn skipti hōmum, lá þá búkr’inn sem sofinn eða dauðr, en hann var þá fugl eða dýr, fiskr eða ormr, ok fór á einni svipstund á fjarlæg lōnd at sinum erendum eða annarra manna*. ‘Weden shifted hames; then lay the trunk of his body as if sleeping or dead, but he was then a fowl or beast, a fish or serpent, and journeyed in a short while to foreign lands with his errands or those of other men.’

See also feather-hame, town-rideresses, evening-rideresses.

**harrow** (ON *høgr*, OE *hearg*, PNWGmc. *\*harugar*) A hallowed cairn or stone-heap. *Hdl* 10 describes the construction of one. The Norwegian laws prescribe the “breaking of harrows and burning of hoves”.

See also hove, wigh.

**hold** (ON *hollr*, OE *hold*, OS *hold*, OHG *hold*) ‘Favourable, loyal, gracious’, often of a ruler towards his subject (in the sense of ‘gracious, benevolent’) or vice-versa (in the sense of ‘loyal, devoted’). Mirroring these earthly relationships, it is often used to refer to divine grace, both of the Christian God—thus in the *Ecclesiastical Laws of King Cnut* ALIE I (p. 372): *Þam byþ witod-lice God hold, þe bið his blāforde riht-lice hold* ‘Indeed God is **hold** to him who is rightly **hold** to his lord’—but in the oldest Scandinavian material likewise of the Heathen gods. So *Lok* 4 (e): *holl rēgin ‘hold Reins’, and Oddrgr 9/1: Svá hjalpi þér · hollar vettir* ‘So help thee **hold** wights’.

This word is common in old Scandinavian oath formulæ, e.g. in the elder redaction of the West-Geatish Law: *Svá sé mér goð holl* ‘So may the Gods(!) be **hold** to me,’ in mediæval Norwegian laws (NgL II[197,397]) and Grey-Goose (TODO: cite): *Guð sé mér hollr ef ek satt segi, gramr ef ek lȳg* ‘God be **hold** to me if I speak truly, wroth if I lie,’ in Grey-Goose (TODO) also: *Sé guð hollr þeim er heldr grīðum, en gramr þeim er grīð rýfr* ‘God be **hold** to him who keeps the truce, but wroth against him who breaks the truce’. I refer to Löffler (1895) for further discussion on these formulæ.

**holdness** (ON *hylli*, OE *hyldu*, OHG *huldī*) Abstract noun formed to hold, meaning ‘favour, loyalty, grace,’ with the same semantics as the adjective.

Notably, this word appears three times in connection with the grace of gods in the poetry, namely in *Grm* 43, where (according to my interpretation) the preparer of food at the bloot is said to earn the “**holdness** of Woulder and of all the gods;” and *Grm* 53 where the disgraced king Garfrith is said to have been bereft of the support *gengi* of Weden and all the Oneharriers, and of “Weden’s **holdness**” (*Öðins hylli*). “Weden’s holdness” is also mentioned in a stanza by Hallfred (edited as Hfr Lv 7 by Diana Whaley in SkP V), who laments that: “The whole race of man has wrought songs to win the **holdness** of Weden; I recall the fully rewarded works of our kinsmen/ancestors.”

From the semantics of this word the Germanic view on heavenly grace is clear: the Gods are **hold** towards those who do good works, which include swearing true oaths, faithfully observing truces, partaking in the bloot, following rules of hospitality, and composing poetry—and gram ‘wroth’ towards those who do the opposite.

**Home** (ON *heimr*, OE *hám*, PNWGmc. \**haimar*) In the Norse often referring to a realm in the cosmology (*Vsp* 2: “I remember nine **Homes**”, *Vafþ* TODO: “From the runes of the Ettins and of all the gods I can speak truly, for I have come into each **Home**”). Thus Ettinham is the ‘**Home**/realm of the ettins’. When used on its own it means ‘the world (that we inhabit)’. See also Nine Homes, Thrithham.

**leat** (ON *blaut*) In some saws explained as the blood drained from the offered animal; the verbal root is *bljóta* ‘to get by lot’ and this word certainly refers to the use of the blood for auguries.

**leat-twíg** (ON *blaut-tǫnn*) A twig used to sprinkle the leat. The pattern of the blood would presumably be inspected for the augury; cf. *Hym* 1.

**leek** (ON *laukr*, OE *léac*, PNWGmc *laukar*) The leek was a plant of great cultural importance. It was seen as the noblest plant, so *II Guðr* 2, where Siward’s superiority to the Yivickings is compared to a stag among wild beasts, gold among silver, and a green leek in grass; and *Vsp* 4, where the earth of the Golden Age was grown with green leek.

The leek was highly valued in folk magic, as seen already on gold bracteates from the C5th and C6th, where it often appears as a charm word in the old form *līn* *laukar*; in one inscription also paired with *līn* *līna* ‘linen’. Classical Norse attestations of magic use include *Sigrdr* 8, where the leek is thrown into mead against poison; and the *Völsp*, where a horse penis is said to be *līni góddr* · *en laukum studdr* ‘endowed with linen and supported by leeks’ in a poetic line. The leek was particularly associated with women and domestic life, as seen by its pairing with “linen” and its frequent use as the determinant in

women-kennings (Meissner, 1921, p. 418)). Anon *Sveinfl* 1 (SkP I) sarcastically states that a battle was not *sem manni* · *mēr lauk eða ǫl bēri* ‘as if a maiden brought a man leek or ale’.

**leed** (ON *ljóð*, OE *léod*) A magical chant or incantation, as seen by *Háv* 153 near-synonymous with *galder*. See also *gale*, *begale*.

**manwit** (ON *man-vit*) Common sense and wits.

**many-cunning** (ON *fiql-kunnigr*) Skilled with sorcery or the dark arts.

**meat-nithing** (ON *mat-níðingr*) One who is a nithing with food, i.e. one who does not properly furnish his guest.  
See also *good of meat*.

**nithe** (ON *níð*, OE *nīþ*, OHG *níd*) Originally ‘hatred, emnity’. In the Norse the sense has developed in the direction of ‘shame’, not just as a social abstract, but almost a tangible thing. So the curse ritual of Eysel, where the curser will “turn nithe” (*snýja níð* against his enemy to cause him misfortune. Scolds would “compose nithe” (*yrkja níð*) through singing slanderous verses, which likewise had an adverse supernatural effect on their subject. See also *nothing*.

**nothing** (ON *níðingr*, OE *nīþing*) One afflicted with nithe; a villain, criminal. Among the Scandinavians a legal term; a nithing could not swear oaths or bear witness and was forbidden to marry.

**orlay** (ON *orlög*, OE *orlæg*) One’s predetermined fate, destiny, purpose as decreed by the Norns.

**queer** (ON *argr*, *ragr* (with metathesis), OE *earg*, OHG *arg*) This derogatory adjective refers to gendered sexual deviancy, typically promiscuity for women and effeminacy or cowardice for men. This is the reason for the present English translation. Unlike the English word, the Old Germanic *arg* was always a severe insult, and this from an early period; so the Longbeardish Edict of Rothari, codified in 643 AD: *Si quis alium arga per furorem clamaverit et negare non potuerit et dixerit, quod per furorem dixisset, tunc iuratus dicat, quod eum arga non cognovisset; postea componat pro ipso iniurioso verbo solidos duodecim. Et si perseveraverit, convincat per pugnam, si potuerit, aut certe componat, ut supra*. ‘If anyone calls another man *queer* in anger, and cannot deny it, and says that it was said in anger, then in his oath he says that he does not know him as *queer*; let him thereafter settle for the insulting word with twelve solidi. But if he persists, let him prove it by fighting if he can, or otherwise settle it as above.’

**queerness** (ON *ergi*, *reggi*) See *queer* above.

**rest** (ON *rǫst*) The distance between two rest-stops, a geographical mile (about 1850 metres). See CV: *rǫst*.



**thyle** (ON *pulr*, OE *hyle*, PNWGmc. *\*pulir*) A sage who through rote learning has acquired a large amount of mythological lore (cf. *thule* 'a list in poetic form; a ditty, bad poem' and *thill* 'to recite, to chant'). Thus Weden is the Fimblethyle, being the unbeaten master of lore, as can be seen in his wisdom contests (like *Vaff*). Runic inscription DR 248 (Snoldelev) suggests that the thyle may have tied to a specific place, and in *Beow* it seems to have been a court position, with the poet Unferth being described (l. 1456) as the "Rothgar's thyle".

- wale** (ON *vǫlr*) The staff or sceptre of a wallow. TODO: archeological finds, mention Sutton Hoo.
- wallow** (ON *vǫlva*, OE *\*wealwe* (cf. ON *svǫlva*, OE *swealwe* 'swallow')) A sibyl, seeress, oracle. The word derives from the wale, a staff or sceptre probably used for ritual purposes.
- wigh** (ON *vé*, OE *wéob*, *wih*, PNWGmc. *\*wihq*) A holy place or sanctuary. It seems that where the harrow was a pile of stones or cairn used for carrying out rituals, the **wigh** was an enclosed space. The earliest Norse attestation is the runic inscription Ög N288 (Oklunda), which reads: "Guthar <= Gunnarr> painted these runes, and he fled, charged (with a crime, sought out this wigh, and he fled into this clearing. [...]" The implication seems to be that the wigh was considered so sacred that Guthar could not be apprehended or punished for his crime while in it.
- In OE the word means 'pagan idol'. It is not immediately clear which meaning is the original one, but in the present edition the Norse sense has been adopted, since the Anglo-Saxon sources are all of a Christian nature. The name *Wighstone* (*Wih-* or *Wéohstān*) as found in *Beow* in any case suggests it is the Norse meaning, since 'idol-stone' makes little sense.
- wode** (ON *óðr*, OE *wód*, PNWGmc. *\*wódur*) Heener's gift to men, though the name may suggest it be from Weden. The word has several related meanings: 'mind, (poetic) inspiration, rage'. See also Woderearer.
- wyrm** (ON *ormr*, OE *wyrm*, PNWGmc. *\*wurmīr*) A dragon, serpent. The distinction between "wyrm" and "worm; snake" is purely editorial and not made in the original languages.
- yin-** (ON *ginn-*) A rare augmentative prefix. TODO.
- yin-holy** (ON *ginn-ḥeilagr*) High holy, sacrosanct. Used of the Gods in the formula *ginn-ḥeilag goð* 'yin-holy Gods'.

## Persons and objects (P)

- Attle** (*Attila*, ON *Atli*, OE *Ætla*, MHG. *Etzel*, PNWGmc. *\*Attilô*) The ruler of the Huns (historically from 434–453). Husband of Guthrun, and with her father of Earp and Oatle.
- Balder** (ON *Baldr*, OE *Bældæg* (not directly cognate), OHG *Balter*, PWGmc. *\*Baldrar*) The beautiful son of Weden, slayed by his brother Hath, avenged by his other brother Wonnel. Husband of Nan.
- Beadhild** (ON *Bǫðvildr*, OE *Beadobild*) The daughter of the tyrannical king Nithad. She is raped by her father's prisoner, Wayland.

- Bellow** (ON *Beli*) A being fought by Free, who killed him with an antler, having lost his sword after the events of *Skm*. The myth is very obscure and never told in full. It is shortly mentioned in *Gylf* 37 and informs the kenning *bani Bēlja* ‘bane of Bellow [= Free]’ in *Vsp* 51/3, along with two Scaldic kennings of the same type.
- Bicke** (ON *Bikki*) A servant or general of Attle.
- Earp and Oatle** (ON *Erpr ok Eitill*) The sons of Attle and Guthrun.
- Earth** (ON *jörð*, OE *eorþe*, OHG *erda*, PNWGmc. *\*erþu*, PGmc. *\*erþó*) The personified Earth. By Weden the mother of Thunder.
- Erminric** (ON *Jǫrmunrekr*, OE *Eormanric*, MHG *Ermenrîch*) Legendary king of the eastern Gots, based on the historical *Ermanaric* (dead 376). TODO: Jordanes.
- Fathomer** (ON *Fáfnir*) The son of Rethmar, brother of Otter and Rein. He turns into a great wyrm and is eventually slain by Siward, who takes his treasure.
- Fimblethyle** (ON *Fimbulþulr*) The ‘ultimate thyle’ or sage; name for Weden.
- Fold** (ON *Fold*, OE *Folde*) A poetic or ritual name of Earth, especially in her role as Mother Earth. In Germanic poetry the word *fold* is typically used to simply refer to ‘land’, however. It is cognate with Sanskrit TODO.
- Foresitter** (ON *Forseti*) An obscure god associated with legal proceedings. TODO.
- Free** (ON *Frēyr*, OE *frēa* ‘lord’, PNWGmc. *\*Frauþjar*) Son of Nearth, brother of Frow. See also Ing.
- Frie** (ON *Frigg*, OE *\*Frige*, OHG *Frija*, PNWGmc. *\*Friju*) Wife of Weden, mother of Balder. Related to Full.
- Frow** (ON *Frēyja*) Cat-goddess, daughter of Nearth, sister of Free, wife of Wode. Promised to the Ettin. Possibly = Easter?
- Full** (ON *Fulla*, OHG *Folla*) In the Norse sources the maid-servant of Frie. *II Mers* has her as Frie’s sister, though this need not be literal (cf. *Hdl* 1).
- Guth** (ON *Gunnarr*, MHG *Gunther*) The lord of the Gots. In the Norse sources the brother of Hain. Historically he is based on king *Gundaharius* (*\*Gunþibjarjaz*) of the Burgundians.
- Guthlathe** (ON *Gunnlǫð*) Daughter of the ettin Sutting; she guarded the Mead of Poetry in the mountain, but gave it to Weden after he seduced her. See *Háv* 103–110.
- Guthrun** (ON *Guðrún*) Daughter of king Yivick, sister of Guth and Hain. The wife of Attle.

**Hain** [Hain 1] (ON *Hogni*, OE *Haguna*, *Hagena*, OHG *Hagano*, Ger. *Hagen*, PNWGmc. \**Hagunó*) A Nivling and Yivicking, son of king Yivick, brother of Guthur and Guthrun. In *Akv* he defeats seven warriors before being captured by Attle, who has his heart cut out at the request of Guthur.

**Hain 2** [2] A petty king of East Geatland, contemporary with Granmer, the king of Southmanland and Ingeld Illred, the Ingling king of Upland.

**Hath** (ON *Hǫðr*) The blind son of Weden, the slayer of his brother Balder.

**Heener** (ON *Hónir*, PNWGmc. *Hónijar* ‘the little swan(?)’) An obscure god. Rydberg (1886) [552] has convincingly argued that he is connected with the stork, connecting his name with the Greek κύκνος ‘swan’ and Sanskrit *śakuná* ‘bird of omen’, and noting that his epithets *langi fótr* ‘long foot’ and *aurkonungr* ‘mud-king’ (both found in *Skm* 22) accurately describe the stork. He gives wode TODO.

**Hell** (ON *Hell*) Owneress of Hell.

**Hindle** (ON *Hyndla*) A witch awoken by Frow in *Hdl*.

**Homedal** (ON *Hēimdal*(l)r, OE \**Hāmdeall*) The Watchman of the Gods (*vorðr goða Grm* 13, *Lok* 48), whose home is the Heavenbarrows (*Grm* 13). According to *Rþ* he fathered the three castes of men, which may also be referenced in *Vsp* 1/2b. He is the whitest of the Eese (*Þrk* 15). Homedal was the subject of the lost poem “Homedal’s galder” (*Hēimdal-largaldr*), of which only two lines survive; see Eddic Fragment 3 under Mythic Poetry.

**Hymer** (ON *Hymir*) An ettin, Tew’s father according to *Hym*.

**Ing** (ON *Yngvi*, OE *Ing*) Probably an older name of Free. The legendary ancestor of the Ingling. Cf. the Old English Rune Poem.

**Life and Lifethrasher** (ON *Líf ok Líf-þrasir*) The only surviving humans after the Rakes of the Reins.

**Lock** (ON *Loki*) The bound Os. TODO.

**Loride** (ON *Hlórríði*) “Loud/Roaring Rider”, poetic name of Thunder.

**Lothar** (ON *Lóðurr*, OS *Logapōre*, PNWGmc. \**Logapōrjar* ‘Flame-darer(?)’) Gives three gifts to man. The Old Saxon attestation is uncertain.

**Millner** (ON *Mjöllnir*, OE \**Meldne*, PNWGmc. \**Meldunjar*) The hammer of Thunder.

**Moon** (ON *Máni*) The personified moon. Son of Mundlefare and brother of the Sun (*Vǫlf* 23). For ritual invocations of the Moon see Note to *Háv* TODO (*þęiptum kveða*).

**Mundlefarer** (ON *Mundilföri* or *Mundilfari*) The father of Sun and Moon (*Vǫð* 23). Perhaps 'Millhandle-turner', if the first element = ON *mǫndull* 'handle of a mill'.

**Nearth** (ON *Njǫrðr*) One of the Waners. Father of Free and Frow.

**Nithad** (ON *Niðuðr*, OE *Niþhad*, PNWGmc. \**Niþa-haduz*) The king that imprisoned Wayland, father of Beadchild and two unnamed sons (*Vkv, Deer*).

**Oughter** (ON *Óttarr*, OE *Óðthere*, PNWGmc. \**Óhta-harjar*) Legendary Swedish king.

**Reading** (ON *Hraudungr*) A king in the prologue to *Grm*.

**Rotholf** (ON *Hrólfr kraki*, OE *Hrópulf*, PNWGmc. \**Hrópi-wulfar*) A king of the Shieldings (see family tree). As foreshadowed in *Beow* 1017–9, 1180–90, he betrays the sons of Rothgar, his cousins Rethrich and Rothmund, in order to take the throne for himself. In the later Icelandic tradition this has been forgotten, and he is consistently portrayed as a heroic king.

**Rothgar** (ON *Hróarr*, OE *Hróþgár*, PNWGmc. \**Hrópi-gairar*) A king of the Shieldings (see family tree), one of the main characters in *Beow*.

**Rungner** (ON *Hrungnir*) Famous ettin fought by Thunder. The full story is told in *Hauðl* 14–20 and *Skm* 24–25, which cites the former.

**Shede** (ON *Skaði*, OE *Scede*(?), PGmc. \**Skadi*) A female figure, possibly the namesake of Shedeny and the Shedelands, in which case she was in an early period closely associated with, and perhaps thought to guard, the Scandinavian (or properly *Scadinavian*, see Shedeny) peninsula. In the Norse tradition the daughter of Thedse, and later wife of Nearth. Their marriage is the subject of *Gylf* which preserves.

**Shield** (ON *Skjǫldr*, OE *Scyld*, PNWGmc. \**Skelduz*) Legendary Danish king, founder of the Shieldings.

**Syemund** (ON *Sig-mundr*, OE *Sige-mund*, MHG. *Sieg-mund*, PNWGmc. \**Sigi-mundur*) In the Norse tradition the son of king Walsing. He begets Siward, the slayer of the wyrm Fathomer. In *Beow* it is Syemund himself who slays an unnamed wyrm. Connected with his nephew Sinfittle.

**Sithguth** (OHG *Sinthgunt*, PNWGmc. \**Sinþa-gunþir*(?)) Only known from *II Mers* as the sister of Sun.

**Siward** (ON *Sigurðr*) A hero of the Walsings, slayer of the wyrm Fathomer.

**Sun** (ON *Sól*, OHG *Sunna*) The personified Sun, who in the Germanic mythology is a woman. In *Vǫð* 22 the daughter of Mundlefare and sister of Moon. In *II Mers* the sister of Sithguth.

- Thedse** (ON *Þjatsi*) An ettin slain by the Gods; his myth is told at length in *Haustl*. Father of Shede.
- Thrim** (ON *Þrymr*) Ettin who steals Thunder's hammer in *Þrk* and is later killed.
- Thunder** (ON *Þórr*, OE *Þunor*, OHG *Donar*, PNWGmc. \**Þonarar*) Son of Woden and Earth. Friend of men, guarding of Middenyard.
- Tew** (ON *Týr*, OE *Tíw*) Son of Hymer or Woden, one-handed god. His name is not identical to Sanskrit *Dyāús*, Greek *Zeus*, Latin *Iuppiter*, but rather is the singular of Tews and simply means 'god', cognate with Sanskrit *devá*, Latin *deus*.
- Walfather** (ON *Val-fǫðr*) 'Father of the Slain'; name for Woden.  
*Vsp* 1/3a, 26/4a, 28/4a, *Grm* 49/2a
- Wayland** (ON *Vǫlundr*, OE *Wēland*, *Wēlund*) A legendary smith captured by the tyrannical king Nithad. In both the Norse *Vkv* and English *Deer* he takes his revenge by first killing Nithad's unnamed sons and then raping his daughter Beadchild. In the Norse version he is married to Harware Elwight.
- Webthrithner** (ON *Vaf-þrúðnir*) An Ettin defeated by Woden in the wisdom contest in *Vafþ.*
- Weden** (rhymes with *leaden*; ON *Óðinn*, OE *Wōden*, *Wēden*, OHG *Wuotan*, PNWGmc. \**Wōdanar* 'Lord of wode (poetry, intelligence)') Chief of the Eese, God of Wisdom, Galder, Poetry, War. Husband of Frie, and by her father of Balder. Father of Thunder by Earth. Brother of Heener and Lothor or Will and Wigh.
- Wider** (ON *Við-arr*, OE \**Wid-here*, PNWGmc. \**Wida-barjar*) Son of Woden, who avenges him at the Rakes of the Reins.
- Wigh** (ON *Vēi*, PNWGmc. \**Wihá* 'hallower, (heathen) priest') Brother of Woden and Will.
- Wighward** (ON *Vēurr* < PNWGmc. \**Wiba-warjar*) "Wigh-Guardian, Sanctuary-Defender", poetic name of Thunder. Sometimes extended to *Miðgarðs Vēurr* 'Middenyard's Wighward'. See wigh.
- Will** (ON *Vili*, PNWGmc. \**Wiljá*) Brother of Woden and Wigh.
- Wing-Thunder** (ON *Ving-Þórr*) Rare poetic name of Thunder. The first element is not *véngr* 'wing (of a bird)'. It may mean 'swinging' (cf. Swedish *vingla*), referring to the swinging of his hammer, or 'victorious', representing a n-infixed extension of the verb *vega* 'to strike, smite, fight' (cf. Latin *vincere* 'to win, vanquish'); cf. the related name Wingner.  
Occurs in *Þrk* 1, *Alv* 6.

- Wode** (ON *Óðr*, OE *Wōd*) Husband of Frow of whom very little is known. His name seems to be the same word as wode.
- Wonnell** (ON *Váli*, OE *\*Wōnela*, PNWGmc. *\*Wanilô* ‘the little Wane?’) Son of Weden, who just one night old avenges his brother Balder through slaying Hath, his half-brother.
- Woulder** (ON *Ullr*, *\*Wuldor*, PNWGmc. *\*Wulþuz*) Obscure god mentioned in connection with oath-rings (TODO) and the setting of ritual fires (*Grm* 43). These details may be related to the interesting finds at Lilla Ullevi (‘the small wigh of Woulder’) in Upland, Sweden, consisting of several dozen fire striker-shaped iron amulet rings dating to 660–780 af Edholm (2009).
- Yimer** (ON *Ymir*, OE *\*Yime*) The primeval ancestor of the Ettins, probably equivalent to Earyelmer. The first Gods sacrificed Yimer and created the world from his corpse (*Vǫlf* 21, *Grm* 41–42).
- Yivick** (ON *Gjúki*, OE *Gifca*, OHG *Gibicho*, MHG. *Gibeche*) King of the Bur-gends (historically from late 300s–407) of the Nivling dynasty, ancestor of the Yivickings. Father of Guthrun, Guthur and Hain.

## Groups and tribes (G)

TODO: Map of rough tribal areas. Genealogies.

- Danes** (ON *danir*, OE *dene*, PNWGmc. *\*danir*) A tribe in eastern modern-day Denmark and southern Sweden. They probably originated in Scania in southern Sweden, before moving westwards into the Danish isles and eventually Jutland, driving out the Earls and Jutes. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Dwarfs** (ON *dvergar*, OE *dweorgas*, OHG *twerca*, PNWGmc. *\*dvergór*) Earthly (chthonic) supernatural beings, often referred to as living in rocks and mountains. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Eese** (rhyming with *geese*; ON *ésir*, OE *ése*, PNWGmc. *\*ansiwir*; sg. *os*, ON *óss*, OE *ós*, PNWGmc. *\*ansur*) The (male) gods. Snorre has them as a separate tribe from the Wanes. See also Gods, Tews, Reins. Noted members: Weden, Thunder, Frie, Hath and Balder Attestations: TODO
- Elves** (ON *alfar*, OE *ieľfe*, PNWGmc. *\*alβir*) Earthly (chthonic) minor deities. Possibly ancestral spirits? Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Ettins** (ON *jötnar*, OE *eotenas*, PNWGmc. *\*etunór*) The fundamental enemies of the Gods, the agents of chaos and disorder. See Rises, Thurses. Noted members: Hymer, Thrim, Webthritner, Yimer Attestations: TODO

- Geats** (ON *gautar*, OE *géatas*, PNWGmc. *\*gautór* from *\*geut-* ‘to pour’, perhaps ‘the libators’) A tribe in what is today southern-central Sweden. See also Geatland, Swedes. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- yin-Reins** (ON *ginn-regon*) yin- + Reins. The sacrosanct, highest Divine Powers.
- Gods** (ON *goð*, OE *godu*, OHG *gota*, PNWGmc. *\*godu*) TODO. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Huns** (ON *húnir*, OE *Húne*, OHG *Húni*, *Hunni*, PNWGmc. *\*húnir*) An invading Asiatic tribe in the Migration Period. In the Scandinavian legends they have been assimilated into the Germanic framework, and are not presented as racially or culturally distinct. Noted members: Atle, TODO Attestations: TODO
- Inglings** (ON *ynglingar*, PNWGmc. *\*ingwalingór* ‘the descendants of Ing’) The oldest known Swedish kingly lineage. The difference between this term and Shelvings is a bit unclear; *Beow* knows them only by the latter term, while they seem to be used synonymously in the Norse sources.
- Nears** (ON *njárar* ~ *níarar*) An old Swedish tribe mentioned in *Vkv*, where it is ruled by king Nithad. The location may allow us to connect them with the Swedish province of Närke, cf. Old Swedish *Neríkjar* ‘inhabitants of Närke’, *Nerisker* ‘belonging to Närke’. The Old Swedish stem *nær-* (with unclear vowel length, though it is probably long) would then be a reduced form of *níar-*, *njár-*.
- Norns** (ON *nornir*) Supernatural women responsible for the fates (orlays) of men. Probably synonymous with Dises, Mothers.
- Ossens** (ON *ósynjur*) The wives of the Eese, the goddesses.
- Oneharriers** (ON *ein-herjar*, OE *\*án-hergas*) Weden’s chosen warriors, probably corresponding to the Vedic *Marútas*. The Oneharriers have some agency (*Grm* 53/3) and were likely also invoked in rituals. Attestations: TODO
- Reins** (ON *rogn*, *regon*) The heavenly powers. Judging from *Vafþ* TODO the term may be more closely associated with the Waness than the Eese.
- Saxons** (ON *saxar*, OE *Seaxan*, *Seaxe*) TODO. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Shieldings** (ON *skjoldungar*, OE *Scyldingas*, PNWGmc. *\*skeldungór*) The descendants of Shield; the legendary Danish royal dynasty. With Harward’s death after his slaying of Rotholf their rule ended. TODO Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Shelvings** (ON *skilfingar*, OE *scilfingas*, PNWGmc. *\*skilþingór*) The descendants of Shelf; the legendary Swedish royal dynasty. The exact difference



between the terms Shelvings and Inglings is unclear, but the first may have referred to the old royal family in Sweden, while the latter to the Norwegian branch which claimed descent from the former. TODO  
Noted members: TODO Attestations: *Hdl* 15, 20

**Swedes** (ON *sviár*, OE *swéon*, PNWGmc. *\*swihanír*) The tribe around the Mälar valley in eastern Sweden. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO

**Thurses** (sg. Thurse; ON *þurs*, OE *þyrs*, OS *thuris*, OHG *duris*, PNWGmc. *\*þurisaz*) Possibly a poetic synonym for Ettins. See also Rime-Thurses. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO

**Tews** (ON *tívar*, PNWGmc. *\*tíwōr*) A poetic synonym for Gods. The word derives from the PIE *\*deywós* and is thus cognate with Sanskrit *devá* 'god', Latin *deus* 'id.' Attestations: TODO

**Walsings** (ON *volsungar*) The descendants of king Walsing.

**Wanes** (ON *vanir*, OE *wan*?) A subgroup or tribe of the gods, associated with fertility, harvests and the sea. Noted members: Nearth, Free, Frow Attestations: TODO

**Yivickings** (ON *gjúkungar*) The descendants of Yivick, including Guthur, Guthrun and Hain. Attestations: TODO

## Places and events (L)

**Eastern Way** (ON *Austr-vegr*) In the mythology the eastern lands of the Ettins, to which Thunder goes to fight the Ettins and protect the realms of Gods and Men; see also Ettinham. In human geography referring to Eastern Europe and Asia.

**Ettinham** (ON *Jǫtun-heimr*, *Jǫtna-heimar*) The 'Ettin-Home' or 'home of the Ettins'; the eastern realm of chaotic and inhospitable beings. See also Eastern Way, Outyards.

**Fimble-winter** (ON *fimbulvetr*) The great winter, which kills all humans apart from Life and Lifethrasher.

**Gap of Ginnings** (ON *Ginnunga-gap*) The 'gap of hawks' (*ginnungr* 'ginning' being a poetic name for the hawk); a kenning for the air, which in the old Germanic cosmology was the midspace between Earth and Upheaven; not synonymous with the latter.

In the Eddic corpus only occurring once, viz. in *Vsp* 3.

**Geatland** (ON *Gaut-land*, *Gauta-land*) The land of the Geats.

**Hell** (ON *hēl*, PNWGmc. \**halju*, Got. *halja*) The Underworld, personified as and formally identical to Hell. After the arrival of Christianity the word came to refer to the Christian hell-fire (= *Gebenna*), which is the case in all attested languages apart from the Old Norse. See also Nivelhell.

**Idewolds** (ON *Īða-vēllir*) The 'Plains of Industry', where the Gods settled and built Osyard. Mentioned in *Vsp*.

**Lithshelf** (ON *Hlið-skjǫlf*) The 'Cliffside Shelf'; the lookout post of the gods from which they can see the whole world (*Grm*, *Skm*).

**Middenyard** (ON *Mið-garðr*, OE *Middan-geard*, OS *Middil-gard*, OHG *Mittil-gart*, Got. *midjun-gards*) The 'Middle Enclosure', which the Gods made as a home for men. The enclosing poles were the hair-strands of Yimer's eyebrows (*Grm* 42); Middenyard is defended by Thunder (*Hárb* TODO, *Vsp* 53). See also Osyard, Outyards. **Occurrences:** *Vsp* 4, 53, *Grm* 42, *Hárb* TODO.

**Nivelhell** (ON *nifl-hēl*) 'Mist-Hell'. From the poetic evidence it seems like it may originally have been a synonym for Hell.

**Osyard** (ON *Ós-garðr*) The 'Enclosure of the Eese'; the heavenly realm. See also Middenyard, Outyards.

**Outyards** (ON *Út-garðar*) Not Eddic. The 'Outer Enclosures', described in *Gylf*. See also Ettinham, Middenyard, Osyard.

**Rakes of the Reins** (ON *ragna rǫk*) The 'judgments, fated events of the Reins', namely the destruction of the world as narrated most completely in *Vsp*.

**Rakes of the Tews** (ON *tíva rǫk*) See Rakes of the Reins.

**Thing of the Gods** (ON *þing goða*) The Divine Council or Assembly, where the Gods convene and make decisions; a conception well known from Near Eastern literature. Like the historical Germanic assemblies, the Thing is only attended by the male Eese, whereas the Ossens are *á máli* 'at speech' (*Bdr* 1, *Prk* 14). The Thing is held every day at Ugdrassle's Ash; Thunder wades to it, and the other Eese ride to it (*Grm* 29–30). Thirteen Gods were present at the Thing: Weden, Thunder, Nearth, Free, Tew, Homedal, Bray, Wider, Wonnell, Woulder, Heener, Foresitter, Lock) (*Gylf* TODO). With Lock excluded this makes twelve, which corresponds to the Old Germanic jury of twelve men.

The Germanic Thing of the Gods has Near Eastern equivalents, including in the Hebrew Bible. TODO.

Occurrences: *Vsp* 6, 9, et c.; *Bdr* 1; *Grm* 29–30; *Prk* 14; *Hym* 39.

**Thrithham** (ON *Þrúð-hēimr*) Thunder's home. See thrith.

**Ugdrassle's Ash** (ON *askr Yggdrasils*) The noblest tree; the site of the Thing of the Gods.

**Up-heaven** (ON *upp-biminn*, OE *up-beofon*, OS *upp-bimil*, OHG *úf-bimil*) Highest Heaven; used in Earth and Up-heaven.

**Walhall** (ON *Valhöll*, OE *\*Wælheall*) The 'Hall of the Slain', owned by Woden and inhabited by the Oneharriers.

*Vsp* 33/4a, *Grm* 8/2, 24/2, *Hdl* 1/4a, *II HHund* P2, *Akv* 2/2a(?), Icelandic Rune Poem 4/2, Eddic Fragment 7/1.

### Poetic formulæ (F)

All formulæ are given in English translation, their attested forms and a Proto-Germanic rendition. For those consisting of two words bound together by a conjunction, & is written in its place.

**Earth and Up-heaven** (ON *jörð & uppbiminn*, OE *eorþe & upbeofon*, OS *erþa & upbimil*, OHG *erdo & úfbimil*, PGmc. *\*erþō & upbiminaz*) An old merism; earth and heaven and everything in between, i.e. the whole universe. It has a particular connection to the creation and destruction of the world, and in prayers. ON: *Vsp* 3/3, *Vafþ* 20, *Þrk* 2, *Oddrgr* 17, DR EM85;493 (under Galders), Sö 154 (under Runic Poetry); OE: *Acreboot*; OS: *Heli* 2886; OHG: *Wessobrunn* 2.

**Eese and Elves** (ON *ésir & alfar*, OE *ése & ielfe*, PNWGmc. *\*alþír & ansiwīr*) A merism; both heavenly and earthly spiritual beings. Notably the two words always occur in this order (never 'Elves and Eese'), even in OE.

**words and works** (ON *orð & verk*, OE *word & weorc*, PGmc. *\*wurdó & werkó*) *Beow* 289, 1100, 1833